pharmacist

dentist

firefighter

teacher

police officer

bank teller

journalist/reporter

professor

judge

lawyer

artist

photographer

salesperson


Office
A18
bookcase
wall pegs
photocopier
flip chart
wastebasket
desk lamp
screen
pencil
chair
mug
telephone
keyboard
highlighter
computer (laptop)
calculator
pen

A19

folders

file cabinet

calendar

Mo Tu W Th Fr Sa Su

	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31			

bulletin board

monitor

computer (desktop)

desk

printer

fax machine

briefcase

files

drawer

cell phone

Computer

scanner

printer

PC/personal computer/
desktop computer

screen

email

To...
Cc...
Subject

Dear Sir/Madam:

Please find attached the
document you requested

@

spreadsheet

CD/DVD drive

socket

plug

cable

floppy disk

CD-ROM

monitor

speakers

key

keyboard

laptop computer

mouse

mousepad

pda (personal
digital assistant

desk

Musical Instruments

piano

bow

violin

cello

viola

classical guitar

electric guitar

double bass/
bass

banjo

tambourine

cymbal

drums

xylophone

harmonica

tuba

trombone

flute

trumpet

saxophone

clarinet

bassoon

oboe

accordion

harp

Sounds

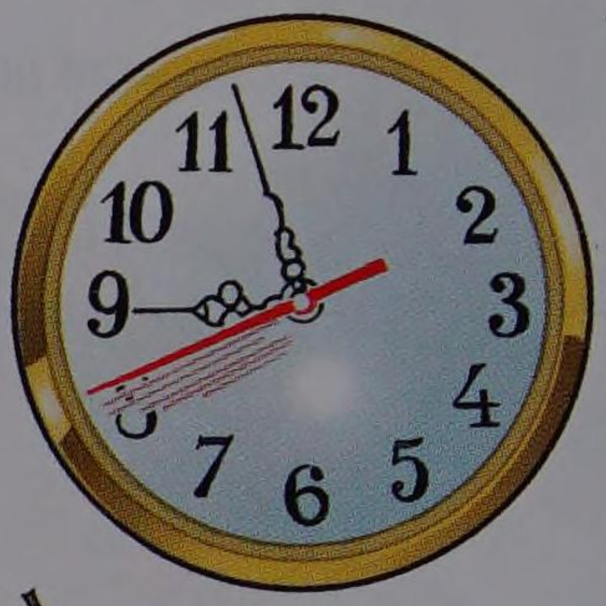

ring


click


rustle


splash

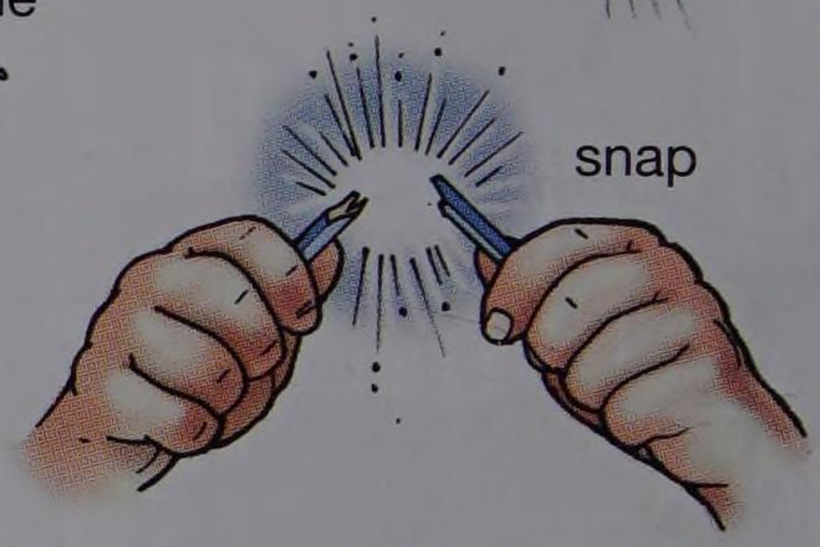

buzz


tick

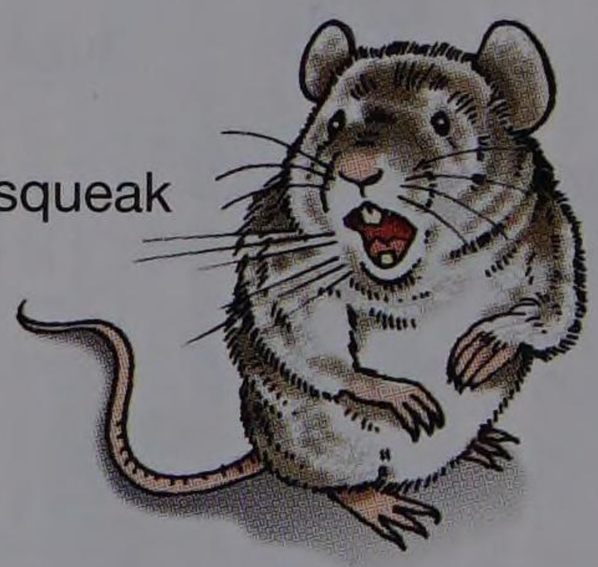

rattle

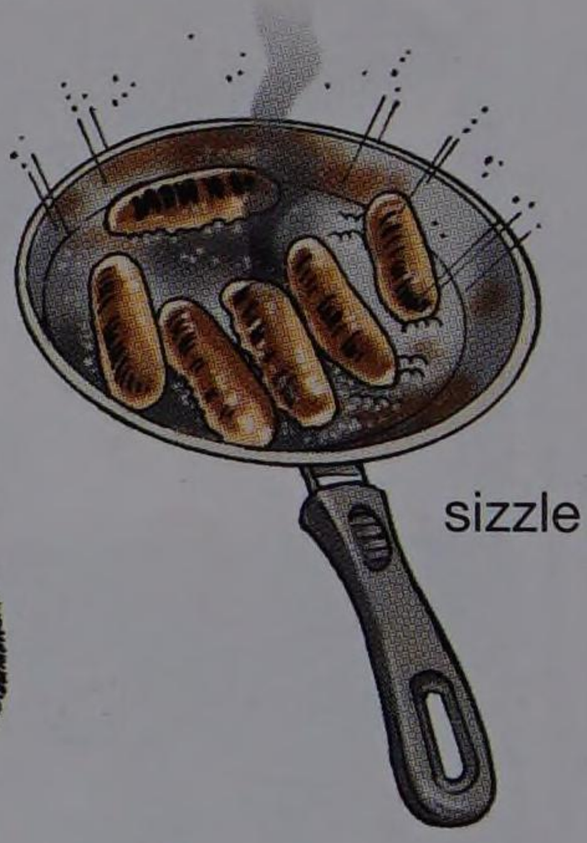

crackle

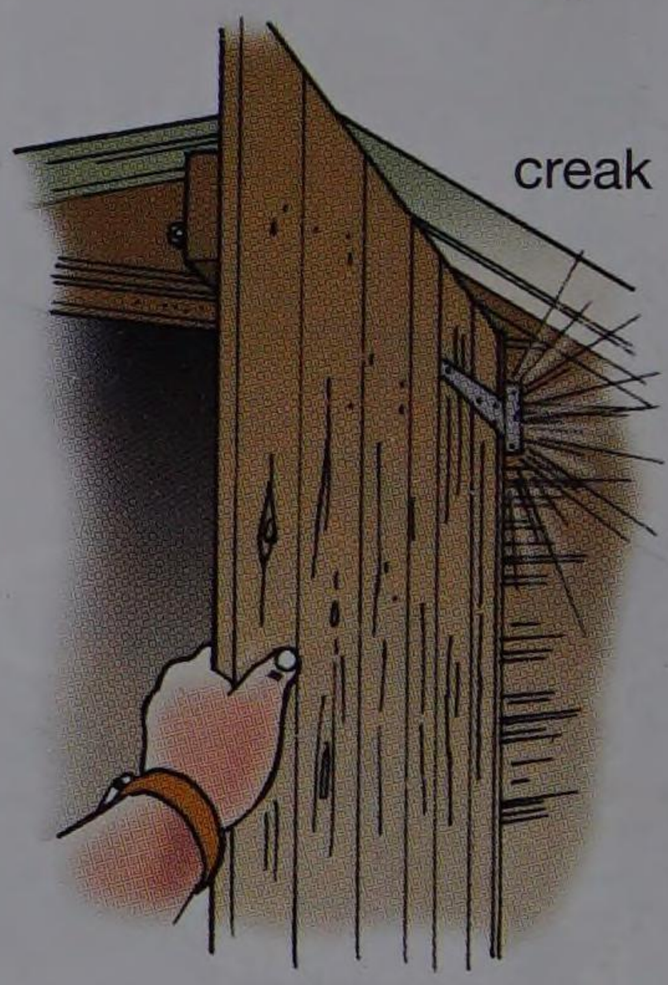

crunch


snap


fizz

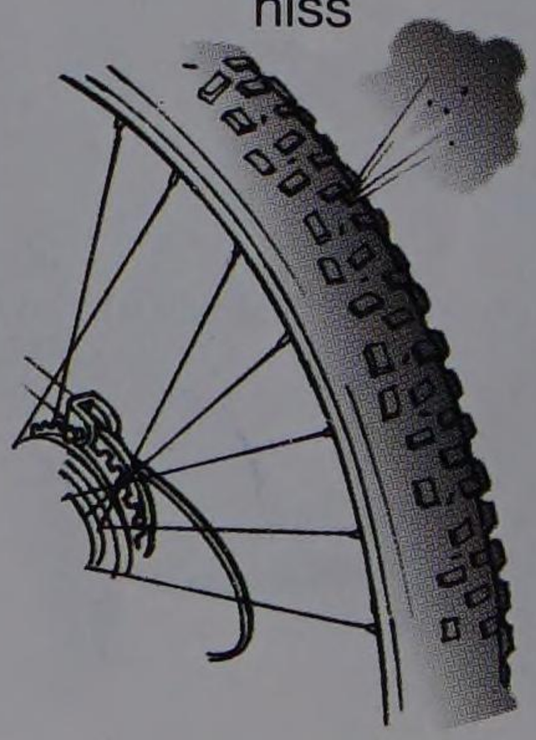

squeak


sizzle


creak

bang


smash

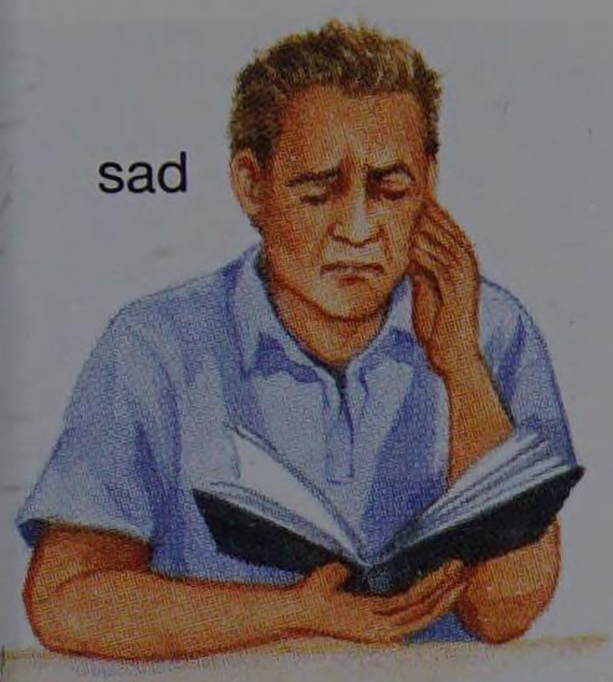

hiss



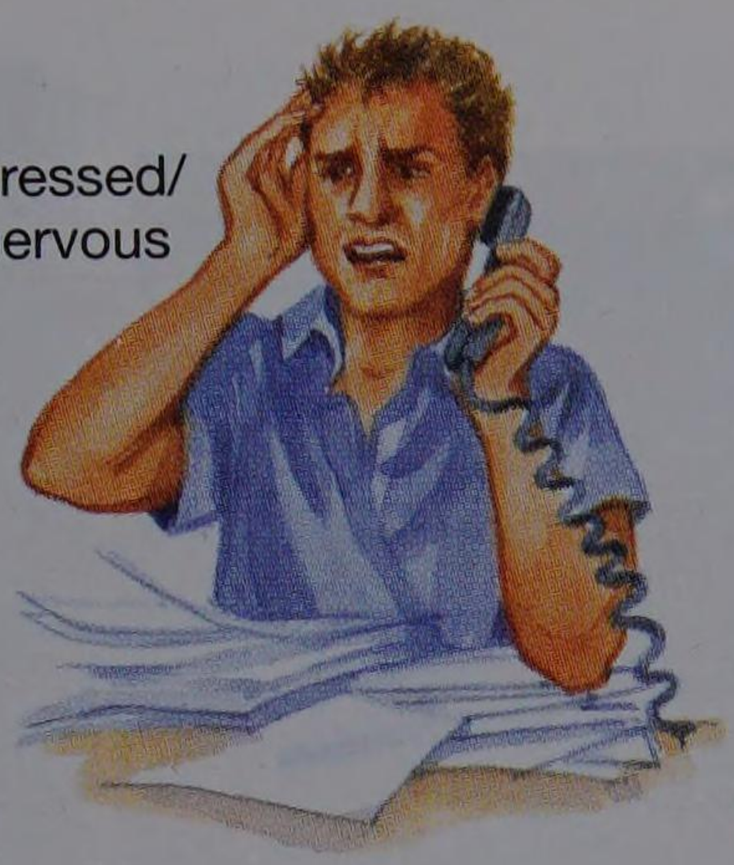

slam

Emotions

sad



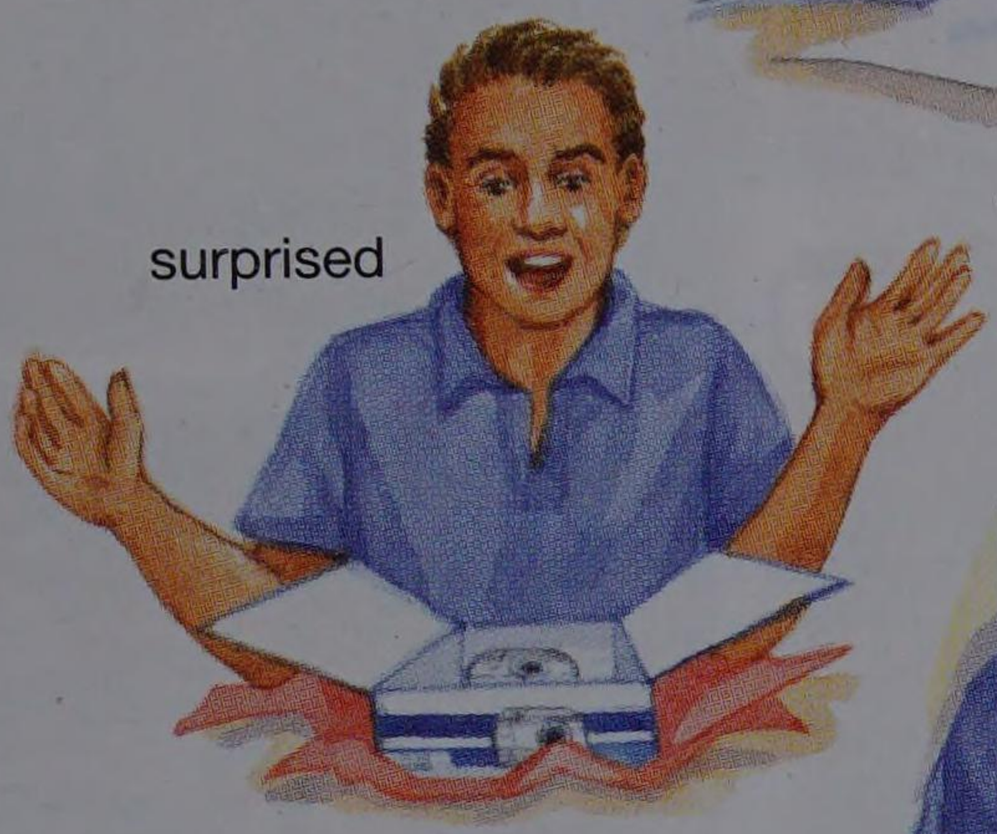
stressed/
nervous



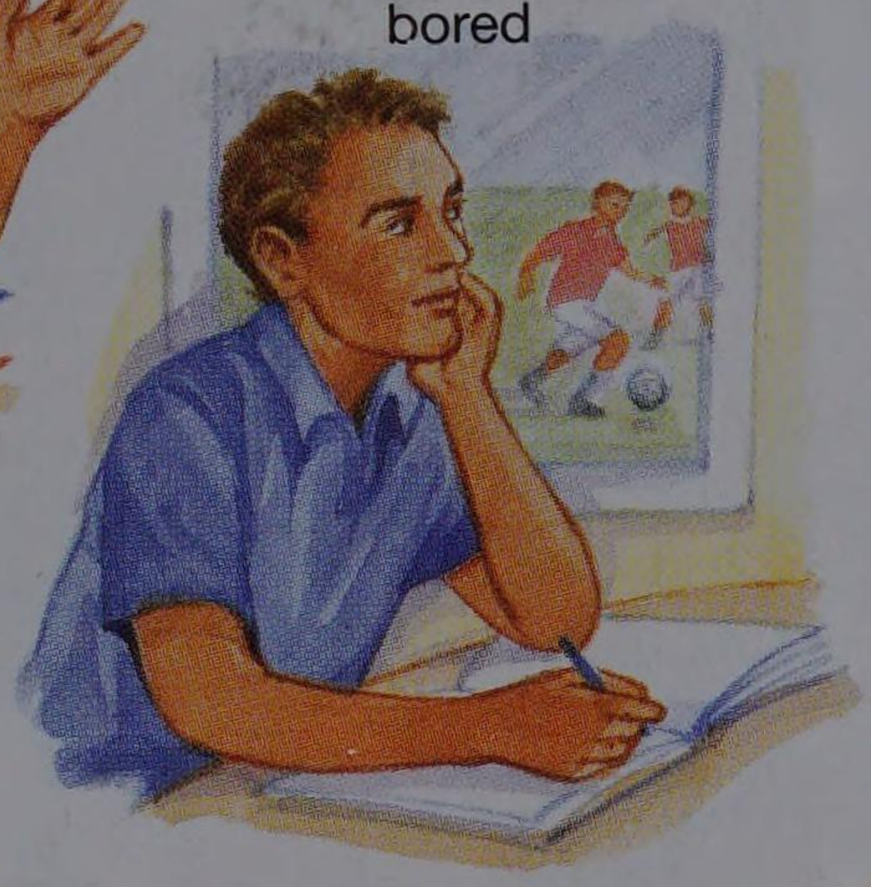
mad/angry



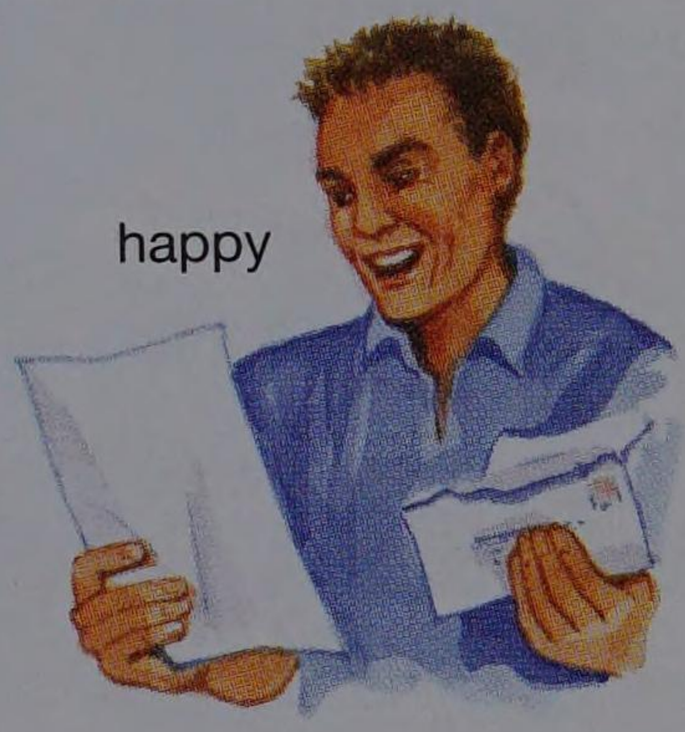
surprised

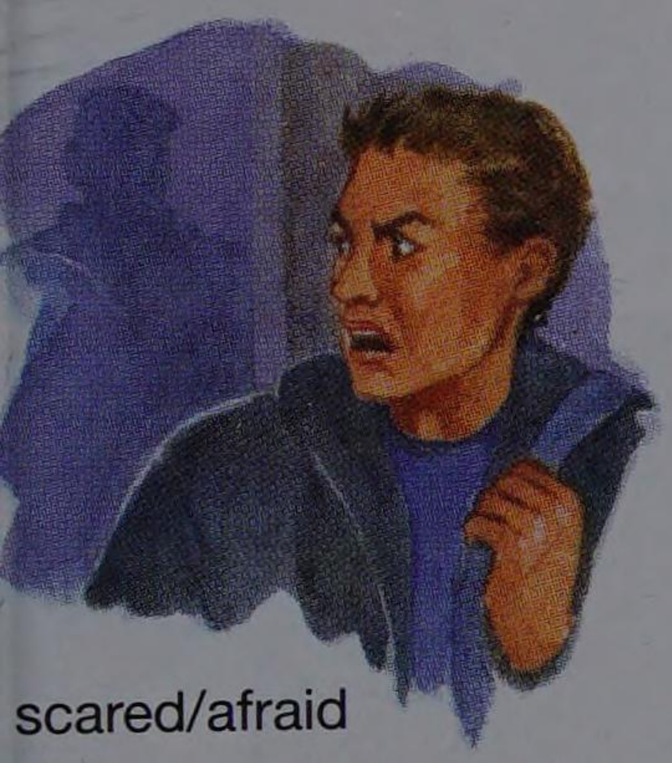


bored

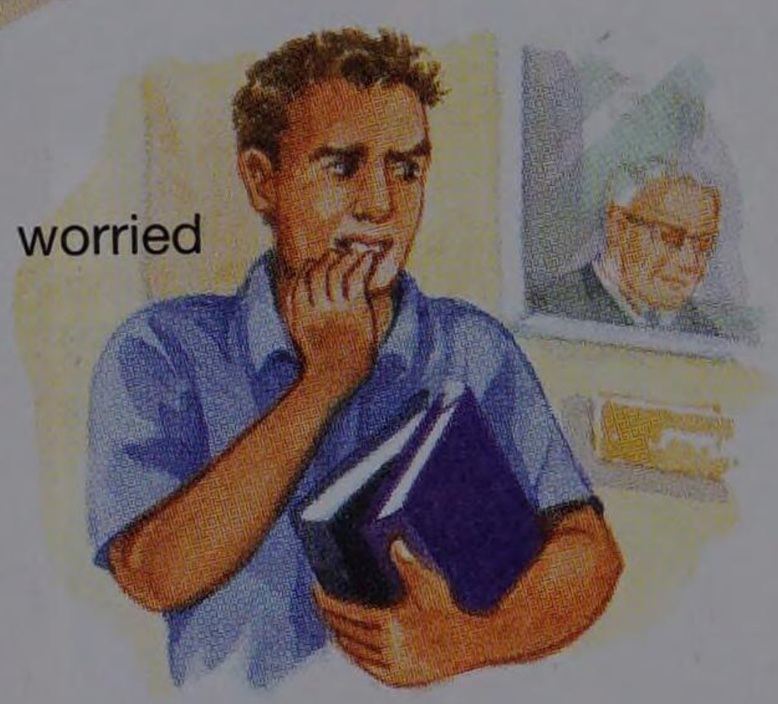


happy





worried



jealous



scared/afraid

tired



excited



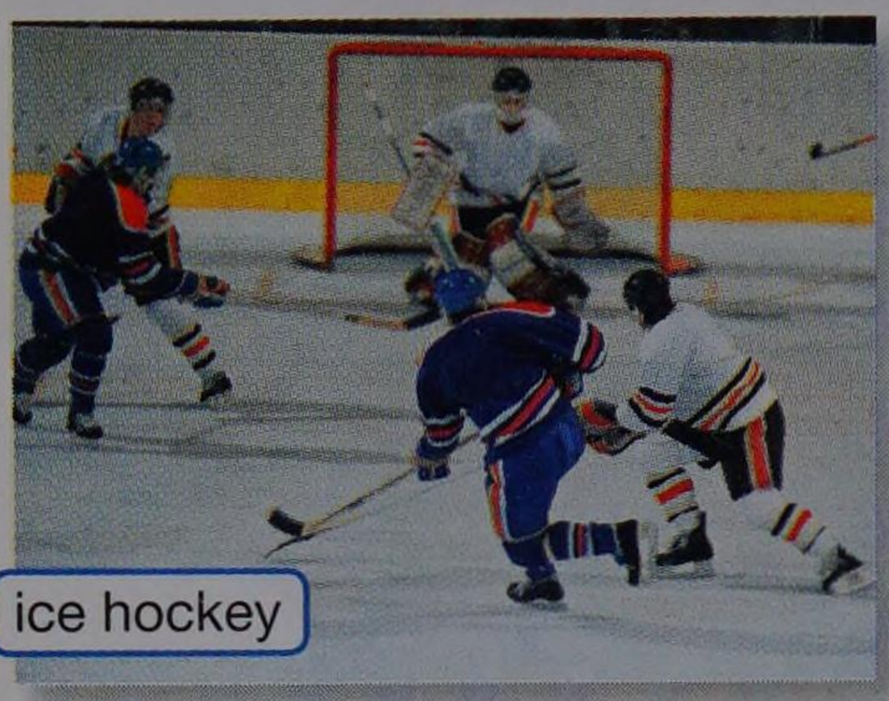
embarassed

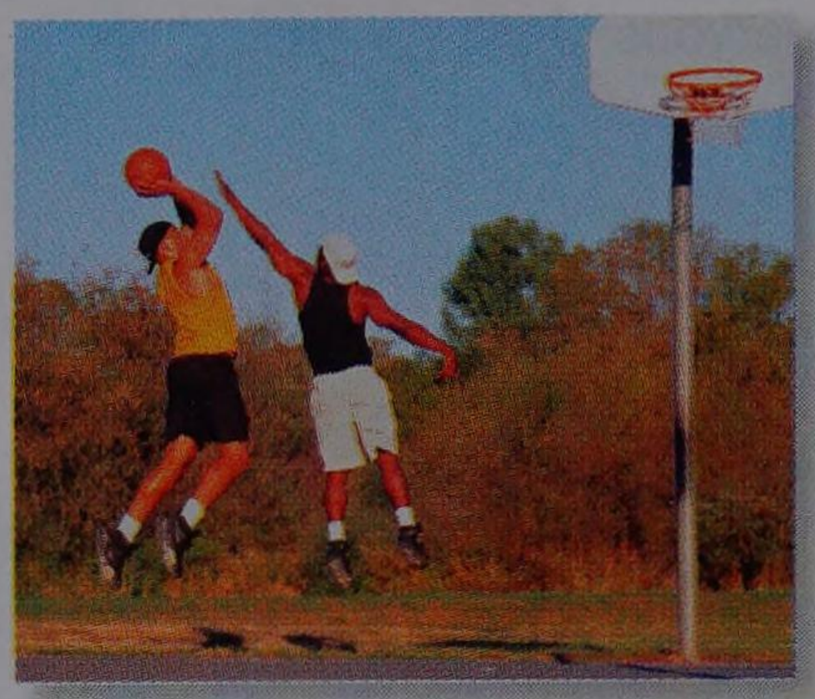


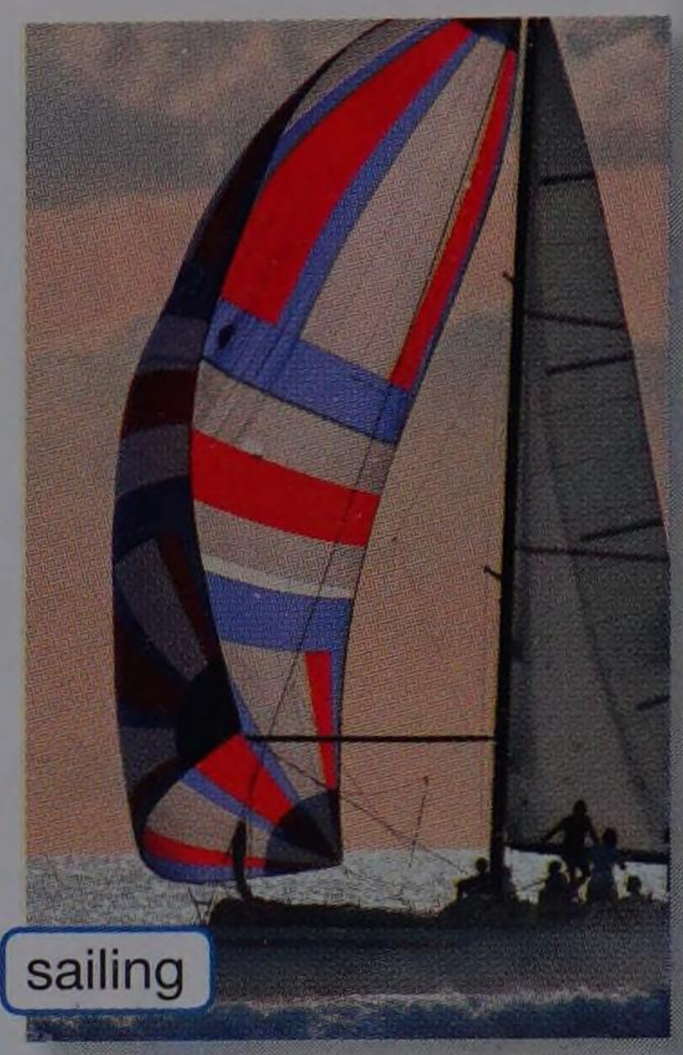
confused

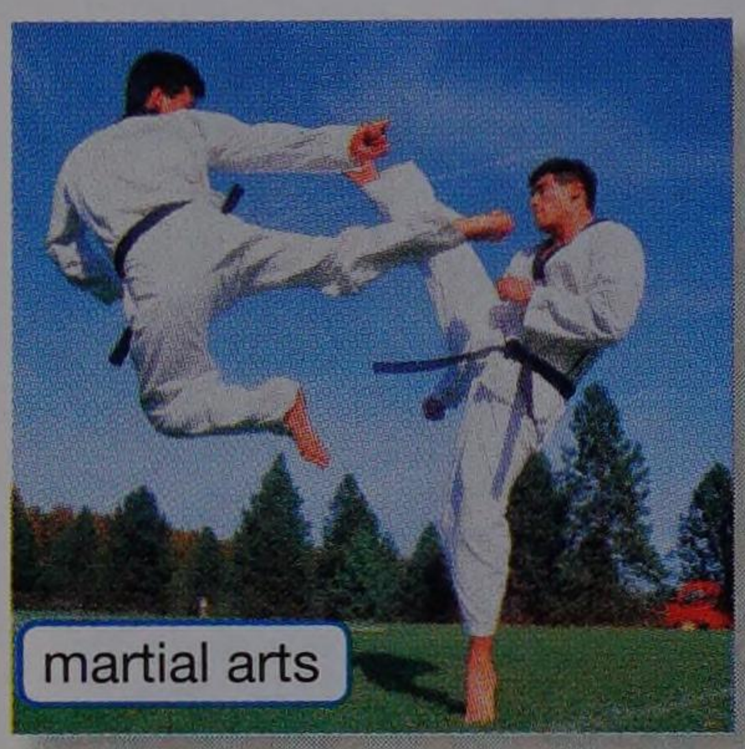


Sports

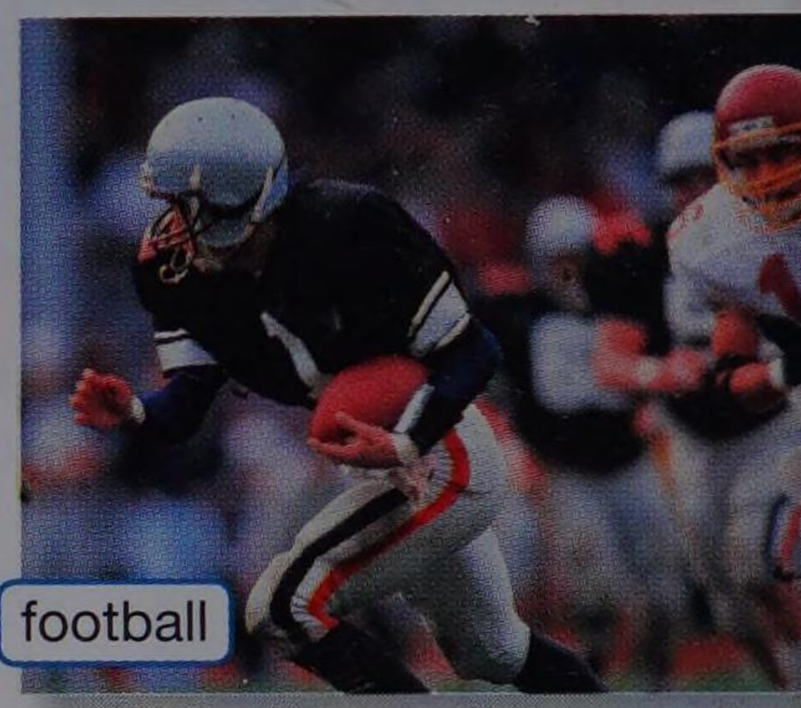

ice hockey

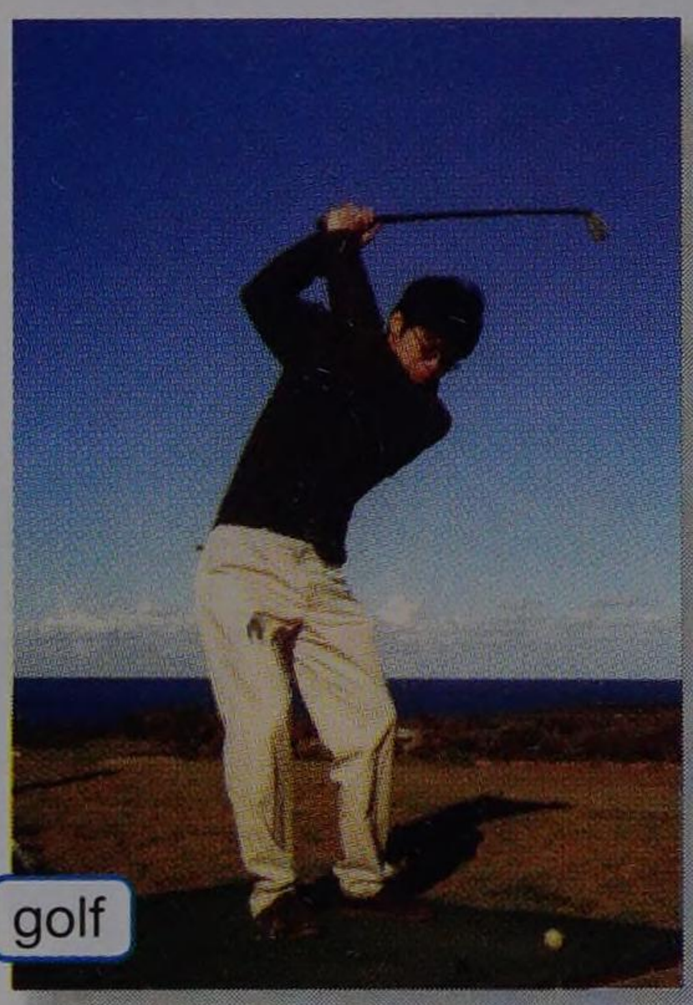


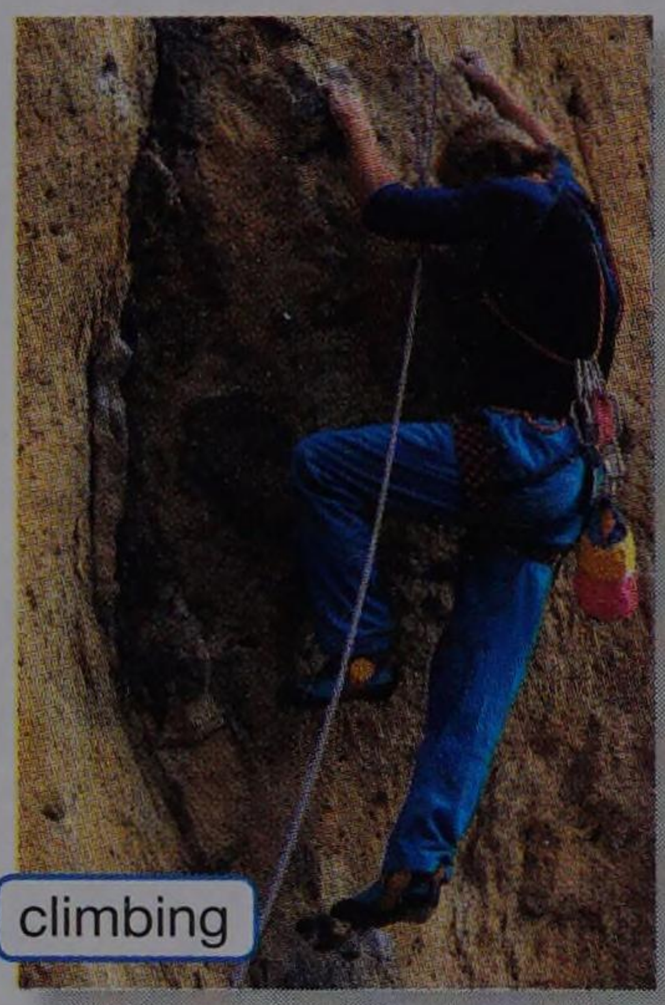

sailing

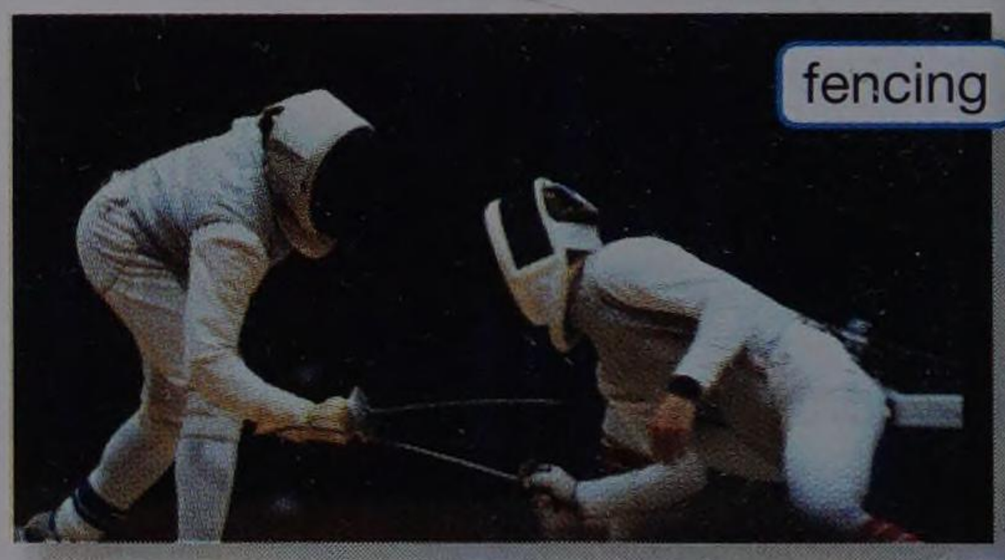

martial arts

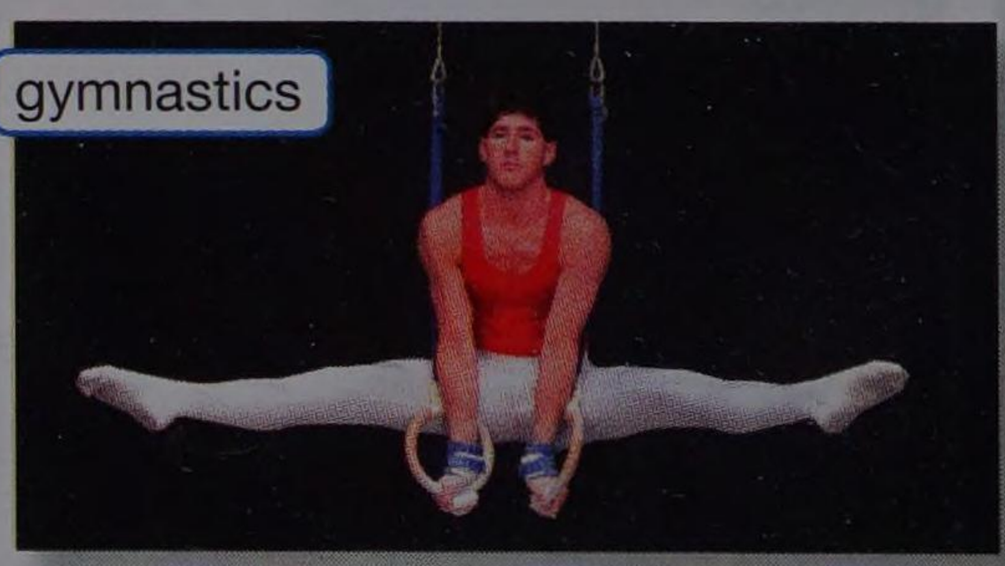

tennis


football

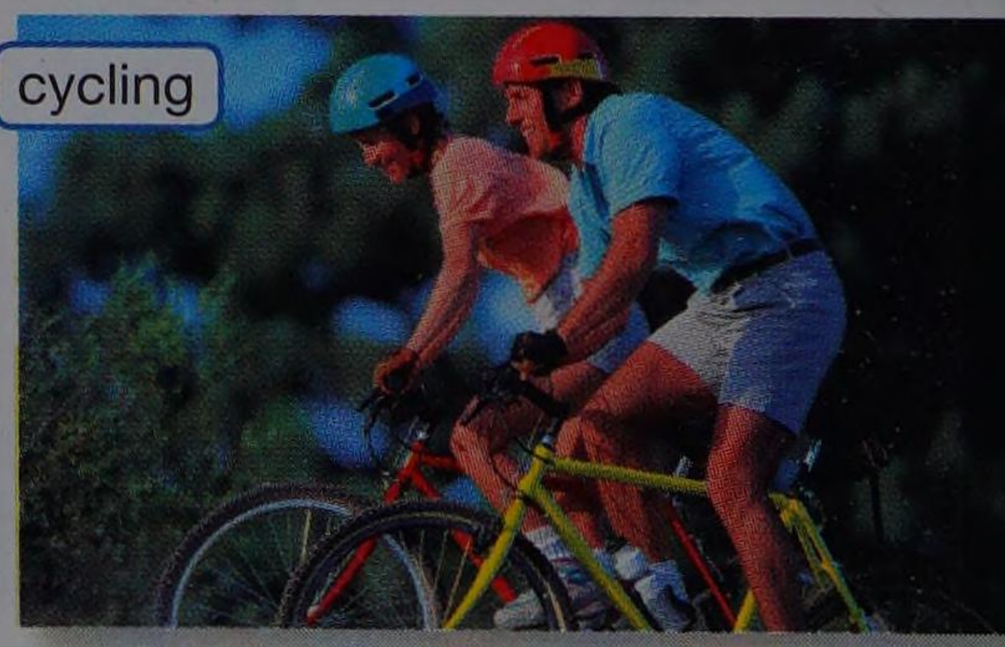

golf

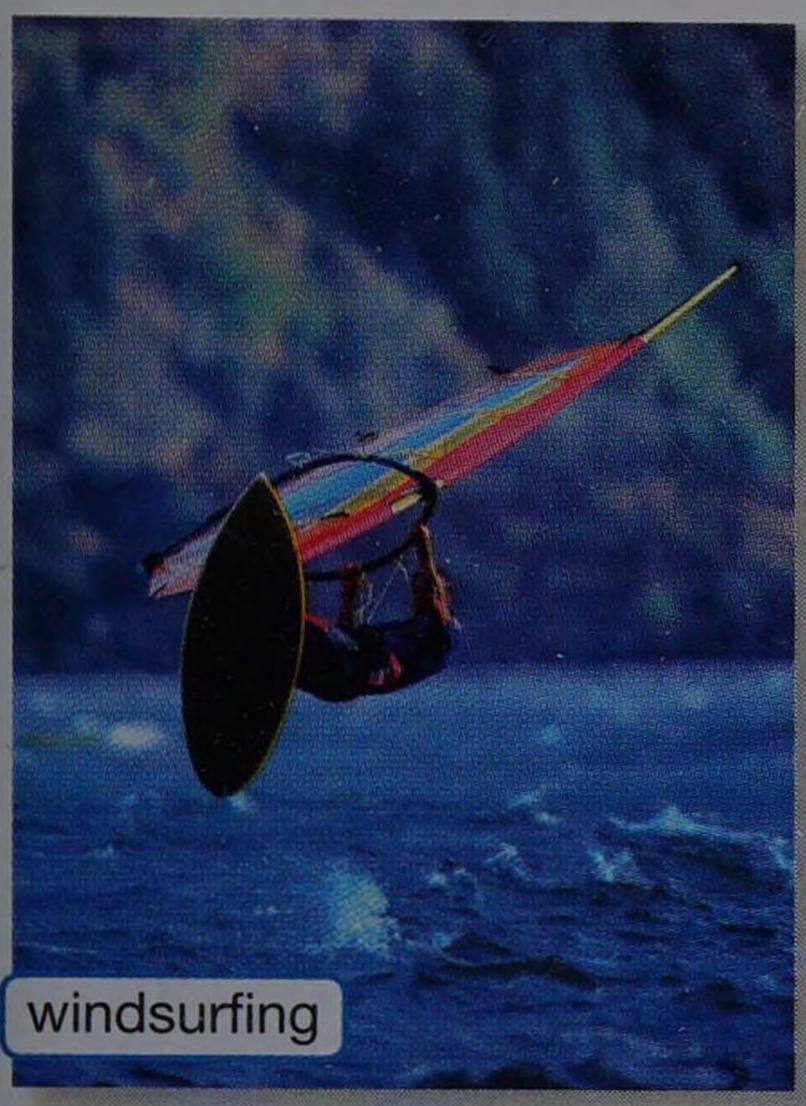

climbing

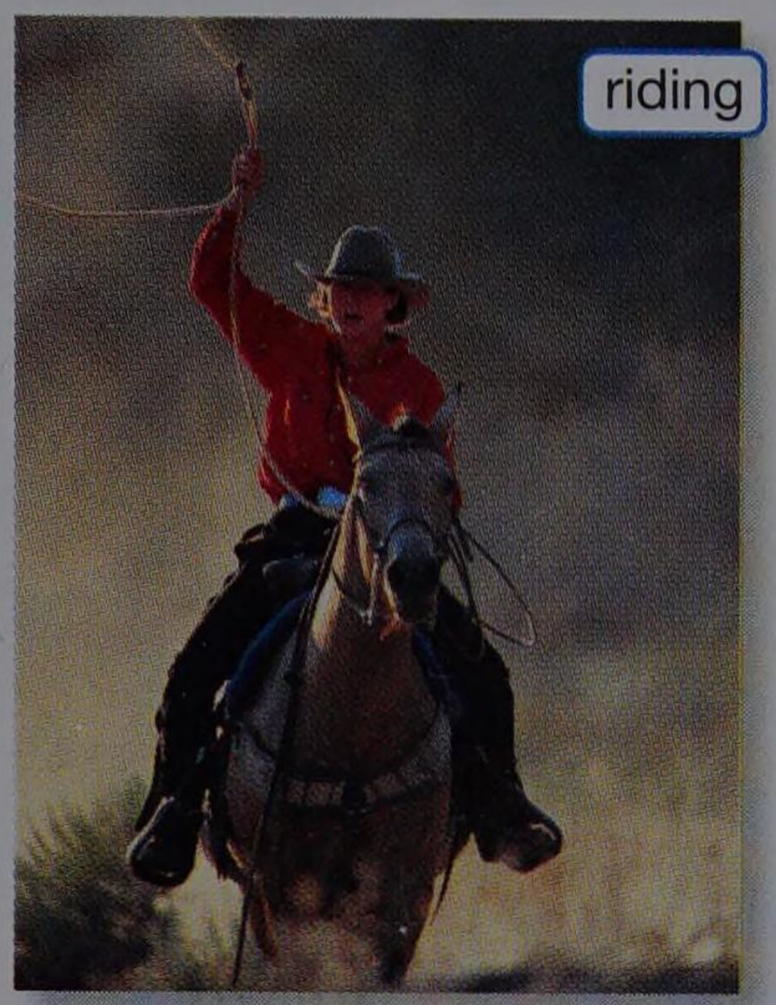

fencing


gymnastics

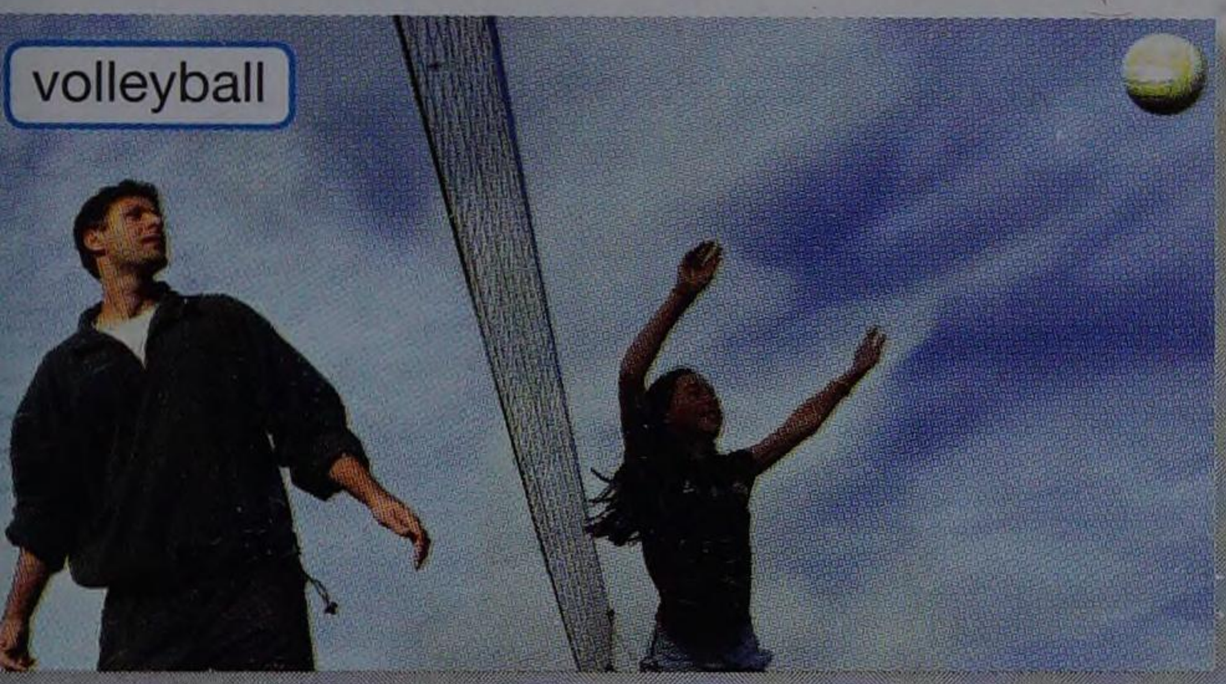

baseball

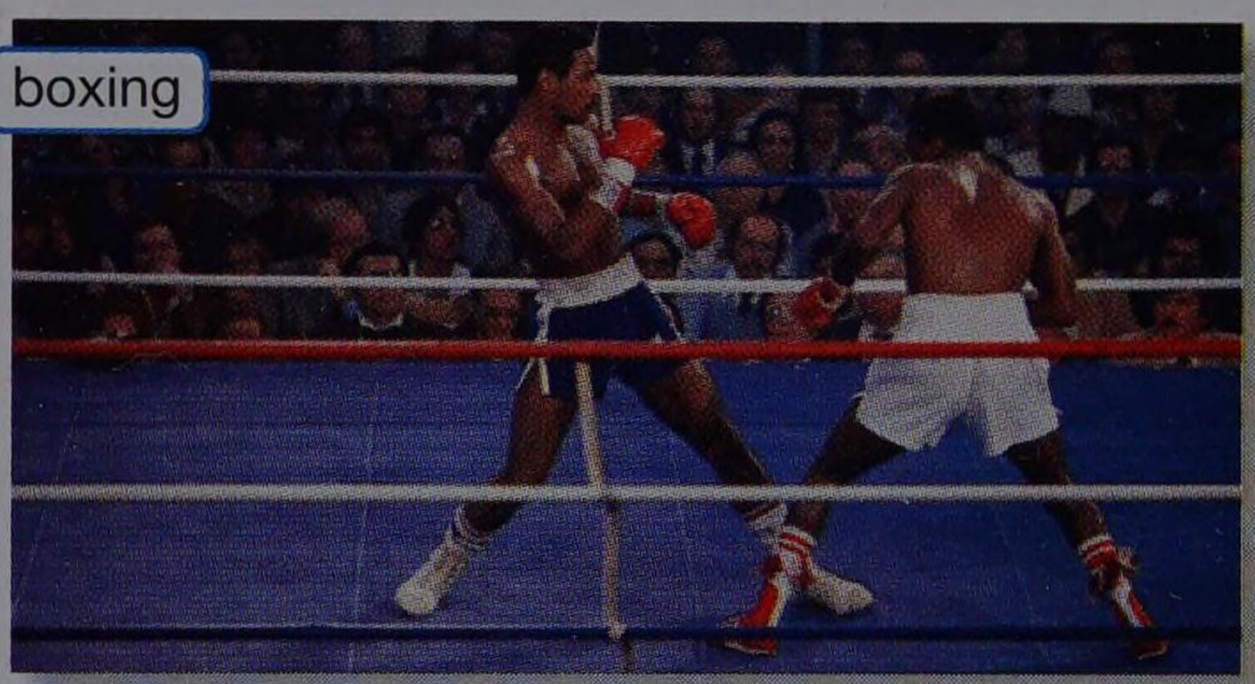

cycling

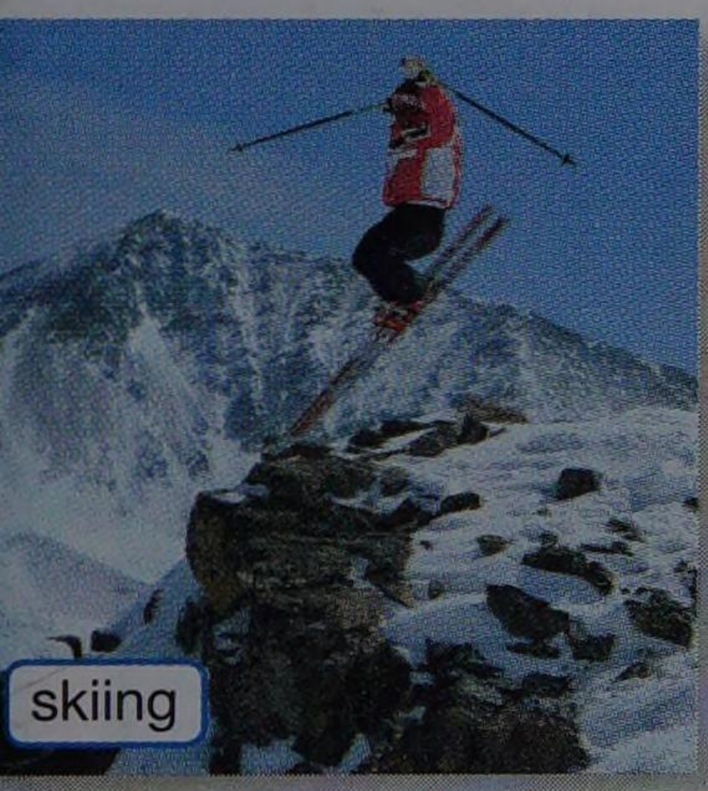

windsurfing


riding

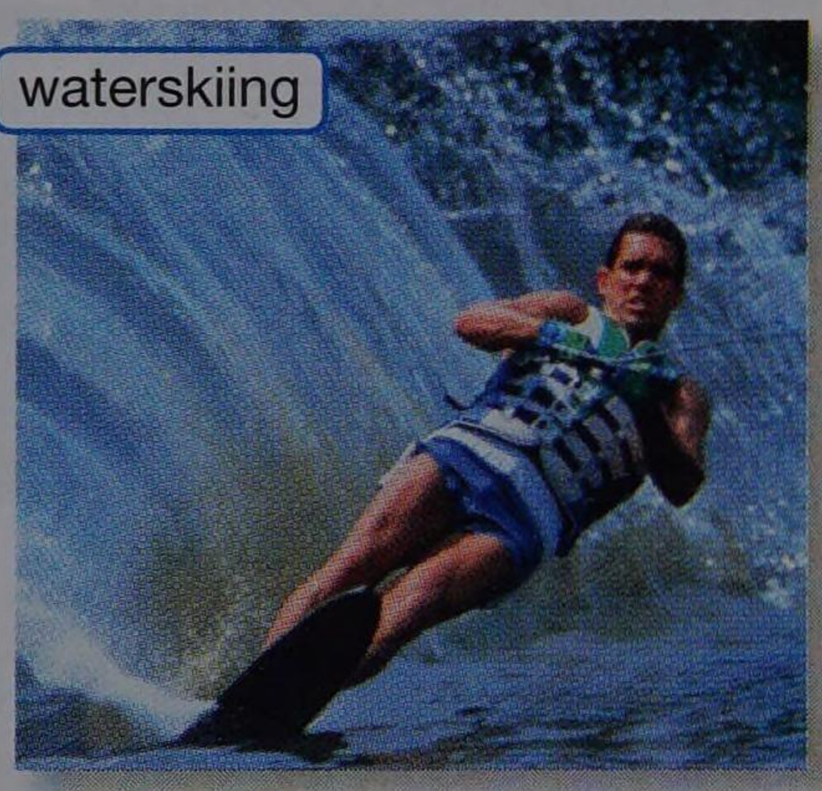

swimming

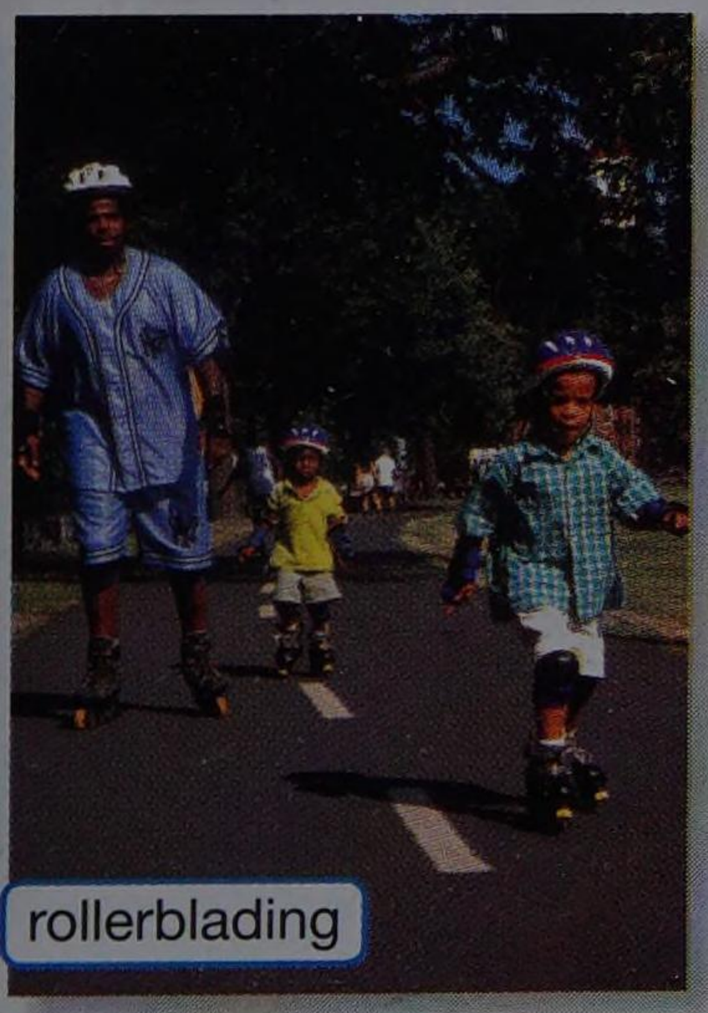

volleyball

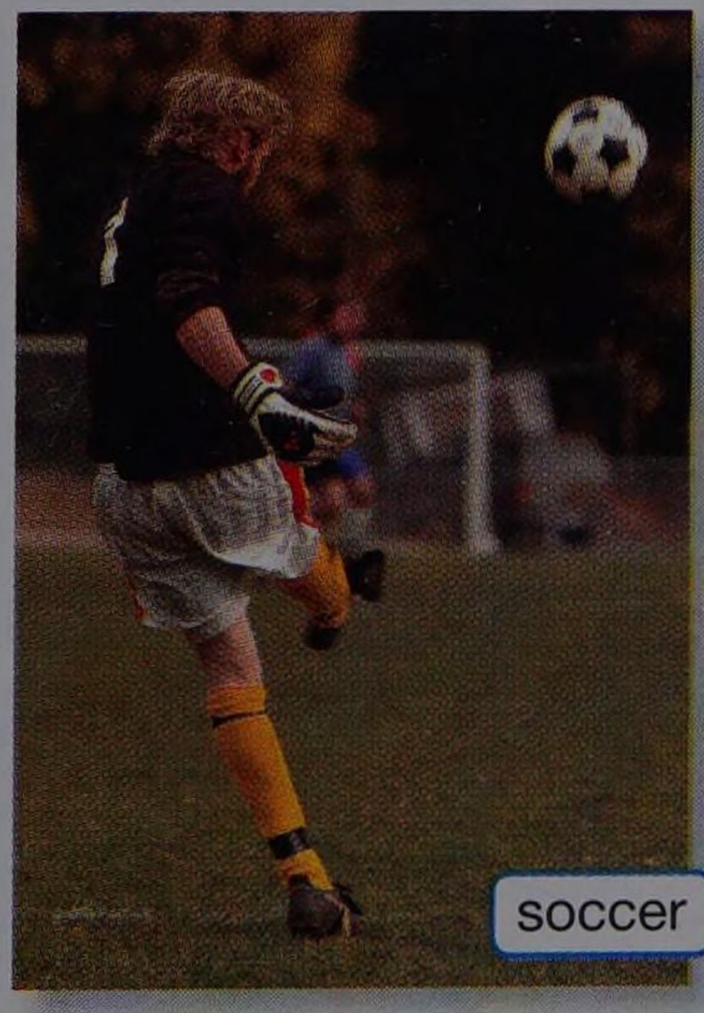

boxing

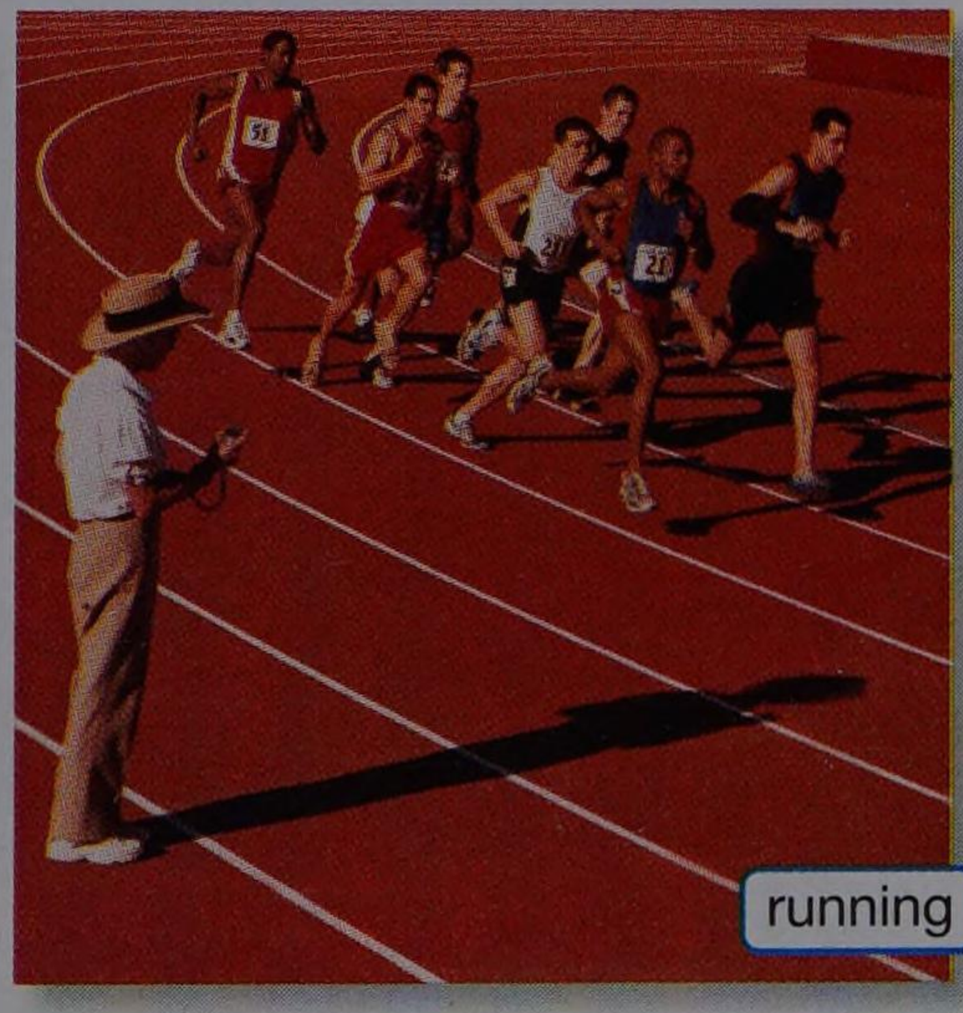

skiing


snowboarding


waterskiing

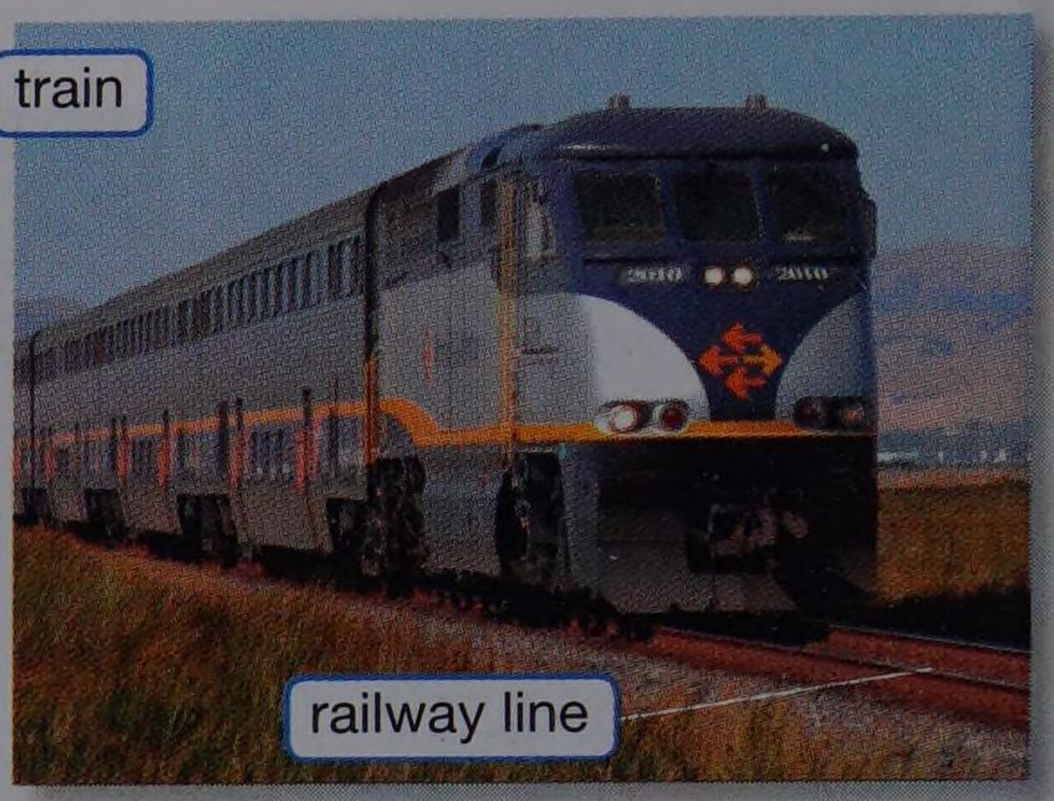

rollerblading

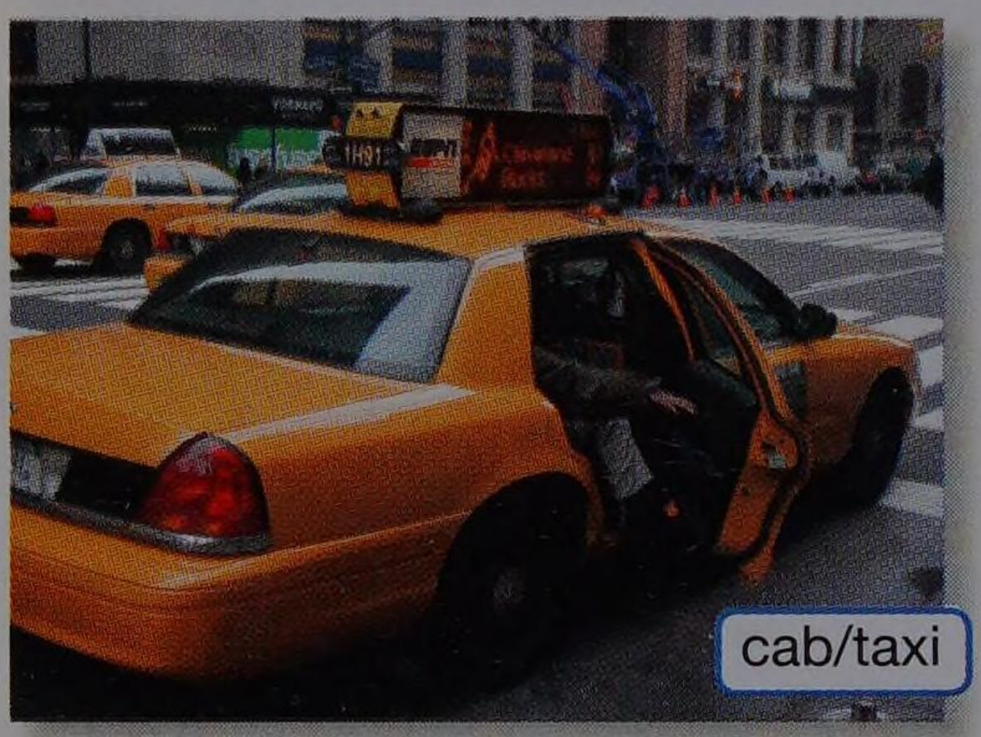

soccer


running

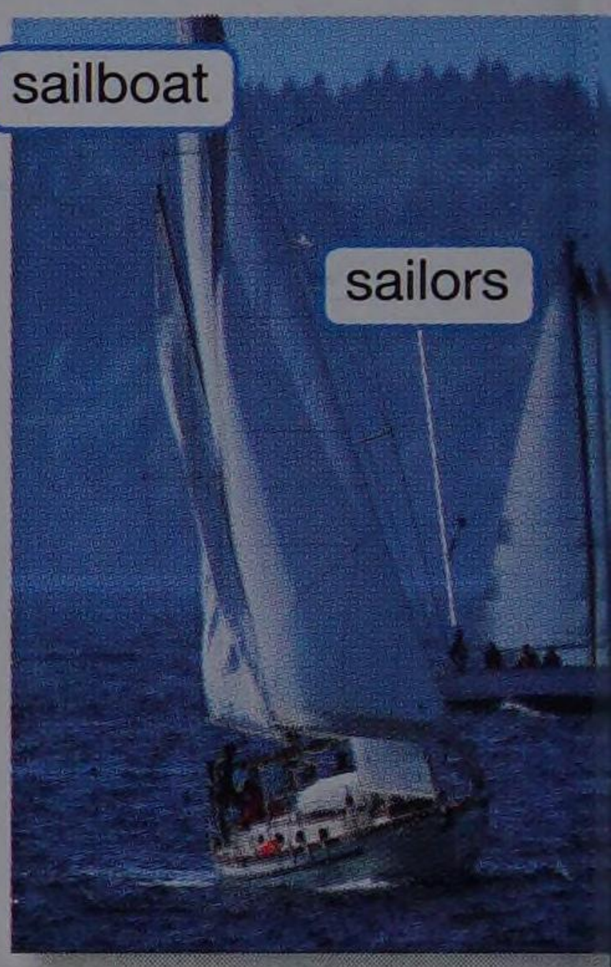
Transportation





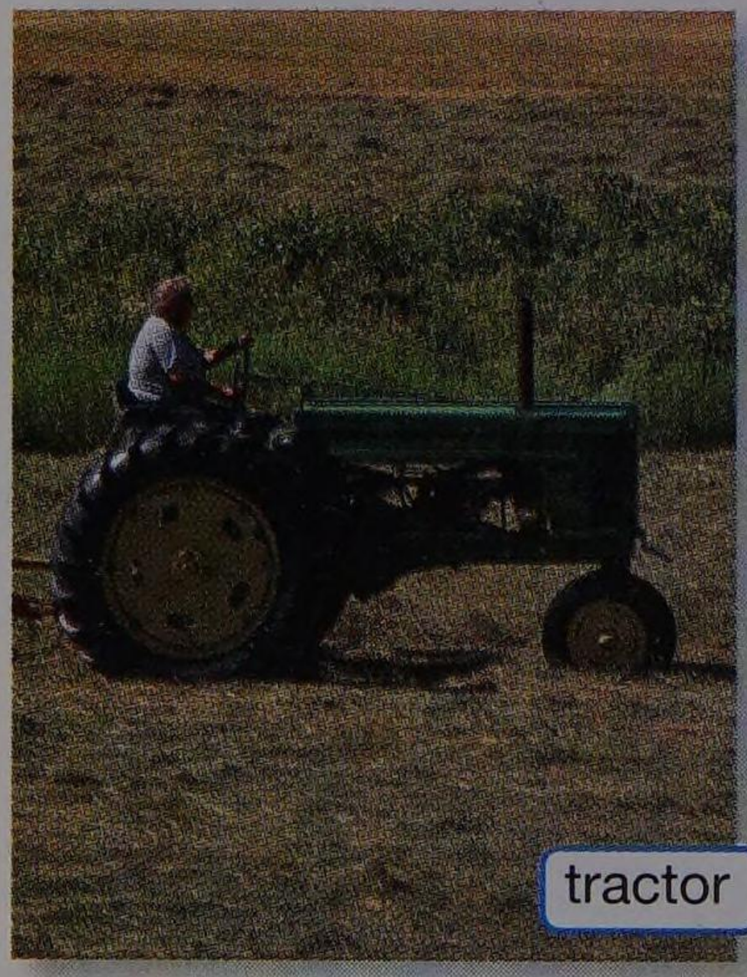


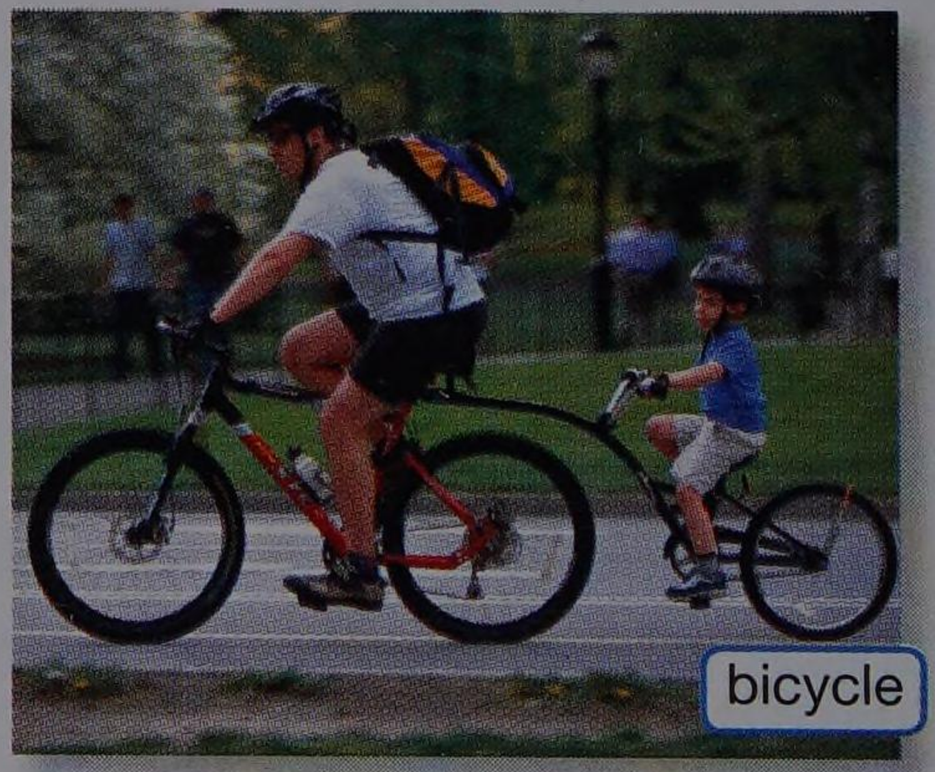










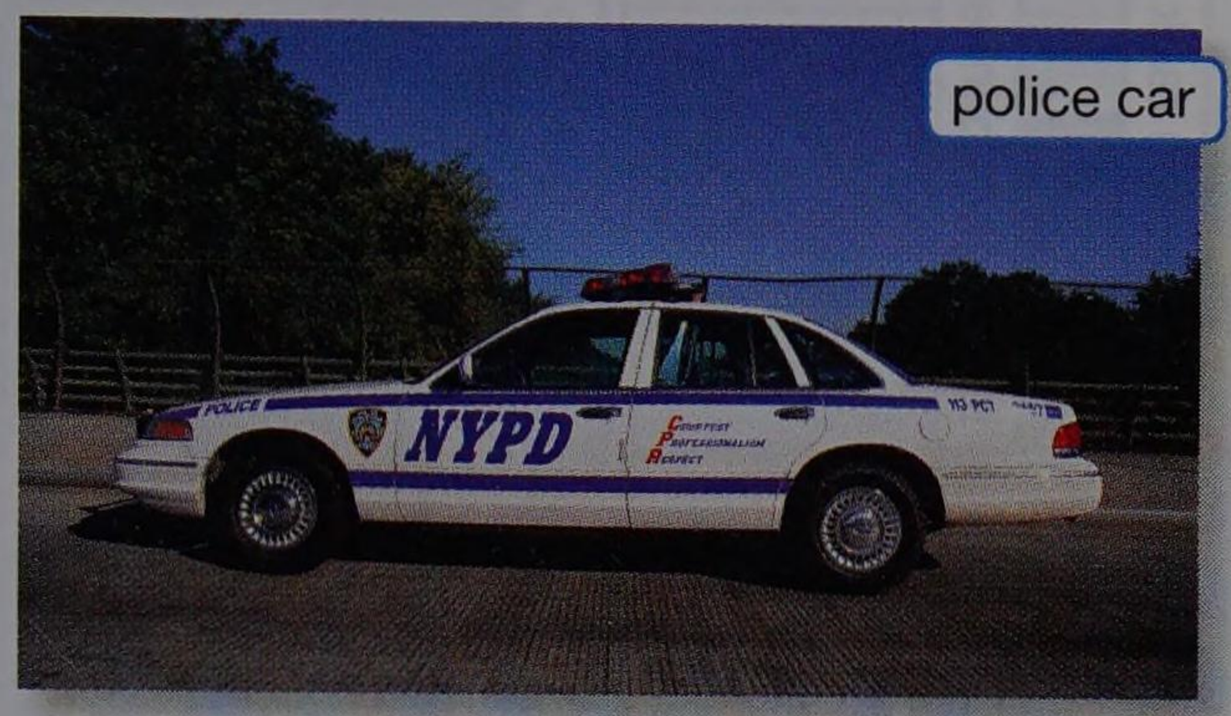




van



police car



fire engine



ambulance

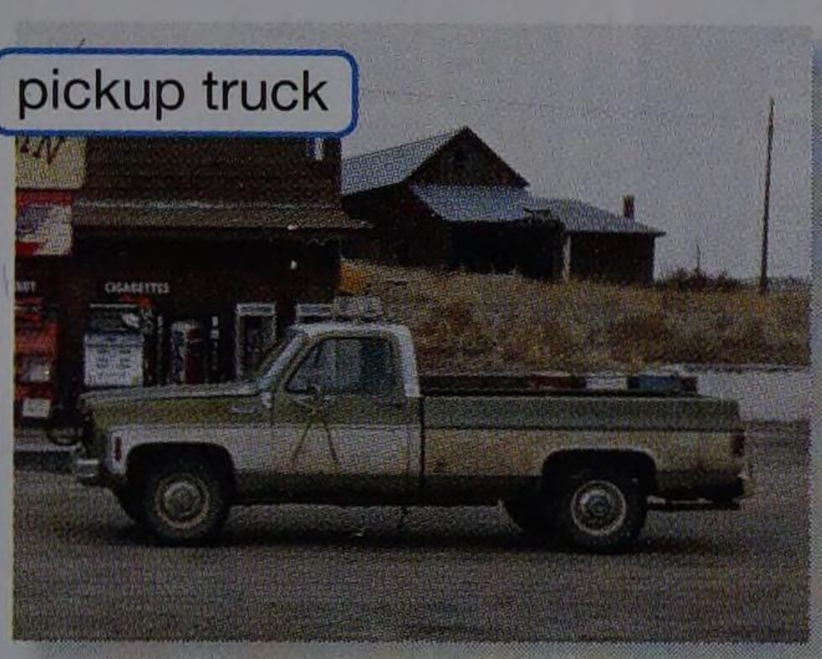


plane

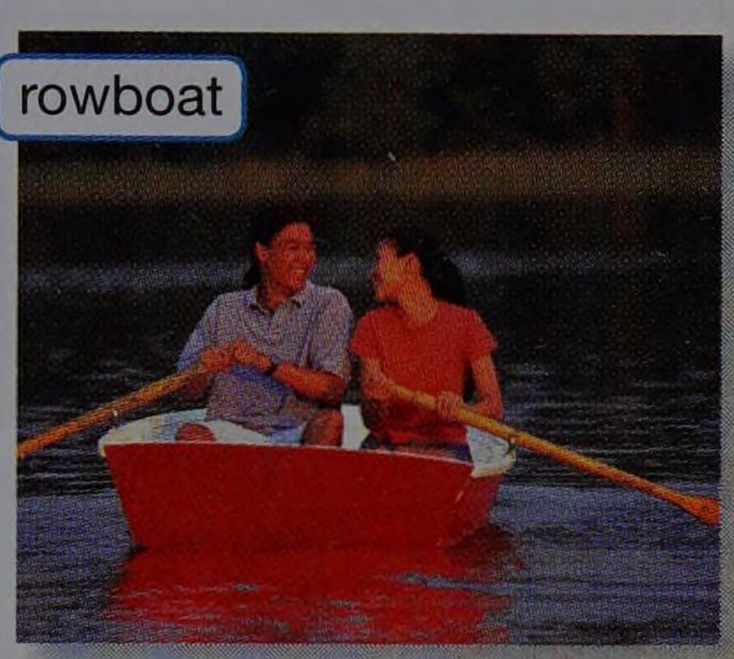
runway



pickup truck



rowboat



ship



ferry





helicopter

truck



Car

windshield
windshield wiper
fender
side mirror
bumper
NEW YORK
SBC 0770
tire
headlight
turn signal/blinker
license plate

antenna
luggage rack
turn signal/blinker
reverse light
spare tire
gas cap
brake light
trunk
exhaust pipe
mud flap

A28

jumper cables
cylinder
battery
engine
distributor

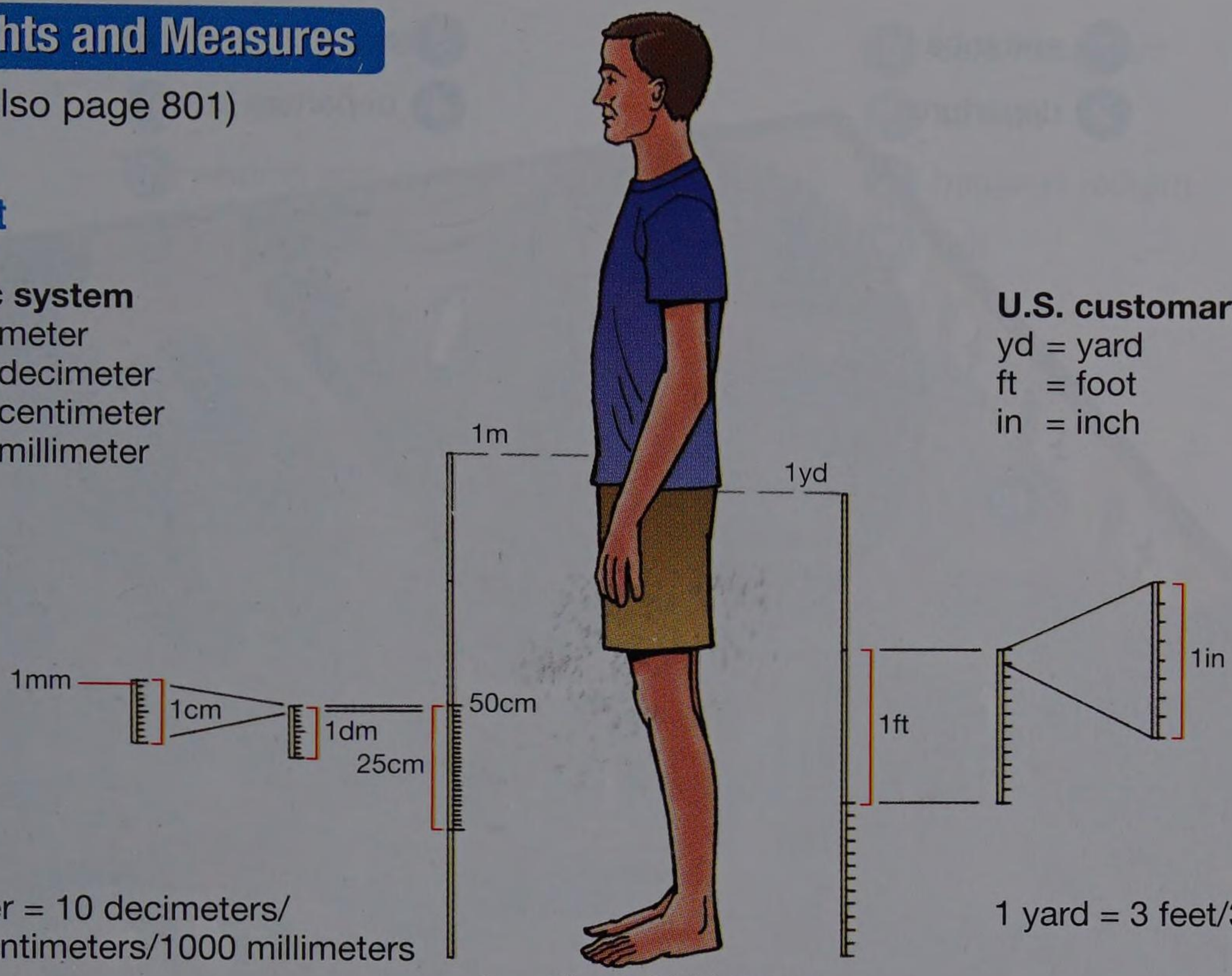
seatbelt
rearview mirror
speedometer
glove compartment
headrest
steering wheel
gas gauge
dashboard
AIR BAG
AIR BAG
airbag
radio
horn
turn signal
ignition
CD player
clutch pedal
gearshift
brake pedal
emergency brake
gas pedal
passenger seat

Weights and Measures

(see also page 801)

Height

Metric system
m = meter
dm = decimeter
cm = centimeter
mm = millimeter



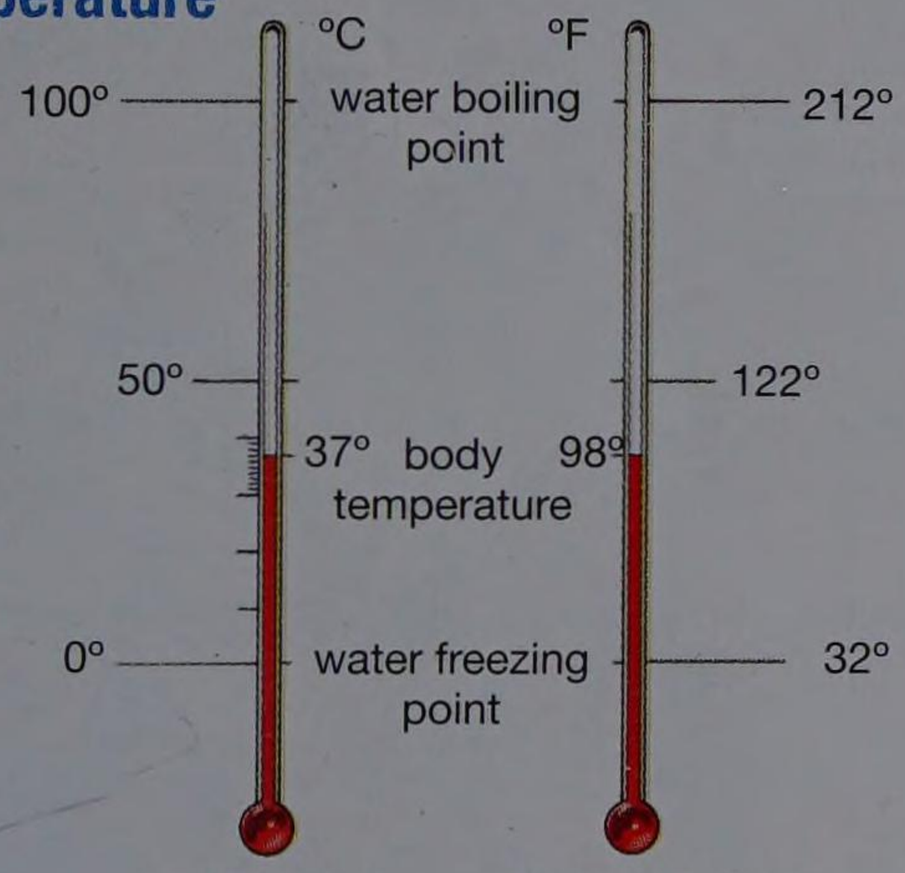
U.S. customary system
yd = yard
ft = foot
in = inch

1 meter = 10 decimeters/
100 centimeters/1000 millimeters

1 yard = 0.9144 meter

1 yard = 3 feet/36 inches

Temperature



Celsius/ Centigrade

Fahrenheit

Speed

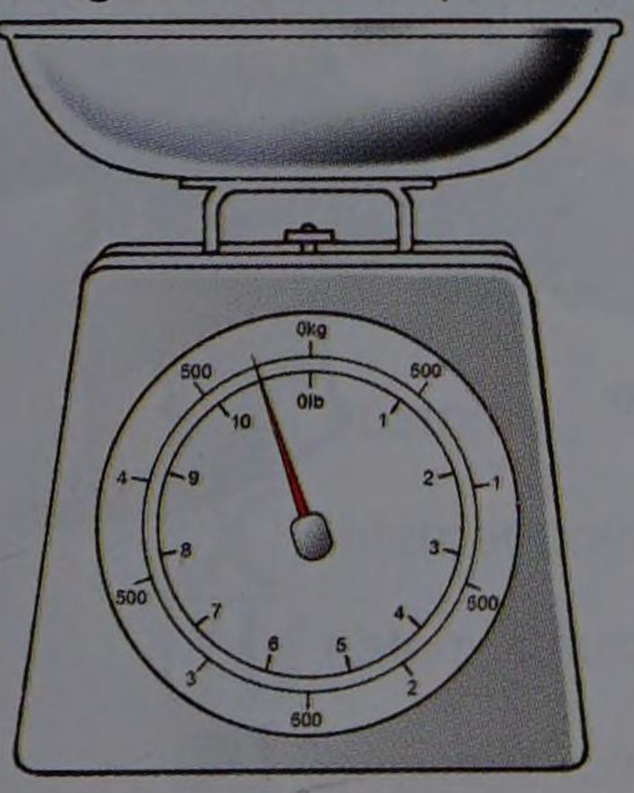


km/h = kilometers per hour
mph = miles per hour

1kilometer = 1000 meters
1 mile = 1,760 yards/1,609 meters

Weight

kg = kilogram lb = pound
1kilogram = 2.205 pounds

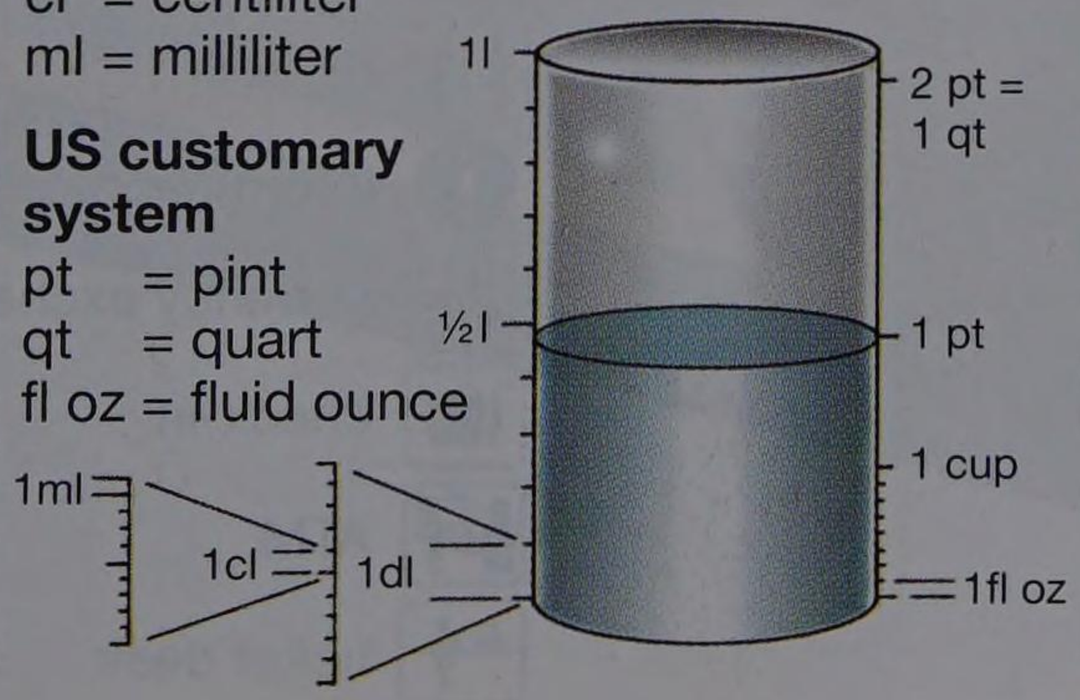


Volume

Metric system
l = liter
dl = deciliter
cl = centiliter
ml = milliliter

1 liter = 1.06 quarts
1 pint = 0.4732 liters

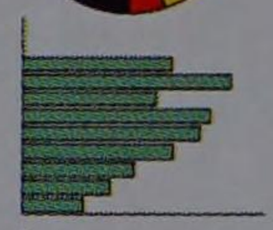
US customary system
pt = pint
qt = quart
fl oz = fluid ounce



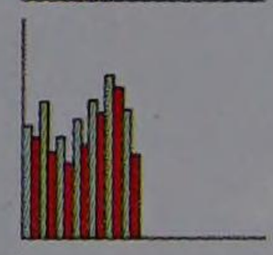
Charts



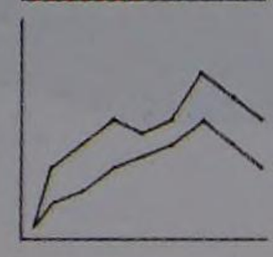
pie chart



bar chart



column chart



line chart

Airport

1 entrance
2 departures
3 security
4 departure lounge



taxi/car
telephone
restroom
information
currency exchange
check-in
ATM
ticket desk

5 boarding gates
6 shops
7 seating area
8 information screens
9 café/restaurant
10 arrivals
11 baggage reclaim
12 exit



customs
internet point
café/restaurant
baggage carts

Map of the United States



WORKBOOK

Lesson 1	Introducing the Dictionary	A34
Lesson 2	Develop accuracy in spelling	A35
Lesson 3	Develop learner understanding of grammatical functions of words	A36
Lesson 4	Develop learner awareness of multiple senses of words	A38
Lesson 5	Develop learner understanding of word usage	A40
Lesson 6	Develop learner understanding of idiomatic language	A42
Lesson 7	Expand learner vocabulary through learning words from the same family	A44
Lesson 8	Expand learner vocabulary though learning synonyms, antonyms and related words	A46
Lesson 9	Develop learner ability to use pronunciation symbols	A48
Lesson 10	Familiarize the learner with the dictionary's other resources	A50

Answer Key 805

LESSON 1

Objective: Introducing the Dictionary

Dictionary Skill: Find words in the dictionary

Tasks: Putting words in alphabetical order, Using guidewords, Recognizing key words

EXERCISE 1

The dictionary lists words in alphabetical order. These are called **main words**. It does not matter if the word begins with a capital letter (*English*) or if it is a compound word (*ice cream* or *man-made*) or an abbreviation (*P.O.*). ▶ Number these groups of words in alphabetical order.

Group 1		Group 2		Group 3		Group 4		Group 5	
bag	2	hospital		cell phone		king		Labor Day	
desk		kiss		circle		king-size		labor	
apple	1	jump		Christmas		key		label	
electric		ID		carry		keep		labor union	
clock		guest		company		kind		lab	

EXERCISE 2

Guidewords show you the first word on the left page and the last word on the right page. ▶ Look at these guidewords for pages in the dictionary. Which word will you find on those pages? Circle it.

1	Pages 380–381: *landowner* to *lately*	a layer	b lack	c (language)
2	Pages 278–279: *generation* to *get*	a getaway	b gesture	c GED
3	Pages 310–311: *hassle* to *have to*	a hardware	b headache	c haul
4	Pages 434–435: *missionary* to *moderate*	a modem	b module	c minus
5	Pages 680–681: *sweat suit* to *sympathy*	a synonym	b survey	c syllable
6	Pages 694–695: *terminate* to *that*	a time zone	b territory	c tentacle

EXERCISE 3

The most common main words in the dictionary look like this: **case**. These are called **key words**, and they are very important words to learn. ▶ The words in each group have similar meanings, but only one is a key word. Work with a partner and use your dictionaries to find the key word in each group. Circle it.

1	awesome	(excellent)	fabulous	outstanding
2	mend	repair	restore	fix
3	mandatory	compulsory	necessary	obligatory
4	assess	evaluate	gauge	judge
5	huge	enormous	vast	gigantic

LESSON 2

Objective: Develop accuracy in spelling

Dictionary Skill: Find how to spell a word

Tasks: Using the dictionary to check spelling, Checking spelling changes in inflected words

EXERCISE 1

Use the dictionary when you are not sure how to spell a word. ▶ Each word is missing one letter. Write the correct spelling on the line.

1 adition addition
2 basball _____
3 beutiful _____
4 comunicate _____
5 diffrence _____
6 fasinating _____
7 intresting _____
8 restarant _____

EXERCISE 2

Some words change their spelling when you add an ending (to make a noun plural or to change a verb to the simple past tense, for example). The dictionary shows those spelling changes. ▶ Complete each sentence with the word in parentheses plus the ending. Make other necessary spelling changes. Check your answers in the dictionary.

1 (happy + *-est*) It was the happiest day of my life.
2 (put + *-ing*) This year, they are _____ computers in all classrooms.
3 (knife + *-s*) The _____ , forks, and spoons are in that drawer.
4 (big + *-er*) Is a rhinoceros _____ than a hippopotamus?
5 (worry + *-ed*) Tom's mother _____ when he played football.
6 (frantic + *-ly*) The man searched _____ for his lost child.

EXERCISE 3

You must know the first few letters of a word to find it in the dictionary. If you cannot find a word, you might have the wrong spelling. Then you need to think about other possible ways to spell the word. ▶ These words have errors in the first few letters. Working with a partner, find the correct spelling and write it on the line.

1 foto photo
2 ecsitement _____
3 olways _____
4 onesty _____
5 skedule _____
6 caracter _____
7 psicological _____
8 gard _____

LESSON 3

Objective: Develop learner understanding of grammatical functions of words

Dictionary Skill: Find what part of speech a word is

Tasks: Locating information about parts of speech, Recognizing words that can be more than one part of speech, Analyzing words for their function in sentences

EXERCISE 1

The dictionary tells you what **part of speech** a word is. That is, it tells you how the word functions in a sentence. ▶ Draw a line to match each word with its part of speech.

1 celebrate	a noun	5 and	e adjective
2 president	b pronoun	6 sometimes	f adverb
3 between	c verb	7 should	g modal verb
4 them	d preposition	8 terrible	h conjunction

EXERCISE 2

Some words can be more than one part of speech. When you see a small, raised number after a main word, like **call**[1], look for other entries for that word. ▶ Check (✔) the words that can be more than one part of speech. Write the parts of speech on the line.

1	☐ beside	preposition	5	☐ habit	_____
2	☑ box	noun, verb	6	☐ friction	_____
3	☐ color	_____	7	☐ explode	_____
4	☐ direct	_____	8	☐ guarantee	_____

EXERCISE 3

Sometimes a word can be two different parts of speech. The second part of speech is sometimes shown at the end of the entry for the word. For example, look at the entry for *ladle*. ▶ Find the entries for these words. Write both parts of speech shown in the entry.

1 ladle	a	noun	b	verb
2 maroon	a	_____	b	_____
3 tow	a	_____	b	_____
4 giggle	a	_____	b	_____
5 crimson	a	_____	b	_____
6 litter	a	_____	b	_____
7 shame	a	_____	b	_____
8 camouflage	a	_____	b	_____

EXERCISE 4

Read the sentences. What part of speech is the word in **bold** letters? Circle your answer.

1 I have lived here since I was a little **kid**. verb / (noun)
2 Don't listen to him. He's just **kidding**. verb / noun
3 **Check** your homework carefully. verb / noun
4 She wrote a **check** for $100. verb / noun
5 He changed his **mind**. verb / noun
6 Do you **mind** waiting for me? verb / noun
7 I'm taking some **hard** classes. adjective / adverb
8 She works very **hard**. adjective / adverb
9 Did you **notice** the look on his face? verb / noun
10 I read the **notice** on the door. verb / noun

EXERCISE 5

Play this game with a partner. Tell your partner a number between 1 and 782. Write down the page number your partner gives you. (It must be the number of a full page in the dictionary.) Find words on that page to write in the chart. They must be the right parts of speech. The first person to complete his or her chart is the winner.

	Page _____
a noun	
a verb	
an adjective	
a word that can be more than one part of speech	

	Page _____
a noun	
a verb	
an adjective	
a word that can be more than one part of speech	

LESSON 4

Objective: Develop learner awareness of multiple senses of words

Dictionary Skill: Understand definitions, Recognize words with multiple senses, Distinguish among definitions

Tasks: Understanding definitions, Finding the number of senses, Recognizing the more common meanings, Choosing the appropriate definition, Choosing an appropriate modal verb

EXERCISE 1

Match each word with its meaning. Write the word next to the definition.

context generate hypothesis legislate method similar

1 to produce something generate
2 a way of doing something _____
3 to make a law about something _____
4 almost the same, but not exactly _____
5 an idea that no one has proved to be true yet _____
6 the situation that is related to something, and that helps you to understand it _____

EXERCISE 2

Some words have more than one meaning. Different meanings are listed after the blue numbers **1**, **2**, and so on. ▶ How many meanings does each of these words have in the dictionary? Write the number of meanings on the line. (Remember to count all the meanings of words that can be more than one part of speech.)

1 consume 2
2 area _____
3 source _____
4 lose _____
5 lookout _____
6 major _____
7 environment _____
8 long _____

EXERCISE 3

Each word in **bold** letters has more than one meaning in the dictionary. Find the right meaning of the word as it is used in the sentence. The small numbers indicate which entry you need to look at, for example **major²** – *noun*. Circle the number of the meaning.

1 The **major²** gave orders to the soldiers. 1 (2)
2 Every **generation** has its own kind of popular music. 1 2
3 In Biology, we are studying the **structure¹** of the human body. 1 2
4 The **core¹** holds the seeds of the apple. 1 2 3
5 I set a **target** of five new vocabulary words a day. 1 2 3
6 When the wires come into **contact¹**, they complete the circuit. 1 2 3

EXERCISE 4

When a word has more than one meaning, the dictionary shows the most common meaning first. That is the meaning most often used, but you should read the other definitions, too. ▶ Read each pair of sentences. The words in **bold** letters have different meanings. Check (✔) the sentence that uses the more common meaning of the word.

1 ☐ **a** There are **gaps** in my understanding of English grammar.
☑ **b** His smile showed the **gap** where he had lost a front tooth.

2 ☐ **a** My family lives in a working **class** neighborhood.
☐ **b** How many students are in your **class**?

3 ☐ **a** Education is the **key** to success.
☐ **b** Turn the **key** and push open the door.

4 ☐ **a** In French class, we study both the language and **culture** of France.
☐ **b** If you are interested in **culture**, you would like New York's museums and concerts.

5 ☐ **a** She signed the papers to **transfer** ownership of the car to her son.
☐ **b** The bank **transferred** six employees from the main office to other locations.

6 ☐ **a** Parents are responsible for the **welfare** of their children.
☐ **b** Nancy's **welfare** checks made it possible for her to finish college.

LESSON 5

Objective: Develop learner understanding of word usage

Dictionary Skill: Use the dictionary to find word forms and usage information

Tasks: Finding irregular plurals, Finding irregular verb forms, Distinguishing levels of formality, Identifying academic vocabulary

EXERCISE 1

Most plural nouns end in *-s*. A few nouns do not. They have **irregular plurals**.

▶ Write the irregular plural form of each noun.

1 one child, two children
2 one deer, two _____
3 one foot, two _____
4 one fish, two _____
5 one mouse, two _____
6 one person, two _____
7 one tooth, two _____
8 one woman, two _____

EXERCISE 2

A **regular verb** ends in *-ed* in the simple past and past participle, for example:

Base form: Tell them to **listen**.
Simple Past: I **listened** to the weather report last night.
Past Participle: I have **listened** to Latin music all my life.

An **irregular verb** is different. The dictionary tells you its simple past form and its past participle. You can find this information in the entry for the verb and also in the chart on pages 783–785.

▶ Complete the sentences. Use (a) the simple past and (b) the past participle of the **boldfaced** verb.

1 That dog **bites**. He (a) _____ the mail carrier yesterday. He has (b) _____ two of my friends, too.
2 I usually **do** my homework right after school. I (a) _____ my math homework first today. I have not (b) _____ my English homework yet.
3 Don't **eat** all the cookies! Hey, who (a) _____ the last one? Wait, give me that cookie—I haven't (b) _____ any, and you've had a lot!
4 I never **fall** off my bike. My sister (a) _____ off once and broke her arm. Have you ever (b) _____ off a bike?
5 We always get to **choose** what kind of birthday cake we want. Last year my brother (a) _____ a carrot cake. I have always (b) _____ chocolate.
6 Mr. Lee **writes** a lot of e-mail. He (a) _____ 20 messages yesterday. He has (b) _____ 10 messages so far today.

EXERCISE 3

Most words can be used in both spoken and written English, but not all. **Formal** words are usually used in writing but not in conversation. **Informal** words are fine for conversation but not for academic writing. The dictionary tells you when a word is formal or informal. ▶ The two words in parentheses have similar meanings. Circle the less formal word. Then ask a partner the questions, using the less formal words. Check (✔) your partner's answers.

	Always	Usually	Sometimes	Never
1 Are you (grouchy/irritable) when you get up in the morning?	☐	☐	☐	☐
2 Do you (transport/lug) a heavy backpack to school?	☐	☐	☐	☐
3 Are you sorry to see the (end/close) of the school day?	☐	☐	☐	☐
4 Do you do (activities/stuff) with your family on weekends?	☐	☐	☐	☐
5 When you go shopping, can you (locate/find) exactly what you want?	☐	☐	☐	☐
6 Are you (polite/civil) to people you don't like?	☐	☐	☐	☐
7 Do you ever have to eat things you (can't stand/detest)?	☐	☐	☐	☐
8 Do you feel (weary/tired) and ready for bed by 9:00 p.m.?	☐	☐	☐	☐

EXERCISE 4

Words labeled **Ac** in the dictionary are academic words. They often occur in textbooks. These are important words to learn for the reading and writing you do in school.

▶ Choose the academic word and use it to complete the sentence.

1 (build/construct) How did the ancient Egyptians ___construct___ the pyramids?

2 (sector/part) There are many job openings in that _____ of the industry.

3 (happened/occurred) According to police, the accident _____ at 1:15 a.m.

4 (indicates/shows) Research _____ that the drug has a success rate of 85%.

5 (guess/estimate) He could not measure the distance, but he made a good _____ .

6 (conduct/behavior) The child received good marks for her _____ in school.

7 (respond/answer) The police questioned him, but he refused to _____ .

8 (made/created) The dry weather has _____ problems for farmers.

LESSON 6

Objective: Develop learner understanding of idiomatic language

Dictionary Skill: Locate and interpret information about phrasal verbs and idioms

Tasks: Finding phrasal verb entries, Recognizing phrasal verb meanings, Matching particles to verbs to form phrasal verbs, Identifying and interpreting idiomatic expressions

EXERCISE 1

A **phrasal verb** is a special verb. It is a verb followed by one or two other words (adverbs or prepositions). The meaning of a phrasal verb can be very different from the meaning of the verb alone. ▶ Look for phrasal verbs at the end of verb entries in the dictionary. Complete the phrasal verbs in the sentences. Use a verb from the box.

come	get	give	go	make	move

1 What time do you usually ___get___ **up**?
2 Some new people are going to _____ **in** next door.
3 I hate to _____ **down with** a cold when I'm on vacation.
4 The class will be hard at first, but don't _____ **up**.
5 Please _____ **on** reading—don't stop there.
6 Ann and Lisa are mad at each other, but I'm sure they will _____ **up**.

EXERCISE 2

Write each phrasal verb from Exercise 1 next to its meaning.

1 to continue: ___go on___
2 to get an illness: _____
3 to start living in a new home: _____
4 to get out of your bed after you have been sleeping: _____
5 to stop trying to do something because it is too difficult: _____
6 to become friends with someone again, after you have had an argument: _____

EXERCISE 3

The words in **bold** letters are parts of phrasal verbs. Complete the phrasal verb in each question with the correct word from the box. Then find a partner and ask the questions. Circle your partner's answers.

down	in	on	out	up

1 Do you ever **look** ___up___ words in the dictionary? Yes, I do. / No, I don't.
2 Have you ever been in a car that **ran** _____ of gas? Yes, I have. / No, I haven't.

3 Have you ever **turned** _____ a job offer? Yes, I have. / No, I haven't.

4 Do you **try** _____ shoes before you buy them? Yes, I do. / No, I don't.

5 Have you ever **signed** _____ for a club? Yes, I have. / No, I haven't.

6 Have your friends ever **let** you _____ ? Yes, they have. / No, they haven't.

7 Do you know anyone who **dropped** _____ of school? Yes, I do. / No, I don't.

8 Have you ever **turned** _____ your homework late? Yes, I have. / No, I haven't.

EXERCISE 4

An **idiom** is a group of words with a special meaning. The meaning of the group is different from the meanings of the individual words put together. Many idioms are used mostly in informal English. ▶ Look up each word in **bold** letters in the dictionary. In the entry for that word, find the idiom and underline it in the sentence below. Then match the definition (a–f) to the idiom by writing the correct letter on the line.

1 __b__ He has quit the team before, but this time, it is for **good**.

2 _____ That car almost hit us! Wow, that was a **close** call.

3 _____ The judge gave him just a **slap** on the wrist.

4 _____ Don't worry. The test should be a piece of **cake**.

5 _____ Off the **top** of my head, I would say there are 30 or 40 countries in Africa.

6 _____ I have never changed a diaper before, but I'll give it a **shot**.

a to be very easy

b always or permanently

c to attempt to do or achieve something

d punishment that is not strong enough

e a situation you are in that is dangerous, but that you escape from

f said immediately, without thinking carefully or checking the facts

EXERCISE 5

Work with a partner. Guess if each statement is true or false, and circle your answer. Then check your answer by looking up the idioms under the words in **bold**. Underline the idioms.

	Your Guess
1 If you know something by **heart**, you remember it completely.	(True) / False
2 If you lose your **head**, you do something stupid.	True / False
3 If someone says "Stop that! **Cut** it out!," you need scissors.	True / False
4 If you make the **most** of something, you earn a lot of money.	True / False
5 If you keep your **word**, you do what you promised.	True / False
6 If you play **games** with someone, you are on the same team.	True / False

LESSON 7

Objective: Expand learner vocabulary through learning words from the same family

Dictionary Skill: Find words not listed as main words, Find words related to main words, Use Word Family Boxes

Tasks: Finding related words within the same entry, Finding related words in separate entries, Using Word Family boxes

EXERCISE 1

Words belong to families. For example, the words *whaler* and *whaling* are related. In this dictionary, you can find them in the entry for the main word *whale* because they are less common than *whale*. ▶ The words in the list are not main words in the dictionary. Write the related main word where you can find each word.

1 whiten white
2 medicinal _____
3 leathery _____
4 greed _____
5 simplicity _____
6 tyrant _____

EXERCISE 2

The words in the chart are main words in the dictionary. Look in the entries for these words and find other words from the same family. Use the related words to complete the chart.

	Nouns	Verbs	Adjectives	Adverbs
1	hike	hike		
2			homesick	
3	miracle			
4			modest	
5	snob			
6		transform		

EXERCISE 3

Sometimes two or more main words are related. Look at the nearby entries for members of the same word family. Read the definitions to see if the words are related. For an example, see the entries for *assist*, *assistance*, and *assistant*. ▶ Work with a partner. Complete the word family chart.

	Nouns	Verbs	Adjectives	Adverbs
1	correction	correct	correct	correctly
2	glory			
3	magic			
4			sad	
5		tempt		

EXERCISE 4

The dictionary has **Word Family Boxes** that show words with the same root.
▶ Find the Word Family Box for each word in **bold** letters. Complete each sentence with the correct word from the box.

1 **a** They don't help. They just **create** problems.

b Artists are _____creative_____ people.

c Your ideas show a lot of _____ . Good work!

2 **a** A computer is a complicated **machine**.

b He knows how to operate farm _____ .

c A _____ problem caused the delay.

3 **a** His work never seemed to **satisfy** the boss.

b My grades have been _____ but not great.

c We were very _____ with the good deal we got on our new car.

4 **a** I understood the **general** idea but did not get all the details.

b Sometimes he gets depressed, but _____ , he is in good spirits.

c It is not fair to _____ about teenagers just because of a few troublemakers.

LESSON 8

Objective: Expand learner vocabulary through learning synonyms, antonyms, and related words

Dictionary Skill: Locate synonyms and antonyms, Use Thesaurus boxes

Tasks: Finding synonyms and antonyms, Determining word relationships, Comparing related words in Thesaurus Boxes

EXERCISE 1

Sometimes the entry for a word reads "another word for … ." For example, the entry for *watchdog* says, "another word for a GUARD DOG." *Watchdog* and *guard dog* are **synonyms** — words with the same meaning — but *guard dog* is more commonly used.

▶ Find synonyms for the words in this list. Write them on the line.

1 sitter babysitter
2 tidy _____
3 safety belt _____
4 gratuity _____
5 trousers _____
6 bye _____
7 sci-fi _____
8 fridge _____

EXERCISE 2

A synonym can sometimes be found at the end of an entry. ▶ Find synonyms for these words. Write them on the lines.

1 assist help
2 security _____
3 cassette _____
4 suspect _____
5 conduct _____
6 frightening _____
7 seldom _____
8 subsequent _____

EXERCISE 3

An **antonym** is a word with opposite meaning. An antonym can sometimes be found at the end of an entry. ▶ Look at these pairs of words. Do they have the same meaning or different meanings? Underline your answers. Use your dictionary to check them.

1 large – small the same meaning / different meanings
2 hurry – rush the same meaning / different meanings
3 tactful – tactless the same meaning / different meanings
4 pretty – attractive the same meaning / different meanings
5 conclude – begin the same meaning / different meanings
6 substitute – replace the same meaning / different meanings
7 majority – minority the same meaning / different meanings
8 legible – illegible the same meaning / different meanings

EXERCISE 4

The **Thesaurus Boxes** in the dictionary group together words with similar meanings or words that all relate to a particulate topic. ▶ Go to the Thesaurus Box at each word in **bold** letters. Read the definitions for the other words. Notice how they are used in sentences. Then complete the exercise.

1 happy: glad delighted cheerful

a I'm _____glad_____ to hear you're feeling better.

b The teachers were _____ with the students' test results.

c She is a _____ person. She is always quick with a smile.

2 choose: pick decide opt

a We need to _____ on a time and place to meet.

b The coaches _____ the players for the teams.

c Some high school graduates _____ for college; others go to work.

3 money: cash currency change

a We need _____ for the parking meter. Do you have any quarters?

b This restaurant doesn't accept credit cards, only _____ or checks.

c The yen is the _____ used in Japan.

EXERCISE 5

Work with a partner. Each of you chooses a list of words. Look for synonyms for the words in your list. If there is a synonym, write it in the chart. If there is no synonym, mark an *X*. When you finish, check each other's answers.

List 1

1	cab	taxi
2	truly	
3	most	
4	satisfactory	
5	second-hand	
6	mortally	
7	link	
8	momentarily	

List 2

1	great	excellent
2	truthful	
3	type	
4	least	
5	scarcely	
6	motivation	
7	label	
8	farm	

LESSON 9

Objective: Develop learner ability to use pronunciation symbols

Dictionary Skill: Use pronunciation table, Interpret pronunciation symbols, Determine syllable stress

Tasks: Matching symbols and sounds, Interpreting pronunciation symbols, Using correct syllable stress

EXERCISE 1

The **pronunciation table** is inside the back cover of the dictionary. It shows symbols for the sounds of American English. These symbols will help you understand how to say words. The pronunciation of a main word is shown at the beginning of its entry, between slanted lines, as in **cook**[1] /kʊk/. ▶ Match each pronunciation symbol with the sound made by the **boldfaced** letters in each word in the box. Write the words on the lines.

bad	banana	book	came	church	cry	ship	thing

1 ə banana
2 æ _____
3 ʊ _____
4 aɪ _____
5 k _____
6 θ _____
7 ʃ _____
8 tʃ _____

EXERCISE 2

Letters represent sounds, but you cannot depend on a word's spelling to show its pronunciation. Pronunciation symbols represent sounds more reliably. ▶ Work with a partner. Look up the pronunciation of each word in the box, and say it out loud. Then write each word in the chart under the symbol for its vowel sound.

bought	do	feet	field	food	meant
red	said	saw	seat	taught	true

/ɪ/	/ɛ/	/ɔ/	/u/
feet	meant	bought	do

EXERCISE 3

Each word in the box begins with the sound /s/, /k/, or /n/. Write each word on the line after the sound it begins with.

category	ceiling	chorus	circle	contrast	cycle
gnaw	kilo	kneel	know	pneumonia	psychology

1 /s/ ceiling, _____

2 /k/ _____

3 /n/ _____

EXERCISE 4

Sometimes words are spelled differently but sound the same, and sometimes words look almost the same but sound different. ▶ Work with a partner. Look up the pronunciation of these pairs of words. Say them out loud. Is the pronunciation the same or different? Circle your answers.

1 lesson, lessen (the same) / different

2 breath, breathe the same / different

3 wait, weight the same / different

4 know, now the same / different

5 cite, site the same / different

6 mail, male the same / different

7 dual, duel the same / different

8 chord, cord the same / different

EXERCISE 5

The symbol ˈ appears before a syllable that receives stress. For example, the pronunciation symbols for *safari*, /səˈfɑri/, show that the stress goes on the second syllable. Say that syllable with more force, so it sounds a little louder and longer.
▶ Work with a partner. Look up the pronunciation of each word. Say the word out loud. Circle the stressed syllable.

1 available

2 luxury

3 economy

4 analyze

5 income

6 invest

7 legislation

8 examination

LESSON 10

Objective: Familiarize the learner with the dictionary's other resources

Dictionary Skill: Use all sections of the dictionary

Tasks: Locating special sections of the dictionary, Looking up information in special sections of the dictionary, Reading a map

EXERCISE 1

In addition to the A to Z pages, the dictionary has several sections with specialized information. ▶ Write the page number where you can find each section.

1 Guide to the Dictionary _____
2 Picture Dictionary _____
3 Irregular Verbs _____
4 Table of Weights and Measures _____
5 School Content Vocabulary _____
6 Map of the United States _____
7 Geographical Names _____

EXERCISE 2

In which class would you probably hear and read these words? Write your answers on the lines. Then go to the section "School Content Vocabulary" and check your answers.

math	literature	general science	history	music

1 laboratory, experiment, hypothesis, research, scientist, theory: general science
2 arithmetic, addition, subtraction, division, multiplication, algebra: _____
3 treaty, society, government, empire, revolution, election: _____
4 note, rhythm, instrument, harmony, orchestra, conductor: _____
5 poem, novel, narrative, satire, writer, paragraph: _____

EXERCISE 3

Work with a partner. Find the answers to these questions. Write the answer and the page number where you found it.

1 What is the past tense of pay? _____ (page _____)
2 Which is more, a pint or a cup? _____ (page _____)
3 Which is more, an acre or a square mile? _____ (page _____)
4 Which word can be a measure of either weight or volume? _____ (page _____)
5 Which state is in the south, Missouri or Mississippi? _____ (page _____)
6 Write the names of two cities in Texas? _____ (page _____)
7 What do you call a person from the Netherlands? _____ (page _____)
8 What country do Peruvians come from? _____ (page _____)

Mm

m.
the written abbreviation of **meter**

'm *verb*
the short form of "am": *I'm late for work* (=I am late for work).

M.A. *noun*
Master of Arts a university degree in a subject such as History or Art, which is more advanced than a B.A.: *He has an M.A. in English Literature.*

ma'am /mæm/ *noun*
used in order to speak politely to a woman when you do not know her name: *May I help you, ma'am?*

mac·a·ro·ni /ˌmækə'roʊni/ *noun*
a type of PASTA in the shape of small curved tubes: *Today the school cafeteria is serving macaroni and cheese* (=macaroni cooked with a cheese sauce).

ma·chine[1] /mə'ʃin/ *noun*
a piece of equipment with moving parts that uses power to do a job: *We need a new washing machine.*

THESAURUS: machine

appliance a machine that is used in the home: *kitchen appliances such as refrigerators*

device a piece of equipment that is usually small and usually electronic, that does a special job: *A seismograph is a device that measures how strong an earthquake is.*

gadget *informal* a small piece of equipment that makes a particular job easier to do: *a new gadget for opening the garage door*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:

→ **machine** *noun*
→ **machinery** *noun*
→ **mechanical** *adjective*

ma'chine gun *noun*
a gun that fires a lot of bullets very quickly

ma·chin·er·y /mə'ʃinəri/ *noun*
large machines: *This piece of machinery rolls the paper flat and dries it.*

ma·cho /'mɑtʃoʊ/ *adjective, informal*
a man who is macho wants to show people that he is strong and brave, and never shows that he feels sad or frightened: *He's a macho guy who thinks he has to be tough.*

mad /mæd/ *adjective* **madder, maddest**
1 *informal* angry: *I think Mom's still mad at me for breaking the vase.* | *It makes me so mad when he doesn't listen!* | *Wendy got really mad when she saw the mess we'd made.*
2 do something like mad *informal* = to do something as quickly as you can: *People were running like mad away from the fire.*
3 *formal* mentally ill: *I was afraid that I was going mad because I kept hearing voices in my head.* SYNONYM **crazy**, **insane**
→ See Thesaurus box at **angry**
→ See picture on page A23

mad·am /'mædəm/ *noun, formal*
used in order to be polite when you are talking or writing to a woman whose name you do not know: *Dear Sir or Madam: I am writing about the job you advertised in the paper.*

made /meɪd/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of MAKE

mad·ly /'mædli/ *adverb*
1 madly in love (with someone) = very much in love: *They were young and madly in love with each other.*
2 *formal* in a fast uncontrolled way: *The kids ran madly out of the school gates.*

mad·man /'mædmən/ *noun* plural **madmen**
a man who is mentally ill

mad·ness /'mædnəs/ *noun*
1 very stupid and often dangerous behavior: *It's madness to spend so much money on a dress you'll only wear once.* SYNONYM **insanity**
2 mental illness: *There's a history of madness in their family – her aunt was put in an institution.* SYNONYM **insanity**

mad·wom·an /'mædˌwʊmən/ *noun* plural **madwomen** /'mædˌwɪmɪn/
a woman who is mentally ill

M

mag·a·zine /ˈmægəˌzin/ *noun*
a large thin book with a paper cover that has news, stories, pictures, etc., and that is sold every week or month: *a sports magazine for kids* | *Did you read that magazine article about the new Superman movie?*

mag·ic[1] /ˈmædʒɪk/ *noun*
1 a special power that makes strange or impossible things happen: *The witch turned the prince into a frog by magic.*
2 the skill of doing tricks that look like magic in order to entertain people: *He likes magic, and he's always making things disappear or finding quarters behind people's ears.*
3 a quality that makes something seem exciting and special: *There's something about the magic of Christmas.*

magic[2] *adjective*
1 a magic word or object has special powers that makes strange or impossible things happen: *a magic wand*
2 relating to the skill of doing tricks that look like magic in order to entertain people: *My favorite magic trick is the one where they saw a woman in half.*

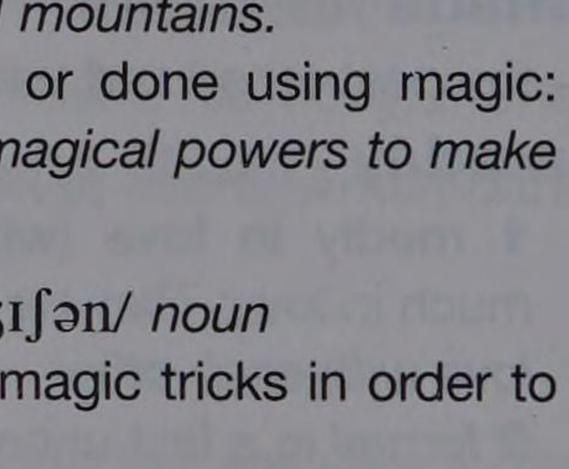
mag·i·cal /ˈmædʒɪkəl/ *adjective*
1 very enjoyable and exciting, in a strange or special way: *There's something magical about these beautiful mountains.*
2 relating to magic, or done using magic: *The witch used her magical powers to make them all disappear.*

ma·gi·cian /məˈdʒɪʃən/ *noun*
someone who does magic tricks in order to entertain people

ma·gis·trate /ˈmædʒəˌstreɪt/ *noun*
a government official who decides if someone is guilty in a court that deals with less serious crimes

mag·ne·si·um /mægˈniziəm/ *noun*
a common silver-white metal

mag·net /ˈmægnət/ *noun*
1 a piece of iron or steel that makes other metal objects move toward it: *I use little magnets to hold photographs on the refrigerator door.*

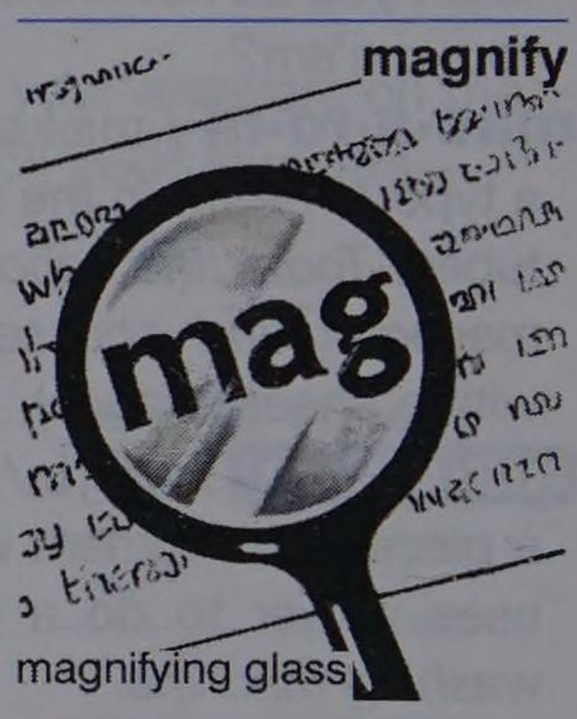

magnet

2 a person or place that attracts many other people or things: *Hollywood is a magnet for young actors.*
—**magnetize** /ˈmægnəˌtaɪz/ *verb* to make a piece of iron or steel able to pull other pieces of metal to it

mag·net·ic /mægˈnetɪk/ *adjective*
relating to the way a magnet can pull metal objects toward it: *Some rocks are magnetic and can attract metal.*
—**magnetism** /ˈmægnəˌtɪzəm/ *noun* the physical force that makes metal objects move toward each other

mag·nif·i·cent /mægˈnɪfəsənt/ *adjective*
very good, because of being very big, beautiful, etc.: *We had a magnificent view of the Grand Canyon.*
—**magnificence** *noun* the fact that something is magnificent

mag·ni·fy /ˈmægnəˌfaɪ/ *verb* **magnified**, third person singular **magnifies**
to make something look larger than it really is: *The microscope magnifies the drop of water so that you can see the tiny living things in it.*



magnifying glass

—**magnification** /ˌmægnəfəˈkeɪʃən/ *noun* the process of magnifying something, or the amount to which something is magnified

ˈmagnifying ˌglass *noun*
a round piece of glass with a handle that you look through to make things seem bigger: *Grandpa has to use a magnifying glass to read the paper.*

mag·ni·tude /ˈmægnəˌtud/ *noun*, *formal*
1 how large or important something is: *We need to understand the magnitude of the problem of global warming before it is too late.*
2 how strong an EARTHQUAKE is

mag·pie /ˈmægpaɪ/ *noun*
a wild bird with black and white feathers that makes a loud sound

ma·hog·a·ny /məˈhɑgəni/ *noun*
a hard dark wood used to make furniture
—**mahogany** *adjective* made of mahogany: *a mahogany table*

maid /meɪd/ *noun*
a woman whose job is to clean a house or the rooms in a hotel

maid·en name /ˈmeɪdn ˌneɪm/ *noun*
the family name that a woman has before she gets married and uses her husband's family name: *What was your mother's maiden name?*
→ See Thesaurus box at **name**[1]

ˌmaid of ˈhonor *noun*
the main BRIDESMAID in a wedding

mail[1] /meɪl/ *noun*
1 the system of collecting and delivering letters and packages: *I got a letter in the mail from Joanne.* | *Your airline tickets will be delivered by mail.*
2 the letters and packages that are delivered to your house or office: *"Is there any mail for me?" "Just a postcard and a couple of bills."*
3 messages that you send and receive on a computer: *I check my computer every morning to see if I have any mail.* SYNONYM **email**
→ **airmail**

mail[2] *verb*
1 to send a letter or package to someone: *I'll mail the check to you tomorrow.*
2 to send something to someone using a computer: *You can mail the report to me as an attachment.* SYNONYM **email**

mail·box /ˈmeɪlbɑks/ *noun*
1 a box outside your house where letters are put when they are delivered to your house: *I'd better check the mailbox – I'm expecting a letter from Susan.*
2 a special box in the street or at a POST OFFICE where you mail letters: *There's a mailbox at the end of the street – you can mail your letters there.*
3 the part of a computer's memory where EMAIL messages are kept: *You should get rid of all the old messages from your mailbox.*

ˈmail ˌcarrier *noun*
someone whose job is delivering mail to people's houses

mail·man /ˈmeɪlmæn/ *noun* plural **mailmen** /ˈmeɪlmen/
a man whose job is delivering mail to people's houses

ˌmail ˈorder *noun*
a way of buying things in which the company sends you the things by mail: *You can order the jeans from a mail order catalog.*

maim /meɪm/ *verb, formal*
to injure someone very badly: *The bomb maimed hundreds of people and killed 12.*

main /meɪn/ *adjective*
bigger and more important than other things of the same kind: *The main reason we bought this house is that it's close to a good school.* | *The main character in the book is a ten-year-old girl.*

ˈmain clause *noun*
in a sentence, a group of words with a noun and a verb that can be a complete sentence on its own. In the sentence "At four o'clock, I walked home," "I walked home" is the main clause.

main·frame /ˈmeɪnfreɪm/ *noun*
a large powerful computer that has a lot of smaller computers connected to it

main·land /ˈmeɪnlənd/ *noun*
the mainland = the land that forms the main part of a country, not including any islands near it: *A bridge connects the island to the mainland.*
—**mainland** *adjective*: *mainland China*

main·ly /ˈmeɪnli/ *adverb*
mostly or almost all: *The students here are mainly from California and Oregon, but there are several from other states.*

main·stream /ˈmeɪnstrim/ *noun*
the mainstream = the beliefs or ways of doing things that most of the people in a country think are right: *His paintings are outside the mainstream of American art* (=many people think the paintings are unusual).
—**mainstream** *adjective* accepted by or involving most people in a country: *She belongs to one of the large, mainstream political parties.*

main·tain /meɪnˈteɪn/ AC *verb*
1 to keep something in good condition by taking care of it: *The city pays to maintain the roads and keep them in good condition.*

M

2 to make something continue in the same way as before: *Students have to maintain their grades to play on the school teams.*

main·te·nance /'meɪntənəns/ Ac *noun*
work that is done to keep something in good condition and working correctly: *The class teaches women about car maintenance, such as checking oil, changing tires, etc.*

ma·jes·tic /mə'dʒestɪk/ *adjective, formal*
looking very big and impressive: *The sun rose over the majestic mountains.*
—**majestically** *adverb*

maj·es·ty /'mædʒəsti/ *noun*
1 the quality of being impressive and beautiful: *the majesty of the pyramids in Egypt*
2 Your/His/Her Majesty *formal* = used when you are talking to a king or queen, or talking about a king or queen

ma·jor[1] /'meɪdʒə/ *adjective*
1 very large or important: *Not everything was perfect, but we didn't have any major problems.* ANTONYM **minor**
→ See Thesaurus box at **important**
2 based on a particular type of musical SCALE ANTONYM **minor**

major[2] *noun*
1 the main subject that you study in college: *His major at college was history.* | *She's a math major* (=her main subject is math).
2 *written abbreviation* **Maj.** an officer who has a middle rank in the Army, Air Force, or Marines: *Major Arnold was in charge at that time.*

major[3] *verb*
PHRASAL VERB
major in something
to study something as your main subject in college: *Stewart majored in biology at Stanford.*

ma·jor·i·ty /mə'dʒɔrəti/ Ac *noun*
most of the people or things in a group: *The majority of Americans still support the president, but of course, not all of them do.* ANTONYM **minority**

ˌmajor 'leagues *noun*
the group of teams that form the highest level of professional baseball: *Schmidt pitched in the major leagues for ten years.*
—**major-league** *adjective* relating to the major leagues: *a major-league baseball team*

make /meɪk/ *verb* **made** /meɪd/ **making**
1 to produce or build something: *The birds had made a nest in the tree.* | *Do you want to make some cookies with me?* | *It's Dad's turn to make dinner.*
2 to do something: *Anyone can make a mistake.* | *The kids are making too much noise.* | *I made a decision to go back to college.* | *I need to make an appointment to see the doctor.*
3 to cause someone or something to feel something or to happen in a particular way: *His nasty remarks make me so mad sometimes!* | *Winning an award makes you feel good.* | *The disease can make it difficult to walk.*
4 to force someone to do something: *My parents used to make me take piano lessons.* | *They make us work too hard.*
5 to earn money: *Evan's making $11 an hour at his job.* | *Some farmers don't make enough money to pay all their bills.*
6 be made of/from something = to be made from a particular substance or material: *The desk is made of solid wood and is very sturdy.*
7 to be a particular amount when added together: *2 and 2 make 4.*
8 to have the qualities that you need for a job or purpose: *John will make a good father – he's very kind and patient.* | *The book would make a good movie.*
9 make it a) to arrive somewhere or go to an event: *Did you make it to school on time?* | *I'm sorry, but I can't make it to your wedding. I'm going to be away on business.* **b)** to be successful at something: *Do you think Deon is good enough to make it in basketball?*
→ **make a difference** at **difference**, **make friends** at **friend**, **make fun of someone or something** at **fun**, **make sure** at **sure**, **make sense** at **sense**, **make up your mind** at **mind**[1]

PHRASAL VERBS
make out
1 make something out = to be able to hear, see, or understand something: *I couldn't quite make out what he was saying, so I asked Connie if she knew what he was saying.*

2 *informal* to kiss and touch someone in a sexual way

make up

1 make something up = to think of and tell someone a story that is not true: *Later, she told the police that she had made the whole thing up.* | *The children made up stories and drew pictures to go with them.*

2 make up = to become friends with someone again, after you have had an argument: *Katie and Maria are always fighting and then making up.*

→ See Thesaurus box at **earn**, **force**[1]

'make-be,lieve *adjective*
not real, but imagined or pretended: *The boys were flying around the room in make-believe airplanes.*
—**make-believe** *noun* the act of imagining something
—**make believe** *verb* to imagine something

make·up /'meɪk-ʌp/ *noun*
colored powder and creams that some women put on their faces to look prettier: *I don't usually wear makeup unless I'm going somewhere special.*

ma·lar·i·a /mə'leriə/ *noun*
a serious disease that people get when a MOSQUITO with the disease bites them: *He got malaria when he lived in Africa and became very sick.*

male[1] /meɪl/ *adjective*
1 a male person or animal is the type that cannot have babies or lay eggs: *a male lion* | *She has many male friends.* ANTONYM **female**
2 relating to men: *a male voice* ANTONYM **female**

male[2] *noun*
1 a man or boy: *Young males are more likely to have car accidents than any other group.* ANTONYM **female**
2 a male animal: *The males have brightly colored feathers, while the female bird is brown.* ANTONYM **female**

mal·ice /'mælɪs/ *noun*, *formal*
a feeling of wanting to hurt or upset someone: *My sisters teased me, but they did it without malice – they knew I kind of liked it.*
—**malicious** /mə'lɪʃəs/ *adjective* intended to hurt or upset someone

mall /mɔl/ *noun*
a very large building with a lot of stores in it: *I'll meet you at the mall and we can go shopping together.* SYNONYM **shopping mall**

mal·nu·tri·tion /ˌmælnu'trɪʃən/ *noun*, *formal*
illness that is caused by not having enough food to eat, or by not eating healthy food: *Malnutrition is common in poor countries where there isn't enough food.*

mal·prac·tice /ˌmæl'præktɪs/ *noun*, *formal*
the fact that a professional person has not done his or her job correctly or has made a serious mistake while doing it: *The doctors operated on the wrong knee, so Elaine is going to sue them for malpractice.*

ma·ma, **momma** /'mɑmə/ *noun*, *informal*
a MOTHER, used especially by children: *Happy birthday, Mama.*

mam·mal /'mæməl/ *noun*
an animal that drinks its mother's milk when it is young, for example a cow, lion, or person

man[1] /mæn/ *noun* plural **men** /men/
1 an adult male person: *Chris is an intelligent young man.* | *My father's a rich man.* | *The room was full of men watching the football game.*
2 all people, both men and women, considered as a group: *This is one of the worst diseases known to man.*
3 used to emphasize what you are saying: *Oh, man! I'm going to be really late.*

man[2] *verb* **manned, manning**
1 to operate a machine: *The helicopters were manned by American pilots.*
2 to work at or guard a particular place: *At night, five guards manned the bridge.*

man·age /'mænɪdʒ/ *verb*
1 to succeed in doing something difficult: *Rick managed to run the whole 10 miles!*
2 to be in charge of a business or store and the people who work there: *My daughter manages the restaurant now.*

man·age·a·ble /'mænɪdʒəbəl/ *adjective*, *formal*
able to be done or controlled: *Teachers should give a manageable amount of homework so that students don't become frustrated.*

M

man·age·ment /'mænɪdʒmənt/ *noun*
1 the job of controlling and organizing the work of a company or store: *I am responsible for the management of the department, and 25 employees report to me.*
2 the people who control and organize the work of a company or store: *The store has new management, so maybe it will improve.*

man·ag·er /'mænɪdʒɚ/ *noun*
someone whose job is to manage a business, store, sports team, etc.: *He's the manager of a bookstore.*
—**managerial** /ˌmænə'dʒɪriəl/ *adjective* relating to the job of a manager

man·da·to·ry /'mændəˌtɔri/ *adjective, formal*
if something is mandatory, a law or rule says that it must be done: *It is mandatory for people riding motorcycles to wear a helmet.*

mane /meɪn/ *noun*
the long hair on the neck of a horse or male lion

ma·neu·ver /mə'nuvɚ/ *verb, formal*
to move something into a different position, using your skill: *I maneuvered the car into a small parking space.*
—**maneuver** *noun* a movement in which you maneuver something

man·go /'mæŋgoʊ/ *noun* plural **mangos** or **mangoes**
a sweet juicy tropical fruit that is orange inside and has a large seed
→ See picture on page A13

ma·ni·ac /'meɪniˌæk/ *noun, informal*
someone who behaves in a crazy or dangerous way: *He was driving like a maniac and scared all of us in the car.*

man·i·cure /'mænɪˌkyʊr/ *noun*
a treatment for your hands that includes cutting and painting your FINGERNAILS
—**manicurist** *noun* someone whose job is giving people a manicure

ma·nip·u·late /mə'nɪpyəˌleɪt/ Ac *verb, formal*
1 to move things into different positions: *This computer program lets you manipulate blocks of writing and pictures.*
2 to influence someone so that he or she does what you want: *She's trying to manipulate you into doing the work for her.*
—**manipulation** /məˌnɪpyə'leɪʃən/ *noun* the act of manipulating someone
—**manipulative** /mə'nɪpyəˌleɪtɪv/ *adjective* good at manipulating people

man·kind /ˌmæn'kaɪnd/ *noun*
all people, considered as a group: *A cure for cancer would be good for all mankind.*

man·ly /'mænli/ *adjective*
having qualities that people think a man has, such as strength and courage: *He had a deep manly voice.*
—**manliness** *noun*

ˌman-'made *adjective*
man-made things, such as plastic, are made by people, rather than being produced by animals, plants, or the Earth: *The jacket is 80% wool and 20% man-made material.*

man·ner /'mænɚ/ *noun, formal*
1 the way in which something is done or happens: *They greeted us in a very friendly manner.*
2 the way in which you behave with other people: *She has a calm, happy manner.*

man·ner·ism /'mænəˌrɪzəm/ *noun, formal*
a way of speaking or moving that a particular person often uses: *He and his father have some of the same mannerisms – they both close their eyes when they're thinking.*

man·ners /'mænɚz/ *plural noun*
polite ways of behaving: *Your children have very good manners – they always say "please" and "thank you."* | *It's bad manners to ask how old a woman is.*

man·sion /'mænʃən/ *noun*
a very large house: *The party will be held in the governor's mansion.*

man·slaugh·ter /'mænˌslɔtɚ/ *noun*
the crime of killing someone when you did not plan to do it: *He was driving drunk, hit a girl and killed her, and was arrested for manslaughter.*

man·tel /'mæntl/ *also* **man·tel·piece** /'mæntlˌpis/ *noun*
the shelf above a FIREPLACE

man·u·al[1] /'mænyuəl/ Ac *adjective*
manual work is done using your hands or your strength: *Farms employ manual laborers* (=people who work using their hands) *to pick the apples.*
—**manually** *adverb*

manual[2] *noun*

a book that gives instructions about how to do something: *What does the computer manual say to do?*

man·u·fac·ture /ˌmænyəˈfæktʃɚ/ *verb*

to use machines to make things in large amounts: *The company manufactures jet engines.*

—**manufacture** *noun* the process of manufacturing goods

—**manufacturer** *noun* a company that manufactures things

ma·nure /məˈnʊr/ *noun*

waste that animals produce, that people put into the earth to make plants grow better: *We use cow manure around the roses to help them grow.*

man·u·script /ˈmænyəˌskrɪpt/ *noun*

a piece of writing before it is printed as a book or before it is printed in a magazine or newspaper: *Writers send publishers hundreds of manuscripts every week.*

man·y /ˈmeni/ *adjective, pronoun* **more, most**

1 a large number of people or things: *We lived in New Hampshire for many years while the kids were growing up.* | *There aren't many cookies left – only about three.* | *Many of the students were unhappy and they decided to complain.* | *You have been late for work too many times* (=more than you should). ANTONYM **few**

GRAMMAR: many

much, many, a lot of

Many is used with nouns that show there is more than one thing or person: *I didn't see many people there that I knew.*

Much is used with nouns that are things you cannot count: *There isn't much milk left.*

A lot of can be used with both types of noun: *There isn't a lot of time to work on this.* | *She doesn't have a lot of friends.*

THESAURUS: many

a large number: *A large number of people came to the meeting.*

a lot/lots a large amount, quantity, or number of something: *There are lots of really good books to read.* | *He has a lot of money.*

plenty a large amount that is enough or more than enough: *Make sure you eat plenty of fruit and vegetables.*

2 how many = used for asking about the number of people or things: *How many people are coming to the party?*



map

map /mæp/ *noun*

a drawing of an area or country showing the rivers, roads, cities, etc.: *The kids drew maps of the neighborhood around the school.* | *I couldn't find the city of Fargo on the map.*

ma·ple /ˈmeɪpəl/ *noun*

a tree that grows in northern countries. It has leaves with five points that turn red and yellow in the fall.

mar·a·thon /ˈmærəˌθɑn/ *noun*

a race in which people run 26 miles and 385 yards: *She ran the Boston marathon in just over three hours.*

mar·ble /ˈmɑrbəl/ *noun*

1 a hard rock that people can cut and POLISH, and that is often used to make floors, buildings, STATUEs, etc.: *The statue was made out of marble.*

2 a small colored glass ball that children roll along the ground as part of a game: *Does anyone want to play marbles?*

march[1] /mɑrtʃ/ *verb*

1 to walk with regular steps and lift your knees up, like a soldier: *The high school band marched onto the field.*

2 to walk somewhere with a large group of

M

people in order to protest about something: *Hundreds of people marched on the White House to protest the war.*
3 to walk quickly because you are angry or determined: *My mother stood up angrily and marched out of the room.*
—**marcher** *noun* someone who walks somewhere with a large group of people in order to protest about something
→ See Thesaurus box at **walk**[1]
→ See picture on page A4

march[2] *noun*
1 an event in which many people walk together in order to protest about something: *Thousands of people took part in civil rights marches during the 1960s.*
2 an occasion when soldiers march somewhere: *The soldiers were tired at the end of the day's march.*
3 a piece of music with a regular beat for soldiers to march to: *Bands played marches in the parade.*

March /mɑrtʃ/ *noun, written abbreviation* **Mar.**
the third month of the year, between February and April: *We have an appointment at 3:00 p.m. on March 15.* | *I might be going to California in March.* | *Julia had her baby last March.* | *The movie will open next March.*

mare /mer/ *noun*
a female horse or DONKEY

mar·ga·rine /ˈmɑrdʒərɪn/ *noun*
a yellow food that is like butter, but is made from vegetable oil

mar·gin /ˈmɑrdʒɪn/ Ac *noun*
1 the empty space at the side of a page of writing: *In the margin, my teacher had written "Good work."*
2 the amount by which someone wins an election, competition, game, etc.: *The president's margin of victory in Florida was very small.*

mar·gin·al /ˈmɑrdʒənl/ Ac *adjective, formal*
small in importance or amount: *There has been a marginal increase in unemployment, but nothing significant.*
—**marginally** *adverb*

ma·rine /məˈrin/ *adjective*
relating to the ocean and the animals and plants that live there: *marine life* (=animals and fish that live in the ocean)

Ma·rine Corps /məˈrin kɔr/ *noun*
the Marine Corps *also* **the Marines** = a part of the U.S. armed forces in which soldiers are trained to fight on land and on ships
—**Marine** *noun* a soldier in the Marine Corps

mark[1] /mɑrk/ *verb*
1 to write a word or draw a sign on something: *The box was marked "toys."*
2 to show where something is: *Lights marked the entrance to the harbor.*
3 to be a sign of an important event: *The ceremonies marked the 50th anniversary of the end of World War II.*
4 to make a mark on something in a way that spoils or damages it: *The rubber heels of his boots had marked the floor.*

PHRASAL VERB
mark something down
to make the price of something lower: *These shoes were marked down to $10!*

mark[2] *noun*
1 a spot or dirty area on something that spoils how it looks: *Who made these black marks on the couch?*

THESAURUS: mark

Types of Dirty Marks

stain a mark that is difficult to get rid of: *There was an ink stain on his shirt pocket.*

spot a small mark: *Spots of paint covered the floor.*

smudge a dirty mark, made when something is rubbed against a surface: *The kids touch the walls when they go upstairs, leaving dirty smudges.*

Types of Marks on Someone's Skin

blemish a mark on your skin that spoils the way it looks: *Makeup covers your blemishes.*

bruise a purple or brown mark on your skin that you get because you have fallen or been hit: *His legs are covered in bruises from falling down so much.*

scar a permanent mark on your skin, caused by a cut or by something that burns you: *She has a scar under her chin, from when she fell and cut it open.*

pimple a small raised red mark or lump on your skin that teenagers often have: *There was a pimple on his nose.*

zit *informal* a pimple: *Most teenagers get zits; it's nothing to worry about.*

wart a small hard raised mark on your skin caused by a virus (=a living thing that causes an infectious illness): *He has some warts on his hands.*

blister a small area of skin that is swollen and full of liquid because it has been rubbed or burned: *My new shoes gave me blisters.*

freckle one of several small light brown marks on someone's skin: *Toby has red hair and freckles.*

mole a small usually brown mark on the skin that is often slightly higher than the skin around it: *Some moles can be a sign of cancer, so get a doctor to check them.*

2 a cut or damaged area on someone or something: *She had scratch marks on her hand from the cat.*

3 a sign or shape that is written or printed: *Put a question mark by her name—I don't know if she's coming.*

mar·ket /'mɑrkɪt/ *noun*

1 a place where people buy and sell goods and food: *I bought some fresh peaches at the market.*

2 on the market = available for someone to buy: *Our house has been on the market for a year now.*

3 all the people who want to buy something: *The market for online games is still growing.*

4 the job/labor market = the number of people looking for work or the number of jobs available

→ **black market**, **flea market**

mar·ket·place /'mɑrkɪtˌpleɪs/ *noun*

1 the marketplace = the business of buying and selling things in competition with other companies: *A good quality product helps a company do well in the marketplace.*

2 an open area where there is a market

ma·roon /mə'run/ *noun*

a very dark red-brown color

—**maroon** *adjective*: *a maroon T-shirt*

mar·riage /'mærɪdʒ/ *noun*

1 the relationship between two people who are married: *My grandparents had a long and happy marriage. They were together 60 years.*

2 the ceremony in which two people get married: *The marriage will take place in St. Augustine's Church next Saturday.* SYNONYM **wedding**

mar·ried /'mærid/ *adjective*

if you are married, you have a husband or a wife: *Are you married or single?* | *Helen is married to a lawyer.*

THESAURUS: married

If someone is **single**, they are not married.

If someone is **engaged**, they have agreed to marry someone.

If a husband and wife are **separated**, they are living apart because they are having problems in their marriage.

If a husband and wife get **divorced**, they legally end their marriage.

If two people **live with** each other, they are in a romantic relationship and share a home together, but are not married.

A **widow** is a woman whose husband has died.

mar·ry /'mæri/ *verb* **married**, third person singular **marries**

1 to become someone's husband or wife: *I've asked Linda to marry me.* | *We got married last July.*

2 to perform the ceremony at which two people get married: *Rabbi Feingold has agreed to marry us.*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:

→ **marry** *verb*
→ **married** *adjective*
→ **unmarried** *adjective*
→ **marriage** *noun*

marsh /mɑrʃ/ *noun*

an area of ground that is soft and wet: *Many animals and birds live in these marshes.*

—**marshy** *adjective* marshy land is soft and wet

—**marshland** *noun* a large area of land that is marshy

mar·shal /'mɑrʃəl/ *noun*

1 a police officer in the U.S. whose job is to make sure that people do what a court of law has ordered them to do: *He was arrested*

M

by federal marshals and taken back to Chicago.

2 the officer in charge of a city's fire department: *The fire marshal can close a building if it does not have enough fire exits.*

marsh·mal·low /ˈmɑrʃˌmeloʊ/ *noun*
a very soft white candy made of sugar and the white part of eggs: *We sat around the campfire toasting marshmallows.*

mar·tial /ˈmɑrʃəl/ *adjective, formal*
relating to the army, war, and fighting: *The government declared martial law* (=the government said that the army would control the country).

ˌmartial ˈarts *plural noun*
sports such as judo or karate, in which you fight with your hands and feet: *She took a martial arts course to learn to protect herself.*
→ See picture on page A24

mar·vel·ous /ˈmɑrvələs/ *adjective, formal*
very good or enjoyable: *It's a wonderful show and the acting is marvelous.*

mas·car·a /mæˈskærə/ *noun*
a dark substance you put on your EYELASHes to make them look darker and thicker: *She started crying, which made her mascara run* (=it came off her eyelashes onto her face).

mas·cot /ˈmæskɑt/ *noun*
an animal, toy, etc. that a team or organization has to bring them good luck: *The team's mascot is an eagle.*

mas·cu·line /ˈmæskjələn/ *adjective*
1 like a man or how a man behaves: *He has a deep, masculine voice.*
2 in grammar, a masculine noun or PRONOUN has a form that means it relates to a male, such as "widower" or "him"

mash /mæʃ/ *verb*
to crush food until it is soft: *Mash the potatoes until they are nice and smooth.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **press**[1]
→ See picture on page A14

mask /mæsk/ *noun*
something that covers your face, that you wear to protect or hide it: *One boy wore a clown mask to the Halloween party.* | *He had a catcher's mask on so the ball couldn't hit him in the face.*

mas·quer·ade /ˌmæskəˈreɪd/ *verb, formal*
to pretend to be someone or something else: *He masqueraded as a police officer to get into the building.*

mass /mæs/ *noun*
1 a large amount of something: *The volcano sent a mass of ash and smoke up into the air.*
2 *formal* the amount of material in something: *How do scientists measure the mass of a star?*
3 *also* **Mass** the main religious ceremony in some Christian churches, especially the Roman Catholic Church: *I go to Mass every Sunday at St. Mary's.*

mas·sa·cre /ˈmæsəkɚ/ *verb*
to kill a lot of people, especially people who cannot defend themselves: *In 1890, soldiers massacred hundreds of American Indians who were at a religious ceremony.*
—**massacre** *noun* an occasion when a lot of people are massacred

mas·sage /məˈsɑʒ/ *noun*
the action of pressing and rubbing someone's body with your hands, in order to make pain better or help him or her relax: *Can you give my back a massage, please?*
—**massage** *verb* to give someone a massage

mas·sive /ˈmæsɪv/ *adjective*
very large or powerful: *There was a massive earthquake in Japan that killed 5,000 people.*

ˌmass ˈmedia *noun*
television, radio, newspapers, and magazines, which give information and news to the public: *There were some reports about the event in the mass media.*

mast /mæst/ *noun*
1 a tall pole that the sails of a ship hang from
2 a tall pole that a flag hangs from

mas·ter[1] /ˈmæstɚ/ *noun*
1 a man who has control over people or animals: *The dog stood by its master's side.*
2 someone who is very skilled at something: *Ellington was one of the masters of jazz music.*

master[2] *verb*
to learn a skill or language so well that you can do it easily: *He mastered French after living in France for only a year.*

ˌmaster of ˈceremonies *noun*, *abbreviation* **M.C.**
someone who introduces speakers or performers at an event: *He was the master of ceremonies at the Academy Awards this year.*

mas·ter·piece /ˈmæstəˌpis/ *noun*
one of the very best works of art, pieces of writing, music, movies, etc.: *Many people consider Orson Welles's movie "Citizen Kane" to be a masterpiece of film.*

mas·ter's /ˈmæstəz/ *noun*, *informal*
a master's degree

ˈmaster's deˌgree *noun*
a university degree that you get by studying for one or two years after your first degree: *She's working on a master's degree in history, after finishing her bachelor's degree last year.*

mat /mæt/ *noun*
1 a piece of thick material that covers part of a floor: *Please wipe your feet on the mat when you come in.*
2 a small piece of material that you put under a plate or glass to protect the surface of a table: *She put the hot plates down onto place mats.*
3 a piece of thick soft material used in some sports for people to fall onto: *Wrestling matches take place on a gym mat.*

match¹ /mætʃ/ *noun*
1 a small wooden or paper stick that makes a flame when you rub it against a surface, and that you use to light a fire, cigarette, etc.: *a box of matches | She struck a match and lit the fire.*
2 a game or competition between two people or teams, in boxing, soccer, tennis, and some other sports: *Are you going to watch the boxing match tonight?*
→ See picture at **light¹**

match² *verb*
1 to be like something else in size, shape, color, etc.: *I bought a pink dress and I want to find a pink hat that matches.*
2 to be equal to something in size, value, or quality: *We're a small college, and our teams can never match the quality of the teams from big universities.*

mate¹ /meɪt/ *noun*
1 the sexual partner of an animal: *In spring, the male bears try to find a mate.*
2 a husband or wife: *He's dated a lot of women, but he's still searching for the perfect mate.*
→ **classmate**, **roommate**

mate² *verb*
if animals mate, they have sex to make babies: *The male usually mates with several females each year.*

ma·te·ri·al /məˈtɪriəl/ *noun*
1 cloth used for making clothes, curtains, etc.: *I've bought some material to make curtains.*
2 a solid substance, such as wood, plastic, or metal: *The students were testing different materials to see if they would float on water.*
3 *also* **materials** the things that you use in order to do a job or activity: *drawing materials such as paper and pencils*
4 information or ideas used in books, movies, etc.: *He's looking for material for his new book.*

ma·ter·ni·ty /məˈtɚnəti/ *adjective*
used by or relating to a woman who is PREGNANT or who has just had a baby: *a maternity dress | I had three months of maternity leave* (=when you do not have to go to work) *after I had the baby before going back to work.*

math /mæθ/ *noun*
the short form of the word mathematics: *The math test covered adding and subtracting.*

math·e·mat·ics /ˌmæθəˈmætɪks/ *noun*, *formal*
the study of numbers and shapes: *He has been teaching mathematics for several years.* SYNONYM **math**
—**mathematical** *adjective* relating to mathematics
—**mathematician** /ˌmæθməˈtɪʃən/ *noun* someone who has studied mathematics to a high level or who teaches mathematics

mat·ter¹ /ˈmætɚ/ *noun*
1 a subject or situation that you have to think about or deal with: *Bullying is a serious matter that I need to discuss with your parents.*
2 the matter *informal* = used to ask why something is not working or why someone

M

seems upset: *What's the matter? Why are you crying?* | *There's something the matter with the engine – it won't start.*

3 no matter how/where/what, etc. *informal* = used to say that something does not change: *No matter how hard she tried, she couldn't get the door open.*

4 as a matter of fact *informal* = used when you are telling someone something that is surprising: *"Did you just get here?" "No, as a matter of fact I got here an hour ago."*

5 the material that things are made of: *all the matter in the universe*

matter² *verb*

to be important: *She is the only person that really matters to him. He doesn't care about anyone else.* | *It doesn't matter how long it takes, as long as the work gets done.*

mat·tress /ˈmætrəs/ *noun*

the soft part of a bed that you lie on

→ See picture on page A10

ma·ture¹ /məˈtʃʊr/ Ac *adjective*

1 behaving in a sensible and responsible way, like an adult: *She's mature for her age* (=she behaves sensibly, even though she is young). ANTONYM **immature**

2 fully grown and developed: *The park has many mature trees.*

—**maturity** /məˈtʃʊrəti/ *noun* the quality or state of being mature: *Rabbits reach maturity in only five weeks.*

mature² *verb*

1 to begin to behave in a sensible and responsible way, like an adult: *She has matured a lot since going to college.*

2 to become fully grown or developed: *These fish mature in three months.*

max·i·mize /ˈmæksəˌmaɪz/ Ac *verb, formal*

to make something as great or large as possible: *You can maximize your chances of winning by training every day.* ANTONYM **minimize**

max·i·mum /ˈmæksəmən/ Ac *noun*

the largest number or amount that is possible or allowed: *There is a maximum of 20 students in each class.* ANTONYM **minimum**

—**maximum** *adjective*: *The plane had a maximum speed of 130 miles per hour.*

may /meɪ/ *verb*

1 used for saying that something is possible: *I may need your help later, so don't go too far away.* | *I don't know where they are. They may have gotten lost.*

2 *formal* used for asking or giving permission: *May I speak with Anne, please?* | *You may ask questions at the end of the class.*

May /meɪ/ *noun*

the fifth month of the year, between April and June: *Our anniversary is on May 1.* | *We might be going to Texas in May.* | *We haven't seen Tania since last May.* | *Construction is scheduled to begin next May.*

may·be /ˈmeɪbi/ *adverb*

1 used for saying that something may be true or may happen: *Maybe her phone's not working.* | *"Will you be there tomorrow night?" "Maybe."* SYNONYM **perhaps**

2 used when making a suggestion: *Maybe Jeff could help you. Why don't you ask him?*

may·on·naise /ˈmeɪəˌneɪz/ *noun*

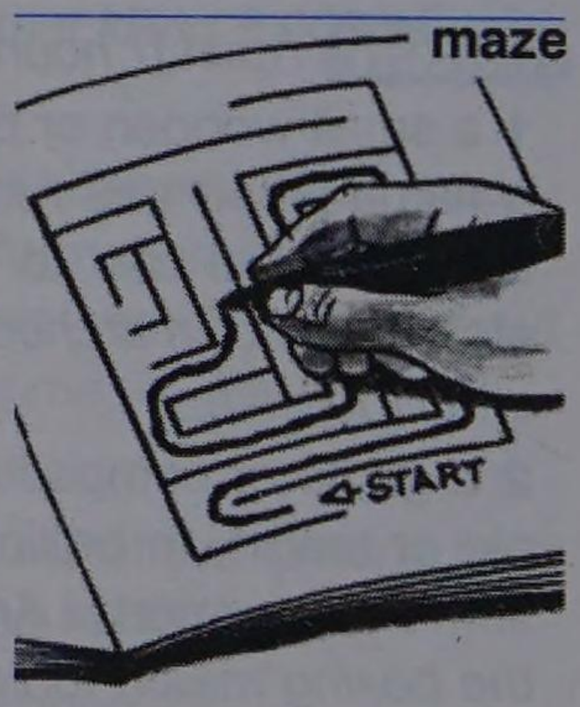
a thick white sauce made of egg and oil: *He mixed the tuna with the mayonnaise and spread it on the bread.*

may·or /ˈmeɪɚ/ *noun*

someone who is elected to lead the government of a town or city: *the mayor of Chicago* | *Mayor Villaraigosa made a speech today.*

maze /meɪz/ *noun*

1 a place that has many confusing paths that are difficult to find your way through: *He led us through a maze of streets in the old part of the city.*



2 a game in which you have to find your way or draw a line through a confusing set of lines, without crossing any of them: *The book had mazes and other kinds of puzzles.*

M.C.

the abbreviation of **Master of Ceremonies**

M.D. *abbreviation*

Doctor of Medicine: *Karen Johnson, M.D.*

me /mi/ *pronoun*

1 used after a verb or PREPOSITION when you are talking about yourself: *He doesn't like me.* | *Listen to me.*

2 me too = used when saying that you are like the person you are talking to: *"I'm hungry!" "Me too. Let's eat."*

mead·ow /'medoʊ/ *noun*

a field with wild grass and flowers

meal /mil/ *noun*

the food that you eat at a particular time: *We had a nice meal at that new restaurant.* | *Most people eat three meals a day.*

THESAURUS: meal

Types of Meals

breakfast a meal that you eat in the morning: *It's important to eat breakfast before you go to school.*

lunch a meal that you eat in the middle of the day: *I had a sandwich and an apple for lunch.*

brunch a meal that you eat in the late morning, instead of breakfast or lunch: *We went to a nice restaurant for brunch on Sunday.*

dinner/supper a meal that you eat in the evening: *What's for supper, Mom?* | *I had dinner with my family.*

picnic a meal that you eat outdoors, with food that you make earlier: *We took a picnic to the park.*

barbecue a meal that you cook and eat outdoors: *It was a warm evening, so we had a barbecue.*

meal·time /'miltaɪm/ *noun*

a time when you have a meal: *I only see him at mealtimes when we all sit down together to eat.*

mean[1] /min/ *verb* **meant** /ment/

1 to have a particular meaning: *What does the word "humid" mean?* | *The red light means "stop."*

2 to want to use a particular meaning when you say something: *I meant this weekend, not next weekend.* | *"He isn't coming back." "What do you mean?"*

3 to want and plan to do something or want and plan that something should happen: *Sorry, I didn't mean to scare you.* | *It was meant to be a joke!* SYNONYM **intend**

4 to have a particular result: *This injury means that he won't play Saturday.*

5 means a lot to someone = to be very important to someone: *This award means a lot to me.*

6 I mean **a)** used when explaining what you have just said or giving an example: *It's so unfair. I mean, he hadn't done anything wrong.* **b)** used when you have just said something wrong: *She plays the violin, I mean the viola.*

mean[2] *adjective*

not kind or nice: *Don't be mean to your sister.*

mean·ing /'minɪŋ/ *noun*

1 the idea or information that a word or sign gives you: *Look up the meaning of the word in a dictionary.*

2 the quality of being important or having a purpose: *He wanted to help people to give his life meaning.*

—**meaningful** *adjective* having some meaning: *We had a meaningful discussion about what is important in a marriage.*

—**meaningless** *adjective* without any meaning: *It's a meaningless job – I don't know why it exists.*

means /minz/ *noun* plural **means**

1 a method, object, etc. that you use to do something: *He climbed the tree by means of* (=using) *a ladder.* | *I didn't have any means of finding out who was responsible for the fight.*

2 by all means *formal* = used for saying in a strong way that someone may do something: *"May I borrow your pencil?" "By all means."*

3 by no means *formal* = not at all: *It is by no means a perfect solution, but it's the best we can do right now.*

4 *formal* the money that you have and can use: *These houses are beyond the means of most people* (=too expensive for most people).

meant /ment/ *verb*

the past tense and past participle of MEAN

mean·time /'mintaɪm/ *noun*

in the meantime = in the time before something happens: *John will be here soon. In the meantime, I'll get things ready.*

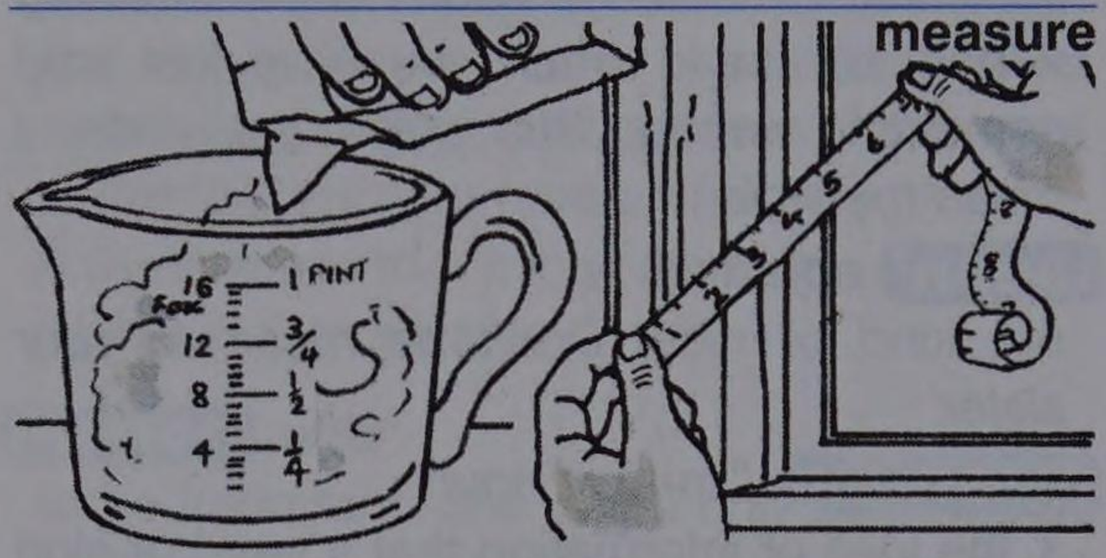
mean·while /'minwaɪl/ *adverb*

while something is happening, or before something happens: *Davis scored 12 points,*

M

but Johnson, meanwhile, made just one basket.

mea·sles /'mizəlz/ *also* **the measles**
noun
an illness in which you have small red spots on your body: *Did you have measles when you were a kid?*



meas·ure[1] /'meʒɚ/ *verb*
1 to find out the size or amount of something, using a piece of equipment: *She measured the piece of wood with a ruler.*
2 to be a particular size: *The table measures four feet by six feet.*
—**measurable** *adjective* able to be measured

PHRASAL VERB
measure up
to be good enough: *He is afraid he won't measure up.*

measure[2] *noun*
1 an official action that someone does to deal with a problem: *We have taken measures to stop bullying at school.*
2 a measure of something *formal* = something that shows what the size or amount of something is: *Test scores are a measure of a student's progress.*

meas·ure·ment /'meʒɚment/ *noun*
the length, width, height, or amount of something: *I took measurements to see if the sofa would fit in the room.*

meat /mit/ *noun*
the flesh of animals and birds eaten as food: *Vegetarians don't eat meat.*

THESAURUS: meat

Types of Meat

beef the meat from a cow
veal the meat from a young cow
pork the meat from a pig
ham meat from a pig, that has been kept good by putting it in salt or smoke
bacon long thin pieces of meat from the back or sides of a pig, that have been kept good by putting them in salt or smoke

The meat from lamb, birds, or fish is called by the name of the animal: *We had chicken for dinner.* | *roast lamb* | *a tuna sandwich*

meat·ball /'mitbɔl/ *noun*
a small round ball made from very small pieces of meat: *We had spaghetti and meatballs for dinner.*

me·chan·ic /mɪ'kænɪk/ *noun*
someone whose job is to repair cars, airplanes, etc. or other kinds of machines: *What did the mechanic say was wrong with the car?*
→ See picture on page A16

me·chan·i·cal /mɪ'kænɪkəl/ *adjective*
relating to machines: *The plane could not fly because of a mechanical problem.*
—**mechanically** *adverb*

mech·a·nism /'mekəˌnɪzəm/ Ac *noun*
the part of a machine that does a particular job: *The car's steering mechanism was broken, so he couldn't turn the car.*

med·al /'medl/ *noun*
a piece of metal that someone gets as a prize or gets for doing something brave: *He won an Olympic gold medal.*
—**medalist** *noun* someone who has won a medal

me·di·a /'midiə/ Ac *plural noun*
the media = television, radio, and newspapers: *The event was widely reported in the media.* | *The trial got a lot of media attention.*

med·ic /'medɪk/ *noun*
someone in the army who is trained to give medical treatment

med·i·cal /'medɪkəl/ Ac *adjective*
relating to illnesses and injuries, and ways of treating them: *She went to medical school and is now a doctor.* | *new types of medical treatment*
—**medically** *adverb*

med·i·ca·tion /ˌmedə'keɪʃən/ *noun, formal*
medicine: *He's on medication* (=he takes medicine) *for his heart.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **medicine**

med·i·cine /'medəsən/ *noun*

1 something that you drink or eat when you are sick, for example a drug, to help you get better: *Remember to take your medicine.*

THESAURUS: medicine

pill/tablet a small hard piece of medicine that you swallow: *The doctor gave her pills for the pain.* | *a vitamin tablet*

capsule a small object with medicine inside that you swallow whole: *She took two capsules of Tylenol for her headache.*

eye/ear drops liquid medicine that you put into your eye or ear: *The ear drops will get rid of the infection.*

drug a medicine or a substance for making medicines: *a new drug in the treatment of breast cancer*

dosage/dose *formal* the amount of medicine that you should take: *The usual dosage is 25 to 50 mg.* | *Never take more than the recommended dose of two pills every four hours.*

medication *formal* medicine: *He's on medication for his heart.*

2 the study and treatment of illnesses and injuries: *She wanted to study medicine.*

—**medicinal** /mə'dɪsənəl/ *adjective* used for treating illnesses and injuries: *medicinal herbs*

me·di·e·val /med'ivəl/ *adjective*
relating to the time between the 5th and 15th centuries A.D.: *a medieval castle*

me·di·o·cre /ˌmidi'oʊkɚ/ *adjective*
not very good or very bad: *My grades were mediocre so I worked to improve them.*

Med·i·ter·ra·ne·an /ˌmedɪtə'reɪniən/ *noun*
the Mediterranean = the sea between northern Africa and southern Europe, and the land around it
—**Mediterranean** *adjective*

me·di·um /'midiəm/ Ac *adjective*
not big or small: *She is of medium height – about the same height as most of her classmates.* | *Use a medium-sized onion for this dish.* | *"What size T-shirt do you wear?" "Medium."*

meet /mit/ *verb* **met** /met/
1 *also* **meet up (with someone)** to come to the same place as someone else because you have planned this: *I'm meeting him for lunch downtown.* | *My mom will meet us in front of the school.*

2 to see and talk to someone for the first time: *"Paul, this is Jack." "Nice to meet you."*

3 to see and talk to someone without planning to do this: *You'll never guess who I met at the store: Diane, that girl I used to play softball with!*

4 *formal* to do or be what people need or want: *A school should meet the needs of all its students.* | *We've met our goal of raising $5,000.*

5 if things meet, they join or touch: *The two trails meet at the lake.*

PHRASAL VERB
meet with someone
to have a meeting with someone: *I met with the principal this morning to discuss Andy's behavior.*

meet·ing /'mitɪŋ/ *noun*
a time when people come together to discuss something: *I had a meeting with the team yesterday to talk about its performance.* | *John has been in a meeting with his coworkers all morning.*

meg·a·byte /'megəˌbaɪt/ *noun, written abbreviation* **MB**
a unit for measuring computer information, equal to a million BYTEs

mel·an·chol·y /'melənˌkɑli/ *adjective, formal*
sad: *I felt melancholy when she had gone.*
—**melancholy** *noun* sadness

mel·low /'meloʊ/ *adjective*
1 relaxed and calm: *He's become a little more mellow as he's gotten older. He doesn't get angry as often.*

2 sounding or tasting smooth and pleasant: *His mellow voice put me to sleep.*

me·lod·ic /mə'lɑdɪk/ *adjective, formal*
having a pleasant tune or a pleasant sound: *Their earlier songs are more melodic and easier to sing.*

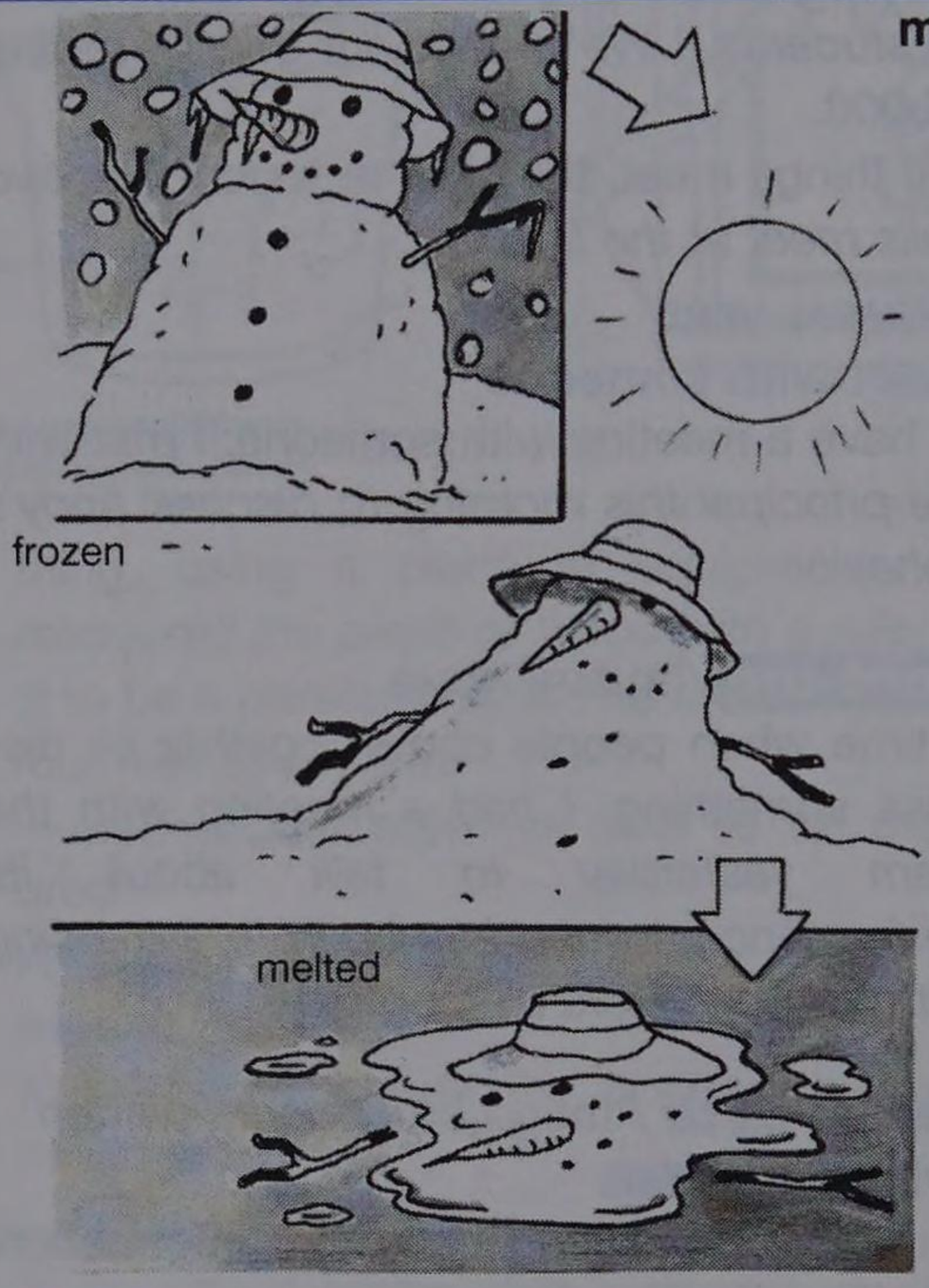
mel·o·dra·mat·ic /ˌmelədrə'mætɪk/ *adjective, formal*
having or showing feelings that are very strong but also a little bit silly: *"My life is ruined!" "Stop being so melodramatic."*

M

mel·o·dy /'melədi/ *noun* plural **melodies**
a set of musical notes that sound good together: *The song has a really pretty melody.* SYNONYM **tune**
→ See Thesaurus box at **music**

mel·on /'melən/ *noun*
a large juicy fruit with a thick skin and large flat seeds
→ See picture on page A13

melt



melt /melt/ *verb*
if something solid melts, or if you melt it, it changes to a liquid when it becomes warmer: *The snowman's melting.* | *Melt some butter in a pan.*

'melting pot *noun*
a place where people from different countries live together and start to share common ideas and beliefs: *The U.S. is often called a melting pot because people came from all over the world and became Americans.*

mem·ber /'membɚ/ *noun*
someone who belongs to a group or organization: *Are you a member of the French club?*

mem·ber·ship /'membɚˌʃɪp/ *noun*
1 the state of being a member of a group or organization: *I applied for membership in the health club.* | *The membership fee is $25.*
2 the members of a group or organization: *The group's membership is around 400* (=it has around 400 members).

mem·o /'memoʊ/ *also* **mem·o·ran·dum** /ˌmemə'rændəm/ *noun* plural **memos**
a short note to another person in the same organization: *He sent a memo about the changes to everyone in the department.*

mem·o·ra·ble /'memərəbəl/ *adjective*
likely to be remembered: *The day I learned to ride a bike was the most memorable day of my childhood.*

me·mo·ri·al /mə'mɔriəl/ *noun*
something that is built to remind people of someone who has died: *All the soldiers' names are carved on the war memorial.*

mem·o·rize /'memə,raɪz/ *verb*
to learn words, music, or facts so that you can remember them: *She memorized her speech so she wouldn't have to read it when she spoke.*

mem·o·ry /'memɚi/ *noun* plural **memories**
1 the ability to remember things: *I have a good memory.* | *Could you draw the map from memory* (=by remembering it)?
2 something in the past that you remember: *I have a lot of good memories of our family's vacations.*
3 the amount of space that a computer has for keeping information: *The computer has 256 megabytes of memory.*
4 in memory of someone = as a way of remembering someone who has died: *They lit candles in memory of those who died in the bombing.*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **memory** *noun*
→ **memorize** *verb*
→ **memorable** *adjective*
→ **memorial** *noun*

men /men/ *noun*
the plural of MAN

men·ace /'menɪs/ *noun*, *formal*
something or someone that is dangerous or very annoying: *This disease is a menace to people everywhere.*

mend /mend/ *verb*
to repair a damaged piece of clothing: *Your shirt is torn – let me mend it for you.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **repair²**

men·o·pause /'menə,pɔz/ *noun*
the time when a woman stops being able to have a baby

'men's room *noun*
a room in a public place with toilets for men

men·stru·ate /'menstru,eɪt/ *verb*, *formal*
if a woman menstruates, blood flows out of her body every month
—**menstruation** /,menstru'eɪʃən/ *noun* when blood flows out of a woman's body
—**menstrual** *adjective* relating to menstruation

men·tal /'mentl/ Ac *adjective*
1 relating to the mind: *I have a mental picture of what the house will be like. I hope that's the way it ends up!*
2 relating to illnesses of the mind: *He was put in a mental hospital when he became violent and irrational.*
—**mentally** *adverb*

men·tal·i·ty /men'tæləti/ Ac *noun*
plural **mentalities** *formal*
a particular attitude or way of thinking: *It's hard to understand the mentality of these terrorists. What are they thinking?*

,mentally 'ill *adjective*
if someone is mentally ill, they have an illness in their mind that makes them behave in ways that are not normal: *She works in a hospital, taking care of people who are mentally ill.*
—**mental illness** *noun* an illness in your mind, that makes you behave in strange ways
➔ See Thesaurus box at **crazy**

men·tion /'menʃən/ *verb*
1 to say something, without giving a lot of information: *I mentioned to Dad that the TV wasn't working.*
2 not to mention someone or something = used when adding something to what you have said, usually something more important: *He didn't want to disappoint his teacher, not to mention his parents.*
—**mention** *noun* the act of mentioning something: *He makes no mention of* (=does not say anything about) *his famous father in the book.*
➔ See Thesaurus box at **say**[1]

men·u /'menyu/ *noun*
1 a list of the food that you can eat in a restaurant: *There was no fish on the menu, so I ordered chicken.*
2 a list of things that you can ask your computer to do: *Go to the edit menu and select "copy."*
➔ See picture on page A15

me·ow /mi'aʊ/ *verb*
if a cat meows, it makes a sound
—**meow** *noun*

mer·chan·dise /'mɚtʃən,daɪz/ *noun*, *formal*
things that are for sale: *The stores are full of cheap merchandise.*

mer·chan·dis·ing /'mɚtʃən,daɪzɪŋ/ *noun*, *formal*
the activity of trying to sell things: *The new movie offers a great merchandising opportunity – kids will want to buy things connected with it.*

mer·chant /'mɚtʃənt/ *noun*, *formal*
someone who buys and sells things: *a wine merchant*

mer·ci·ful /'mɚsɪfəl/ *adjective*, *formal*
kind and forgiving: *The king was merciful and did not punish the man.*

mer·ci·less /'mɚsɪləs/ *adjective*
not at all kind or forgiving: *a merciless killer*
—**mercilessly** *adverb*

mer·cu·ry /'mɚkyəri/ *noun*
a liquid silver-colored metal: *In some thermometers, a line of mercury shows what the temperature is.*

mer·cy /'mɚsi/ *noun*
kindness and a willingness to forgive people: *He said he was guilty, but begged the judge for mercy.*

mere·ly /'mɪrli/ *adverb*, *formal*
only: *Ken merely smiled in reply to her question and did not say anything.* SYNONYM **just**
—**mere** *adjective* only: *The house took a mere two weeks to build.*

merge /mɚdʒ/ *verb*
to join together to form one thing: *The school later merged with two others to form the largest school in the county.*

me·rid·i·an /mə'rɪdiən/ *noun*, *formal*
a line drawn from the North Pole to the South Pole on a map: *The zero meridian goes through Greenwich, England.*

M

mer•it /'merɪt/ *noun*
a good quality of something: *One of the merits of this book is that it is very clear.*

mer•maid /'mɚˌmeɪd/ *noun*
a woman in stories who has a fish's tail instead of legs

mer•ry /'meri/ *adjective* **merrier**, **merriest**
happy: *Merry Christmas!* (=used as a greeting at Christmas)

'merry-go-ˌround *noun*
a machine that turns around and around, that children ride on for fun: *Anna rode a white horse on the merry-go-round.*

mess[1] /mes/ *noun*
1 a place or a group of things that is not organized or neat and may be dirty: *The room was a mess with books, newspapers, and clothes everywhere.* | *The kids make such a mess when they help me cook.* | *I'll help you clean up the mess.*
2 a situation in which there are a lot of problems: *How did we ever get into this mess and what can we do to get out of it?*

mess[2] *verb*
PHRASAL VERBS
mess around *informal*
to play or do silly things when you should be working or paying attention: *Mrs. Waxman says if you don't stop messing around in class you're going to get a bad grade.*
mess up *informal*
1 mess something up = to spoil or ruin something: *I hope I haven't messed up your plans by not coming.*
2 mess something up = to make something dirty or messy: *The wind had messed her hair up.*
3 mess (something) up = to make a mistake or do something badly: *I messed up at college and didn't graduate.* | *I know I messed up the test – I just hope I don't get an F.*

mes•sage /'mesɪdʒ/ *noun*
a piece of information that you leave for someone when you cannot speak to him or her: *I have a message for you: Mrs. Robinson called when you were out.* | *Mike left a message saying he would be late.* | *Sorry, Tony's not home yet. Can I take a message* (=used in a phone call when someone wants to talk to a person who is not there)? | *When I came back from my vacation, there were 115 email messages for me!*

mes•sen•ger /'mesəndʒɚ/ *noun*
someone who takes packages or messages to other people: *The note was delivered by messenger.*

mess•y /'mesi/ *adjective* **messier**, **messiest**
1 dirty or not neat: *The boys' bedroom was very messy.* | *His hands were getting messy working on the car.*
2 a messy person or activity makes things dirty or leaves things in a way that is not neat: *Cleaning the oven can be a messy job.* | *He's a very messy person and doesn't like to clean.*
3 a messy situation is complicated and hard to deal with: *She's just been through a messy divorce and is still very upset.*

met /met/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of MEET

met•al /'metl/ *noun*
a hard substance such as iron, gold, or steel: *Coins are made of metal.* | *a metal spoon*
—**metallic** *adjective* made of metal or similar to metal

met•a•phor /'metəˌfɔr/ *noun*, *formal*
a way of describing something by comparing it to something else that has similar qualities, without using the words "like" or "as": *"A river of tears" is a metaphor.*
—**metaphorical** /ˌmetə'fɔrɪkəl/ *adjective* relating to or using a metaphor

me•te•or /'mitiɚ/ *noun*
a piece of rock or metal that burns very brightly when it falls from space into the air around the Earth: *We could see a bright meteor moving across the night sky.*

me•te•or•ite /'mitiəˌraɪt/ *noun*
a piece of rock or metal from space that has landed on the Earth's surface

me•te•or•ol•o•gy /ˌmitiə'rɑlədʒi/ *noun*, *formal*
the scientific study of the weather
—**meteorologist** *noun* someone whose job is to study the weather, especially in order to say what it will be like in the next days or weeks
—**meteorological** /ˌmitiərə'lɑdʒɪkəl/ *adjective* relating to meteorology

meter /'mitɚ/ *noun*

1 *written abbreviation* **m** a unit for measuring length, equal to 100 centimeters or 39.37 inches: *She is 1.68 meters tall.*

2 a piece of equipment that measures the amount of gas, electricity, etc. you have used: *Someone from the gas company came to look at the meter.*

→ **parking meter**

meth·ane /'meθeɪn/ *noun*

a gas with no color or smell, which can be burned to give heat

meth·od /'meθəd/ Ac *noun*

a way of doing something: *The school uses traditional teaching methods.* | *Using a microwave oven is a common method of cooking food.*

me·thod·i·cal /mə'θɑdɪkəl/ Ac *adjective, formal*

1 done in a careful and well organized way: *Police made a methodical search of the area making sure not to miss any spot.*

2 someone who is methodical does things in a careful and well organized way: *Scientists must be very methodical and keep careful records.*

meth·od·ol·o·gy /ˌmeθə'dɑlədʒi/ Ac *noun* plural **methodologies** *formal*

the methods and rules you use when you are studying a subject or doing a particular type of work: *The students learn a methodology for simple science experiments.*

—**methodological** /ˌmeθədə'lɑdʒɪkəl/ *adjective* relating to methodology

met·ric sys·tem /'metrɪk ˌsɪstəm/ *noun*

the system of measuring that is based on meters, grams, and liters

—**metric** *adjective* using the metric system

met·ro·pol·i·tan /ˌmetrə'pɑlətn/ *adjective*

in or relating to big cities: *Pollution is a big problem in metropolitan areas such as Los Angeles or Denver.*

Mex·i·can /'meksɪkən/ *adjective*

from Mexico: *Mexican food*

—**Mexican** *noun* someone from Mexico

mg.

the written abbreviation of **milligram**

mice /maɪs/ *noun*

the plural of MOUSE

mi·crobe /'maɪkroʊb/ *noun, formal*

a very small living thing that you cannot see without a MICROSCOPE

mi·cro·chip /'maɪkroʊˌtʃɪp/ *noun*

a small object inside a computer, that contains the electronic connections which make the computer work SYNONYM **chip**

mi·cro·film /'maɪkrəˌfɪlm/ *noun*

film on which there are very small photographs of documents, which you can read using a special machine: *Images of the old newspapers are stored on reels of microfilm.*

mi·cro·phone /'maɪkrəˌfoʊn/ *noun*

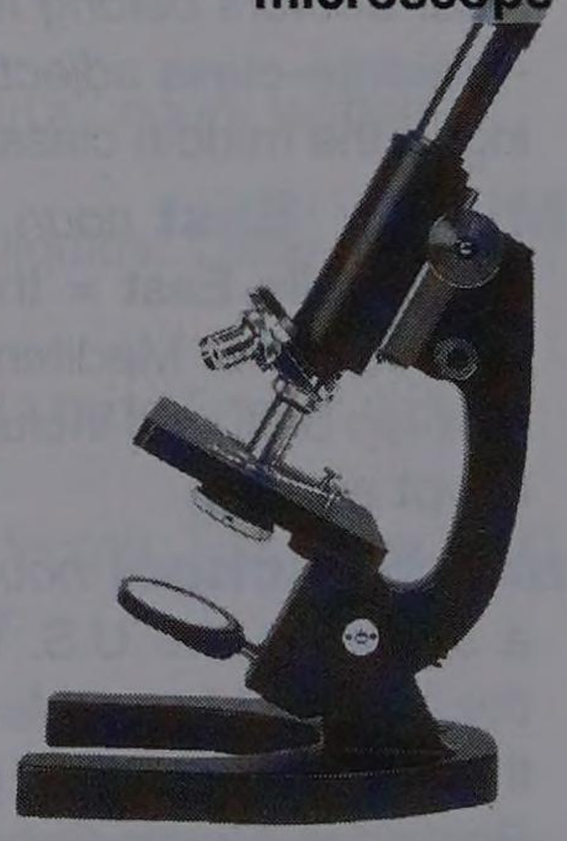
a piece of equipment that you speak into to make your voice sound louder or to record it: *Please speak clearly into the microphone so everyone can hear you.*



microphone

mi·cro·scope /'maɪkrəˌskoʊp/ *noun*

a scientific instrument that helps you to see very small things by making them look bigger: *We looked at the insects under a microscope so we could see all their tiny parts.*



microscope

mi·cro·scop·ic /ˌmaɪkrə'skɑpɪk/ *adjective, formal*

extremely small: *Water has microscopic creatures living in it.*

mi·cro·wave /'maɪkrəˌweɪv/ *also* **microwave oven** *noun*

a type of machine that cooks food very quickly: *Cook the vegetables in the microwave for three minutes.*

—**microwave** *verb* to cook something in a microwave

→ See picture on page A9

M

mid *also* **mid-** /mɪd/
used before other words to mean in the middle of a period of time: *It was mid-morning and the sun was starting to get hotter.* | *The weather was warm for mid December.*

mid·day /ˈmɪd-deɪ/ *noun*, *formal*
the middle of the day, around 12:00 p.m.: *At midday, lunch was on the table.* SYNONYM **noon**

mid·dle[1] /ˈmɪdl/ *noun*
1 the middle = the part that is closest to the center of something: *The lake is very deep in the middle.* | *There were a bunch of books in the middle of the floor.* SYNONYM **center**
2 the middle = the part that is between the beginning and the end of a period of time or an event: *He woke up suddenly in the middle of the night and couldn't get back to sleep until 3 a.m.*

middle[2] *adjective*
closest to the center of something: *The socks are in the middle drawer.*

ˌmiddle ˈclass *noun*
the middle class = the group of people in a country who are not rich but not poor either: *Most doctors belong to the middle class.*
—**middle-class** *adjective* belonging or relating to the middle class: *middle-class families*

ˌMiddle ˈEast *noun*
the Middle East = the part of Asia that is between the Mediterranean Sea and the Arabian Sea, and includes countries such as Egypt and Iran

ˈmiddle school *noun*
a school in the U.S. for students between the ages of 11 and 14, or in grades five or six through eight: *She's a science teacher at Rockridge Middle School.*

midg·et /ˈmɪdʒɪt/ *noun*
a rude word for someone who is very short

mid·night /ˈmɪdnaɪt/ *noun*
12 O'CLOCK at night: *The party ended at midnight.*

mid·way /ˌmɪdˈweɪ/ *adjective*, *adverb*
1 at the middle point between two places: *There's a gas station midway between here and Fresno.*
2 in the middle of a period of time or an event: *I left midway through the show because I wasn't feeling well.*

Mid·west /ˌmɪdˈwest/ *noun*
the Midwest = the central area of the U.S.: *The Midwest is known mainly for its farms.*
—**Midwesterner** *noun* someone who comes from the Midwest

mid·wife /ˈmɪdwaɪf/ *noun* plural **midwives** /ˈmɪdwaɪvz/
a nurse whose job is to help women when they are having a baby
—**midwifery** *noun* the job of being a midwife

might[1] /maɪt/ *verb*
1 used for talking about what was or is possible: *I might be able to get free tickets – let me check.* | *They might not be able to come to the wedding, but they'll tell us before then.* | *I don't know what happened to the bike. Someone might have taken it.*
2 used for giving advice or making a suggestion: *You might try calling the store to see if it's open.* | *You might want to see a doctor if you're still sick.*

might[2] *noun*
1 *formal* power, especially a country's military or economic power: *China's economic might has been growing.*
2 with all your might = if you do something with all your might, you use all your strength to do it: *She pulled on the rope with all her might.*

might·y /ˈmaɪti/ *adjective*, *formal*
strong and powerful: *A mighty storm hit the country causing a lot of damage.*

mi·graine /ˈmaɪgreɪn/ *noun*
a very bad HEADACHE (=pain in your head): *Emma had a migraine and had to go to bed.*

mi·grant /ˈmaɪgrənt/ Ac *noun*
someone who goes to another area or country in order to find work: *200,000 migrant workers will enter Canada this year to look for jobs.*

mi·grate /ˈmaɪgreɪt/ Ac *verb*
1 if birds or animals migrate, they travel to a different part of the world in the fall and spring: *Ducks migrate south every fall.*
2 if people migrate, they move to another area or country in order to find work: *People migrated from the countryside to the cities.*
—**migration** /maɪˈgreɪʃən/ *noun* the act of migrating somewhere
—**migratory** /ˈmaɪgrəˌtɔri/ *adjective* migratory birds or animals migrate

WORD FAMILY look at the words:

→ **migrate** *verb*
→ **migration** *noun*
→ **migrant** *noun*
→ **migratory** *adjective*

mike /maɪk/ *noun, informal*
a MICROPHONE

mild /maɪld/ *adjective*
1 not very severe or serious: *Children often have mild illnesses such as colds.* SYNONYM **slight**
2 having a taste that is not strong or spicy: *The cheese had a mild flavor that was fine with anything.*
3 mild weather is not too hot and not too cold: *The weather was mild enough to go out without a coat.*

mile /maɪl/ *noun*
1 a unit for measuring distance, equal to 5,280 feet or about 1,609 meters: *Mark jogs five miles a day.*
2 miles *informal* = a very long distance: *We walked for miles without seeing anyone.*

mile·age /'maɪlɪdʒ/ *noun*
1 the number of miles that a car has traveled since it was new: *Try to buy a used car with low mileage, not one that's been driven a lot.*
2 the number of miles a car can travel using one gallon of gasoline: *Does the car get good gas mileage?*

mile·stone /'maɪlstoʊn/ *noun*
a very important event in the development of something: *Winning the match was a milestone in his tennis career.*

mil·i·tant /'mɪlətənt/ *adjective, formal*
willing to do violent things in order to change the way a country or organization is organized: *A militant group made the attack against government buildings.*
—**militant** *noun* someone who is militant

mil·i·tar·y /'mɪlə,teri/ Ac *adjective*
relating to the army, navy, or air force: *military aircraft*
—**the military** *noun* a country's army, navy, or air force: *My brother is in the military.*

milk[1] /mɪlk/ *noun*
1 a white liquid that people drink, which comes from a cow: *She was drinking a glass of milk.* | *He put milk on his cereal.*
2 a white liquid that comes from the body of female animals, and that they use to feed their babies: *The baby woke and drank its mother's milk.*
—**milky** *adjective* containing milk

milk[2] *verb*
to take milk from a cow or goat: *The farmer was milking the cows.*

milk·shake /'mɪlkʃeɪk/ *noun*
a thick drink made from milk and ICE CREAM: *She drank the chocolate milkshake through a straw.*

,Milky 'Way *noun*
the Milky Way = the pale white band of stars that you can see across the sky at night

mill /mɪl/ *noun*
1 a large machine used for crushing food such as corn or grain into a powder: *The farmer took his wheat to the flour mill.*
2 a building where materials such as paper, steel, or cotton cloth are made: *He worked in a steel mill.*

mil·li·gram /'mɪlə,græm/ *noun, written abbreviation* **mg**
a unit for measuring weight. There are 1,000 milligrams in a gram.

mil·li·li·ter /'mɪlə,litɚ/ *noun, written abbreviation* **ml**
a unit for measuring liquids. There are 1,000 milliliters in a liter.

mil·li·me·ter /'mɪlə,mitɚ/ *noun, written abbreviation* **mm**
a unit for measuring length. There are 1,000 millimeters in a meter.

mil·lion /'mɪlyən/ *number*
1 1,000,000: *$350 million* | *4 million people*
2 *also* **millions** *informal* a very large number of people or things: *I've heard that excuse a million times, so don't try it again.*
3 not/never in a million years *informal* = said in order to show how impossible something is: *I never would have guessed in a million years.*
—**millionth** /'mɪlyənθ/ *number* 1,000,000th or 1/1,000,000

mil·lion·aire /,mɪlyə'ner/ *noun*
someone who is very rich and has more than one million dollars: *He's a millionaire with houses all over the world.*

M

mim·ic /ˈmɪmɪk/ *verb* **mimicked, mimicking** *formal*
to copy the way someone talks or moves in order to make people laugh: *Lily mimicked Sue's Southern accent.*
—**mimic** *noun* someone who mimics other people: *He was a good mimic and could walk just like she did.*
—**mimicry** *noun* the skill or act of mimicking someone

mind¹ /maɪnd/ *noun*
1 your thoughts, or the part of your brain you use for thinking and imagining things: *His mind was full of ideas for stories.* | *What did you have in mind* (=what have you thought of doing) *for Sara's birthday party?*
2 change your mind = to change your opinion or decision about something: *If you change your mind and want to come, just let me know.*
3 make up your mind = to decide something: *Have you made up your mind which college you want to go to?*
4 be out of your mind *informal* = to be crazy: *You lent him $10,000? Are you out of your mind?*
5 on your mind = if something is on your mind, you are thinking or worrying about it a lot: *Sorry I didn't call, but I've had a lot on my mind lately.*

mind² *verb*
1 to feel annoyed or angry about something: *Do you think she'd mind if I borrowed this book?* | *I don't mind helping you. In fact, I enjoy it.*
2 do you mind/would you mind = used to ask politely if you can do something or if someone will do something: *Do you mind if I use your phone?* | *Would you mind waiting here a minute?*
3 I wouldn't mind (doing) something = said when you would like to do something: *I wouldn't mind learning to surf. I think it might be fun.*

mind·ful /ˈmaɪndfəl/ *adjective, formal*
thinking about a rule or fact when you decide what to do: *They were mindful of the guide's warning and returned before dark.*

mine¹ /maɪn/ *pronoun*
the thing that belongs to the person who is speaking: *Theresa's coat is black. Mine is blue.* | *He doesn't have a car so I let him borrow mine.*

mine² *noun*
1 a deep hole in the ground from which people dig coal, gold, etc.: *a coal mine*
2 a type of bomb under the ground or in the ocean that explodes when someone or something touches it: *Three soldiers were hurt when their car hit a land mine.*

mine³ *verb*
1 to dig gold, coal, etc. out of the ground: *They were mining for gold.*
2 to hide bombs under the ground or in the ocean: *The area was heavily mined* (=there were a lot of bombs under the ground).

mine·field /ˈmaɪnfild/ *noun*
an area of land that has mines hidden in it

min·er /ˈmaɪnɚ/ *noun*
someone who digs into a hole in the ground for coal, gold, etc.: *a coal miner*

min·er·al /ˈmɪnərəl/ *noun*
a natural substance such as iron, coal, or salt that is in the earth and also in some foods: *Milk is full of vitamins and minerals that you need to stay healthy.*

ˈmineral ˌwater *noun*
water that comes from under the ground and has minerals in it that you can buy in bottles: *I bought a bottle of mineral water.*

mingle



min·gle /ˈmɪŋgəl/ *verb*
1 to meet and talk with a lot of different people, for example at a party: *The school fair gives parents a chance to mingle with students and teachers.*
2 if smells, sounds, or feelings mingle, they mix together: *He felt anger mingled with disappointment.*

min·i /ˈmɪni/ *noun*
another word for a MINISKIRT

mini- /mɪni/
smaller than other things of the same type: *a mini-market* (=a small food store)

min·i·a·ture /ˈmɪniətʃɚ/ *adjective*
smaller than other things of the same kind: *The miniature camera fits in your pocket.*
—**miniaturized** *adjective* made to be miniature

min·i·mal /ˈmɪnəməl/ Ac *adjective, formal*
very small in amount: *The fire caused minimal damage.*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **minimum** *noun*
→ **minimum** *adjective*
→ **minimize** *verb*
→ **minimal** *adjective*

min·i·mize /ˈmɪnəˌmaɪz/ Ac *verb, formal*
to make the amount of something as small as possible: *To minimize the risk of getting heart disease, eat well and exercise daily.* ANTONYM **maximize**

min·i·mum /ˈmɪnəməm/ Ac *noun*
the smallest possible number, amount, or size: *You should spend a minimum of* (=no less than) *30 minutes on your homework.* ANTONYM **maximum**
—**minimum** *adjective* smallest or lowest: *The minimum age for voting is eighteen.*

ˌminimum ˈwage *noun*
the lowest amount of money that the person you work for can legally pay you for one hour of work: *Jobs that pay the minimum wage are usually not very good.*

min·ing /ˈmaɪnɪŋ/ *noun*
the job or industry of digging gold, coal, etc. out of the ground: *The main industry in the state is coal mining.*

min·i·skirt /ˈmɪniˌskɚt/ *noun*
a very short skirt

min·is·ter /ˈmɪnəstɚ/ *noun*
1 a religious leader in some Christian churches: *The minister prayed for peace in the world.*
2 a politician who is in charge of a government department in some countries: *He is the Minister of Defense in Great Britain*

min·is·try /ˈmɪnəstri/ Ac *noun* plural **ministries**
1 the ministry = the work of being a church leader: *Our son joined the ministry two years ago* (=became a minister).
2 a government department in some countries: *She worked for the Ministry of Agriculture.*

mi·nor¹ /ˈmaɪnɚ/ Ac *adjective*
1 small or not very important: *They had minor injuries such as cuts and bruises.* ANTONYM **major**
2 based on a particular type of musical SCALE ANTONYM **major**

minor² *noun*
1 *formal* someone who is younger than 18, and is not allowed by law to do things such as drink alcohol or vote: *It's illegal to sell cigarettes to minors.* ANTONYM **adult**
2 the second main subject that you study for your college degree: *She has a major in physics and a minor in history.*

minor³ *verb*
minor in something = to study a second main subject as part of your college degree: *I minored in English at college.*

mi·nor·i·ty /məˈnɔrəti/ Ac *noun* plural **minorities** *formal*
1 a group of people who have a different background or religion than most people in a country: *Our organization helps African Americans and other minorities.*
2 a small group of people or things that are part of a larger group: *A minority of students failed the test, but more than 75% passed.* ANTONYM **majority**

mint /mɪnt/ *noun*
1 a candy with a strong fresh taste
2 a plant whose leaves have a strong fresh taste and that you use to flavor food
—**minty** *adjective* tasting like mint: *a minty flavor*

mi·nus¹ /ˈmaɪnəs/ *preposition*
used in mathematics to show that you are SUBTRACTing one number from another: *10 minus 2 equals 8 is written as 10–2=8.* ANTONYM **plus**

minus² *noun*
1 *also* **minus sign** the sign (–) that you write when you SUBTRACT one number from

M

another: *Negative numbers have a minus in front of them.* ANTONYM **plus**

2 something bad about a situation: *One of the minuses of living near an airport is the noise.* ANTONYM **plus**

minus[3] *adjective*

1 A minus/B minus, etc. = a grade for a piece of work that is slightly lower than a grade A, a grade B, etc.: *A-, written on your work means A minus, which is lower than A but higher than B+ .*

2 minus 5/20/30, etc. = 5, 20, 30, etc. less than zero: *The temperature dropped to minus 10.*

'minus sign *noun*

a sign (-) showing that a number is less than zero, or that the second of two numbers should be SUBTRACTed from the first

min·ute[1] /'mɪnɪt/ *noun*

1 a measure of time equal to 60 seconds: *The plane will be landing in ten minutes* (=10 minutes from now). | *It was three minutes to four* (=3 minutes before four o'clock).

2 a very short period of time: *For a minute I thought he was serious, but then I realized he was joking.* | *This will only take a minute* (=last for a short time). SYNONYM **moment**

3 any minute (now) = used when saying that you expect something to happen very soon: *She should be here any minute now.*

4 at the last minute = at the last possible time, just before you have to do something: *Frank changed his mind at the last minute and decided to come with us.*

5 in a minute = used when telling someone that something will happen very soon or you will do something very soon: *I'll come and help you in a minute when I'm finished here.*

6 just a minute = used when asking someone to wait for a short time until you have done something: *"Are you coming?" "Yes, just a minute – I need to get some money."*

7 this minute = used when telling someone to do something immediately: *Come here this minute!*

mi·nute[2] /maɪ'nut/ *adjective*

very small: *I could hardly read the minute writing.* SYNONYM **tiny**

→ See Thesaurus box at **small**

mir·a·cle /'mɪrəkəl/ *noun*

1 something lucky that happens, that you did not think was possible: *It's a miracle (that) you weren't killed!*

2 a surprising event that people believe God caused: *The statue cried tears of blood and people said it was a miracle.*

—**miraculous** /mɪ'rækyələs/ *adjective* like a miracle: *He made a miraculous recovery. Even the doctors were amazed.*

mir·ror /'mɪrɚ/ *noun*

a flat object made of glass that you look at when you want to see yourself: *She looked at herself in the mirror.*

→ See picture on page A11

mis- /mɪs/

used at the beginning of words to mean "bad" or "wrong": *misspell* (=spell something wrong)

mis·be·have /ˌmɪsbɪ'heɪv/ *verb*

if children misbehave, they behave badly: *If the kids misbehave, teachers make them stay late after school.*

—**misbehavior** /ˌmɪsbɪ'heɪvyɚ/ *noun* bad behavior

mis·car·riage /'mɪsˌkærɪdʒ/ *noun*

if a pregnant woman has a miscarriage, the baby leaves her body at a time when it has not developed very much and it is too early for it to live: *She had a miscarriage last year and lost the baby.*

—**miscarry** /mɪs'kæri/ *verb* to have a miscarriage

mis·cel·la·ne·ous /ˌmɪsə'leɪniəs/ *adjective, formal*

miscellaneous things are all different from each other and there are many of them: *The box contained a doll, some pens, a telephone, and other miscellaneous objects.*

mis·chief /'mɪstʃɪf/ *noun*

bad behavior by children that causes no serious harm: *He likes to make mischief and is always hiding his friends' stuff.*

—**mischievous** /'mɪstʃəvəs/ *adjective* regularly making mischief: *He's a naughty, mischievous child.*

mis·con·duct /ˌmɪs'kɑndʌkt/ *noun, formal*

bad behavior by someone in his or her job, or by someone in an important position: *The*

teacher was fired for misconduct after he hit a student.

mis·er·a·ble /ˈmɪzərəbəl/ *adjective*

1 very unhappy: *She's been miserable since she broke up with her boyfriend.*

2 very bad in quality: *miserable cold wet weather*

—**miserably** *adverb*: *He stared miserably at the rain.*

→ See Thesaurus box at **sad**

mis·er·y /ˈmɪzəri/ *noun* plural **miseries**

formal

great unhappiness: *He told us about the misery of life in prison.*

mis·for·tune /mɪsˈfɔrtʃən/ *noun*, *formal*

bad luck or something that happens as a result of bad luck: *He had an unhappy life that was full of misfortune.* | *We had the misfortune of being in an airport when the snowstorm hit.*

mis·in·ter·pret /ˌmɪsɪnˈtɚprɪt/ Ac

verb, *formal*

to not understand the meaning of what someone says or does: *She misinterpreted my joke and thought I was criticizing her.*

—**misinterpretation** /ˌmɪsɪnˌtɚprəˈteɪʃən/ *noun* the act of misinterpreting something

mis·lead /mɪsˈlid/ *verb* **misled** /mɪsˈled/

formal

to make someone believe something that is not true by not giving all the information or by giving wrong information: *He misled Rachel by not telling her he was married.*

—**misleading** *adjective* tending to mislead: *The information was misleading even if it wasn't actually dishonest.*

→ See Thesaurus box at **lie²**

mis·place /ˌmɪsˈpleɪs/ *verb*, *formal*

to put something somewhere and then forget where you put it: *The teacher had misplaced her pen again and spent several minutes looking for it.* SYNONYM **lose**

mis·print /ˈmɪsˌprɪnt/ *noun*

a word in a book or magazine that is printed wrongly: *"Coal" is a misprint and should read "coral."*

mis·rep·re·sent /ˌmɪsrepɹɪˈzent/ *verb*, *formal*

to say something about someone that is not true, when you know that it is not true: *He claims that the newspaper misrepresented what he said and made it sound worse than it was.*

miss¹ /mɪs/ *verb*

1 to not do something, because you forget about it or are doing something else: *I missed the party because I was on vacation.*

2 to arrive too late to get on a train, bus, or plane: *Hurry or we'll miss the flight.*

3 to feel sad because someone is not with you, or because you are away from a place where you feel happy: *Did you miss me while I was gone?* | *I miss living in the city, now that we live in the suburbs.*

4 to not hit or catch something: *He threw the ball to me, but I missed it.*

5 to not see, hear, or notice something: *Did you hear what he said? I missed it.* | *It's a big red house – you can't miss it* (=it is very easy to notice).

6 miss the point = to not understand the main idea of what someone is saying: *You're missing the point – taking the money is not just a bad idea, it's illegal.*

PHRASAL VERB

miss out (on something)

to not have the chance to do something that you enjoy: *You'll be missing out on a good time if you don't come to our party.*

miss² *noun*

1 the title of a girl or woman who is not married that comes before her family name: *Miss Harris*

2 an action in which you try to hit or catch something but fail: *He hit ten balls without a miss.*

mis·sile /ˈmɪsəl/ *noun*

a weapon that flies a long way and explodes when it hits something: *The plane fired a missile at the enemy camp.*

miss·ing /ˈmɪsɪŋ/ *adjective*

something that is missing is not in the correct place and you cannot find it: *$200 was missing from my desk drawer. Did you take it?* | *Police are looking for a missing child.*

mis·sion /ˈmɪʃən/ *noun*

1 the important aim in someone's work: *The principal's mission was to improve the test scores at the school.*

2 a trip to another country in order to do something for your country or government: *They went on a trade mission to Hong Kong.*

M

3 a trip in a space vehicle or military plane: *The spacecraft went on a mission to Mars.*

mis·sion·ar·y /ˈmɪʃəˌneri/ *noun* plural **missionaries**
someone who goes to another country in order to teach people about his or her religion: *He went to Africa as a missionary to teach about Christianity.*

mis·spell /ˌmɪsˈspel/ *verb*, *formal*
to spell a word incorrectly: *Students often misspell words that sound exactly like another word, for example "their" and "there."*
—**misspelling** *noun* a word spelled incorrectly

mist /mɪst/ *noun*
a light low cloud close to the ground: *We couldn't see through the mist over the field.*

mis·take[1] /mɪˈsteɪk/ *noun*
1 something which is not correct: *You have made a mistake here: this 3 should be a 5.* | *His work is full of spelling mistakes.* SYNONYM **error**
2 something you do that you later realize was not the right thing to do: *Marrying him was a big mistake.* | *I made the mistake of giving her my phone number, and now she calls me all the time.*
3 by mistake = without intending to do something: *I brought the wrong book home by mistake.* SYNONYM **accidentally**; ANTONYM **on purpose**, **deliberately**

mistake[2] *verb* **mistook** /mɪˈstʊk/ **mistaken** /mɪˈsteɪkən/
PHRASAL VERB
mistake something for something *formal*
to think that one thing is something else because the two things look, sound, or seem very similar: *I'm sorry – I mistook you for someone I know.*

mis·tak·en /mɪˈsteɪkən/ *adjective*, *formal*
wrong about something: *I was mistaken when I said she was a teacher. She is a doctor.*
—**mistakenly** *adverb*: *They mistakenly believed the Earth was flat.*

mis·treat /ˌmɪsˈtrit/ *verb*, *formal*
to treat someone in a cruel way: *The guards mistreated the prisoners, hitting them and taking away their clothes.*

mis·tress /ˈmɪstrɪs/ *noun*
a woman who a man regularly has sex with while he is married to someone else

mis·trust /mɪsˈtrʌst/ *noun*, *formal*
the feeling that you cannot trust someone: *He has a deep mistrust of politicians – he thinks they are all liars.*
—**mistrust** *verb* to not trust someone

mist·y /ˈmɪsti/ *adjective*
if it is misty, there is a lot of light cloud low over the ground: *a misty morning*

mis·un·der·stand /ˌmɪsʌndəˈstænd/ *verb* **misunderstood** /ˌmɪsʌndəˈstʊd/ *formal*
to not understand something correctly: *I wanted water, but the waiter misunderstood and gave me wine.*

mit·ten /ˈmɪtn/ *noun*
a piece of clothing that keeps your hand warm, with one part for your four fingers together and one part for your thumb

mix[1] /mɪks/ *verb*
to put different things together to make something new: *Mix the butter and flour together.* | *Oil and water don't mix.*

THESAURUS: mix

combine to join two or more things together: *Combine the flour and milk and beat until smooth.* | *The movie combines comedy with a mystery.*

stir to mix a liquid or food by moving a spoon around in it: *Stir the mixture over a low heat.*

blend to mix together soft or liquid foods to form a single smooth substance: *Blend the yogurt with fresh fruit for a wonderful drink.*

beat to mix food together quickly and thoroughly using a fork or kitchen tool: *Beat the eggs and add to the sugar mixture.*

PHRASAL VERB
mix up
1 mix someone up with someone = to think that someone is someone else: *I keep mixing him up with his brother because they look so much alike.* SYNONYM **confuse**
2 mix something up = to change things around so that there is no order: *Don't mix*

up those papers, or we'll never find the ones we need.
→ See picture on page A14

mix[2] *noun*
different things or people together in a place: *There was a good mix of people – young and old, men and women.*

ˌmixed ˈup *adjective*
if you are mixed up, you are confused so you do the wrong thing because you are confused: *I got mixed up and went to the wrong restaurant.* SYNONYM **confused**

mix·ture /ˈmɪkstʃɚ/ *noun*
a substance you make by mixing different things together: *Pour the mixture into a pan.*

ˈmix-up *noun*
a situation in which arrangements or details get confused, so that the wrong thing happens: *There was a mix-up, and Tyra got on the wrong bus.*

ml.
the abbreviation of **milliliter**

mm.
the abbreviation of **millimeter**

moan /moʊn/ *verb*
1 to make a low sound because you feel pain or are sad: *A man was lying on the floor moaning in pain.* SYNONYM **groan**
2 to complain in an annoying way: *Stop moaning about your problems and get to work!*
—**moan** *noun* the act of moaning

mob /mɑb/ *noun*
a large group of people who are noisy and angry: *He was attacked by a mob of angry young men.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **group**[1]

mo·bile /ˈmoʊbəl/ *adjective, formal*
if someone is mobile, he or she can move from place to place easily: *I'm more mobile now that I have a car.*
—**mobility** /moʊˈbɪlətɪ/ *noun* how mobile someone is: *The new wheelchair is smaller, so I have much better mobility.*

ˌmobile ˈhome *noun*
a small metal house built in a factory that a vehicle takes to the place where it will stay: *Several mobile homes were destroyed by a tornado.*

mock /mɑk/ *verb, formal*
to laugh at someone in a way that is not nice: *They mocked the strange way he dressed.*

mo·dal aux·il·i·ary /ˌmoʊdl ɔgˈzɪlyəri/ *noun, formal*
a word such as "can," "may," or "might" that comes before another verb: *In "I might go to the party," "might" is a modal auxiliary.*

mod·el[1] /ˈmɑdl/ *noun*
1 a small copy of something: *We built a model of a train in my bedroom.*
2 a beautiful person who wears new clothes in fashion shows and magazines: *She works as a model for Tommy Hilfiger.*
3 one of the types of vehicle, computer, etc. that a company makes: *The car maker has several new models this year.*
4 someone who lets an artist paint him or her: *They're looking for models for their art class.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **type**[1]

model[2] *adjective*
1 model airplane/train/car, etc. = a small copy of an airplane, train, etc., that you put together from separate parts
2 *formal* **model student/prisoner/employee, etc.** = a very good student, prisoner, etc.: *Joe is a model student and always works hard.* SYNONYM **perfect**

model[3] *verb, formal*
1 to wear new clothes in fashion shows or magazines so that people might want to buy the clothes: *She modeled for Vogue magazine.*
2 to let an artist paint you: *An artist asked if I would model for him.*

PHRASAL VERB
model something on something
if you model one thing on another, you try to make the first thing like the second thing: *Writers often model their characters on people they know.*

mo·dem /ˈmoʊdəm/ *noun*
a piece of electronic equipment that allows your computer to use the internet

mod·er·ate /ˈmɑdərət/ *adjective, formal*
not very big but not very small, not very hot but not very cold, not very fast but not very slow, etc.: *The temperatures were moderate*

M

and comfortable. | *The train traveled at a moderate speed.* SYNONYM **medium**

mod·ern /'mɑdərn/ *adjective*
belonging to the present time: *The old buildings are gone, and the area is much more modern.* SYNONYM **fashionable**; ANTONYM **old-fashioned**, **traditional**
→ See Thesaurus box at **new**

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **modern** *adjective*
→ **modernize** *verb*
→ **modernization** *noun*

mod·ern·ize /'mɑdərˌnaɪz/ *verb*
to make something less old-fashioned: *We're modernizing the house, starting with a new kitchen.*
—**modernization** /ˌmɑdərnə'zeɪʃən/ *noun* the process of modernizing something

mod·est /'mɑdɪst/ *adjective*
1 not talking too much about your abilities or the things you do well: *She is very modest about her success – she doesn't like to brag.*
2 *formal* not very big: *They are not rich and live in a modest house.*
—**modestly** *adverb*

mod·i·fi·er /'mɑdəˌfaɪər/ *noun*
a word that gives extra information about another word in a sentence: *In the sentence "He walked slowly," "slowly" is a modifier.*

mod·i·fy /'mɑdəˌfaɪ/ Ac *verb* **modified**, third person singular **modifies** *formal*
1 to make small changes to something: *The car had been modified for a disabled driver.*
2 if one word in a sentence modifies another, it gives more information about it: *In the sentence, "I'm reading a good book," "good" modifies "book."*
—**modification** /ˌmɑdəfə'keɪʃən/ *noun* a small change to something

mod·ule /'mɑdʒul/ *noun*, *formal*
a part of something such as a building, machine, or spacecraft that has a special use: *The astronauts came back to earth in a module that came down in the ocean.*

moist /mɔɪst/ *adjective*
a little wet: *Her cheeks were moist from tears.*
—**moisten** /'mɔɪsən/ *verb* to make something moist

mois·ture /'mɔɪstʃər/ *noun*
small amounts of water that make something a little wet: *Plants use their roots to absorb moisture from the soil.*

mois·tur·ize /'mɔɪstʃəˌraɪz/ *verb*
to put a substance on your skin to make it soft and not dry: *This cream is good for moisturizing your skin.*

mo·lar /'moʊlər/ *noun*, *formal*
one of the large teeth in the back of your mouth

mold[1] /moʊld/ *noun*
1 a green substance that grows on old food and on things that are warm and wet: *The old bread was covered in mold.*
2 a container that you pour liquid into, so that when the liquid becomes solid, it has the shape of the container: *She poured the Jell-O into the ring-shaped mold.*
—**moldy** *adjective* covered in green mold

mold[2] *verb*
1 to make a substance into a shape by pressing it or putting it in a mold: *We molded the clay with our fingers.*
2 *formal* to have a big effect on the type of person someone becomes: *The difficult training molds them into good soldiers.*
3 to grow mold: *Some of the food in the refrigerator had been there so long it had started to mold.*

mole /moʊl/ *noun*
1 a small dark brown spot on someone's skin: *The doctor said the dark mole on my shoulder should be removed.*
2 a small animal that lives in holes in the ground: *The moles left piles of dirt all over the grass.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **mark**[2]

mol·e·cule /'mɑləˌkyul/ *noun*
the smallest part of a substance that you cannot divide without changing its form: *A molecule of water has two hydrogen atoms and one oxygen atom.*
—**molecular** /mə'lekyələr/ *adjective* relating to molecules

mo·lest /mə'lest/ *verb*, *formal*
to harm someone in a sexual way

mol·ten /'moʊltən/ *adjective*, *formal*
molten metal or rock is liquid because it is very hot: *Molten rock flowed out of the volcano.*

mom /mɑm/ *noun*
mother: *Do you think your mom will let you go to the movie? | Is dinner ready, Mom?*

ˌmom-and-ˈpop store *noun*
a small store that a family owns and works in: *There's a mom-and-pop store on the corner where you can buy a paper.*

mo·ment /ˈmoʊmənt/ *noun*
1 a particular point in time: *Just at that moment, Shelly came in. | He said he loved her from the moment he met her.* SYNONYM **minute**
2 at the moment = now: *Japanese food is popular at the moment.*
3 *formal* a very short period of time: *Jacob stopped talking for a moment and then started again. | Could you wait just a moment? I'm almost done. | Where did he go – he was here a moment ago.* SYNONYM **minute**
4 for the moment = happening now but maybe not in the future: *The rain has stopped for the moment.*
5 *formal* **any moment (now)** = used when saying that you expect something to happen very soon: *Susan will be here any moment now.*
6 in a moment *formal* = used when saying that you will do something or something will happen very soon: *I'll get you a drink in a moment.*

mo·men·tar·i·ly /ˌmoʊmənˈterəli/ *adverb, formal*
for a very short time: *She looked momentarily surprised but quickly regained a calm expression.* SYNONYM **briefly**

mo·men·tous /moʊˈmentəs/ *adjective, formal*
a momentous event, change, etc. is very important: *The 20th century with two world wars and huge changes in technology was a momentous time in our history.*

mo·men·tum /moʊˈmentəm/ *noun*
the force that makes something continue to move: *If you roll a ball down a hill, it goes faster as it gains momentum.*

mom·my /ˈmɑmi/ *noun* plural **mommies** *informal*
used by children to mean "mother": *"I want my mommy," the little girl cried.*

mon·arch /ˈmɑnərk/ *noun, formal*
a king or queen: *the British monarch*

mon·arch·y /ˈmɑnərki/ *noun*
the system of ruling a country with a king or queen: *Many British people want to keep the monarchy.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **government**

mon·as·ter·y /ˈmɑnəsˌteri/ *noun* plural **monasteries**
a place where MONKs live

Mon·day /ˈmʌndi/ *noun, written abbreviation* **Mon.**
the second day of the week, between Sunday and Tuesday: *The results will be announced Monday. | It snowed on Monday. | We'll see you next Monday. | Kelly arrived last Monday. | I'll call you first thing Monday morning.*

mon·ey /ˈmʌni/ *noun*
1 coins and pieces of paper that you use to buy things: *I'm going to the bank to get some money.*

THESAURUS: money

Types of money

bill paper money: *a $20 bill*

coin metal money: *She gave each child a few coins to buy candy with.*

penny a coin worth 1 cent

nickel a coin worth 5 cents

dime a coin worth 10 cents

quarter a coin worth 25 cents

buck *informal* a dollar: *Mr. Levy paid me five bucks for mowing his lawn.*

cash the coins and paper money that you use for buying things: *I didn't have enough cash, so I paid by check.*

change coins, not paper money: *Do you have any change for the phone?*

change the money you get back in a store, in coins and bills, when you have paid more than something costs: *If a book costs $13.50, and you pay with a $20 bill, how much money do you get in change?*

currency the money used in a particular country: *He had $500 worth of Japanese currency.*

2 what you earn by working: *He started a business and made a lot of money.*
3 a lot of money that belongs to a person or

M

family: *His parents have money, so he doesn't really have to worry about a job.*

4 get your money's worth = to get enough use, enjoyment, etc. from something you buy, for the price you pay: *These sneakers are really expensive but good – you'll get your money's worth.*

5 for my money *informal* = in my opinion: *For my money, Williams is the best ballplayer.*

mon·i·tor[1] /ˈmɑnətɚ/ *noun*
the part of a computer or television that shows information or pictures: *Your eyes should be on the same level as your computer monitor.*
→ See picture on page A20

monitor[2] Ac *verb*
to carefully watch or measure something to see if it changes: *Your teacher will monitor your work during the year to make sure that you understand everything.*

monk /mʌŋk/ *noun*
a man who belongs to a religious group of men who live together

mon·key /ˈmʌŋki/ *noun* plural **monkeys**
an animal that climbs trees, with a long tail and a face that is similar to a human face

mon·o·lin·gual /ˌmɑnoʊˈlɪŋgwəl/ *adjective*
using only one language: *Most of the people there were monolingual and couldn't even say hello in another language.*

mon·o·logue *also* **monolog** /ˈmɑnlˌɔg/ *noun*
something one person says that is very long, when no other people are speaking: *The main character in the play gives a ten-minute monologue about his private thoughts.*

mo·nop·o·ly /məˈnɑpəli/ *noun* plural **monopolies**
the control of all of a type of business activity by one organization: *If the last two oil companies join together, they will have a monopoly on the country's oil industry.*
—**monopolize** *verb* to have control of all of a business or activity: *The company has monopolized the music industry.*

mo·not·o·nous /məˈnɑtnəs/ *adjective*
boring and always the same: *I was working in a monotonous job in a factory and sick of doing the same thing every day.*
—**monotony** *noun* when something is boring and always the same: *It was a long trip, so we played a game to break the monotony* (=stop it from being so boring).

mon·soon /ˌmɑnˈsun/ *noun*
the time when it rains a lot in India and other parts of Asia

mon·ster /ˈmɑnstɚ/ *noun*
1 a frightening creature in stories or dreams: *The monster had two heads and six legs.*
2 a very bad cruel person: *The man was a monster, who loved to talk about how many people he had killed.*

month /mʌnθ/ *noun*
1 one of the 12 periods of time that divide a year: *January is the first month of the year.*
2 a time period of about 30 days: *I'm going on vacation for a month.*

month·ly /ˈmʌnθli/ *adjective, adverb*
happening every month: *Every teacher has to write a monthly report.* | *This magazine is published monthly.*

mon·u·ment /ˈmɑnyəmənt/ *noun*
something that is built so people will remember an important event or person: *The statue is a monument to the men who died in the war.*

mon·u·men·tal /ˌmɑnyəˈmentl/ *adjective, formal*
very big or important: *Exploring space is a monumental challenge.*

moo /mu/ *noun*
the sound that a cow makes
—**moo** *verb* to make the sound that a cow makes

mood /mud/ *noun*
the way you feel now, especially when this may change: *On Saturdays, Dad's usually in a good mood* (=feeling happy). | *She was in a bad mood, so I tried to do something to make her feel better.*
—**moody** *adjective* having feelings that change often, so you are sometimes happy, sometimes sad, etc.: *Teenagers are often moody.*

moon /mun/ *noun*
1 the moon = the round object that moves around the earth and shines at night: *When did the first person land on the moon?* | *The night was clear and the moon was shining brightly.*

2 a round object that moves around other PLANETS: *Saturn has several moons.*

moon·light[1] /ˈmunlaɪt/ *noun*
the light from the moon: *The water looked silver in the moonlight.*

moonlight[2] *verb*, *informal*
to do a second job, when you are not doing your main job: *He's a firefighter, but he moonlights as a waiter to earn extra money.*

moose /mus/ *noun*
a wild animal like a very big DEER with big flat horns

mop[1] /map/ *noun*
a thing for washing floors, made of a long stick with soft material on the end: *a mop and bucket*
→ See Thesaurus box at **clean**[2]

mop[2] *verb* **mopped, mopping**
to wash a floor with a mop: *There was a man in the kitchen, mopping the floor.*
PHRASAL VERB
mop something up
to get liquid off something using a mop, cloth, etc.: *I got a paper towel to mop up the juice I had spilled.*

mor·al[1] /ˈmɔrəl/ *adjective*
relating to ideas about what is right and wrong: *Many people did not agree with the war for moral reasons.* ANTONYM **immoral**

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **moral** *adjective*
→ **immoral** *adjective*
→ **morality** *noun*

moral[2] *noun*
a lesson about life that you learn from a story or something that happens: *The moral of the story is that money doesn't make you happy.*

mo·rale /məˈræl/ *noun*, *formal*
the level of confidence, interest, etc. that people have in their work or something they are doing: *If you don't praise people when they do good work, it causes low morale* (=little confidence, interest, etc.).

mo·ral·i·ty /məˈræləti/ *noun*
ideas about good behavior and what is right and wrong: *Some people think changes in morality have led to more crime.*

mor·als /ˈmɔrəlz/ *plural noun*
the ideas about what is right and wrong that you believe and use in your life: *My father was a man with very strong morals – he was very hard-working and never lied.*

more[1] /mɔr/ *adverb*
1 more important/difficult/beautiful, etc. = having a greater amount of importance, etc.: *The second test was more difficult, and I did not do as well.* | *I think history is more interesting than math.* ANTONYM **less**
2 happening in larger amounts, more often, or for longer: *We need to practice more if we want to improve.* ANTONYM **less**
3 more and more = in a way that gets greater in degree or amount: *He got more and more angry, until he started yelling at me.*
→ **anymore**

more[2] *adjective*, *pronoun*
1 an additional amount of something: *Would you like some more coffee?* | *Could I have a little more? I'm still hungry.*

THESAURUS: more
another one more person or thing of the same kind: *Do you want another cup of coffee?*
extra more than the usual or expected amount of something: *I gave her an extra five dollars, since she'd helped wash the car.*
additional more than you already have, or more than was agreed or expected: *You can find additional information on our website.*
further *formal* more, used especially when something happens again or is done again: *Further research is needed before the drug can be sold.*

2 a greater amount or number: *She's won more prizes than any other student.* | *We spend more of our money on food these days than we used to.* | *These jeans cost more* (=more money than some other jeans). ANTONYM **less**, **fewer**
3 more and more = in a way that gets greater in amount: *He's been spending more and more time at the gym. He goes a couple of hours every day.*
4 more or less = about a particular amount or number: *We've lived here for twenty*

M

years, more or less (=about twenty years). SYNONYM **approximately**

more·o·ver /mɔr'oʊvɚ/ *adverb, formal*
you use this to mean "also" when you are giving more information: *The apartment is in a good area; moreover, the rent is not too expensive.*

morgue /mɔrg/ *noun*
a building or room for keeping dead bodies, before burying or burning them

morn·ing /'mɔrnɪŋ/ *noun*
1 the time from when the sun rises until the middle of the day: *Classes start at 9 o'clock in the morning.* | *I got an email from Wayne this morning* (=today in the morning). | *See you tomorrow morning.*
2 (Good) Morning = you say this when you meet someone in the morning: *Morning, Kim.*

Morse code /ˌmɔrs 'koʊd/ *noun*
a way of sending messages using short and long signals of sound or light

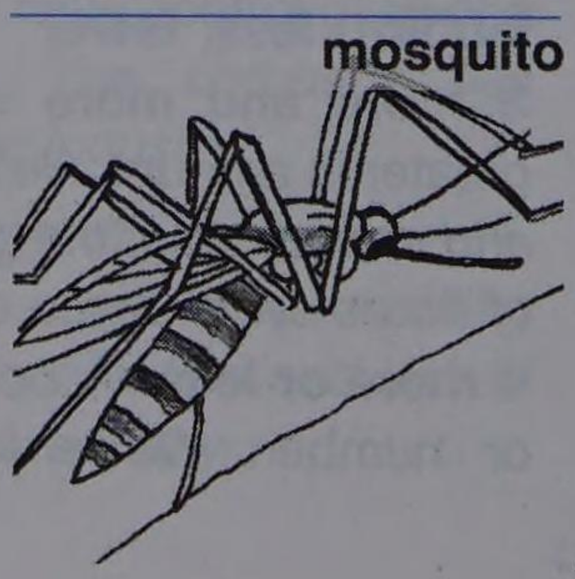
mor·tal /'mɔrtl/ *adjective, formal*
not living forever: *All humans are mortal. We all will eventually die.* ANTONYM **immortal**
—**mortally** *adverb, formal* in a way that causes death: *He was mortally wounded by the gunshot.* SYNONYM **fatally**
—**mortality** /mɔr'tæləti/ *noun* the fact that you will die one day

mort·gage /'mɔrgɪdʒ/ *noun*
money that you borrow from a bank to buy a house, and pay back over a long time: *The bank agreed to give us a mortgage, so we could buy our first house.*
—**mortgage** *verb* if your house is mortgaged, you bought it using a mortgage and you have not paid the money back yet

Mos·lem /'mɑzləm/ *noun*
another word for a MUSLIM that many people think is not correct

mosque /mɑsk/ *noun*
a building where Muslims go to pray

mos·qui·to /məˈskitoʊ/ *noun*
plural **mosquitoes**
a small flying insect that bites people, drinks blood, and spreads disease


mosquito

moss /mɔs/ *noun*
a soft green plant that grows on wet ground, trees, and rocks
—**mossy** *adjective* covered with moss: *a mossy bank beside the river*

most¹ /moʊst/ *adverb*
1 the most powerful/popular/important, etc. = having the greatest amount of power, etc.: *The president is the most powerful man in the U.S.* ANTONYM **least**
2 more than anything else: *Which of these three shirts do you like most?* | *Sean worried a lot, but most of all he worried about money.*

most² *adjective, pronoun*
1 the greatest amount or number of something: *Most kids come to school on the bus, but a few walk or are brought by their parents.* | *We've already eaten most of the cake, but there's still a little bit left.* | *Sam won a lot of prizes, but I won the most* (=more prizes than anyone else).

GRAMMAR: most

most, most of

When you are talking about the whole of something and not a particular example of it, use **most** before the form of a noun that shows there is more than one thing: *I like most animals.*

Also use **most** before nouns that are things that you cannot count: *He thinks most poetry is boring.*

Use **most of** before "the," "this," "my," etc. and a noun when you are talking about a particular group or thing: *I got most of the answers right.* | *He does most of his work at home.*

2 at most/at the most = not more than: *The test will take one hour at the most.*
3 make the most of something = to use a good opportunity well, so that you get a lot from it: *You're only young once, so make the most of it!*
4 for the most part *formal* = in most cases, but not always: *For the most part, everyone was friendly, but one man was kind of rude.*

most·ly /'moʊstli/ *adverb*
1 usually: *Mostly, we visit my grandparents on the weekend.*
2 almost all: *My friends are mostly in the same class as me. I don't know many other kids.*

mo·tel /moʊ'tel/ *noun*
a hotel you stay in when you are traveling by car, with a place for your car near your room

moth /mɔθ/ *noun*
an insect like a BUTTERFLY that flies at night

moth·er /'mʌðɚ/ *noun*
a female parent: *My mother is a lawyer.*
—**motherly** *adjective* kind and loving, like a good mother: *Mrs. Watts was a big, motherly woman.*
—**motherhood** /'mʌðɚˌhʊd/ *noun* the state of being a mother

'mother-in-ˌlaw *noun* plural **mothers-in-law**
the mother of your husband or wife

'Mother's Day *noun*
a day when people give cards and gifts to their mothers, on the second Sunday of May in the U.S.

'mother ˌtongue *noun*
the first language that you learn, when you are a child: *I was born in Mexico, so my mother tongue is Spanish.*

mo·tion /'moʊʃən/ *noun, formal*
1 the process of moving: *Scientists study the motion of the planets around the sun.* | *Please stay in your seats, while the bus is in motion.*
2 a movement of your hand or head: *The teacher made a motion for the class to stand up.*

mo·tion·less /'moʊʃənləs/ *adjective, formal*
not moving: *The girl was lying motionless under a tree and we thought she had maybe been hurt.*

mo·ti·vate /'moʊtəˌveɪt/ Ac *verb*
if something motivates you, it makes you want to do something: *If classes are interesting, it motivates students to learn.*
—**motivation** /ˌmoʊtə'veɪʃən/ *noun, formal* a reason for wanting to do something: *What is your motivation for wanting to study physics?* SYNONYM **reason**

mo·tive /'moʊtɪv/ Ac *noun*
the reason why someone does something bad: *Police are unsure about the motive for the attack.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **reason**

mo·tor /'moʊtɚ/ *noun*
the part of a machine that makes it work or move: *This toy works using a small electric motor.*

mo·tor·boat /'moʊtɚˌboʊt/ *noun*
a fast boat with an engine: *The motorboat moved quickly across the lake.*

mo·tor·cy·cle /'moʊtɚˌsaɪkəl/ *noun*
a fast vehicle with two wheels and an engine
→ See picture on page A26

'motor home *noun*
a big vehicle with beds, a kitchen, etc. in it, that people use for traveling
→ See picture on page A26

mo·tor·ist /'moʊtərɪst/ *noun, formal*
someone who drives a car: *The lower price of oil is good news for motorists.* SYNONYM **driver**

'motor ˌvehicle *noun, formal*
a car, bus, truck, etc.: *There's been an accident involving five motor vehicles.* SYNONYM **vehicle**

mot·to /'mɑtoʊ/ *noun* plural **mottoes**
a few words that state the main idea of an organization, nation, etc.: *The motto of the Boy Scouts is "Be Prepared."*

mound /maʊnd/ *noun*
1 a pile of dirt, stones, sand, etc.: *There was a mound of dirt next to a deep hole.*
2 a pile of something: *There's a mound of papers on my desk that I have to deal with.*
3 the mound = the small hill that the person throwing the ball stands on in a game of baseball

mount[1] /maʊnt/ *verb*
1 to attach something onto a wall, board, etc.: *Two TVs were mounted on the wall of the bar.*
2 *formal also* **mount up** to increase over a period of time: *Dad had no job, and our debts were mounting up.* SYNONYM **grow**, **increase**
3 *formal* to get on a horse or bicycle

mount[2] *noun*
Mount = used before the name of a mountain: *Mount Everest*

moun·tain /'maʊntən/ *noun*
1 a very high hill: *It took us five hours to climb the mountain.* | *We went skiing in the Rocky Mountains.*
2 a large amount of something: *I have a*

M



mountain

mountain of work to do so I'll be busy all weekend.

—**mountainous** *adjective* having a lot of very high hills: *the mountainous areas of Europe*

'mountain ˌbike *noun*
a strong bicycle with wide thick tires that can easily go over rocks or rough ground

'mountain ˌlion *noun*
another word for a COUGAR

'mountain ˌrange *noun*
a group of mountains in one area: *To get to the ocean, you have to cross a mountain range.*

mourn /mɔrn/ *verb, formal*
to feel very sad because someone has died: *She is still mourning her son's death.*
—**mourning** *noun* when you feel and show great sadness because someone has died: *The president died, and the whole nation was in mourning.*

mourn•er /'mɔrnə/ *noun, formal*
someone who is at a FUNERAL: *Hundreds of mourners came to the church for the funeral.*

mourn•ful /'mɔrnfəl/ *adjective, formal*
very sad: *He looked sadly at her with mournful eyes.*

mouse /maʊs/ *noun*
1 plural **mice** /maɪs/ a small animal with a long tail that lives in buildings or fields: *The cat has caught a mouse again.*
2 plural **mouses** or **mice** /maɪs/ a small thing that you use to control a computer, by moving it in your hand: *The mouse should be next to the computer keyboard.*
→ See picture on page A20

'mouse pad *noun*
a flat piece of plastic or rubber on which you move a computer mouse
→ See picture on page A20

mouse•trap /'maʊstræp/ *noun*
a small trap that you use in a house to catch mice

mousse /mus/ *noun*
1 a cold sweet food made from mixing cream, eggs, and fruit or chocolate: *chocolate mousse*
2 a substance like FOAM that you put in your hair to give it a particular style: *Use this mousse to make your hair look thicker.*

mouth /maʊθ/ *noun* plural **mouths** /maʊðz/
1 the part of your face that you use for speaking and eating: *She opened her mouth to say something and then stopped.*
2 the part of a river where it joins the ocean: *The water flows out the mouth of the Mississippi into the Gulf of Mexico.*
3 the mouth of a cave = the entrance to a cave
4 keep your mouth shut *informal* = to not say what you are thinking: *I was getting really mad, but I kept my mouth shut.*
5 big mouth *informal* = used when talking about someone who often says things that he or she should not say: *Don't tell Maya any secrets – she has a very big mouth.*
→ See picture on page A2

mouth•ful /'maʊθfʊl/ *noun*
an amount of food or drink that you put in your mouth: *He took another mouthful of salad and started to chew.*

mouth•wash /'maʊθwɑʃ/ *noun*
a liquid you use to clean your mouth and make it smell fresh

mov•a•ble /'muvəbəl/ *adjective*
able to be moved: *The doll's arms and legs are movable.*

move[1] /muv/ *verb*
1 to go from one place or position to another: *I could hear Mom moving around downstairs.* | *I moved closer to the door, so that I could leave quickly.*
2 to put something in a different place or position: *Could you move your car, please?*
3 to go to a new place to live, work, etc.: *Our family sold the house, and moved to Texas.*
4 to make someone feel a strong emotion: *The boy told me about the death of his family, and his sad story moved me.*

PHRASAL VERBS

move away
to go to live in a different area: *Carla moved away, and I never saw her again.*

move in

to start living in a new home: *Has your new neighbor moved in yet, or is the house still empty?*

move out

to leave the house where you are living, and go to live somewhere else: *I'm moving out of this house, after I graduate from college.*

move over

to change position toward the left or right so that there is more space for someone or something else: *Could you move over, so I can sit next to Dan?*

move[2] *noun*

1 a movement toward something or someone: *Becky made a move toward the door in an attempt to leave.*

2 an act of leaving your home and going to live somewhere else: *Our move to Seattle was very hard, because my brother didn't want to go.*

3 something you decide to do in order to achieve something: *The team is practicing more this year, and that's a good move.*

4 an action that you make in a game like CHESS: *It's your move* (=it is your turn to play).

move·ment /'muvmənt/ *noun*

1 the action of moving from one position to another: *The rocking movement of the boat was making me sleepy.*

2 the action of moving part of your body: *He watched the dancer's graceful movements.*

3 a group of people who want to change something in society: *People from the environmental movement* (=who want to change things in order to protect the environment) *are fighting the new rules.*

mov·er /'muvɚ/ *noun*

someone whose job is helping people move from one house to another: *The movers came and packed up all our things to take to the new house.*

mov·ie /'muvi/ *noun*

1 something that tells a story with moving pictures and sound: *Do you want to go to the theater to see a movie tonight?*

THESAURUS: movie

Types of Movies

film a movie, especially one that people think is very good or important: *It won an Oscar as the Best Film in a Foreign Language.*

flick *informal* a movie: *I like action flicks – lots of car chases and stuff.*

comedy a funny movie that makes people laugh: *It's a comedy about three men who have to take care of a baby.*

drama a serious movie, especially one about the relationships that people have with each other: *The movie is a drama that shows what happens to a family when one of the sons dies.*

romance a movie about love: *"When Harry Met Sally" is a romance, but it's also very funny.*

thriller an exciting movie about murder, crime, or spies: *The "Mission Impossible" movies have been pretty good thrillers.*

horror movie a frightening movie about ghosts, murders, etc.: *I can't watch horror movies; they give me bad dreams.*

cartoon a movie with characters that are drawn or made using a computer: *"The Incredibles" is one of the best cartoons I've seen in a long time.*

animation the process of making movies that use drawing or computer pictures rather than real people: *"Toy Story" was one of the first movies to use computer animation only.*

People Who Make Movies

actor a man or woman who acts in a movie: *Who's your favorite actor?*

actress a woman who acts in a movie: *I think Reese Witherspoon is a really good actress.*

star a famous actor or actress: *Tom Cruise is still one of Hollywood's biggest stars.*

director the person who tells the actors and actresses in a movie what to do: *Steven Spielberg was the movie's director.*

producer the person who organizes things so that a movie can be made, and who controls the money used to make it: *A producer asked Al Pacino if he'd be in the movie.*

M

film/movie crew the people who use the camera, lights, etc. and help the director make a movie: *A film crew was setting things up in the street.*

2 the movies = the theater where you go to see a movie: *How often do you go to the movies?*

'movie star *noun*
an actor or actress who is famous in movies: *Will Smith is my favorite movie star.*

'movie ˌtheater *noun*
a building where you go to see movies

mov·ing /'muvɪŋ/ *adjective*
1 making you feel strong emotions: *The book tells a moving story about love and death.*
2 changing from one position to another: *the moving parts of an engine*

mow /moʊ/ *verb* **mowed, mowed** or **mown** /moʊn/
to cut grass with a machine: *Dan usually mows the lawn on Sunday.*
—**mower** *noun* a machine that you use to cut grass
→ See Thesaurus box at **cut**[1]

Mr. /'mɪstɚ/
a word you use before a man's family name: *This is Mr. Brown.*

Mrs. /'mɪsɪz/
a word you use before the family name of a married woman: *Mrs. Brown is on the telephone.*

M.S. *also* **M.Sc.** *noun*
Master of Science a university degree in a science subject, which is more advanced than a B.S.

Ms. /mɪz/
a word you can use before a woman's family name, that does not show if she is married or not: *Ms. Aitkins is the head of the department.*

much[1] /mʌtʃ/ *adverb*
1 a lot: *Alaska is much bigger than California.* | *This T-shirt is much too big. I need a smaller one.* | *Thank you very much. I really liked the gift.* | *"Did you like the movie?" "No, not very much."*
2 so much = used for emphasizing that something is a large amount: *My brother left home a year ago, and I miss him so much.*

much[2] *adjective, pronoun*
1 a lot of something: *Hurry up – we don't have much time.*

GRAMMAR: much

much, many, a lot of

Much is used with nouns that are things you cannot count: *There isn't much milk left.*

Many is used with nouns that show there is more than one thing or person: *I didn't see many people there that I knew.*

A lot of can be used with both types of noun: *There isn't a lot of time to work on this.* | *She doesn't have a lot of friends.*

In sentences that are not questions and do not use the word "not," use **a lot of** rather than **much**: *There was a lot of traffic.*

Do not say "There was much traffic."

2 how much = used when asking about the amount or cost of something: *How much water is left in the bottle?* | *How much were those jeans* (=how much money did they cost)?
3 too much = more than you need or want: *I ate too much, and I feel sick.*
4 not much = used when saying that something is not important or interesting: *"What did you do on Saturday?" "Not much* (=nothing interesting or important)."
5 as much as = the same amount as: *I've done as much work as I can today. I can't do any more.*

mud /mʌd/ *noun*
wet earth that is soft and sticky: *Take your boots off – they're covered in mud!*
—**muddy** *adjective* covered with mud: *After the rain, the path was muddy.*

muf·fin /'mʌfən/ *noun*
a small, sweet type of bread that often has fruit in it: *I had a blueberry muffin for breakfast.*

mug[1] /mʌg/ *noun*
a large cup with straight sides and a handle: *a mug of coffee*
→ See picture at **cup**

mug[2] *verb* **mugged, mugging**
if you are mugged, someone attacks and robs you: *She was mugged outside her apartment by a man with a gun.*

—**mugger** *noun* someone who attacks and robs people: *The muggers held him down and stole his wallet.*
—**mugging** *noun* an act of mugging someone: *The mugging happened Saturday night.*

mug·gy /ˈmʌgi/ *adjective* **muggier**, **muggiest** *informal*
muggy weather is hot and HUMID (=with a lot of water in the air) so that it feels uncomfortable: *It was a muggy night, and we couldn't sleep.*

mule /myul/ *noun*
an animal that has a DONKEY and a horse as parents

multi- /mʌlti/
many of something: *multicolored* (=having many colors)

mul·ti·me·di·a /ˌmʌltɪˈmidiə/ *adjective*
using pictures, sounds, and words to give information on a computer: *The multimedia learning software teaches kids with pictures, video, songs, and games.*

mul·ti·ple /ˈmʌltəpəl/ *adjective*, *formal*
many of something: *He fell off a ladder, and suffered multiple injuries to his arms, legs, and head.*

ˌmultiple-ˈchoice *adjective*
a multiple-choice test or question shows you a number of answers, and you must choose the right one

mul·ti·ply /ˈmʌltəˌplaɪ/ *verb* **multiplied**, third person singular **multiplies**
1 if you multiply a number, you make it bigger by adding the same number to it several times: *4 multiplied by 5 is 20* (=4 x 5 = 20)
2 *formal* to increase a lot: *Our problems have multiplied this year and I don't know what we're going to do.*
—**multiplication** /ˌmʌltəpləˈkeɪʃən/ *noun* the act of multiplying a number: *The students in this class are learning multiplication and division.*

mul·ti·ra·cial /ˌmʌltɪˈreɪʃəl/ *adjective*
including people of many different races: *We live in a multiracial society with people from all over the world.*

mum·ble /ˈmʌmbəl/ *verb*
to say something very quietly, in a way that is not clear: *If you mumble, the rest of the class can't hear or understand you.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **say**[1]

mumps /mʌmps/ *noun*
an illness that makes your throat and neck swell and become painful

munch /mʌntʃ/ *also* **munch on** *verb*
to eat something in a steady or noisy way: *The kids were munching on popcorn.*

mu·nic·i·pal /myuˈnɪsəpəl/ *adjective*
relating to the government of a town or city: *52% of the people voted in the municipal elections for mayor and city council.*

mu·ral /ˈmjʊrəl/ *noun*
a large painting that someone has done on a wall: *The school has murals on the walls that the students painted.*

mur·der[1] /ˈmɚdɚ/ *noun*
the crime of killing someone on purpose: *Wilson was 23 when he committed the murder.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **kill**, **crime**

murder[2] *verb*
to kill someone on purpose: *The police still do not know who murdered the girl.*
—**murderer** *noun* a person who murders someone: *The murderer spent the rest of his life in prison.* SYNONYM **killer**

mur·mur /ˈmɚmɚ/ *verb*
to say something in a soft quiet voice: *"Goodnight, dear," she murmured.*
—**murmur** *noun* the sound of a voice or voices speaking quietly: *I lay in bed listening to the murmur of voices downstairs.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **say**[1]

mus·cle /ˈmʌsəl/ *noun*
a part of your body under your skin that joins bones together and helps you to move: *Running will make your leg muscles stronger.*

mus·cu·lar /ˈmʌskjəlɚ/ *adjective*
1 having big strong muscles: *He had muscular arms from lifting weights.*
2 relating to the muscles: *It is a muscular disease that affects your ability to move.*

mu·se·um /myuˈziəm/ *noun*
a building that keeps old, interesting, or beautiful things for people to go and see: *We*

M

saw some interesting paintings at the Museum of Modern Art.

mush /mʌʃ/ *noun*
something that is soft and wet in an unpleasant way: *The fruit was old and had turned to mush.*
—**mushy** *adjective* soft and wet in a way that is unpleasant: *The vegetables were overcooked and too mushy.*

mush·room /'mʌʃrum/ *noun*
a type of FUNGUS with a stem and a round top that people eat: *a pizza with ham and mushrooms*
→ See picture on page A12

mu·sic /'myuzɪk/ *noun*
1 the sounds that people make when they play instruments or sing: *Ben's in his room, listening to music.*

THESAURUS: music

tune a series of musical notes that are nice to listen to: *Suzy was humming a tune.*
melody a set of musical notes that sound good together: *He played a beautiful melody on the flute.*
song a short piece of music with words: *I heard a great song on the radio.*
piece/piece of music music that someone has written: *Learn these three pieces for your next lesson.*
composition *formal* a piece of music or art, or a poem: *She played one of Schubert's early compositions.*

2 the marks on paper that tell you what music to play or sing: *If you want to play the piano well, you have to learn to read music.*

mu·si·cal /'mjuzɪkəl/ *adjective*
1 relating to music: *"Do you play a musical instrument?" "I play the piano."*
2 good at playing music or singing: *My family is very musical. Everyone sings and plays an instrument.*

mu·si·cian /mju'zɪʃən/ *noun*
someone who plays or sings music well, or as a job: *He's a well-known jazz musician.*

Mus·lim /'mʊzləm/ *noun*
someone whose religion is Islam
—**Muslim** *adjective* relating to Islam: *Iraq is mainly a Muslim country.*

mus·sel /'mʌsəl/ *noun*
a small sea animal with a black shell and a soft body that you can eat

must[1] /məst; *strong* mʌst/ *modal verb*
1 used for saying that it is necessary to do something: *Everyone must give me their homework by 9 o'clock tomorrow.*

USAGE: must

If someone **must not** do something, she or he is not allowed to do it. **Must not** is fairly formal and is used mainly in written English: *You must not take any sharp objects on the plane.* | *You mustn't tell anyone else about this.*

If an action is not necessary, you can say that you **don't need to** do it: *I don't need to leave until 10.*

You can also say **don't have to** if it is not necessary for someone to do something: *You don't have to come with us if you don't want to.*

Do not say **don't need to** or **don't have to** to mean **must not**.

GRAMMAR: must

must, have to, have got to

must – used especially in more formal writing when a law or someone who is in charge of something forces you do to something: *All students must have shorts and a t-shirt for P.E.* (=*because the school says it is necessary*) | *Motorcycle riders must wear helmets* (=*because a law says it is necessary*).

must – used when you make yourself do something because you think it is a good idea or necessary: *We must visit Grandma on Sunday* (=*e.g. because we haven't seen her for a long time and it would be a good idea*). | *I must study for tomorrow's test* (=*because I know it is a good idea if I want to do well*).

have to – used when a rule, law, situation, etc. forces you to do something and you do not have a choice about it: *You have to pay tax on your income* (=*because the law says it is necessary*). | *We have to visit Grandma on Sunday* (=*e.g. because my mother says it is necessary*).

have got to – used in spoken English instead of **have to** or **must** to show how important it is to do something: *I've got to talk to him.*

2 used for saying that you think something is probably true based on information that you have: *The door's open, so she must be at home.* | *There's no more cake – Dad must have eaten it.*

must[2] /mʌst/ *noun*

a must = something that you must do, see, or have: *If you go to Europe, Venice is a must* (=you have to go to Venice).

mus·tache /'mʌstæʃ/ *noun*

hair that grows above a man's mouth: *He has a beard and a mustache.*

→ See picture at **beard**

mus·tard /'mʌstɚd/ *noun*

a yellow SAUCE with a hot taste, made from the seeds of a plant: *I had a burger with mustard and ketchup.*

mu·ti·ny /'myutəni/ *noun* plural **mutinies**

a situation in which soldiers or SAILORs refuse to obey someone: *There was a mutiny on the ship, and the sailors took control of it.*

mut·ter /'mʌtɚ/ *verb*

to say something quietly, because you are annoyed or do not want people to hear: *"That's a lie," Lisa muttered, so no one would hear.*

→ See Thesaurus box at **say**[1]

mu·tu·al /'myutʃuəl/ Ac *adjective*

1 if a feeling is mutual, two people have the same feeling toward each another: *I know he loves me, and the feeling is mutual* (=I love him too).

2 a mutual friend/interest = a friend or interest that two people share: *We both know Carrie well – she's a mutual friend.*

my /maɪ/ *adjective*

belonging to me: *It's my birthday tomorrow.*

my·self /maɪ'self/ *pronoun*

1 used after "I" and a verb to mean the person who is speaking or writing: *I looked at myself in the mirror.*

2 used for giving "I" a stronger meaning: *I told him myself* (=no one else did it) *that I wasn't going to come.*

3 (all) by myself = alone or without help: *Look, Mommy – I tied my shoes all by myself!*

mys·te·ri·ous /mɪ'stɪriəs/ *adjective*

strange and difficult to explain or understand: *A lot of people saw the mysterious light in the sky, but no one knew what it was.*

—**mysteriously** *adverb*: *The girl mysteriously disappeared while she was on vacation.*

→ See Thesaurus box at **strange**[1]

mys·ter·y /'mɪstəri/ *noun* plural **mysteries**

1 something that is difficult to explain or understand: *The reason why the ship sank is still a mystery.*

2 a story about a murder or other crime, in which no one knows who COMMITted (=did) the crime until the end: *I love reading murder mysteries.*

mys·ti·fy /'mɪstəˌfaɪ/ *verb* **mystified**, third person singular **mystifies**

if something mystifies you, it is very difficult to explain or understand: *Her death has mystified the police, and there are few clues.*

myth /mɪθ/ *noun*

1 a story from ancient times about gods, brave men, strange creatures and events: *Greek myths about the hero Hercules and the gods*

2 an idea that many people believe, but that is not true: *It's a myth that men are better drivers than women. Women are often excellent drivers.*

→ See Thesaurus box at **story**

my·thol·o·gy /mɪ'θɑlədʒi/ *noun*

stories from ancient times about gods, brave men, strange creatures and events: *a book of Roman mythology*

—**mythological** /ˌmɪθə'lɑdʒɪkəl/ *adjective* relating to mythology: *dragons and other mythological creatures*

Nn

nag /næg/ *verb* **nagged, nagging**
to ask someone to do something many times, in an annoying way: *Mom's been nagging me to clean up my room, but I don't want to do it.*

nail[1] /neɪl/ *noun*
1 a thin pointed piece of metal with a flat end that you hit with a hammer: *I'll need a few nails to fix this chair.*
2 the hard flat part that covers the end of your fingers and toes: *Maria had painted her nails red.*

nail[2] *verb*
to fasten something with a nail: *We made a boat by nailing old pieces of wood together.*

'nail ˌclipper *noun*
a small metal tool for cutting the nails on your fingers or toes

'nail file *noun*
a thin piece of metal with a rough surface that you use for shaping your nails

'nail ˌpolish *noun*
liquid that you paint on your nails to make them look attractive

na·ïve /nɑ'iv/ *adjective*
someone who is naïve does not have much experience or understanding of life: *She was sixteen, and still very naïve.*
—**naïvely** *adverb*: *He said he loved me, and I naïvely believed that he was telling the truth.*
—**naïvete** /nɑˌiv'teɪ/ *noun* the state of being naïve

na·ked /'neɪkɪd/ *adjective*
not wearing any clothes: *He had just gotten out of the shower and he was still naked.*
SYNONYM **nude**

name[1] /neɪm/ *noun*
1 the word that you call someone or something: *"What's your name?" "Carlos."* | *I can't remember the name of the hotel.* | *Her first name is Rebecca, and her middle name is Emily.*

THESAURUS: name

first name for example "Bret" in the name Bret Stern

last name/family name for example "Potter" in the name Harry Potter

middle name the name between your first and last names, for example "Ann" in Lisa Ann Smith

full name your complete name: *He wrote her full name, Mary Louise Johnson, in the space on the form.*

maiden name a woman's family name before she got married and changed it: *Mrs. Robertson's maiden name was Hansen.*

nickname a name your friends and family use for you, not your real name: *He runs so fast that his nickname is "Flash."*

pen name/pseudonym a name a writer uses that is not his or her real name: *Mark Twain is a pen name; his real name was Samuel Clemens.*

2 a big/household name = a famous or important person: *The movie made him a big name in Hollywood.*
3 a good/bad name = if you have a good or bad name, people think you are good or bad: *The company has a very good name.*
SYNONYM **reputation**

name[2] *verb*
to give a name to someone or something: *They named their son Jacob.*

name·ly /'neɪmli/ *adverb, formal*
used for giving more exact information about something you have mentioned: *There is another problem, namely, we need to raise more money.*

nan·ny /'næni/ *noun* plural **nannies**
a woman that people employ to take care of their children: *The couple hired a nanny to take care of the kids while they were at work.*

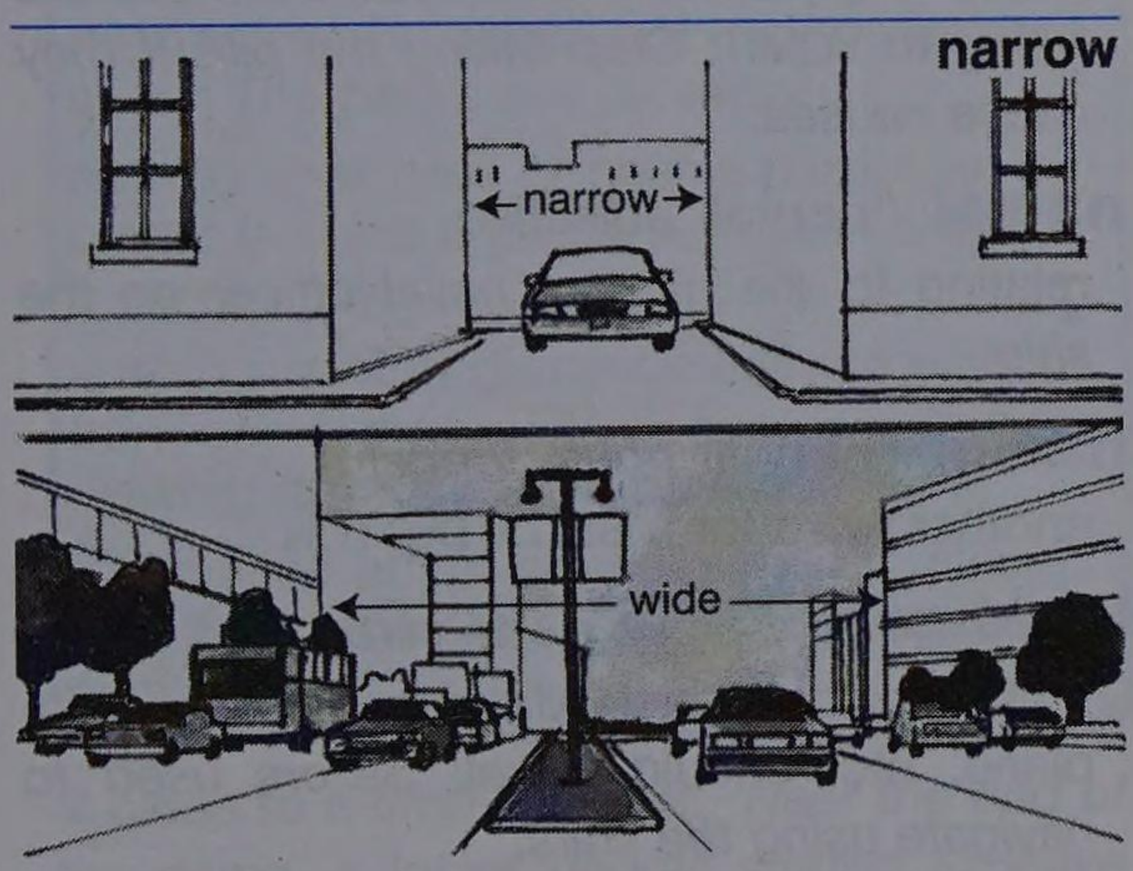
nap /næp/ *noun*
a short sleep during the day: *Joe's two, so he still takes a nap after lunch.*

nap·kin /'næpkɪn/ *noun*
a small piece of cloth or paper that you use for cleaning your mouth or hands when you are eating: *a paper napkin*
→ See picture on page A15

nar·cot·ic /nɑr'kɑtɪk/ *noun*
a drug such as HEROIN that stops pain and makes people sleep
—**narcotic** *adjective* relating to narcotics: *The drug has a narcotic effect, so you will probably fall asleep.*

nar·rate /'næreɪt/ *verb*
to be the person who describes what is happening in a movie, television program, story, etc.: *A well-known actor narrated the story in the movie.*
—**narration** /næ'reɪʃən/ *noun* the act of narrating a story or the events in a movie, etc.
—**narrator** /'næreɪtə/ *noun* the person who narrates a story or the events in a movie, etc.: *the narrator of the story*

nar·ra·tive /'nærətɪv/ *noun, formal*
the description of events in a story: *The writer based the narrative on events in his own childhood.*



nar·row /'nəroʊ/ *adjective*
1 measuring only a small distance from one side to the other: *In the old part of the town, the streets were very narrow, and cars could not drive down them.* ANTONYM **wide**
2 a narrow escape = an occasion when something bad almost happens to you: *Luckily no one was hurt in the crash, but it was a narrow escape.*
—**narrowly** *adverb* if you narrowly avoid something bad, you avoid it by a very small amount: *We narrowly avoided disaster by stopping the car before it rolled down the hill.*

ˌnarrow-'minded *adjective*
not willing to accept ideas that are new or different: *People in very small towns are sometimes narrow-minded and unaccepting of new ideas or people.*

na·sal /'neɪzəl/ *adjective*
relating to the nose: *the nasal passages*

nas·ty /'næsti/ *adjective* **nastier, nastiest**
1 unkind or unpleasant: *Don't be so nasty to your sister! She's always nice to you.*
2 unpleasant to smell, taste, or look at: *That medicine has a nasty taste. I don't like it.*

na·tion /'neɪʃən/ *noun*
1 all the people living in a country: *The President is addressing the nation tomorrow.*
2 a country with its own government: *He declared the republic an independent nation in 1991.*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **nation** *noun*
→ **national** *adjective*
→ **nationally** *adverb*
→ **nationality** *noun*
→ **nationalism** *noun*
→ **nationalist** *noun*

→ See Thesaurus box at **race**[1], **country**

na·tion·al /'næʃənəl/ *adjective*
relating to the whole of a nation: *Today is a national holiday, so no one has to go to work.* | *national elections for president*

national an·them /ˌnæʃənəl 'næθəm/ *noun*
the official song of a nation that people sing or play on special occasions

na·tion·al·ism /'næʃənəlˌɪzəm/ *noun*
the feeling that your country is good, or better than any other country
—**nationalist** *noun* someone who is very proud of his or her country
—**nationalistic** /ˌnæʃənəl'ɪstɪk/ *adjective* relating to nationalism: *a nationalistic speech*

na·tion·al·i·ty /ˌnæʃə'nælәti/ *noun*
plural **nationalities**
your nationality is the country that you belong to: *He has Canadian nationality* (=he is Canadian) *but he lives in the U.S.* SYNONYM **citizenship**

na·tion·al·ly /'næʃənəli/ *adverb*
everywhere in a nation: *The basketball game was broadcast nationally, and people everywhere watched it.*

ˌnational ˈpark *noun*
a large area of natural land that the government protects, and allows people to visit: *Yellowstone National Park*

na·tion·wide /ˌneɪʃənˈwaɪd/ *adjective, adverb*
in every part of a nation: *The band went on a nationwide tour from California to Maine.*

na·tive[1] /ˈneɪtɪv/ *adjective*
1 native language/tongue = the language you learned to speak when you were born: *She speaks English well, but her native language is Japanese.*
2 *formal* used for talking about the place where you were born: *Two years later, he returned from his long trip to his native South Africa.*

native[2] *noun, formal*
someone who was born in a particular country: *Andrea is a native of Brazil, but she moved to the U.S. with her parents when she was 4.*

ˌNative AˈmericanˌNative Aˈmerican *noun*
someone who belongs to one of the tribes that lived in North America before Europeans arrived
—**Native American** *adjective* relating to Native Americans: *the Native American languages*

ˌnative ˈspeaker *noun*
someone who speaks a language as his or her first language: *a native speaker of English*

nat·u·ral /ˈnætʃərəl/ *adjective*
1 existing in nature, and not made by people: *I love the natural beauty of the mountains.* | *earthquakes and other natural disasters* ANTONYM **man-made**
2 normal or usual: *It's natural to feel nervous before you start at a new school.* ANTONYM **unnatural**
3 a natural leader/athlete, etc. = someone who is born with an ability to lead people, play sports, etc.: *He was tall and slim and a natural athlete.*

nat·u·ral·ize /ˈnætʃərəˌlaɪz/ *verb*
be naturalized = if you are naturalized, you get the legal right to belong to a country, although you were not born there: *He was born in Lebanon, but was naturalized as a U.S. citizen in 1994.*
—**naturalized** *adjective* having been naturalized: *a naturalized U.S. citizen*
—**naturalization** /ˌnætʃərələˈzeɪʃən/ *noun* when someone is naturalized: *the process of naturalization*

nat·u·ral·ly /ˈnætʃərəli/ *adverb*
1 caused by nature, not made by people: *Alison's hair is naturally curly – she doesn't have to do anything to make it look like that.*
2 *formal* in a way that is usual or normal and that you expect: *Naturally, we wanted to win.*

na·ture /ˈneɪtʃɚ/ *noun*
1 the world and everything in it that people have not made, such as plants, animals, or the weather: *I grew up in a small town in the mountains, and I learned to love nature.*
2 what someone's character is like: *Some people are born with a cheerful nature* (=they are cheerful).

nau·se·a /ˈnɔziə/ *noun, formal*
the feeling you have when you think you are going to VOMIT: *Stop taking the pills if they cause nausea.*

na·val /ˈneɪvəl/ *adjective*
relating to the navy: *a naval officer on the ship*

na·vel /ˈneɪvəl/ *noun, formal*
another word for a BELLY BUTTON

nav·i·gate /ˈnævəˌgeɪt/ *verb*
1 to decide which direction a car, ship, plane, etc. should travel: *Sailors used to navigate using the stars.*
2 to find your way around the Internet or a website by CLICKing on things on the computer screen: *The university's website is easy to navigate.*
3 to sail along a river or area of water: *In some places the river is too narrow to navigate.*
—**navigator** *noun* a person on a ship or airplane who decides which direction to travel
—**navigation** /ˌnævəˈgeɪʃən/ *noun* the act of deciding which direction to travel: *space navigation*

na·vy /ˈneɪvi/ *noun* plural **navies**
the organization that a country's ships and sailors belong to: *Frank is in the navy and sails around the world.*

navy blue *also* **navy** *adjective*
very dark blue: *a navy blue jacket*
—**navy blue** *noun* a very dark blue color

near



near[1] /nɪr/ *adverb, preposition*
1 close to someone or something: *The hotel was near the beach so we could get there in a couple of minutes.* | *Is there a bank near here?*

THESAURUS: near

close not far from someone or something: *He sat close to his mom.*

not far/not far away not a long distance away: *The park's not far away.*

nearby near here or near a particular place: *Is there a grocery store nearby?* | *a nearby farm*

within walking distance easy to walk to from somewhere: *The school is within walking distance from their house.*

local used about stores, schools, etc. that are in the area where you live: *your local library*

2 close to a time or event: *Near the end of the game, a lot of people started to leave because it was clear who was going to win.*

near[2] *adjective*
1 a place that is near is only a short distance from you: *We quickly drove to the nearest hospital.*
2 in the near future = at a time that is close to now: *We will be hiring two new teachers in the near future.*
3 used for describing something bad that almost happens: *The project was a near disaster, but we managed to keep it from being too terrible.*

near·by /ˌnɪr'baɪ/ *adjective*
only a short distance from you or your home: *The kids rode their bikes to a nearby pool to go swimming.*
—**nearby** *adverb*: *My friend Amy lives nearby, so we see each other often.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **near**[1]

near·ly /'nɪrli/ *adverb*
1 almost: *He's nearly ten years old. His birthday is next month.*
2 not nearly = you use this for saying that something is much less than something else: *I've saved $50, but that's not nearly enough* (=much less than I need). | *The second movie wasn't nearly as good as the first, so I was very disappointed.*

near·sight·ed /'nɪrˌsaɪtɪd/ *adjective*
unable to see things that are far away from you: *I'm nearsighted, so I wear glasses when I drive.* ANTONYM **farsighted**

neat /nit/ *adjective*
1 clean and in good order: *They keep their house neat and clean and it always looks great when I visit.*
2 a neat way of doing something is simple and works well: *That's a neat way of solving the problem. It's really clever.*
3 *informal* you use this to say that you like something or someone a lot: *Todd's new computer is really neat. It has a lot of great features.* SYNONYM **great**
—**neatly** *adverb* in a way that is clean and in good order: *The young women were neatly dressed in white uniforms.*
—**neatness** *noun* the state of being clean and in good order

nec·es·sar·i·ly /ˌnesə'serəli/ *adverb, formal*
not necessarily = used for saying that something may not always be true: *Having a lot of money does not necessarily make you happy.*

nec·es·sar·y /'nesəˌseri/ *adjective*
if something is necessary, you need to have it or do it: *A good tent is necessary for camping outdoors.* | *It's necessary to study hard, if you want to get good grades.*
WORD FAMILY → **necessity** *noun*

ne·ces·si·ty /nə'sesəti/ *noun* plural **necessities** *formal*
something you need to have or do: *Light is a necessity for plants to grow.*

neck /nek/ *noun*
1 the part of your body between your head and your shoulders: *She was wearing a gold*

chain around her neck. | *Swans are large white water birds with long necks.*

2 the narrow part at the end of something such as a bottle: *He held the bottle of beer by its neck.*

3 neck and neck *informal* = having an equal chance of winning in a competition or race: *It was an exciting race, with two of the horses running neck and neck.*

4 be up to your neck in something *informal* = to be in a very difficult situation: *The company is up to its neck in debt and may have to close.*

→ See picture on page A2

neck·lace /'nek-ləs/ *noun*

a piece of jewelry that you wear around your neck: *a silver necklace*

→ See picture at **jewelry**

neck·tie /'nektaɪ/ *noun, formal*

another word for a TIE

nec·ta·rine /ˌnektə'rin/ *noun*

a yellow-red fruit that has a smooth skin and a big seed inside

→ See picture on page A13

need¹ /nid/ *verb*

1 if you need something, you must have it in order to do something: *You need eggs to make pancakes.* | *I need more money if I want to buy an MP3 player.* | *I live in the city, so I don't need a car.*

2 need to do something = to have to do something: *I need to write my English paper tonight.* | *There's something I need to tell you.*

USAGE: need

Use **don't need to** when saying that an action is not necessary: *I don't need to leave until 10.*

You can also use **don't have to** when saying that it is not necesssary for someone to do something: *You don't have to come with us if you don't want to.*

Use **must not** or **mustn't** when saying that someone is not allowed to do something: *You mustn't tell anyone else about this.* | *You must not take any sharp objects on the plane.*

Must not is fairly formal and is used mainly in written English.

need² *noun*

1 something that it is necessary to have or do in order to improve a situation: *There's a need for more nurses in our hospitals.* | *The boys are safe now, so there is no need to worry* (=it is not necessary to worry).

2 something that you want to have or must have: *A small baby's needs are simple; they want food, sleep, and love.*

3 in need of something *formal* = needing to have something: *The house is in need of repairs.*

4 in need = not having enough food or money: *We're collecting money for children in need.*

nee·dle /'nidl/ *noun*

1 a thin pointed piece of metal with a hole at one end for thread, that you use for sewing: *a needle and thread*

2 another word for a KNITTING NEEDLE

3 a thin sharp hollow piece of metal that puts medicine or drugs into your body, or takes blood out: *The nurse stuck a big needle in my arm to take my blood.*

4 a thin pointed leaf from a PINE tree: *There were dry needles all over the carpet from the Christmas tree.*

5 a long thin part on a piece of electrical equipment that points to measurements or directions: *The needle on the car's gas gauge was pointing to "empty."*

need·less /'nidləs/ *adjective, formal*

not necessary: *Every day we see pictures of needless suffering on TV. We can and should do something to stop it.*

—**needlessly** *adverb*: *We are needlessly causing damage to the environment by putting chemicals into the river.*

need·y /'nidi/ *adjective*

not having enough money to live, eat, etc.: *There is some financial help for needy students.* | *They collect food and give it to the needy* (=people who need it). SYNONYM **poor**

→ See Thesaurus box at **poor**

neg·a·tive¹ /'negətɪv/ Ac *adjective*

1 having a bad effect: *Too much TV can have a negative effect on kids.* ANTONYM **positive**

2 showing dislike or bad feelings toward a situation or person: *Jake had a lot of negative feelings about school because he felt the*

teachers did not understand him. ANTONYM **positive**

3 *formal* meaning "no": *I asked if he agreed, and the reply was negative* (=he said "no").

—**negatively** *adverb* in a way that shows dislike of a situation or idea: *A lot of people reacted negatively to the idea of a new airport* (=they did not like the idea).

negative[2] *noun*

1 a piece of film from which you print a photograph

2 *formal* a word or expression that means "no": *He replied in the negative* (=he said "no").

3 something bad about a plan, idea, etc.: *I think it's a good idea, and I can't see any negatives.* ANTONYM **positive**

ne·glect[1] /nɪ'glekt/ *verb*

1 to not give enough care or attention to someone or something: *Martin was working too hard and neglecting his family.*

2 neglect to do something *formal* = to not do something that you should do: *He neglected to tell his mother that his teacher was making him stay after school, so she didn't know why he was late coming home.*

—**neglected** *adjective* not cared for well: *She works for an organization that helps neglected children.*

neglect[2] *noun*

when someone or something is not cared for well: *I saw a lot of young kids suffering from neglect because their parents took drugs.*

ne·go·ti·ate /nɪ'goʊʃiˌeɪt/ *verb*, *formal*

to talk about something in order to get an agreement: *Leaders from both countries met to try and negotiate an end to the war.*

—**negotiator** *noun* someone who negotiates

—**negotiation** /nɪˌgoʊʃi'eɪʃən/ *noun* the act of negotiating: *The plan is still under negotiation* (=people are negotiating about it).

neigh /neɪ/ *verb*

if a horse neighs, it makes a long loud sound

—**neigh** *noun* the sound that a horse makes

neigh·bor /'neɪbɚ/ *noun*

1 someone who lives in the house next to your house, or very near you: *My neighbor came over to borrow a ladder.* | *John is my next-door neighbor* (=he lives in the house next to mine).

2 a country that is next to another country: *Canada and Mexico are neighbors of the U.S.*

3 someone who is sitting next to you: *He turned and said something to his neighbor during the meeting.*

—**neighboring** *adjective* near to a place: *We went to Indiana and the neighboring states of Ohio and Illinois.*

neigh·bor·hood /'neɪbɚˌhʊd/ *noun*

1 someone's neighborhood = the area where someone lives: *I know all the kids in my neighborhood.*

2 a small area of a town: *Are there any good restaurants in the neighborhood* (=in this area of town)?

→ See Thesaurus box at **area**

nei·ther[1] /'niðɚ/ *adjective*, *pronoun*

not one and not the other other of two people or things: *It was a boring game, and neither team played well.* | *Neither of us could stop laughing.*

neither[2] *adverb*

you use this for agreeing with a negative statement: *"I don't like coffee." "Neither do I."* | *"Tom can't swim yet." "Neither can Sam."*

neither[3] *conjunction*

neither... nor... = not one and not the other: *Neither his mother nor his father speaks English.*

ne·on /'niɑn/ *noun*

a gas used in electric lights and signs, that shines very brightly: *the bright neon lights of Las Vegas*

neph·ew /'nefju/ *noun*

1 the son of your brother or sister

2 the son of the brother or sister of your husband or wife

nerd /nɚd/ *noun*, *informal*

someone who is boring, and is interested only in boring things: *Alex didn't play sports, and all the cool guys at school thought he was a nerd.*

—**nerdy** *adjective* being a nerd: *Mark was a nerdy engineer.*

nerve /nɚv/ *noun*

1 the ability to do something difficult or brave: *I wanted to jump into the river, but I didn't have the nerve.*

2 something in your body that sends information between your brain and other parts of your body: *When we want to move, our nerves send a message to our muscles.*

3 have the nerve to do something *informal* = to do something that seems rude and might upset someone: *He had the nerve to ask me for more money!*

4 hit a nerve *informal* = to talk about a subject that upsets someone: *I hit a nerve when I asked him about his last girlfriend.*

ˈnerve-ˌracking *also* **nerve-wracking** *adjective*
worrying or frightening: *Taking tests is always nerve-racking.*

nerves /nɚvz/ *plural noun*
1 the feeling of being nervous: *I went running to try and calm my nerves* (=make the nervous feeling go away).
2 get on someone's nerves = to annoy someone: *There were some other kids in the library making a lot of noise, and it was getting on my nerves.*

nerv·ous /ˈnɚvəs/ *adjective*
1 worried or frightened: *I was really nervous before my college interview.*
2 a nervous person gets worried or upset easily: *My mother's a nervous person, so she doesn't like driving alone.*
3 relating to the nerves in your body: *The human body's nervous system is what allows us to feel heat, pressure, and pain.*
—**nervously** *adverb* in a worried or frightened way: *"I thought a heard a noise downstairs," she said nervously.*
—**nervousness** *noun* the state of being worried or frightened
→ See Thesaurus box at **worried**
→ See picture on page A23

ˌnervous ˈbreakdown *noun*
a mental illness in which someone is very worried and upset all the time, and cannot live normally: *He got really stressed out at work and had a nervous breakdown.*

nest /nest/ *noun*
1 a place that a bird makes to lay its eggs in: *A bird is building a nest for its eggs in that tree.*
2 a place where some small animals or insects live: *a wasps' nest*



nest

net /net/ *noun*
1 something made of string, wire, etc., with open spaces between the pieces of material: *a fishing net* | *She hit the tennis ball, and it went straight into the net* (=the thing made of string across the middle of the court).
2 the Net = another word for the INTERNET: *You can find this information on the Net.*

net·work /ˈnetwɚk/ Ac *noun*
1 a system of roads, lines of communication, etc. that connect to each other: *the university's computer network* | *The city has a complicated network of streets and highways.*
2 a radio or television company that shows the same programs across the country: *the ABC television network*

neu·rot·ic /nʊˈrɑtɪk/ *adjective*
worried or frightened about something in a way that is not normal: *Some people are neurotic about their health and always believe they are sick.*

neu·tral /ˈnutrəl/ Ac *adjective*
1 not supporting any country, person, etc. in a war or argument: *Switzerland was neutral during World War II.*
2 a neutral color is not strong or bright: *Gray is a neutral color.*
—**neutrality** /nuˈtræləti/ *noun* the state of not supporting any country, person, etc. in a war or argument: *the country's neutrality during the war*

neu·tral·ize /ˈnutrəˌlaɪz/ Ac *verb*, *formal*
to prevent something from having an effect: *This new spray helps neutralize pet smells and keep your home smelling fresh.*

nev·er /ˈnevɚ/ *adverb*
1 at no time, not ever: *I've never been to Europe, but I hope to go there soon.* | *She'll never forgive him for saying that.*
2 never mind = you use this for telling someone that something is not important:

"We missed the bus." "Never mind, it's not too far to walk."

nev·er·the·less /ˌnevəðə'les/ Ac
adverb, formal
in spite of that: *His lawyers did a good job of defending him, but, nevertheless, the jury said he was guilty.*

new /nu/ *adjective*
1 if something is new, it did not exist before: *The city is building a new football stadium.* | *a new model of computer* ANTONYM **old**

THESAURUS: new

recent used about something that was new or that happened a short time ago: *a recent issue of the magazine*

modern used about things belonging to the present time, that are different from earlier things of the same kind: *There are a few old buildings, but most of them are modern.*

original new and different from anything that has been done or thought of before: *The book is interesting and has some original ideas.*

fresh used about food that was made, picked, etc. only a short time ago: *fresh bread*

latest used about a film, book, fashion, etc. that is the newest one: *We're going to see his latest movie.*

2 not owned or used by anyone before: *He bought a brand new car.* ANTONYM **used**
3 someone or something that is new to you is one that you have not known, had, or experienced before: *Do you like my new dress?* | *Do you like your new teacher?* | *Learning a new language is always hard.*
4 if you are new in a place, you started living, studying, etc. there recently: *Are you a new student here?*
5 a new planet, cure, etc. is one that someone has recently found: *There are a lot of new species at the bottom of the sea.*

new·com·er /'nuˌkʌmɚ/ *noun, formal*
someone who has recently arrived somewhere: *Are you a newcomer to San Diego or have you lived here for a while?*

new·ly /'nuli/ *adverb*
newly arrived/discovered, etc. = very recently arrived, discovered, etc.: *I just bought the band's newly released CD.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **recently**

new·ly·wed /'nuliˌwed/ *noun*
a person who has recently got married: *The newlyweds left for a vacation in Vermont.*

new·ness /'nunɪs/ *noun*
1 the state of being new, and not existing before: *I was impressed by the newness of the technology.*
2 the state of being new when you have bought something recently, done something for the first time, etc.: *Liz loved the newness of her shiny black shoes.*

news /nuz/ *noun*
1 reports in the newspapers, on television, etc. about things that are happening in the world: *I like reading the sports news in the newspaper.* | *Dad turned on the TV to watch the news* (=the program that gives you reports).
2 information about things that have happened in your life recently: *My friend Diane called me to tell me all her news.*

GRAMMAR: news

News is always followed by a form of a verb that shows there is only one thing: *The news about the school trip was very exciting.*

You can say **some news**, **any news**, etc., or **a piece of news**: *Is there any interesting news in the paper?*

news·cast /'nuzkæst/ *noun*
a news program on television or the radio: *the evening newscast*
—**newscaster** *noun* someone who reads the news on television SYNONYM **anchor**

news·pa·per /'nuzˌpeɪpɚ/ *noun*
also **paper** pieces of thin paper containing news, that you can buy and read every day or week: *I read about the fair in the newspaper.*

news·stand /'nuzˌstænd/ *noun*
a place on a street where you can buy newspapers

ˌnew 'year *noun*
the year that will start soon: *We're moving to a different house in the new year* (=soon after it starts).

ˌNew Year's 'Day *noun*
January 1: *Most offices are closed on New Year's Day.*

N

New Year's Eve *noun*
December 31: *Are you going to a party on New Year's Eve?*

next[1] /nekst/ *adjective, pronoun*
1 happening after the present day, week, time, etc.: *School starts next Monday.* | *I'll see you next week.* | *Be more careful next time* (=if something happens again).
2 closest to where you are now: *Turn left at the next street.*
3 the person or thing that is after the present one: *What's next on the shopping list?* | *Complete the next two exercises for homework.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **after**

next[2] *adverb*
1 after now, or after you have done something else: *We're almost finished with this. What do you want to do next?* | *Next, I'm going to show you how to make some cookies.*
2 next to someone or something = close to someone or something, with no other person or thing in between: *I sat next to Danny on the bus so we could talk.* SYNONYM **beside**
3 next to nothing = very little: *She was feeling sick and ate next to nothing.*

next door *adverb*
in the room, building, etc. that is next to another room, building, etc.: *Her office is right next door and I can hear her talking on the phone.* | *The two boys lived next door to each other and play together often.*

next-door neighbor *noun*
someone who lives in the house or apartment next to yours: *Our next-door neighbors will take care of the cats when we are on vacation.*

nib·ble /'nɪbəl/ *verb*
to eat food by taking small bites: *I wasn't very hungry, so I just nibbled on some potato chips.*

nice /naɪs/ *adjective*
1 pleasant, attractive, or enjoyable: *Michael looks nice in a suit.* | *Did you have a nice time at the party?* | *Their apartment is much nicer than ours, but it costs more too.*

THESAURUS: nice

enjoyable used for describing something that gives you pleasure because it is interesting, exciting, etc.: *It's an enjoyable movie.*

pleasant used for describing something that you like, especially something that is peaceful or relaxing: *It had been a pleasant evening.*

great/fantastic/wonderful used for describing something that you like very much: *"How was your vacation?" "Wonderful!"* | *We had a great time at the beach.*

2 friendly or kind: *She's a really nice old lady and fun to visit.* | *Everyone was very nice to me, and I enjoyed meeting them.*
3 used to say that you think something is good or is what you want to do: *It was nice to be back home again.* | *It would be nice if we went to visit my parents.*
—**niceness** *noun*
→ See Thesaurus box at **kind**[2]

nice·ly /'naɪsli/ *adverb*
1 in a pleasant, attractive, or satisfactory way: *The girls were nicely dressed.* | *Brian's broken leg is healing nicely, and it should be completely healed soon.* SYNONYM **well**
2 in a polite or friendly way: *I'm sure he'll help if you ask him nicely.*

nick·el /'nɪkəl/ *noun*
1 a coin used in the U.S. and Canada that is worth 5 cents
2 a hard silver colored metal
→ See Thesaurus box at **money**

nick·name /'nɪkneɪm/ *noun*
a name that your friends or family use instead of your real name: *His nickname was "Tiny" because he was very tall.*
—**nickname** *verb* to give someone another name
→ See Thesaurus box at **name**[1]

nic·o·tine /'nɪkə,tin/ *noun*
a dangerous substance in tobacco that makes it difficult for people to stop smoking: *Smokers are addicted to the nicotine in cigarettes.*

niece /nis/ *noun*
the daughter of your brother or sister, or the daughter of your husband's or wife's brother

or sister: *This is my niece, Kelli. She's my sister's daughter.*

night /naɪt/ *noun*

1 the part of the day when it is dark and most people are sleeping: *It was a hot night and I couldn't sleep.* | *I don't like driving at night.*

2 the evening: *We have dinner together as a family almost every night.* | *I took my girlfriend to the movies last night.*

3 night and day *also* **day and night** = all the time: *It rained day and night.*

night•club /'naɪtklʌb/ *noun*

a place where people go to drink and dance that is open late at night: *There's a good band at the nightclub this Friday.*

night•fall /'naɪtfɔl/ *noun, formal*

the time when it begins to get dark in the evening: *We drove until nightfall and then we stopped at a motel.* SYNONYM **dusk**

night•gown /'naɪtgaʊn/ *noun*

a piece of loose clothing, like a dress, that a woman wears in bed: *She put on her nightgown, brushed her teeth, and went to bed.*

night•in•gale /'naɪtɪŋˌgeɪl/ *noun*

a small wild bird that sings very beautifully, especially at night

night•life /'naɪtlaɪf/ *noun*

all the entertainment that you can take part in during the evening in towns and cities, for example dancing, drinking, etc.: *New York City is famous for its exciting nightlife.*

night•ly /'naɪtli/ *adjective, adverb*

happening every night: *the nightly news show*

night•mare /'naɪtmer/ *noun*

1 a very frightening dream: *He still has nightmares about the accident.*

2 be a nightmare *informal* = if a situation is a nightmare, it is difficult, bad, or frightening: *The freeway can be a nightmare at rush hour.*

'night school *noun*

classes taught at night, for people who work during the day: *After work, Juan goes to night school to study English.*

'night shift *noun*

1 a period of time at night when people work: *My mother works the night shift as a nurse at the hospital.*

2 the group of people who work on the night shift: *The night shift starts to arrive about 9:45 p.m.*

night•time /'naɪt-taɪm/ *noun*

the time during the night when the sky is dark: *The desert is hot during the day, but cold at nighttime.* ANTONYM **daytime**

nine /naɪn/ *number*

1 9: *I rode nine miles on my bicycle today.*

2 9 O'CLOCK: *I have to be in the office by nine.*

3 nine years old: *I'll be nine next Tuesday.*

nine•teen /ˌnaɪn'tin/ *number*

1 19: *We have been married for nineteen years.*

2 nineteen years old: *He's nineteen, but he looks older.*

—**nineteenth** /ˌnaɪn'tinθ/ *number* 19th or 1/19

nine•ty /'naɪnti/ *number*

1 90: *A soccer game lasts ninety minutes.*

2 the nineties **a)** *also* **the '90s** the years between 1990 and 1999: *They won the World Series four times in the nineties.* **b)** *also* **the 90s** the temperatures between 90 and 99: *It was hot, with temperatures in the 90s.*

3 be in your 90s = to be aged between 90 and 99: *My grandmother is in her 90s.*

—**ninetieth** /'naɪntiɪθ/ *number* 90th or 1/90

ninth /naɪnθ/ *number*

1 9th

2 1/9

nip /nɪp/ *verb* **nipped, nipping**

to bite someone or something with small sharp bites: *The puppy kept nipping my ankle.*

nip•ple /'nɪpəl/ *noun*

1 the dark raised circle in the middle of a woman's breast that a baby sucks in order to get milk

2 one of the two dark raised circles on a man's chest

3 the small piece of rubber on the end of a baby's bottle

ni•tro•gen /'naɪtrədʒən/ *noun, written abbreviation* **N**

a gas that is the main part of the Earth's air

nit•ty-grit•ty /'nɪti ˌgrɪti/ *noun, informal*

the important details of how an agreement or activity can be done: *Let's get down to the nitty-gritty and talk about the cost.*

—**nitty-gritty** *adjective* relating to all the details of something

no[1] /noʊ/ *adverb*

1 used to answer a question when something is not true or when you do not want something: *"Is your sister married?" "No, she's not. She's still single."* | *"Do you need a ride home?" " No, thanks. I'm going to walk."* ANTONYM **yes**

2 used when you do not agree with something someone says: *"You and your sister are very alike." "No, we're not!"* ANTONYM **yes**

no[2] *adjective*

1 not any: *The men had no food or water.*

2 No Parking/No Smoking, etc. = signs saying that parking, smoking, etc. is not allowed

→ **no way**

no·bil·i·ty /noʊˈbɪlətɪ/ *noun*

the group of people in some countries who have the highest social class: *His grandfather was a Duke in the Russian nobility.*

no·ble /ˈnoʊbəl/ *adjective*

1 good or generous: *The group raises money for noble causes, such as helping the poor in Africa.*

2 belonging to the group of people in some countries who have the highest social class: *He was born into a noble family.*

—**nobly** *adverb*

no·bod·y[1] /ˈnoʊˌbɑdɪ/ *pronoun*

no person: *We were all scared, but nobody screamed.* SYNONYM **no one**

nobody[2] *noun* plural **nobodies**

someone who is not important, successful, or famous: *He went from being a nobody to being a movie star.*

nod /nɑd/ *verb* **nodded, nodding**

1 to move your head up and down, to show that you agree with something or understand something: *"Yes," he said, nodding his head.*

2 to move your head up and down once in order to greet someone or to give someone instructions to do something: *"Sally's in there," Jim said, nodding toward the door.*

—**nod** *noun* an act of nodding: *He gave a nod of agreement.*

PHRASAL VERB

nod off *informal*

to begin to sleep when you do not plan to: *I keep nodding off in front of the TV.*

noise /nɔɪz/ *noun*

a loud or annoying sound: *The noise of the police siren woke the baby.* | *Why are the kids making so much noise?*

nois·y /ˈnɔɪzɪ/ *adjective* **noisier, noisiest**

1 making a lot of noise: *a noisy crowd of hockey fans* | *Jet engines are really noisy.*

2 filled with noise: *The restaurant was crowded and noisy.*

—**noisily** *adverb*

no·mad /ˈnoʊmæd/ *noun*

a member of a group of people that move from place to place to find food: *Nomads traveled the plains hunting and looking for food.*

—**nomadic** /noʊˈmædɪk/ *adjective* relating to nomads

nom·i·nate /ˈnɑməˌneɪt/ *verb*

to officially suggest someone or something for an important job or prize: *The movie has been nominated for three Academy Awards.* | *He's been nominated as the party's presidential candidate.*

—**nomination** /ˌnɑməˈneɪʃən/ *noun* the act of nominating someone or something for a job or prize

none /nʌn/ *pronoun*

1 not any of something: *"Can I have some more pie?" "Sorry, there's none left."* | *Luckily, none of the eggs broke.*

2 not one person or thing: *None of my friends likes baseball.* | *A little exercise is better than none at all.*

none·the·less /ˌnʌnðəˈles/ Ac *adverb, formal*

used when although what you have just said is true, something else is also true: *Everyone in the family works, but nonetheless they are still poor.* SYNONYM **however**, **nevertheless**

non·ex·ist·ent /ˌnɑnɪgˈzɪstənt/ *adjective, formal*

not present in a particular place: *In this small town, traffic accidents are almost nonexistent.*

non·fic·tion /ˌnɑnˈfɪkʃən/ *noun*

books or writing about real facts or events, not imagined ones: *I like reading nonfiction, especially books about animals or history.* ANTONYM **fiction**

—**nonfiction** *adjective*: *a nonfiction book about the rain forest*
→ See Thesaurus box at **book**[1]

non·sense /'nɑnsens/ *noun*
1 something that someone says or thinks that is not true or that seems very stupid: *"Mom hates me." "That's nonsense!"*
2 behavior that is stupid and annoying: *She won't take any nonsense from the kids in her class.*
3 speech or writing that has no meaning: *The letter was nonsense and I couldn't figure out what she was trying to say.*

non·stick /ˌnɑn'stɪk/ *adjective*
nonstick pans have a special surface inside that food will not stick to

non·stop /ˌnɑn'stɑp/ *adjective, adverb*
without stopping: *It's been raining nonstop since we got here, and I just want to see the sun.* | *a nonstop flight from New York to L.A.*

noo·dles /'nudlz/ *plural noun*
food made from flour, eggs, and water, cut into long flat thin pieces and cooked in boiling water: *Add the noodles to the chicken soup.*

noon /nun/ *noun*
12 O'CLOCK in the middle of the day: *We ate lunch at noon.*

'no one *pronoun*
not anyone: *I rang the doorbell, but no one came to the door.* SYNONYM **nobody**

nope /noʊp/ *adverb, informal*
no: *"Do you want to go to the movies?" "Nope, I'm too tired."*

nor /nɚ; *strong* nɔr/ *conjunction, formal*
1 neither... nor = used to say that two things are not true or possible: *My mother's family was neither rich nor poor.*
2 and not: *I didn't tell Dad, nor did John. So Dad never knew.*

norm /nɔrm/ Ac *noun, formal*
the usual or normal way of doing something: *Working during your lunch break is becoming the norm for many people.*

nor·mal /'nɔrməl/ Ac *adjective*
usual, typical, or expected: *Since the accident he has not been able to lead a normal life.* | *It's normal to feel nervous before an exam.*
—**normality** /nɔr'mæləti/ *noun* a state in which something is normal

THESAURUS: normal

ordinary not special, unusual, or different in any way: *It's just an ordinary watch – it doesn't do anything extra.*

average typical of a normal person or thing, and not special or unusual: *The average family has two kids.*

standard used about things or methods that are the most usual type: *The shoes only come in standard sizes.*

routine used about something that is done regularly, not for any special or unusual reason: *a routine check of the plane*

conventional *formal* belonging to a type that had been used for a long time – used when comparing a piece of equipment, method, etc. with something that is new and different: *Microwave ovens cook food faster than conventional ovens.*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:

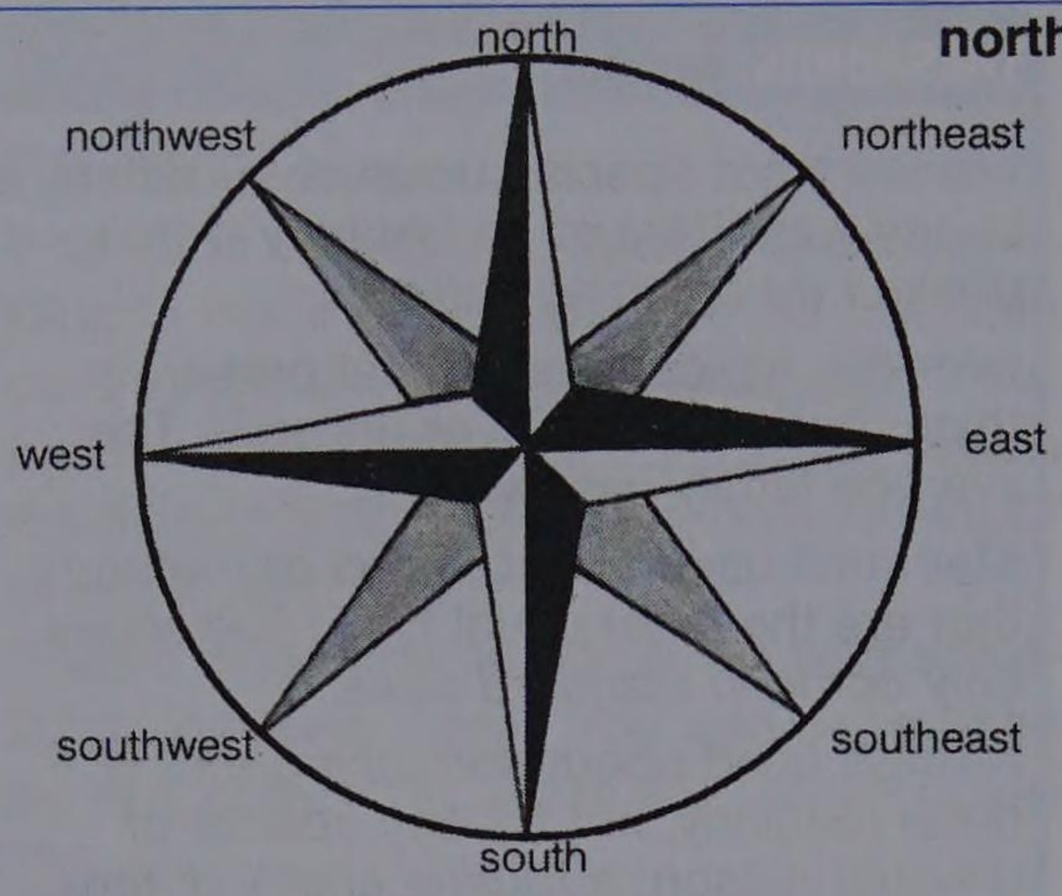
→ **normal** *adjective*
→ **abnormal** *adjective*
→ **normally** *adverb*
→ **normality** *noun*

nor·mal·ize /'nɔrməˌlaɪz/ Ac *verb, formal*
to become normal again: *Do you think the United States will ever normalize relations* (=become friendly again after a period of disagreement) *with Cuba?*

nor·mal·ly /'nɔrməli/ Ac *adverb*
usually or in the expected way: *I normally drive to work. But today I took the bus.*

norms /nɔrmz/ Ac *plural noun, formal*
accepted ways of behaving in society: *In school, there are norms of behavior that children must follow.*

north[1] *also* **North** /nɔrθ/ *noun*
1 the direction toward the top of a map of the world: *Which way is north?*
2 the north = the northern part of a country or area: *My family came from the north of Ireland.*
3 the North = the part of the U.S. east of the Mississippi River and north of Washington, D.C.



north

north[2] *adjective*

1 in, to, or facing north: *a town 20 miles north of Salem* | *the north side of Chicago*

2 north wind = a wind that comes from the north: *a cold north wind*

north[3] *adverb*

toward the north: *Drive north on the highway.*

north·east[1] /ˌnɔrθ'ist/ *noun*

1 the direction that is exactly between north and east

2 the Northeast = the northeast part of a country or area: *Boston is the largest city in the Northeast.*

—**northeastern** *adjective* in or from the northeast

northeast[2] /ˌnɔrθ'istɚn/ *adverb, adjective*

in, from, or toward the northeast: *a northeast wind*

→ See picture at **north**

north·ern /'nɔrðɚn/ *adjective*

in or from the north: *the giant redwood trees in northern California*

north·ern·er /'nɔrðɚnɚ/ *noun*

someone who comes from the northern part of a country

North 'Pole *noun*

the North Pole = the most northern place on the surface of the earth: *Scientists at the North Pole are studying the effects of global warming on the ice.*

→ See picture at **globe**

northward /'nɔrθwɚd/ *adverb, adjective*

toward the north: *The ship sailed northward.*

north·west[1] /ˌnɔrθ'west/ *noun*

1 the direction that is exactly between north and west

2 the Northwest = the northwest part of a country or area: *The state of Washington is in the Northwest.*

—**northwestern** /ˌnɔrθ'westɚn/ *adjective* in or from the northwest: *the northwestern states of the U.S.*

northwest[2] *adverb, adjective*

in, from, or toward the northwest: *We drove northwest through the Rockies.*

→ See picture at **north**

nose /noʊz/ *noun*

1 the part of a person's or animal's face that they use for smelling and breathing: *The ball hit me in the face and broke my nose.* | *He took out a tissue and blew his nose* (=cleared it by blowing).

2 (right) under someone's nose *informal* = so close to someone that he or she should notice, but does not: *I took her chocolate from right under her nose!*

3 the pointed front end of an airplane, ROCKET, boat, etc.

→ See picture on page A2

nose·bleed /'noʊzblid/ *noun*

if you have a nosebleed, blood starts coming out of your nose: *He hit me on the nose and gave me a nosebleed.*

nos·tal·gia /nɑ'stældʒə/ *noun*

the feeling that you get when you remember a happy time in the past and wish that things had not changed: *He was full of nostalgia as he watched old home movies of the kids at the beach.*

—**nostalgic** *adjective* feeling slightly sad about a happy time you remember from the past that you wish had not changed

nos·tril /'nɑstrəl/ *noun*

one of the two holes at the end of your nose, through which you breathe

→ See picture on page A2

nos·y /'noʊzi/ *adjective*

always trying to find out information about other people's lives: *She's really nosy, and I hate the way she asks my mother questions about my dad.*

—**nosiness** *noun* the act of being nosy

not /nɑt/ *adverb*

1 used when you want to give the opposite meaning to a word, statement, or question: *She's not very tall, and she can't reach the top shelf.* | *The room wasn't* (=was not) *crowded.* | *"Can we play ball, Dad?" "Not*

right now, son, I'm busy." | *"Is Mark still sick?" "I hope not"* (=I hope he is not still sick.)

2 not only = used to say that someone has one quality and also another quality: *She's not only funny, she's also smart.*

note[1] /noʊt/ *noun*

1 a short informal letter: *I wrote everyone a note thanking them for the present.*

2 something that you write down to help you remember something: *Let me make a note of your new address so I don't forget it.*

3 a particular musical sound, or the sign for that sound: *I can sing the low notes, but I can't reach the high notes.*

4 take note (of something) = to pay careful attention to something: *The coach took note of who was playing well during practice.*

note[2] *verb*

1 *formal* to notice or pay careful attention to something: *Please note that the museum is closed on Mondays.*

2 *also* **note down** to write something down so that you will remember it: *I carefully noted down the train times.*

note·book /'noʊtbʊk/ *noun*

1 a book of plain paper in which you can write notes: *I wrote the answers to the math problems in my notebook.*

2 a small computer that you can carry

note·pa·per /'noʊtˌpeɪpɚ/ *noun*

paper used for writing letters or notes

notes /noʊts/ *plural noun*

information that a student writes down from a class or book: *I always take notes during class and use them when I am studying for a test.*

noth·ing[1] /'nʌθɪŋ/ *pronoun*

1 not anything or no thing: *There was nothing in the room except a chair.* | *My girlfriend knows nothing about football so she never knows who's winning or losing.*

2 something that you do not think is important or interesting: *There's nothing on TV tonight. Let's go see a movie.*

3 *informal* zero: *We won the game three nothing* (=we had 3 points and the other team had no points).

4 for nothing *informal* **a)** without paying or being paid: *You can't ask people to work for nothing.* **b)** without getting what you expected or wanted: *"I'm sorry, he left an hour ago." "You mean, we drove all the way over here for nothing?"*

5 have nothing to do with someone or something = to not be related or involved with a situation or person: *Our argument had nothing to do with money. We were fighting about lies he told me.*

6 nothing but... *informal* = only: *I've had nothing but bad luck my whole life. I'm ready for some good luck!*

nothing[2] *adverb*

be nothing like someone or something *informal* = to not be at all similar to someone or something else: *Tommy is nothing like his father. They're completely different.*

no·tice[1] /'noʊtɪs/ *verb*

to see, feel, or hear someone or something: *He noticed that his pants were getting tight.* | *Did you notice how tired Jean looked?*

—**noticeable** *adjective* easy to notice: *There's been a noticeable change in the weather.*

→ See Thesaurus box at **see**

notice[2] *noun*

1 a written or printed paper that gives information or a warning to people: *The notice on the door said the library was closed.*

2 information or a warning about something that will happen: *You have to give two weeks' notice if you want to quit your job.*

3 take notice (of someone or something) = to pay attention to someone or something: *I told him to stop, but he didn't take any notice.*

no·ti·fy /'noʊtəˌfaɪ/ *verb* **notified**, third person singular **notifies** *formal*

to tell someone something officially: *You should notify your bank if you move.* SYNONYM **inform**

no·tion /'noʊʃən/ Ac *noun*, *formal*

an idea, belief, or opinion about something: *His beliefs are based on the notion that there is life on other planets.*

no·to·ri·ous /noʊ'tɔriəs/ *adjective*

famous for something bad: *Al Capone was a notorious criminal.*

—**notoriously** *adverb*

not·with·stand·ing /ˌnɑtwɪθ'stændɪŋ/ Ac *preposition*, *adverb*, *formal*

in spite of something: *Notwithstanding one bad teacher, Larry liked his new school.*

noun /naʊn/ *noun*
a word that is the name of a person, place, thing, quality, action, or idea: *In the sentence "Joe parked his car outside the store," "Joe," "car," and "store" are nouns.*

nour·ish /ˈnɚɪʃ/ *verb*, *formal*
to give a person, plant, or animal the food they need in order to live, grow, and be healthy: *Fertilizer nourishes the soil and helps to produce strong plants.*
—**nourishing** *adjective*: *Nourishing food makes you strong and healthy.*

nour·ish·ment /ˈnɚɪʃmənt/ *noun*, *formal*
food that people and other living things need in order to live and be healthy: *Fresh fruit and vegetables provide nourishment for a child's growing body.*

nov·el[1] /ˈnɑvəl/ *noun*
a book in which the story, characters, and events are not real: *"The Grapes of Wrath" is a famous novel by John Steinbeck.*
—**novelist** *noun* someone who writes novels
➔ See Thesaurus box at **book**[1]

novel[2] *adjective*, *formal*
new and unusual: *We need a novel solution to the problem – the old ways aren't working.*

nov·el·ty /ˈnɑvəlti/ *noun* plural **novelties**
1 something new and unusual: *I can remember when the Internet was still a novelty and a lot of people had never used it.*
2 *formal* the quality of being new and unusual: *Going to the gym was fun at first, but then the novelty wore off* (=it became boring).

No·vem·ber /noʊˈvembɚ/ *noun*, *written abbreviation* **Nov.**
the 11th month of the year, between October and December: *His birthday is on November 6.* | *Thanksgiving is in November.* | *My sister's baby was born last November.* | *We plan to get married next November.*

nov·ice /ˈnɑvɪs/ *noun*
someone who has just begun learning a skill or activity: *The basic class is for computer novices.*

now /naʊ/ *adverb*
1 at the present time: *I was sick yesterday, but I feel better now.* | *Judy's late – she should have been home by now* (=before now). | *Mom says I have to wash my own clothes from now on* (=starting now and continuing into the future).

THESAURUS: now
at the moment now: *The TV isn't working at the moment.*
for the moment happening now but likely to change in the future: *I'll just leave these things here for the moment.*
at present *formal* happening or existing now: *I'm afraid there are no jobs available at present.*
currently happening or existing now: *I'm currently a student, but I will graduate in June.*

2 for now = for a short time: *You can leave your bag by the front door for now. But you'll have to move it before Mom gets home.*
3 immediately: *You'd better go now or you'll miss your bus.* ANTONYM **later**
4 now and then *also* **now and again** = used to say that something happens sometimes but not very often: *My son writes me letters now and then, but he never visits.*
5 now that = as a result of something: *Now that I have my own room, I'm a lot happier.* SYNONYM **since**

no 'way *adverb*, *informal*
used to say that you will not agree to do something: *"You should tell your parents." "No way, they won't listen!"*

no·where /ˈnoʊwer/ *adverb*
1 not any place: *This town is so boring – there's nowhere to go and nothing to do.* | *The plants on the island grow nowhere else* (=in no other place).
2 get/go nowhere *informal* = to have no success, or make no progress: *The principal's efforts to improve the school have gone nowhere and things are still just as bad.*

nu·cle·ar /ˈnukliɚ/ Ac *adjective*
1 using or relating to nuclear energy: *nuclear power plants*
2 involving the use of nuclear weapons: *People were afraid of the possibility of nuclear war.*

ˌnuclear ˈenergy *noun*
the power produced by splitting an atom or joining two atoms together: *The main use of nuclear energy is to produce electricity.*

ˌnuclear ˈfamily *noun*
a family that includes parents and children and no other relatives

ˌnuclear ˈweapon *noun*
a very powerful bomb or other weapon that uses nuclear energy

nu·cle·us /ˈnukliəs/ *noun* plural **nuclei** /ˈnukliaɪ/
1 the central part of an atom: *The nucleus of an atom is surrounded by electrons.*
2 the central part of a cell: *The nucleus of a each cell contains genetic information.*

nude[1] /nud/ *adjective, adverb*
not wearing any clothes: *There's a special beach for people who like to sunbathe nude.*
SYNONYM **naked**
—**nudity** /ˈnudəti/ *noun* the state of not wearing any clothes

nude[2] *noun*
1 a painting, STATUE, etc. of someone without any clothes: *Most of his paintings are nudes.*
2 in the nude = not wearing any clothes: *He came out of the shower and stood there in the nude.*

nudge /nʌdʒ/ *verb*
to push someone gently with part of your body, especially your elbow, in order to get his or her attention: *Ken nudged me with his elbow and said, "Let's go."*
—**nudge** *noun* a movement in which you nudge someone
→ See Thesaurus box at **push**[1]

nug·get /ˈnʌgɪt/ *noun*
a small rough piece of a valuable metal found in the earth: *a gold nugget*

nui·sance /ˈnusəns/ *noun*
someone or something that annoys you or causes problems: *Jon's constant phone calls had become a nuisance.*

numb /nʌm/ *adjective*
1 if a part of your body is numb, you are not able to feel anything, usually because you are very cold: *His feet were numb from the cold.*
2 not able to react or show emotion in the normal way: *Instead of feeling jealous, I just felt numb.*
—**numbness** *noun*: *An electric shock may cause numbness.*

num·ber[1] /ˈnʌmbɚ/ *noun*
1 a word or sign that shows a quantity: *Add the numbers 7, 4, and 3.* | *an even number* (=2, 4, 6, 8, etc.) | *an odd number* (=1, 3, 5, 7, etc.)
2 a telephone number: *Give me your number and I'll call you.* | *I think I dialed the wrong number.*
3 a number showing the position of something in a list: *Try to answer question number five.*
4 a set of numbers that show who someone is: *What's your Social Security number?*
5 an amount of something that you can count: *We have been friends for a number of years* (=several years). | *I was surprised by the number of people who came.* | *There have been a large number of accidents on this road.*
WORD FAMILY → **numerical** *adjective*

USAGE: number
Use **number** with nouns that are things you can count: *a large number of cities*
Use **amount** with nouns that are things you cannot count: *a large amount of water*

number[2] *verb*
1 to give a number to something that is part of a set or list: *He numbered the pages one through six.*
2 if people or things number a particular amount, there are that many people or things: *General Lee's army numbered about 50,000 men.*

nu·mer·al /ˈnumərəl/ *noun, formal*
a written sign that represents a number: *10, 89, and 323 are all numerals.*

nu·me·ra·tor /ˈnumə,reɪtɚ/ *noun*
the number that appears above the line in a FRACTION: *5 is the numerator in the fraction 5/6.*

nu·mer·i·cal /nuˈmerɪkəl/ *adjective, formal*
expressed in numbers, or consisting of numbers: *Make sure that the pages are in numerical order* (=in the order 1, 2, 3, etc.).
—**numerically** *adverb*

num·er·ous /ˈnumərəs/ *adjective, formal*
many: *I've been to Chicago numerous times, so I know the city fairly well.*

N

nun /nʌn/ *noun*
a woman who is a member of a group of religious women who live together: *Sister Agnes and the other nuns went into the church to pray.*

nurse[1] /nɚs/ *noun*
someone whose job is to take care of people who are sick or injured: *The nurse gave him his medication and asked how he was feeling.*


nurse

nurse[2] *verb*
1 to take care of people who are sick or injured: *Michael nursed his wife through a long illness.*
2 if a woman nurses a baby, she feeds it with milk from her breasts: *I nursed my son until he was about nine months old.*

nurs·er·y /'nɚsəri/ *noun* plural **nurseries**
1 a place where plants and trees are grown so that people can buy them: *We went to the nursery to buy some plants.*
2 a bedroom for a baby: *If we have a girl, we'll decorate the nursery in pink.*

'nursery rhyme *noun*
a short well-known poem or song for children: *She read the children nursery rhymes before they went to bed.*

'nursery ˌschool *noun*
a school for children from three to five years old

nurs·ing /'nɚsɪŋ/ *noun*
the job of taking care of people who are sick, injured, or very old: *She chose a career in nursing because she likes helping people.*

'nursing home *noun*
a place where people who are too old or sick to take care of themselves can live: *Grandpa's very old now, and he might have to go to live in a nursing home.*

nut /nʌt/ *noun*
1 a large seed that you can eat that usually grows in a hard brown shell: *a bowl of cashew nuts*
2 a small piece of metal with a hole in the middle that you screw onto a BOLT in order to fasten things together: *Use a wrench to loosen the nut.*

nu·tri·ent /'nutriənt/ *noun, formal*
a chemical or food that helps plants, animals, or people to live and grow: *These plants need soil with a lot of nutrients.*

nu·tri·tion /nu'trɪʃən/ *noun, formal*
the process of eating the right type of food for good health and growth: *This book teaches you about good nutrition and shows you how to cook healthy meals.*
—**nutritional** *adjective, formal* relating to the substances in food that help you to stay healthy and grow well: *Peanuts are a good snack for kids because they have a high nutrional value.*
—**nutritionist** *noun* someone who knows a lot about nutrition
—**nutritious** *adjective, formal* full of the natural substances that your body needs to stay healthy and grow well: *Fruit and vegetables are very nutritious.*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **nutrition** *noun*
→ **nutritious** *adjective*
→ **nutritional** *adjective*
→ **nutritionist** *noun*

nuts /nʌts/ *adjective, informal*
crazy or very angry: *The kids have been so noisy they're driving me nuts* (=making me annoyed).
→ See Thesaurus box at **crazy**

nut·shell /'nʌtʃel/ *noun*
1 (to put it) in a nutshell *informal* = used when you are telling someone the main facts about something in a short clear way: *In a nutshell, I think you should get a job and start paying rent.*
2 the hard outer part of a nut

nut·ty /'nʌti/ *adjective*
1 tasting like nuts: *Almonds give the sauce a nutty flavor.*
2 *informal* crazy: *Riding a bike across the country seemed like a nutty idea at first.*

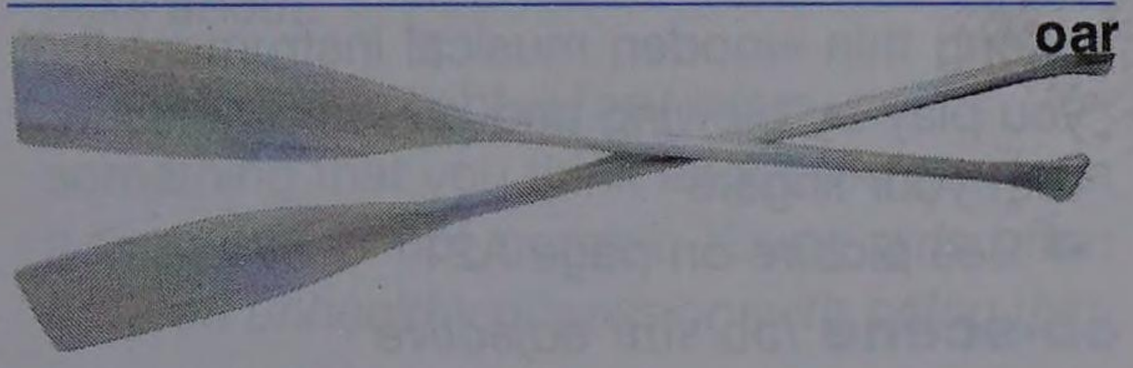
ny·lon /'naɪlɑn/ *noun*
a strong material that is used for making plastic, cloth, rope, etc.: *Bike shorts usually contain nylon.*

ny·lons /'naɪlɑnz/ *plural noun*
a piece of clothing that women wear on their legs, that is very thin and made of nylon
SYNONYM **pantyhose**

Oo

o /oʊ/ *number*
used for saying the number zero: *She lives in apartment two o four* (=204).

oak /oʊk/ *noun*
a large tree that is common in northern countries, or the hard wood of this tree: *a strong oak table*



oar /ɔr/ *noun*
a long pole with a wide blade at one end, used for rowing a boat
➔ See picture at **boat**



o·a·sis /oʊˈeɪsɪs/ *noun* plural **oases** /oʊˈeɪsiz/
a place with trees and water in a desert

oath /oʊθ/ *noun* plural **oaths** /oʊðz/
1 a formal and serious promise: *I took an oath to defend the United States when I joined the army.*
2 be under oath = to have made an official promise to tell the truth in a court of law: *Remember you're under oath, so you have to tell the truth.*

oat·meal /ˈoʊtmil/ *noun*
crushed oats that are boiled and eaten for breakfast, or used in cooking: *I ate a bowl of oatmeal for breakfast.*

oats /oʊts/ *plural noun*
a grain that is used as food
—**oat** *adjective* made of oats: *oat cereal*

o·be·di·ent /əˈbidiənt/ *adjective*
always doing what a rule or someone in authority tells you to do: *I was a good, obedient child who always did as I was told.* ANTONYM **disobedient**
—**obedience** *noun* obedient behavior
—**obediently** *adverb*

o·bese /oʊˈbis/ *adjective, formal*
very fat in a way that is unhealthy: *Her doctor told her she was obese and needed to lose weight.*
—**obesity** *noun, formal* the condition of being obese
➔ See Thesaurus box at **fat**[1]

o·bey /əˈbeɪ/ *verb* **obeyed**, third person singular **obeys**
to do what a law, rule, or person in authority tells you: *If you do not obey the law, then you will be punished.* ANTONYM **disobey**

THESAURUS: obey

do what someone says/do what someone tells you: *You'd better do what the coach says if you want to stay on the team.*

do what you are told/do as you are told: *Maybe next time you'll do what you are told.*

follow someone's orders/instructions: *Follow the instructions at the top of the test.* | *You must follow your doctor's orders.*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:

➔ **obey** *verb*
➔ **disobey** *verb*
➔ **obedient** *adjective*
➔ **disobedient** *adjective*
➔ **obedience** *noun*
➔ **disobedience** *noun*

ob·ject[1] /ˈɑbdʒɪkt/ *noun*
1 a thing that you can see, hold, or touch: *Keep your back straight when lifting heavy objects.*
2 the purpose of a plan, action, or activity: *The object of the game is to score points by throwing the basketball through the hoop.*
3 in grammar, the person or thing that is affected by the action of the verb: *"Book" is*

the object in the sentence "I read the book."
→ See Thesaurus box at **thing**

ob•ject[2] /əb'dʒekt/ *verb*
to say that you do not like or approve of something: *Her father objected to the marriage and refused to go to the wedding.*

ob•jec•tion /əb'dʒekʃən/ *noun*
the reason someone gives for not approving of an idea or plan: *My main objection to your idea is that it would cost too much money.*

ob•jec•tive /əb'dʒektɪv/ Ac *noun*
something that you are working hard to achieve: *My objective is to become the next state champion.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **purpose**

ob•li•gat•ed /'ɑblə,geɪtɪd/ *adjective*
be/feel obligated to do something = to have to do something because of a rule or law or because you feel it is your duty: *You are obligated to pay your rent on time. If you don't, the landlord can make you leave.* SYNONYM **obliged**

ob•li•ga•tion /,ɑblə'geɪʃən/ *noun*
something that you must do because it is the law or your duty: *Schools have an obligation to provide a safe place for students to learn.*

o•blig•a•to•ry /ə'blɪgə,tɔri/ *adjective, formal*
something that is obligatory must be done because of a law or rule: *It is obligatory for restaurant staff to wash their hands after using the restroom.* SYNONYM **mandatory**

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **obligatory** *adjective*
→ **obliged** *adjective*
→ **obligated** *adjective*
→ **obligation** *noun*

o•bliged /ə'blaɪdʒd/ *adjective*
be/feel obliged to do something *formal* = to have to do something because of a rule or law or because you feel it is your duty: *All the people in the car are obliged to wear seatbelts.* SYNONYM **obligated**

o•blique /ə'blik/ *adjective, formal*
said in a way that is not direct or clear: *The letter contained oblique references to their argument, but didn't mention it directly.*

ob•liv•i•ous /ə'blɪviəs/ *adjective, formal*
not knowing about or not noticing something that is happening around you: *The boys were oblivious to danger as they started climbing down the cliff.* SYNONYM **unaware**

ob•long /'ɑblɔŋ/ *adjective*
having a shape that is longer than it is wide: *This oblong table is 58 inches long by 36 inches wide.*

ob•nox•ious /əb'nɑkʃəs/ *adjective, formal*
very offensive or rude: *Some of the boys were so loud and obnoxious that they were asked to leave the club.*

o•boe /'oʊboʊ/ *noun*
a long thin wooden musical instrument that you play by blowing and pressing holes in it with your fingers
→ See picture on page A21

ob•scene /əb'sin/ *adjective*
showing or talking about sex in a way that is offensive or shocking: *Students who use obscene language in class will be suspended.*

ob•scure[1] /əb'skjʊr/ *adjective, formal*
1 not well known and not very important: *The paintings were done by an obscure French artist that very few people have even heard of.*
2 unclear or difficult to understand: *The library was closed at lunchtime for some obscure reason that no one could explain.*

obscure[2] *verb, formal*
to prevent something from being seen or heard clearly: *Clouds obscured the top of the mountain.*

ob•serv•ant /əb'zɚvənt/ *adjective*
good at noticing the things that happen around you: *Police officers are trained to be observant.*

ob•ser•va•tion /,ɑbzɚ'veɪʃən/ *noun*
1 the process of watching someone or something carefully for a long time: *Based on our past observations of the river, we expect that it will flood this fall.*
2 a remark about something that you have noticed: *He made some funny observations about the other students in the class.*

ob•serve /əb'zɚv/ *verb, formal*
to watch someone or something carefully: *Mr. Davis observed the woman entering the*

building at 9:18.
—**observer** *noun* someone who watches someone or something carefully

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **observe** *verb*
→ **observer** *noun*
→ **observant** *adjective*
→ **observation** *noun*

ob·sessed /əb'sest/ *adjective*
if you are obsessed with someone or something, you think about them all the time and cannot think about anything else: *William is obsessed with making money. That's all he talks about.*

ob·ses·sion /əb'seʃən/ *noun*
something that you think about too much, in a way that is not normal: *Young girls often have an unhealthy obsession with being thin.*

ob·so·lete /ˌɑbsə'lit/ *adjective, formal*
no longer used or needed because something newer and better has been made: *Now that there are DVDs, videotapes are becoming obsolete.*

ob·sta·cle /'ɑbstɪkəl/ *noun*
1 something that stops you doing or achieving something successfully: *Lack of money was a major obstacle to buying a car.*
2 something that blocks a road, path, etc., so that you must go around it: *They had to drive around branches and other obstacles in the road.*

ob·struct /əb'strʌkt/ *verb, formal*
to block a road, passage, etc. so that nothing can get past: *The truck was on its side and obstructed two lanes of traffic.*

obstruction



ob·struc·tion /əb'strʌkʃən/ *noun, formal*
something that blocks a road, passage, etc.: *The accident caused an obstruction on the freeway.*

ob·tain /əb'teɪn/ Ac *verb, formal*
to get something that you want: *You will need to obtain a visa in order to visit the United States.*
—**obtainable** *adjective, formal* able to be obtained: *The disks are obtainable at your local computer store.*

ob·vi·ous /'ɑbviəs/ Ac *adjective*
easy to notice or understand: *It was obvious (that) he was sick from the way he looked.*
—**obviously** *adverb*: *He's obviously nervous. He keeps checking the clock and biting his nails.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **clear**[1]

oc·ca·sion /ə'keɪʒən/ *noun*
1 a time when something happens: *I met with him on several occasions.*
2 an important event or ceremony: *We only use the good plates at Christmas and other special occasions.*

oc·ca·sion·al /ə'keɪʒənəl/ *adjective*
happening sometimes but not often: *Her English is good, but she makes the occasional mistake.*
—**occasionally** *adverb*: *He looked at his watch occasionally.*

oc·cu·pa·tion /ˌɑkjə'peɪʃən/ Ac *noun*
1 a job or profession: *Write your name, address, and occupation at the top of the form.*
2 the act of entering a place and getting control of it, using military force: *The enemy's occupation of the city lasted several months.*
3 something you do in your free time, for enjoyment: *Donna's favorite occupation is shopping.*
—**occupational** *adjective, formal* related to or caused by your job: *Injuries are an occupational risk for athletes.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **job**

oc·cu·py /'ɑkjəˌpaɪ/ Ac *verb* **occupied**, third person singular **occupies** *formal*
1 to live in or use all of a particular place, building, etc.: *The same family has occupied the apartment for 20 years.*
2 if something occupies you or your time, you are busy doing it: *We played games to occupy the children's time while it rained.*
3 to enter a place and get control of it, usually by force: *Students occupied the university and refused to leave.*

4 to fill a particular amount of space: *Family photos occupied almost the entire wall.*

—**occupant** *noun*, *formal* someone who lives or stays in a particular place

oc·cur /əˈkɚ/ Ac *verb* **occurred, occurring** *formal*

to happen without being expected: *Earthquakes usually occur without any warning signs.*

—**occurrence** *noun*, *formal* something that happens: *Forest fires are a common occurrence in the summer.*

PHRASAL VERB

occur to someone *formal*

if a thought or idea occurs to you, you suddenly think of it: *It never occurred to me (that) she might be married. I just assumed she was single.*

→ See Thesaurus box at **happen**

o·cean /ˈoʊʃən/ *noun*

1 the ocean = the large amount of salt water that covers most of the Earth's surface: *We went swimming in the ocean when we visited California.*

2 a particular large area of salt water somewhere on Earth: *the Pacific Ocean*

—**oceanic** /ˌoʊʃiˈænɪk/ *adjective*, *formal* related to the ocean: *oceanic currents*

o'clock /əˈklɑk/ *adverb*

one/two/three, etc. o'clock = one of the times when the clock shows the exact hour as a number from 1 to 12: *I'll meet you at one o'clock for lunch.*

Oc·to·ber /ɑkˈtoʊbɚ/ *noun*, *written abbreviation* **Oct.**

the tenth month of the year, between September and November: *The group will be performing on October 22.* | *Clare's going to be two in October.* | *We have been in this apartment since last October.* | *Our membership expires next October.*

oc·to·pus /ˈɑktəpəs/ *noun* plural **octopuses** or **octopi** /ˈɑktəpaɪ/

an ocean creature with a soft body and eight TENTACLES (=arms)

odd /ɑd/ Ac *adjective*

1 strange or different from normal: *He always calls if he's going to be late, so it's odd (that) he hasn't called by now.*

2 an odd number cannot be divided by 2: *1, 3, 5, and 7 are all odd numbers.*

→ See Thesaurus box at **strange**[1]

odd·i·ty /ˈɑdəti/ *noun* plural **oddities** *formal*

a strange or unusual person or thing: *In the 1960s, foreign cars were an oddity in the U.S. Everyone had American cars.*

ˈodd jobs *noun*

small jobs of different types, for example fixing things: *I tried to earn some extra money on weekends doing odd jobs, like painting and fixing fences.*

odds /ɑdz/ Ac *plural noun*

the odds = how likely it is that something will or will not happen: *The team's odds of winning are not very good.*

ˌodds and ˈends *plural noun*, *informal*

various small things that have little value: *I need to stop at the store to pick up a few odds and ends.*

o·dor /ˈoʊdɚ/ *noun*, *formal*

a bad smell: *There's an unpleasant odor coming from the drain.*

→ See Thesaurus box at **smell**[1]

of /əv; *strong* ʌv/ *preposition*

1 used for showing who or what has a particular quality or feature: *Did you notice the color of her eyes?* | *the enormous size of the building*

2 used for showing what something is a part of: *I really liked the first scene of the movie.*

3 used for showing who someone or something belongs to: *She is the daughter of a famous actor.*

4 used for saying what type of people or things form a particular group: *A group of students was studying in the library.* | *a pack of dogs*

5 used for showing what an amount refers to: *Do you want a glass of milk?*

6 used in dates before the name of the month: *I'll see you on the 23rd of January.*

7 used in giving the time, to mean "before": *It's ten of five* (=ten minutes before 5:00). SYNONYM **to**

8 used for giving the reason or cause of something: *She died of cancer.*

9 used for saying what a picture shows: *This is a picture of my family.*

→ **of course** at **course**

off /ɔf/ *adverb, preposition, adjective*

1 not resting on or touching something: *Get your feet off the couch!* | *He took his shoes off* (=off his feet). | *He fell off his chair.* ANTONYM **on**

2 away from a place: *She waved and drove off.*

3 out of a bus, airplane, train, or boat: *The bus stopped, and she got off.* ANTONYM **on**

4 if a machine or light is off, someone has made it stop working for a time: *Turn the lights off when you leave.* ANTONYM **on**

5 a distance away, or in the future: *Off in the distance, we could see the mountains.* | *Our hotel was just off the main street* | *Summer is a long way off.*

6 not at work or school: *I'll try to finish it today because I'm off tomorrow.* | *I'm going to take a day off this week.*

7 if a planned event is off, it will not now take place: *The wedding's off. Brad and Kim aren't even speaking to each other.* ANTONYM **on**

8 if there is money off something, it is being sold at a lower price than before: *The dress was 20% off, so I bought it.*

9 off and on/on and off = for short periods of time during a longer period: *It had been raining off and on all morning.*

→ **well-off**

of·fend /əˈfend/ *verb, formal*

to make someone angry and upset: *I offended him by laughing at his haircut.*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:

→ **offend** *verb*
→ **offense** *noun*
→ **offensive** *adjective*
→ **inoffensive** *adjective*

of·fend·er /əˈfendɚ/ *noun, formal*

someone who is guilty of a crime: *How should juvenile offenders* (=young offenders) *be punished?*

of·fense¹ /əˈfens/ *noun*

1 a crime: *He has committed a serious offense and will probably be sent to prison.*

2 take offense = to feel angry and upset because of what someone has said or done: *She took offense when I asked how old she was.*

of·fense² /ˈɔfens/ *noun*

the action of trying to score points in a sports game, or the players who try to score points: *The team has a strong offense.*

of·fen·sive /əˈfensɪv/ *adjective, formal*

1 very impolite and likely to upset people: *He was fired for telling offensive jokes.* SYNONYM **rude**; ANTONYM **inoffensive**

2 used for attacking a person or place: *offensive weapons* ANTONYM **defensive**

→ See Thesaurus box at **rude**

of·fer¹ /ˈɔfɚ/ *verb*

1 to say or show that you are willing to give someone something: *I offered him a slice of my pizza.* | *They offered us $325,000 for the house.*

2 to say that you are willing to do something for someone: *She offered to help me carry the boxes.*

offer² *noun*

a statement that you are willing to do something for someone or give someone something: *He refused all offers of help.* | *He got a job offer and will probably take the job.* | *I made him a good offer* (=offered to pay a good price) *for the bike.*

of·fice /ˈɔfɪs/ *noun*

1 a building where people work at desks, or a room in this building: *Are you going to the office today?* | *Is Shaw in his office?* | *I called the doctor's office for an appointment.*

2 an important job, especially in government: *the president's first year in office* | *The mayor took office* (=started the job) *in December.*

→ **box office**, **post office**

of·fi·cer /ˈɔfəsɚ/ *noun*

1 someone who has an important position in the army, navy, etc.: *The soldier saluted the officer.*

2 a POLICE OFFICER: *Officer Parks arrested him for drunk driving.*

3 someone who has an important position in an organization: *the chief financial officer of the company*

of·fi·cial¹ /əˈfɪʃəl/ *adjective*

done or produced by someone who has an important position in the government or in an organization: *The president was on an official visit to Mexico.* | *He got an official letter with information about the visa.*

—**officially** *adverb*: *Two days later, war was officially declared.*

official[2] *noun*
someone who has an important position in an organization: *Government officials say the problem is getting worse.*

'off-,season *noun*
the time in the year when a sport is not usually played: *The football player wanted to wait until the off-season to have surgery on his knee.*

off•set /ˌɔf'set/ Ac *verb* offset, offsetting *formal*
if something offsets another thing, it has an opposite effect: *Higher fuel prices have offset the savings I made by driving less.*

off•shore /ˌɔf'ʃɔr/ *adjective, adverb*
in the ocean, at a distance from the coast: *an offshore oil rig*

of•ten /'ɔfən/ *adverb*
1 many times: *She often works weekends.* ANTONYM **rarely**

THESAURUS: often

a lot *informal* a large amount or number: *We go to the beach a lot in the summer.*

frequently *formal* very often: *He's frequently late for work.*

regularly often and at regular times, for example every day, every week, or every month: *You should exercise regularly.*

constantly very often over a long period of time: *He seems to eat constantly!*

continuously *formal* without stopping: *It's been raining continuously since we got here.*

again and again/over and over (again) many times, and more often than you would expect: *She has played the game again and again.* | *I get bored doing the same thing over and over again.*

2 how often = used to ask how many times something happens during a period of time: *"How often do you go to the dentist?" "About once a year."*

3 every so often = sometimes, but not regularly: *We go out to the movies every so often.*

oh /oʊ/
1 said when you are surprised, happy, upset, etc.: *Oh, no! My wallet is gone!*

2 said before you answer someone: *"Why?" "Oh, I don't know."*

ohm /oʊm/ *noun*
a unit for measuring how hard it is for electricity to flow through something

oil[1] /ɔɪl/ *noun*
1 a thick liquid from under the ground which people use for making GASOLINE, for heating, or for making machines work smoothly: *They want to start drilling for oil* (=digging into the ground to find oil) *in Alaska.*
2 a thick liquid from a plant which you use in cooking: *Fry the vegetables in olive oil.*

oil[2] *verb*
to put oil into or onto something: *He oiled the hinges of the door to stop them from squeaking.*

'oil rig *noun*
a large structure with equipment for digging into the ground or under the ocean to get oil

'oil well *noun*
a deep hole that people dig so that they can get oil out from under the ground

oil•y /'ɔɪli/ *adjective*
covered with oil, or containing a lot of oil: *The car mechanic wiped his hands on an oily rag.*

oint•ment /'ɔɪntmənt/ *noun*
a substance that you rub into your skin as a medicine

o•kay *also* **OK** /oʊ'keɪ/ *adjective, informal*
1 used for saying yes: *"Can I come too?" "Okay."* SYNONYM **all right**
2 used to get people's attention before saying something: *OK, let's get started.*
3 acceptable to you: *"I don't want to go out tonight." "That's okay."* SYNONYM **all right**
4 not sick, hurt, or unhappy: *That was a bad fall. Are you okay?* SYNONYM **all right**
5 fairly good: *"Was the movie good?" "It was OK, but I didn't love it."* SYNONYM **all right**
—**okay** *also* **OK** *adverb* fairly well: *She's doing okay in school, but she's not getting A's.*

old /oʊld/ *adjective*
1 having lived for a long time: *My grandmother is very old.* | *We should respect the old* (=old people). ANTONYM **young**
2 having existed for a long time: *The old building needed a lot of repairs.* ANTONYM **new**

THESAURUS: old

ancient used about buildings, cities, languages, etc. that are from a time thousands of years ago: *ancient history* | *the ancient city of Rome*

antique used about furniture, jewelry, etc. that is old and valuable: *an antique rug*

vintage *formal* used about things that are old but valuable and good quality: *vintage cars*

classic used about movies, books, television programs, songs, and cars that are old but very good quality: *The classic TV show "I Love Lucy" still makes people laugh.*

used used about cars or other things that are not new but that someone is selling: *a used car dealer*

stale used about bread, cake, cookies, etc. that are not fresh any more

rotten used about food, especially fruit or eggs, that is not good to eat any more

3 used for asking or talking about the age of someone or something: *How old are you?* | *Our dog is three years old.*

4 an old friend = a friend that you have known for a long time

5 someone's old house/job/teacher, etc. = the house, etc. that someone had before, but does not have now: *Our old house was smaller than this one.*

old 'age *noun*
the time when you are old: *He took care of his parents in their old age.*

ˌold-'fashioned *adjective*
not modern or fashionable: *an old-fashioned telephone with a dial*

ol·ive /'ɑlɪv/ *noun*
a small green or black fruit that you can eat or use for making oil: *I asked for olives on my pizza.*

O·lym·pic Games /əˌlɪmpɪk 'geɪmz/ *plural noun*
the Olympic Games *also* **the Olympics** = a sports competition that happens every four years, in which people from many different countries take part
—**Olympic** *adjective*

ome·let *also* **omelette** /'ɑmlɪt/ *noun*
eggs that have been mixed together and cooked, often with other foods inside: *a cheese omelet*

om·i·nous /'ɑmənəs/ *adjective*
making you feel that something bad is going to happen: *ominous black clouds*
—**ominously** *adverb*

o·mit /oʊ'mɪt/ *verb* **omitted, omitting**
formal
to not include something: *My name was omitted from the list, so I didn't get a copy of the email.* SYNONYM **leave out**
—**omission** /oʊ'mɪʃən/ *noun* the act of omitting something

on /ɔn/ *preposition, adjective, adverb*
1 touching or supported by something: *There was a magazine on the table.* | *I have mud on my shoes.* | *Put your coat on* (=on your body). ANTONYM **off**
2 in a particular place: *The answer is on page 44.* | *I grew up on a farm.*
3 in or into a bus, airplane, train, or boat: *Did you sleep on the plane?* | *When the bus came, I got on.* ANTONYM **off**
4 at the side of a road, river, lake, or sea: *the stores on Main Street*
5 during a particular day: *Their next game is on March 12.*
6 if a machine or light is on, someone has made it start working: *The TV was on and I could hear it upstairs.* | *Turn on the light if you're going to read.* ANTONYM **off**
7 being broadcast by a television or radio station: *What's on TV tonight?* | *The news will be on at 6:00.*
8 about a particular subject: *a book on China*
9 used when saying that someone or something continues: *We drove on to the next town.* | *Go on, Cheryl. What happened next?*
10 using something: *I talked to him on the phone.* | *She played a tune on the piano.*
11 if you are on a trip, visit, etc., you are going somewhere or have come from somewhere: *They met on a trip to Spain.*
12 used when showing who or what is affected by something: *Should people do experiments on animals?*
13 if a planned event is on, it is going to happen: *Is the party still on? Someone said it might be canceled.* ANTONYM **off**
→ **later on** at **later**[1], **on and off** at **off**

once[1] /wʌns/ *adverb*

1 one time: *I've only met her once, but I remember that time very well.* | *She goes to the gym once a week* (=one time every week).

2 at a time in the past: *They were once good friends.*

3 (every) once in a while = sometimes, but not often: *We go fishing every once in a while.*

4 at once **a)** at the same time: *I can't do two things at once!* **b)** immediately: *He still looked the same, and I recognized him at once.*

5 all at once *formal* = suddenly: *All at once, I felt a pain in my leg.*

6 once again/more *formal* = again: *I tried once more to persuade him not to go.*

7 for once = used when something that happens is unusual: *For once, he was right.*

8 once and for all = completely and finally: *Let's settle this once and for all so we don't have to keep fighting about it.*

9 once upon a time = a long time ago. This is used at the beginning of children's stories

once[2] *conjunction*

after or when: *It's easy, once you learn how to do it.*

one[1] /wʌn/ *number*

1 1: *I have one brother and two sisters.* | *One of the windows was broken..*

2 one O'CLOCK: *I'll have to leave at one.*

3 one year old: *Katie's almost one.*

4 one or two *informal* = a few: *I have one or two things to do.*

one[2] *pronoun*

1 used instead of a noun when it is clear what kind of thing you mean: *"Do you have a bike?" "No, but I'm getting one for my birthday."* | *"Which candy bar do you want?" "That one."*

2 one by one/one after the other/one after another = first one person or thing, then the next, etc.: *One by one, people got off the bus.*

3 *formal* people in general: *One does not usually talk about one's health to strangers.*

one[3] *adjective*

1 one day/afternoon, etc. **a)** on a particular day, etc. in the past: *One day I got a call from my brother.* **b)** on some day, etc. in the future: *We should get together one evening.*

2 *formal* only: *My one goal is to do better in school.*

one-self /wʌn'self/ *pronoun, formal*

used when saying that people in general do something to themselves: *One must protect oneself.*

one-'way *adjective*

1 moving or allowing movement in only one direction: *He was driving the wrong direction on a one-way street.*

2 a one-way ticket is for going from one place to another, but not back again

on-go-ing /'ɔn,goʊɪŋ/ Ac *adjective, formal*

continuing: *The program is part of our ongoing anti-drug campaign that started ten years ago.*

on-ion /'ʌnjən/ *noun*

a round vegetable with many white layers inside which has a strong taste and smell

→ See picture on page A12

on-line *also* **on-line** /'ɔnlaɪn/ *adjective, adverb*

using the Internet: *online shopping* | *I looked up the information online.*

on-ly[1] /'oʊnli/ *adverb*

1 not more than an amount or number: *Only five people came to the party.*

2 not anyone or anything else: *She eats only raw fruit and vegetables.* | *This room is for teachers only. Students aren't allowed.* SYNONYM **just**

3 not in any other way, not in any other situation, etc.: *You can only get there by boat. There are no roads to the area.* | *Eat only when you are hungry.* SYNONYM **just**

4 used for saying that something is not very important or serious: *Don't get upset – it's only a game.* SYNONYM **just**

5 if only = I wish: *If only I'd kept a copy of the letter! I'd love to read it again.*

only[2] *adjective*

1 used for saying that there is not more than one person or thing of a particular kind: *You're the only person I can trust.*

2 an only child = someone who has no brothers or sisters

only[3] *conjunction, informal*

but: *I'd help, only I'm really busy that day.*

'on-the-job *adjective*

on-the-job training is training you get while you are working

on·to /ˈɔntə; *before vowels* ˈɔntʊ; *strong* ˈɔntu/ *preposition*
used for showing what someone or something is on after moving: *He climbed onto the roof.*

on·ward /ˈɔnwɚd/ *also* **onwards** *adverb, formal*
1 from... onward = beginning at a particular time: *From the 1980s onward, the town got bigger.*
2 forward: *The ship sailed onward.*

ooh /u/
said when you like something, are excited, etc.: *Ooh, look at those cool shoes!*

oops /ʊps/
said when someone has fallen, dropped something, or made a small mistake: *Oops! I spilled some milk.*

ooze /uz/ *verb*
to flow from something very slowly: *Blood oozed from the cut on his knee.*
➔ See Thesaurus box at **pour**

o·paque /oʊˈpeɪk/ *adjective, formal*
impossible to see through: *You can buy special opaque glass for bathroom windows so no one can see in.* ANTONYM **clear**, **transparent**

o·pen[1] /ˈoʊpən/ *adjective*
1 not shut or closed: *Who left the window open? | I'm so tired I can't keep my eyes open.*
2 if a store, library, etc. is open, people can come in: *Is the library open today?*
3 if something is open to people of a particular kind, they can take part in it: *The competition is open to children aged 7 to 14.*
4 an open area is not surrounded or covered by tall things: *the wide open spaces of Nevada*
5 honest and not hiding anything: *Parents should try to be open with their children.*
➔ See picture at **ajar**

open[2] *verb*
1 to move something so that it is open, or to become open: *I opened my eyes and looked around. | The door opened, and Frank came in.* ANTONYM **close**, **shut**
2 when a store, library, etc. opens, people can then come in: *What time does the bookstore open on Sundays?* ANTONYM **close**
3 open an account = to start having a bank account

PHRASAL VERB
open up
1 open (something) up = to make something available, or to become available: *Education opens up all kinds of opportunities.*
2 to stop being shy and talk about your feelings

o·pen·er /ˈoʊpənɚ/ *noun*
a tool used for opening things: *a can opener*

o·pen·ing[1] /ˈoʊpənɪŋ/ *noun*
1 a time when people can start coming into a new store, library, etc.: *He invited them to the opening of his new restaurant.*
2 a hole in something that a person or thing can go through: *He went through a narrow opening in the fence.*
3 a job that is available: *Are there any openings at the store? I really need a job.*

opening[2] *adjective*
coming at the start of something: *The opening chapter of the book introduces all of the main characters.*

o·pen·ly /ˈoʊpənli/ *adverb*
not trying to hide anything: *They talk openly about their problems.*

op·era /ˈɑprə/ *noun*
a play in which the actors sing all the words: *Mozart wrote many famous operas.*

op·er·ate /ˈɑpəˌreɪt/ *verb*
1 *formal* when a machine operates it works: *Do you know how to operate this machine?*
2 to cut into someone's body in order to repair or remove a part that is damaged: *The doctors operated on her stomach.*

op·er·a·tion /ˌɑpəˈreɪʃən/ *noun*
1 the process of cutting into someone's body to repair or remove a part that is damaged: *He needs to have an operation on his knee.*
2 an organized set of actions by a number of people in order to achieve something: *The rescue operation was successful and all the people were saved.*

op·er·a·tor /ˈɑpəˌreɪtɚ/ *noun*
1 someone whose job is to connect telephone calls: *The hotel operator can connect your call.*
2 someone whose job is to use a machine or piece of equipment: *a crane operator*

o•pin•ion /əˈpɪnyən/ *noun*
what you think about something: *What's your opinion on school uniforms?* | *You did the right thing, in my opinion* (=I think you did).

o•pin•ion•at•ed /əˈpɪnyəˌneɪtɪd/ *adjective*
saying what you think too strongly: *He's very opinionated and thinks that everyone else is wrong.*

o•pos•sum /əˈpɑsəm/ *noun*
an American animal that looks like a large rat and can climb trees

op•po•nent /əˈpoʊnənt/ *noun*
1 someone who tries to defeat someone else in a competition, game, or election: *The Dallas Cowboys easily beat their opponents.*
2 someone who disagrees with an idea or action: *Opponents of the plan spoke against it at the meeting.*

op•por•tu•ni•ty /ˌɑpɚˈtunəti/ *noun* plural **opportunities**
a chance to do something: *I was glad to have the opportunity to meet such a famous athlete.*

op•pose /əˈpoʊz/ *verb*
to disagree with an idea or action: *They oppose the plan because they think it will cost too much money.*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **oppose** *verb*
→ **opposed** *adjective*
→ **opposition** *noun*

op•posed /əˈpoʊzd/ *adjective*
be opposed to something = to disagree with an idea or action: *He was opposed to the war and joined the protest.*

op•pos•ing /əˈpoʊzɪŋ/ *adjective*
opposing teams or groups are trying to defeat each other: *I think our team played better than the opposing team.*

op•po•site[1] /ˈɑpəzɪt/ *adjective*
1 as different as possible: *I headed north, and he headed in the opposite direction* (=south).
2 the opposite side, end, or corner is the one that is farthest away: *We have to cross to the opposite side of the river.* SYNONYM **other**

opposite[2] *noun*
someone or something that is as different as possible from someone or something else: *Hot is the opposite of cold.*

op•po•si•tion /ˌɑpəˈzɪʃən/ *noun*
strong disagreement with or protest against something: *There has been a lot of opposition to the changes.*

op•press /əˈpres/ *verb*
if people with power oppress other people, they treat them badly or do not let them do what they want: *The king oppressed the poor farmers.*
—**oppressive** *adjective* oppressing people: *an oppressive government*
—**oppressed** *adjective*: *oppressed minorities*
—**oppression** /əˈpreʃən/ *noun* when people oppress other people

opt /ɑpt/ *verb*, *formal*
to choose to do or have one thing instead of another: *I opted for the apple pie.*

op•ti•cal /ˈɑptɪkəl/ *adjective*
relating to seeing things: *One line looks longer than the other, but that is just an optical illusion* (=something that makes you think you are seeing something that you are not) – *they're the same length.*

op•ti•cian /ɑpˈtɪʃən/ *noun*
someone who makes glasses
→ See picture on page A16

op•ti•mism /ˈɑptəˌmɪzəm/ *noun*
a belief that good things will happen: *Because of her optimism, she was sure that things would get better.* ANTONYM **pessimism**

op•ti•mist /ˈɑptəˌmɪst/ *noun*
someone who believes that good things will happen: *I'm an optimist, so I'm not worried about the future.* ANTONYM **pessimist**

op•ti•mist•ic /ˌɑptəˈmɪstɪk/ *adjective*
believing that good things will happen: *I'm very optimistic about our chances of winning today.* ANTONYM **pessimistic**

op•tion /ˈɑpʃən/ Ac *noun*
something that you can choose to do: *You have two options: you can come with us or stay here on your own.*

op•tion•al /ˈɑpʃənəl/ Ac *adjective*, *formal*
if something is optional, you do not have to do it or have it: *Attendance at the meeting is optional, but most members will be there.* ANTONYM **mandatory**

op·tom·e·trist /ɑp'tɑmətrɪst/ *noun*
someone who tests people's eyes and orders glasses for them
—**optometry** /ɑp'tɑmətri/ *noun* the work of an optometrist

or /ɚ; *strong* ɔr/ *conjunction*
1 used when mentioning another possible thing: *On weekends, I usually play computer games or go to the park.*
2 used when mentioning another thing after "not," "never," etc.: *I don't like broccoli or peas.*
3 used when mentioning something bad that will happen if someone does not do something: *Hurry, or you'll be late!*

o·ral /'ɔrəl/ *adjective, formal*
1 spoken, not written: *You have to pass both a written test and an oral test.*
2 relating to the mouth: *oral cancer*
—**orally** *adverb*: *The medicine is taken orally.*

or·ange /'ɔrɪndʒ/ *noun*
1 a round juicy fruit that is a color between red and yellow and has a thick skin: *Do you want me to peel an orange for you?* | *orange juice*
2 the color of an orange
—**orange** *adjective*: *The sun was bright orange before it set.*
➔ See picture on page A13

or·bit¹ /'ɔrbɪt/ *noun*
the path of an object that is moving around another object in space: *the Moon's orbit around the Earth*



orbit² *verb*
to move around an object in space: *Many satellites now orbit the Earth.*

or·chard /'ɔrtʃɚd/ *noun*
a place where fruit trees are grown: *a cherry orchard*

or·ches·tra /'ɔrkɪstrə/ *noun*
a large group of musicians who play CLASSICAL MUSIC: *She plays the violin in the school orchestra.*

or·deal /ɔr'dil/ *noun, formal*
a very bad or difficult experience: *We wanted to avoid the ordeal of another trial.*

or·der¹ /'ɔrdɚ/ *noun*
1 in order to do something = so that you can do something: *I came here in order to see you.*
2 the way that you arrange things or put them on a list: *Write the names in alphabetical order* (=starting with names beginning with A).
3 something that you ask for from a business or in a restaurant: *The waiter came and took our order.* | *Your order will be ready soon.*
4 something that someone in authority tells you to do: *Soldiers must obey orders.*
SYNONYM **command**
5 out of order = if a machine is out of order, it is not working: *The phone was out of order, so I couldn't call you.*
6 a situation in which people obey rules and do not behave violently: *When there were riots, the police soon restored order.*
➔ See Thesaurus box at **ask**

order² *verb*
1 to ask for something from a business or in a restaurant: *They ordered a new carpet for the bedroom.* | *Are you ready to order* (=said by a waiter or waitress in a restaurant)?
2 to tell someone to do something: *The police officer ordered him to stop.*

or·der·ly /'ɔrdɚli/ *adjective, formal*
arranged or organized in a neat way: *We arranged the seats in orderly rows.*

or·di·nal num·ber /ˌɔrdn-əl 'nʌmbɚ/ *noun*
a word that shows where something comes in a series: *"First," "second," "third," etc. are ordinal numbers.*

or·di·nar·i·ly /ˌɔrdn'erəli/ *adverb*
usually: *Ordinarily, I leave the house at 8:00, but today I left at 9:00.*

or·di·nar·y /'ɔrdnˌeri/ *adjective*
1 not different or special in any way: *It was just an ordinary day – nothing unusual happened.*
2 out of the ordinary = unusual: *Did you*

notice anything out of the ordinary?
→ See Thesaurus box at **normal**

ore /ɔr/ *noun*
rock or earth that people can get metal from: *The country exports iron ore.*

or·gan /'ɔrgən/ *noun*
1 a part of your body that has a particular purpose: *The heart is the organ that makes blood move around your body.*
2 a musical instrument like a piano but with long pipes, or an electric instrument that makes similar sounds: *She plays the organ for the church.*
—**organist** *noun* someone who plays the organ

or·gan·ic /ɔr'gænɪk/ *adjective*
1 grown or produced without using chemicals: *organic vegetables*
2 *formal* relating to living things: *You can improve your soil by adding organic matter such as leaves and grass.*
—**organically** *adverb*

or·ga·nism /'ɔrgəˌnɪzəm/ *noun*, *formal*
a living thing, especially a very small one: *Pond water contains many organisms.*

or·ga·ni·za·tion /ˌɔrgənə'zeɪʃən/ *noun*
1 a group of people such as a club or business: *I belong to several environmental organizations.*
2 the way in which something is organized: *Good organization makes your work easier.*

or·ga·nize /'ɔrgəˌnaɪz/ *verb*
1 to put people or things into an order or system: *Can you help me organize these books?*
2 to plan an activity or event: *Who is organizing the party?*
—**organizer** *noun* someone who organizes something

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **organize** *verb*
→ **organizer** *noun*
→ **organized** *adjective*
→ **disorganized** *adjective*
→ **organization** *noun*

or·ga·nized /'ɔrgəˌnaɪzd/ *adjective*
1 planned or arranged carefully: *The book is well organized – it's easy to find the information you need.* ANTONYM **disorganized**
2 an organized person plans and arranges things carefully: *Debbie always does a good job. She's very organized.* ANTONYM **disorganized**
3 involving a group of people doing something together: *organized religion*

o·ri·ent·ed /'ɔriˌentɪd/ Ac *adjective*
1 family-oriented / customer-oriented / goal-oriented, etc. = caring most about families, customers, etc.: *He's very goal-oriented and is always thinking about his future.*
2 get oriented = to become used to a new situation: *It always takes new students a few weeks to get oriented.*

or·i·gin /'ɔrədʒɪn/ *noun*
1 the start of something: *There are different ideas about the origin of the universe, but no one knows for sure how it started.*
2 the place or group of people that someone comes from: *Many of the students are of Hispanic origin and speak Spanish at home.*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **origin** *noun*
→ **original** *adjective*
→ **originally** *adverb*

o·rig·i·nal /ə'rɪdʒɪnəl/ *adjective*
1 first: *Our original plan was to go to Florida, but then we decided to go to Yellowstone.*
2 new and different: *The book is very interesting and contains a lot of original ideas.*
3 not copied: *an original painting*
→ See Thesaurus box at **new**

o·rig·i·nal·ly /ə'rɪdʒɪnəli/ *adverb*
in the beginning: *I'm originally from Texas, but I've lived in Oregon for 10 years.*

or·na·ment /'ɔrnəmənt/ *noun*
a beautiful object that you show in your home or use to decorate something: *We hung the ornaments on the Christmas tree.*
—**ornamental** /ˌɔrnə'mentl/ *adjective* used as decoration

or·phan /'ɔrfən/ *noun*
a child whose parents are dead

or·phan·age /'ɔrfənɪdʒ/ *noun*
a home for children whose parents are dead

or·tho·dox /'ɔrθəˌdɑks/ *adjective*
1 Orthodox = following the traditional beliefs of a religion: *an Orthodox Jew*
2 accepted by most people as correct or normal: *His orthodox approach to teaching*

is not very exciting, but it has been very successful.

os·trich /ˈɑstrɪtʃ/ *noun*
a very large African bird with long legs that runs fast but cannot fly

oth·er /ˈʌðɚ/ *adjective, pronoun*
1 the person, people, thing, or things in the rest of a group: *Here's one sock, but where's the other one?* | *His left hand was empty, but there was something in his other hand.* | *We're the only ones here – it looks like all the others have left.*
2 different things or people of the same kind: *Does anyone have any other questions?* | *Some computers are better than others.* SYNONYM **additional**
3 the other day = recently: *I saw Rosie the other day.*
4 other than = except for something: *Did you get anything other than lettuce in your salad?* SYNONYM **besides**
5 every other day/week, etc. = every two days, weeks, etc.: *The class meets every other Thursday.*
6 someone/something, etc. or other = used when you are not certain about something: *We'll get the money somehow or other.*
→ **each other**

oth·er·wise /ˈʌðɚˌwaɪz/ *adverb*
1 used when mentioning something bad that will happen if someone does not do something: *You have to put the fish back in the water; otherwise, it'll die.* SYNONYM **or else**
2 if the situation had been different: *Our flight was delayed. Otherwise, we would have gotten here sooner.*
3 except for what has just been mentioned: *The sleeves are too long, but otherwise the dress fits.*

ot·ter /ˈɑtɚ/ *noun*
a small animal with brown fur that eats fish and can swim

ouch /aʊtʃ/
said when you suddenly feel pain: *Ouch! That hurt!*

ought to /ˈɔtə; *strong* ˈɔtu/ *verb*
1 used for saying that someone should do something: *It's a great place – you ought to go there.* SYNONYM **should**
2 used for saying that you expect something to happen or be true: *He's really smart – he ought to be able to get a job pretty easily.* SYNONYM **should**

ounce /aʊns/ *noun, written abbreviation* **oz.**
a unit for measuring weight, equal to 28.35 grams: *There are 16 ounces in a pound.*

our /aʊɚ/ *adjective*
belonging to us: *Our house is very small.*

ours /aʊɚz/ *pronoun*
something that belongs to us: *"Whose car is that?" "It's ours."*

our·selves /aʊɚˈselvz/ *pronoun*
1 used for saying that we are affected by something that we do: *It was strange seeing ourselves on television.*
2 used for emphasizing that we did something: *We did all the work ourselves.*
3 (all) by ourselves = alone or without help: *Amy and I made supper all by ourselves.*

out /aʊt/ *adverb, adjective, preposition*
1 away from the inside of a place or container: *She went out into the yard.* | *The keys must have fallen out of my pocket.* | *He put his head out the window and looked around.* ANTONYM **in**
2 not at home or in the office where you work: *Did anyone call while I was out?* ANTONYM **in**
3 if a light is out or the electricity supply is out, it is not working: *The lights are out – I don't think anyone's home.*
4 able to be seen: *The rain stopped and the sun came out.*
5 a player who is out cannot play anymore in that game: *I caught the ball, so you're out.*
6 out of something = if you are out of something, you do not have any of it left: *We need to find a gas station soon – the car's almost out of gas.*
7 two out of three/three out of four, etc. = used for talking about part of a group: *Three out of four students think the test is too hard* (=¾ of the students think this).

out·bound /ˈaʊtbaund/ *adjective*
outbound planes, trains, cars, etc. are going away from a place: *All outbound flights were delayed by the snow.* ANTONYM **inbound**

out·break /ˈaʊtbreɪk/ *noun, formal*
the start of something bad such as a war or

disease: *People left the country quickly at the outbreak of war.*

out•burst /'aʊtbɚst/ *noun*
a sudden expression of a strong emotion: *She found her father's angry outbursts very frightening.*

out•come /'aʊtkʌm/ Ac *noun*
the final result of something: *Did his injury change the outcome of the game?*
→ See Thesaurus box at **result**[1]

out•dat•ed /ˌaʊt'deɪtɪd/ *adjective*
old and no longer useful: *The textbooks are outdated and need to be replaced.*

out•do /aʊt'du/ *verb* **outdid** /aʊt'dɪd/ **outdone** /aʊt'dʌn/ third person singular **outdoes** /aʊt'dʌz/
to be better or more successful than someone else: *The skaters were trying to outdo each other by doing more and more difficult turns.*

out•door /'aʊtdɔr/ *adjective*
happening or used outside: *The motel has an outdoor swimming pool.* ANTONYM **indoor**

out•doors /ˌaʊt'dɔrz/ *adverb*
outside, not in a building: *It's a nice day – let's play outdoors.* ANTONYM **indoors**

out•er /'aʊtɚ/ *adjective*
on or near the outside of something: *Take off the cabbage's outer leaves.* ANTONYM **inner**

ˌouter 'space *noun*
the area outside the Earth's air, where the stars and PLANETs are: *The animal is so strange, it looks like a creature from outer space.*

out•field /'aʊtfild/ *noun*
the part of a baseball field that is farthest from the player who is BATting

out•fit /'aʊtˌfɪt/ *noun*
a set of clothes that you wear together: *She bought a new outfit for the party.*

out•go•ing /'aʊtˌgoʊɪŋ/ *adjective*
someone who is outgoing enjoys meeting and talking to people: *Sally is really outgoing and easy to talk to.* SYNONYM **friendly**
→ See Thesaurus box at **shy**

out•grow /aʊt'groʊ/ *verb* **outgrew** /aʊt'gru/ **outgrown** /aʊt'groʊn/
if children outgrow their clothes, they grow too big for them: *Kara's already outgrown her shoes. We'll have to buy her a new pair.*

out•ing /'aʊtɪŋ/ *noun*
a short trip in which you go somewhere for fun: *a family outing to the beach*

out•last /aʊt'læst/ *verb*
to continue to exist or do something longer than something or someone else: *Some of the stuff we throw away, such as plastic bags, will outlast us by many years.*

out•law[1] /'aʊtlɔ/ *verb*
to say that something is illegal or not allowed: *The new law would outlaw cigarette machines.*

outlaw[2] *noun*
used in the past to mean a criminal who is hiding from the police: *the outlaws of the Wild West*

out•let /'aʊtlet/ *noun*
1 a place on a wall where you can connect things to the electricity supply: *The room only had one electrical outlet, so that's where we had to plug in the TV.*
2 *also* **outlet store** a store that sells things for less than the usual price: *I got these jeans at one of the outlet stores for $20.*

out•line /'aʊtlaɪn/ *noun*
1 a list of the main ideas or facts about something which shows the order that you will use when you talk or write about them: *Write an outline of your paper first to help organize your ideas.*
2 if you can see the outline of something, you can see its shape, but you cannot clearly see any other parts of it: *We could see the outline of the Statue of Liberty against the sky as it got dark.*

out•look /'aʊtlʊk/ *noun*
1 what people expect to happen in the future: *The outlook for people with this disease is good if they are treated early.*
2 the way you think about life and what happens to you: *Neil has a very positive outlook; he believes that everything that has happened to him has been good for him.*

ˌout-of-'date *adjective*
another word for OUTDATED

out•pa•tient /'aʊtˌpeɪʃənt/ *adjective*
relating to someone who goes to the hospital for treatment from a doctor, but does not stay there for very long: *She went to an outpatient clinic for treatment for her fever.*
—**outpatient** *noun* someone who goes to

the hospital for treatment from a doctor, but does not stay there for very long

out·put /'aʊtpʊt/ Ac *noun, formal*
the amount of goods or work that a company or country produces: *The company has increased its output of computers.* SYNONYM **production**

out·rage /'aʊtreɪdʒ/ *noun*
1 a strong feeling of anger or shock: *The murder of the little girl caused outrage in the neighborhood.*
2 something that causes a strong feeling of anger and shock: *It is an outrage that people here do not have enough to eat.*

out·ra·geous /aʊt'reɪdʒəs/ *adjective*
1 something that is outrageous is very wrong, and makes you feel very shocked and angry: *He told some really outrageous lies that really made me angry.*
2 very unusual or strange, but in a way that people like: *She wears very unusual clothes, and I love her outrageous hats*
—**outrageously** *adverb*: *The shoes were outrageously expensive.*

out·right[1] /'aʊtraɪt/ *adjective*
complete and very clear: *I couldn't believe he was telling me an outright lie.*

out·right[2] /aʊt'raɪt/ *adverb*
1 clearly and directly: *Nadine laughed outright at the suggestion.*
2 buy/own something outright = to own something such as a house completely because you have paid the full price with your own money

out·set /'aʊtset/ *noun*
at/from the outset = at or from the beginning: *It was clear from the outset of the game that the other team would win.*

out·side[1] /ˌaʊt'saɪd/ *also* **out'side of** *adverb, preposition*
1 not inside a building or room, but near it: *Mom, can I go outside and play?* | *She waited for him outside of his office.* ANTONYM **inside**
2 not in a city or country, but near it: *They live just outside Seattle* (=outside Seattle but very near it).
3 not in a group or organization: *Don't talk about this to anyone outside the family.*

outside[2] *adjective*
not inside a building: *We turned off the outside lights after our guest left.* ANTONYM **inside**

outside[3] *noun*
the outside = the outer part or surface of something: *They painted the outside of the building pink.* ANTONYM **inside**

out·sid·er /aʊt'saɪdə/ *noun*
someone who does not belong to a particular group, organization, etc.: *Lisa was new at the school and felt like an outsider.*

out·skirts /'aʊtskɜ·ts/ *noun*
the parts of a city or town that are far away from the center: *The car sales place is on the outskirts of town.*

out·spo·ken /aʊt'spoʊkən/ *adjective*
an outspoken person says what he or she thinks, even when it may shock people or make them angry: *Lang is an outspoken critic of the war and has given many speeches against it.*

out·stand·ing /aʊt'stændɪŋ/ *adjective*
better than anyone or anything else: *Nikki is an outstanding basketball player – she's one of our best scorers.* SYNONYM **excellent**
→ See Thesaurus box at **good**[1]

out·ward[1] /'aʊtwə·d/ *adjective*
1 relating to how someone seems to feel or think, when this might be different from what that person really feels or thinks: *I waited for his expression to change, but there were no outward signs that he was upset.* ANTONYM **inward**
2 going away from a place or toward the outside: *The outward flight was bumpy, but the trip back was fine.* SYNONYM **outbound**

outward[2] *also* **outwards** *adverb*
toward the outside of something, or away from the middle: *The person in the middle of the circle moves outward to the edge of the circle.* ANTONYM **inward**

out·weigh /aʊt'weɪ/ *verb, formal*
to be more important or have more effect than something else: *The benefits of the new cancer drug outweigh the risks.*

o·val /'oʊvəl/ *noun*
a shape that is like a circle, but longer than it is wide
—**oval** *adjective*: *an oval table*
→ See picture at **shape**[1]

Oval Office *noun*
the Oval Office = the office where the president of the U.S. works, in the White House in Washington, D.C.

o•va•ry /ˈoʊvəri/ *noun* plural **ovaries**
formal
the part of a woman's body or a female animal's body that produces eggs

ov•en /ˈʌvən/ *noun*
a piece of equipment that you cook food inside, shaped like a metal box with a door on it. An oven is usually part of a STOVE: *Bake the cake in the oven for 30 minutes.* | *Set the oven temperature to 400 degrees.*
→ See picture on page A9

o•ver[1] /ˈoʊvɚ/ *preposition*
1 above or higher than something: *I leaned over the desk.* | *The sign over the door said "Exit."* ANTONYM **under**
2 moving across the top of something, or from one side of it to the other: *We walked over the hill.* | *The dog jumped over the fence.* ANTONYM **under**
3 covering someone or something: *I put the blanket over the baby.* ANTONYM **under**
4 more than an amount, number, or age: *Over a hundred people came to the school play.* | *The game is for children over seven years old.* ANTONYM **under**
5 during: *Where did you go over summer vacation?*
6 all over = everywhere in a place: *Why are your clothes all over the floor?*
7 be/get over something = to feel better after being sick, upset, or angry: *I can't seem to get over this cold.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **done**[2]

over[2] *adverb*
1 down from an upright position: *Do you remember when that big tree fell over?* | *I knocked over a glass.*
2 used for showing where someone or something is, when you can point to it: *I'm over here!* | *There's a mailbox over on the corner.*
3 to or in a place: *Can I go over to Scott's house to play?*
4 again: *I got confused and had to start over.* | *She just keeps saying the same thing over and over.*
5 so that another side is showing: *Turn the test over and start writing.* | *He rolled over in bed and faced the wall.*
6 think/read/talk something over = to think, read, or talk about something carefully before deciding what to do: *I might go to summer school, but I need to talk it over with my mom first.*
7 above: *A helicopter flew over.*
8 more than a particular amount, number, or age: *a game for children ages six and over* (=six years old and older) ANTONYM **under**

over[3] *adjective*
1 finished: *The game's over – Dallas won.* SYNONYM **done**
2 get something over with *informal* = to do something that you do not want to do, so that it is finished: *You have to tell her you're sorry, so call her and get it over with.*

o•ver•all /ˌoʊvɚˈɔl/ Ac *adjective, formal*
including everything: *The overall cost of the trip is $500, including food, hotel, and transportation.*

o•ver•alls /ˈoʊvɚˌɔlz/ *plural noun*
pants with a square piece that covers your chest attached, held up by two pieces of cloth that go over your shoulders
→ See picture on page A6

o•ver•board /ˈoʊvɚˌbɔrd/ *adverb*
1 over the side of a boat into the water: *He fell overboard into the lake during the storm.*
2 go overboard = to do or say something that is too extreme for the situation: *Don't go overboard and put on too much makeup.*

o•ver•cast /ˈoʊvɚˌkæst/ *adjective*
if the sky is overcast, it is dark and cloudy

o•ver•charge /ˌoʊvɚˈtʃɑrdʒ/ *verb*
to make someone pay too much money for something: *I think the restaurant overcharged us – the bill seems way too high.*

o•ver•coat /ˈoʊvɚˌkoʊt/ *noun*
a long warm coat that you wear over other clothes

o•ver•come /ˌoʊvɚˈkʌm/ *verb* **overcame** /ˌoʊvɚˈkeɪm/ **overcome** *formal*
to succeed in controlling a feeling or solving a problem: *The city has to overcome some serious transportation problems.*

o•ver•crowd•ed /ˌoʊvɚˈkraʊdɪd/ *adjective*
a place that is overcrowded has too many people or things in it: *The room was overcrowded, and I couldn't find a chair to sit in.*

o•ver•do /ˌoʊvɚˈdu/ *verb* **overdid** /ˌoʊvɚˈdɪd/ **overdone** /ˌoʊvɚˈdʌn/ third person singular **overdoes** /ˌoʊvɚˈdʌz/
to do or use too much of something: *It's good to exercise, but don't overdo it.*

o•ver•dose /ˈoʊvɚˌdoʊs/ *noun*
too much of a drug taken at one time: *He died from a heroin overdose.*
—**overdose** *verb* to take too much of a drug at one time

o•ver•due /ˌoʊvɚˈdu/ *adjective*
late in arriving or late in being done: *My library books are overdue; I was supposed to return them last week.* SYNONYM **late**

o•ver•es•ti•mate /ˌoʊvɚˈestəˌmeɪt/ Ac *verb, formal*
to think that something is bigger, longer, more important, etc. than it really is: *I overestimated the distance to the school; it was only a mile, not three miles.*

o•ver•flow /ˌoʊvɚˈfloʊ/ *verb*
if something overflows, liquid or objects fill it completely and come over its edge: *The toilet's overflowing! How do I turn off the water?*

o•ver•grown /ˌoʊvɚˈgroʊn/ *adjective*
covered with plants that have grown without being cut: *Their yard was overgrown with weeds.*

o•ver•head /ˌoʊvɚˈhed/ *adjective, adverb*
above your head: *A plane flew overhead, and the animals looked up.*

o•ver•hear /ˌoʊvɚˈhɪr/ *verb* **overheard** /ˌoʊvɚˈhɚd/
to hear what other people are saying by accident, when they do not know that you are listening: *I overheard my parents arguing downstairs.*

o•ver•lap /ˌoʊvɚˈlæp/ Ac *verb* **overlapped, overlapping** *formal*
if two or more things overlap, part of one thing covers part of another thing: *Draw two circles that overlap, and color in the area that they share.*

o•ver•load•ed /ˌoʊvɚˈloʊdɪd/ *adjective*
if someone is overloaded, they have too many things to do or think about: *Our teachers are already overloaded; they don't need more work to do.*
—**overload** *verb* to give someone or something too many things to do

o•ver•look /ˌoʊvɚˈlʊk/ *verb, formal*
1 to not see or notice something: *It's easy to overlook mistakes in your own writing.*
2 to have a view of something from above: *Three of the windows overlook the street.*

o•ver•night /ˌoʊvɚˈnaɪt/ *adverb*
for or during the night: *She's staying overnight at a friend's house.*

o•ver•pass /ˈoʊvɚˌpæs/ *noun*
a part of a road that is like a bridge going over another road: *They drove over the overpass that crosses Market Street.*

o•ver•pow•er•ing /ˌoʊvɚˈpaʊərɪŋ/ *adjective, formal*
very strong: *The smell of garbage was overpowering.*

o•ver•rat•ed /ˌoʊvɚˈreɪtɪd/ *adjective, formal*
not as good as some people say: *I think he's overrated as a player. He's not that great.*

o•ver•seas /ˌoʊvɚˈsiz/ Ac *adjective, adverb*
to or in a country that is across the ocean: *Her dad got a job overseas, so they're moving to Europe.*

o•ver•shad•ow /ˌoʊvɚˈʃædoʊ/ *verb, formal*
to make someone seem less important: *Lori's older sister had always overshadowed her at school; she got better grades and was better at sports than Lori was.*

o•ver•sleep /ˌoʊvɚˈslip/ *verb* **overslept** /ˌoʊvɚˈslept/
to sleep for longer than you planned to: *I overslept and was late for class.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **sleep**[1]

ˌover-the-ˈcounter *adjective*
over-the-counter medicines are ones that you can buy without seeing a doctor first: *You can buy over-the-counter pain relievers without a prescription.*

o•ver•throw /ˌoʊvɚˈθroʊ/ *verb* **overthrew** /ˌoʊvɚˈθru/ **overthrown** /ˌoʊvɚˈθroʊn/ *formal*
to remove a leader or government from power by using force: *Rebels are trying to overthrow the government.*

o·ver·time /ˈoʊvɚˌtaɪm/ *noun*
1 extra hours that someone works in their job, in addition to the normal number of hours they work in a week: *We had to work overtime to fix the computer problems.*
2 a period added to the end of a sports game to give one of the two teams a chance to win: *The two teams were tied, so the game went into overtime.*

o·ver·turn /ˌoʊvɚˈtɚn/ *verb*, *formal*
if something overturns, it turns upside down or falls on its side: *The bottle overturned and spilled the juice everywhere.* | *He overturned a table to stop the men that were chasing him.*

o·ver·view /ˈoʊvɚˌvyu/ *noun*
a short description of something that gives the main ideas but not the details: *This article gives a good overview of the situation in the Middle East.*

o·ver·weight /ˌoʊvɚˈweɪt/ *adjective*
too fat: *He was 20 pounds overweight and the doctor told him to eat less and start exercising.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **fat**[1]

o·ver·whelm·ing /ˌoʊvɚˈwelmɪŋ/ *adjective*
1 an overwhelming feeling is very strong: *After his sister's death, Jon felt overwhelming sadness.*
2 if there is an overwhelming number or amount of something, it is a big number or there is a lot of it: *There was overwhelming evidence that he was guilty of the crime* (=there was a lot of evidence).
—**overwhelmingly** *adverb*

owe /oʊ/ *verb*
1 if you owe someone money, you need to give money back to him or her because you borrowed it from him or her: *Bob owes me $20 that he borrowed from me last week.*
2 to feel that you should do something for someone because they have done something for you: *Jane will watch the kids – she owes me a favor* (=you did something for her, so she will feel she needs to do something for you).

owl /aʊl/ *noun*
a bird that hunts at night and has large eyes

own[1] /oʊn/ *adjective*, *pronoun*
1 belonging to a particular person: *Jeff has his own car.* | *You must make your own decision.*
2 (all) on your own = without anyone with you or helping you: *Did you write this story on your own?* | *You can't leave young kids on their own. It's not safe.*

own[2] *verb*
if you own something, it belongs to you: *The city owns the buildings.*

THESAURUS: own
have to own something: *Do you have a bike?*
belong to someone if something belongs to you, you own it: *The ring belonged to my grandmother.*
possess *formal* to own or have something: *He was arrested for possessing explosives.*

PHRASAL VERB
own up
to admit that you did something wrong: *He'll never own up to his mistakes.*

own·er /ˈoʊnɚ/ *noun*
someone who owns something: *He's the owner of the restaurant, so he makes all the big decisions.*
—**ownership** *noun* the fact of owning something: *Home ownership is very important to many people.*

ox /ɑks/ *noun* plural **oxen** /ˈɑksən/
a male cow that has had part of its sex organs cut off, and that farmers used in the past for farm work: *The two oxen pulled the plow.*

ox·y·gen /ˈɑksɪdʒən/ *noun*, *written abbreviation* **O**
a gas in the air that all plants and animals need in order to live: *As you breathe, your lungs send the oxygen into your blood.*

oys·ter /ˈɔɪstɚ/ *noun*
a small sea animal that has a shell and can produce a jewel called a PEARL

oz.
the written abbreviation of **ounce**

o·zone lay·er /ˈoʊzoʊn ˌleɪɚ/ *noun*
a layer of gases around the Earth that stops a type of heat from the sun from harming the Earth

Pp

pace[1] /peɪs/ *noun*
how quickly you do something, or how quickly something happens: *We walked up the hill at a fast pace so we were breathing hard when we got to the top.*

pace[2] *verb*
to walk first in one direction and then in another, when you are waiting or worried about something: *Darren paced back and forth in the hospital waiting room.*

Pa·cif·ic O·cean /pəˌsɪfɪk ˈoʊʃən/ *noun*
the Pacific Ocean, the Pacific = the large ocean between Asia and Australia in the west, and North and South America in the east

pac·i·fi·er /ˈpæsəˌfaɪɚ/ *noun*
a plastic or rubber object that a baby sucks on so that he or she does not cry

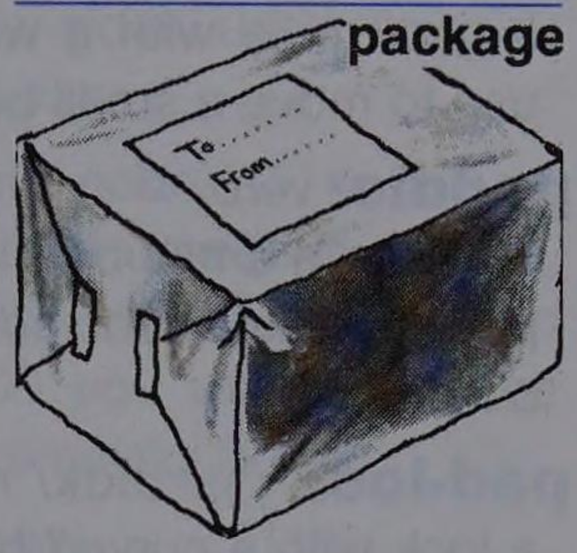
pac·i·fist /ˈpæsəfɪst/ *noun*, *formal*
someone who believes that wars and violence are wrong
—**pacifism** *noun* the belief that wars and violence are wrong

pack[1] /pæk/ *verb*
1 *also* **pack up** to put things into boxes or bags so you can take them somewhere: *Mr. Levy packed his suitcase and left for the airport.*
2 if a crowd of people packs a place, there are so many people that the place is full: *50,000 fans packed the stadium.*

PHRASAL VERB
pack up
informal to put things into boxes or bags and get ready to leave: *In the morning I packed up my things.*
—**packing** *noun* the act of putting things into boxes or bags so that you can take them somewhere: *Have you done your packing yet?*
→ See Thesaurus box at **group**[1]

pack[2] *noun*
1 a small box or paper that holds a set of things: *a pack of gum*
2 a set of things that are put or tied together, to make them easy to carry or sell: *a six-pack of soda*
3 a group of wild animals that live and hunt together: *a wolf pack*
4 a BACKPACK

pack·age /ˈpækɪdʒ/ *noun*
1 a box, bag, etc. that holds food or other things so they can be sold: *I bought two packages of cookies.*



2 something that you have wrapped in paper or put in a box or bag so that you can mail it: *Did you mail that package at the post office?*
3 a group of things or services that are being sold or given together: *The cable TV company offers a 31-channel package.*
—**package** *verb* to put something into a box or bag, ready to be sold or sent somewhere

pack·ag·ing /ˈpækɪdʒɪŋ/ *noun*
the box or paper that something is sold in: *The toy's packaging is colorful.*

packed /pækt/ *adjective*
full of people or things: *The theater was packed and we couldn't find seats.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **full**

pack·et /ˈpækɪt/ *noun*
an envelope that holds something: *a packet of seeds*

pact /pækt/ *noun*, *formal*
an agreement between two groups, countries, or people: *The U.S. signed a trade pact with Canada.*

pad /pæd/ *noun*
1 many sheets of paper fastened together at one edge: *He wrote the message on a pad of paper near the phone.*
2 a thick piece of soft material that makes something softer or more comfortable: *A football player was putting his shoulder pads on.* | *Use a mouse pad under your computer's mouse so you don't scratch the desk.*

pad·ded /ˈpædɪd/ *adjective*
covered or filled with a soft material: *a soft padded chair*
—**pad** *verb* to cover or fill something with a soft material
—**padding** *noun* material that fills or covers something to make it softer or more comfortable

pad·dle[1] /ˈpædl/ *noun*
a short pole with a wide flat end, that you use to move a small boat across water

paddle[2] *verb*
to move a small boat across water, using a paddle: *They paddled up the river in their canoes.*

pad·lock /ˈpædlɑk/ *noun*
a lock with a curved bar at the top that you can put on a door, bicycle, etc.: *He unlocked the padlock on the gate.*

page /peɪdʒ/ *noun*
1 one side of a sheet of paper in a book, newspaper, etc.: *The book has 147 pages.* | *Do the exercises on page 10 for homework.*
2 all the writing and pictures that you can see at one time on a computer screen: *a web page*

pag·eant /ˈpædʒənt/ *noun*
a competition for women in which people judge them by how beautiful they are: *She is a beautiful young woman and has won several beauty pageants.*

paid /peɪd/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of PAY

pail /peɪl/ *noun*
1 a container that is open at the top and has a handle, that you use to carry something such as water, sand, etc.: *He had a pail of water to wash the car with.* SYNONYM **bucket**
2 a container you use to carry or hold something: *a garbage pail*

pain /peɪn/ *noun*
1 the feeling you have when part of your body hurts: *He was in terrible pain* (=feeling pain). | *There was a sharp pain in his chest.* | *At first I didn't feel any pain, but then it really started to hurt.*
2 a feeling of unhappiness when something bad has happened: *Parents can help children deal with the pain of divorce.*
3 be a pain (in the neck/butt) *informal* = to be very annoying: *My brother's a real pain sometimes.*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **pain** *noun*
→ **painful** *adjective*
→ **painless** *adjective*

pain·ful /ˈpeɪnfəl/ *adjective*
1 making part of your body hurt: *a painful injury* | *After I fell on the ice, it was painful to walk.* ANTONYM **painless**
2 making you feel unhappy: *The memories were too painful to talk about.*
—**painfully** *adverb*
—**painfulness** *noun*

pain·kill·er /ˈpeɪnˌkɪlɚ/ *noun*
a medicine that stops you from feeling too much pain

pain·less /ˈpeɪnləs/ *adjective*
causing no pain: *Dentists try to make fixing your teeth as painless as possible.* ANTONYM **painful**

pains·tak·ing /ˈpeɪnzˌteɪkɪŋ/ *adjective, formal*
done very carefully: *Repairing the old paintings is painstaking work.*
—**painstakingly** *adverb*

paint[1] /peɪnt/ *noun*
a colored liquid that you use to cover surfaces or make pictures: *Mix yellow and blue paint to make green paint.* | *The kitchen needs a fresh coat of paint* (=layer of paint).

paint[2] *verb*
1 to put paint on a surface: *How much will it cost to paint the house?*
2 to make a picture using paint: *We painted pictures of our families in art class today.*

paint·brush /ˈpeɪntbrʌʃ/ *noun*
a special brush used for painting
→ See picture at **brush**

paint·er /ˈpeɪntɚ/ *noun*
1 someone who paints pictures: *Picasso was a famous painter.* SYNONYM **artist**
2 someone whose job is painting houses, rooms, etc.: *The painters are coming Tuesday to paint the garage.*
→ See picture on page A16

paint·ing /ˈpeɪntɪŋ/ *noun*
a painted picture: *a painting of the mountains*
→ See Thesaurus box at **art**

pair /per/ *noun* plural **pairs** or **pair**
1 two things of the same kind that are used together: *a pair of socks*
2 something made of two parts that are joined together: *a pair of scissors* | *a pair of jeans* | *He got a new pair of glasses.*
3 two people who are standing or doing something together: *The kids were working in pairs* (=in groups of two).

pa·ja·mas /pə'dʒɑməz/ *plural noun*
soft pants and a shirt that you wear in bed: *He put on his pajamas and got into bed.*

pal /pæl/ *noun*, *informal*
a friend: *Okay, pal. See you later.*

pal·ace /'pælɪs/ *noun*
a large house where a king or queen lives: *In England, the queen lives in Buckingham Palace.*
—**palatial** /pə'leɪʃəl/ *adjective*, *formal* a palatial house or building is very large

pal·ate /'pælɪt/ *noun*, *formal*
the hard top part inside your mouth

pale /peɪl/ *adjective*
1 someone who is pale looks white because they are sick or frightened: *Ellie has a fever and is very pale.*
2 a pale color is very light: *a pale blue shirt*
—**paleness** *noun*

palm /pɑm/ *noun*
1 the flat part of the inside of your hand, between your fingers and your wrist: *The camera was so small it fit in the palm of his hand.*
2 another word for a PALM TREE
→ See picture at **hand**[1]

'palm tree *noun*
a tree that grows in warm places. It has pointed leaves at the top and no branches: *Tall palm trees grew near the beach.*


palm tree

pam·per /'pæmpɚ/ *verb*, *formal*
to give someone a lot of care and attention, in a way that is bad for him or her: *She was an only child, and her parents pampered her.*

pam·phlet /'pæmflɪt/ *noun*
a very thin book with a paper cover, that gives information about something: *a pamphlet about the dangers of using drugs*

pan /pæn/ *noun*
1 a metal container that you cook food in, and that often has a handle: *a large pan of boiling water* | *Heat the oil in the frying pan.* | *Pour the batter into a cake pan.*
2 a container with low sides, used for holding liquids: *a car's oil pan*

pan·cake /'pænkeɪk/ *noun*
a flat round type of bread made from flour, milk, and eggs that is cooked in a pan on top of the STOVE: *Do you want pancakes with maple syrup for breakfast?*

pan·da /'pændə/ *noun*
a large black and white animal, similar to a bear, that lives in China

pane /peɪn/ *noun*
a piece of glass in a window or door: *He hit the ball and broke one of the window panes.*

pan·el /'pænl/ AC *noun*
1 a group of people who are chosen to talk about or decide something: *Reporters and politicians are on the panel to discuss the changes.*
2 a flat sheet of wood, glass, etc. that forms part of a door, wall, or ceiling: *a door with three wooden panels*
3 instrument/control panel = the place in an airplane, boat, or spacecraft that has the controls and things that give you information about your speed, etc.: *The pilot looked at his instrument panel to check the speed of the plane.*

pan·ic[1] /'pænɪk/ *noun*
a sudden strong feeling of fear and worry that makes you do things without thinking carefully: *The bomb warning caused panic, and people started to run in all directions.*

panic[2] *verb* **panicked, panicking**
to suddenly feel so frightened that you do things without thinking carefully first: *The crowd panicked at the sound of the guns and started running and screaming.*
—**panicky** *adjective* feeling panic

pan·o·ram·a /ˌpænə'ræmə/ *noun*, *formal*
a view over a wide area of land: *a panorama of the Rocky Mountains*

—**panoramic** *adjective* a panoramic view or picture shows a wide area of land

pant /pænt/ *verb*
to breathe quickly with short breaths because you have been exercising or because it is hot: *He was panting when he reached the top of the hill.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **breathe**

pan·ther /'pænθɚ/ *noun*
a large wild black cat that is good at hunting

pant·ies /'pæntiz/ *plural noun*
a piece of underwear that girls or women wear on their bottoms

pan·try /'pæntri/ *noun* plural **pantries**
a large cupboard or small room in a kitchen, where you can keep food and dishes

pants /pænts/ *plural noun*
a piece of clothing that covers you from your waist to your feet and has a separate part for each leg: *Joe was wearing a new pair of pants.*
→ See picture on page A6

pan·ty·hose /'pænti,hoʊz/ *noun*
a very thin, tight piece of clothing that covers your legs from your feet to your waist, that women wear under dresses or skirts

pa·pa /'pɑpə/ *noun*, *informal*
a name that children call their father: *Where are you going, Papa?*

pa·per /'peɪpɚ/ *noun*
1 thin sheets that you write or draw on, use to wrap gifts, etc.: *Write your name at the top of a piece of paper.* | *Alison tore the paper off her birthday present.* | *a brown paper bag*
2 a newspaper: *There's an article in the paper about the school football team.*
3 a piece of writing that you do for a class: *Your paper should be three pages long.*

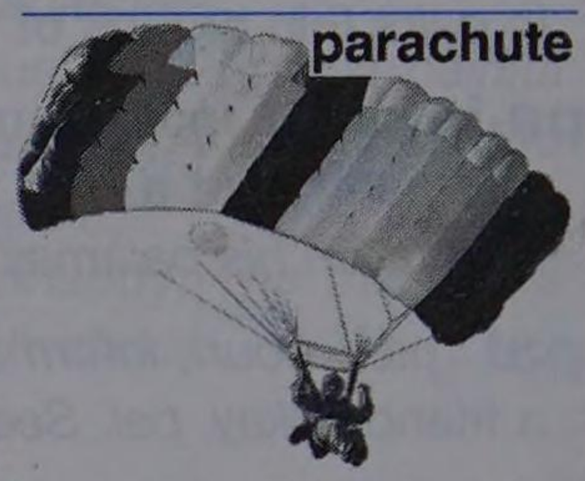
pa·per·back /'peɪpɚ,bæk/ *noun*
a book with a stiff paper cover: *He was reading a paperback.*

paper clip *noun*
a small piece of curved wire that you use to hold sheets of paper together
→ See picture on page A18

pa·pers /'peɪpɚz/ *plural noun*, *formal*
official pieces of paper that give information about who you are and what you are allowed to do, for example your PASSPORT: *The border guards looked at my papers.*

pa·per·work /'peɪpɚ,wɚk/ *noun*
1 the official pieces of paper that you must write information on in order to do something or get something: *I had to fill out a lot of paperwork before we could get the dog from the shelter.*
2 work such as writing letters or reports: *I have a lot of paperwork to do this weekend.*

par·a·chute /'pærə,ʃut/ *noun*
a large piece of cloth that you attach to your back so that you can jump out of an airplane and fall slowly and safely to the ground: *He died when he jumped from a plane and his parachute didn't open.*


parachute

pa·rade[1] /pə'reɪd/ *noun*
a celebration in which musical bands, decorated trucks, etc. move in a long line along a street: *The school band got to march in the parade.*

parade[2] *verb*, *formal*
to walk or march together to celebrate or protest something: *The protesters paraded in front of City Hall.*

par·a·dise /'pærə,daɪs/ *noun*
1 a place that is very beautiful and enjoyable: *The island seemed like paradise.*
2 a) another word for HEAVEN **b)** the place where Adam and Eve first lived, according to the Bible

par·a·dox /'pærə,dɑks/ *noun*, *formal*
a statement or situation that seems strange because it contains two ideas or things that are very different but are both true: *It's a paradox that such a rich country has so many poor people.*
—**paradoxical** /,pærə'dɑksɪkəl/ *adjective* relating to a paradox
—**paradoxically** *adverb*

par·a·graph /'pærə,græf/ Ac *noun*
a group of sentences that starts on a new line and deals with one idea in a piece of writing: *The first paragraph of your essay should say what your main point is going to be.*

par·a·keet /'pærə,kit/ *noun*
a small bird with brightly colored feathers, that some people keep as a pet

par·a·le·gal /ˌpærəˈligəl/ *noun*
someone whose job is to help a lawyer do his or her work

par·al·lel[1] /ˈpærəlel/ Ac *adjective*
lines that are parallel go in the same direction and are the same distance apart along their whole length: *The street runs parallel to the train tracks.*

parallel[2] *noun*, *formal*
if there is a parallel between events or situations, they are like each other in some way: *He talked about the parallels between his own life and the character he plays on television.*
—**parallel** *verb* if something parallels something else, it is like it in some way

pa·ral·y·sis /pəˈræləsɪs/ *noun*, *formal*
the lack of the ability to move or feel part of your body: *The disease can cause paralysis of the whole body.*

par·a·lyze /ˈpærəˌlaɪz/ *verb*, *formal*
1 to make someone unable to move part of his or her body, or to feel anything in it: *The disease paralyzed his legs and he could no longer walk.*
2 to make something or someone unable to work normally: *Heavy snow has paralyzed New York City.*
—**paralyzed** *adjective* unable to move part of your body: *The injury left him paralyzed and unable to take care of himself.*

par·a·med·ic /ˌpærəˈmedɪk/ *noun*, *formal*
someone whose job is to help sick or hurt people until they get to a hospital, and who works in an AMBULANCE: *The paramedics were working on a woman who had had a heart attack.*

pa·ram·et·er /pəˈræmətɚ/ Ac *noun*, *formal*
a limit or rule that controls the way that something should be done: *The committee has to set the parameters for how the money will be spent.*

par·a·mil·i·tar·y /ˌpærəˈmɪləˌteri/ *adjective*, *formal*
a paramilitary group is organized like an army, but is not part of the legal military forces of a country: *He belonged to a paramilitary group that opposed the new leaders of the country.*

par·a·noid /ˈpærəˌnɔɪd/ *adjective*, *formal*
believing that you cannot trust other people, or that they are trying to harm you: *He was so paranoid he thought everyone was watching him.*
—**paranoia** /ˌpærəˈnɔɪə/ *noun* the illness or feeling of being paranoid

par·a·phrase /ˈpærəˌfreɪz/ *verb*, *formal*
to say or write what someone else has said in a way that uses different words and is often clearer: *Write a paragraph that paraphrases the story.*
—**paraphrase** *noun* a piece of writing or something that you say that paraphrases something

par·a·site /ˈpærəˌsaɪt/ *noun*, *formal*
a plant or animal that lives on or in another plant or animal and gets food from it

par·cel /ˈpɑrsəl/ *noun*
something that has been wrapped in paper so that it can be sent through the mail: *The mailman left a parcel for you.* SYNONYM **package**

par·don[1] /ˈpɑrdn/ *verb*
1 pardon me *spoken* **a)** used to politely say you are sorry: *Pardon me, I didn't mean to push you.* | *Pat burped and said, "Pardon me."* SYNONYM **excuse me** **b)** *also* **Pardon?** used to politely ask someone to say something again: *"Are you and Ken going together?" "Pardon me?" "Are you and Ken going to the party together?"* SYNONYM **excuse me?** **c)** used to politely get someone's attention: *Pardon me, do you know what time it is?* SYNONYM **excuse me**
2 to allow someone who has done something bad not to be punished for it: *The men were in jail, but the president later pardoned them.*

pardon[2] *noun*
an official order that allows someone who has done something bad not to be punished for it: *The governor gave him a pardon for his involvement in the crime.*
→ **I beg your pardon** at **beg**

par·ent /ˈperənt/ *noun*
a father or mother: *I have to call my parents and tell them if I'm going to be out late.*
—**parental** /pəˈrentl/ *adjective* relating to being a parent
—**parenthood** /ˈperəntˌhʊd/ *noun* the fact of being a parent

pa·ren·the·ses /pə'renθə,siz/ *plural noun*
the signs ( ). Parentheses are used around words that give you more information, for example in the sentence "The book is old (written in 1879) but very good.": *The dates in parentheses tell you when the people were born and when they died.*

P

park[1] /pɑrk/ *noun*
1 a large area with grass and trees, where people can walk, play games, etc.: *The kids were climbing trees in the park.*
2 a large area of land that has been kept in its natural state to protect the plants and animals there: *Yellowstone is a national park.*

park[2] *verb*
to put your car in a particular place and leave it there for a period of time: *Can I park in your driveway?*

par·ka /'pɑrkə/ *noun*
a thick warm coat with a HOOD (=part that goes over your head): *It was snowing, and the children had their parkas on.*

,park and 'ride *noun*
a system in which you leave your car in a special parking lot and take a bus or train to another part of a city

park·ing /'pɑrkɪŋ/ *noun*
1 the act of putting your car somewhere and leaving it there for a period of time: *Parking in the red zone is illegal.*
2 spaces in which you can leave a car: *We found a parking space near the door.* | *There is lots of parking behind the store.*

'parking lot *noun*
a large area where you can leave your car: *The parking lot was almost full.*

'parking ,meter *noun*
a machine that you put money into to pay for parking your car next to it: *I put fifty cents into the parking meter, so that I could park for an hour.*

park·way /'pɑrkweɪ/ *noun*
a wide road, with grass and trees in the middle or along the sides: *Traffic was slow on the parkway this morning.*

par·lia·ment /'pɑrləmənt/ *noun*
a group of people who are elected to make laws, in countries such as Canada or Great Britain
—**parliamentary** /,pɑrlə'mentri/ *adjective* relating to what is done in a parliament

par·lor /'pɑrlɚ/ *noun*
ice cream/beauty/funeral etc. parlor = a store or business that sells a particular thing or provides a particular service: *I went to the beauty parlor today to get my hair cut.*

pa·ro·chi·al school /pə'roʊkiəl ,skul/ *noun*
a school that is run by or connected with a church: *Mary goes to a Catholic parochial school.*

par·o·dy /'pærədi/ *noun* plural **parodies** *formal*
a piece of writing, a movie, etc. that copies someone else's way of doing something in a funny way: *The stories are parodies of fairy tales, so the story of "The Gingerbread Man" becomes "The Stinky Cheese Man."*
—**parody** *verb* to copy something or how someone does something in a funny way

pa·role /pə'roʊl/ *noun, formal*
if a prisoner gets parole, he or she is allowed to leave prison if he or she behaves well outside of prison: *He is now on parole after being in prison for five years.*
—**parole** *verb* to give someone parole

par·rot /'pærət/ *noun*
a tropical bird with colored feathers and a curved beak. You can teach some parrots to say words

pars·ley /'pɑrsli/ *noun*
a plant with green curled leaves, that you use in cooking or as a decoration on food

part[1] /pɑrt/ *noun*
1 one piece or amount of something: *Which part of town do you live in?* | *The fight was the best part of the whole movie.*

THESAURUS: part

piece a part of something that is separate from the rest of it: *One of the pieces of the jigsaw puzzle was missing.* | *a piece of pie*

section one of the parts that something is divided into: *the sports section of the newspaper*

chapter one of the parts that a book is divided into: *I've read the first two chapters.*

scene one of the parts that a play or movie is divided into: *The best scene is when he fights the dragon.*

department one part of a business, college, government, etc. which is responsible for a particular kind of work: *the history department at the school* | *He works in the men's clothes department.*

2 one of the pieces that a machine is made of: *Do you sell parts for Ford cars?*

3 take part = to do an activity with other people: *Twenty runners took part in the race.* SYNONYM **participate**

4 a character in a play, movie, or television show, that an actor will play: *She got a big part in a new TV series.*

5 the things that one person does in an activity that is done by several people: *Teachers have an important part in children's lives.*

6 the line on your head that you make when you divide your hair with a comb: *Your part isn't straight.*

7 for the most part = mostly or most of the time: *The kids get along well, for the most part.*

part[2] *verb*

1 if you part your hair, you comb some of your hair in one direction and the rest in the other direction, so that there is a line on your head: *Her hair is parted in the middle.*

2 to move the two sides of something apart: *He parted the curtains and looked out.*

part[3] *adverb*

if something is part one thing and part another thing, some of it is the first thing, and some of it is the second thing: *He drew an animal that was part snake and part bird.*

par·tial /ˈpɑrʃəl/ *adjective*

not complete: *This is a partial list of the available classes this semester; we'll have the rest of the list next week.* ANTONYM **full**

—**partially** *adverb*

par·tic·i·pant /pɑrˈtɪsəpənt/ Ac *noun, formal*

someone who does an activity with other people: *Each participant in the competition sang two songs.*

par·tic·i·pate /pɑrˈtɪsəˌpeɪt/ Ac *verb, formal*

to do an activity with other people: *I want to thank everyone who participated in the festival.* SYNONYM **take part**

par·ti·ci·ple /ˈpɑrtəˌsɪpəl/ *noun, formal*

the form of a verb that you use to make verb tenses or as an adjective: *The past participle of "sing" is "sung" and the present participle is "singing."*

par·ti·cle /ˈpɑrtɪkəl/ *noun, formal*

a very small piece of something that you cannot see: *The air is full of particles of dust.*

par·tic·u·lar /pɚˈtɪkyələɚ/ *adjective*

1 special or important: *Did you have a particular reason for coming here today?*

2 a particular thing is the one you are talking about and not any other: *I've read some Harry Potter books, but not that particular one.*

3 *formal* very careful about choosing exactly what you like: *She's very particular about what she wears and only buys black clothes.* SYNONYM **picky**

4 in particular a) used when talking about one thing and not something more general: *I know you're having problems, but is there anything in particular I can help you with?* **b)** *formal* most of all: *I like sports, baseball in particular.*

par·tic·u·lar·ly /pɚˈtɪkyələɚli/ *adverb, formal*

1 most of all: *I like bright colors, particularly red.* SYNONYM **especially**

2 more than usual: *It had been hot all week, but it was particularly hot on Tuesday.* | *She's not particularly pretty.* SYNONYM **especially**

part·ly /ˈpɑrtli/ *adverb*

a little, but not completely: *Her face was partly covered by a scarf, but I could see her eyes.*

part·ner /ˈpɑrtnɚ/ Ac *noun*

1 someone with whom you do an activity that involves two people, such as dancing: *His partner kept stepping on his toes as they danced.*

2 one of the owners of a business: *She's a partner in a law firm.*

3 your husband or wife or your girlfriend or boyfriend: *Discuss things with your partner before you decide.*

—**partnership** *noun* a relationship between partners: *He went into partnership with another lawyer.*

ˌpart of ˈspeech *noun* plural **parts of speech**
one of the groups that you can divide words into, such as "noun" or "verb"

ˌpart-ˈtime *adjective, adverb*
if you work or study part-time, you do it for only part of each day or week: *a part-time student* | *I work part-time in a bookshop, so I'm not home on Tuesdays or Wednesdays.*

par·ty /ˈpɑrti/ *noun* plural **parties**
1 an occasion when people enjoy themselves by eating, drinking, and dancing together in a group, for example when it is someone's birthday: *We're having a party on Saturday. Do you want to come?* | *Can you come to my birthday party?*

THESAURUS: party

get-together *informal* a small informal party: *I'm having a get-together with some friends on Friday. Want to come?*

bash *informal* a party: *His wife is planning a big bash for his fiftieth birthday.*

birthday party a party to celebrate someone's birthday, especially a child's: *How many kids did you invite to Chris's birthday party?*

baby/wedding/bridal shower a party at which people give presents to a woman who is going to have a baby or get married: *A lot of her friends came to her baby shower.*

reception a large formal party, for example after a wedding: *There was dinner and dancing at the reception.*

celebration a party that is organized in order to celebrate something: *Please join us for our son's 21st birthday celebration!*

2 a group of people with the same political views, that you can vote for in elections: *the Democratic Party*

pass[1] /pæs/ *verb*
1 to go past someone or something: *She waved at me as she passed our house.*
2 to move from one place to another, following a particular direction: *We passed through Texas on our way to Mexico.* | *A plane passed over the fields.* SYNONYM **go**
3 to take something and put it in someone's hand: *Pass the salt, please.* | *Can you pass me a pen?*
4 to kick, throw, or hit a ball to someone on your own team during a game: *Dad taught me how to pass a football.*
5 if time passes, it moves forward: *Time passes very slowly when you're waiting.* SYNONYM **go by**
6 to succeed in a test or class: *Did you pass your driving test?* | *You won't pass if you don't study.* ANTONYM **fail**
7 to officially accept a law by voting: *The new law was passed, 15 votes to 3.*
8 to end or finish: *The storm soon passed.* | *Ann will be upset for a while, but it'll pass.*

PHRASAL VERBS

pass something around
to give something to each person in a group: *Pass these dictionaries around so that everyone has one.*

pass away
formal to die: *He was very old when he passed away.*

pass something on
to tell someone information that someone told you: *I will pass the message on to her.*

pass out
to suddenly become unconscious: *The pain was so strong that I passed out.* SYNONYM **faint**

→ See Thesaurus box at **give**[1], **throw**[1]

pass[2] *noun*
1 the act of kicking, throwing, or hitting a ball to someone on your team in a game: *He made a great pass to this teammate, half the length of the football field.*
2 a special piece of paper that allows you to go somewhere or do something: *You need a pass to use the ski-lifts.* | *a bus pass*
3 a road or path high up in the mountains: *We walked to the other side of the mountain along a narrow mountain pass.*

pas·sage /ˈpæsɪdʒ/ *noun*
1 a short piece of writing or music, from a longer piece: *He read a passage from the Bible.*
2 a long narrow place in a building that connects one room with another: *There was a short passage connecting the two hotel rooms.*

3 *formal* a tube in your body that air or liquid passes through: *When you have a cold, the passages in your nose become blocked.*

pas·sen·ger /ˈpæsəndʒɚ/ *noun*
someone who travels in a car, bus, plane, etc., but is not driving it: *There were 10 passengers on the bus.*

pass·ing /ˈpæsɪŋ/ *adjective*
1 *formal* going past: *I couldn't hear for a minute because of noise from a passing truck.*
2 continuing for only a short time: *Her interest in religion was just a passing phase* (=it lasted a short time).

pas·sion /ˈpæʃən/ *noun*
1 a very strong feeling such as love, hate, or anger: *He spoke with passion about feeding the poor.*
2 a strong feeling of liking something: *He has a passion for golf and plays three times a week.*

pas·sion·ate /ˈpæʃənət/ *adjective*
showing very strong feelings such as love, hate, or anger: *a passionate kiss* | *She is passionate about animals and has several pets.*
—**passionately** *adverb*

pas·sive /ˈpæsɪv/ Ac *adjective*
1 *formal* a passive person accepts things as they are and does not try to change them: *Dan was a passive person who had never disagreed with his teachers before.*
2 in a passive sentence, the form of the verb shows that someone else did the action: *In the sentence "The ball was kicked by John," "was kicked" is a passive verb.* ANTONYM **active**
—**passively** *adverb*: *She passively accepted all the bad things that happened to her.*
—**passivity** /pæˈsɪvəti/ *noun* passive behavior

pass·port /ˈpæspɔrt/ *noun*
a small book with your photograph inside which you must have to leave one country and go to another: *They checked my passport and let me onto the plane.*
→ See picture on page A30

pass·word /ˈpæswɚd/ *noun*
a secret group of letters or numbers that you need to get into a computer system: *Type in your password and press enter.*

past¹ /pæst/ *noun*
1 the past = all the time before now: *Traveling is much easier now than it was in the past.* ANTONYM **the future**
2 someone's past = someone's life before now: *I don't know anything about his past.*

past² *adjective*
1 used when talking about an earlier time that has been happening until now: *He's tired because he's been working hard the past few weeks.* SYNONYM **last**
2 past events happened before now: *Our current problems are the result of past mistakes.* ANTONYM **future**

past³ *adverb, preposition*
1 up to and beyond someone or something: *We walked past slowly.* | *Do you drive past the school when you go home?*
2 after a particular time: *It's just past four o'clock – about 4:05 or so.*

pas·ta /ˈpɑstə/ *noun*
an Italian food made from flour and water that you can buy in different shapes: *My favorite kind of pasta is spaghetti.*

paste¹ /peɪst/ *noun*
1 a type of thick glue: *We used wallpaper paste to stick the paper to the wall.*
2 a soft wet mixture that you can spread easily: *Mix the water and the powder into a smooth paste.*

paste² *verb*
1 to put words in a new place on a computer screen after moving or copying them from another place: *Cut and paste your address into a new file.*
2 to stick one thing to another using thick glue: *The kids were pasting pieces of colored paper together.*

pas·tel /pæˈstel/ *adjective*
1 a soft pale color such as pale blue or pale pink: *The baby's room was painted in pastels.*
2 a small colored stick used for drawing pictures, similar to CHALK
—**pastel** *adjective*: *pastel colors*

pas·time /ˈpæstaɪm/ *noun*
formal something that you do to have fun or relax when you are not working: *His pastimes include watching TV and reading.* SYNONYM **hobby**

pas·tor /ˈpæstɚ/ *noun*
a minister in a church: *He is a pastor in a Baptist church.*

ˌpast ˈparticiple *noun*
the form of a verb that shows an action happening in the past: *"Fallen" is the past participle of the verb "fall."*

pas·try /ˈpeɪstri/ *noun* plural **pastries**
1 a mixture of flour, butter, and water which makes the outer part of a PIE: *Roll out the pastry and put it in a pie pan.*
2 a small sweet cake: *We had a cup of coffee and a pastry.*

ˌpast ˈtense *noun*
the past tense = the form of a verb that shows past time: *The past tense of the verb "go" is "went."*

pas·ture /ˈpæstʃɚ/ *noun*
land covered with grass for cows and sheep to eat: *There was a herd of cows in the pasture.*

pat /pæt/ *verb* **patted, patting**
to touch something lightly several times, with your hand flat: *He patted the dog.* | *She patted me on the back and said, "Don't worry."*
—**pat** *noun* an act of patting something: *She gave the boy a pat on the head.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **touch**[1]

patch[1] /pætʃ/ *noun*
1 a small piece of material that covers a hole in clothes: *His pants had patches on the knees where the holes had been.*
2 a part of an area that is different from the parts around it: *The sky was gray, except for a small patch of blue between the clouds.*

patch[2] *verb*
to put a small piece of material over a hole to cover it: *I patched the bicycle tire with a piece of rubber.*

pa·tent /ˈpætnt/ *noun*, *formal*
if you have a patent on something, only you can make it or sell it by law: *He applied for a patent on his new machine.*
—**patent** *verb* to get a patent on something

path /pæθ/ *noun* plural **paths** /pæðz/
1 a narrow road for walking on: *There is a narrow path through the forest.*
2 the direction in which something is moving: *The storm destroyed everything in its path.* SYNONYM **way**



pa·thet·ic /pəˈθetɪk/ *adjective*
very bad, useless, or weak: *Your excuses are pathetic. I'm not even going to listen to them.* | *The sick animals looked pathetic in their cages.*
—**pathetically** *adverb*: *He looked pathetically scared.*

pa·tience /ˈpeɪʃəns/ *noun*
the ability to deal with a problem or wait for something without becoming angry or upset: *After two hours waiting for the bus, I finally lost my patience* (=stopped being patient).
ANTONYM **impatience**

patient[1] /ˈpeɪʃənt/ *noun*
someone who is getting medical treatment from a doctor or hospital: *There are 150 patients in the hospital.*

patient[2] *adjective*
able to deal with a problem or wait for something without getting angry or upset: *Be patient – the taxi will be here soon.*
ANTONYM **impatient**
—**patiently** *adverb*: *She waited patiently for a reply to her email.*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **patient** *adjective*
→ **patiently** *adverb*
→ **patience** *noun*

pat·i·o /ˈpæti,oʊ/ *noun* plural **patios**
a hard flat area outside of a house, where you can sit or eat: *It was a warm morning, so we had breakfast on the patio.*

pa·tri·ot /ˈpeɪtriət/ *noun*, *formal*
someone who loves his or her country and will defend it: *These soldiers are patriots who will go to war for their country.*

pa·tri·ot·ic /ˌpeɪtriˈɑtɪk/ *adjective*, *formal*
someone who is patriotic loves his or her country: *He is very patriotic and has his country's flag outside his house.*
—**patriotically** *adverb*

pat·rol[1] /pə'troʊl/ *verb* **patrolled, patrolling**
to go around a place checking for problems or crime: *Every hour the police patrol our street.*

patrol[2] *noun*
1 on patrol = going around a place checking for problems or crime: *Guards were on patrol throughout the night.*
2 used in the names of some groups of police officers or soldiers that patrol a place: *The California Highway Patrol reported an accident on Interstate 5.*

pa'trol car *noun*
a police car that drives around the streets of a city

pa·tron /'peɪtrən/ *noun, formal*
someone who helps an organization, artist, or performer by giving money: *He is a patron of the arts who has given thousands of dollars to public art galleries.*

pa·tron·iz·ing /'peɪtrə,naɪzɪŋ/ *adjective, formal*
a patronizing person treats you as though you are less important or less intelligent than him or her: *It is patronizing to say that women can't survive without men.*

pat·ter /'pætɚ/ *noun, formal*
the sound of something light hitting a hard surface: *I heard the patter of rain on the roof.*

pat·tern /'pætɚn/ *noun*
1 an arrangement of shapes, lines, and colors that decorates a material, picture, etc.: *The dress has a pattern of flowers on it.*
2 the regular way that something happens: *There is a pattern to his headaches – they usually come in the morning before he eats breakfast.*
3 a shape that you copy onto cloth or paper to make clothing: *She used the pattern to make a skirt.*

pause[1] /pɔz/ *verb*
1 to stop speaking or doing something for a short time: *Tom paused for a moment, and then continued speaking.* | *When he reached the top of the hill, he paused to rest.*
2 to push a button on a CD PLAYER or a DVD PLAYER to make a CD or DVD stop playing for a short time: *Pause the movie while I go get a drink.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **stop**[1]

pause[2] *noun*
a short time when you stop speaking or doing something: *There was a pause in the conversation, so I decided to offer everyone another drink.*

pave /peɪv/ *verb*
1 to cover a road with a hard surface such as CONCRETE: *They paved the yard so the kids could play basketball.*
2 pave the way for something = to do something that will make something else possible in the future: *My parents' worked hard and paved the way for our success in life.*

pave·ment /'peɪvmənt/ *noun*
the hard surface of a road: *She fell off the bike, and her arm hit the pavement hard.*

paw /pɔ/ *noun*
the foot of an animal such as a dog or cat: *The cat hurt its paw and is walking strangely now.*

pay[1] /peɪ/ *verb* **paid** /peɪd/ third person singular **pays**
1 to give money to someone when you buy something or when someone has done work for you: *Who paid for lunch?* | *I haven't paid you for those tickets.* | *He gets paid $10 an hour.* | *Dad pays me to wash his car.*
2 if something pays, it has a good result for you: *Crime doesn't pay.* | *It pays to get there early, because you get the best seats.*
3 pay attention = to listen or watch something carefully: *I wasn't paying attention. What did you say?*
4 pay your way = to pay for things you need, without asking for money from anyone else: *My friends are rich but I always pay my way.*

PHRASAL VERBS

pay someone back
to give someone the money that you owe him or her: *Can I borrow $10? I'll pay you back tomorrow.* SYNONYM **repay**

pay off
to have a good result: *All her hard work paid off, because she got into law school.*

pay something off
to pay all the money that you owe for something: *She's paid off all her debts.*

pay[2] *noun*
money you get for work you have done: *You will get your pay on Friday.* | *She asked her boss for a pay raise* (=more money).

THESAURUS: pay

income money that you receive from working, investments, etc.: *families on a low income*

salary the pay that you get every month for the work that you do, especially for work such as a teacher or manager: *The president of the company earns a salary of $145,000 a year.*

wages the pay that someone earns every hour or every week: *Her wages barely cover the rent.*

earnings *formal* all the money that you earn by working: *Women's earnings still tend to be lower than men's earnings.*

pay·a·ble /'peɪəbəl/ *adjective, formal*
1 if an amount of money is payable, you must pay it: *$200 is payable in July, and the rest of the rent is payable when you arrive.*
2 payable to someone = if you make a check payable to someone, you write his or her name on it so he or she gets the money

pay·check /'peɪtʃek/ *noun*
a small piece of paper you get as pay for work you have done: *I get a paycheck from my employer every week.*

pay·day /'peɪdeɪ/ *noun*
the day when you get your money for work you have done: *I can't pay the bill until payday. I don't have any money in my account.*

pay·ment /'peɪmənt/ *noun*
1 an amount of money that you pay, often one of many amounts in a series: *My last credit card payment was $50.*
2 *formal* the act of paying: *Late payment of this bill will result in a $10 fine.*

'pay phone *noun*
a telephone you can use by putting coins or a card into it: *There's a pay phone on the corner of the street where you can make the call.*

pay·roll /'peɪroʊl/ *noun, formal*
a list of all the people who work for a company and the amounts of money the company pays them: *We have 127 employees on the payroll.*

PC[1] *noun*
personal computer a type of computer that people have at home: *I play games and do my homework on my PC.*
→ See picture on page A20

PC[2] *adjective*
politically correct someone who is PC uses careful language to avoid upsetting anyone because of his or her religion, sex, etc.: *It's not PC to call a woman "baby."*

pea /pi/ *noun*
a very small round green vegetable: *Eat your peas.*

peace /pis/ *noun*
1 a time when there is no war or fighting: *We all hope for world peace.*
2 a situation that is quiet and calm: *I went to the library to work in peace.*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **peace** *noun*
→ **peaceful** *adjective*
→ **peacefully** *adverb*

peace·ful /'pisfəl/ *adjective*
1 quiet and calm: *The house is peaceful in the early morning, when everyone's still asleep.*
2 without fighting or violence: *Leaders from several countries met to try and find a peaceful solution to the conflict.*
—**peacefully** *adverb*: *The baby was sleeping peacefully.*

peace·keep·ing /'pis,kipɪŋ/ *noun*
the process of trying to stop people from fighting each other: *The soldiers are being sent to the country on a peacekeeping operation.*
—**peacekeeper** *noun* someone who tries to stop people from fighting each other: *United Nations peacekeepers*

peach /pitʃ/ *noun*
a juicy yellow and red fruit with a soft skin and one large rough seed
→ See picture on page A13

pea·cock /'pikɑk/ *noun*
a large male bird with long blue and green feathers that spread out

peak /pik/ *noun*
1 the pointed top of a mountain: *The peak of the mountain was covered in snow.*

2 the time when something is most successful, best, etc.: *Rob was 45 and at the peak of his career.*

peal /pil/ *noun, formal*
a long loud sound of someone laughing, thunder, or church bells ringing: *There was a flash of lightning and then a peal of thunder.*

pea·nut /'pinʌt/ *noun*
1 a small light brown nut with a soft shell that people eat: *He bought a soda and a pack of peanuts.*
→ See picture on page A13
2 peanuts *informal* = a very small amount of money: *I'm tired of working for peanuts – I want to make more money.*

'peanut ˌbutter *noun*
a soft food made from crushed peanuts, that you eat on bread: *a peanut butter sandwich*

pear /per/ *noun*
a sweet juicy fruit, usually green or yellow, that is round and wide at the bottom and thin at the top
→ See picture on page A13

pearl /pɚl/ *noun*
a small round white object that forms inside an OYSTER, and is a valuable jewel: *She was wearing a necklace made of pearls.*

peas·ant /'pezənt/ *noun*
a word used in past times for a poor person who works on the land

peb·ble /'pebəl/ *noun*
a small smooth stone on a beach or in a river: *The boys were throwing pebbles in the water.*

pe·can /pɪ'kɑn/ *noun*
a long brown sweet nut: *pecan pie*
→ See picture on page A13

peck /pek/ *verb*
if a bird pecks something, it quickly moves its head to eat or hit that thing: *A bird was pecking at the berries on the tree.*

pe·cu·liar /pɪ'kyulyɚ/ *adjective*
1 strange or unusual: *This cheese has a peculiar smell and I didn't want to taste it.*
2 be peculiar to someone or something = if something is peculiar to one place or person, only that place or person has it: *Both these animals are peculiar to Alaska – you won't find them anywhere else.*
—**peculiarly** *adverb* in a strange or unusual way: *Ben's been behaving very peculiarly – he won't talk to anyone and just goes around singing.*
—**peculiarity** /pɪˌkyuli'ærəti/ *noun* something that is strange, unusual, or special: *His love of reading stories about death is one of his peculiarities.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **strange**[1]

ped·al[1] /'pedl/ *noun*
a part of a bicycle, car, etc. that you push with your foot: *She stepped on the gas pedal, and the car moved forward.*
→ See picture at **bicycle**

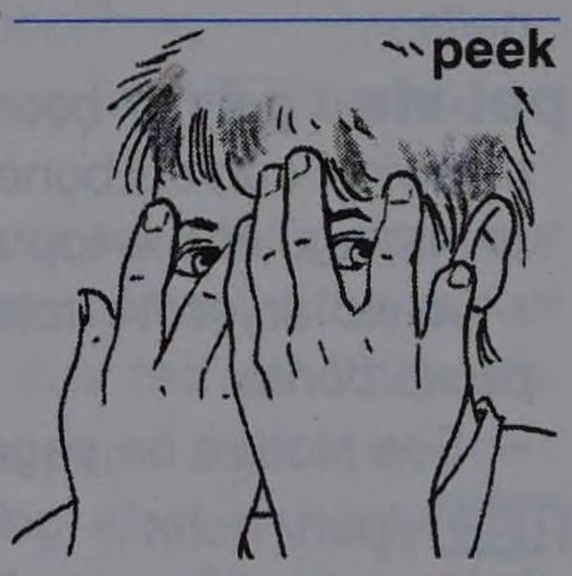
pedal[2] *verb*
to ride a bicycle by pushing the pedals with your feet: *It was hard work pedaling the bike up the hill.*

pe·des·tri·an /pə'destriən/ *noun*
someone who is walking in a town: *It was Saturday, and the sidewalks were crowded with pedestrians.*

pe·di·a·tri·cian /ˌpidiə'trɪʃən/ *noun*
a doctor who treats children
→ See Thesaurus box at **doctor**

ped·i·gree /'pedəˌgri/ *noun*
the parents and other past family members of an animal or person: *We bought the dog because it has a very good pedigree* (=its mother, father, etc., are good).

peek /pik/ *verb*
to quickly look at something that you should not look at: *He opened her bag and peeked inside.*
—**peek** *noun* a quick look: *I took a quick peek at her diary when she was not at home.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **look**[1]



peel[1] /pil/ *verb*
to take off the skin of a fruit or vegetable: *I'll peel the potatoes.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **cut**[1]
→ See picture on page A14

peel[2] *noun*
the skin of a fruit or vegetable: *a banana peel*

peep /pip/ *verb*
to look somewhere quickly in a secret way: *I saw someone peeping through the window.*

peer[1] /pɪr/ *noun, formal*
your peers are people who are the same age as you: *Teenagers usually want to spend time with their peers, not adults or little kids.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **look**[1]

peer[2] *verb*
to look very carefully, because it is dark or you cannot see well: *The old lady peered at me through her glasses.*

peg /peg/ *noun*
1 a short piece of wood or metal that you fasten to a wall and use for hanging things: *Marty hung her towel on a peg.*
2 *also* **tent peg** a pointed piece of wood or metal that you push into the ground to keep a tent in the right place

pel·i·can /'pelɪkən/ *noun*
a big bird that has a bag of skin under its beak, where it stores fish before it eats them

pel·let /'pelɪt/ *noun*
a small hard ball made from metal, food, etc.: *The farmer gives the cattle special food pellets.*

pelt[1] /pelt/ *verb*
to throw a lot of things at someone: *Two kids were pelting each other with snowballs.*

pelt[2] *noun*
the skin of a dead animal with the fur on it: *Hunters killed the animals and sold their pelts.*

pel·vis /'pelvɪs/ *noun*
the wide curved bones at the base of your SPINE, and at the top of your legs
—**pelvic** *adjective* relating to the pelvis: *the pelvic bones*
→ See picture on page A2

pen /pen/ *noun*
1 something you use for writing in ink: *Can I borrow your pen to write this postcard?* | *Fill out the form with a black pen* (=one with black ink).
2 a small area with a fence around it where a farmer keeps animals: *The lambs are kept in indoor pens.*
→ See picture on page A18

pe·nal·ize /'pinl,aɪz/ *verb*
1 to punish someone for not obeying a rule or law: *His teacher penalized him because his paper was too short* (=by giving him a lower grade).
2 to punish a player or team in sports by giving an advantage to the other team: *The player was penalized for his illegal play.*

pen·al·ty /'penlti/ *noun* plural **penalties**
1 a punishment for not obeying a law or rule: *The penalty for the crime is five years in prison.* | *I don't agree with the death penalty* (=killing someone as a punishment).
2 a disadvantage that a player or team in sports gets for not obeying the rules: *There was a penalty against the Cowboys.*

pen·cil /'pensəl/ *noun*
something you use for writing and drawing, with a gray substance that is not ink: *Write in pencil so you can erase it if you make a mistake.*
→ See picture on page A18

pend·ing /'pendɪŋ/ *preposition, formal*
until something happens, or while something is happening: *The judge delayed his decision, pending further investigation.*

pen·du·lum /'pendʒələm/ *noun*
a long stick with a weight on the end that swings from side to side in a large clock

pen·e·trate /'penə,treɪt/ *verb, formal*
to pass into or through something that is deep or thick: *The bullet penetrated his brain and killed him instantly.*
—**penetration** /,penə'treɪʃən/ *noun* the act of penetrating something

pen·guin /'peŋgwɪn/ *noun*
a big black and white sea bird that swims very quickly under water but cannot fly

pen·i·cil·lin /,penə'sɪlən/ *noun*
a medicine that cures infections by destroying BACTERIA

pe·nin·su·la /pə'nɪnsələ/ *noun*
a piece of land that has water on most sides, but is joined to a bigger area of land: *Most of the state of Florida is a peninsula.*

pen·i·ten·tia·ry /,penə'tenʃəri/ *noun* plural **penitentiaries**
a prison: *He was sent to the state penitentiary for the crime.*

pen·knife /'pen-naɪf/ *noun* plural **penknives** /'pen-naɪvz/
another word for a POCKET KNIFE

'pen name *noun*
a name a writer uses instead of his or her real name: *Samuel Clemens wrote his books using "Mark Twain" as his pen name.*
SYNONYM **pseudonym**

pen·ni·less /ˈpenɪləs/ *adjective*
having no money: *I had no job, and I was penniless.*

pen·ny /ˈpeni/ *noun* plural **pennies**
a coin that is worth 1 cent (=1/100 of a dollar): *The kids keep their pennies in a box.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **money**

ˈpen pal *noun*
someone in another country that you write letters to, as a way of becoming friends: *I have a pen pal in Mexico. We write to each other once a month.*

pen·sion /ˈpenʃən/ *noun*
the money that a company pays regularly to someone who has stopped working: *He started receiving a pension when he retired.*

Pen·ta·gon /ˈpentəˌgɑn/ *noun*
the Pentagon = the building in Washington, D.C. where the people work who control the U.S. army, navy, etc.

pent·house /ˈpenthaʊs/ *noun*
an expensive apartment on the top floor of a tall building: *She lived in a penthouse on Fifth Avenue.*

peo·ple /ˈpipəl/ *noun*
1 the plural of PERSON: *There were about one hundred people at the party.*

THESAURUS: people

the public all the people in an area or country: *The museum is open to the public from 10 a.m. to 6 p.m.*

society all the people who live in a country, and the way they live: *Is American society too violent?*

the human race/mankind all the people in the world, considered as a group: *Is mankind harming our environment?*

population the number of people who live in a a place: *What's the population of Los Angeles?*

2 the people = all the ordinary people in a country or a state: *In my country, the people vote for the government they want.*
3 *formal* a race or nation: *The French are a proud people.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **race**[1]

pep·per /ˈpepɚ/ *noun*
1 a powder that tastes a little hot, that you use with food to give it more flavor: *Add some salt and pepper.*
2 a red, green, or yellow vegetable that you eat uncooked or add to other food: *a pizza with onions and green peppers*
→ See picture on page A15

pep·per·mint /ˈpepɚˌmɪnt/ *noun*
1 a plant with a strong sweet taste and smell, that people use for making tea, candy, etc.: *peppermint tea*
2 a candy that tastes like peppermint: *Would you like a peppermint?*

pep·pe·ro·ni /ˌpepəˈroʊni/ *noun*
an Italian SAUSAGE with a strong taste

per /pɚ/ *preposition*
for or during each: *Tickets are $10 per person.* | *The park has four million vistors per year.*

per·ceive /pɚˈsiv/ Ac *verb, formal*
1 to think about something in a particular way: *In the past, people perceived the world as flat.*
2 to see or hear something: *Cats cannot perceive color.*

per·cent /pɚˈsent/ Ac *noun*
five percent (5%)/10 percent (10%), etc. = five, ten, etc. in every hundred: *60% of the students are boys and 40% are girls.*

per·cent·age /pɚˈsentɪdʒ/ Ac *noun*
an amount that you express as part of one hundred: *What percentage of students go to college after high school?*

per·cep·tion /pɚˈsepʃən/ Ac *noun, formal*
the way you think about something and your ideas about it: *Our perception of the role of women has changed over the last 100 years.*

per·cep·tive /pɚˈseptɪv/ *adjective*
good at understanding what is happening, and what people are feeling: *She was only 8, but she was very perceptive and could tell when others were upset.*

perch /pɚtʃ/ *verb*
to sit on something: *A bird perched on the branch.*

per·cus·sion /pɚˈkʌʃən/ *noun*
drums and other musical instruments which you play by hitting them

per·fect[1] /ˈpɚfɪkt/ *adjective*
1 the best possible: *Lori wanted a perfect wedding.*
2 without any mistakes or problems: *Your English is perfect.*

3 exactly right for something: *The weather was perfect for a picnic.*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:

→ **perfect** *adjective*
→ **perfect** *verb*
→ **perfectly** *adverb*
→ **perfection** *noun*

P

per·fect[2] /pə'fekt/ *verb*
to make something very good and without any mistakes: *She spent a year in France to perfect her French.*

per·fec·tion /pə'fekʃən/ *noun*
1 the state of being perfect and without any mistakes: *Dan's piano teacher expected perfection from him; she stopped him every time he made a mistake.*
2 to perfection = if something is done to perfection, it is done in the best possible way: *The food was delicious, and it was cooked to perfection.*
—**perfectionist** *noun* someone who wants everything to be completely perfect

per·fect·ly /'pəfɪktli/ *adverb*
1 without any mistakes or problems: *He speaks Spanish perfectly. Everyone thinks he's from Spain.*
2 completely or very: *If you feel nervous before your test, that's perfectly normal.*

per·form /pə'fɔrm/ *verb*
1 to act in a play, play music, etc. to entertain people: *The drama club is performing a new play next week.*
2 *formal* to do a job or piece of work: *In the hospital, the surgeons performed a difficult operation.*

per·form·ance /pə'fɔrməns/ *noun*
1 an occasion when someone performs a play, piece of music, etc.: *The performance begins at 8 o'clock, so let's get to the theater about 7:30.*
2 someone's/something's performance = how well someone or something does something: *Linda's performance at school has gotten much better; she's getting A's and B's instead of C's.*

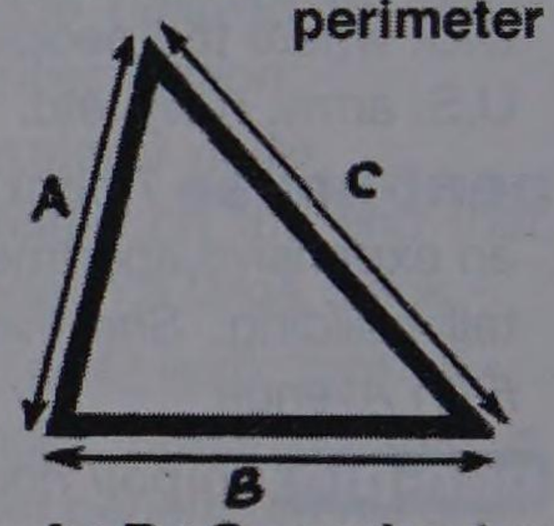
per·form·er /pə'fɔrmə/ *noun*
someone who acts, plays music, etc. to entertain people: *We stopped to watch the street performers* (=people acting, playing music, etc. on the street).

per·fume /'pəfyum/ *noun*
1 a liquid with a pleasant smell that women put on their skin: *She was wearing a lot of perfume, and I could smell it across the room.*
2 *formal* a pleasant sweet smell: *The air was full of the perfume of flowers.*

per·haps /pə'hæps/ *adverb, formal*
1 possibly: *Perhaps it will snow later today. We'll have to wait and see.* SYNONYM **maybe**
2 you use this for suggesting something politely: *Perhaps you should see a doctor.* SYNONYM **maybe**

per·il /'perəl/ *noun, formal*
great danger: *A storm began, and the ship was in peril.*
—**perilous** *adjective, formal* very dangerous: *a perilous trip*

pe·rim·e·ter /pə'rɪmətə/ *noun*
the length of the border around an area or shape: *Find the perimeter of the triangle* (=the total length of its sides).



pe·ri·od /'pɪriəd/ Ac *noun*
1 a length of time: *The disease usually lasts for a period of two weeks.* | *The stores are very busy during the Christmas period* (=the time around Christmas).
2 the mark (.) that you use in writing at the end of a sentence, or after an abbreviation
3 one of the equal times that divide the school day: *I have a history test during first period on Tuesday.*
4 one part of a game in some sports: *They scored four goals in the third period.*
5 the time when blood comes out of a woman's body once a month

pe·ri·od·ic /ˌpɪri'ɑdɪk/ Ac *adjective, formal*
happening at different times again and again: *Dave gets periodic headaches, but he doesn't get them as often as he used to.*
—**periodically** *adverb* in a periodic way: *The river floods periodically – usually every two or three years.*

ˌperiodic 'table *noun*
the periodic table = a list of the ELEMENTS (=simple chemical substances)

pe•riph•e•ral /pə'rɪfərəl/ *adjective, formal*
less important than others: *He had only a peripheral role in what happened – he was hardly involved at all.* SYNONYM **minor**

per•i•scope /'perə,skoʊp/ *noun*
a long tube with mirrors in it that you use for looking over the top of something, especially in a SUBMARINE

per•ish /'perɪʃ/ *verb, formal*
to die: *Hundreds perished when the ship sank.*

per•ju•ry /'pɚdʒəri/ *noun*
the crime of telling a lie in a court of law: *He had committed perjury when he said he had not met her. In fact, he knew her very well.*

perk•y /'pɚki/ *adjective, informal*
happy and confident: *She was a cute little girl with a perky voice.*

perm /pɚm/ *noun*
a treatment for hair that makes it curly: *I hate my straight hair, so I got a perm.*

per•ma•nent /'pɚmənənt/ *adjective*
continuing for a long time or for always: *In young children, the illness can cause permanent damage.* ANTONYM **temporary**
—**permanence** *noun* the state of being permanent
—**permanently** *adverb*: *The business has closed permanently – it won't reopen.*

per•mis•si•ble /pɚ'mɪsəbəl/ *adjective, formal*
allowed by law or the rules: *Smoking in school is not permissible.* ANTONYM **forbidden**

per•mis•sion /pɚ'mɪʃən/ *noun*
agreement from someone like a parent, teacher, the government, etc. that allows you to do something: *You have to ask permission if you want to leave class early.*

per•mit[1] /pɚ'mɪt/ *verb* **permitted, permitting** *formal*
1 to allow someone to do something: *You are permitted to bring a dictionary into the examination room.*
2 weather permitting/time permitting, etc. = if the weather is good enough, if there is enough time, etc. for you to do something: *Weather permitting, we're planning to eat outside.*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **permit** *verb*
→ **permit** *noun*
→ **permission** *noun*
→ **permissible** *adjective*

→ See Thesaurus box at **allow**

per•mit[2] /'pɚmɪt/ *noun*
an official piece of paper that allows you to do something: *You can't park here without a permit.*

per•se•cute /'pɚsɪ,kyut/ *verb, formal*
to treat someone in a bad way because of his or her ideas: *In Roman times, the rulers persecuted Christians.*
—**persecution** /,pɚsɪ'kyuʃən/ *noun* the act of persecuting someone

per•se•vere /,pɚsə'vɪr/ *verb, formal*
to continue trying to do something in a determined way, although it is difficult: *Tanya thought physics was the hardest class she'd ever taken, but she persevered.*

per•sist /pɚ'sɪst/ Ac *verb, formal*
to continue to do something in a steady way, although it is difficult: *He didn't reply to her emails, but she persisted in trying to contact him.*
—**persistent** *adjective* persisting in trying to do something: *Sometimes you have to be persistent if you want to get a job and call them again and again.*
—**persistence** *noun* the quality someone has when he or she persists in trying to do something: *I admired her persistence.*

per•son /'pɚsən/ *noun* plural **people** /'pipəl/
1 a man, woman, or child: *Diane is a really nice person.* | *In this game, each person has to think of an animal.*
2 in person = if you do something in person, you do it by going to a place, not by writing or using the telephone: *You may have to apply for a visa in person.*
→ **first person**, **third person**

per•son•al /'pɚsənəl/ *adjective*
1 belonging or relating to you: *She's had some personal problems recently – I think she broke up with her boyfriend.* | *Rich packed all his personal belongings in a small suitcase.*

P

2 doing something yourself, instead of asking someone else to do it: *The president made a personal visit to the scene of the accident.*

→ See Thesaurus box at **private**[1]

ˌpersonal comˈputer *noun*, *abbreviation* **PC**
a type of computer that people have at home: *I do all my work on a personal computer.*

→ See picture on page A20

per•son•al•i•ty /ˌpɚsəˈnæləti/ *noun* plural **personalities**

1 someone's character and how he or she behaves toward other people: *She has a great personality – she's always very friendly and funny.*

2 someone who is well-known because he or she is often on TV or radio: *TV personality Jon Stewart was the host of the show.*

per•son•al•ly /ˈpɚsənəli/ *adverb*

1 used when saying what you think about something, not what anyone else thinks: *Many people like spicy food. Personally, I hate it.*

2 if you do something personally, you do it and no one else does it for you: *I know she has the letter because I gave it to her personally.*

3 if you know someone personally, you have met him or her: *I don't know her personally, but I've read her books.*

4 take something personally = to get upset by the things other people say because you think they are saying them because they do not like you: *He's mean to everyone, so don't take the things he said personally.*

ˌpersonal ˈpronoun *noun*
a word that you use for the person who is speaking, the person you are speaking to, or the person you are talking about: *"I," "you," and "they" are personal pronouns.*

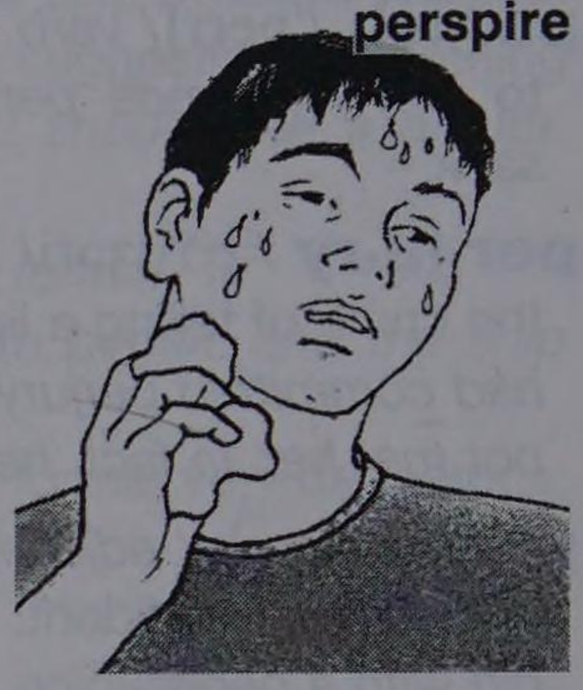
per•son•nel /ˌpɚsəˈnel/ *noun*, *formal*
people who work in an organization: *The ship was full of military personnel.* SYNONYM **staff**

per•spec•tive /pɚˈspektɪv/ Ac *noun*, *formal*

1 your way of thinking about something, because of the things that have happened to you: *Having a job gave her a new perspective on life.* | *The book is written from a child's perspective using the words a child would use.* SYNONYM **viewpoint**

2 the ability to think about something sensibly, so that it does not seem worse than it is: *You've got to keep things in perspective and not get too upset – we lost a football game, that's all.*

per•spire /pɚˈspaɪɚ/ *verb*, *formal*
if you perspire, water comes out of your skin because you are hot SYNONYM **sweat**
—**perspiration** /ˌpɚspəˈreɪʃən/ *noun* water from your skin when you perspire


perspire

per•suade /pɚˈsweɪd/ *verb*
to make someone decide to do something by giving him or her good reasons: *We persuaded him to wear a suit by telling him he looked cool.*

THESAURUS: persuade

talk someone into something *informal* to persuade someone to do something: *Can you talk Ken into playing tomorrow? We need another player.*

get someone to do something *informal* to persuade someone to do something: *I'm trying to get the kids to help around the house more.*

encourage to persuade someone to do something, especially by telling him or her that it is good for him or her: *My parents always encouraged me to try new things.*

influence to have an effect on what someone does or thinks: *Sports players influence kids' ideas about what's cool.*

convince *formal* to persuade someone to do something, especially something her or she does not want to do: *Kim convinced him to take the day off.*

coax *formal* to persuade someone to do something by talking gently and kindly: *"Come for Christmas," Jody coaxed over the phone.*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:

- → **persuade** *verb*
- → **persuasion** *noun*
- → **persuasive** *adjective*
- → **persuasively** *adverb*

per·sua·sion /pɚˈsweɪʒən/ *noun*, *formal*
the act of persuading someone to do something: *After a lot of persuasion, she agreed to go.*

per·sua·sive /pɚˈsweɪsɪv/ *adjective*
able to persuade people to do things: *She is very persuasive and got Angela to agree to help us.*
—**persuasively** *adverb*: *He argued persuasively about changing the system and convinced many people.*

pes·si·mis·m /ˈpesəˌmɪzəm/ *noun*, *formal*
the feeling that bad things will happen, not good things: *Some students are sure they will fail, and this pessimism is a problem.* ANTONYM **optimism**

pes·si·mist /ˈpesəmɪst/ *noun*, *formal*
someone who thinks that bad things will happen, not good things: *Ray is a pessimist: every time he gets on a plane, he's sure there will be an accident.* ANTONYM **optimist**

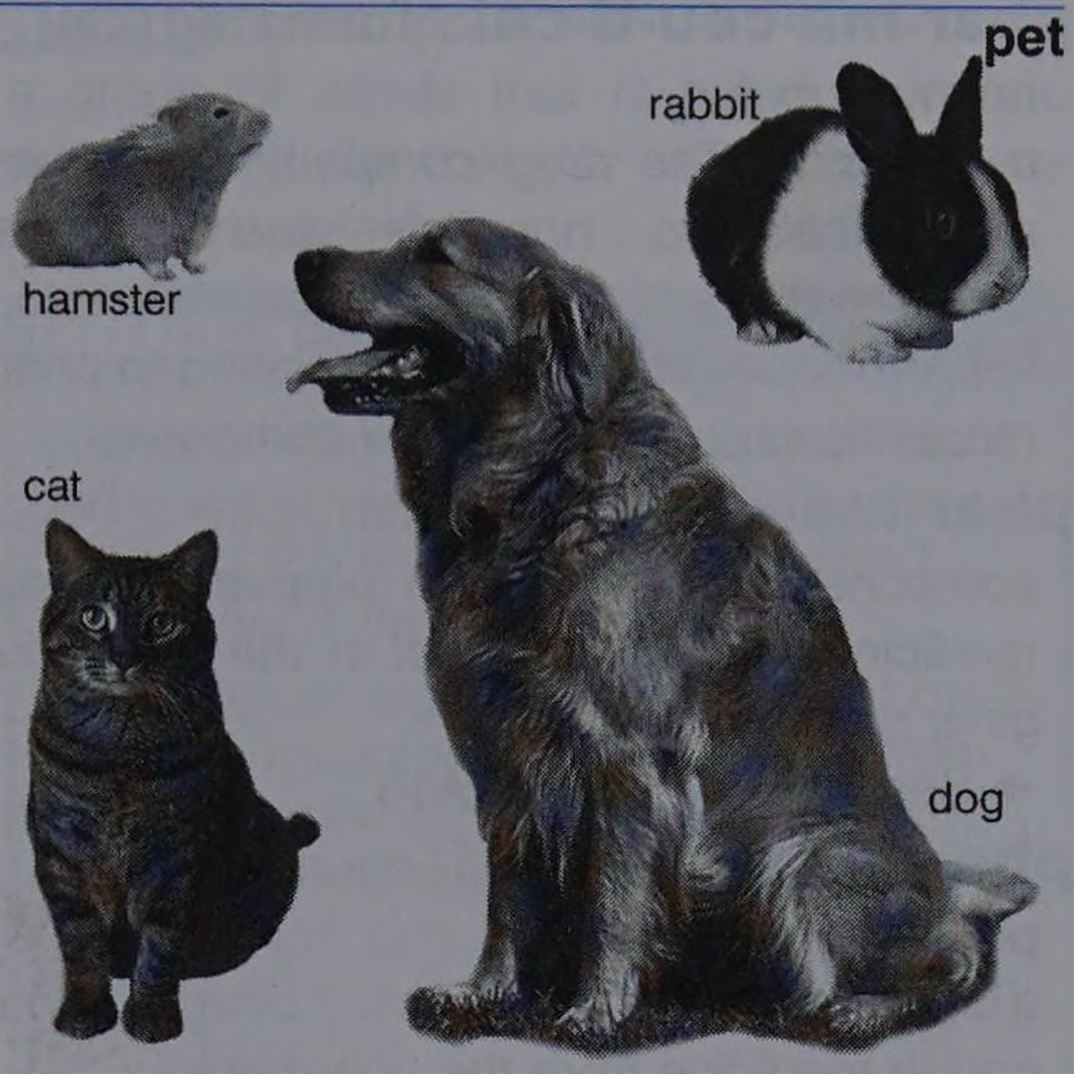
pes·si·mis·tic /ˌpesəˈmɪstɪk/ *adjective*, *formal*
someone who is pessimistic thinks that bad things will happen, not good things: *I'm pessimistic about the future – I think things will get worse.* ANTONYM **optimistic**

pest /pest/ *noun*
1 an animal or insect that harms crops or damages places where people live: *Farmers put chemicals on their crops to kill pests.*
2 *informal* someone who annoys you: *That kid is a pest! I wish he would stay at home.*

pes·ti·cide /ˈpestəˌsaɪd/ *noun*, *formal*
a chemical that kills insects that destroy crops: *Farmers spray pesticides on their crops to kill insects.*

pet[1] /pet/ *noun*
an animal that you keep at home: *I have three pets – a dog, a cat, and a rabbit.*

pet[2] *verb* **petted, petting**
to move your hand over an animal's fur to show that you like it: *Can I pet your dog?*
→ See picture on page A3



pet·al /ˈpetl/ *noun*
one of the brightly colored parts of a flower: *The flower has purple petals.*

pe·tite /pəˈtit/ *adjective*, *formal*
a woman who is petite is short and thin in a nice way SYNONYM **small**

pe·ti·tion /pəˈtɪʃən/ *noun*
a piece of paper that a lot of people sign in order to ask for something or complain about something: *I signed a petition against the closing of the school.*
—**petitioner** *noun* someone who organizes or signs a petition: *Petitioners collected 500 signatures.*

pet·ri·fied /ˈpetrəˌfaɪd/ *adjective*
very frightened: *I'm petrified of dogs. When I see one, I can hardly move.* SYNONYM **terrified**
—**petrify** *verb* to make someone petrified
→ See Thesaurus box at **frightened**

pe·tro·le·um /pəˈtroʊliəm/ *noun*
oil from beneath the ground for making GASOLINE

pet·ty /ˈpeti/ *adjective*
caring too much about things that are not important or serious: *They had a petty argument about who had nicer shoes.*

pew /pyu/ *noun*
a long wooden seat in a church

phan·tom /ˈfæntəm/ *noun*, *formal*
the spirit of a dead person that some people believe you can see SYNONYM **ghost**

phar·ma·ceu·ti·cal /ˌfɑrməˈsutɪkəl/ *noun, formal*
a medicine: *The drug company sells pharmaceuticals to hospitals and doctors.* SYNONYM **drug**
—**pharmaceutical** *adjective* relating to pharmaceuticals: *pharmaceutical companies*

phar·ma·cist /ˈfɑrməsɪst/ *noun*
someone whose job is to prepare and sell medicines: *The pharmacist at the drugstore gave me my pills.*
→ See picture on page A16

phar·ma·cy /ˈfɑrməsi/ *noun* plural **pharmacies**
a store that sells medicines: *I bought some cough medicine from the pharmacy.*

phase[1] /feɪz/ Ac *noun*
one part of a process in which something develops: *The first phase of the building work will be to clear the ground.* SYNONYM **stage**

phase[2] *verb*
PHRASAL VERB
phase something in
to gradually start using a new way of doing something: *The changes will be gradually phased in over the next two years.*

Ph.D. /ˌpi eɪtʃ ˈdi/ *noun*
the highest possible university degree: *It took her about eight years to complete her Ph.D. in history.* SYNONYM **doctorate**

phe·nom·e·nal /fɪˈnɑmənəl/ Ac *adjective*
big or extreme in a surprising and good way: *His new business was a phenomenal success and he made a lot of money.*
—**phenomenally** *adverb*: *He is phenomenally intelligent and got the highest score ever on the test.*

phe·nom·e·non /fɪˈnɑmənən/ Ac *noun* plural **phenomena** /fɪˈnɑmənə/ *formal*
something that happens in society or in nature: *Homelessness is not a new phenomenon – it has always existed.*

phi·lan·thro·pist /fɪˈlænθrəpɪst/ *noun*
a rich person who gives money to help poor people

phi·los·o·pher /fɪˈlɑsəfɚ/ Ac *noun*
someone who studies or teaches philosophy: *Socrates was a Greek philosopher.*

phi·los·o·phy /fɪˈlɑsəfi/ Ac *noun* plural **philosophies**
the study of life and what it means: *She has a degree in philosophy.*
—**philosophical** /ˌfɪləˈsɑfɪkəl/ *adjective* relating to philosophy: *a philosophical discussion*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **philosophy** *noun*
→ **philosopher** *noun*
→ **philosophical** *adjective*

pho·bi·a /ˈfoʊbiə/ *noun, formal*
a strong fear of something that most people are not afraid of: *She has a phobia about the dark and sleeps with the light on.*

phone[1] /foʊn/ *noun*
a piece of equipment you use to speak to someone in another place: *The phone's ringing.* | *I got up to answer the phone.* | *Karen's on the phone* (=talking to someone using a phone). SYNONYM **telephone**

phone[2] *verb*
to talk to someone using a phone: *I'll phone you tomorrow.* SYNONYM **call**

ˈphone book *noun*
a book that has the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of all the people living in a particular area

ˈphone booth *noun*
a small structure with a telephone inside that you pay to use: *She called me from a phone booth on Polk Street.*

ˈphone ˌnumber *noun*
a set of numbers that you push on a telephone when you call someone: *What's your phone number?*

pho·net·ic /fəˈnetɪk/ *adjective, formal*
relating to the sounds you make when you speak: *This dictionary uses a phonetic alphabet to show you how to say words.*

pho·net·ics /fəˈnetɪks/ *noun, formal*
the study of sounds you make when you speak: *He studies phonetics as part of his linguistics degree.*

pho·ny /ˈfoʊni/ *adjective, informal*
false or not real: *He gave the police a phony address so they wouldn't know where he lived.* SYNONYM **fake**
→ See Thesaurus box at **fake**

pho·to /ˈfoʊtoʊ/ *noun* plural **photos**
a photograph: *There was a photo of the man and his family in the paper.* | *Who's the girl in the photo?* SYNONYM **picture**

pho·to·cop·i·er /ˈfoʊtəˌkɑpiɚ/ *noun*
a machine for copying pieces of writing or pictures: *I made three copies of the letter on the photocopier.* SYNONYM **copier**
→ See picture on page A18

pho·to·cop·y[1] /ˈfoʊtəˌkɑpi/ *noun* plural **photocopies**
a copy of a piece of writing or picture that you make on a photocopier: *Here's a photocopy of the letter. I'm going to keep the original.* SYNONYM **copy**

photocopy[2] *verb*
to make a copy of a piece of writing or picture on a photocopier: *Photocopy your work when you finish it so you have any extra copy in case something happens.* SYNONYM **copy**

pho·to·graph[1] /ˈfoʊtəˌgræf/ *noun*, *formal*
a picture you make using a camera: *Here's a photograph of my dad.* | *You can't take photographs* (=use a camera) *in the church.* SYNONYM **picture**
→ **picture**[1]
→ See Thesaurus box at **art**

photograph[2] *verb*, *formal*
to make a picture of someone or something using a camera: *He has photographed many famous people.*

pho·tog·ra·pher /fəˈtɑgrəfɚ/ *noun*
someone whose job is to make pictures using a camera: *The wedding photographer took the bride's picture.*
→ See picture on page A16

pho·tog·ra·phy /fəˈtɑgrəfi/ *noun*
the art or business of making pictures with a camera: *I'm taking a class in photography and learning to use my camera better.*
—**photographic** /ˌfoʊtəˈgræfɪk/ *adjective* relating to photography: *a photographic image*

ˌphrasal ˈverb *noun*
a verb made of a verb and a word such as 'off',' 'up,' or 'down': *"Take off" and "give up" are phrasal verbs.*

phrase /freɪz/ *noun*
a group of words that is not a complete sentence: *"Later that day" and "on the way home" are phrases.*

THESAURUS: phrase

expression a word or phrase that has a particular meaning: *It was the first time I'd heard the expression, and I didn't know what it meant.*

idiom *formal* a group of words that have a special meaning that is different from the usual meaning of each word: *Many common phrases are idioms. For example "I'm tied up right now" means "I'm busy," not that I have ropes tying my hands together.*

cliché a phrase that has been used so often that it is boring: *It's a cliché, but we really do have to take this one day at a time.*

saying/proverb a phrase that many people know, that gives advice or information about life: *And the car wouldn't start this morning. It's like the old saying says, "It never rains but it pours!"* (=*a lot of bad things always happen at the same time*) | *There's a Japanese proverb that says, "If you want rice cakes, go to the rice cake maker." In other words, if you need something, go to someone who knows what they're doing.*

phys·i·cal[1] /ˈfɪzɪkəl/ Ac *adjective*, *formal*
1 relating to your body, not your mind or soul: *Physical activity such as walking or swimming is good for you.*
2 relating to things that you can see, touch, smell, or taste: *An emotion is not a physical thing.*
—**physically** *adverb*: *He was not physically fit and needed to exercise more.*

physical[2] *noun*
a medical examination by a doctor to check that you are healthy: *She had a physical before she started running on the track team.*

phy·si·cian /fɪˈzɪʃən/ *noun*, *formal*
a doctor
→ See Thesaurus box at **doctor**

phys·ics /ˈfɪzɪks/ *noun*
the study of natural forces, such as heat, light, and movement: *We're learning about gravity in physics.*

—**physicist** /'fɪzəsɪst/ *noun* someone who studies or teaches physics

phys·i·ol·o·gy /ˌfɪzi'ɑlədʒi/ *noun*, *formal* the study of how the bodies of living things work

phys·i·o·ther·a·py /ˌfɪziou'θerəpi/ *noun*
a way of treating an illness or injury by moving or touching someone's body: *She needed physiotherapy after she broke her leg.*

phy·sique /fə'zik/ *noun*, *formal* the shape and size of someone's body: *He has a strong physique from playing a lot of sports.*

pi·an·ist /pi'ænɪst/ *noun* someone who plays the piano

pi·an·o /pi'ænou/ *noun* plural **pianos** a large musical instrument that you play by pressing narrow black and white parts
→ See picture on page A21

pick[1] /pɪk/ *verb*
1 to choose something: *If you ask kids whether they want fries or vegetables, they pick fries.*
2 to pull a flower or fruit from a plant or tree: *She picked an apple from the tree.*
3 to remove small pieces from something with your fingers: *If you pick pimples on your face, you make them worse.*
4 pick a fight = to begin an argument or fight with someone: *He's always picking fights with younger kids.*
5 pick your nose = to remove small pieces from inside your nose with your finger: *Stop picking your nose!*
—**picker** *noun* someone who picks flowers or fruit: *fruit pickers*

PHRASAL VERBS

pick on someone
to treat someone in an unfair or unkind way: *Other children pick on him, laughing at him and calling him names.*

pick up
1 pick something up = to hold something and lift it up from a surface: *He bent down to pick up his keys.*
2 pick someone up = to go somewhere and get someone: *Dad came to pick me up from school in his truck.*
3 pick something up = to learn something by watching or listening to other people: *I picked up a little Spanish when I went to Mexico.*
4 pick something up *informal* = to buy something: *Will you pick up some bread on the way home?*
→ See picture on page A4

pick up on something
to notice something about the way someone is behaving, when it is difficult to notice: *I was worried about my grades, but my parents didn't pick up on it.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **choose**
→ See picture on page A4

pick[2] *noun*
take your pick = used when telling someone to choose anything from a group of things: *There are four kinds of cake, so take your pick.*

pick·et /'pɪkɪt/ *noun*
a group of people who stand outside the place where they work to show they want more money or better work conditions: *He joined the picket line* (=group of people in a picket) *protesting job cuts.*
—**picket** *verb* to take part in a picket: *Workers are threatening to picket for better working conditions.*

pick·le /'pɪkəl/ *noun*
a green vegetable kept in a liquid with a sour taste: *Would you like pickle on your burger?*

pick·pock·et /'pɪkˌpɑkɪt/ *noun*
someone who steals things from people's pockets

pick·up /'pɪkʌp/ *noun*
a small truck with a part with no roof in the back, used for carrying large things
→ See picture on page A26

pick·y /'pɪki/ *adjective* **pickier**, **pickiest**
someone who is picky is difficult to make happy because there are a lot of things he or she does not like: *I'm not picky about food – I'll eat anything.*

pic·nic /'pɪknɪk/ *noun*
an occasion when you take food and eat it outdoors: *We had a picnic with sandwiches and fruit by the lake.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **meal**

pic·ture[1] /'pɪktʃɚ/ *noun*
1 a drawing, painting, or photograph: *She drew a picture of me.* | *His picture was in the*

newspaper. | *Can I look at the pictures of the wedding?*

THESAURUS: picture

sketch a picture that is drawn quickly and does not have a lot of details: *He drew a sketch of the house.*

snapshot a photograph that is taken quickly: *Show us your vacation snapshots!*

portrait a painting, drawing, or photograph of a person: *The painting is a portrait of a woman with her baby.*

cartoon a funny drawing in a newspaper or magazine that tells a story or a joke or comments on a news story: *The cartoon shows the President in a cowboy hat, riding on a horse into the meeting.*

illustration a picture in a book: *The illustrations in this children's book are wonderful.*

poster a large picture printed on paper, that advertises something or that you use as a decoration: *a poster for Tom Cruise's new movie*

2 take a picture = to take a photograph: *She took a picture of the waterfall.*

3 an idea of what a situation is like that you get when someone tells you about it: *After speaking with Lynn, I got a clearer picture of what was going on.*

4 the image that you see on a television or in a movie: *The picture's not very clear on this TV set.*

→ See picture on page A8

picture[2] *verb*

1 to imagine something: *I can't picture myself as a mother.*

2 to show something or someone in a photograph, painting, or drawing: *She was pictured in a magazine with Brad Pitt.*

pie /paɪ/ *noun*

a PASTRY with fruit inside that you cook in an oven: *Would you like some apple pie?*

piece /pis/ *noun*

1 a part of something that is separate from the rest of it: *He took a piece of cake.* | *I dropped a glass and it broke into pieces.*

THESAURUS: piece

scrap a small piece of paper, cloth, etc.: *She wrote her phone number on a scrap of paper.*

chunk a thick piece of something that does not have an even shape: *The soup had large chunks of chicken in it.*

lump a small piece of something solid that does not have a definite shape: *a lump of metal*

fragment *formal* a small piece that has broken off something, especially glass or metal: *Fragments of glass from the car crash were still on the street.*

crumb a very small piece of bread, cake, etc.: *There were crumbs all over the floor.*

slice a thin, flat piece of bread, meat, etc. cut from a larger piece or from a whole thing: *a slice of blueberry pie*

2 a piece of writing/music/art = something that someone has written, drawn, or made: *I did a piece of writing about our family.*

3 a piece of advice/information, etc. = some advice, information, etc.: *She gave me one piece of advice: don't smoke.*

→ See Thesaurus box at part[1]

pier /pɪr/ *noun*

a long structure you can walk along that goes from the land into the ocean: *We stood on the pier watching the boats.*

pierce /pɪrs/ *verb*

to make a hole in something with a sharp object: *The needle pierced her skin.* | *I want to have my ears pierced* (=have holes for jewelry put in my ears).

pierc·ing[1] /ˈpɪrsɪŋ/ *adjective*

a piercing sound is loud and not nice: *I heard a piercing scream.*

piercing[2] *noun*

a hole that you put in your body for jewelry: *He has several tattoos and piercings.*

pig /pɪg/ *noun*

1 a fat pink farm animal: *The pigs were rolling in the mud.*

2 *informal* someone who eats too much or takes more than his or her share: *Don't be such a pig – leave some for everyone else.*

3 *informal* someone who behaves in an unkind way toward other people: *He's a pig and I hate him!*

pi·geon /ˈpɪdʒən/ *noun*

a gray bird that you often see in cities: *There were pigeons eating crumbs on the sidewalk.*

'piggy bank *noun*
a container in the shape of a pig in which children save coins

pig·let /'pɪglət/ *noun*
a young pig

pig·tail /'pɪgteɪl/ *noun*
if a girl's hair is in pigtails, she has pulled it together and tied it so that it hangs in two pieces, one on each side of her head

pile[1] /paɪl/ *noun*
1 a group of things on top of each other: *There was a pile of books on the table.* | *She sorted her clothes into piles.*
2 an amount of something in the shape of a small hill: *There were piles of snow by the side of the road.* SYNONYM **mound**

pile[2] *verb*
1 *also* **pile up** to put things together in a pile: *They piled the boxes in a corner.* | *Our suitcases were piled up on a cart.*
2 be piled with something = be filled or covered with something: *The shelves were piled with toys.*

pil·grim /'pɪlgrəm/ *noun*
a religious person who travels a long way to a holy place: *Thousands of pilgrims travel to Mecca each year.*
—**pilgrimage** *noun* a trip by pilgrims: *They went on a pilgrimage to Jerusalem.*

pill /pɪl/ *noun*
a small hard piece of medicine that you eat: *If you have a headache, take a pill* (=eat a pill). SYNONYM **tablet**

pil·lar /'pɪlɚ/ *noun*
a tall piece of stone that supports a building: *Ten pillars support the roof of the building.* SYNONYM **column**

pil·low /'pɪloʊ/ *noun*
a soft square thing that you rest your head on in bed
→ See picture on page A10

pil·low·case /'pɪloʊˌkeɪs/ *noun*
a cover for a pillow: *She changed the sheets and pillowcases.*

pi·lot /'paɪlət/ *noun*
someone who flies an aircraft: *The pilot flew the plane very well.*

pim·ple /'pɪmpəl/ *noun*
a small red spot on your skin: *Teenagers often get pimples on their faces.*
—**pimply** *adjective* covered with pimples: *pimply skin*
→ See Thesaurus box at **mark**[2]

pin[1] /pɪn/ *noun*
1 a short piece of metal with a sharp point, that you use to fasten pieces of material together: *She turned up the bottom of the skirt and put pins in it.*
2 a piece of metal that you fasten to your clothes, with jewels, a picture, or writing on it: *He wore a pin with a Canadian flag on it.*
3 one of the things you try to knock down in a game of BOWLING: *He knocked down all ten pins.*
→ **clothespin**, **safety pin**

pin[2] *verb* **pinned, pinning**
1 to use a pin to attach something somewhere: *She pinned a flower on my coat.*
2 to hold someone so he or she cannot move: *He pinned her against the wall and wouldn't let her move.*

pinch[1] /pɪntʃ/ *verb*
to take a piece of someone's skin between your finger and thumb and press it: *My grandmother always pinches my cheeks and kisses me.*
→ See picture on page A3

pinch[2] *noun*
1 the act of taking someone's skin between your finger and thumb and pressing it: *I gave her a pinch on the arm, and she yelled "Ouch!"*
2 a pinch of salt = a small amount of salt that you can hold between your finger and thumb: *Put a pinch of salt in the soup.*

pine /paɪn/ *noun*
1 *also* **pine tree** a tree with long leaves like needles and pine cones: *Some pine trees are used for Christmas trees.*
2 a soft, light-colored wood from pine trees: *a pine kitchen table*

pine·ap·ple /'paɪnˌæpəl/ *noun*
a large yellow fruit that is rough on the outside and grows in hot places: *We ate a lot of pineapple when we were in Hawaii.*
→ See picture on page A13

'pine cone *noun*
the brown seed container of a pine tree

ping-pong /'pɪŋpɑŋ/ *noun*
a game in which two people hit a ball across a net on a table

pink /pɪŋk/ *adjective*
a color that is a mixture of red and white: *pink lipstick*
—**pink** *noun*: *Baby girls often wear pink.*

pink•ie /ˈpɪŋki/ *noun*, *informal*
the smallest finger on your hand
→ See picture at **hand**[1]

pin•na•cle /ˈpɪnəkəl/ *noun*, *formal*
the most successful part of something: *At 40, she had reached the pinnacle of her law career.*

pin•point /ˈpɪnpɔɪnt/ *verb*, *formal*
to say exactly when, where, or what something is: *I can pinpoint the moment I first met Steve – it was on my 12th birthday.* | *The doctors know there's something wrong, but they can't pinpoint what it is.*

pint /paɪnt/ *noun*
a measure of liquid, equal to 0.47 litres: *a pint of milk* | *He lost two pints of blood in the accident.*

pi•o•neer /ˌpaɪəˈnɪr/ *noun*, *formal*
1 one of the first people to do something that has a big effect on people's lives: *Bill Gates is a pioneer of computer software.*
2 one of the first people to go to a new place and start living there: *The pioneers crossed the American plains in wagons.*
—**pioneering** *adjective* doing new work that has a big effect on people's lives: *a pioneering heart surgeon*

pipe[1] /paɪp/ *noun*
1 a tube for carrying water or gas: *One of the water pipes broke and flooded the basement.*
2 an object for smoking tobacco that has a long part with a small bowl at the end: *My grandfather smoked a pipe.*

pipe[2] *verb*
to send a liquid or gas through a pipe: *They pipe water into the fields from the river.*

pipe•line /ˈpaɪp-laɪn/ *noun*
1 a system of pipes that carry oil or gas over long distances: *The pipeline carries oil from Russia to western Europe.*
2 be in the pipeline *formal* = if something is in the pipeline, people are planning it: *A new movie is in the pipeline, and filming should start next year.*

pi•rate[1] /ˈpaɪrət/ *noun*
someone who sails on the ocean attacking other ships and stealing from them: *He was dressed as a pirate, with a patch on his eye.*

pirate[2] *verb*, *formal*
to copy and sell movies, music, or computer programs in a way that is not legal: *Pirated copies of the movie were being sold illegally on the streets.*
—**piracy** *noun* the act of pirating something

Pis•ces /ˈpaɪsiz/ *noun*
1 the twelfth sign of the ZODIAC, represented by two fish
2 someone born between February 19 and March 20

pis•tol /ˈpɪstl/ *noun*
a small gun

pit /pɪt/ *noun*
1 a large hole in the ground: *They dug a pit and buried the garbage in it.*
2 a large hard seed in some fruits: *a peach pit*

pitch[1] /pɪtʃ/ *verb*
1 to throw the ball for a player to hit in baseball: *Who's pitching in tonight's baseball game?*
2 pitch a tent = to prepare a tent so that you can go inside it and use it: *We pitched our tent near the river.*

PHRASAL VERB
pitch in
to help other people with a job: *Everyone pitched in so that we could finish the cleaning and go home.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **throw**[1]

pitch[2] *noun*
1 a throw of the ball for a player to hit in baseball: *His next pitch was high, and the batter let it pass.*
2 the pitch of a musical note is how high or low it is: *Trumpet players use their lips to change the pitch of a note.*

pitch•er /ˈpɪtʃɚ/ *noun*
1 a container used for holding and pouring liquids: *a pitcher of cold water* SYNONYM **jug**
2 the baseball player who throws the balls for other players to hit

pit•fall /ˈpɪtfɔl/ *noun*, *formal*
a common problem in a situation: *One of the pitfalls of being famous is having no privacy.* SYNONYM **disadvantage**

pit·i·ful /ˈpɪtɪfəl/ *adjective, formal*
very bad, in a way that makes you sad: *Children begging for money is a pitiful sight.* —**pitifully** *adverb*: *Their pay is pitifully low.*

pit·y[1] /ˈpɪti/ *noun*
1 the sadness you feel when someone is in a bad situation: *I feel pity for people who have nowhere to live.*
2 take/have pity on someone = to help someone who is in a bad situation: *When she said she had no money, I took pity on her and gave her $50.*
3 a pity = used when saying that you wish a situation was different: *What a pity (that) you can't come with us.*

pity[2] *verb* **pitied**, third person singular **pities** *formal*
to feel sadness for someone because he or she is in a bad situation: *I pity people who have no family.*

piz·za /ˈpitsə/ *noun*
a round flat food with tomato, cheese and other things on top: *We ordered a sausage pizza and had it delivered.*
—**pizzeria** *noun* a restaurant that sells pizzas

plac·ard /ˈplækɚd/ *noun*
a sign with writing on that people carry when they are protesting about something: *They carried placards saying, "Stop the War."*

place[1] /pleɪs/ *noun*
1 an area, building, city, or country: *He lives in a place called Maple Meadows.* | *This is the place where I first saw her.* | *I couldn't find a place to park the car.*

THESAURUS: place

position the exact place where someone or something is, in relation to other things: *The shortstop's position is between second and third base.*

spot *informal* a place, especially a pleasant one where you spend time: *It's a favorite spot for picnics.*

location *formal* a place where something is, especially a hotel, store, office, etc., or the place where a movie is made: *The hotel is in a great location, right near the beach.*

site a place where something is going to be built, or where something important happened: *the site for the new airport* | *This is the site where Lewis and Clark, the explorers, spent the winter after their trip across America.*

point a particular place, for example on a map: *At this point the two roads cross.*

2 the right or usual position for something: *Put the CDs back in their place.*
3 a position in a line of people: *I had to leave the line for a minute, so I asked the man in front of me to save my place* (=make sure that I could come back to the same place).
4 *informal* someone's home: *Do you want to study at my place?* SYNONYM **house**
5 all over the place *informal* = everywhere: *I dropped a vase, and pieces of glass went all over the place.*
6 in first/second/last, etc. place = first, second, etc. at the end of a race or competition: *Joe finished the race in third place.*
7 in place *formal* = if something is in place, it is ready if people need it: *The college has a good security system in place.*
8 out of place = if something is out of place in a particular situation, it does not belong there: *She felt out of place, because all the other people were men.*
9 in place of = instead of someone or something: *I use honey in place of sugar in tea.*
10 take place *formal* = to happen: *The meeting will take place on Friday.*
11 take someone's place = to be as important as someone: *My mother married again, but no one could ever take my father's place.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **home**[1]

place[2] *verb, formal*
1 to put something somewhere carefully: *Rachel placed the box on the table.*
2 place an order = to say that you want to buy something that you will get at a later time: *He placed an order for a new computer, and it was delivered one week later.* SYNONYM **order**

pla·gia·rism /ˈpleɪdʒəˌrɪzəm/ *noun, formal*
the act of copying someone else's words or ideas and pretending they are your own work: *His whole paper was copied from the*

Internet, and a teacher discovered his plagiarism.

—**plagiarize** /ˈpleɪdʒəˌraɪz/ *verb* to use plagiarism

plague /pleɪg/ *noun*, *formal*

a disease that kills people and spreads quickly: *Thousands of people died in a plague called "The Black Death."*

plaid /plæd/ *noun*

a pattern of squares and lines on material for clothing: *a plaid work shirt*

plain[1] /pleɪn/ *adjective*

1 something that is plain does not have a pattern on it or anything extra on it: *He wore a plain blue suit.* | *a sheet of plain paper* (=with no lines on it) ANTONYM **fancy**

2 easy to see, hear, or understand: *He made it plain (that) he didn't like me.* | *Why don't you tell me what you mean in plain English* (=without using difficult words)? SYNONYM **clear**

3 a plain woman or girl is not beautiful: *She was a plain girl with thin brown hair and sad eyes.*

—**plainness** *noun*

plain[2] *noun*

a large area of flat land: *Farmers grow wheat in the plains of America.*

plain·ly /ˈpleɪnli/ *adverb*, *formal*

1 in a way that is easy to see, hear, or understand: *He was plainly embarrassed because he was turning bright red.* SYNONYM **clearly**, **obviously**

2 in a simple way: *She was plainly dressed in jeans and a T-shirt.*

plan[1] /plæn/ *noun*

1 something you have decided to do: *Do you have any plans for Friday night?* | *I have no plans to leave school.*

2 a set of actions for doing something in the future: *The city has a plan for dealing with a big earthquake.*

3 a drawing showing all the parts of a building, room, machine, etc.: *The builder showed me the plans for the new library.*

plan[2] *verb* **planned, planning**

1 to think about something you want to do and about how to do it: *Carla's planning a party for her sixteenth birthday.*

2 to intend to do something: *How long do you plan on staying?* | *I plan to be an actor when I'm older.*

plane /pleɪn/ *noun*

a vehicle that flies using wings and an engine: *What time does your plane take off* (=leave)? | *The plane landed* (=arrived) *at O'Hare Airport.* | *It was time to board the plane* (=get on the plane). SYNONYM **airplane**

→ See picture at **airplane**

plan·et /ˈplænət/ *noun*

1 a large round object in space, like the Earth, that moves around a star like the Sun: *Mercury is the smallest planet of our Sun.*

2 the planet = the Earth: *Pollution is destroying the planet.*

—**planetary** /ˈplænəˌteri/ *adjective* relating to planets: *planetary movements*

plank /plæŋk/ *noun*

a long flat piece of wood used for building something: *He made a table from planks of wood he found in the old house.*

plank·ton /ˈplæŋktən/ *noun*

very small plants and animals that float in the ocean: *Fish eat plankton.*

plant[1] /plænt/ *noun*

1 a living thing that has leaves and roots and grows in the ground: *I'm going to water the plants* (=give them water). | *They have some beautiful plants and trees in their yard.*

2 a factory and all its equipment: *The car plant produces thousands of vehicles every year.*

plant[2] *verb*

to put plants or seeds in the ground to grow: *Spring is the best time to plant flowers.*

plan·ta·tion /plænˈteɪʃən/ *noun*

a large farm in a hot country where a crop such as tea, cotton, or sugar is grown: *a sugar plantation*

plaque /plæk/ *noun*

1 a piece of flat metal or stone with writing on it: *A plaque on the house said: Walt Whitman was born here.*

2 a harmful substance that forms on your teeth: *Brushing your teeth every day helps to stop plaque.*

plas·ter[1] /ˈplæstɚ/ *noun*

a substance used for covering walls and ceilings to give them a smooth surface

plaster[2] *verb*

1 to cover a surface by spreading or sticking something all over it: *The walls of the restaurant were plastered with pictures of movie stars.*

2 to cover a wall or ceiling with plaster: *We need to plaster the cracks in the ceiling before we paint it.*

—**plasterer** *noun* someone whose job is to plaster walls and ceilings

plas·tic /'plæstɪk/ *noun*

a light strong substance made from chemicals, that is used for making many things: *Many children's toys are made of plastic.*

—**plastic** *adjective* made from plastic: *a plastic bag* | *plastic bottles*

ˌplastic ˈsurgery *noun*

medical operations that some people have, either in order to look better or to repair injuries: *She needed plastic surgery after being attacked by a dog.*

plate /pleɪt/ *noun*

1 a flat dish that you eat from or serve food on: *He put some rice and beans on his plate.*

2 *also* **plateful** /'pleɪtfʊl/ the amount of food on a plate: *He was eating a plate of pasta.*

→ See picture on page A9

pla·teau /plæ'toʊ/ *noun*

a large area of flat land that is higher than the land around it

plat·form /'plætfɔrm/ *noun*

1 a raised structure for people to stand or work on: *He climbed onto the platform and began to speak to the crowd.*

2 the place in a railroad station where you get on and off a train: *We were waiting on the platform.* | *The train leaves from platform 9.*

3 the main ideas and aims that a political party or politician states before an election: *The party is running on a platform of better education and healthcare.*

→ See picture on page A26

plat·ing /'pleɪtɪŋ/ *noun*

a thin layer of metal that covers a metal object: *The box was metal with gold plating.*

plat·i·num /'plætn-əm/ *noun*

an expensive silver-white metal that is used for making jewelry

—**platinum** *adjective* made from platinum: *a platinum ring*

plat·ter /'plætɚ/ *noun*

1 a large plate, used for serving food: *Arrange the lettuce leaves on a large serving platter.*

2 *also* **platterful** /'plætɚfʊl/ the amount of food on a platter: *a platter of sliced beef*

play[1] /pleɪ/ *verb*

1 to take part in a game or sport: *I played baseball in school.* | *We're playing against a team from Indiana.*

GRAMMAR: play

Do not use a preposition (=a word such as "at," "on," or "in") or "the" after **play** when you are talking about playing a game or sport. Say: *They're playing football.*

Do not say "They're playing at football" or "They're playing the football."

2 if children play, they enjoy themselves with toys and games: *The kids were playing outside in the yard.* | *She likes playing with dolls.*

3 to perform a piece of music on an instrument: *He plays the violin in an orchestra.* | *The band will be playing here tomorrow night.*

4 to act as one of the characters in a movie, television, or theater performance: *Kidman plays the part of Virginia Woolf in the movie.* | *In the movie, Potts plays a high school teacher.*

PHRASAL VERB

play with something

to keep touching or moving something: *He sat at the table playing with his glass of water.*

play[2] *noun*

1 a story that actors perform in a theater or on the radio: *He was a good actor and usually got the main part in the school plays.* | *The play is about two men on trial for murder.* | *Each year the drama department puts on a play* (=performs a play).

2 the actions of the people who are playing a game or sport: *The first play of the game was very exciting.*

3 the things that children do for fun, such as using toys or playing games: *Children learn through play.*

play·er /ˈpleɪə/ *noun*
someone who plays a game, sport, or musical instrument: *a piano player* | *a basketball player*

play·ful /ˈpleɪfəl/ *adjective*
1 intended to be fun or friendly rather than serious: *She gave him a playful poke.*
2 very active and happy: *Young cats are usually very playful.*
—**playfully** *adverb*
—**playfulness** *noun*

play·ground /ˈpleɪgraʊnd/ *noun*
an area where children can play, in a park or next to a school: *The neighborhood playground is a place for children to run, climb, and swing.*

ˈplaying card *noun*
one of a set of 52 cards that you use for playing games SYNONYM **card**

play·mate /ˈpleɪmeɪt/ *noun*
a friend that a child plays with: *There are a lot of kids in the neighborhood, so my son has lots of playmates.*

play·wright /ˈpleɪraɪt/ *noun*
someone who writes plays

pla·za /ˈplɑzə/ *noun*
an outdoor area with a lot of stores and small businesses: *They have a store in the Horton Plaza.*

plea /pli/ *noun*, *formal*
a strong or emotional request for something: *Nobody heard her pleas for help.* | *The charity has made a plea for more money to help the homeless children.*

plead /plid/ *verb*, *formal*
1 to ask for something you want very much, in an urgent and emotional way: *The woman pleaded for help to find her daughter.* | *I pleaded with him not to leave me alone.* SYNONYM **beg**
2 *formal* to officially say to a court of law whether you are guilty of a crime: *Parker pleaded not guilty to four charges of theft.*

pleas·ant /ˈplezənt/ *adjective*, *formal*
1 enjoyable, nice, or good: *It had been a pleasant evening.* | *a pleasant surprise* SYNONYM **nice**; ANTONYM **unpleasant**
2 polite, friendly, or kind: *The hotel manager was very pleasant and helpful.* SYNONYM **nice**; ANTONYM **unpleasant**
—**pleasantly** *adverb*: *We were pleasantly surprised by how friendly everyone was.*
—**pleasantness** *noun*
→ See Thesaurus box at **nice**

please[1] /pliz/
1 a word you say to be polite when you are asking someone to do something: *Could you come here, please?* | *Can I have a cookie, please?*
2 a word you say to politely accept something that someone offers you: *"Would you like some coffee?" " Yes, please."*

please[2] *verb*
to make someone feel happy or satisfied: *I've tried to give him things he might like, but he's very hard to please.*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **please** *verb*
→ **pleased** *adjective*
→ **pleasing** *adjective*
→ **pleasant** *adjective*
→ **pleasure** *noun*

pleased /plizd/ *adjective*, *formal*
happy or satisfied: *We're very pleased with the students' good grades.* | *Ellen was pleased that he remembered her birthday.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **happy**

pleas·ing /ˈplizɪŋ/ *adjective*, *formal*
making you feel pleasure, happiness, or enjoyment: *The pictures in the book are visually pleasing* (=nice to look at).
—**pleasingly** *adverb*

pleas·ure /ˈpleʒə/ *noun*
a feeling of happiness, satisfaction, or enjoyment: *I get a lot of pleasure from traveling.* | *We encourage students to read for pleasure, not just because the teacher tells them to.*
—**pleasurable** *adjective*, *formal* giving you pleasure: *Schools should make reading a pleasurable experience for children.*

pleat /plit/ *noun*
a permanent fold in a piece of clothing
—**pleated** *adjective* a pleated skirt, dress, etc. has pleats in it

pledge[1] /pledʒ/ *noun*
a formal promise to do something: *The Republicans have made a pledge to cut taxes.*

pledge[2] *verb*
to make a formal promise to do something: *The government pledged to provide medical help to the people hurt in the storm.*

plen·ti·ful /'plentɪfəl/ *adjective*
more than enough in amount: *The birds come to the area because of the plentiful supply of food.*
—**plentifully** *adverb*

plen·ty /'plenti/ *pronoun*
a large amount that is enough or more than enough: *Eat plenty of fruit and vegetables to stay healthy.* | *There's plenty to see in New York City.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **many**, **enough**

pli·ers /'plaɪəz/ *plural noun*
a small metal tool used for bending or cutting wire: *a pair of pliers*


pliers

plot[1] /plɑt/ *noun*
1 the story of a book, movie, or play: *The movie has a very complicated plot – lots of things happen.*
2 a secret plan to do something illegal: *He was involved in a plot to kill the president.*
3 a small piece of land for building or growing things on: *a two-acre plot of land*

plot[2] *verb* **plotted, plotting**
to make a secret plan to do something illegal: *She was put in jail for plotting to kill her husband.*

plow[1] /plaʊ/ *noun*
1 a large piece of equipment used on farms, that cuts up the ground so that seeds can be planted
2 another word for a SNOWPLOW

plow[2] *verb*
to use a plow in order to cut up the ground so seeds can be planted: *He was out plowing the field.*

pluck /plʌk/ *verb*
1 *formal* to pull something quickly in order to remove it: *He plucked a flower from the bush.* SYNONYM **pick**
2 to pull the feathers off a chicken or other bird before cooking it

plug[1] /plʌg/ *noun*
1 the object at the end of a wire, that you put into a wall to get electricity for a piece of equipment: *She put the plug in the socket and turned the TV on.*
2 a round flat piece of rubber used for blocking the hole in a bathtub or SINK: *He pulled the plug out of the drain and the water went down.*
→ See picture on page A20

plug[2] *verb* **plugged, plugging**
also **plug up** to fill a hole or block it: *We managed to plug the hole in the pipe.*
PHRASAL VERB
plug something in
to connect a piece of electrical equipment to a supply of electricity: *Is the TV plugged in? It's not working.* ANTONYM **unplug**

plum /plʌm/ *noun*
a soft round red or purple fruit with one large seed: *a plum tree*
→ See picture on page A13

plumb·er /'plʌmə/ *noun*
someone whose job is to put in and repair water pipes, SINKs, toilets, etc.
→ See picture on page A16

plumb·ing /'plʌmɪŋ/ *noun*
1 the system of water pipes in a building: *The plumbing in the bathroom leaks and needs to be replaced.*
2 the job that a plumber does

plum·met /'plʌmɪt/ *verb*
1 if a price, amount, or rate plummets, it suddenly and quickly becomes lower: *House prices have plummeted, and you can buy homes really cheaply now.* SYNONYM **plunge**
2 to fall suddenly and very quickly from a high place: *The plane plummeted to the ground.* SYNONYM **plunge**
→ See Thesaurus box at **decrease**[1]

plump /plʌmp/ *adjective*
1 large and round in an attractive way: *plump juicy strawberries*
2 a polite way of describing someone who is fat: *He was 67, short, and a little plump.* | *the baby's plump fingers*
→ See Thesaurus box at **fat**[1]

plunge /plʌndʒ/ *verb*
1 to fall suddenly and quickly from a high place: *The plane plunged into the Atlantic ten minutes after takeoff.* SYNONYM **plummet**

2 if an amount or level plunges, it suddenly becomes lower: *Profits plunged by 25%, and the company had to lay off workers.* SYNONYM **plummet**

PHRASAL VERB

plunge something into something
to quickly push something deeply into something else: *She plunged the knife into his chest and killed him.*

plu·ral /'plʊrəl/ *noun*
the plural = in grammar, the form of a word that you use when talking about more than one person or thing: *"Dogs" is the plural of "dog."*
—**plural** *adjective*: *a plural noun*

plus[1] /plʌs/ Ac *preposition*
used when one number or amount is added to another: *Three plus six equals nine* (=3+6=9). | *The jacket costs $49.95 plus tax.* ANTONYM **minus**

plus[2] *noun*
something good about a situation: *One of the pluses of riding a bike to work is that I don't have to worry about the price of gasoline.* ANTONYM **minus**

plus[3] *adjective*
A plus/B plus, etc. *also* **A/B, etc.** = a grade for a piece of work that is slightly higher than a grade A, a grade B, etc.: *I got a C plus. If I'd answered two more questions right, I would have gotten a B minus.*

'plus sign *noun*
the sign (+), for example used in mathematics

Plu·to /'plutoʊ/ *noun*
the ninth PLANET from the Sun

plu·to·ni·um /plu'toʊniəm/ *noun*
a metal that is used for making NUCLEAR power

ply·wood /'plaɪwʊd/ *noun*
a type of board made from thin pieces of wood that have been stuck together: *They nailed a sheet of plywood over the broken window.*

p.m. /ˌpi 'em/
used when talking about times in the afternoon or evening, from 12 o'clock NOON until 12 o'clock MIDNIGHT: *I get out of work at 5:30 p.m.*

pneu·mat·ic /nʊ'mætɪk/ *adjective*, *formal*
1 filled with air: *a pneumatic tire*
2 a pneumatic tool or machine works by using air pressure: *a pneumatic drill*

pneu·mo·nia /nʊ'moʊnjə/ *noun*
a serious illness that affects your lungs and makes it difficult to breathe

poach /poʊtʃ/ *verb*
to cook food such as eggs or fish in a small amount of boiling liquid: *poached eggs*

P.O. box /pi 'oʊ ˌbɑks/ *noun* plural **P.O. boxes**
a numbered box in a post office where you can receive mail, instead of at your home

pock·et /'pɑkɪt/ *noun*
the part of a coat, skirt, pair of pants, etc. that you can put things in: *He had a few coins in his pocket.* | *He reached into his coat pocket and pulled out a small notebook.*

pock·et·book /'pɑkɪtˌbʊk/ *noun*
another word for a woman's PURSE SYNONYM **handbag**

'pocket knife *noun*
a small knife with a blade that you can fold into its handle

pod /pɑd/ *noun*
the long part of plants such as beans and PEAs that the seeds grow in

po·di·um /'poʊdiəm/ *noun*
1 a small raised area where someone stands to give a speech or CONDUCT a group of musicians: *She stepped up on the podium to make her speech.*
2 a tall narrow desk that you stand behind when giving a speech to a lot of people

po·em /'poʊɪm/ *noun*
a piece of writing that uses a pattern of lines and sounds to express emotions, experiences, and ideas: *He read a poem by Robert Frost.*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **poem** *noun*
→ **poet** *noun*
→ **poetry** *noun*
→ **poetic** *adjective*

po·et /'poʊɪt/ *noun*
someone who writes poems

po·et·ic /poʊ'etɪk/ *adjective*
relating to poetry, or typical of poetry: *He used poetic language to describe the sunset.*

po·et·ry /'poʊətri/ *noun*
poems: *She writes poetry about her feelings.*

point[1] /pɔɪnt/ *noun*
1 an idea or opinion in an argument or discussion: *He made a lot of good points in his report.*
2 the point = the most important fact or idea: *Come on, Charlie, get to the point* (=say your idea directly)*!* | *The point is (that) I don't want to stay here any more.* | *I think you're missing the point* (=you do not understand the most important thing).
3 the purpose or aim of doing something: *The whole point of traveling is to experience new things.* | *There's no point in worrying about things if you can't change them.*
4 a particular moment or time: *He started yelling, and at that point I decided to leave.* | *She had reached a point in her life when she wanted to do something new.*
5 a particular position or place: *the point where two lines cross each other*
6 a unit used for showing the SCORE in a game or sport: *The Rams beat the Giants by six points.*
7 the way you say the sign (.) used for separating a whole number from the DECIMALs that follow it: *four point five percent* (=4.5%)
8 the sharp end of something: *The point of a needle went through her skin.*
9 up to a point = partly, but not completely: *He believed her story, up to a point.*
→ **point of view**
→ See Thesaurus box at **end**[1], **place**[1]

point[2] *verb*
1 to show someone something by holding your finger out toward it: *John pointed to the house and said, "That's where I used to live."* | *"That's my car," she said, pointing at a large white Ford.*
2 to aim something in a particular direction: *He pointed a gun at my head.*
PHRASAL VERB
point something out
to tell someone something that he or she does not already know or has not yet noticed: *He pointed out that the costs could be very high.*
→ See picture on page A3

point·ed /'pɔɪntɪd/ *adjective*
having a point at the end: *The shoes had pointed toes and I could hardly squeeze my feet in.*

point·er /'pɔɪntə/ *noun*
1 a helpful piece of advice: *I gave him some pointers on how to swing a golf club.* SYNONYM **tip**
2 a small ARROW on a computer screen that you move to the place that you want to work: *Move the pointer to the picture and click.*
3 a long stick used for pointing at things on a map, board, etc.

point·less /'pɔɪntləs/ *adjective*
having no purpose, or not likely to have any effect: *It's pointless trying to call him – he isn't home.*

point of view *noun*
1 your opinion about something: *My parents never seem to understand my point of view.*
2 a particular way of thinking about or judging a situation: *The project was not successful from a financial point of view.*

poi·son[1] /'pɔɪzən/ *noun*
a substance that can kill you or make you sick: *We used rat poison to kill the rats.*
WORD FAMILY → **poisonous** *adjective*

poison[2] *verb*
to kill or harm someone by using poison: *She was put in jail after she tried to poison her husband.*

poison ivy *noun*
a plant that makes your skin hurt when you touch its leaves

poison oak *noun*
a plant that makes your skin hurt when you touch its leaves

poi·son·ous /'pɔɪzənəs/ *adjective*
containing poison: *She died after breathing in poisonous gas.*

poke /poʊk/ *verb*
to push your finger or something pointed into something or someone: *Polly poked me in the stomach with her finger.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **push**[1]
→ See picture on page A3

pok·er /'poʊkɚ/ *noun*
a card game that people play to win money

po·lar /'poʊlɚ/ *adjective*
relating to the North Pole or the South Pole: *polar ice*

'polar bear *noun*
a large white bear that lives near the North Pole

pole /poʊl/ *noun*
1 a long post made of wood or metal: *The telephone poles held up telephone wires along the road.*
2 the most northern or southern point of the Earth: *There is a lot of snow and ice at the North Pole.*

Pole /poʊl/ *noun*
someone from Poland

'pole vault *noun*
the pole vault = a sport in which you jump over a high BAR using a long pole

po·lice /pə'lis/ *noun*
the group of people whose job is to catch criminals and make sure that people obey the law: *I saw someone stealing a car and called the police.* | *a police car*
→ See page A27

po'lice force *noun*
the group of police in a particular country or place: *Jones joined the Los Angeles police force in 2003.*

po·lice·man /pə'lismən/ *noun* plural **policemen** /pə'lismən/
a male police officer

po'lice ˌofficer *noun*
a member of the police: *Police officers arrested the man for selling drugs.*
→ See picture on page A16

po'lice ˌstation *noun*
the office of the police in a town or city: *He went to the police station to report the attack.*

po·lice·wom·an /pə'lisˌwʊmən/ *noun* plural **policewomen** /pə'lisˌwɪmɪn/
a female police officer

pol·i·cy /'pɑləsi/ Ac *noun* plural **policies**
a set of ideas and methods that a government, business, or organization agrees to use when it is dealing with a situation: *The school has a strict policy on smoking – no one is allowed to smoke.*

po·li·o /'poʊliˌoʊ/ *noun*
a serious infectious disease that can permanently stop someone from moving some muscles

pol·ish[1] /'pɑlɪʃ/ *verb*
to make something shiny by rubbing it: *He polished his shoes each night.*
—**polished** *adjective* shiny after being polished: *a smooth, polished wooden floor*

polish[2] *noun*
a substance that you rub on something to make it shiny: *shoe polish*
→ **nail polish**

Po·lish[1] /'poʊlɪʃ/ *adjective*
from Poland

Polish[2] *noun*
the language spoken in Poland

po·lite /pə'laɪt/ *adjective*
behaving or speaking in a pleasant way that is correct for the social situation you are in: *It's not polite to talk with your mouth full.*
ANTONYM **impolite**, **rude**
—**politely** *adverb*
—**politeness** *noun*

po·lit·i·cal /pə'lɪtɪkəl/ *adjective*
relating to the government or politics of a country: *The U.S. has two main political parties: the Republicans and the Democrats.*
—**politically** *adverb*

po,litically cor'rect *adjective*, *abbreviation* **PC**
very careful to treat people equally whatever their skin color, sex, etc. is and not to offend or insult anyone: *Children's stories are more politically correct now, and often have girls doing adventurous things.*

pol·i·ti·cian /ˌpɑlə'tɪʃən/ *noun*
someone who is an elected member of a government: *Most Democratic politicians voted for the new law.*

pol·i·tics /'pɑlətɪks/ *noun*
1 ideas and activities relating to getting and using power in a country, city, etc.: *I'm not very interested in politics, but I do vote.*
2 the job of being a politician: *Smith went into politics as a young man.*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **politics** *noun*
→ **politician** *noun*
→ **political** *adjective*

pol·ka /'poʊlkə/ *noun*
a fast dance for people dancing in pairs

poll /poʊl/ *noun*
the process of asking a lot of people questions in order to find out what they think about something: *A recent opinion poll shows that more than 50% of people do not like the president's plan.*
—**poll** *verb* to do a poll: *They polled over 2,000 people to get their opinions.*

pol·len /'pɑlən/ *noun*
a powder that flowers produce, which is carried by the wind or insects to other flowers so they can make seeds: *Pollen from some flowers makes me sneeze.*

pol·li·nate /'pɑlə,neɪt/ *verb*
to make a flower produce seeds by giving it pollen: *Bees and other insects pollinate the flowers.*
—**pollination** /,pɑlə'neɪʃən/ *noun* the process of pollinating a flower

pol·lute /pə'lut/ *verb*
to make air, water, or soil dangerously dirty: *Smoke from the factory pollutes the air.*
—**polluted** *adjective* with a lot of harmful and dirty substances in the air, water, or soil: *It is one of the country's most polluted cities, with lots of factories and traffic.*
—**pollutant** *noun*, *formal* something that pollutes air, water, or soil: *We need to reduce the amount of pollutants that cars produce.*



pollution

pol·lu·tion /pə'luʃən/ *noun*
1 substances that have a harmful effect on air, water, or soil: *Heavy traffic produces a lot of air pollution.*
2 the process of making air, water, or soil dangerously dirty: *The pollution of lakes and rivers is killing fish.*

pol·y·es·ter /'pɑli,estɚ/ *noun*
an artificial material used to make cloth: *The shirt was made from cotton and polyester.*

pomp·ous /'pɑmpəs/ *adjective*, *formal*
trying to make people think you are important by using a lot of formal words: *He made a long and pompous speech about his achievements.*

pon·cho /'pɑntʃoʊ/ *noun* plural **ponchos**
a type of coat that is a piece of thick cloth with a hole in the middle for your head

pond /pɑnd/ *noun*
a small area of water that is smaller than a lake: *There were some ducks swimming on the pond.*

pon·der /'pɑndɚ/ *verb*, *formal*
to think carefully about something: *She pondered the question before she gave her answer.*

po·ny /'poʊni/ *noun* plural **ponies**
a small horse: *The children were riding ponies.*

po·ny·tail /'poʊni,teɪl/ *noun*
long hair that you tie together at the back of your head: *Chrissy pulled her hair back in a ponytail.*

poo·dle /'pudl/ *noun*
a dog with thick curly hair

pool /pul/ *noun*
1 *also* **swimming pool** a structure that is filled with water for people to swim in: *He was swimming in the pool in their backyard.*
2 a game in which you use a stick to hit numbered balls into holes in the sides and corners of a table: *Let's play a game of pool.*
3 a pool of blood/water/oil, etc. = a small area of blood, water, etc. on the ground or another surface: *He had been shot and was lying in a pool of blood.*

poor /pʊr/ *adjective*
1 having very little money: *They were so poor that they couldn't buy new shoes for the children.* | *a poor country* ANTONYM **rich**

THESAURUS: poor

needy not having enough food or money: *The program provides health care to needy families.*

broke *informal* not having any money for a period of time: *He was broke and hungry.*

disadvantaged *formal* having social problems, such as a lack of money, that make it difficult to succeed: *Students from disadvantaged groups may need more help in school.*

underprivileged *formal* poor and not having the same education, health care, safety, etc. of other people in society: *The center is a place where underprivileged kids can go for help.*

deprived *formal* not having the things that you need for a comfortable or happy life: *a deprived area in the inner city*

2 not very good: *Many people are unable to work because of poor health.* ANTONYM **good**

3 said in order to show that you feel sorry for someone: *The poor girl looked very scared.*

poor·ly /ˈpʊrli/ *adverb*
badly: *The article was poorly written and contained lots of mistakes.*

pop[1] /pɑp/ *verb* **popped, popping**
to make a short loud sound, for example by bursting: *Jody squeezed the balloon until it popped.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **break**[1]

pop[2] *noun*
1 *also* **'pop ˌmusic** modern music that is popular with young people: *a pop concert*
2 a sudden short sound like a small explosion: *She heard the pop of a gun.*

pop·corn /ˈpɑpkɔrn/ *noun*
a type of corn that swells and bursts open when you cook it: *They ate popcorn while they watched the movie.*

Pope /poʊp/ *noun*
the leader of the Roman Catholic Church: *Pope Benedict XVI*

pop·u·lar /ˈpɑpyələr/ *adjective*
liked by a lot of people: *Tom is very popular with women and always has a girlfriend.* ANTONYM **unpopular**
—**popularize** *verb*, *formal* to make something become popular

pop·u·lar·i·ty /ˌpɑpyəˈlærəti/ *noun*
the quality of being liked by a lot of people: *The growing popularity of Internet shopping is badly affecting many downtown stores.*

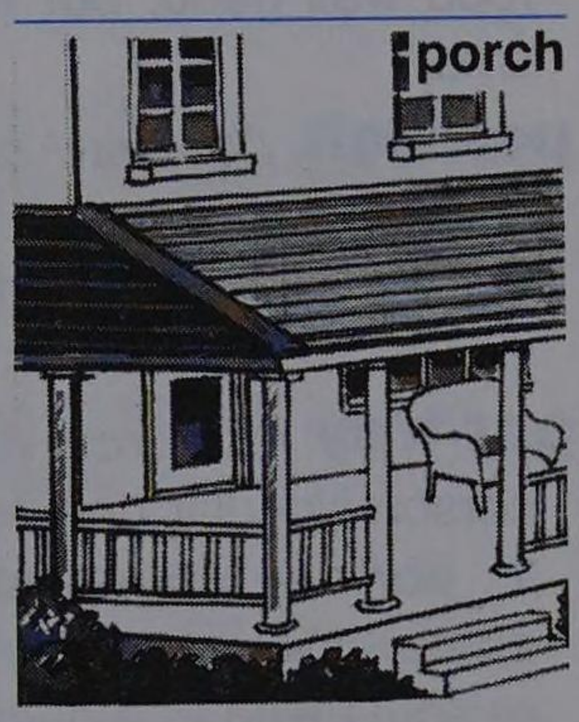
pop·u·lat·ed /ˈpɑpyəˌleɪtɪd/ *adjective*, *formal*
a populated area has people living in it: *The weapons tests are done away from populated areas.*
—**populate** *verb*, *formal* if groups of people populate an area, they live there

pop·u·la·tion /ˌpɑpyəˈleɪʃən/ *noun*
the number of people who live in a place: *Chicago has a population of nearly 3 million.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **people**

pop·u·lous /ˈpɑpyələs/ *adjective*, *formal*
a populous place has a lot of people living in it: *China and India are the world's most populous countries.*

por·ce·lain /ˈpɔrsəlɪn/ *noun*
a hard shiny white substance that is used for making expensive plates, cups, etc.: *a valuable porcelain cup*

porch /pɔrtʃ/ *noun*
a structure with a floor and roof that is built onto a house at its front or back door: *On summer evenings, he sat on the porch reading a book.*



por·cu·pine /ˈpɔrkyəˌpaɪn/ *noun*
an animal with long, sharp, needle-like parts growing all over its back and sides

pork /pɔrk/ *noun*
the meat from pigs: *The sausage is made from pork.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **meat**

por·poise /ˈpɔrpəs/ *noun*
a large ocean animal, like a DOLPHIN, that breathes air

port /pɔrt/ *noun*
1 a place where ships stop and people put goods onto them or take goods off: *The ship was getting ready to leave the port.*
2 a town or city with a port: *Hong Kong is the world's largest port.*

port·a·ble /ˈpɔrtəbəl/ *adjective*
light and easy to move or carry: *Portable computers make it easy to take work with you when you travel.*
—**portability** /ˌpɔrtəˈbɪləti/ *noun* the quality of being portable

por·ter /ˈpɔrtər/ *noun*
someone whose job is to carry travelers' bags at airports, hotels, etc.

port·fo·li·o /pɔrt'foʊliˌoʊ/ *noun* plural **portfolios**

1 a large flat case for carrying pictures or documents

2 a collection of paintings, photographs, or pieces of writing that an artist or writer shows people as an example of his or her work: *Art students will have to produce a portfolio of work.*

por·tion /'pɔrʃən/ Ac *noun, formal*

1 a part of something larger: *He agreed to pay a small portion of the total bill.* SYNONYM **part**

2 an amount of food for one person: *The food was good, but the portions were very small.*

por·trait /'pɔrtrɪt/ *noun*

a painting, drawing, or photograph of someone: *He painted a portrait of his daughter.*

→ See Thesaurus box at **picture**[1]

por·tray /pɔr'treɪ/ *verb* **portrayed**, third person singular **portrays** *formal*

1 portray someone or something as something = to describe or show someone or something in a particular way: *The governor tries to portray himself as a man who understands and cares about people.*

2 to act the part of a character in a play or movie: *In the movie, he portrays a college professor.* SYNONYM **play**

—**portrayal** *noun, formal* the way that someone or something is portrayed: *The article's portrayal of young people as troublemakers is unfair.*

Por·tu·guese[1] /ˌpɔrtʃə'giz/ *adjective*

from Portugal

Portuguese[2] *noun*

1 the language spoken in Portugal and Brazil

2 the Portuguese = people from Portugal in general

pose[1] /poʊz/ Ac *verb*

1 pose a problem/threat/challenge etc. *formal* = to cause a problem, danger, difficulty, etc.: *Nuclear waste poses a threat to the environment.*

2 to sit or stand in a particular position so that someone can photograph you or do a painting of you: *The president posed for photographs before going inside for the meeting.*

3 pose a question *formal* = to ask a question that people need to think about: *Nielsen's essay poses some tough questions.*

pose[2] *noun*

the position that you stand or sit in when someone is doing a painting of you or taking a photograph of you: *She sat in a strange pose, with her head to one side.*

po·si·tion /pə'zɪʃən/ *noun*

1 the way someone stands, sits, or lies: *You should be in a comfortable position when driving.* | *This exercise is done in a sitting position.*

2 the situation that someone or something is in: *I'm not sure what I would do if I were in your position.* SYNONYM **situation**

3 the place where someone or something is, in relation to other things: *She changed the position of the furniture in the room.*

4 *formal* a job: *He decided to give up his position as coach of the football team.*

→ See Thesaurus box at **job**, **place**[1]

pos·i·tive /'pɑzətɪv/ Ac *adjective*

1 very sure that something is right or true: *I'm positive (that) I told her to meet us here at 2:00.*

2 hopeful and confident, and thinking about what is good in a situation rather than what is bad: *She has a very positive attitude, even though she has health problems.* ANTONYM **negative**

3 good or useful: *At least something positive has come out of all these problems – we've become better friends.* ANTONYM **negative**

4 expressing support, agreement, or approval: *So far, we've had mostly positive reactions to the new show.* ANTONYM **negative**

5 a medical test that is positive shows that someone has a disease or condition: *Her pregnancy test came back positive* (=showed she was going to have a baby). ANTONYM **negative**

—**positively** *adverb*

pos·sess /pə'zes/ *verb, formal*

to own or have something: *They lost everything they possessed in the fire.*

—**possessor** *noun* someone who possesses something

→ See Thesaurus box at **own**[2]

pos·ses·sion /pə'zeʃən/ *noun, formal*

1 something that you own: *One small bag held all his possessions.* SYNONYM **belongings**

2 the state of having or owning something: *He was arrested for possession of illegal drugs.*

pos·ses·sive /pə'zesɪv/ *adjective, formal*

relating to words that show who something belongs to: *Add 's to a noun to make the possessive form: This is John's bike.*

—**possessive** *noun* words that show who something belongs to: *Words such as "my" and "theirs" are possessives.*

pos·si·bil·i·ty /ˌpɑsə'bɪlәti/ *noun* plural **possibilities**

something that might happen or be true: *There's a possibility that Jim won't be able to play in Saturday's game.*

pos·si·ble /'pɑsәbәl/ *adjective*

1 something that is possible may happen or be true: *"Will Ron be at the party?" "It's possible."* | *Some math problems have more than one possible answer.*

2 if something is possible, people can do it: *It is possible to send people to Mars, but no country has done it.* ANTONYM **impossible**

3 as soon as possible/as long as possible/as much as possible, etc. = as soon as you can, as long as you can, etc.: *She needs to see a doctor as soon as possible.*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:

→ **possible** *adjective*
→ **possibly** *adverb*
→ **possibility** *noun*

pos·si·bly /'pɑsәbli/ *adverb*

1 used when saying that something may be true or may happen: *"How long will the rehearsal be?" "Two hours, possibly three."* SYNONYM **perhaps**, **maybe**

2 used to emphasize what someone can or cannot do. The words "can" and "could" are used with "possibly" in this meaning: *I can't possibly be there by six o'clock – I don't finish work until then.*

pos·sum /'pɑsәm/ *noun, informal*

another word for an OPOSSUM

post[1] /poʊst/ *noun*

1 a wood or metal pole that you put into the ground to support something: *a fence post*

2 *formal* an important job in the government: *She decided to leave her post at the Justice Department.*

3 something that you write on a website that allows people to talk about different subjects: *Have you been reading the posts about the last Harry Potter book?*

post[2] *verb*

to put a message or notice about something on a wall or website: *The school rules are posted on the bulletin board in each classroom.*

post·age /'poʊstɪdʒ/ *noun*

the money that you pay for sending something by mail: *How much was the postage for that package you sent to Dan?*

'postage stamp *noun, formal*

another word for a STAMP

post·al /'poʊstl/ *adjective, formal*

relating to the organization that takes letters from one place to another: *Postal workers are very busy at Christmas.*

post·card /'poʊskɑrd/ *noun*

a card with a picture on the front, that you can send in the mail without an envelope: *Emily sent me a postcard from Yellowstone National Park.*

post·er /'poʊstɚ/ *noun*

a large printed notice or picture, that advertises something or that you use as a decoration: *Did you see the poster advertising the school play?*

→ See Thesaurus box at **picture**[1], **advertisement**

→ See picture on page A10

post·man /'poʊstmәn/ *noun* plural **postmen** /'poʊstmәn/

a man whose job is delivering mail to people's houses SYNONYM **mailman**

post·mark /'poʊstmɑrk/ *noun*

a mark on a letter or package that shows the place and time it was sent: *The letter had a New York postmark, so she must have mailed it when she was there.*

—**postmark** *verb* to put a postmark on a letter or package

'post ,office *noun*
a place where you can buy stamps and send letters and packages: *I'm going to the post office to mail this package.*

'post office ,box *noun, abbreviation*
P.O. box
a numbered box in a post office where you can receive mail, instead of at your home

post•pone /poʊs'poʊn/ *verb, formal*
to change the time of an event to a later time or date: *The game was postponed because of rain.*
—**postponement** *noun* the act of postponing something

pos•ture /'pɑstʃɚ/ *noun*
the way you hold your body when you sit or stand: *Back exercises will help his bad posture.*

pot /pɑt/ *noun*
1 a round container that you cook things in: *Mom made a big pot of chicken soup.*
2 a container with a handle and a lid, that you use to make and pour coffee or tea: *a coffee pot*
→ **flowerpot**
→ See picture on page A9

po•tas•si•um /pə'tæsiəm/ *noun*
a silver-white soft metal that is in some types of food in very small amounts: *Bananas have potassium in them.*

po•ta•to /pə'teɪtoʊ/ *noun* plural **potatoes**
a hard round white vegetable with brown, red, or yellow skin, that grows under the ground: *Peel the potatoes and boil them.*
→ See picture on page A12

po'tato chip *noun*
a thin hard piece of potato that was cooked in oil: *He opened a bag of potato chips.*

po•ten•tial /pə'tenʃəl/ Ac *noun, formal*
a quality or an ability that has not developed completely yet: *He has the potential to be one of our best players.*
—**potential** *adjective* possible, but not yet completely developed: *We need to be ready for any potential problems.*
—**potentially** *adverb*

pot•hole /'pɑthoʊl/ *noun*
a hole in a road that makes driving harder: *The street has a lot of big potholes and is hard to drive on.*

pot•luck /ˌpɑt'lʌk/ *adjective*
a meal for which everyone brings food to share: *Can you bring a chicken dish for the potluck?*

pot•ter•y /'pɑtəri/ *noun*
1 the activity of making objects out of clay and then baking them: *She's taking a pottery class.*
2 plates, cups, and other objects that are made out of clay that you bake: *Jill makes and sells bowls and other pottery.*
—**potter** *noun* someone who makes pottery

poul•try /'poʊltri/ *noun, formal*
birds such as chickens and ducks that are kept on farms for their eggs and meat: *Poultry should be completely cooked before you eat it.*

pounce /paʊns/ *verb*
to suddenly jump on someone or something in order to catch him, her, or it: *The cat pounced on a bird.*


pounce

pound[1] /paʊnd/ *noun*
1 *written abbreviation* **lb.** a unit for measuring weight, equal to 16 OUNCEs or 453.6 grams: *Jim weighs 175 pounds.*
2 the standard unit of money in Great Britain and some other countries
3 the pound = a place where a city keeps lost dogs and cats
→ See Thesaurus box at **hit**[1]

pound[2] *verb*
1 to hit something many times: *Someone was pounding on the door, trying to wake the people inside.*
2 if your heart pounds, it beats very quickly: *I was scared, and my heart was pounding.*

pour /pɔr/ *verb*
1 to make a liquid or other substance flow out of or into a container: *Will you pour me another cup of coffee, please?* | *Pour the batter into a cake pan.*

THESAURUS: pour
flow to move in a steady stream: *The river flows into the sea.*
drip if a liquid drips or if something drips liquid, the liquid falls in drops: *Water dripped onto the floor.*

leak if a liquid leaks or something leaks a liquid, the liquid passes through a hole or crack: *The car is leaking oil.*

ooze to flow from something very slowly: *Blood oozed through the bandages.*

gush to flow or pour out quickly in large quantities: *One of the pipes broke, and water gushed out of it.*

run to flow: *Tears ran down her cheeks.*

2 if a liquid pours somewhere, it flows there quickly: *Sweat was pouring down my forehead.*

3 to rain a lot: *It's been pouring all afternoon.*

→ See picture on page A14

pov·er·ty /'pɑvəti/ *noun, formal*
the state of being poor: *They live in poverty and don't have enough money to buy food every day.*

poverty-strick·en /'pɑvəti ˌstrɪkən/ *adjective, formal*
very poor: *They live in poverty-stricken communities with no running water.*

pow·der /'paʊdə/ *noun*
a soft dry substance in the form of very small grains: *Add one teaspoon of chili powder to the meat mixture.*
—**powdery** *adjective* feeling or looking like powder

pow·er /'paʊə/ *noun*
1 the ability to control people or control what happens: *The president has a lot of power.* | *Teachers have the power to punish you if you do not behave well.*
2 energy such as electricity that is used to make a machine work, or to give light, heat, etc.: *The flashlight went out because there was no power left in the batteries.*
3 to the power of 3/4/5, etc. = used to say the number of times a number is multiplied by itself: *2 to the power of 3 (2x2x2) equals 12.*

pow·er·boat /'paʊəˌboʊt/ *noun*
a boat that people use for racing

pow·er·ful /'paʊəfəl/ *adjective*
1 a powerful person or country is important and has a lot of control over other people or over what happens: *The president is one of the most powerful men in the world.*
2 something that is powerful is very strong or has a strong effect: *The car has a powerful engine.* | *Television has a powerful influence on our lives.*
—**powerfully** *adverb*

pow·er·less /'paʊələs/ *adjective, formal*
not having strength or control: *I wanted to help her, but I was powerless to do anything.*

'power plant *also* **'power ˌstation** *noun*
a building where electricity is made for people to use in their homes, businesses, etc.

prac·ti·cal /'præktɪkəl/ *adjective*
1 sensible and likely to work correctly or do something in a way that works well: *He's a very practical person.* | *A sports car isn't practical for a family with three kids.*
2 relating to doing things rather than thinking or talking about them: *The students do practical work in the chemistry lab.*

ˌpractical 'joke *noun*
a trick that surprises someone and makes other people laugh: *He put a mouse in her desk drawer as a practical joke.*

prac·ti·cally /'præktɪkli/ *adverb, informal*
almost: *These shoes are practically new – I bought them a month ago.*

prac·tice[1] /'præktɪs/ *noun*
1 a regular activity that you do in order to improve your skill at it: *It takes a lot of practice to be a good piano player.* | *What time is baseball practice?*
2 in practice = used say what the real situation is rather than what seems to be true: *Jess is supposed to be the leader, but in practice Lisa runs everything.*
3 be out of practice = to not be able to do something well because you have not done it for a long time: *I used to play the guitar, but I'm really out of practice now.*
4 *formal* the work or business of a doctor or lawyer: *He started his own legal practice when he finished law school.*

practice[2] *verb*
1 to do something regularly in order to improve your skill at it: *Kate practices the piano for half an hour every day.*

THESAURUS: practice

rehearse to practice something such as a play or concert before people come to see it: *The band was rehearsing for the show that night.*

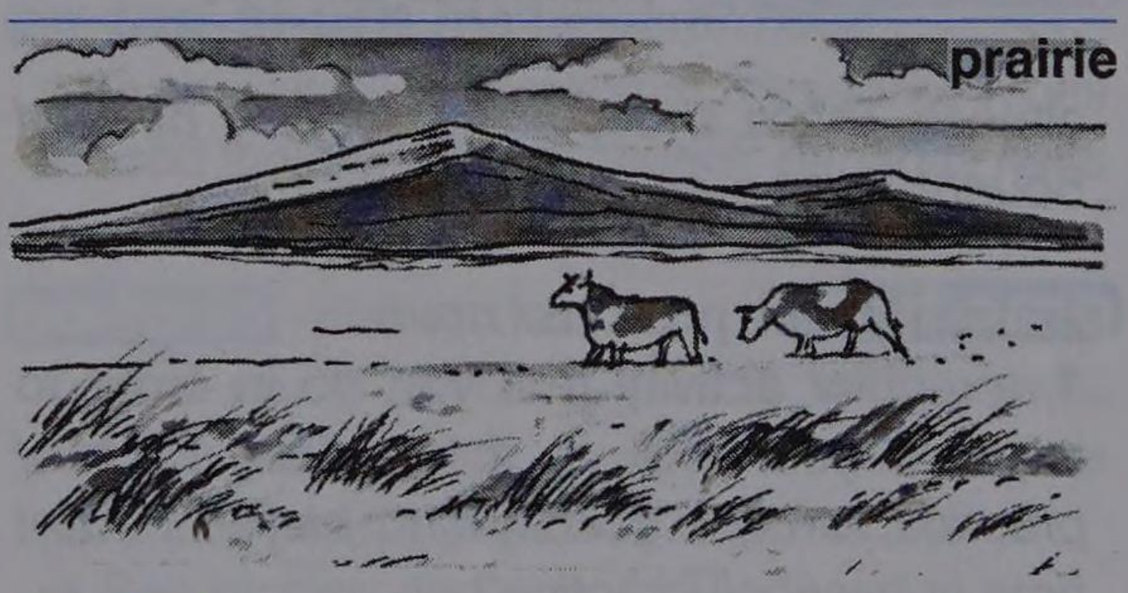
work on something to practice a skill, musical instrument, etc. in order to improve: *Jessie has been working on her tennis serve.*

train to prepare for a sports event by exercising and practicing: *Olympic swimmers train for hours every day.*

drill to teach people something by making them repeat the same thing many times: *The teacher was drilling the kids on their multiplication tables.*

2 *formal* to work as a doctor or lawyer: *Bill is practicing medicine in Ohio now.*

prag·mat·ic /præg'mætɪk/ *adjective*, *formal*
dealing with situations in a sensible way that is likely to work: *The article had some pragmatic ideas for getting kids to eat vegetables.*
—**pragmatism** /'prægmə,tɪzəm/ *noun* the quality of being pragmatic



prai·rie /'preri/ *noun*
a large area of land in the middle part of North America that is covered in grass and does not have many trees: *In the 1860s, they moved to a small farm on the Iowa prairie.*

praise[1] /preɪz/ *verb*
1 to say that someone has done something well, or that something is good: *The coach praised them for playing so well.*
2 to give your thanks and respect to God: *They sang songs to praise God.*

praise[2] *noun*
1 words that you say or write to praise someone or something: *The movie has gotten praise from the critics.*
2 respect or thanks that you give to God: *Let us give praise to the Lord.*

pray /preɪ/ *verb*
to talk to God or other gods to ask for help or give thanks: *We prayed for Nancy when she was in the hospital.*

prayer /prer/ *noun*
the act of praying, or the words that you say when you pray: *I said a prayer for my mother when she got on the plane.*

preach /pritʃ/ *verb*
to talk about a religious subject in church: *The minister preached about helping strangers.*

preach·er /'pritʃɚ/ *noun*
someone who talks about religious subjects in a church SYNONYM **minister**

pre·car·i·ous /prɪ'keriəs/ *adjective*, *formal*
a precarious situation may become worse very suddenly: *His health is in a precarious condition and his family is very worried.*
—**precariously** *adverb*

pre·cau·tion /prɪ'kɔʃən/ *noun*, *formal*
something that you do to stop something bad or dangerous from happening: *I took the precaution of locking the door when I left.*
—**precautionary** *adjective* relating to something you do as a precaution

pre·cede /prɪ'sid/ Ac *verb*, *formal*
to be or happen before something else: *A loud explosion preceded the fire.*

pre·cinct /'prisɪŋkt/ *noun*, *formal*
one of the parts that a city is divided into: *Only three of the city's twelve precincts supported him.*

pre·cious /'preʃəs/ *adjective*
1 very valuable and important: *Diamonds are precious stones.*
2 very important or special to you: *The doll is precious because it was my grandmother's.*

pre·cip·i·ta·tion /prɪ,sɪpə'teɪʃən/ *noun*, *formal*
rain or snow

pre·cise /prɪ'saɪs/ Ac *adjective*, *formal*
exact and correct: *There were more than a hundred people there, but I don't know the precise number.*
—**precisely** *adverb*: *He arrived precisely at 4:00.*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:

→ **precise** *adjective*
→ **imprecise** *adjective*
→ **precisely** *adverb*
→ **precision** *noun*

pre•ci•sion /prɪ'sɪʒən/ Ac *noun, formal*
the quality of being very exact and correct: *The clock measures time with precision – it tells you exactly what time it is.*
—**precision** *adjective* made in a very exact way, or doing something in a very exact way: *precision instruments*

pre•con•cep•tion /ˌprikən'sepʃən/ *noun, formal*
an idea that you have about something before you know what it is really like: *I had a lot of preconceptions about the U.S. from watching American movies.*

pred•a•tor /'predətɚ/ *noun, formal*
an animal that kills and eats other animals: *Sharks are predators that eat fish in the ocean.*

pred•e•ces•sor /'predəˌsesɚ/ *noun, formal*
someone that did a job or something that existed before the person who does the job now or thing that exists now: *This computer is much faster than its predecessors.*

pre•dic•a•ment /prɪ'dɪkəmənt/ *noun, formal*
a difficult situation in which you do not know what is the best thing to do: *We were lost and frightened about our predicament.*

pred•i•cate /'predɪkɪt/ *noun, formal*
in grammar, the part of a sentence that has the main verb, and that tells what the subject is doing or describes the subject. In the sentence "He ran out of the house," "ran out of the house" is the predicate.

pre•dict /prɪ'dɪkt/ Ac *verb, formal*
to say what is going to happen before it happens: *The weatherman predicted rain this weekend.*
—**predictable** *adjective* happening in the way that you expect

pre•dic•tion /prɪ'dɪkʃən/ Ac *noun, formal*
a statement saying what is going to happen before it happens: *It's too early to make predictions about who will win the competition.*

pre•dom•i•nant /prɪ'dɑmənənt/ Ac *adjective, formal*
most common, most noticeable, or strongest: *Red was the predominant color in the painting, but other colors were used as well.*
—**predominate** /prɪ'dɑməˌneɪt/ *verb* to be predominant

pre•dom•i•nant•ly /prɪ'dɑmənəntli/ Ac *adverb, formal*
mostly or mainly: *They are the only Asian family in a predominantly white neighborhood.*

pref•ace /'prefəs/ *noun*
a part of a book that comes before the main part, and that tells you about the book or the writer: *The preface to the novel tells the reader a little bit about Mark Twain's life.*

pre•fer /prɪ'fɚ/ *verb* **preferred, preferring**
to like someone or something better than someone or something else: *Which color do you prefer?*

pref•er•a•ble /'prefərəbəl/ *adjective, formal*
better or more appropriate: *Classes with only 20 children are preferable to larger ones.*
—**preferably** *adverb*

pref•er•ence /'prefərəns/ *noun*
if someone has a preference for something, he or she likes it better than another thing: *Even small babies show preferences for some kinds of food – they like some, and dislike others.*

pre•fix /'prifɪks/ *noun, formal*
a group of letters that you add to the beginning of a word in order to make a new word: *If we add the prefix "un" to the word "happy," we make the word "unhappy."*

preg•nan•cy /'pregnənsi/ *noun* plural **pregnancies**
the state of having a baby growing inside your body: *Women sometimes feel sick at the start of a pregnancy.*

preg•nant /'pregnənt/ *adjective*
having a baby growing in your body: *Kathy got pregnant soon after she and Todd were married.*

P

pre·his·tor·ic /ˌprihɪ'stɔrɪk/ *adjective*
relating to the time thousands of years ago, before anything was written down: *People lived in these caves in prehistoric times.*

prej·u·dice /'predʒədɪs/ *noun*
an unfair belief that someone who is a different race, sex, religion, etc. is not as good as you are: *Black people still have to deal with prejudice against them.*

THESAURUS: prejudice

racism unfair treatment of people because they belong to a different race: *Racism is still a problem in American society.*

sexism unfair treatment of women: *Sexism kept women out of good jobs.*

discrimination the practice of treating one group of people differently from another in an unfair way: *At that time, there was a lot of discrimination against Jews.*

prej·u·diced /'predʒədɪst/ *adjective*
believing unfairly that someone who is a different race, sex, religion, etc. is not as good as you are: *He's prejudiced and would never hire a woman for an important job.*

pre·lim·i·nar·y /prɪ'lɪməˌneri/ Ac
adjective, formal
done at the beginning of something, to get ready for it: *Joe made a preliminary drawing before starting to paint.*

prel·ude /'preɪlud/ *noun, formal*
be a prelude to something = to happen just before something else: *The rain was a prelude to a terrible storm.*

pre·ma·ture /ˌprimə'tʃʊr/ *adjective, formal*
happening too early or before the right time: *The baby was six weeks premature and was very small.*
—**prematurely** *adverb*

pre·mier[1] *also* **Premier** /prɪ'mɪr/ *noun*
the leader of the government in some countries: *The president met with the Chinese premier.*

premier[2] *adjective, formal*
best or most important: *The Superbowl is football's premier event.*

pre·mi·um /'primiəm/ *noun*
the money that you pay for insurance every month or year: *"How much are your health insurance premiums?" "I pay $200 a month."*

pre·oc·cu·pied /pri'ɑkyəˌpaɪd/
adjective, formal
thinking about something a lot, so that you do not pay attention to other things: *She seemed preoccupied, so I asked if something bad had happened at school.*
—**preoccupation** /priˌɑkyə'peɪʃən/ *noun* the state of being preoccupied

prep·a·ra·tion /ˌprepə'reɪʃən/ *noun*
1 the act of getting something or someone ready for something: *We cleaned the house in preparation for their visit.*
2 preparations = the things that you do to get ready for something: *The soldiers made preparations to attack.*

pre·par·a·to·ry /prɪ'pærəˌtɔri/
adjective, formal
done in order to get ready for something: *She's taking college preparatory classes.*

pre·pare /prɪ'per/ *verb, formal*
1 to make something ready: *Wash your hands before you prepare food.*
2 to make yourself or another person ready to do something: *Angie was preparing for a math test.*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **prepare** *verb*
→ **preparation** *noun*
→ **preparatory** *adjective*
→ **prepared** *adjective*
→ **unprepared** *adjective*

pre·pared /prɪ'perd/ *adjective*
1 ready to do something or to be used: *He wasn't prepared for their questions and didn't know how to answer them.*
2 be prepared to do something = to be willing to do something: *I'm prepared to stay and help if you need me.*
—**preparedness** /prɪ'perɪdnɪs/ *noun*

prep·o·si·tion /ˌprepə'zɪʃən/ *noun, formal*
a word such as "to," "for," "on," "by," etc. which is put in front of a noun to show where, when, or how: *In the sentence "I'm going to the store," "to" is a preposition.*

—**prepositional** *adjective* relating to prepositions and how they are used: *a prepositional phrase*

pre·school /ˈpriskul/ *noun*
a school that children between the ages of 2 and 5 can go to, where they learn things that help make them ready to go to a school for older children: *Look at the painting Andy did at preschool.*
—**preschool** *adjective* relating to a preschool: *preschool education*

pre·scribe /prɪˈskraɪb/ *verb*
to say what medicine or treatment a sick person should have: *The doctor prescribed pills for the pain.*

pre·scrip·tion /prɪˈskrɪpʃən/ *noun*
a piece of paper on which a doctor writes what medicine a sick person should have: *The doctor wrote a prescription for antibiotics.*

pres·ence /ˈprezəns/ *noun*
1 the state of being in a particular place at a particular time: *Tests showed the presence of blood on the carpet.* ANTONYM **absence**
2 in someone's presence/in the presence of someone *formal* = with someone, or in the same place as him or her: *He never uses swear words in the presence of his children.*

pres·ent[1] /ˈprezənt/ *adjective*
1 be present *formal* = to be in a particular place: *All twenty-eight children were present in class.* ANTONYM **absent**
2 happening or existing now: *What is your present job?*

present[2] *noun*
1 something that you give someone: *What are you giving Anne as a birthday present?* SYNONYM **gift**
2 the present = the time that is happening now: *The family has lived on the farm from 1901 until the present.*
3 at present *formal* = at this time: *There are no jobs available at present.*

pre·sent[3] /prɪˈzent/ *verb*
1 *formal* to give something to someone: *He presented a gold cup to the winning team.*
2 to give or show information: *Groups of students presented their work to the rest of the class.*

pre·sen·ta·tion /ˌprizənˈteɪʃən/ *noun*
1 *formal* the act of giving someone something in a formal ceremony: *The presentation of the awards will take place after dinner.*
2 a formal talk about a particular subject: *Each student gave a short presentation about the book they had read.*

ˌpresent ˈparticiple *noun*
the form of a verb that ends in "-ing," which you use for showing an action that is continuing, or as an adjective: *In the sentences "The child is sleeping" and "I woke the sleeping child," "sleeping" is a present participle.*

ˌpresent ˈperfect *noun*
the present perfect = the form of a verb made by adding the verb "have" to the PAST PARTICIPLE of a verb, which you use to talk about a time up to and including the present time: *In the sentence, "I have eaten the cake," "have eaten" is in the present perfect.*

ˌpresent ˈtense *noun*
the form of a verb that shows what exists or happens now: *In the sentence, "I leave for school at 7:45," "leave" is in the present tense.*

pre·serv·a·tive /prɪˈzɚvətɪv/ *noun*
a chemical that food companies add to food to stop it from going bad: *The bread has preservatives in it to stop it from becoming stale too quickly.*

pre·serve[1] /prɪˈzɚv/ *verb*
to keep something from being harmed or damaged: *The fish is preserved with salt.* | *The group is working to preserve the rain forests.*
—**preservation** /ˌprezɚˈveɪʃən/ *noun* the act of preserving something
→ See Thesaurus box at **protect**

preserve[2] *noun*
an area of land or water in which the government protects animals, fish, or trees: *The area where the seals live is a marine preserve* (=a preserve in the ocean).

pres·i·den·cy /ˈprezədənsi/ *noun* plural **presidencies**
the job or time of being a president: *The election for the presidency is held in November.*

pres·i·dent /'prezədənt/ *noun*

1 the leader of the government in some countries, including the U.S.: *President Washington was our first president.* | *He was the president of Mexico.*

2 someone who is in charge of a business, bank, club, college, etc.: *She won the election for president of the student council.*

—**presidential** /ˌprezə'denʃəl/ *adjective* relating to a president

'President's ˌDay *noun*

a U.S. holiday that shows respect for two of America's most important presidents, George Washington and Abraham Lincoln. The holiday is on the third Monday in February, because both presidents were born in February

press[1] /pres/ *verb*

1 to push something with your finger: *Press the blue button to turn the TV on.*

THESAURUS: press

push to press a button or switch with your finger to make a machine start or stop working: *Push this red button, here, to start recording.*

squash to press something and damage it by making it flat: *Put the tomatoes at the top of the bag, where they won't get squashed.*

crush to press something very hard so that it breaks or is damaged: *The car rolled over his leg, crushing it.*

mash to press fruit or cooked vegetables until they are soft and smooth: *Mash the potatoes well.*

grind to press something into powder using a special machine: *Can you grind the coffee beans?*

squeeze to press something from both sides, usually with your fingers: *Squeeze the toothpaste tube from the bottom.* | *fresh-squeezed orange juice*

2 to push something hard against something else: *Mike pressed the phone against his ear.* SYNONYM **push**

3 to make clothes smooth using an iron: *I need to press a shirt for tomorrow.* SYNONYM **iron**

press[2] *noun*

the press = newspapers and magazines and the people who work for them: *Members of the press were not allowed in the courtroom.*

press·ing /'presɪŋ/ *adjective, formal*

a pressing problem, question, etc. needs to be dealt with very soon: *The country's most pressing problem is that there is not enough food for everyone.* SYNONYM **urgent**

pres·sure /'preʃɚ/ *noun*

1 the use of strong words or arguments to try to make someone do something: *Her parents put a lot of pressure on her to do well at school.*

2 the things that are happening in your life that make you worry and feel that you have a lot to do: *I've been under a lot of pressure at work because of all the projects.*

3 the force that something causes when it pushes on another thing: *The air pressure in the tires might be low.* | *I could feel the pressure of his hand on my shoulder.*

—**pressure** *verb* to make someone feel that he or she must do something, when he or she does not really want to: *Kids sometimes try to pressure their friends into smoking.*

➔ See Thesaurus box at **force**[1]

pres·tige /pre'stiʒ/ *noun, formal*

if you have prestige, people respect and admire you because of your job or something that you have achieved: *His work as the head of a company gives him power and prestige.*

—**prestigious** /pre'stidʒəs/ *adjective* having prestige: *a prestigious job*

pre·sum·a·bly /prɪ'zuməbli/ Ac *adverb*

used when you think that something is probably true: *Presumably, he's going to come back to our house to get his car.*

pre·sume /prɪ'zum/ Ac *verb, formal*

to think that something is probably true: *I left a message with the man who answered the phone. I presumed it was Tony's father.* SYNONYM **assume**

—**presumption** /prɪ'zʌmpʃən/ *noun* the belief that something is probably true

pre·sup·pose /ˌprisə'poʊz/ *verb, formal*

to depend on something you believe may happen or be true: *The math lesson presupposed that the children could add and subtract.* SYNONYM **assume**

pre·tend /prɪ'tend/ *verb*
to behave as if something is true or real, when it is not: *Terry pretended to be asleep so Lydia would go away.* | *The kids are pretending that they are lions.*
—**pretense** /'pritens/ *noun* the act of pretending that something is true

pre·ten·tious /prɪ'tenʃəs/ *adjective*, *formal*
trying to seem more important, rich, or smart than you really are: *He used a lot of big words, so he sounded pretentious.*
—**pretension** /prɪ'tenʃən/ *noun* the act of trying to seem more important, rich, or smart than you really are

pre·text /'pritekst/ *noun*, *formal*
a false reason that you give for doing something, in order to hide the real reason: *I called Gina on the pretext of asking about the homework, when really I wanted to hear about her date with Ron.*

pret·ty[1] /'prɪti/ *adjective* **prettier**, **prettiest**
nice to look at or listen to: *Jenny is so pretty she could be a model.* | *That's a pretty dress. It looks really good on you.* | *That's a really pretty song – sing it again.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **beautiful**

pretty[2] *adverb*
1 if something is pretty easy, pretty fast, pretty good, etc., it is easier or faster or better than usual, but not very easy, very fast or very good: *I thought the test was pretty easy. But a couple of the questions were hard.* | *Dad was pretty angry about it, but he didn't yell or anything.* SYNONYM **fairly**
2 pretty much *informal* = almost completely: *I'm pretty much done with my homework. I'll be finished in five minutes.*

pret·zel /'pretsəl/ *noun*
a type of bread, baked in the shape of a loose knot and that you eat as a SNACK (=food you eat that is not part of a main meal)

pre·vent /prɪ'vent/ *verb*
to stop something from happening, or stop someone from doing something: *To prevent accidents, don't run near the swimming pool.* | *A knee injury prevented him from playing.*
—**preventable** *adjective* able to be prevented
—**preventive** *adjective* done in order to prevent something

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **prevent** *verb*
→ **prevention** *noun*
→ **preventable** *adjective*
→ **preventive** *adjective*

pre·ven·tion /prɪ'venʃən/ *noun*
the things you do in order to stop something happening: *Clean water is important for the prevention of disease.*

pre·vi·ous /'priviəs/ Ac *adjective*
happening before the one that exists or is happening now: *She has two children from a previous marriage and one child with her current husband.*

pre·vi·ous·ly /'priviəsli/ Ac *adverb*
before now: *It isn't as cold today as it was previously.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **before**[1]

prey /preɪ/ *noun*, *formal*
an animal that another animal kills and eats: *A spider catches its prey in its web.*

price /praɪs/ *noun*
the amount of money that you must pay in order to buy something: *The price of gas has gone up again.* | *I like the clothes they sell, and their prices are really low.* | *Is there a big difference in price between the two computers?*
→ See Thesaurus box at **cost**[1]

price·less /'praɪsləs/ *adjective*
very valuable: *The museum has many priceless works of art.*

pric·ey, **pricy** /'praɪsi/ *adjective*, *informal*
costing a lot of money, or making you pay a lot of money for something: *We ate at a pricey restaurant. Luckily, he paid for everything.* SYNONYM **expensive**

prick /prɪk/ *verb*
to make a small hole in something with a sharp point: *She pricked her finger on the needle.*

pride /praɪd/ *noun*
a feeling of happiness and respect for yourself, because you have done something well or have something good: *Joey took a lot of pride in the bird house he had made.* | *She looked at her daughter with pride.*

priest /prist/ *noun*
someone who performs religious duties and ceremonies in some religions: *a Catholic priest*

pri·mar·i·ly /praɪ'merəli/ Ac *adverb, formal*
mainly: *The children primarily speak English, but they occasionally speak Spanish.*

pri·mar·y /'praɪˌmeri/ Ac *adjective, formal*
most important: *Our primary concern is the safety of the children.* SYNONYM **main**

ˌprimary 'color *noun*
one of the three colors – red, yellow, and blue – that you can mix together to make any other color

prime /praɪm/ Ac *adjective, formal*
1 most important: *Smoking is the prime cause of lung disease.* SYNONYM **primary**, **main**
2 very good: *Soccer is a prime example of a game that girls and boys can play together.*

ˌprime 'minister *noun*
the leader of the government in some countries, for example Great Britain

ˌprime 'number *noun*
a number that can only be divided by itself and the number one: *7 is a prime number.*

prim·i·tive /'prɪmətɪv/ *adjective*
1 primitive people live in the way that people lived thousands of years ago, without any modern things: *Some primitive people lived in caves.* ANTONYM **modern**
2 very simple and without anything modern: *The houses were primitive, and did not have running water.*

prince /prɪns/ *noun*
1 the son of a king or queen: *In the story, the prince falls in love with Cinderella.*
2 a male ruler of some countries: *the Prince of Monaco*

prin·cess /'prɪnses/ *noun*
the daughter of a king or queen, or the wife of a prince: *In the story of "Snow White," the princess runs away from the evil queen.*

prin·ci·pal¹ /'prɪnsəpəl/ Ac *noun*
someone who is in charge of a school: *Helen Davies is the principal of Ferry Elementary School.*

principal² Ac *adjective*
most important: *New York is one of America's principal cities.* SYNONYM **main**

prin·ci·ple /'prɪnsəpəl/ Ac *noun*
an idea that you believe is right, and that helps you to decide how to behave: *One of our school's principles is that we treat every child fairly.*

print¹ /prɪnt/ *verb*
1 to put words, numbers, or pictures on paper, using a machine: *He wrote his report on the computer and printed it.*
2 to write words without joining the letters together: *Please print your name clearly.*
—**printable** *adjective* able to be printed

PHRASAL VERB
print something out
to make a printed copy of something from a computer: *I printed out a picture of a shark from a website.*

print² *noun*
1 the letters that are printed in books, newspapers, and magazines: *Children's books often have big print.*
2 a mark that something makes on a surface or in something soft: *The dog had made muddy paw prints on the floor.*
3 a picture or painting that has been printed on paper: *Do you want extra prints of your photographs?*

print·er /'prɪntɚ/ *noun*
1 a machine that puts the words or pictures from a computer onto paper
2 a person or business whose work is printing books, magazines, etc.: *We sent the text to the printer.*
→ See picture on page A20

print·ing /'prɪntɪŋ/ *noun*
the process of printing words and pictures in a book, magazine, etc. using a machine: *The spelling mistake was made during printing.*

print·out /'prɪntˌaʊt/ *noun*
a piece of paper with information on it, that you print from a computer: *The teacher gave a printout of the story to each student.*

pri·or /'praɪɚ/ Ac *adjective, formal*
1 prior to something = before: *He went back to Washington two days prior to the election.*
2 done, given, etc. at an earlier time: *The*

school needs the parents' prior agreement before children can go on the trip.

pri·or·i·ty /praɪˈɔrəti/ Ac *noun*, *formal*
the thing that you think is most important and that needs your attention first: *The governor said that education is his top priority.*
—**prioritize** *verb*, *formal* to decide how important a number of things are, so that you can do the most important first: *Try to prioritize your work and deal with the most important things first.*

pris·on /ˈprɪzən/ *noun*
a building where people must stay as a punishment for a crime: *He attacked an old lady, and spent four years in prison.* SYNONYM **jail**

pris·on·er /ˈprɪzənɚ/ *noun*
someone who must stay in a prison as a punishment for a crime: *Some of the prisoners are here for life.* SYNONYM **convict**

ˌprisoner of ˈwar *noun*, *abbreviation* **P.O.W.**
a member of the military who the enemy catches and keeps during a war

pri·va·cy /ˈpraɪvəsi/ *noun*
1 the state of being able to be alone when you want to be: *Teenagers need privacy and a room of their own.*
2 the state of being able to keep your life secret: *Movie stars have very little privacy. Reporters and photographers are always following them.*

pri·vate¹ /ˈpraɪvət/ *adjective*
1 secret and not for other people to know about: *She wrote all her private thoughts in her journal.*

THESAURUS: private

secret known or felt only by you, and not talked about or shown to anyone else: *Her secret belief was that her parents had not wanted her.*

personal if something is personal, it is about you and private, and other people do not need to know about it: *He asked a lot of personal questions.*

innermost *formal* your innermost feelings, desires, etc. are the ones you feel most strongly and keep private: *Collins expressed her innermost feelings in her poetry.*

be none of someone's business
informal if something is none of your business, it is private and you should not ask about it: *I don't know how much money he makes, and really it's none of my business.*

2 for one person or group, and not for everyone: *The band flew to Miami in a private jet.*
3 owned by a person or business, and not a government: *The museum is a private organization.* ANTONYM **public**
4 quiet and without other people: *Is there a private place where we can talk?*

private² *noun*
1 in private = without other people listening or watching: *I need to talk to you in private.*
2 someone who has the lowest position in the army: *He started as a private, and worked his way up to colonel.*

pri·vate·ly /ˈpraɪvətli/ *adverb*
1 secretly, so that other people do not know about something: *He told me privately how unhappy he was.*
2 in a quiet place without other people: *Is there someplace we can meet privately?*
3 privately owned/funded/run, etc. = owned, etc. by a person or business and not a government: *The company is privately owned.*

ˈprivate school *noun*
a school where parents pay for their children's education

priv·i·lege /ˈprɪvəlɪdʒ/ *noun*
a special advantage that only one person or group gets: *Students at the school get more privileges as they get older.*

priv·i·leged /ˈprɪvəlɪdʒd/ *adjective*, *formal*
having more money, opportunities, better jobs, etc. than other people: *Benjamin came from a privileged background* (=his family had money, good education, etc.).

prize /praɪz/ *noun*
something that you win in a game, competition, or race: *I entered a competition, and won first prize!* | *a prize of $3,000*

pro¹ /proʊ/ *noun*
1 *informal* someone who is paid to do something, such as play a sport, act, play music,

etc. that other people do for fun: *a tennis pro* SYNONYM **professional**

2 *informal* someone who has had a lot of experience with a particular type of situation: *These guys are real pros, so you know they'll do a good job.*

3 an advantage of something: *You should consider the pros and cons* (=advantages and disadvantages) *of the plan before you act.* ANTONYM **con**

pro² *adjective, informal*
paid to do something such as a sport, that other people do for fun: *pro basketball players* SYNONYM **professional**; ANTONYM **amateur**

prob·a·bil·i·ty /ˌprɑbə'bɪlәti/ *noun*
the amount of chance that something will happen: *The team has a high probability* (=good chance) *of winning.*

prob·a·ble /'prɑbәbәl/ *adjective*
likely to happen or be true: *It is probable that there will be more forest fires this year.*

prob·a·bly /'prɑbәbli/ *adverb*
likely to happen or be true: *Mom will probably call me later today, so I need to stay near the phone.*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **probably** *adverb*
→ **probably** *adjective*
→ **probability** *noun*

probe¹ /proʊb/ *verb*
1 to ask questions in order to find things out: *reporters probing into the personal lives of politicians*
2 to look for something or examine something, using a long thin instrument
—**probing** *adjective*: *probing questions*

probe² *noun*
a SPACECRAFT without people in it that goes into space to get information: *They sent a space probe to Mars.*

prob·lem /'prɑbləm/ *noun*
1 a difficult situation: *When Dad lost his job, it was a serious problem.* | *She's had some problems with her son.*
2 a question that you must answer using numbers or other information: *Mom, can you help me solve this math problem?*
3 no problem *informal* = used for saying that you are willing to do something: *"Can you open this window?" "Sure, no problem."*

prob·lem·at·ic /ˌprɑblә'mætɪk/ *also* **prob·le·mat·i·cal** /ˌprɑblә'mætɪkәl/ *adjective, formal*
full of problems or causing problems: *Mike and Lisa's relationship was very problematic and they were always arguing.*

pro·ce·dure /prә'sidʒɚ/ Ac *noun, formal*
the correct or normal way of doing something: *You must follow the correct procedure for installing the software or it won't work.*
—**procedural** *adjective* relating to a procedure

pro·ceed /prә'sid/ Ac *verb, formal*
1 to do something that you have planned to do: *The college will proceed with plans to build a new library.*
2 to move in a particular direction: *Please proceed to the nearest exit.*

pro·cess /'prɑses/ Ac *noun*
1 a series of things you do to get a particular result: *Education is the process of teaching and learning.*
2 a series of changes that happen naturally: *Growing up is a natural process.*

pro·ces·sion /prә'seʃәn/ *noun, formal*
a line of people or cars moving slowly as part of a ceremony: *A procession of cars went by on the way to a funeral.*

pro·cras·ti·nate /prә'kræstәˌneɪt/ *verb, formal*
to delay doing something that you ought to do: *Just do your homework and stop procrastinating.*
—**procrastinator** *noun* someone who procrastinates
—**procrastination** /prәˌkræstә'neɪʃәn/ *noun* the act of procrastinating

pro·duce¹ /prә'dus/ *verb*
1 to make something happen or have a particular effect: *What kind of effects does alcohol produce in the body?*
2 to make something naturally: *Plants produce oxygen.*
3 to make or grow something in order to sell it: *Japan produces a lot of electronic goods.* | *Coffee is produced in South America.*
4 to make something using a skill or art: *The kids have produced some fantastic paintings.*

5 to control the making of a movie, play, or television show: *Walt Disney produced the movie "Snow White."*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **produce** *verb*
→ **producer** *noun*
→ **product** *noun*
→ **production** *noun*
→ **productive** *adjective*

prod·uce² /'prɑdus/ *noun, formal*
food that people grow to sell, especially fruits and vegetables: *Good restaurants always use fresh produce.*

pro·duc·er /prə'dusɚ/ *noun*
1 a person, company, or country that makes or grows something to sell: *The company is an important producer of computer equipment.*
2 someone whose job is to control how a movie, play, or television program is prepared: *He's a Hollywood producer and has made many successful movies.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **movie**

prod·uct /'prɑdʌkt/ *noun*
1 *formal* something that people grow or make in order to sell it: *The price of food products goes up all the time.*
2 the number you get when you multiply numbers: *The product of 3 x 3 is 9.*

pro·duc·tion /prə'dʌkʃən/ *noun*
1 the process of making or growing things in order to sell them: *the production of cotton in California*
2 a movie, play, etc.: *We went to the new theater to see a production of "Death of a Salesman."*

pro·duc·tive /prə'dʌktɪv/ *adjective, formal*
producing or achieving a lot: *If people are happy at work, they are more productive.*
—**productively** *adverb*

pro·fes·sion /prə'feʃən/ *noun*
a job that needs special education and training: *People in the medical profession have studied for many years before becoming doctors.*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **profession** *noun*
→ **professional** *adjective*
→ **professional** *noun*
→ **professionalism** *noun*

→ See Thesaurus box at **job**

pro·fes·sion·al¹ /prə'feʃənəl/ Ac *adjective*
1 relating to a job that needs special education and training: *A lawyer can give you professional advice.*
2 professional sports players, writers, artists, etc. do their sport or other activity as a job: *He's a professional football player and earns lots of money.* ANTONYM **amateur**

professional² *noun, formal*
someone who works in a job that needs a lot of education or training: *Trained professionals can earn plenty of money.*
—**professionalism** *noun* the skill that a professional person has

pro·fes·sor /prə'fesɚ/ *noun*
a teacher at a university: *a professor of economics* | *Professor Davis teaches American history.*
→ See picture on page A16

pro·fi·cient /prə'fɪʃənt/ *adjective, formal*
able to do something very well: *Most kids are proficient at using the Internet.* | *Are you proficient in English* (=able to speak it well)?
—**proficiency** *noun* the state of being able to do something very well

pro·file /'proʊfaɪl/ *noun, formal*
1 a view of someone's head from the side: *The painting was of a young girl in profile* (=looked at from the side).
2 a short description that gives important details about what someone or something is like: *The students write profiles of themselves to go in the book.*



prof·it /'prɑfɪt/ *noun*
1 money that you get when you sell something for more than you paid: *We made a big profit when we sold our house.*
2 the money that a company makes by

doing business: *The company's profits rose to $23 million.*

prof·it·a·ble /'prɑfɪtəbəl/ *adjective, formal*
making enough or a lot of money: *Her father had a profitable business and a comfortable life.*
—**profitably** *adverb* in a way that is profitable

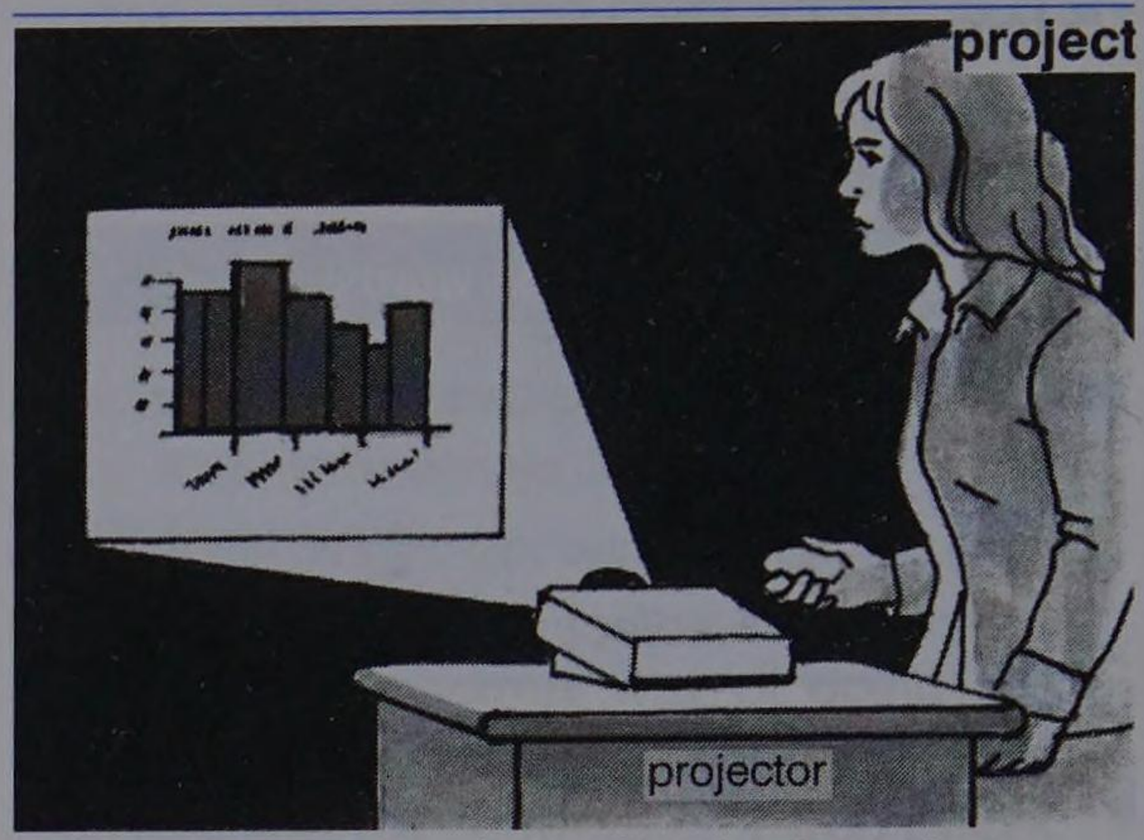
pro·found /prə'faʊnd/ *adjective, formal*
having a very great effect: *The story had a profound effect on me and made me want to become a writer.*

pro·gram¹ /'proʊgræm/ *noun*
1 a show on television or radio: *What's your favorite TV program? | We watched a program about whales.*
2 a set of instructions for a computer that makes it do something: *The students are learning how to write computer programs.*
3 a set of organized activities that people do in order to achieve something: *Members of the team have to follow an exercise program. | the U.S. space program*
4 a piece of paper or short book that you get at a play, event, or concert, that has information about the event and the performers: *The program gave the names of all the performers.*

program² *verb* **programmed, programming**
to give a set of instructions to a computer to make it do something: *You can program a computer to play chess.*
—**programming** *noun* the act or job of writing instructions for a computer: *He's studying computer programming.*

pro·gram·mer /'proʊˌgræmɚ/ *noun*
someone whose job is writing programs for computers: *a computer programmer*

prog·ress¹ /'prɑgrəs/ *noun*
1 the process of getting better at doing something: *Bob has made good progress in math this year.*
2 the process of getting closer to achieving something: *There has been progress toward peace in the area.*
3 movement toward a place: *The traffic was bad, so we made slow progress.*
4 in progress = happening now: *Please be quiet – there is a test in progress.*



pro·gress² /prə'gres/ *verb, formal*
1 to continue to get better and develop: *Technology is progressing all the time.*
2 to happen or move forward slowly: *I got more and more bored as the meeting progressed.*

pro·gres·sion /prə'greʃən/ *noun, formal*
a process of changing and developing: *You can see the progression of the artist's work during these years.*

pro·gres·sive /prə'gresɪv/ *adjective, formal*
liking or using modern ideas and ways of doing things: *Our new teacher is very progressive and is always trying new ideas.*
—**progressive** *noun* someone who is progressive

pro·hib·it /proʊ'hɪbɪt/ Ac *verb, formal*
if you are prohibited from doing something, the law does not allow you to do it: *If you are under 21, you are prohibited from buying alcohol.* ANTONYM **permit**
—**prohibition** /ˌproʊhɪ'bɪʃən/ *noun* the act of not allowing people to do something
➔ See Thesaurus box at **forbid**

pro·hib·i·tive /proʊ'hɪbətɪv/ Ac *adjective, formal*
preventing people from doing or buying something: *The cost of the trip was prohibitive* (=too expensive for people to do).

proj·ect¹ /'prɑdʒekt/ Ac *noun*
some work that you plan carefully, and that often takes a long time: *I'm still working on my school science project. | a three-year research project*

pro·ject² /prə'dʒekt/ Ac *verb*
1 to calculate what the amount, cost, etc., of something will be in the future: *The population is projected to increase to 26 million in a few years.*

2 to shine a light through a movie or photograph so that it shows on a screen or flat surface: *The movie is projected onto the screen from the back of the theater.*

pro·jec·tion /prə'dʒekʃən/ Ac *noun*, *formal*

1 a statement that says what is likely to happen in the future: *Some projections of future weather show that the ice at the North Pole will melt.*

2 the movie or picture that you see when someone shines a light through it so that it shows on a screen or flat surface

pro·jec·tor /prə'dʒektɚ/ *noun*

a machine that makes a movie or photograph show on a screen by shining a light through it: *a movie projector*

→ See picture at **project²**

pro·lif·ic /prə'lɪfɪk/ *adjective*, *formal*

producing a lot of books, songs, paintings, etc.: *He's a prolific writer and has published about 20 books.*

pro·long /prə'lɔŋ/ *verb*, *formal*

to make something continue for longer: *Modern medicine is prolonging our lives.*

prom /prɑm/ *noun*

a formal dance party for students in HIGH SCHOOL: *Who are you going to the prom with?*

prom·i·nent /'prɑmənənt/ *adjective*, *formal*

famous or important: *a prominent politician*

—**prominence** *noun* the state of being prominent: *He rose to prominence* (=became famous or important) *in the business world.*

prom·ise¹ /'prɑmɪs/ *verb*

1 to say that you will definitely do something: *Lou promised to give me a ride to the dance.* | *I promise that I'll call you every day.*

THESAURUS: promise

swear to make a very serious promise: *Do you swear to tell the truth?*

take/swear an oath *formal* to make a very serious promise in public: *You must take an oath of loyalty to your country.*

vow *formal* to make a serious promise, often to yourself: *She vowed that she would never drink alcohol again.*

guarantee to promise something that you feel very sure about: *I guarantee that you'll love this book.*

give someone your word to promise someone very sincerely that you will do something: *He gave us his word that he wouldn't do it again.*

2 to seem likely to be good, exciting, etc.: *The game on Saturday promises to be exciting.*

promise² *noun*

a statement saying that you will definitely do something: *Mom made a promise to take me to Disneyland on my birthday.*

prom·is·ing /'prɑmɪsɪŋ/ *adjective*, *formal*

likely to be good or successful: *She's a promising young singer and certain to have a great career.*

pro·mote /prə'moʊt/ Ac *verb*

1 to give someone a better position at work: *Her boss promoted her to senior salesperson.*

2 to help something be successful or sell in large numbers: *She promoted her new book on the show.*

WORD FAMILY → **promotion** *noun*

pro·mo·tion /prə'moʊʃən/ Ac *noun*

1 a move to a better position at work: *Dean got a promotion to manager.*

2 something you do to make people want to buy or do something: *The music company spends a lot of money on promotion for its bands.*

prompt /prɑmpt/ *adjective*

done without delay: *I wrote to the company last week, and received a prompt reply.*

—**promptly** *adverb* without delay: *Callan dealt with the problem promptly before it got any worse.*

—**promptness** *noun* the quality of being prompt

prone /proʊn/ *adjective*, *formal*

likely to do or have something bad: *This river is prone to flooding when there is a lot of rain.*

pro·noun /'proʊnaʊn/ *noun*

a word like "he," "she," "it," etc., which you use instead of using a noun

pro·nounce /prə'naʊns/ *verb*

to make the sound of a word or letter: *It is hard for Japanese people to pronounce the letter "r" in English.*

P

pro·nun·ci·a·tion /prəˌnʌnsi'eɪʃən/ *noun*

1 the way in which a word or letters should sound in a language: *The pronunciation of some words is different in America and England.*

2 the way a particular person says a word or letters: *I need to improve my pronunciation in Spanish.*

proof /pruf/ *noun*

facts that prove something is true: *There is no proof that humans can get this disease.*

proof·read /'prufrid/ *verb* **proofread** /'prufred/

to read a letter, book, etc. in order to correct any mistakes: *A team of people proofread the book to make sure there were no mistakes.*

prop /prɑp/ *verb* **propped, propping**

to make something stay in a particular position, by using something to support it: *He propped his bike against the fence.*

prop·a·gan·da /ˌprɑpə'gændə/ *noun, formal*

information which is not completely correct, that a government or organization uses to try to make people agree with them: *Propaganda is often used during a war.*

pro·pel·ler /prə'pelɚ/ *noun*

a piece of equipment with curved parts that turn around to make an airplane or ship move: *The helicopter's propellers began to spin.*

prop·er /'prɑpɚ/ *adjective*

1 right or correct: *Our teacher showed us the proper way to throw the ball.*

2 appropriate: *You can't go skiing without the proper clothes or you'll get wet and cold.*

3 *formal* showing that you know how to behave well: *I wanted a drink, but I didn't think it was proper to ask.*

prop·er·ly /'prɑpɚli/ *adverb*

in the right way: *My camera isn't working properly. I need to get it fixed.* SYNONYM **correctly**

ˌproper 'noun *also* **ˌproper 'name** *noun*

a noun that is the name of a particular person, place, or thing: *"Tom," "Boston," and "Christmas" are proper nouns.*

prop·er·ty /'prɑpɚti/ *noun, formal*

1 something that someone owns: *The floods caused a lot of damage to personal property.*

THESAURUS: property

possessions *formal* the things that you own: *The fire destroyed most of their possessions.*

things *informal* the things that you own or are carrying: *Just put your things over there.*

stuff *informal* the things that you own or are carrying with you: *I don't want my little brother to touch my stuff.*

belongings things you own, especially things you are carrying with you: *Each child has a drawer to keep their belongings in.*

2 land or buildings: *They're going to build a house on the property.*

3 a quality that something has: *In science, children learn about the physical properties of materials, such as whether something is hard or soft.*

proph·e·cy /'prɑfəsi/ *noun* plural **prophecies** *formal*

a statement that says what will happen in the future: *There is an old prophecy about how the world will end.*

proph·et /'prɑfɪt/ *noun*

1 someone who tells people about God or what will happen in the future: *the prophets in the Bible*

2 the Prophet = Muhammad, who began the religion of Islam

—**prophetess** *noun* a woman who tells people about what will happen in the future

pro·por·tion /prə'pɔrʃən/ Ac *noun*

an amount of something compared to something else: *The proportion of girls to boys in science classes is getting higher.*

—**proportional** *adjective, formal* relating one amount to another amount: *A punishment should be proportional to the crime.*

pro·pos·al /prə'poʊzəl/ *noun*

1 *formal* a plan or suggestion: *The city is considering a proposal to build a new sports stadium.*

2 the act of asking someone to marry you: *Did she accept his proposal* (=agree to marry him)?

pro·pose /prə'poʊz/ *verb*
1 *formal* to suggest something: *The principal proposed another meeting next week.*
2 *formal* to intend to do something: *I'll explain the problem, and tell you what we propose to do.*
3 to ask someone to marry you: *Has he proposed to you yet?*

prop·o·si·tion /ˌprɑpə'zɪʃən/ *noun*, *formal*
1 a statement in which you express an idea: *Do you agree with the proposition that money can buy you happiness?*
2 a new law that people in a state or city vote on: *If the proposition passes, there will be more money for building new schools.*

pro·pri·e·tor /prə'praɪətɚ/ *noun*, *formal*
an owner of a business: *My uncle was the proprietor of a small hotel.*

prose /proʊz/ *noun*
ordinary language, not poetry: *He was a poet, but he also wrote in prose.*

pros·e·cute /'prɑsəˌkyut/ *verb*
to take someone to a court of law because he or she may be guilty of a crime: *The police decided to prosecute him for theft.*

pros·e·cu·tion /ˌprɑsə'kyuʃən/ *noun*
the prosecution = the lawyers in a court of law who are trying to show that someone is guilty of a crime: *The prosecution will question witnesses this week.*
—**prosecutor** /'prɑsəˌkyutɚ/ *noun* a lawyer who is trying to prove that someone is guilty of a crime

pros·pect /'prɑspekt/ Ac *noun*, *formal*
the thought of something that will probably happen in the future: *The prospect of getting married frightened Alice.*

pro·spec·tive /prə'spektɪv/ Ac
adjective, *formal*
prospective customer/buyer, etc. = someone who may become a customer, a buyer, etc.: *A lot of prospective buyers came to look at the house.*

pros·per /'prɑspɚ/ *verb*, *formal*
to be successful or become rich: *Matt worked hard, and his business prospered.*

pros·per·i·ty /prɑ'sperəti/ *noun*, *formal*
the state of having money and being successful: *The country had many years of peace and prosperity.*

pros·per·ous /'prɑspərəs/ *adjective*, *formal*
rich and successful: *She was a prosperous businesswoman and drove an expensive car.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **rich**

pros·ti·tute /'prɑstəˌtut/ *noun*
someone who has sex with people to earn money

pro·tect /prə'tekt/ *verb*
to stop someone or something from being harmed or damaged: *Bike riders should wear helmets to protect their heads.*

THESAURUS: protect

guard to protect someone or something from being attacked or stolen: *Soldiers guarded the camp.*

shield to protect someone or something from being hurt, damaged, or upset: *She put up her arms to shield her face.*

give/offer/provide protection to protect someone from something harmful: *A hat gives some protection from the sun.*

shelter *formal* to protect someone from the weather or from danger: *At great risk to themselves, they sheltered Jews from the Nazis.*

preserve to keep someone or something from being harmed, destroyed, or changed too much: *National Parks help to preserve our wilderness.*

pro·tec·tion /prə'tekʃən/ *noun*
something that protects someone or something: *The animals need some protection from the wind.*

pro·tein /'proʊtin/ *noun*
a substance in food such as meat or eggs that helps your body to grow and be healthy: *Make sure you eat plenty of fruit, vegetables, and protein.*

pro·test¹ /'proʊtest/ *noun*
1 an action or words that show you do not agree with something: *I turned off the TV, despite the kids' protests.*
2 an occasion when a group of people show in public that they do not agree with something that is happening: *There have been protests against the war.*

pro·test² /prə'test/ *verb*
if a group of people protest, they show in public that they do not agree with

something: *Teachers have protested against the larger class sizes.*

—**protester** *also* **protestor** *noun* someone who protests about something in public, with a group of other people: *Over 1,000 protesters marched to the Capitol.*

Prot·es·tant /ˈprɑtəstənt/ *adjective*

relating to Christian churches that are not Roman Catholic or Orthodox: *There are several Protestant churches in town – a Lutheran one, a Baptist one, and a Methodist one.*

—**Protestant** *noun* someone who belongs to a Protestant church

pro·to·col /ˈproʊtəˌkɔl/ Ac *noun, formal*

rules for the correct way to behave: *Any organization has its own protocol that members must follow.*

pro·trude /proʊˈtrud/ *verb, formal*

to stick out from somewhere: *A gun was protruding from his pocket.*

—**protruding** *noun* sticking out from somewhere: *She had protruding teeth and had to wear braces to correct them.*



proud

proud /praʊd/ *adjective*

1 feeling pleased because you think that you, someone in your family, your country, etc. has done something good: *When my son graduated, I was very proud of him.*

THESAURUS: proud

conceited *formal* very proud of how you look or what you can do, in a way that other people do not like: *I don't want to sound conceited, but school was easy for me.*

big-headed *informal* very proud of yourself and thinking that you are very good, in a way that people do not like: *Don't go getting big-headed – you've only won two games.*

vain very proud of the way you look, in a way that other people do not like: *There were all these vain guys at the gym, looking at themselves in the mirrors.*

arrogant behaving in a rude and unfriendly way because you think that you are better than other people: *He's arrogant and won't listen to anyone else's ideas.*

2 wanting to do things for yourself so that you get respect from other people: *They were proud people, who always worked hard and who wouldn't accept any help.*

—**proudly** *adverb* in a way that shows you feel pleased about something you, your family, etc. have done: *Johnny proudly showed me his test score.*

→ **pride**

prove /pruv/ *verb* **proved, proved** or **proven** /ˈpruvən/

1 to show that something is true: *The police were able to prove that she was guilty.*

2 *formal* to have a particular result or quality: *Getting a job proved difficult.*

prov·en /ˈpruvən/ *adjective, formal*

shown to be good or true: *He's a player of proven ability* (=he has shown that he has ability as a player in a sport).

prov·erb /ˈprɑvɚb/ *noun*

a short statement that most people know, that gives advice about life: *There's an old African proverb that says, "It takes a village to raise a child."*

pro·vide /prəˈvaɪd/ *verb*

to give something that someone needs: *The school provides books for the children.*

PHRASAL VERB

provide for someone

to be able to buy the food, clothes, and other things that someone needs: *Dad worked hard, but it wasn't easy to provide for five children.*

pro·vid·ed /prəˈvaɪdɪd/ *also* **pro·vid·ing** /prəˈvaɪdɪŋ/ *conjunction*

provided/provided that = if something happens: *You'll pass the class, provided that you do the work.*

prov·ince /ˈprɑvɪns/ *noun*

a large area of a country, with its own local government: *British Columbia and Alberta are two of the western provinces of Canada.*

—**provincial** /prə'vɪnʃəl/ *adjective* relating to a province: *the provincial capital*

pro·vi·sions /prə'vɪʒənz/ *noun*, *formal*
food supplies: *We had enough provisions for at least two weeks in the woods.*

pro·voke /prə'voʊk/ *verb*, *formal*
to make someone angry: *She provoked him by kissing another guy.*

prowl /praʊl/ *verb*
to move around quietly, especially to hunt: *Cats go out at night to prowl around.*

pru·dent /'prudənt/ *adjective*, *formal*
sensible and careful: *It is prudent to save some of your money.*

prune /prun/ *noun*
a dried PLUM (=type of fruit)
→ See picture on page A13

pry /praɪ/ *verb* **pried**, third person singular **pries**
1 to open or remove something using force: *Jim used a metal bar to pry the door open.*
2 to try to find out about someone's life in a rude way: *Movie stars always have people prying into their lives.*

psalm /sɑm/ *noun*
a song or poem praising God: *a psalm from the Bible*

pseu·do·nym /'sudnˌɪm/ *noun*, *formal*
a name that a writer or artist uses instead of his or her real name: *"George Eliot" is the pseudonym that the writer Mary Ann Evans used.*

psy·chi·a·try /saɪ'kaɪətri/ *noun*
the study and treatment of mental illness: *He studied psychiatry because he wanted to understand the human mind.*
—**psychiatrist** *noun* a doctor who treats people who have a mental illness

psy·chic[1] /'saɪkɪk/ *adjective*
relating to unusual mental abilities, for example being able to bend spoons without touching them, that science cannot explain: *Some people say they have psychic powers, such as being able to see what will happen in the future.*

psychic[2] *noun*
someone who has strange mental abilities such as knowing what other people are thinking

psy·chol·o·gy /saɪ'kɑlədʒi/ Ac *noun*
the study of the mind and how it affects behavior: *He's interested in child psychology, especially how children learn.*
—**psychologist** *noun* someone who has studied psychology
—**psychological** /ˌsaɪkə'lɑdʒɪkəl/ *adjective* relating to the mind: *He had some psychological problems.*

psy·cho·path /'saɪkəˌpæθ/ *noun*
someone who has a mental illness and behaves in a violent way: *Her killer was a psychopath who had killed several times before.*

PTA *noun*
Parent-Teacher Association an organization of the teachers and parents at a particular school

pub /pʌb/ *noun*
a BAR that often serves food: *We went to a pub when we were in London for lunch and a beer.*

pu·ber·ty /'pyubərti/ *noun*
the time when your body changes from a child to an adult: *Puberty usually takes place from about ages 10 to 15.*

public[1] /'pʌblɪk/ *adjective*
1 relating to all the people in an area or country: *Dirty drinking water is a danger to public health.*
2 for anyone to use: *A lot of people use cars rather than public transportation.* ANTONYM **private**
3 make something public = to tell something to all the people in an area or country: *The White House did not make this information public.*

public[2] *noun*
1 the public = all the people in an area or country: *The museum is open to the public five days a week.*
2 in public = in a place where anyone can see or hear: *They tried not to argue in public.*

pub·li·ca·tion /ˌpʌblə'keɪʃən/ Ac *noun*
1 the process of printing a book, newspaper, or magazine and sending it to stores for people to read and buy: *She was in New York for the publication of her new book.*
2 a book, magazine, or newspaper: *I read "Sports Illustrated" and some other publications.*

pub·lic·i·ty /pʌ'blɪsəti/ *noun*
the attention that newspapers, television, or radio gives to someone or something: *His new movie has received a lot of publicity.*
—**publicize** /'pʌblə,saɪz/ *verb* if newspapers, television, or the radio publicize something, they tell people about it: *When the two actors got divorced, it was highly publicized* (=there was a lot of information about it).

ˌpublic 'school *noun*
a school that everyone can go to, because the government pays for it

ˌpublic 'service *noun*
jobs that help people, especially jobs in the government: *She spent many years in public service serving on the school board and on the city council.*

pub·lish /'pʌblɪʃ/ Ac *verb*
to print a book, magazine, or newspaper and make it available for people to read and buy: *The book was first published in 1968.*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **publish** *verb*
→ **publication** *noun*
→ **publisher** *noun*

pub·lish·er /'pʌblɪʃɚ/ Ac *noun*
a person or company that produces and sells books, newspapers, or magazines

pud·ding /'pʊdɪŋ/ *noun*
a thick sweet food that you make with milk, eggs, and sugar: *chocolate pudding*

puddle

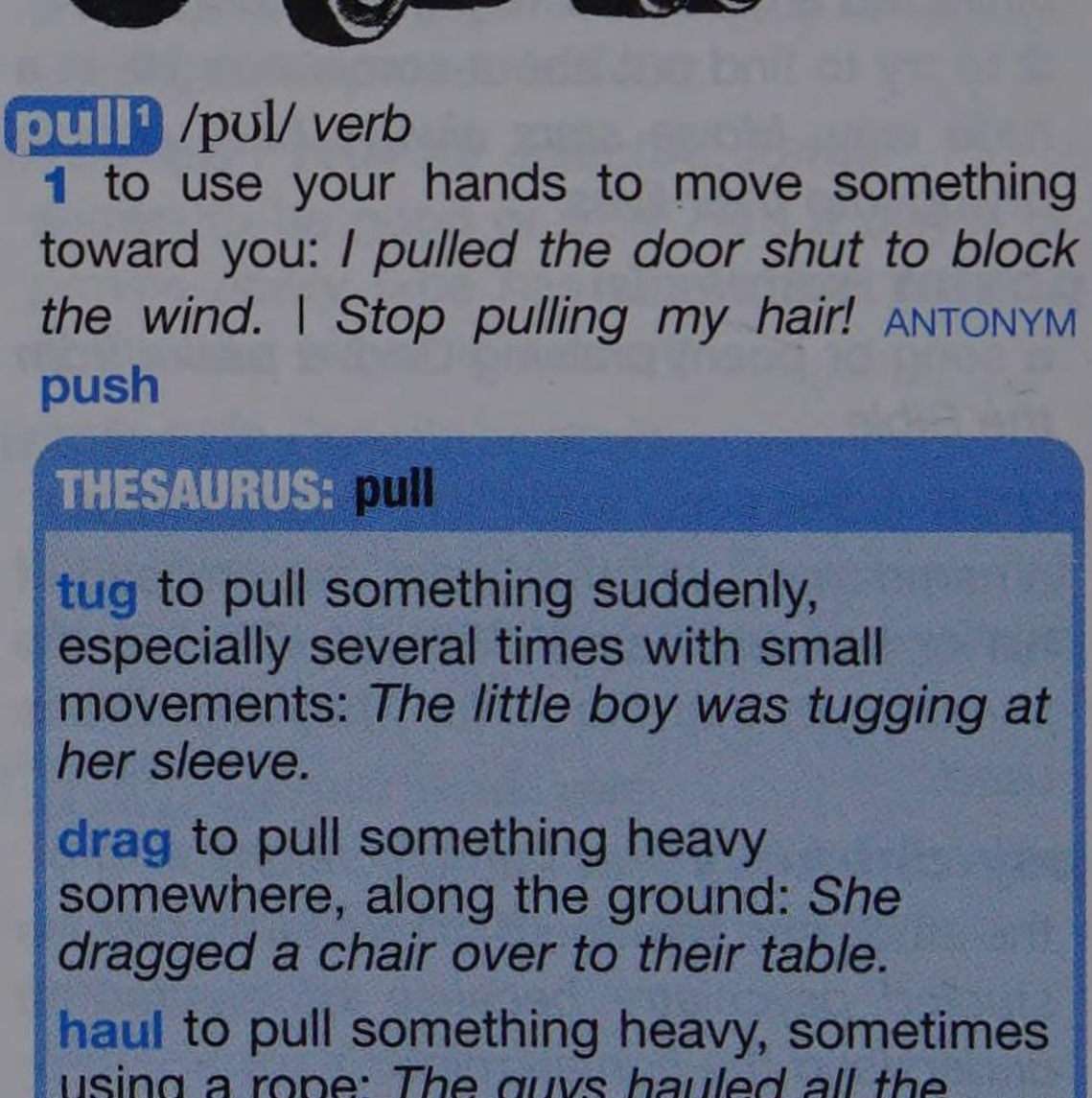


pud·dle /'pʌdl/ *noun*
a small pool of water on the ground or road: *The kids splashed in the puddles after it rained.*

puff[1] /pʌf/ *verb*
to breathe quickly after running, carrying something heavy, etc.: *Grandpa was puffing after climbing the stairs.*

puff[2] *noun*
a small amount of air, smoke, or wind: *Some puffs of smoke were coming from the chimney.*

puff·y /'pʌfi/ *adjective*
puffy eyes, cheeks, or faces are swollen: *Her eyes were red and puffy from crying.*



pull[1] /pʊl/ *verb*
1 to use your hands to move something toward you: *I pulled the door shut to block the wind.* | *Stop pulling my hair!* ANTONYM **push**

THESAURUS: pull
tug to pull something suddenly, especially several times with small movements: *The little boy was tugging at her sleeve.*
drag to pull something heavy somewhere, along the ground: *She dragged a chair over to their table.*
haul to pull something heavy, sometimes using a rope: *The guys hauled all the furniture upstairs.*
tow if a vehicle or boat tows another one, it pulls the other vehicle or boat along behind it: *He parked in a red zone, and they towed his car away.*

2 to make something move behind you in the direction you are moving: *The truck was pulling a trailer.* ANTONYM **push**
3 to remove something from its place, especially by using force: *The dentist pulled out the tooth.*
4 pull someone's leg *informal* = to tell someone something that is not true, as a

joke: *I don't think he was serious – he was just pulling your leg.*

5 pull a gun/knife (on someone) = to take out a gun or knife and be ready to use it: *The man suddenly pulled a gun and began shooting.*

PHRASAL VERBS

pull away

to start to drive away from a place: *She watched the cars slowly pull away.*

pull back

to move away from a place or person: *The general gave the order for his soldiers to pull back.*

pull for someone *informal*

to want someone to succeed and encourage them to do this: *The fans were all pulling for their team.*

pull in (something)

if a car pulls in, it drives into a place and stops: *I looked out the window, just as Reggie was pulling in the driveway.*

pull off

1 pull something off = to quickly take off some clothes: *He pulled off his wet clothes and put them by the fire.*

2 pull off (a road) = to leave a road in order to stop or to turn into another road: *They pulled off the freeway and went to get some lunch.*

3 pull off something *informal* = to succeed in doing something difficult: *Tom thinks he can win, but I don't think he will pull it off* (=succeed).

pull something on

to quickly put clothes on your body: *She pulled on her sweater and ran downstairs.*

pull out

1 to drive onto a road, especially when other cars are driving more quickly than you are: *Another car suddenly pulled out in front of me, and I had to brake.*

2 to leave a dangerous place or situation: *Firefighters had to pull out, because the fire was too dangerous.*

pull over

to drive to the side of a road and stop your car: *The police officer told us to pull over.*

pull through *informal*

to stay alive after a serious injury or illness: *He's very weak after his operation, but his doctor says that he will pull through.*

pull yourself together

to stop being upset or frightened: *Stop crying and pull yourself together – you're going to be fine.*

pull up

1 pull up = if a car pulls up, it stops: *The car pulled up at the stop lights.*

2 pull up a chair/stool, etc. = to get a chair and sit down near someone who is already sitting

pull[2] *noun*

1 the action of holding something and using force to make it move toward you: *Give the rope a good pull.* ANTONYM **push**

2 *informal* power and influence: *He is a very wealthy businessman, and he has a lot of pull in this city.*

pul·ley /ˈpʊli/ *noun* plural **pulleys**

a piece of equipment with a rope and a wheel, that you use for lifting heavy things: *They raised the boat from the bottom of the lake on a pulley.*

pulp /pʌlp/ *noun*

1 the soft inside part of a fruit or vegetable: *The orange juice had a lot of pulp in it.*

2 a soft substance that is almost liquid: *Mash the bananas to a pulp.*

pulse /pʌls/ *noun*

the regular beat that you can feel as your heart moves blood around your body: *A nurse came in and took my pulse* (=counted the number of beats in a minute).

pu·ma /ˈpumə/ *noun*

another word for a COUGAR

pump[1] /pʌmp/ *noun*

a machine that makes liquid or gas go into or out of something: *a gas pump* | *a bicycle pump* (=for putting air in the tires)

pump[2] *verb*

1 to make liquid or gas move in a particular direction using a pump: *The farmers pumped water from the river onto their fields.*

2 pump money into something = to supply a lot of money for something: *The state pumped money into the research project.*

pump·kin /ˈpʌmpkɪn/ *noun*
a very large orange fruit that grows on the ground: *At Halloween, children cut faces in pumpkins and put candles inside.*
→ See picture on page A12

punch[1] /pʌntʃ/ *verb*
1 to hit someone hard with your hand closed: *He punched me in the stomach, and I bent over in pain.*
2 to make a hole in something using something sharp: *I punched a hole in the bottom of the plastic cup so the water would run out.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **hit**[1]

punch[2] *noun*
1 a hard hit with your hand closed: *I'll give you a punch on the nose!*
2 a drink made from fruit juice, sugar, and water: *We made a bowl of punch for the party.*

punc·tu·al /ˈpʌŋktʃuəl/ *adjective, formal*
someone who is punctual arrives at exactly the right time: *She's very punctual and has never been late for school.*
—**punctually** *adverb*: *He's a good customer who pays his bills punctually.*
—**punctuality** /ˌpʌŋktʃuˈæləti/ *noun* the quality of being punctual

punc·tu·ate /ˈpʌŋktʃuˌeɪt/ *verb, formal*
to use punctuation marks in your writing: *The students are learning how to punctuate a sentence correctly.*

punc·tu·a·tion /ˌpʌŋktʃuˈeɪʃən/ *noun*
the use of punctuation marks in your writing: *Learning the rules of punctuation will make your writing better.*

ˌpunctuˈation mark *noun*
a sign such as . ; , : or ?, that you use in your writing to make sentences clearer: *A period is the punctuation mark you use at the end of a sentence.*

punc·ture /ˈpʌŋktʃɚ/ *verb, formal*
to make a small hole in something, so that air or liquid comes out: *He punctured the balloon with a pin.*
—**puncture** *noun, formal* a hole made by puncturing something

pun·ish /ˈpʌnɪʃ/ *verb*
to make someone suffer because he or she has done something wrong: *I came home late, so my father punished me by not giving me my allowance.*

pun·ish·ment /ˈpʌnɪʃmənt/ *noun*
something bad that someone makes you do when you have done something wrong: *The punishment for his crime was four years in prison.*

punk /pʌŋk/ *noun*
1 *informal* a young man who often has fights and does illegal things: *Some punks started a fight in the street.*
2 a type of loud rock music that was popular in the 1970s and 1980s, or someone who likes this type of music: *a punk with pink hair*

pu·pil /ˈpyupəl/ *noun*
1 *formal* a child in school: *There are 500 pupils in my school.*
2 the small black part in the middle of your eye: *In bright light, your pupils get smaller.*
→ See picture at **eye**

pup·pet /ˈpʌpɪt/ *noun*
a figure of a person or animal that you move by pulling the strings on it or by putting your hand inside it: *He had a puppet on each hand and was making them talk to each other.*
—**puppeteer** /ˌpʌpəˈtɪr/ *noun* someone who makes and uses puppets

pup·py /ˈpʌpi/ *noun* plural **puppies**
a young dog

pur·chase[1] /ˈpɚtʃəs/ Ac *verb, formal*
to buy something: *You can purchase tickets over the phone.*
—**purchaser** *noun* someone who purchases something
→ See Thesaurus box at **buy**

purchase[2] *noun, formal*
1 the act of buying something: *I made a purchase using my credit card.*
2 something you bought: *The store will deliver your purchases.*

pure /pyʊr/ *adjective*
1 not mixed with anything else: *The ring was made of pure gold.* ANTONYM **impure**
2 clean, without anything harmful: *The water is pure, so you can drink it.* ANTONYM **impure**
3 used when describing a strong feeling, that is not mixed with any other feeling: *She gave a smile of pure joy.* SYNONYM **complete, total**

—**purity** *noun* the quality of being pure: *I love the purity of the air in the moutains.*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:

→ **pure** *adjective*
→ **impure** *adjective*
→ **purify** *verb*
→ **purity** *noun*

pure•ly /ˈpyʊrli/ *adverb*, *formal*
in every way: *I found the money purely by accident – someone had dropped it in the street.* SYNONYM **completely**, **totally**

pu•ri•fy /ˈpyʊrəˌfaɪ/ *verb*, *formal* **purified**, third person singular **purifies**
to take the dirty parts out of something such as water or air: *Use a filter to purify water.*
—**purification** /ˌpyʊrəfəˈkeɪʃən/ *noun* the process of purifying something

pur•ple /ˈpɚpəl/ *noun*, *adjective*
a dark color that is a mixture of red and blue: *She had a purple bruise on her leg.*

pur•pose /ˈpɚpəs/ *noun*
1 *formal* a reason for doing something, because you want to achieve something: *The purpose of exercise is to keep you healthy.* | *The Red Cross sent supplies for medical purposes.*

THESAURUS: purpose

aim something that you want to achieve: *Her aim is to have enough money for college.*

goal something that you hope to achieve in the future: *My goal is to run in the Olympics.*

objective *formal* something that you are working hard to achieve: *The state set an objective for schools: every child should be reading by age 9.*

2 on purpose = if you do something on purpose, you intend to do it and it is not an accident: *I left the lights on on purpose, so people would think I was home.* SYNONYM **deliberately**; ANTONYM **accidentally**

pur•pose•ful /ˈpɚpəsfəl/ *adjective*, *formal*
showing that you have a reason for doing something: *Children work harder when their work is purposeful.*

pur•pose•ly /ˈpɚpəsli/ *adverb*, *formal*
if you do something purposely, you plan to do it and it is not an accident: *I purposely closed the door so no one could hear our conversation.* SYNONYM **on purpose**, **deliberately**; ANTONYM **accidentally**

purr /pɚ/ *verb*
if a cat purrs, it makes a soft low sound when it is happy
—**purr** *noun* the sound a cat makes when it is happy

purse /pɚs/ *noun*
a bag that women use to carry money and other things: *She took her keys out of her purse.*
→ See picture at **bag**

pur•sue /pɚˈsu/ Ac *verb*, *formal*
1 to chase someone in order to catch him or her: *The police pursued the man who had stolen the car.*
2 to work hard in order to achieve something: *He wanted to pursue a career in acting.* SYNONYM **follow**

pur•suit /pɚˈsut/ Ac *noun*, *formal*
1 the act of chasing someone in order to catch him or her: *A truck drove by fast, with a police car in pursuit.*
2 an activity that you spend a lot of time doing: *She enjoys pursuits such as reading and sewing.*
3 the act of trying to get something: *He'd spent his adult life in the pursuit of money; he ended up rich, but lonely.*

pus /pʌs/ *noun*
a yellow liquid that comes out of an infected part of your body: *The wound had pus in it.*

push[1] /pʊʃ/ *verb*
1 to move a person or thing away from you by pressing him, her, or it with your hands: *We pushed the car out of the garage.* | *She pushed her sister into the swimming pool.* ANTONYM **pull**

THESAURUS: push

poke to push someone or something with your finger or something sharp: *Jill poked Miguel in the arm to get his attention.*

shove to push someone or something roughly: *He shoved her out of the way.*

nudge to push someone gently with your elbow to get their attention: *"Move over," she said, nudging my arm.*

2 to press a button, SWITCH, etc. to make a machine start or stop working: *Push the green button to start the engine.*

3 to move somewhere by pushing people away from you: *The men pushed their way to the front of the crowd.*

4 to try hard to persuade someone to do something: *My parents pushed me into going to college.*

5 to make someone work very hard: *He has been pushing himself too hard in order to make straight A's.*

PHRASAL VERBS

push someone around

informal to tell someone what to do in a rude or threatening way: *Tell the big kids to stop pushing you around.*

push something through

to get a plan, law, etc. officially accepted, especially quickly: *The president tried to push his plan through.*

push something up

to make something increase: *The high oil prices pushed up the cost of traveling.*

→ See Thesaurus box at **press**[1]

push[2] *noun*

1 the act of pushing someone or something: *I'm sure that the door will open if you give it a good push.* ANTONYM **pull**

2 a situation in which someone works very hard to get or achieve something: *The school is making a big push to get parents to help at the school.*

→ See picture on page A3

ˈpush-up *noun*

an exercise in which you lie facing the floor, and push yourself up with your arms: *I do push-ups to make my arms and chest stronger.*

push·y /ˈpʊʃi/ *adjective*

trying hard to get what you want, in a rude way: *The salesman was pushy, and wouldn't go away when I said I didn't want to buy anything.*

put /pʊt/ *verb* **put, putting**

1 to move someone or something into a place or position: *"Where did you put my shoes?" "They're by the door."* | *She put the money in the bank.*

2 to write or print something: *Put your name at the top of your answer sheet.*

3 to make someone be in a situation or make someone have a feeling: *The sunshine put everyone in a good mood.*

4 to say something in a particular way: *If you don't understand what I'm saying, I'll put it another way.*

5 put an end to something/put a stop to something = to stop an activity that is bad or not acceptable: *The city authorities want to put an end to the violence.*

6 put the blame on someone = to decide that someone caused something bad to happen: *You shouldn't always put the blame on yourself.*

7 put something behind you = to try to forget about a bad experience or a mistake so that it does not affect you now: *I had some problems, but now I have to put them behind me.*

PHRASAL VERBS

put something away

to put something in the place where it is usually kept: *Make sure that you put all your clothes away before you go to bed.*

put something forward

to suggest a plan, idea, etc.: *I wanted to put forward a suggestion.*

put off

1 put something off = to delay something: *We decided to put off our trip to Europe until next year.* SYNONYM **postpone**

2 put someone off (something) = to make you dislike something or not want to do something: *The fruit has a strong smell, which puts some people off.*

put on

1 put something on = to put a piece of clothing on your body: *He put on his best suit for the wedding.* ANTONYM **take off**

2 put on weight/5 pounds, etc. = to become fatter and heavier: *She put on a lot of weight after she had the baby.*

put out

1 put out a fire/cigarette = to make a fire, cigarette, etc. stop burning: *It took almost three hours to put out the fire.* SYNONYM **extinguish**

2 put out a book/record, etc. = to produce a new book, record, etc., which is available for people to buy

3 put out your hand/foot/arm = to move your hand, foot, etc. away from your body: *She put out her hand and touched the baby's face.*

put someone through something
to make someone do something that is very bad or difficult: *The soldiers are put through eight weeks of basic training.*

put together

1 put something together = to make something by joining its different parts together: *It took a long time to put the toy together.*

2 put together = combined: *He earns more money than the rest of us put together.*

put up

1 put something up = to build something such as a building, a wall, etc.: *We put up a new fence last summer.*

2 put something up = to attach a picture, notice, or decorations to a wall, so that people can see them: *Someone had put up a sign on the wall advertising free puppies.*

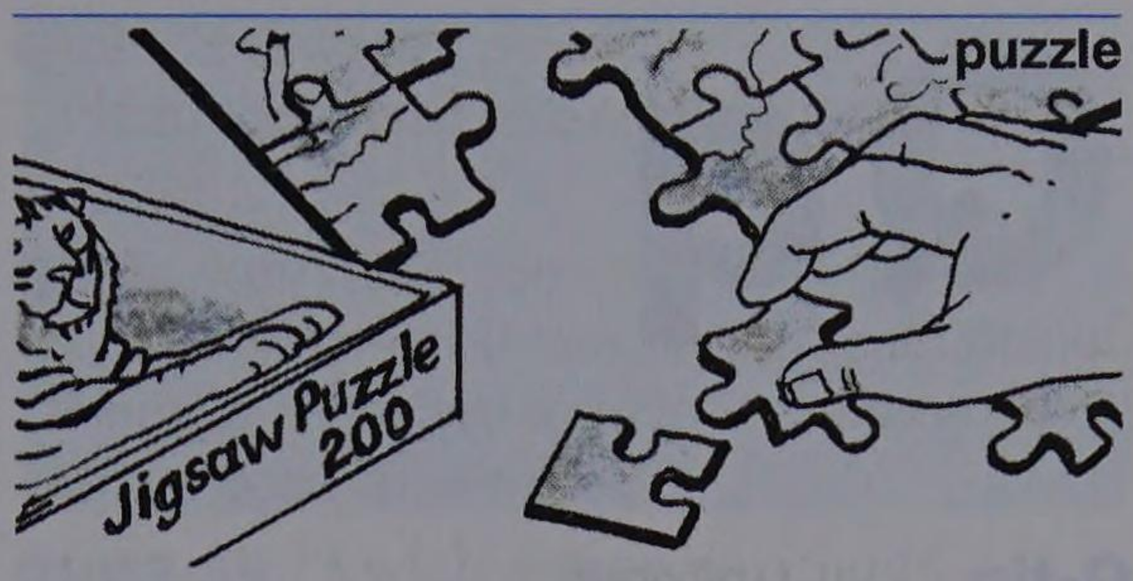
3 put someone up *informal* = to let someone stay in your house: *One of my friends offered to put me up while I was in town.*

put up with someone or something
to accept a bad situation or person without complaining: *He's so annoying – I don't know how his wife puts up with him.*

puz·zle[1] /'pʌzəl/ *noun*

1 a picture that has been cut into pieces that you can put back together again for fun: *We put together a 100-piece puzzle of a map of the United States.*

2 a game in which you have to think hard to solve a problem: *Sudoku is a type of number puzzle.*



3 something that is difficult to understand or explain: *The way the stock market works is a puzzle to me.*

puzzle[2] *verb*
if something puzzles you, it confuses you because you cannot understand it: *It puzzled me that he hadn't asked for help sooner.*
—**puzzled** *adjective* confused, because you cannot understand something: *He had a puzzled expression on his face when I asked him about the money.*
—**puzzling** *adjective* making you puzzled: *a puzzling problem*

PHRASAL VERB
puzzle over
to think for a long time about something because you do not understand it: *He sat puzzling over his homework.*

py·lon /'paɪlɑn/ *noun*
a tall metal structure that supports wires carrying electricity

pyr·a·mid /'pɪrəmɪd/ *noun*

1 a solid shape with a flat base and four sides that form a point at the top: *The sides of a pyramid are triangles.*

2 a very large building in the shape of a pyramid, in Mexico or Egypt: *We visited the pyramids near Mexico City.*

→ See picture at **shape**[1]

py·thon /'paɪθɑn/ *noun*
a large snake that kills animals for food by curling around them and pressing them

Qq

Q-tip /ˈkyu tɪp/ *noun*
a small thin stick with cotton at each end: *She cleaned the baby's ears with a Q-tip.*

quack[1] /kwæk/ *verb*
if a duck quacks, it makes a short loud sound

quack[2] *noun*
1 the sound a duck makes
2 *informal* someone who pretends to be a doctor: *The doctor was a quack and had never been to medical school.*

quad·ru·ple /kwɑˈdrupəl/ *verb*, *formal*
to become four times as big as before: *The number of children at the school has quadrupled, from 100 to 400.*
—**quadruple** *adjective* four times as big as before: *a quadruple increase in price*

quail /kweɪl/ *noun*
a small bird that people hunt for food or as a sport

quaint /kweɪnt/ *adjective*
a quaint place is pretty, in an old-fashioned way: *Douglas, Arizona, is a quaint little town.*

quake[1] /kweɪk/ *verb*, *formal*
to shake because you are afraid: *She was quaking with fear.* SYNONYM **tremble**

quake[2] *noun*, *informal*
a strong and sudden shaking of the ground: *Many buildings were destroyed in the quake.* SYNONYM **earthquake**

qual·i·fi·ca·tion /ˌkwɑləfəˈkeɪʃən/ *noun*
experience or skills that make you able to do a particular job: *He had all the qualifications that he needed to be a teacher.*

qual·i·fied /ˈkwɑləˌfaɪd/ *adjective*
having the right knowledge or skills to do something: *College graduates are qualified for higher paying jobs.*

qual·i·fi·er /ˈkwɑləˌfaɪɚ/ *noun*, *formal*
1 someone who has proved that he or she is good enough to be in a race or competition: *The fastest qualifier will run in the middle lane.*
2 a word or phrase that tells you more about another word or phrase: *In the phrase "her new red bike," "new" and "red" are qualifiers.*

qual·i·fy /ˈkwɑləˌfaɪ/ *verb*, *formal* **qualified**, third person singular **qualifies**
1 to have the education or skills that you need to do a particular job: *A high-school diploma qualifies you for a lot of jobs.*
2 to be able to have or do something, because of something you have done or because you are in a particular situation: *Poor children qualify for free school lunches.*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **qualify** *verb*
→ **qualification** *noun*
→ **qualified** *adjective*
→ **unqualified** *adjective*
→ **disqualify** *verb*

qual·i·ty /ˈkwɑləti/ *noun* plural **qualities** *formal*
1 how good something is: *The quality of his work is excellent.* | *All the books we use are of high quality* (=good quality). | *They complained about the poor quality of the food* (=it was not good).
2 something good that is part of someone's character: *His greatest quality is his kindness.*

quan·ti·fy /ˈkwɑntəˌfaɪ/ *verb*, *formal* **quantified**, third person singular **quantifies**
to measure something and say how big it is in numbers: *The damage to the company is difficult to quantify in a dollar amount.*

quan·ti·ty /ˈkwɑntəti/ *noun* plural **quantities** *formal*
an amount of something: *He drank a large quantity of water.*

quar·an·tine /ˈkwɔrənˌtin/ *noun*, *formal*
in quarantine = if a person or animal is in quarantine, they must stay in a place away from other people or animals so they do not pass on a dangerous disease: *His dog was kept in quarantine for 120 days after arriving in Hawaii.*
—**quarantine** *verb*, *formal* to put a person or animal in quarantine

quar·rel[1] /ˈkwɔrəl/ *noun*
an angry argument: *We had a quarrel about money.*

quarrel[2] *verb*
to have an angry argument: *The children are always quarreling over something.*

quar·ry /ˈkwɔri/ *noun* plural **quarries**
a place where vehicles and machines dig stone or sand out of the ground: *The marble comes from a quarry in Colorado.*

quart /kwɔrt/ *noun*
a unit for measuring liquid, equal to 0.95 liters: *There are two pints in one quart.* | *a quart of milk*

quar·ter /ˈkwɔrtɚ/ *noun*
1 one of four equal parts of something: *A quarter of 44 is 11.* | *Cut the sandwiches into quarters.*
2 a coin worth 25 cents: *He put a quarter in the machine.*
3 15 minutes: *I left home at a quarter after* (=15 minutes after) *7.* | *I'll meet you at quarter to* (=15 minutes before) *three.* | *The bus leaves at quarter of* (=15 minutes before) *ten.* | *The baby cried for a quarter of an hour.* | *Can you be ready to go in three-quarters of an hour* (=45 minutes)?
4 one of the four equal periods that a basketball or football game is divided into: *The score was 66–58 in the third quarter.*
5 one of the four periods during a year in which you can take classes at college: *I'm taking three classes this quarter.*
6 a period of three months, which businesses use to divide the year: *The company's profits fell in the first quarter.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **money**

quar·ter·back /ˈkwɔrtɚˌbæk/ *noun*
the player in football who throws the ball or tries to move the ball forward toward the goal: *The quarterback passed the ball to the receiver.*

quar·ter·ly /ˈkwɔrtɚli/ *adjective, adverb, formal*
every three months, or four times a year: *The first quarterly report comes at the end of March.*

quar·tet /kwɔrˈtet/ *noun*
a group of four musicians or singers: *A string quartet has two violin players, one viola player, and one cello player.*

quartz /kwɔrts/ *noun*
a hard rock used in electronic watches and clocks

quay /keɪ/ *noun, formal*
a place where you can tie up boats or put things on them: *We went to the quay and got on the boat.* SYNONYM **dock**

quea·sy /ˈkwizi/ *adjective*
feeling that you are going to be sick: *The sight of blood makes me queasy.*

queen /kwin/ *noun*
1 the female ruler of a country, or the wife of a king: *Elizabeth became Queen of England in 1588.*
2 a card with a picture of a queen on it, in the game of cards: *He put down the queen of diamonds.*

ˈqueen-size *adjective*
a queen-size bed is a bed for two people that is bigger than the usual size

queer /kwɪr/ *adjective, formal*
strange and not normal: *I had this queer feeling, as if I was in someone else's body.* SYNONYM **peculiar**, **odd**

quench /kwentʃ/ *verb, formal*
quench your thirst = to drink something so that you stop feeling thirsty: *I drank some water to quench my thirst.*

que·ry /ˈkwɪri/ *noun* plural **queries** *formal*
a question asking for more information about something: *Here is your bill – if you have any queries, call me.*
—**query** *verb, formal* to ask a question about something, because you want more information: *I queried the price, because it seemed too high.*

ques·tion[1] /ˈkwestʃən/ *noun*
1 a group of words that ask for information: *Can I ask you a question – how old are you?* | *You didn't answer my question.* | *She asked some questions about the math homework.* ANTONYM **answer**
2 a part of a test that asks you to give information: *The history test had twenty questions.*
3 *formal* a problem that people need to talk about and deal with: *We discussed the question of where Jon should live.* SYNONYM **issue**
4 be out of the question = to not be

possible or allowed: *No, you're not going. It's out of the question!*
→ See Thesaurus box at **ask**

question[2] *verb, formal*
1 to ask someone about something: *Police questioned him about the crime.*
2 to start to have doubts about something: *I'm not questioning your honesty because I know I can trust you.*

ques·tion·a·ble /'kwestʃənəbəl/ *adjective, formal*
not certain: *It's questionable whether she will pass the test because she hasn't done much studying.* SYNONYM **doubtful**

'question mark *noun*
the mark ?, used in writing at the end of a question

ques·tion·naire /ˌkwestʃə'ner/ *noun*
a written set of questions that someone gives to a large number of people in order to collect information: *I filled out a questionnaire about where I buy my clothes.*

quiche /kiʃ/ *noun*
a mixture of eggs, cheese, and vegetables cooked in a pie CRUST

quick /kwɪk/ *adjective*
1 something that is quick takes only a short time: *It was just a quick visit – I was only there for five minutes.* SYNONYM **brief**; ANTONYM **long**
2 someone or something that is quick moves fast or does things fast: *He's a quick worker and always finishes first.* | *a quick sports car* SYNONYM **fast**; ANTONYM **slow**

quick·ly /'kwɪkli/ *adverb*
1 fast: *Driving too quickly is dangerous.*
2 after a very short time: *I quickly discovered I'd made a mistake.* SYNONYM **soon**
→ See Thesaurus box at **fast**[2]



quicksand

quick·sand /'kwɪksænd/ *noun*
wet sand that is difficult to get out of if you walk in it: *In the movie, he gets sucked into quicksand.*

qui·et[1] /'kwaɪət/ *adjective*
1 not making a lot of noise: *Be quiet – I'm on the phone!* | *It's very quiet in the middle of the night.* ANTONYM **noisy**, **loud**
2 without a lot of activity: *I had a quiet day at home.* ANTONYM **busy**
—**quietly** *adverb*: *They talked quietly.*

quiet[2] *noun*
the state of being quiet: *I love the peace and quiet of the morning.* ANTONYM **noise**

quilt /kwɪlt/ *noun*
a cover for a bed, made by sewing two large pieces of cloth together and putting feathers or cotton inside: *A patchwork quilt is made from squares of material.*

quit /kwɪt/ *verb* **quit**, **quitting** *informal*
1 to stop doing something: *I quit smoking cigarettes last year.* | *Quit hitting your sister!* ANTONYM **start**

THESAURUS: quit

give up to stop doing something, or stop trying to do something: *It's hard at first, but don't give up.*

resign *formal* to officially leave your job or position: *Garcia resigned from the committee.*

drop out *informal* to stop going to school or stop an activity before you have finished it: *Tucker dropped out of high school when he was 16.*

2 to leave your job: *Betty quit her job to stay home with the kids.* | *I hated my boss, so I quit.* SYNONYM **resign**

quite /kwaɪt/ *adverb*
1 very, but not extremely: *The house is quite big, but not huge.* SYNONYM **pretty**
2 not quite = not completely: *I'm not quite ready – I still have to brush my teeth.*

quiv·er /'kwɪvə/ *verb, formal*
to shake a little because you are afraid or upset: *The little girl quivered with fear.* SYNONYM **tremble**

quiz /kwɪz/ *noun* plural **quizzes**
1 a short test: *Every week, the teacher gives us a math quiz.*
2 a set of questions that you answer, to see how much you know about something or to find out something about yourself: *There's a quiz about finding your perfect boyfriend in the magazine.*

quo·ta /ˈkwoʊtə/ *noun, formal*

1 an amount of something that is the most that an official organization allows someone to have: *There is a quota on the number of fish that you are allowed to catch.* SYNONYM **limit**

2 an amount of something that someone must do in a period of time: *He has to sell 30 washing machines a week to meet his quota* (=achieve his quota). SYNONYM **target**

quo·ta·tion /kwoʊˈteɪʃən/ Ac *noun*

1 words from a book or speech that you repeat in your own speech or writing: *"To be or not to be" is a famous quotation from Shakespeare.* SYNONYM **quote**

2 a written statement of how much something will cost: *He gave us a quotation for repairing the roof.* SYNONYM **quote**

quo'tation ˌmarks *plural noun*

the marks "...", which you write before and after what someone says

quote[1] /kwoʊt/ Ac *verb*

1 to say or write exactly what someone else has written: *She quoted President Roosevelt, "You have nothing to fear but fear itself."*

2 to tell someone how much he or she will have to pay you for something: *The airline quoted me $400 for a ticket to New York.*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:

→ **quote** *verb*
→ **quote** *noun*
→ **quotation** *noun*

quote[2] *noun*

another word for QUOTATION

Q

Rr

rab·bi /ˈræbaɪ/ *noun* plural **rabbis**
a Jewish religious leader and teacher

rab·bit /ˈræbɪt/ *noun*
a small animal with long ears that lives in holes in the ground or that people keep as a pet
→ See picture at **pet**

rac·coon /ræˈkun/ *noun*
an animal with black fur around its eyes and black and white lines around its tail: *A raccoon was looking for food in the trash can.*

race[1] /reɪs/ *noun*
1 a competition to find out who can do something fastest, for example running, driving, or swimming: *Who won the race?*
2 a group of humans that is different from other groups in skin color, hair color, size, etc.: *People from many different races live in America.*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **race** *noun*
→ **racial** *adjective*
→ **racist** *noun*
→ **racism** *noun*
→ **multiracial** *adjective*

THESAURUS: race
nation a country and its government: *The leaders of several Western nations are meeting in Paris this week.*
people a race or group of people that live in a particular country. The plural of this meaning of "people" is "peoples": *the native peoples of the United States*
tribe a group of people within a country who are the same race, and who have the same language and traditions and the same leader: *The Navajo tribe is the second largest in the U.S.*
ethnic group *formal* a group of people of the same race, nation, or tribe: *Many different ethnic groups live in New York.*

→ **human race**
→ See Thesaurus box at **run**[1]

race[2] *verb*
1 to compete in a race: *She'll be racing against some of the best athletes.*
2 to go somewhere very quickly: *I raced home to see if the letter had arrived.*

race·horse /ˈreɪsˌhɔrs/ *noun*
a horse that competes in races: *He bet $100 on a racehorse.*

race·track /ˈreɪs-træk/ *noun*
a special road where horses, cars, or people compete in races: *I went to the racetrack to watch the horse racing.* SYNONYM **track**

ra·cial /ˈreɪʃəl/ *adjective*
relating to someone's RACE: *I totally oppose racial discrimination* (=treating people unfairly because of their race).
—**racially** *adverb*

rac·ism /ˈreɪsɪzəm/ *noun*
the act of treating people unfairly because they belong to a different RACE than you do: *They accused him of racism when he fired a black woman.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **prejudice**

rac·ist /ˈreɪsɪst/ *noun*
someone who believes that his or her own RACE of people is better than any other: *She said the police were racists who didn't trust anyone with brown skin.*
—**racist** *adjective* relating to the things a racist does or says: *He made racist remarks about a Chinese student.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **prejudice**

rack /ræk/ *noun*
a thing like a shelf or bar, used for holding things: *She decided she didn't want to buy the dress and put it back on the sales rack.*

rack·et /ˈrækɪt/ *noun*
1 *informal* a loud noise: *The kids were making such a racket I didn't hear the doorbell.*
2 something you use to hit the ball in games such as tennis: *One of the strings on his tennis racket broke.*


racket

rack·et·ball /ˈrækɪtˌbɔl/ *noun*
an indoor game in which two players hit a ball against the walls of a special room

ra·dar /ˈreɪdɑr/ *noun*
a way of finding out where ships and airplanes are in the ocean or sky, using radio

waves: *The radar showed that two ships were coming closer.*

ra·di·ant /'reɪdiənt/ *adjective, formal*
looking very very happy: *The bride had a radiant smile.*

ra·di·a·tion /ˌreɪdi'eɪʃən/ *noun*
a form of energy that is dangerous to living things if there is too much of it: *Radiation killed many people when the nuclear bomb exploded.*

ra·di·a·tor /'reɪdiˌeɪtɚ/ *noun*
1 a flat metal object on a wall, which hot water passes through to make a room warm: *The radiators were turned off, so the house was cold.*
2 the part of a car that keeps the engine cool: *He put some more water in the radiator to cool the engine.*

rad·i·cal /'rædɪkəl/ Ac *adjective, formal*
1 making something very different: *He made a radical change in his life, leaving his job and becoming a priest.* SYNONYM **big**; ANTONYM **slight**, **small**
2 having beliefs that are very different from what most people believe: *Radical political groups supported the use of violence.* ANTONYM **moderate**
—**radically** *adverb*: *Many African countries are radically different from the U.S.A.*

ra·di·o /'reɪdiˌoʊ/ *noun*
1 a piece of electrical equipment that you use to listen to music, news, and other programs: *I was listening to the radio in the car.* | *There was country music on the radio.*
2 the activity of making programs that people listen to on the radio: *He wants to get a job in radio.*
3 the use of electrical waves to send and receive messages: *Ships send messages to each other by radio.*
→ See picture on page A28

ra·di·o·ac·tive /ˌreɪdioʊ'æktɪv/ *adjective*
something that is radioactive produces a type of energy that is dangerous to living things if there is too much of it: *Nuclear power stations produce a lot of radioactive waste.*
—**radioactivity** /ˌreɪdioʊæk'tɪvəti/ *noun* the quality of being radioactive

rad·ish /'rædɪʃ/ *noun*
a small red or white vegetable with a hot taste that grows in the ground and that you do not cook: *Radishes are great in salads.*
→ See picture on page A12

ra·di·us /'reɪdiəs/ *noun* plural **radii** /'reɪdiaɪ/ *formal*
1 the distance from the center of a circle to the edge
2 within a 10-mile/100-meter, etc. radius (of something) = up to a distance of 10 miles, etc. in all directions from somewhere: *All our students live within a 15-mile radius of the school.*
→ See picture at **diameter**

raf·fle /'ræfəl/ *noun*
a competition in which people buy tickets with numbers on them in order to try to win prizes: *Kelly won a bike in the raffle the school held to raise money.*

raft /ræft/ *noun*
a flat boat that you make by tying pieces of wood together: *They made a raft and left the island.*
→ **life raft**

rag /ræg/ *noun*
1 a small piece of old cloth: *He cleaned the machine with an oily rag.*
2 in rags = wearing old torn clothes: *The children were very poor and were dressed in rags.*

rage /reɪdʒ/ *noun*
very strong anger: *She was filled with rage when she realized Steve had lied to her.* SYNONYM **fury**

raid[1] /reɪd/ *noun*
1 an occasion when the police come to search a place for something illegal, when the people there are not expecting it: *Police officers found drugs during a raid on the apartment.*
2 a sudden attack on a place during a war: *He flew planes on bombing raids during the war.*

raid[2] *verb*
1 if the police raid a place, they go there to search for something illegal when the people there are not expecting it: *Police found guns and drugs when they raided his home.*

2 to attack a place suddenly, in a war: *Soldiers raided the village.*
—**raider** *noun* someone who raids a place

rail /reɪl/ *noun*
1 a bar that is fastened along or around something, that stops you from falling over an edge or that you can hold when going up and down stairs: *I held onto the rail and looked down at the tiny cars on the street below us.*
2 one of the two long metal bars on which a train moves: *Snow on the rails stopped the train from leaving.* SYNONYM **track**
—**rail** *adjective* relating to traveling using a train: *rail service between New York and Philadelphia*

rail·ing /'reɪlɪŋ/ *noun*
a low fence with a bar and upright posts, that stops you from falling over an edge or that you can hold when going up or down stairs: *The steps were steep, so I held onto the railing.*

rail·road /'reɪlroʊd/ *noun*
the system of tracks, equipment, etc. that trains use: *I took him to the railroad station.* | *The train moved along the railroad tracks.*

rail·way /'reɪlweɪ/ *noun*
another word for RAILROAD

rain¹ /reɪn/ *noun*
water that falls from the sky: *The weather man said there would be rain.* | *During the night, there was heavy rain* (=a lot of rain).

THESAURUS: rain

drizzle light rain with very small drops of water: *They walked along the street in a cold drizzle.*

shower a short period of rain: *There will be a few light showers during the day.*

downpour a lot of rain that falls in a short period of time: *The downpour made driving difficult.*

storm very bad weather with a lot of wind and rain: *Storms are forecast for this weekend.*

hail small hard drops of frozen rain that fall from the clouds: *A hail storm flattened crops.*

sleet a mixture of snow and rain: *There will be sleet and snow showers.*

rain² *verb*
if it rains, drops of water fall from the sky: *Is it still raining?* | *It started raining hard* (=raining a lot).

rain·bow /'reɪnboʊ/ *noun*
a large curve of different colors in the sky, after it has rained



rain·coat /'reɪnkoʊt/ *noun*
a coat that keeps you dry in the rain
→ See picture on page A6

rain·drop /'reɪndrɑp/ *noun*
a single drop of rain: *There were raindrops on the window.*

rain·fall /'reɪnfɔl/ *noun*
the amount of rain that falls somewhere: *Rainfall in the Amazon is around 20 meters a year.*

'rain ˌforest *noun*
a thick forest in a part of the world that is hot and wet: *The rain forests are being destroyed by people cutting down trees for wood.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **tree**

rain·y /'reɪni/ *adjective*
having a lot of rain: *On rainy days, Dad drives me to school.*

raise¹ /reɪz/ *verb*
1 to move something to a higher position: *He raised his arms above his head.* | *Raise your hand if you know the answer.* SYNONYM **lift**; ANTONYM **lower**
2 to increase something: *They raised the price from $1.99 to $3.99.* ANTONYM **lower**
3 to take care of children, animals, or crops until they are grown: *She raised three sons on her own.*
4 to collect money to help people: *The kids raised $400 for the school by washing cars.*
5 to begin to talk or write about something that you want people to think about: *The students raised several interesting questions during the discussion.*

raise[2] *noun*
an increase in the money you earn: *She asked her boss for a raise after she had been there a year.*

rai·sin /ˈreɪzən/ *noun*
a dried GRAPE: *The cookies had raisins in them.*
→ See picture on page A13

rake[1] /reɪk/ *noun*
a tool that you use for moving leaves off of grass

rake[2] *also* **rake up** *verb*
to use a rake to move leaves off of grass: *He spends hours raking leaves every fall.*

ral·ly[1] /ˈræli/ *noun* plural **rallies**
a large public meeting to support a political idea or a sports team: *The school had a pep rally* (=a rally to make people excited) *before the football game.*

rally[2] *verb* **rallied**, third person singular **rallies** *formal*
to join other people in order to support a person or idea: *Republicans rallied to the president after Democrats criticized his leadership.*

ram /ræm/ *verb* **rammed, ramming**
if a car, truck, or something hard rams something, it hits it with a lot of force: *A truck rammed into a line of cars, crushing them all.*

ramp /ræmp/ *noun*
1 a road for driving onto or off a main road: *There was a line of cars on the exit ramp.*
2 a slope that connects two places that are at different levels: *The building has ramps for wheelchair users.*

ramp·ant /ˈræmpənt/ *adjective, formal*
if something bad is rampant, there is a lot of it and it is difficult to control: *Violent crime is rampant in the city and no one feels safe.*

ran /ræn/ *verb*
the past tense of RUN

ranch /rænt∫/ *noun*
a large farm with cows, horses, or sheep: *He owns a sheep ranch in Australia.*
—**rancher** *noun* someone who owns or works on a ranch
—**ranching** *noun* the job of owning or working on a ranch

R & B /ˌɑr ən ˈbi/ *noun*
rhythm and blues a type of popular music that is a mixture of BLUES and JAZZ

ran·dom /ˈrændəm/ Ac *adjective*
happening or chosen without using any reason or pattern: *The teacher picked six people at random to help her.*
—**randomly** *adverb*: *The lottery numbers are randomly chosen.*

rang /ræŋ/ *verb*
the past tense of RING

range /reɪndʒ/ Ac *noun*
1 a group of things that are different, but are the same type of thing: *The store sells a wide range of shoes, so I'm sure you can find something you like.*
2 the amounts or numbers between two limits: *The games are good for the 8–12 age range.* | *The car is out of our price range* (=it is too expensive for us).
3 a line of mountains or hills: *The Alps are the largest mountain range in Europe.*
4 the distance that something can reach or travel: *The missiles have a range of more than 300 miles.*

rank[1] /ræŋk/ *noun*
the position or level that someone has in an organization: *A general is an army officer with a very high rank.*

rank[2] *verb*
to have a particular position in a list that shows how good someone or something is: *The team ranks 12th in the league after losing their last six games.*

ran·som /ˈrænsəm/ *noun*
money that is paid to criminals who are keeping someone prisoner, so that the criminals will let that person go: *The kidnappers wanted a $200,000 ransom to release the businessman's wife.*

rap /ræp/ *also* **ˈrap ˌmusic** *noun*
a type of popular music in which someone speaks words rather than singing them
—**rapper** *noun* someone who performs rap

rap·id /ˈræpɪd/ *adjective*
done very quickly, or happening in a short time: *David has made rapid progress in learning to read – he's already reading simple books.* SYNONYM **fast**, **quick**; ANTONYM **slow**
—**rapidly** *adverb*: *The number of people using cell phones has grown rapidly.*
—**rapidity** /rəˈpɪdəti/ *noun* the quality of being rapid

rare /rer/ *adjective*

1 not happening or seen very often: *The rare birds are found in only two or three places in the world.* ANTONYM **common**

2 meat that is rare is not completely cooked: *a medium rare steak*

rare•ly /'rerli/ *adverb*

not often: *He's very sick and rarely leaves his home.* ANTONYM **frequently**

rash[1] /ræʃ/ *adjective*

done too quickly and without thinking carefully: *She made a rash decision to leave her parents' home and get her own apartment.*

rash[2] *noun*

red spots on someone's skin, caused by an illness or by something he or she has eaten or touched: *He had a fever and a rash on his chest.*

rasp•ber•ry /'ræz,beri/ *noun* plural **raspberries**

a soft sweet red BERRY: *Raspberries grow on bushes.*

→ See picture on page A13

rat /ræt/ *noun*

an animal that looks like a large mouse with a long tail: *I saw a big rat run across the basement of the old house.*

rate /reɪt/ *noun*

1 the number of times that something happens in a period of time: *Utah has one of the lowest crime rates* (=there are not many crimes in a period of time) *in the U.S.*

2 the amount of money that you earn or pay for something: *The hourly rate of pay for the job is $15.* | *What is the interest rate* (=the money the bank gives you for keeping your money there) *on that savings account?*

3 the speed at which something happens: *Children learn at different rates.*

4 at any rate = said when a particular fact is important in a situation: *"How many people are coming?" "I don't know, but Grandma and Grandpa are, at any rate."*

rath•er /'ræðɚ/ *adverb*

1 rather than = instead of: *Let's go out tonight rather than tomorrow night.*

2 would rather = used when you would like to do or have one thing more than another: *I hate having nothing to do; I'd rather be busy.* | *Dave would rather have a dog than a cat.*

3 a little bit: *He was rather tired after his long trip.* SYNONYM **fairly**, **quite**, **somewhat**

rat•ing /'reɪtɪŋ/ *noun*

a measurement of how good or popular something is: *The hotel was given a low rating for its food.*

ra•ti•o /'reɪʃi,oʊ/ Ac *noun* plural **ratios** *formal*

a relationship between two amounts, in which you use two numbers to show how much bigger one amount is than the other: *The ratio of boys to girls in the class is 2:1* (=two boys for each girl).

ra•tion /'ræʃən/ *noun*, *formal*

the amount of something such as food or gas that you are allowed to have when there is not much available: *During the war, the weekly meat ration was very small.*

—**ration** *verb* to limit the amount of something such as food or gas that people can have because there is not much available: *Rice and sugar are rationed by the government.*

ra•tion•al /'ræʃənəl/ Ac *adjective*, *formal*

doing things based on facts rather than on your feelings: *It's not easy to make a rational decision about when to have a baby.* ANTONYM **irrational**

—**rationally** *adverb*: *We were too shocked to think rationally.*

—**rationality** /,ræʃə'nælәti/ *noun*

ra•tion•ale /,ræʃə'næl/ *noun*, *formal*

the reasons that you use when you make a decision, plan, etc.: *The judge gave no rationale for his decision, and many people were confused by it.*

rat•tle[1] /'rætl/ *verb*

to shake and make a knocking sound: *There was something rattling around in the trunk.*

rattle[2] *noun*

a baby's toy that makes a noise when you shake it

→ See picture on page A22

rat•tle•snake /'rætl,sneɪk/ *noun*

an American snake that makes a noise with its tail and that can make you very sick if it bites you

ra•ven /'reɪvən/ *noun*

a large black bird

ra•vine /rə'vin/ *noun*
a deep narrow valley with steep sides: *The river is at the bottom of a deep ravine.*

raw /rɔ/ *adjective*
not cooked: *Wash your hands after touching raw meat.*

ray /reɪ/ *noun*
a narrow beam of light from the sun or a lamp: *A ray of light came through a gap in the curtains.*

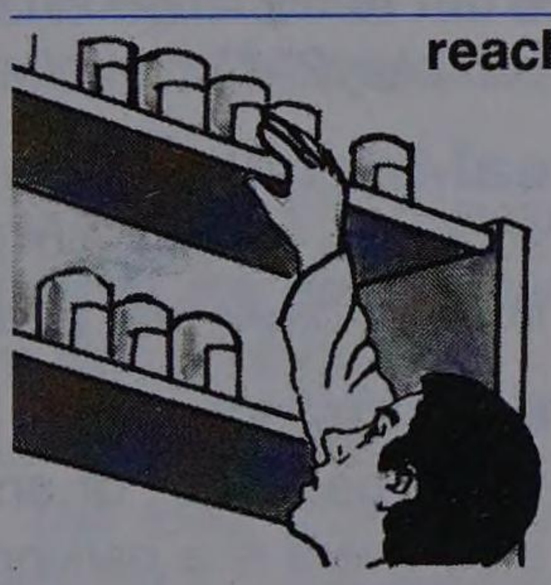
ra•zor /'reɪzɚ/ *noun*
a sharp tool for removing hair from your body: *He shaved off his beard with an electric razor.*
→ See picture on page A11

'razor blade *noun*
a small, flat, sharp piece of metal, used in razors

Rd.
the written abbreviation of **road**, used when you are writing someone's address: *John Smith, 5421 Hill Rd.*

're /ɚ/ *verb*
the short form of "are": *We're late.*

reach[1] /rit∫/ *verb*
1 to move your hand or arm to touch or pick up something: *I can't reach the cans on the top shelf.* | *David reached for his glass.*


reach

2 to get to a particular amount or level: *The temperature will reach 95° today.*
3 reach a decision/agreement/verdict, etc. = to succeed in deciding something, agreeing on something, etc.: *Have you reached a decision about what to do?*
4 to arrive at a particular place: *We reached home before it was dark.*
5 to be able to talk to someone on the telephone: *I tried calling him at home, but I couldn't reach him.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **arrive**

reach[2] *noun*
the distance that you can stretch out your arm to touch something: *The ball rolled under the bed, just out of reach.* | *Babies try to grab everything within reach.*

re•act /ri'ækt/ Ac *verb*
to behave in a particular way because of what someone has done or said to you: *How did she react to the news?* | *The audience reacted by shouting and booing.*
WORD FAMILY → **reaction** *noun*

re•ac•tion /ri'ækʃən/ Ac *noun*
something that you feel or do because of something that has happened or something that someone has said: *Crying is a very natural reaction to sad news.*

re•ac•tion•ar•y /ri'ækʃə,neri/ Ac *adjective, formal*
strongly opposed to social or political change: *Reactionary politicians voted against the new welfare plan.*

read /rid/ *verb* **read** /red/
1 to look at words and understand them: *He's only four and he can already read.* | *She was reading a magazine.*
2 to say written words to other people: *She was reading a story to her kids.* | *He read me the letter.*

read•a•ble /'ridəbəl/ *adjective*
interesting, enjoyable, or easy to read: *The book is very readable, and I enjoyed it a lot.*
—**readability** /,ridə'bɪlәti/ *noun* the fact of being easy or enjoyable to read

read•er /'ridɚ/ *noun*
1 someone who reads a lot, or reads in a particular way: *She's an avid reader* (=someone who likes to read a lot). | *I'm a slow reader.*
2 someone who reads a particular book, newspaper, or magazine: *The magazine's readers are mostly women.*

read•i•ly /'redəli/ *adverb*
quickly and easily: *The information is readily available on the Internet.*

read•i•ness /'redinəs/ *noun, formal*
the state of being ready to deal with something that might happen and willing to do it: *The army was waiting in readiness for an attack.*

read•ing /'ridɪŋ/ *noun*
the activity of looking at words and understanding them: *Paula loves reading and is always buying books.*

read•y /'redi/ *adjective*
1 someone who is ready is prepared or able to do something: *Aren't you ready yet?* |

We're just about ready to eat. | *Go get ready for bed.*

2 something that is ready has been prepared and you can use or eat it immediately: *Is supper ready?* | *The computer is now set up and ready to use.* | *Is everything ready for the party?*

3 willing or likely to do something: *She's always ready to help.*

real /rɪəl/ *adjective*

1 not imaginary but actually existing: *Monsters and ghosts are not real.* | *War became a very real possibility.*

2 true and not pretended: *What's the real reason you were late?* | *Everyone called him Johnny but his real name was David.*

3 not false or artificial: *His shoes were real leather.* ANTONYM **fake**

4 *informal* used to emphasize what you are saying: *The kids have made a real mess in here.*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:

→ **real** *adjective*
→ **unreal** *adjective*
→ **reality** *noun*
→ **really** *adverb*

'real es,tate *noun*

property such as houses or land: *She sells houses and other real estate.*

—**real estate** *adjective* relating to property such as houses or land: *Real estate prices fell last year, but we still can't afford a new house.*

'real e,state ,agent *noun*

someone whose job is to sell houses or land

re·al·is·tic /rɪə'lɪstɪk/ *adjective*

1 someone who is realistic accepts the facts about a situation and understands what is possible and what is not possible: *You have to be realistic about your chances of winning* (=realize that you may not win).

2 showing things as they are in real life: *His paintings are so realistic, they look like photographs.*

—**realistically** *adverb*

re·al·i·ty /ri'ælətɪ/ *noun* plural **realities**

what is true or what actually happens, and not what you imagine or would like: *It took time to understand the reality of my mother's death.* | *The color looks green, but in reality it is made of tiny blue and yellow dots.*

re·al·i·za·tion /ˌrɪələ'zeɪʃən/ *noun*, *formal*

the act of understanding or realizing something that you did not know before: *I finally came to the realization that I would have to study harder if I wanted to do well at school.*

re·al·ize /'rɪəˌlaɪz/ *verb*

to know or understand something that you did not know before: *I suddenly realized that someone was watching me.* | *I didn't realize how late it was.*

real·ly /'rɪəlɪ/ *adverb*

1 very or very much: *Tom's a really nice guy – everyone likes him.* | *His letter really annoyed me.*

2 used for saying what is true, rather than what seems to be true: *He's not really angry – he's just pretending.*

3 really? = used when you are surprised about or interested in what someone has said: *"Meg's getting married." "Really? When?"*

4 not really = used in order to say "no": *"Are you okay?" "Not really, my back hurts."*

real·tor /'riltɚ/ *noun*

someone whose job is to sell houses and land SYNONYM **real estate agent**

rear[1] /rɪr/ *noun*

1 the back part of an object, car, building, etc.: *There is a parking lot at the rear of the restaurant.*

2 *also* **rear end** your bottom: *Your rear end's all dirty. What did you sit in?*

rear[2] *adjective*

relating to the back of something: *He got into the rear seat of the taxi.* | *the rear entrance of the hospital* ANTONYM **front**

re·ar·range /ˌriə'reɪndʒ/ *verb*

1 to change where you put things: *We rearranged the furniture in the living room and put the couch by the window.*

2 to change the time or day that a meeting or event will happen on: *The meeting has been rearranged so that more people can come.*

—**rearrangement** *noun* the act of rearranging things

rear·view mir·ror /ˌrɪrvyu ˈmɪrəˑ/ *noun*
the mirror in a car that you use to see what is behind you
→ See picture on page A28

rea·son /ˈrizən/ *noun*
1 a fact that explains why something happens or why someone does something: *Did he give any reason for quitting?* | *There are many reasons why people develop heart disease.* | *One of the reasons that she moved to Boston is her family.*

THESAURUS: reason
explanation a reason that you give for why something happened or why you did something: *Did she give any explanation for why she went home early?*
excuse a reason that you give for why you did something bad: *I hope she has a good excuse for being late again.*
motive *formal* a reason that makes someone do something, especially something bad: *The police have found no motive for the attack.*

2 a fact that makes it right or fair to do something: *I had no reason to think she was lying.*
3 the ability to think, understand, and make good judgments: *Students are encouraged to use reason to solve the problem.*

rea·son·a·ble /ˈrizənəbəl/ *adjective*
1 fair and sensible: *The idea sounds perfectly reasonable – let's try it.* | *He seemed like a reasonable guy who would be easy to work with.* ANTONYM **unreasonable**
2 a reasonable amount, number, or price is not too much or too big: *The restaurant serves good food at a reasonable price.*

rea·son·a·bly /ˈrizənəbli/ *adverb*
1 fairly but not very: *I did reasonably well on the test, but I didn't get an A.* SYNONYM **fairly**, **quite**
2 in a way that is fair or sensible: *"I'm sure we can find an answer," Steve said reasonably.*

re·as·sess /ˌriəˈses/ Ac *verb*, *formal*
to think about something again, in order to decide if you should change your opinion or decision: *If this doesn't work, we will have to reassess the situation.*

re·as·sure /ˌriəˈʃʊr/ *verb*
to make someone feel less worried about something: *She reassured me that everything was going to be okay.*
—**reassurance** *noun* something that reassures someone: *Children often need reassurance when they first start school.*

re·bate /ˈribeɪt/ *noun*
an amount of money that is paid back to you after you have bought something, or because you have paid too much rent or tax: *The company offered a $600 rebate on all its new cars.*

reb·el[1] /ˈrebəl/ *noun*
someone who fights against a leader or government: *Rebels have overthrown the government.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **disobey**

re·bel[2] /rɪˈbel/ *verb* **rebelled, rebelling**
to disobey or fight against someone who has power over you, such as parents or the government: *Teenagers sometimes rebel against their parents.*

re·bel·lion /rɪˈbelyən/ *noun*
an attempt to remove a government or political leader by using violence: *He led an armed rebellion against the government.*

re·bel·lious /rɪˈbelyəs/ *adjective*
someone who is rebellious disobeys people who have power over him or her, such as parents or the government: *Anne became very rebellious as a teenager.*

re·boot /riˈbut/ *verb*
if you reboot a computer, you start it again after it has stopped working: *The computer crashed, so I had to reboot it.*

re·call /rɪˈkɔl/ *verb*, *formal*
to remember something from the past: *I recall that he looked very nervous on that day.* | *I don't recall meeting him before. Are you sure we've met?*

re·ceipt /rɪˈsit/ *noun*
a piece of paper that you get from someone to show that you have paid him or her money or bought something: *If you keep the receipt, you can take the shirt back to the store if it doesn't fit him.*

re·ceive /rɪˈsiv/ *verb*, *formal*
to get or be given something: *Have you received my letter?* | *He received an award from the college.* SYNONYM **get**

re·ceiv·er /rɪ'sivɚ/ *noun*
the part of a telephone that you hold next to your mouth and ear: *The phone rang and he picked up the receiver.*

re·cent /'risənt/ *adjective*
happening or done a short time ago: *He still hasn't completely recovered from his recent illness.* | *The situation has improved in recent months.*
➔ See Thesaurus box at **new**

re·cent·ly /'risəntli/ *adverb*
not long ago: *We recently moved from Ohio.* | *He worked as a teacher until recently.*

THESAURUS: recently

just only a few minutes, hours, or days ago: *The show just started.* | *He just got home from school.*

a little while ago only a few minutes, hours, or days ago: *I talked to Mark a little while ago.*

lately in the recent past: *Have you seen Angie lately?*

freshly used to say that something was recently made, picked, etc.: *freshly baked bread* | *freshly cut flowers*

newly used to say that something happened or has been done recently: *a newly married couple* | *newly built homes*

re·cep·tion /rɪ'sepʃən/ *noun*
1 a large formal party to celebrate something or to welcome someone: *They got married in church and had the wedding reception at a hotel.*
2 recêption desk/area = the desk or area where visitors who are arriving in a hotel or business go first: *He was waiting for me in the reception area.*
3 the quality of the signal that gives you a picture or sound on a television, radio, or CELL PHONE: *The TV reception was poor, and the picture kept disappearing.*
➔ See Thesaurus box at **party**

re·cep·tion·ist /rɪ'sepʃənɪst/ *noun*
someone whose job is to answer the telephone and welcome people when they arrive at an office or hotel
➔ See picture on page A16

re·cess /'rises/ *noun*
a time in the school day when children go outside to play: *Charlie got into a fight with another kid during recess.*

re·ces·sion /rɪ'seʃən/ *noun*
a period of time when businesses and industries are not very successful and many people do not have a job: *When a country is in a recession, more people borrow money.*

re·charge /ˌri'tʃɑrdʒ/ *verb*
to put a new supply of electricity into a BATTERY: *I need to recharge my cell phone – the battery is dead.*

rec·i·pe /'resəpi/ *noun*
a set of instructions that tells you how to cook something: *He gave me a recipe for chocolate cake.*

re·cip·i·ent /rɪ'sɪpiənt/ *noun, formal*
someone who receives something: *Bauer has been the recipient of many awards for his work.*

re·cite /rɪ'saɪt/ *verb*
to say something such as a poem or story, that you have learned and can remember without reading the words: *She recited a poem at the school concert.*

reck·less /'rekləs/ *adjective*
doing something in a dangerous way, without thinking about the bad things that could happen: *The accident was caused by his reckless driving.*
—**recklessness** *noun*

rec·og·ni·tion /ˌrekəg'nɪʃən/ *noun*
1 the act of knowing someone because you have seen him or her before: *She hoped to avoid recognition by wearing dark glasses.*
2 public praise and thanks for what someone has done: *She was given an award in recognition of her bravery.*

rec·og·nize /'rekəgˌnaɪz/ *verb*
to know someone or something because you have seen or heard him, her, or it before: *He'd lost so much weight that I didn't recognize him.* | *I recognized his voice immediately.*
—**recognizable** /ˌrekəg'naɪzəbəl/ *adjective* if someone or something is recognizable, you can recognize him, her, or it

re·com·mence /ˌrikə'mens/ *verb, formal*
to begin something again after it has stopped: *Work on the building recommenced in June after a short pause.*

rec·om·mend /ˌrekə'mend/ *verb*

1 to say that someone should do something: *Dentists recommend that you get a new toothbrush every few months.*

2 to say that you think someone or something is good: *A friend recommended this restaurant to me; I hope it's as good as he says.*

rec·om·men·da·tion /ˌrekəmen'deɪʃən/ *noun*

1 an official suggestion about what someone should do: *Doctors have made the recommendation that babies should sleep on their backs.*

2 a suggestion that someone should choose a person or thing because he, she, or it is good: *We took the tour on a friend's recommendation – he thought it was great.*

re·con·sid·er /ˌrikən'sɪdɚ/ *verb*, *formal*
to think again about something in order to decide if you should change your opinion or decision: *I wish you'd reconsider your decision to leave school.*

re·con·struc·tion /ˌrikən'strʌkʃən/ Ac *noun*, *formal*
work that people do to repair a building or place that has been almost destroyed: *He helped in the reconstruction of the city after the war.*

re·cord[1] /'rekɚd/ *noun*

1 information which you write on paper or store on a computer: *Keep a record of how much you spend.* | *His medical records showed he'd had a heart attack in 2002.*

2 the best that anyone has ever achieved, in something such as a race: *She holds the world record for the 1,500 meter run* (=she is faster than anyone else has ever been). | *The movie broke all box office records* (=it was more popular than any other movie has been).

3 a round flat piece of black plastic on which music is stored: *She has a huge collection of old records.*

re·cord[2] /rɪ'kɔrd/ *verb*

1 to write down information or store it on a computer so that you can look at it later: *She recorded all the events in her diary.*

2 to store music, sound, television programs, etc. on tape or DISKs so that people can listen to them or watch them again: *The band has just recorded a new album.*

re·cord·er /rɪ'kɔrdɚ/ *noun*
another word for a TAPE RECORDER

re·cord·ing /rɪ'kɔrdɪŋ/ *noun*
a piece of music, speech, etc. that has been recorded: *We listened to a recording of Mozart's music.*

'record ˌplayer *noun*
a piece of equipment for playing music stored on records

re·cov·er /rɪ'kʌvɚ/ Ac *verb*

1 to get better after an illness or injury: *Have you recovered from your cold?*

2 to get back something that had been stolen or had disappeared: *The stolen paintings have been recovered.*

re·cov·er·y /rɪ'kʌvəri/ Ac *noun*
the process of getting better after an illness or injury: *Doctors expect Kelly to make a full recovery from his heart attack.*

re·cre·ate /ˌrikri'eɪt/ Ac *verb*, *formal*
to make something like it was in the past or like something in another place: *The zoo tries to recreate the places the animals would naturally live in.*

rec·re·a·tion /ˌrekri'eɪʃən/ *noun*
an activity that you do for fun: *The parks are a great place for outdoor recreation such as soccer games or barbecues.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **game**

re·cruit[1] /rɪ'krut/ *verb*
to find new people to work in a company or join an organization: *We need to recruit new police officers.*
—**recruitment** *noun* the process of finding new people to work in a company or join an organization: *The company is trying to improve its recruitment of new lawyers.*
—**recruiter** *noun* someone whose job is to find new people to work in a company or join an organization: *He was a recruiter for the army.*

recruit[2] *noun*
someone who has recently joined a company or an organization: *The new recruits are sent on a training course.*

rec·tan·gle /'rekˌtæŋgəl/ *noun*
a shape with four straight sides, two of which are longer than the other two
→ See picture at **shape**[1]

rec·tan·gu·lar /rekˈtæŋgyələ/ *adjective*
having a shape like a RECTANGLE: *a rectangular table*

rec·ti·fy /ˈrektəˌfaɪ/ *verb* **rectified**, third person singular **rectifies** *formal*
to correct something that is wrong: *All attempts to rectify the problem have failed.*

re·cu·per·ate /rɪˈkupəˌreɪt/ *verb*, *formal*
to get better after an illness or injury: *Jan is still recuperating from her operation.*
—**recuperation** /rɪˌkupəˈreɪʃən/ *noun* the process of recuperating

recycle



re·cy·cle /ˌriˈsaɪkəl/ *verb*
to put something that is thrown away through a special process so that it can be used again: *The city is recycling glass, plastic bottles, cans, and paper.*
—**recycled** *adjective*: *The fleece jackets are made of recycled plastic bottles.*

re·cy·cling /riˈsaɪklɪŋ/ *noun*
the process of treating glass, plastic bottles, newspapers, etc. so that they can be used again: *The city runs a recycling program.*

red /red/ *noun*, *adjective*
1 the color of blood: *Strawberries are red.* | *a red dress*
2 red hair is an orange-brown color

re·deem /rɪˈdim/ *verb*, *formal*
to give a store, bank, etc. a piece of paper that is worth an amount of money, so that you do not have to pay as much when you buy something or so that they give you that amount of money: *You can redeem the coupon for $1 off a pack of diapers.*

ˌred-ˈhanded *adjective*
catch someone red-handed *informal* = to catch someone at the moment when he or she is doing something wrong: *She was caught red-handed stealing money.*

red·neck /ˈrednek/ *noun*, *informal*
someone who lives in a country area and who does not have much education and does not think or behave in a way that people in cities think is acceptable: *The bar was filled with drunk rednecks.*

re·do /riˈdu/ *verb* **redid** /riˈdɪd/ **redone** /riˈdʌn/ third person singular **redoes** /riˈdʌz/
to do something again: *The essay wasn't good enough so I had to redo it.*

ˌred ˈtape *noun*
official rules that seem unnecessary and that delay something: *We had to deal with a lot of red tape to get the visa.*

re·duce /rɪˈdus/ *verb*
to make the amount or size of something less than it was before: *Eating healthy food reduces your risk of getting cancer.* | *The jacket was reduced from $75 to $35.*

THESAURUS: reduce

To Reduce Prices, Numbers, or Amounts

lower to make the amount of something less than it was before: *The drug helps to lower your blood pressure.*

decrease to become less or make an amount become less: *You can decrease the size of the letters on the computer using this, see?*

cut to reduce the amount of something: *Stores often cut prices after Christmas.*

slash to make a price, amount, or size much lower, especially suddenly: *A few years ago they slashed class sizes to only 20 students in each class.*

To Reduce Pain

relieve to make pain less bad: *Aspirin is good for relieving headaches.*

ease to make pain less bad and make someone feel more comfortable: *A hot bath can ease the pain from tight muscles.*

lessen to make something less bad: *The drugs lessen the effects of the disease, but do not cure it.*

re·duc·tion /rɪˈdʌkʃən/ *noun*, *formal*
when the amount or size of something becomes less than it was before: *There's been a reduction in the number of accidents on this part of the freeway.* | *a 25% price reduction*

red·wood /'redwʊd/ *noun*
a very tall tree that grows near the coast in Oregon and California: *redwood forests*

reed /rid/ *noun*
a tall plant that looks like grass and grows near water

reef /rif/ *noun*
a line of sharp rocks or a raised area of sand near the surface of the sea

reel /ril/ *noun*
a round object onto which you wind things such as film or string: *30,000 reels of movie film are stored in the library.*

re·e·lect /ˌriə'lekt/ *verb*
to choose the same person again to do a job, by voting: *Bush was elected as president in 2000 and then reelected in 2004.*
—**reelection** /ˌriə'lekʃən/ *noun* the act of reelecting someone

re·fer /rɪ'fɚ/ *verb* **referred, referring**
PHRASAL VERB
refer to
1 refer to someone/something = to talk about someone or something: *He referred to Jack in his letter.*
2 refer to something = to look at a book, map, etc. to get information: *Refer to page 14 for instructions.*

ref·er·ee /ˌrefə'ri/ *noun*
someone who makes sure that players in a sports game obey the rules: *The referee called a foul.*

THESAURUS: referee
Referee and **umpire** mean the same thing but are used for different sports.
Use **referee** when you are talking about football, soccer, ice hockey, basketball, boxing, wrestling, or volleyball.
Use **umpire** when you are talking about baseball or tennis.

ref·er·ence /'refərəns/ *noun*
1 the act of looking at something for information: *I keep the dictionary on my desk for reference.*
2 a letter that someone who knows you writes, which says what your character and abilities are, and which is then sent to someone who might give you a job or let you come to a school: *Your teachers will write references for you when you apply to college.*
3 something you say or write that talks about another person or thing: *Her writing is full of references to his hometown.*

'reference ˌbook *noun*
a book such as a dictionary that you look at to find information
→ See Thesaurus box at **book**[1]

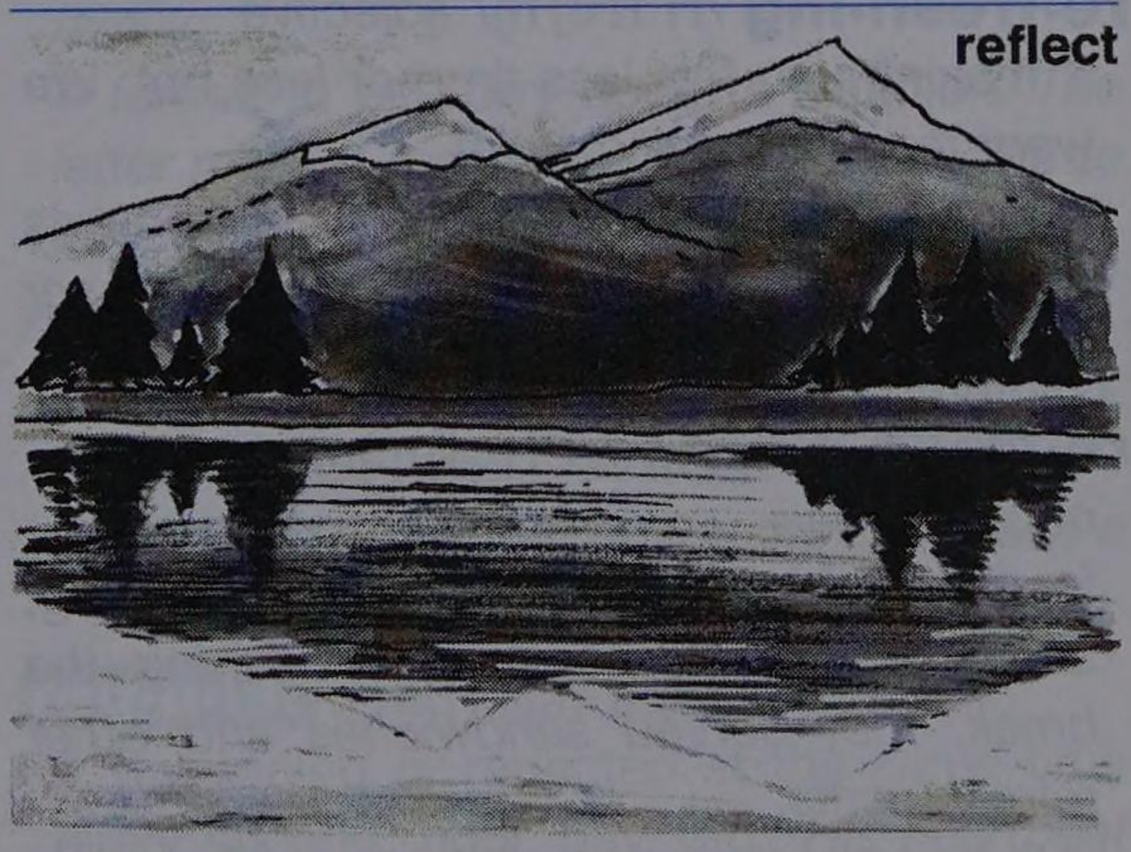
ref·er·en·dum /ˌrefə'rendəm/ *noun*
plural **referenda** /ˌrefə'rendə/ or **referendums** *formal*
an occasion when people in a state or country vote in order to make a decision about a particular subject: *Quebec held a referendum on independence from Canada, but it failed and Quebec remained part of the country.*

re·fill[1] /ˌri'fɪl/ *verb*
to fill something again: *A waiter refilled our glasses with water.*

re·fill[2] /'rifɪl/ *noun*
another drink to fill your cup or glass again: *You get free refills for all the soft drinks.*

re·fine /rɪ'faɪn/ Ac *verb*
to make a substance more pure using a special process: *Oil is refined to make gasoline.*
WORD FAMILY → **refinery** *noun*

re·fin·er·y /rɪ'faɪnəri/ *noun* plural **refineries**
a factory where something such as oil, sugar, or metal is treated to make it more pure: *an oil refinery*



re·flect /rɪ'flekt/ *verb*
1 if a mirror or water reflects something, you can see that thing in it: *We could see the mountains reflected in the lake.*
2 if a surface reflects light, heat, or sound, it

sends back the light, etc. that hits it: *The sunlight reflected off the windows of the building.*
3 to show or be a sign of a particular situation, idea, or feeling: *His home reflected his love of art and was full of paintings.*
4 *formal* to think carefully: *Please take some time to reflect on our offer.*

re·flec·tion /rɪ'flekʃən/ *noun*
1 the thing that you see when you look in a mirror or water: *She was looking at her reflection in the mirror.*
2 *formal* careful thought, or an idea or opinion that you have after careful thought: *A church can be a place for quiet reflection and prayer.*
3 something that shows or is a sign of a particular situation, fact, or feeling: *The rise in crime is a reflection of a violent society.*

re·form[1] /rɪ'fɔrm/ *verb*
to improve an organization, law, or system by making changes to it: *There are plans to reform the way young children are educated.*
➔ See Thesaurus box at **change**[1]

reform[2] *noun*
a change that improves an organization, law, or system: *There have been calls for a reform of the health care system.*

re·fresh /rɪ'freʃ/ *verb*, *formal*
to make someone feel less tired or hot: *A shower will refresh you.*
—**refreshed** *adjective* less tired or hot: *I felt refreshed after a good night's sleep.*

re·fresh·ing /rɪ'freʃɪŋ/ *adjective*
1 making you feel less tired or less hot: *We went for a refreshing swim.*
2 different from usual, in a good way: *It was a refreshing change to go out for dinner because usually I cook.*

re·fresh·ments /rɪ'freʃmənts/ *plural noun*, *formal*
food and drinks that you get at a meeting, show, sports game, or party: *During the break, they served sandwiches and other refreshments.*

re·frig·er·ate /rɪ'frɪdʒəˌreɪt/ *verb*, *formal*
to put food into a refrigerator to keep it cold and fresh: *Milk will go bad if you do not refrigerate it.*
—**refrigeration** /rɪˌfrɪdʒə'reɪʃən/ *noun* the process of refrigerating food

re·frig·er·a·tor /rɪ'frɪdʒəˌreɪtɚ/ *noun*
a large piece of kitchen equipment used for keeping food cold and fresh: *I took some cheese out of the refrigerator.* SYNONYM **fridge**
➔ See picture on page A9

ref·uge /'refyudʒ/ *noun*, *formal*
a place where you are safe from bad weather or danger: *When the storm started, we took refuge in a store* (=we went there so that we would not get wet). SYNONYM **shelter**

ref·u·gee /ˌrefyʊ'dʒi/ *noun*
someone who has to leave his or her own country because it is dangerous for him or her to be there: *During the war, many refugees crossed the border into neighboring countries.*

re·fund[1] /ri'fʌnd/ *verb*
to give someone back the money he or she paid for something, for example because the thing that person bought is not good enough: *If the toaster breaks within six months, we will refund your money.*

re·fund[2] /'rifʌnd/ *noun*
if you get a refund, you get back the money that you paid for something, because it is not good enough: *The clock I bought was broken, so I asked for a refund.*

re·fus·al /rɪ'fyuzəl/ *noun*, *formal*
an act of saying that you will not do something or will not allow something: *His refusal to pay the fine means he may go to jail.* ANTONYM **agreement**

re·fuse[1] /rɪ'fyuz/ *verb*
to say that you will not do something or will not allow something: *I asked her to marry me, but she refused.* | *Steve refused to answer any questions.* ANTONYM **agree**

ref·use[2] /'refyus/ *noun*, *formal*
things that are thrown away, such as old food and dirty paper: *A truck comes to collect the refuse.* SYNONYM **garbage**
➔ See Thesaurus box at **garbage**

re·gain /rɪ'geɪn/ *verb*, *formal*
to get back something that you used to have: *After the accident, she did not regain the use of her legs.*

re·gard[1] /rɪ'gɑrd/ *verb*, *formal*
to think about someone in a particular way: *I regard you as my friend.*

regard[2] *noun*, *formal*
1 respect for someone or something: *Most people have a high regard for* (=a lot of respect for) *doctors and think they do an important job.*
2 with/in regard to something = used when saying what you are talking or writing about: *I am writing to you with regard to your son.* SYNONYM **regarding**

re·gard·ing /rɪ'gɑrdɪŋ/ *preposition*, *formal*
used when saying what you are talking or writing about: *I wrote you a letter regarding my daughter's school progress.* SYNONYM **about**

re·gard·less /rɪ'gɑrdlɪs/ *adverb*, *formal*
if something happens regardless of other things, those things do not affect it: *He does what he wants regardless of what I say.*

re·gards /rɪ'gɑrdz/ *plural noun*, *formal*
good wishes: *Give my regards to your parents.*

reg·gae /'regeɪ/ *noun*
a type of popular music from Jamaica: *I love reggae, especially Bob Marley.*

re·gime /reɪ'ʒim/ Ac *noun*, *formal*
a government of a particular type, or that has a particular leader, usually one that is not elected: *Saddam Hussein was the leader of a brutal regime.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **government**

reg·i·ment /'redʒəmənt/ *noun*
a large group of soldiers who are part of an army: *There are 400 soldiers in the regiment.*

re·gion /'ridʒən/ Ac *noun*
a large area: *The Great Lakes region includes eight U.S. states.*
—**regional** *adjective* relating to regions: *There are regional differences in the way Americans talk.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **area**

reg·is·ter[1] /'redʒəstɚ/ Ac *noun*, *formal*
1 an official list or record of something: *The museum is on the National Register of Historic Places.*
2 another word for a CASH REGISTER

register[2] *verb*
1 to put a name or details on an official list: *The car is registered in my name.* | *How many students registered for the American history class?*
2 *formal* if an instrument registers an amount, it shows that amount: *The thermometer registered 74°F.*

ˌregistered 'nurse *noun*
a nurse who has a college degree and has worked in a hospital as part of his or her training SYNONYM **R.N.**

reg·is·trar /'redʒəˌstrɑr/ *noun*
someone in a school or college who takes care of official records: *The registrar keeps a record of students' grades.*

reg·is·tra·tion /ˌredʒə'streɪʃən/ Ac *noun*
1 the act of putting names or details on an official list: *Registration for classes will take place on Monday.* | *Do you support the registration of guns?*
2 a piece of paper that shows you have registered something on an official list: *Can I see your car registration, please?*

reg·is·try /'redʒəstri/ *noun* plural **registries** *formal*
a place where there are official records: *The Registry of Motor Vehicles keeps the addresses of car owners.*

re·gret[1] /rɪ'gret/ *verb* **regretted, regretting**
1 to wish that you had not done something: *I regret leaving home, because I miss my family.*
2 *formal* to be sorry about a situation: *The letter read, "I regret that I will not be able to attend your wedding."*

regret[2] *noun*
sadness that you feel about something, because you wish you had not done it: *I have no regrets about selling the car; it was a very good decision.*

reg·u·lar /'regyələɚ/ *adjective*
1 happening or repeated at the same time every second, hour, day, etc.: *His heartbeat is strong and regular.* | *We have a regular meeting every Monday.* ANTONYM **irregular**
2 normal or usual, and not special or different: *I saw Dr. Stein, because my regular doctor was on vacation.* | *He didn't want a*

regular job; he wanted to do something exciting.

3 of a standard size: *Do you want a large or regular Coke?*

4 a regular verb or noun changes its forms in the same way as most verbs or nouns: *The verb "walk" is regular, but the verb "be" is not.* ANTONYM **irregular**

reg·u·lar·i·ty /ˌregyəˈlærəti/ *noun, formal*
the fact that something happens or is repeated at the same time every second, hour, day, etc.: *I listened to the regularity of the clock's ticking.*

reg·u·lar·ly /ˈregyələ·li/ *adverb*
1 at the same time every second, hour, day, etc.: *Take the medicine regularly three times a day.*
2 often: *When using a computer, save your work regularly.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **often**

reg·u·late /ˈregyəˌleɪt/ Ac *verb, formal*
1 to control activities or people by having rules: *The Medical Board regulates doctors*
2 to make a machine or your body work at a particular speed, temperature, etc.: *People sweat to regulate their body heat, so they don't get too hot.*
—**regulatory** /ˈregyələˌtɔri/ *adjective* for regulating something: *regulatory laws*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **regulate** *verb*
→ **regulation** *noun*
→ **regulatory** *adjective*

reg·u·la·tion /ˌregyəˈleɪʃən/ Ac *noun, formal*
1 an official rule: *Fire regulations say that you must not block the exits.*
2 the act of controlling something, using rules: *The Internet has little regulation, so people can put almost anything they want on it.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **rule**[1]

re·hears·al /rɪˈhɚ·səl/ *noun*
a practice of a play, concert, etc. before people come to see it: *Rehearsals for the play will take place after school.*

re·hearse /rɪˈhɚ·s/ *verb*
to practice for a play, concert, etc. before people come to see it: *They rehearsed the song many times before the performance.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **practice**[2]

reign /reɪn/ *noun, formal*
the time when a king or queen rules a country: *The king led the country in two wars during his reign.*
—**reign** *verb* to be the king or queen of a country: *The king reigned for 52 years.*

re·im·burse /ˌriɪmˈbɚ·s/ *verb, formal*
to give someone back the money that he or she paid for something, so that a company or someone else pays for it: *I pay the hotel bill, and then my company reimburses me.*

rein·deer /ˈreɪndɪr/ *noun*
a large animal with long horns on its head that lives in cold places: *In the Christmas story, Rudolph is a reindeer with a red nose.*

re·in·force /ˌriɪnˈfɔrs/ Ac *verb, formal*
1 to make an idea, opinion, or feeling that someone already has even stronger: *Paying attention to your son when he is behaving well will help reinforce his good behavior.*
2 to make a part of a building or a piece of clothing stronger: *They reinforced the wall with concrete.* SYNONYM **strengthen**

reins /reɪnz/ *plural noun*
long pieces of leather that you hold to control a horse when you are riding it: *She pulled on the reins, and the horse stopped.*

re·ject /rɪˈdʒekt/ Ac *verb, formal*
to decide that you do not want something or someone: *She rejected my offer of help.* ANTONYM **accept**

THESAURUS: reject

reject to say firmly that you do not want an offer or suggestion: *A lot of publishers rejected the book, but when one finally printed it the book was a hit.*

turn down *informal* to say that you do not want something that you have been offered – use this especially when this is surprising: *They offered her a job, but she turned it down.*

say no *informal* to say you do not want something or will not accept a suggestion: *I asked him if he wanted a drink, but he said no.*

decline *formal* to say politely that you cannot or will not accept an offer: *Mr. and Mrs. Forester declined the invitation.*

re·jec·tion /rɪ'dʒekʃən/ Ac *noun, formal*
the act of saying or showing that you do not want something or someone: *He was afraid of rejection, and didn't ask her for a date in case she said no.* ANTONYM **acceptance**

re·joice /rɪ'dʒɔɪs/ *verb, formal*
to feel or be very happy: *His parents rejoiced when he came home safely.*

re·late /rɪ'leɪt/ *verb, formal*
1 if two things relate to each other, there is a connection between them: *The teacher showed how the math problems relate to what people who work in a bank have to do every day.*
2 to tell someone about something that happened: *He later related the whole story to us.*

re·lat·ed /rɪ'leɪtɪd/ *adjective*
1 if two people are related, they are in the same family: *I'm related to John – he's my uncle.*
2 if two things are related, there is a connection between them: *Lung cancer is related to smoking.* | *Politics and economics are closely related.* SYNONYM **connected**

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **related** *adjective*
→ **unrelated** *adjective*
→ **relate** *verb*
→ **relation** *noun*
→ **relationship** *noun*

re·la·tion /rɪ'leɪʃən/ *noun*
1 relations = the way people, countries, etc. behave toward each other: *After my parents' divorce, relations between them were not good.*
2 a connection between two or more things: *There is a direct relation between the gene and breast cancer.* SYNONYM **relationship**
3 a member of your family: *All my aunts, uncles, and other relations came to the wedding.* SYNONYM **relative**
→ See Thesaurus box at **family**

re·la·tion·ship /rɪ'leɪʃən,ʃɪp/ *noun*
1 the way in which two people or groups feel and behave toward each other: *My mother and I have a good relationship and enjoy spending time together.* | *The relationship between the two countries is friendly.*
2 a situation in which two people are together because they love each other: *It's been a while since I was in a relationship with anyone.*
3 the way in which two things are connected: *The relationship between health and exercise is clear.*

rel·a·tive¹ /'relətɪv/ *noun*
a member of your family: *Her parents, sister and other close relatives visited her in the hospital.* SYNONYM **relation**
→ See Thesaurus box at **family**

relative² *adjective, formal*
having a particular quality when compared with something else: *After a week of sleeping on the floor, I enjoyed the relative comfort of the sofa.*

ˌrelative ˈclause *noun*
a part of a sentence that has a verb in it and begins with a word such as "who," "which," or "that": *In the sentence, "The dress that I bought is too small," "that I bought" is a relative clause.*

rel·a·tive·ly /'relətɪvli/ *adverb, formal*
when compared with something else: *Compared with gold, silver is relatively cheap.*

ˌrelative ˈpronoun *noun*
a word such as "who," "which," or "that," which connects a RELATIVE CLAUSE to the rest of the sentence: *In the sentence, "The dress that I bought is too small," "that" is the relative pronoun.*

re·lax /rɪ'læks/ Ac *verb*
1 to become less worried or angry or busy, and more calm: *Don't worry about it – try to relax.*
2 to become less tight or stiff: *He felt his muscles relax as he lay in the bathtub.*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **relax** *verb*
→ **relaxed** *adjective*
→ **relaxing** *adjective*
→ **relaxation** *noun*

re·lax·a·tion /ˌrilæk'seɪʃən/ Ac *noun*
the state of being less worried, less busy, or less stiff in your body: *Yoga is good for relaxation.*

re·laxed /rɪ'lækst/ Ac *adjective*
calm and not worried: *Gail was lying in the sun, looking happy and relaxed.* ANTONYM **tense**

re·lax·ing /rɪ'læksɪŋ/ Ac *adjective*
making you feel calm, or less stiff in your body: *A hot bath is very relaxing.*

re·lay[1] /'rileɪ/ *verb* **relayed**, third person singular **relays** *formal*
to send information from one person or place to another: *Could you relay a message to Mary for me?* SYNONYM **pass**

relay[2] *noun*
a race in which each member of a team runs or swims part of the distance: *Smith ran the first 400 meters of the relay.*

re·lease[1] /rɪ'lis/ Ac *verb*
1 to let someone go free: *Four prisoners have been released.* | *I released the horse, and it ran away.*
2 to let people know about something that has happened: *The police have not released details of the crime.*
3 to make a movie, CD, etc. available for people to buy or see: *The band has just released a new album and it is available in stores.*

release[2] *noun, formal*
1 the act of letting someone go free: *After his release, he talked about the men who kidnapped him.*
2 a new movie, book, or music that is available for people to see or buy: *The band's new release is on sale now.*

re·lent·less /rɪ'lentləs/ *adjective, formal*
if something bad is relentless, it continues without stopping or getting better: *The pressure at work has been relentless.*

rel·e·vant /'reləvənt/ Ac *adjective*
directly relating to what you are discussing or doing: *The information she had was relevant to our investigation of the crime.* ANTONYM **irrelevant**
—**relevance** *noun* the fact that something is relevant

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **relevant** *adjective*
→ **irrelevant** *adjective*
→ **relevance** *noun*
→ **irrelevance** *noun*

re·li·a·ble /rɪ'laɪəbəl/ Ac *adjective*
1 reliable people do what they say they will do: *He's a good worker, and very reliable.* SYNONYM **dependable**; ANTONYM **unreliable**
2 something that is reliable does what it should do: *I need a reliable car that won't break down.* ANTONYM **unreliable**
—**reliably** *adverb*: *This washing machine has worked reliably for 10 years.*
—**reliability** /rɪˌlaɪə'bɪlətɪ/ *noun* the state of being reliable

re·li·ant /rɪ'laɪənt/ Ac *adjective, formal*
be reliant on someone = if you are reliant on someone, you cannot do something without him or her: *She does not have a job, so she's reliant on her parents for money.* SYNONYM **dependent**
—**reliance** *noun* the state of being reliant on someone

rel·ic /'relɪk/ *noun, formal*
something old from the past that still exists: *They discovered pots, bones, and other relics in the ground.*

re·lief /rɪ'lif/ *noun*
1 happiness because something bad did not happen or has finished: *I hate tests, and it was a relief when they were over.*
2 *formal* the act of making pain go away: *Drugs are used for pain relief.*
3 *formal* help that organizations give to people who are suffering because of a war, flood, EARTHQUAKE, etc.: *Relief workers gave out food to people affected by the tornado.*

re·lieve /rɪ'liv/ *verb*
to make pain or trouble less bad: *The medicine relieved his headache.* | *We sang songs to relieve the boredom* (=stop being bored).
→ See Thesaurus box at **reduce**

re·lieved /rɪ'livd/ *adjective*
happy because something bad did not happen or is finished: *We were relieved when Gary called to tell us he was safe.*

re·li·gion /rɪ'lɪdʒən/ *noun*
1 belief in one or more gods: *Religion is very important to me, and I pray every day.*

THESAURUS: religion
faith belief in God, or a particular religion: *Her faith helped her get through a really difficult time.* | *the Jewish faith*
belief an idea that you think is true or right: *He has strong religious beliefs.*

2 a particular set of beliefs in one or more

gods: *Hinduism and Buddhism are important religions in India.*

re·li·gious /rɪ'lɪdʒəs/ *adjective*

1 relating to religion: *We have different religious beliefs, because I am a Muslim and he is a Christian.*

2 a religious person believes in a god or gods and obeys the rules of his or her religion: *My mother is very religious, and goes to church every week.* SYNONYM **holy**

re·li·gious·ly /rɪ'lɪdʒəsli/ *adjective*
if you do something religiously, you always do it: *I run five miles religiously every day.*

rel·ish /'relɪʃ/ *verb*, *formal*
to enjoy something or like it: *She relished the chance to go to Mexico.*

re·lo·cate /ri'loʊˌkeɪt/ Ac *verb*, *formal*
to move to a new place: *I lived in New York until our company relocated to California.*
—**relocation** /ˌriloʊ'keɪʃən/ *noun* the act of relocating

re·luc·tant /rɪ'lʌktənt/ Ac *adjective*, *formal*
if you are reluctant to do something, you do not want to do it: *I was reluctant to let the man in because I didn't know him.* ANTONYM **eager**
—**reluctance** *noun* the state of being reluctant
—**reluctantly** *She reluctantly gave all her money to Mark.*

re·ly /rɪ'laɪ/ Ac *verb* **relied**, third person singular **relies**

PHRASAL VERB
rely on someone
to know that someone will help you or do something: *Ann is a good friend – I can rely on her.*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **rely** *verb*
→ **reliable** *adjective*
→ **unreliable** *adjective*
→ **reliability** *noun*

re·main /rɪ'meɪn/ *verb*, *formal*

1 to stay in the same place: *The others left, while I remained at home.*

2 to stay in the same state or condition: *They met in high school, and remained friends for years.*

re·main·der /rɪ'meɪndə/ *noun*, *formal*
the part of something that is still there after all the other parts are gone: *I'll go with you; the remainder of the group can stay here.* SYNONYM **rest**

re·main·ing /rɪ'meɪnɪŋ/ *adjective*, *formal*
the remaining things or people are the ones that are still there when all the others are gone: *I took an apple and put the remaining fruit in the bowl.*

re·mains /rɪ'meɪnz/ *plural noun*, *formal*

1 the parts of something that are left after the rest is gone: *We visited the remains of the old city.*

2 a person's body after he or she has died: *His remains are buried in the graveyard.*

re·mark[1] /rɪ'mɑrk/ *noun*
something that you say: *He made a rude remark about the woman.* SYNONYM **comment**

remark[2] *verb*
to say something: *One woman remarked that he was handsome.*

re·mark·a·ble /rɪ'mɑrkəbəl/ *adjective*, *formal*
unusual or surprising, especially in a good way: *It's remarkable that your old car is still going.*
—**remarkably** *adverb*: *Steven is only eight, but he plays chess remarkably well.*

re·marry /ˌri'mæri/ *verb* **remarried**, third person singular **remarries**
to get married again: *After her husband's death, Carol never remarried.*
—**remarriage** *noun* the act of getting married again

re·me·di·al /rɪ'midiəl/ *adjective*, *formal*
for students who are having problems learning something and need to improve: *Remedial math is for children who find number work difficult.*

rem·e·dy /'remədi/ *noun* plural **remedies**
formal

1 a successful way of dealing with a problem: *The best remedy for a bad mood is a good night's sleep.* SYNONYM **cure**

2 a medicine or drink that stops pain or makes an illness better: *Honey and lemon is a remedy for colds.* SYNONYM **cure**

re•mem•ber /rɪ'membə˞/ *verb*
to think of something and keep it in your mind: *Did you remember to feed the cat?* | *He suddenly remembered that he had left the stove on when he left the house.* ANTONYM **forget**

re•mem•brance /rɪ'membrəns/ *noun*, *formal*
the act of remembering and showing respect to someone who has died: *She planted a tree in remembrance of her husband.*

re•mind /rɪ'maɪnd/ *verb*
to make someone remember something that he or she must do: *Remind me to mail that letter tomorrow.*

PHRASAL VERB
remind someone of someone or something
if someone or something reminds you of another person or thing, he, she, or it makes you think of that person or thing by being very similar to him, her, or it: *Julia reminds me of my sister; they have the same smile.*

re•mind•er /rɪ'maɪndə˞/ *noun*
something that makes you remember something else: *The damaged buildings were a reminder of the recent war.*

rem•nant /'remnənt/ *noun*, *formal*
a small part of something that is still there after the rest has gone: *These woods are only a remnant of what was once a very big forest.*

re•morse /rɪ'mɔrs/ *noun*
a feeling that you are sorry for doing something very bad: *The thief showed no remorse for his crime.*

re•mote /rɪ'moʊt/ *adjective*
1 far away from other places: *They lived on a remote farm, many miles away from the nearest town.*
2 very small: *The doctors have a remote chance of saving the injured man's life.*
3 far away in time: *In the remote past, dinosaurs lived on Earth.*

re,mote con'trol *also* **remote** *noun*
a thing that you use to control a television, DVD player, etc. from a distance, for example to turn it on and off: *Where's the remote control for the TV?*
→ See picture on page A8

re•mote•ly /rɪ'moʊtli/ *adverb*, *formal*
used for emphasizing that someone or something does not have any of the qualities you are talking about: *I'm not even remotely interested in computer games; I never play them.*

re•mov•al /rɪ'muvəl/ Ac *noun*
the act of taking something away: *His mouth hurt from the removal of four teeth.*

re•move /rɪ'muv/ Ac *verb*
1 to take something away from a place: *Please do not remove these books from the library.*
2 *formal* to take off a piece of clothing: *He removed his hat.*
—**removable** *adjective* easy to take away: *The seat has a removable cover.*

re•new /rɪ'nu/ *verb*
1 to do the things you need to do so that an official document or agreement continues: *I need to renew my passport; it's expired.*
2 *formal* to begin to do something again: *The police will renew their search for the missing boy in the morning.* SYNONYM **resume**

re•new•a•ble /rɪ'nuəbəl/ *adjective*
1 if an official document or agreement is renewable, you can make it continue: *The visa is renewable one time.*
2 renewable things are made by natural processes, and people can never use them until they are completely gone: *Wind power is a renewable source of energy.*

ren•o•vate /'renə,veɪt/ *verb*, *formal*
to fix a building so that it looks new: *The company renovated the hotel.*
—**renovation** /,renə'veɪʃən/ *noun* the process of fixing a building so that it looks new: *The museum is closed for renovation.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **repair**[2]

re•nowned /rɪ'naʊnd/ *adjective*, *formal*
famous for something: *The restaurant is renowned for its excellent food.*

rent[1] /rent/ *verb*
1 to pay money to live in a place: *We rent the apartment from my uncle.*
2 to pay money to use something for a short time: *They're going to rent a car.*
3 *also* **rent out** if you rent something that you own, you allow someone else to use it, and they pay you money: *They rent the*

house out to tourists in the summer.
—**renter** *noun* someone who pays money to live in a place: *I have two renters living in the apartment.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **cost**[1]

rent[2] *noun*
1 money that you pay to use a house, car, etc. that belongs to someone else: *I pay the rent for the house at the beginning of each month.*
2 for rent = available to be rented: *Do you have any apartments for rent?*

rent·al /'rentl/ *noun*
an arrangement in which you pay to use something that belongs to someone else: *a car rental company* | *Ski rental is $14.*

re·paid /ri'peɪd/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of REPAY

re·pair[1] /rɪ'per/ *noun*
something that you do to fix something that is damaged or not working: *He's doing repairs on my car.* | *The roof is badly in need of repair* (=needs to be repaired).

repair[2] *verb*
to fix something that is damaged or not working: *How much will it cost to repair the TV?* | *We need to get the car repaired* (=arrange for someone to fix it).

THESAURUS: repair

fix to repair something that is broken or not working correctly: *Someone's coming to fix the washing machine.*

mend to repair a hole in a piece of clothing: *She was mending a pair of jeans.*

renovate *formal* to repair a building, room, or furniture so that it looks new again: *We want to renovate the kitchen.*

restore *formal* to repair something so it is as good as when it was new: *He restores old cars.*

re·pair·man /rɪ'permæn/ *noun*
someone whose job it is to fix something that is damaged or not working: *a TV repairman*

re·pay /rɪ'peɪ/ *verb* **repaid** /ri'peɪd/ third person singular **repays**
1 to give money back to someone you have borrowed it from: *I'll repay the money you lent me next week.*
2 to do something for someone because he or she has helped you: *I'd like to buy him something to repay him for his kindness.*
—**repayment** *noun* the act of giving back money that you have borrowed: *The repayment of the loan took several years.*

re·peal /rɪ'pil/ *verb*, *formal*
to officially end a law: *They voted to repeal the law banning this type of gun.*
—**repeal** *noun* the act of officially ending a law: *The president supports the repeal of the law.*

re·peat[1] /rɪ'pit/ *verb*
to say or do something again: *Could you repeat what you just said?* | *Repeat the exercises twice a day.*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **repeat** *verb*
→ **repeat** *noun*
→ **repetition** *noun*
→ **repeated** *adjective*
→ **repeatedly** *adverb*
→ **repetitive** *adjective*

repeat[2] *noun*
something that happens in exactly the same way as it happened before: *This year's game was a repeat of last year's: Houston Rockets won 82 to 80 again.*

re·peat·ed /rɪ'pitɪd/ *adjective*, *formal*
done several times: *He made repeated attempts to lose weight, but he only lost a pound or two each time.*
—**repeatedly** *adverb*: *I asked him repeatedly to leave, but he wouldn't go.*

rep·e·ti·tion /ˌrepə'tɪʃən/ *noun*, *formal*
the act of saying or doing the same thing again, or doing it many times: *We don't want a repetition of past mistakes.*

re·pet·i·tive /rɪ'petətɪv/ *also* **rep·e·ti·tious** /ˌrepə'tɪʃəs/ *adjective*, *formal*
something that is repetitive is boring because the same thing is done or said many times: *Many factory jobs are very repetitive and boring.*

re·place /rɪ'pleɪs/ *verb*
to get a new person or thing to use instead of the one you use now: *When the TV stopped working, we had to replace it.* | *He left the company in June, and they still*

R

haven't replaced him with anyone (=employed someone else to do his job).
—**replaceable** *adjective* able to be replaced

re•place•ment /rɪ'pleɪsmənt/ *noun*
a new person or thing that you can see instead of the one you used before: *Who will be the boss's replacement when she retires?*

re•play /'ripleɪ/ *noun*
an action in a sports game on television that is shown again right after it happens: *You can see on the replay that the player dropped the ball.*
—**replay** /ri'pleɪ/ *verb* to show a replay on television

rep•li•ca /'replɪkə/ *noun*
an exact copy of something: *The model was an exact replica of the palace.*

re•ply[1] /rɪ'plaɪ/ *verb* **replied** /rɪ'plaɪd/ third person singular **replies** /rɪ'plaɪz/
to answer: *"Yes, that's true," she replied.* | *He didn't reply to my letter.* | *I asked him about the movie, and he replied that he didn't like it.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **answer**[1]

reply[2] *noun* plural **replies**
something that you say or write as an answer: *I am still waiting for a reply to my letter.* | *I asked her if she was okay, but she made no reply* (=did not answer).

re•port[1] /rɪ'pɔrt/ *noun*
something that gives facts about a situation or event: *Each child wrote a report on the class's visit to the museum.* | *There is a report in the newspaper about the accident.*

report[2] *verb*
1 to tell people about something that has happened: *The newspaper reported that several people had been killed in the fire.*
2 to tell the police that a crime or accident has happened: *Did you report the theft to the police?*

PHRASAL VERB
report to someone
to work for someone: *All the salesmen report to Greg Shaw, who is the manager of the sales department.*

re'port card *noun*
a piece of paper with a student's grades on it, and statements from teachers about how hard he or she has worked: *He had three A's, two B's, and a C on his report card.*

re,ported 'speech *noun*
in grammar, the style of speech or writing that is used for telling people what someone says, without repeating the actual words: *The sentence "She said she didn't feel well" is an example of reported speech.*

re•port•er /rɪ'pɔrtɚ/ *noun*
someone who writes news stories: *a newspaper reporter*
→ See picture on page A16

rep•re•sent /ˌrepri'zent/ *verb*
1 if someone represents you, he or she officially speaks for you or does a job for you because you cannot do it yourself: *Each class elects two students to represent them on the School Council.*
2 to show or mean something: *The red lines on the map represent the railroad.*
—**representation** /ˌreprɪzen'teɪʃən/ *noun* the state of having someone to represent you: *Each state has equal representation in the Senate.*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **represent** *verb*
→ **representation** *noun*
→ **representative** *noun*

rep•re•sent•a•tive /ˌrepri'zentətɪv/ *noun*
1 someone who people have chosen to do things for them: *Two representatives from the church are going to the meeting.*
2 Representative = a member of the House of Representatives in the U.S. Congress: *She is one of California's Representatives.*

re•prieve /rɪ'priv/ *noun*
an official order to change or delay a decision to kill a prisoner as an official punishment: *The governor granted the prisoner a reprieve at the last minute and saved his life.*

rep•ri•mand /'reprəˌmænd/ *verb*, *formal*
to tell someone officially that he or she has done something wrong: *The teacher reprimanded him for being late.*
—**reprimand** *noun* the act of reprimanding someone

re•pris•al /rɪ'praɪzəl/ *noun*, *formal*
something that you do to punish an enemy: *He didn't tell the police because he was afraid of reprisals* (=he was afraid the criminals would punish him if he told the police).

re·proach /rɪ'proʊtʃ/ *verb, formal*
to say something that makes someone feel sorry for what he or she has done: *Ben's daughter reproached him for not telling her the truth.*

re·pro·duce /ˌriprə'dus/ *verb, formal*
1 if a person, animal, or plant reproduces, it has babies: *Most fish reproduce by laying eggs.*
2 to make a copy of something such as a work of art: *Picasso's paintings are reproduced in this book.*

re·pro·duc·tion /ˌriprə'dʌkʃən/ *noun*
1 the act of producing babies, young animals or plants: *We learned about human reproduction in biology class.*
2 a copy of something such as a work of art: *The picture is a reproduction of a painting by Van Gogh.*

rep·tile /'reptaɪl/ *noun*
an animal such as a snake or a LIZARD: *The body temperature of a reptile changes when the temperature around it changes.*

re·pub·lic /rɪ'pʌblɪk/ *noun*
a country that elects its government and does not have a king or queen: *France is a republic.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **government**

Re·pub·li·can /rɪ'pʌblɪkən/ *noun*
a member of the Republican Party: *Most Republicans in the House voted for a change in the law.*
—**Republican** *adjective* relating to the Republican Party: *a Republican politician*

Re'publican ˌParty *noun*
one of the two main political parties of the U.S.: *The Republican Party supports laws that help businesses.*

rep·u·ta·ble /'repyətəbəl/ *adjective, formal*
respected for being honest and doing good work: *If you want a used car, go to a reputable dealer.*

rep·u·ta·tion /ˌrepyə'teɪʃən/ *noun*
the opinion that people have of someone or something: *This school has a very good reputation and many parents want to send their children here.*

re·quest¹ /rɪ'kwest/ *noun, formal*
the act of asking for something politely or formally: *He has made a request for a pay raise.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **ask**

request² *verb, formal*
to ask for something politely or formally: *To request further information, please call this phone number.*

re·quire /rɪ'kwaɪɚ/ Ac *verb*
1 to need something: *Pets require a lot of care.*
2 *formal* to say officially that someone must do something: *The law requires all drivers to wear seat belts.*

re·quire·ment /rɪ'kwaɪɚmənt/ Ac *noun, formal*
something that you need: *The new computer system will meet all our requirements* (=do everything we need it to). | *Three years of math is a requirement for graduation* (=you must have studied it for three years to graduate).

re·run /'rirʌn/ *noun*
a television program that is being shown again: *We watched a rerun of "Friends."*
—**rerun** /ri'rʌn/ *verb* to show a television program again

re·sched·ule /ri'skedʒəl/ Ac *verb*
to arrange for something to happen at a different time: *We've rescheduled Tuesday's meeting; it will now take place on Friday.*



res·cue¹ /'reskyu/ *verb*
to save someone when they are in danger: *He rescued two people from the burning car.*
—**rescuer** *noun* someone who rescues someone else

rescue[2] *noun*
an act of saving someone from danger: *The newspaper reported on the rescue of a small boy from the river.* | *Firefighters came to the rescue of* (=saved) *the people in the burning building.*

re·search[1] /ˈrisɚtʃ/ Ac *noun*
a study of a subject in order to find out new information: *Scientists are doing research into the causes of the disease.*

re·search[2] /rɪˈsɚtʃ/ Ac *verb*
to study a subject so you can find out new facts about it: *Scientists are researching ways of reducing pollution.*
—**researcher** *noun* someone who researches a subject: *Medical researchers have discovered a new treatment for the illness.*

re·sem·blance /rɪˈzemblәns/ *noun*
if there is a resemblance between two things or people, they look similar to each other: *There's a resemblance between Mike and his cousin* (=they look like each other).

re·sem·ble /rɪˈzembәl/ *verb, formal*
to look like or be similar to someone or something: *She resembles her mother in many ways; they are both tall with dark hair and green eyes.*

re·sent /rɪˈzent/ *verb, formal*
to feel angry and upset about something unfair that someone has done to you: *I resent having to work such long hours.*
—**resentful** *adjective* angry and upset about something unfair that someone has done to you: *She was resentful that her sister got more attention than she did.*

re·sent·ment /rɪˈzentmәnt/ *noun, formal*
a feeling of anger about something that you think is unfair: *My grandpa always liked Sam better than me, and so I felt a lot of resentment.*

res·er·va·tion /ˌrezɚˈveɪʃәn/ *noun*
1 an arrangement that you make for something to be kept for you to use, for example a seat on an airplane or a table in a restaurant: *Have you made reservations at the restaurant yet?*
2 *formal* a feeling of doubt about something: *She has reservations about Tim's ability to do the job; she says he doesn't know the subject well enough.*
3 an area of land that is kept separate for Native Americans to live on: *a Navajo reservation*

re·serve[1] /rɪˈzɚv/ *verb*
1 to arrange for something to be kept for you to use, for example a seat on an airplane or a room in a hotel: *Tom reserved a table for two people at 8:00 at the restaurant.*
2 to keep something for a particular purpose: *This parking area has been reserved for buses, so cars cannot park here.*

reserve[2] *noun*
1 a supply of something that you can use if you need it: *We always keep some money in reserve for emergencies.* | *the oil reserves in Alaska*
2 an area of land where wild animals, plants, etc. are protected: *The monkeys live on a wildlife reserve.*

re·served /rɪˈzɚvd/ *adjective*
not liking to show or talk about your thoughts and feelings: *He is a quiet, reserved man, who never shows much emotion.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **shy**

res·er·voir /ˈrezɚˌvwɑr/ *noun*
a lake that people have made for storing water: *The water is stored in the reservoir before it goes to people's houses.*

res·i·dence /ˈrezәdәns/ Ac *noun, formal*
1 a house where someone lives: *The White House is the president's official residence.*
2 the state of living in a place: *He took up residence in* (=began living in) *Atlanta later that year.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **home**[1]

res·i·dent /ˈrezәdәnt/ Ac *noun*
someone who lives in a particular place: *Local residents have complained about the noise from the factory.*

res·i·den·tial /ˌrezәˈdenʃәl/ Ac *adjective, formal*
a residential area has houses in it, not offices or businesses: *We live in a quiet, residential neighborhood.*

res·i·due /'rezə,du/ *noun*
a substance that is still there after the rest of it has gone: *Soap can leave a residue on your skin.*

re·sign /rɪ'zaɪn/ *verb*
to say officially that you are going to leave your job: *I've decided to resign from my job, and look for a new one.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **quit**

res·ig·na·tion /,rezɪg'neɪʃən/ *noun*
the act of officially saying that you are going to leave your job: *Matt handed in his resignation* (=gave a letter to his manager saying that he wanted to leave his job).

re·signed /rɪ'zaɪnd/ *adjective*
be resigned to something/be resigned to doing something = to accept calmly a situation that is bad, but cannot be changed: *He's resigned to spending Christmas alone, because his wife has left him.*

re·sist /rɪ'zɪst/ *verb*
1 to not want to accept something and try to stop it: *He resists anything that is new in his life, because he's afraid of change.*
2 to stop yourself doing something you would like to do, but should not: *I couldn't resist eating the chocolate – it looked so good!*
3 to not be changed or harmed by something: *Vitamin C helps you resist colds.*

re·sist·ance /rɪ'zɪstəns/ *noun*
the act of not wanting to accept something and trying to stop it: *There was resistance to the idea of making the school day longer; most of the students did not like the idea.*

res·o·lu·tion /,rezə'luʃən/ Ac *noun, formal*
1 a promise that you make to yourself to do something: *I made a New Year's resolution to stop smoking.*
2 a solution to a problem or difficulty: *There is no easy resolution to this argument.*

re·solve /rɪ'zɑlv/ Ac *verb, formal*
1 to do something that ends a problem or disagreement: *Another accident could happen unless we resolve these safety problems.*
2 to decide to do something: *He resolved to work harder.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **decide**

re·sort /rɪ'zɔrt/ *noun*
1 a place where a lot of people go for a vacation: *Acapulco is one of Mexico's most popular resorts.*
2 as a last resort = if everything else fails: *The police only use guns as a last resort.*

re·source /'risɔrs/ Ac *noun*
something that is available for people to use: *The Internet is a useful resource for finding information.* | *The country is rich in natural resources* (=oil, coal, gold, etc.).

re·sour·ces /'ri,sɔrsɪz/ Ac *plural noun*
all the money, people, skills, etc. that you have available to use: *Some students do not have the financial resources* (=money) *to go to college.*

re·spect¹ /rɪ'spekt/ *noun*
1 if you have respect for someone, you admire him or her and have a very good opinion of him or her: *He is a very good teacher and I have great respect for him.*
2 a polite way of behaving toward other people: *We expect everyone at this school to treat each other with respect.* ! *Children should show respect for older people* (=treat them in a polite way).
→ See Thesaurus box at **admire**

respect² *verb*
1 to admire someone and have a good opinion of him or her: *The students respect their teacher because he knows a lot about his subject.* | *She respected him for his honesty.*
2 if you respect other people's feelings, you show that you understand and care about them: *Parents should respect a teenager's need for privacy.*
3 if you respect a law or rule, you obey it: *It is important to respect local customs and laws when you are traveling in other countries.*

re·spect·a·ble /rɪ'spektəbəl/ *adjective*
1 someone who is respectable is good and honest: *They are a respectable family and they work hard.*
2 clean and neatly dressed: *He wore a suit and tie so that he would look respectable.*
—**respectably** *adverb*: *Jane always dressed respectably when she went to church.*
—**respectability** /rɪ,spektə'bɪlətɪ/ *noun* the quality of being considered respectable

re·spect·ful /rɪ'spektfəl/ *adjective, formal*
showing respect for someone or something: *The people in the church listened in respectful silence to the minister.*
—**respectfully** *adverb*: *Treat other people respectfully.*

re·spec·tive /rɪ'spektɪv/ *adjective, formal*
belonging to each of the people or things that you have just mentioned: *I asked my sisters, Amy and Colleen, and their respective husbands to the wedding.*
—**respectively** *adverb, formal*: *The shirt and pants cost $30 and $25 respectively.*

res·pira·to·ry /'resprə,tɔri/ *adjective, formal*
relating to breathing and your lungs: *Smoking can cause respiratory illness.*

re·spond /rɪ'spɑnd/ Ac *verb*
1 *formal* to say or write something after someone has said or written something to you: *I responded that I did not believe her.*
SYNONYM **reply**
2 to do something because of something that has happened: *Police usually respond to a 911 call in less than five minutes.*
SYNONYM **react**

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **respond** *verb*
→ **response** *noun*
→ **responsive** *adjective*

→ See Thesaurus box at **answer**[1]

re·sponse /rɪ'spɑns/ Ac *noun, formal*
1 something you say or write as a reply to something: *"No," he said in response to my question* (=as an answer to my question).
2 something you do as a reaction to something: *His quick response to the accident saved the child's life.*

re·spon·si·bil·i·ty /rɪ,spɑnsə'bɪlәti/ *noun* plural **responsibilities**
1 something that you do because it is your duty or your job: *It is the parents' responsibility to protect their children.*
2 blame for something bad that has happened: *Mike took responsibility for the mistakes in the report; he said that nobody else should be blamed.*

re·spon·si·ble /rɪ'spɑnsəbəl/ *adjective*
1 if you are responsible for something bad, you caused it to happen: *The person who is responsible for breaking the window will be punished.*
2 if you are responsible for doing something, it is your duty to do it: *Who is responsible for feeding the dog?*
3 a responsible person behaves in a sensible way and can be trusted: *The children are being cared for by responsible adults.*
—**responsibly** *adverb*: *You can trust Lori to act responsibly.*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **responsible** *adjective*
→ **responsibly** *adverb*
→ **responsibility** *noun*

re·spon·sive /rɪ'spɑnsɪv/ Ac *adjective, formal*
quick to react in a good or helpful way: *A good company must be responsive to the needs of its customers and answer any questions they have as quickly as possible.*

rest[1] /rest/ *noun*
1 the rest = the part of a thing or group that still remains: *Two of the boys moved slowly forward and the rest followed.* | *What would you like to do for the rest of the day?*
2 a period of time when you can relax or sleep: *You've got a busy day tomorrow, so you'd better get some rest.*

rest[2] *verb*
1 to spend time relaxing or sleeping: *Let your mom rest when she gets home from work – she'll be tired.*
2 *formal* to put an object or part of your body on or against something that will support it: *He rested his right hand on his knee.*

res·tau·rant /'restə,rɑnt/ *noun*
a place where you can buy and eat a meal: *Have you eaten at this restaurant before?*

rest·ful /'restfəl/ *adjective*
peaceful and quiet: *He was feeling better after a restful night's sleep.*

rest·less /'restləs/ *adjective*
unable to relax and keep still because you are nervous or bored: *The young children were beginning to get restless after sitting for a half and hour.*

re·store /rɪ'stɔr/ Ac *verb, formal*

1 to make something exist again: *My friends' love and support restored my confidence* (=made me feel confident again).

2 to repair something so that it is as good as when it was new: *They're restoring an old house in town, and it looks so much better.*

—**restoration** /ˌrestə'reɪʃən/ *noun, formal* the act of restoring something

→ See Thesaurus box at **repair²**

re·strain /rɪ'streɪn/ Ac *verb*

to prevent someone or something from moving or from doing something: *He put his hand on her shoulder to restrain her from getting up.*

re·strained /rɪ'streɪnd/ Ac *adjective, formal*

calm and controlled, and not showing any strong emotion: *He answered her in a restrained voice, but I knew he was mad.*

re·straint /rɪ'streɪnt/ Ac *noun, formal*

calm and controlled behavior in a difficult situation: *She showed a lot of restraint by not yelling at him even though she was very angry.*

re·strict /rɪ'strɪkt/ Ac *verb, formal*

to control or limit something: *State law restricts the sale of guns.*

—**restricted** *adjective* limited or controlled by a law or rule: *The restricted parking is for employees only.*

—**restrictive** *adjective, formal* stopping people from doing something: *restrictive rules*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:

→ **restrict** *verb*
→ **restricted** *adjective*
→ **restriction** *noun*
→ **restrictive** *adjective*

re·stric·tion /rɪ'strɪkʃən/ Ac *noun, formal*

a rule that limits what you are allowed to do: *There are very severe restrictions on cigarette advertising, for example you cannot advertise in magazines anymore.*

→ See Thesaurus box at **rule¹**

rest·room /'restrum/ *noun*

a room with a toilet, in a public place such as a restaurant or a theater: *I need to use the restroom.*

re·sult¹ /rɪ'zʌlt/ *noun*

1 something that happens or exists because of something that has already happened: *He died as a result of the accident.*

THESAURUS: result

consequences *formal* the things that happen as a result of an action, event, etc.: *What are the possible consequences of drinking and driving?*

effect a change that is the result of something: *the harmful effects of pollution on the Earth*

outcome the final result of a meeting, election, game, war, etc.: *We were pleased with the outcome of the election.*

upshot the final result of a situation: *The upshot of all this was that Kate and Luisa stopped talking to each other.*

2 the final number of points, votes, etc. at the end of a competition, election, etc.: *The election results will be announced today.*

3 information or answers that are produced by examining something carefully: *We are waiting for the results of your blood test.*

result² *verb, formal*

to happen or exist because of something: *The flooding resulted from all the rain last weekend.*

PHRASAL VERB

result in something

to make something happen: *The fire resulted in the building being destroyed.* SYNONYM **cause**

re·sume /rɪ'zum/ *verb, formal*

to start again after stopping: *We resumed the meeting after lunch.*

ré·su·mé /'rezəˌmeɪ/ *noun*

a written document that lists your education and previous jobs, that you send to employers when you are looking for a job: *Send your résumé to our Human Resources department.*

re·tail /'riteɪl/ *verb*

retail for/at something *formal* = to be sold at a particular price in stores: *The wine retails for $8.95 a bottle.*

—**retail** *noun* the business of selling goods to people in stores

re·tail·er /'riˌteɪlɚ/ *noun*

a person or business that sells goods to people in a store

re·tain /rɪ'teɪn/ Ac *verb, formal*
to keep something or to continue to have something: *Pine trees retain their leaves all year.*
—**retention** /rɪ'tenʃən/ *noun, formal* the act of keeping something

re·tal·i·ate /rɪ'tæli,eɪt/ *verb, formal*
to do something bad to someone because he or she has done something bad to you: *Joe hit his brother, who retaliated by hitting him back.*
—**retaliation** /rɪ,tæli'eɪʃən/ *noun, formal* the act of retaliating

ret·i·na /'retənə/ *noun*
the area at the back of your eye that receives light and sends an image of what you see to your brain

re·tire /rɪ'taɪə/ *verb*
to stop working at the end of your working life: *I plan to retire when I'm 70.*
—**retiree** /rɪ,taɪə'ri/ *noun* someone who has retired from work

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **retire** *verb*
→ **retirement** *noun*
→ **retiree** *noun*

re·tire·ment /rɪ'taɪəmənt/ *noun*
the period of time after you have retired: *While you're working, you should be saving money for your retirement.*

re·treat[1] /rɪ'trit/ *verb*
if an army retreats, it stops fighting and moves away from the enemy: *The soldiers had to retreat when the much larger army attacked them.*

retreat[2] *noun*
an occasion when an army moves away from the enemy after they have been beaten in a battle: *Some soldiers were shot during their retreat from the city.*

ret·ri·bu·tion /,retrə'byuʃən/ *noun, formal*
severe punishment for doing something: *Neighbors were worried about retribution if they told police about the gang members.*

re·turn[1] /rɪ'tɜrn/ *verb, formal*
1 to go or come back to a place where you were before: *Kevin has just returned from Texas after visiting his parents there.* SYNONYM **come back**
2 to give something back to someone: *Will you return these books to the library for me?*
3 if a feeling or situation returns, it starts happening again: *I felt my anger returning.* SYNONYM **come back**

return[2] *noun*
1 the act of giving something back: *She was willing to pay $500 for the return of her stolen necklace.*
2 *formal* the act of going or coming back to a place where you were before: *We were so excited about Mom's return from her trip.*

re·un·ion /ri'yunyən/ *noun*
a meeting of people who have not met for a long time: *The class of 1987 is having a reunion at the school.*

re·u·nite /,riyu'naɪt/ *verb*
to bring people together again after they have been separated: *She was reunited with her mother after the war.*

Rev.
the written abbreviation of REVEREND

re·veal /rɪ'vil/ Ac *verb, formal*
1 to tell people information that was secret: *He refused to reveal the location of the money.* ANTONYM **conceal**
2 to show something that could not be seen before: *He opened his shirt to reveal a scar across his chest.* ANTONYM **conceal**

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **reveal** *verb*
→ **revealing** *adjective*
→ **revelation** *noun*

re·veal·ing /rɪ'vilɪŋ/ Ac *adjective*
1 showing something about someone's true character, thoughts, or feelings: *The book tells revealing stories about the actress's life.*
2 revealing clothes show parts of your body that you usually keep covered: *a revealing swimsuit*

rev·e·la·tion /,revə'leɪʃən/ Ac *noun, formal*
a surprising fact about someone or something, that people are suddenly told about: *Shocking revelations about her private life appeared in the newspapers.*

re·venge /rɪ'vendʒ/ *noun*
something you do in order to punish someone who has done something bad to you:

He took revenge on the men who killed his father by killing them.

rev•e•nue /'revə,nu/ Ac *noun, formal*
money that a company earns or a government receives from tax: *The state will receive revenue from selling the land.*

Rev•erend /'revrənd/ *noun, written abbreviation* **Rev.**
used in the title of a minister in a Christian church: *The pastor of the church is Reverend Stephen Dyer.*

re•verse[1] /rɪ'vɚs/ Ac *verb, formal*
to change something such as a decision or process so that it is the opposite of what it was before: *It will take years to reverse the damage done by pollution.*
—**reversal** *noun* the act of changing something such as an action to do the opposite: *the reversal of the principal's decision*
—**reversible** *adjective* able to be reversed: *The damage to the forest may not be reversible.*

reverse[2] *noun*
1 the control in a vehicle that makes it go backward: *I started the car and put it in reverse to back out of the driveway.*
2 the reverse *formal* = the opposite: *It rains every day in a rainforest, but in a desert the reverse is true.*

reverse[3] *adjective*
the opposite of what is usual, or the opposite of what you expected: *He was trying to help, but his advice had the reverse effect* (=it did not help).

re•view[1] /rɪ'vyu/ *noun*
1 an article in a newspaper or magazine that says what is good and bad about a new book, play, movie, etc.: *The movie got very good reviews, so I really want to see it.*
2 the process of thinking carefully about something or examining it again in order to decide how to change it: *The governor is considering a review of the state's education programs because many people are unhappy with the schools.*

review[2] *verb*
1 to write an article in a newspaper or magazine saying what is good and bad about a new book, play, movie, etc.: *He reviewed the movie and gave it five stars.*
2 to prepare for a test by studying books, notes, etc. again: *I spent the weekend reviewing my notes for the final exam.*
3 to think carefully about something or examine it again in order to decide how to change it: *We will review your problem and decide how we can help you.*
—**reviewer** *noun* someone whose job is reviewing new books, plays, films, etc. in a newspaper or magazine SYNONYM **critic**

re•vise /rɪ'vaɪz/ Ac *verb*
1 to change your opinions, plans, etc. because you have new information or ideas: *We had to revise our vacation plans when Kelly decided not to go.* SYNONYM **change**
2 to improve a piece of writing by adding new information or removing mistakes: *Revise your paper before you turn it in again.*
—**revision** /rɪ'vɪʒən/ *noun* the process of changing something in order to improve it

re•vive /rɪ'vaɪv/ *verb, formal*
1 to make someone conscious or alive again: *He was taken to hospital, where doctors were able to revive him.*
2 to make something successful or popular again: *Older people are teaching classes to children to try to revive old traditions.*
—**revival** *noun* a process in which something becomes successful or popular again

re•volt[1] /rɪ'voʊlt/ *verb*
1 if people revolt, they refuse to obey a government and use violence to try to change it: *Rebel forces in the south revolted against the government.* SYNONYM **rebel**
2 to refuse to obey someone in authority or a rule, law, etc.: *Young people often revolt against authority.* SYNONYM **rebel**
3 to make you feel sick and shocked: *The thought of kissing him revolted me.*

revolt[2] *noun*
strong and often violent action by a lot of people against their ruler or government: *Local leaders started a revolt against the central government.*

rev•o•lu•tion /ˌrevə'luʃən/ Ac *noun*
1 a time when people change a ruler or political system by using force or violence: *During the American Revolution, Americans fought against their British rulers.*
2 a complete change in the way people think or do something: *In the past 10 years there has been a revolution in the education system and everything has changed.*

3 one complete circular movement around a central point: *The earth makes one revolution around the sun each year.*

rev•o•lu•tion•ar•y /ˌrevəˈluʃəˌneri/ Ac *adjective*
completely new and different in a way that leads to great improvements: *This revolutionary new treatment for the disease could save thousands of lives every year.*

rev•o•lu•tion•ize /ˌrevəˈluʃəˌnaɪz/ Ac *verb*
to completely change the way people think or do something: *The Internet has revolutionized the way people find information.*

re•volve /rɪˈvɑlv/ *verb*
to make a circular movement around a central point: *The Earth revolves around the Sun, going completely around it once a year.*

re•volv•er /rɪˈvɑlvɚ/ *noun*
a small gun with a container for bullets that moves around: *He pulled out a revolver and shot her.*

re•ward[1] /rɪˈwɔrd/ *noun*
1 something that you are given because you have done something good: *His parents bought him a bike as a reward for getting good grades.*
2 money that is offered to people for helping the police to solve a crime: *The police are offering a reward for information about the people who stole the cars.*

reward[2] *verb*
to give something to someone because he or she has done something good: *The company rewarded him with a big pay rise.*

re•ward•ing /rɪˈwɔrdɪŋ/ *adjective*
a rewarding activity makes you feel happy and satisfied: *Nursing is hard work, but it can be very rewarding.*

re•wind /riˈwaɪnd/ *verb* **rewound** /riˈwaʊnd/
to make a TAPE go back to the beginning: *Rewind the videotape when you're done watching it.*

re•write /ˌriˈraɪt/ *verb* **rewrote** /riˈroʊt/ **rewritten** /riˈrɪtn/
to change a piece of writing in order to improve it or make it correct: *I rewrote the last chapter of the book and changed the ending completely.*
—**rewrite** /ˈriraɪt/ *noun* a piece of writing that has been rewritten

rhi•noc•er•os /raɪˈnɑsərəs / *also* **rhi•no** /ˈraɪnoʊ/ *informal noun* plural **rhinoceros** or **rhinoceroses**
a large heavy animal with thick rough skin and one or two horns on its nose

rhu•barb /ˈrubɑrb/ *noun*
a plant with long thick red stems that are cooked and eaten as a fruit
→ See picture on page A13

rhyme[1] /raɪm/ *verb*
if two words or lines of poetry rhyme, they end with the same sound: *"Door" rhymes with "floor."*

rhyme[2] *noun*
1 a short children's poem or song that uses words that rhyme
2 a word that ends with the same sound as another word, such as "big" and "dig"

rhythm /ˈrɪðəm/ *noun*
a regular repeated pattern of sounds or movements: *Dancers moved to the rhythm of the drums.*
—**rhythmic** /ˈrɪðmɪk/ *adjective*, *formal* having a rhythm: *the rhythmic motion of the waves*

ˌrhythm and ˈblues *noun*
another word for R & B

rib /rɪb/ *noun*
one of the pairs of curved bones in your chest: *She was so thin you could see her ribs under the skin.*
→ See picture on page A2

rib•bon /ˈrɪbən/ *noun*
1 a long narrow piece of cloth, used for tying things and making them look pretty: *Karen tied a red ribbon in her daughter's hair.*
2 a decoration made of colored ribbons, given as a prize in a competition: *Kelli's pony won the blue ribbon at the state fair.*

ˈrib cage *noun*
the structure of ribs inside your chest around your lungs and heart

rice /raɪs/ *noun*
a white or brown grain grown in wet fields that you eat after it has been boiled: *I always have rice when I eat Chinese food.*

rich /rɪtʃ/ *adjective*
1 having a lot of money: *He's very rich and drives a big expensive car.* ANTONYM **poor**

THESAURUS: rich

wealthy having a lot of money: *He's a wealthy businessman.*

well-off having enough money to have a good life, with all the things you want: *His parents are fairly well-off.*

prosperous *formal* rich and successful: *one of the world's most prosperous nations*

well-to-do *formal* rich and having a high position in society: *Most of these kids come from well-to-do families.*

2 rich foods contain a lot of butter, cream, or eggs, and make you feel full very quickly: *You'll gain weight if you keep eating all that rich food.* ANTONYM **light**

rich•es /'rɪtʃɪz/ *plural noun*, *formal*
a lot of money or expensive things that someone owns: *The king had many riches.*

rich•ly /'rɪtʃli/ *adverb*, *formal*
in a beautiful or expensive way: *The bedroom was richly decorated with silk and velvet.*

ric•o•chet /'rɪkə,ʃeɪ/ *verb*, *formal*
if something flying through the air ricochets, it changes direction when it hits a surface: *The bullet ricocheted off the wall and hit the woman.* SYNONYM **bounce**

rid /rɪd/ *adjective*
get rid of something = to throw away or remove something you do not want: *I got rid of some old books and bought some new ones.*

rid•den /'rɪdn/ *verb*
the past participle of RIDE

rid•dle /'rɪdl/ *noun*
a funny question that you must guess the answer to: *Here's a riddle: What clothing does a house wear? Answer: Address.*

ride¹ /raɪd/ *verb* **rode** /roʊd/ **ridden** /'rɪdn/ **riding**
1 to sit on a bicycle or horse and make it move forward: *She rode her bicycle to school.* | *The cowboys were riding horses.*
2 to travel in a car, truck, or bus: *We rode the bus into New York City.* | *I don't want to drive, so can I ride with you?*

ride² *noun*
1 a trip in a vehicle or on an animal: *Do you want to go for a ride in my new car?* | *He took me for a ride on his horse.*
2 a large machine with moving parts that people sit in at a FAIR or AMUSEMENT PARK: *I went on a scary ride at the state fair.*

rid•er /'raɪdɚ/ *noun*
someone who rides a horse or bicycle: *The rider fell off his horse.*

ridge /rɪdʒ/ *noun*
a long narrow part of something such as the top of a mountain: *He stood on the ridge looking at the valley below.*

rid•i•cule /'rɪdɪ,kyul/ *verb*, *formal*
to make jokes about someone or something in a way that makes him, her, or it seem stupid: *When I moved down south, they ridiculed the way I spoke and said I had a funny accent.*
—**ridicule** *noun*, *formal* jokes or remarks that are not nice and are intended to make someone or something seem stupid

ri•dic•u•lous /rɪ'dɪkyələs/ *adjective*
very silly: *He looked ridiculous dressed in women's clothes.*
—**ridiculously** *adverb*

rid•ing /'raɪdɪŋ/ *noun*
the sport of riding horses: *Let's go riding.*
➔ See picture on page A24

ri•fle /'raɪfəl/ *noun*
a long gun that you hold up to your shoulder to shoot: *He went hunting with his rifle.*

rig¹ /rɪg/ *verb* **rigged**, **rigging**
to make dishonest changes to an election or competition, so that the person you want to win wins: *They rigged the election by letting some people vote more than once.*

rig² *noun*
a large structure that makes a hole for getting oil out of the ground: *an oil rig*

right¹ /raɪt/ *adjective*
1 correct: *Did you get the right answer?* | *I thought there was a problem, and I was right.* ANTONYM **wrong**

THESAURUS: right

correct used about answers, facts, etc. that are right: *Is this information correct?*

accurate *formal* used about measurements, descriptions, etc. that are completely right: *This type of clock gives a very accurate measurement of time.*

2 on the side of the body that has the hand most people write with: *Take the next right turn.* | *Raise your right hand.* ANTONYM **left**

3 if something is right, people should do it, because it is good or fair: *It's not right to kill people.* ANTONYM **wrong**

4 *informal* used when saying that you agree with someone or when asking if someone agrees with you: *You're Steve, right?*

—**rightly** *adverb*: *He rightly decided to call the police.*

→ **all right**

right² *noun*

1 something that the law allows you to do or what the law should allow you to do: *Everyone should have equal rights* (=the same rights). | *In 1920, women got the right to vote.*

→ **civil rights**, **human rights**

2 the side of your body that has the hand that most people write with: *In the U.S., we drive on the right.* ANTONYM **left**

3 behavior that is good or fair: *You have to teach children the difference between right and wrong.* ANTONYM **wrong**

4 the right = people who believe that the government should not make too many rules to control businesses and social problems: *Politicians on the right are opposed to welfare increases.* SYNONYM **conservative**; ANTONYM **the left**

5 the rights to something = if someone has the rights to a story, song, etc., people have to ask him or her if they want to use it in another form: *Michael Jackson bought the rights to most of The Beatles' songs.*

right³ *adverb*

1 exactly in a particular position or place: *He's right behind you!* | *I left the keys right there.*

2 correctly: *He has a long name that no one spells right.* ANTONYM **wrong**

3 toward the right side: *Turn right at the lights.* ANTONYM **left**

4 all the way: *The nail went right through his shoe.*

5 I'll/he'll, etc. be right there = I am, he is, etc. coming now: *Tell Sarah I'll be right there.*

6 right away = without waiting: *When she got his message, she called him back right away.* SYNONYM **immediately**

7 right now = at this time, not later: *Come here right now!* SYNONYM **immediately**

ˈright ˌangle *noun*

the shape that two sides of a square make where they meet: *There are 90 degrees in a right angle.*

right•ful /ˈraɪtfəl/ *adjective*, *formal*

correct and fair, or legally correct: *The police returned the stolen painting to its rightful owner.* SYNONYM **proper**

—**rightfully** *adverb*: *She took back the money that was rightfully hers.*

ˌright-ˈhanded *adjective*

someone who is right-handed uses his or her right hand to write or throw a ball: *Most of the school desks are made for right-handed people.*

ˌright-ˈwing *adjective*

believing that the government should not make too many rules to control businesses and social problems: *Her father was right-wing and always voted Republican.* SYNONYM **conservative**; ANTONYM **left-wing**

rig•id /ˈrɪdʒɪd/ Ac *adjective*, *formal*

1 not easy to bend or move: *The box has rigid sides to protect the glasses inside.* SYNONYM **stiff**; ANTONYM **flexible**

2 rigid rules, ideas, methods, etc. are strict and difficult to change: *My parents are strict and have lots of rigid rules.* ANTONYM **flexible**

—**rigidly** *adverb*

—**rigidity** /rɪˈdʒɪdəti/ *noun* the quality of being rigid

rig•or•ous /ˈrɪgərəs/ *adjective*, *formal*

involving a lot of work or effort: *Athletes have to do rigorous training, and run for miles every day.* SYNONYM **strict**

—**rigorously** *adverb*

rim /rɪm/ *noun*

the outside edge of something round: *There was lipstick on the rim of the glass.*

rind /raɪnd/ *noun*

the hard outer skin of oranges, LEMONs, or MELONs

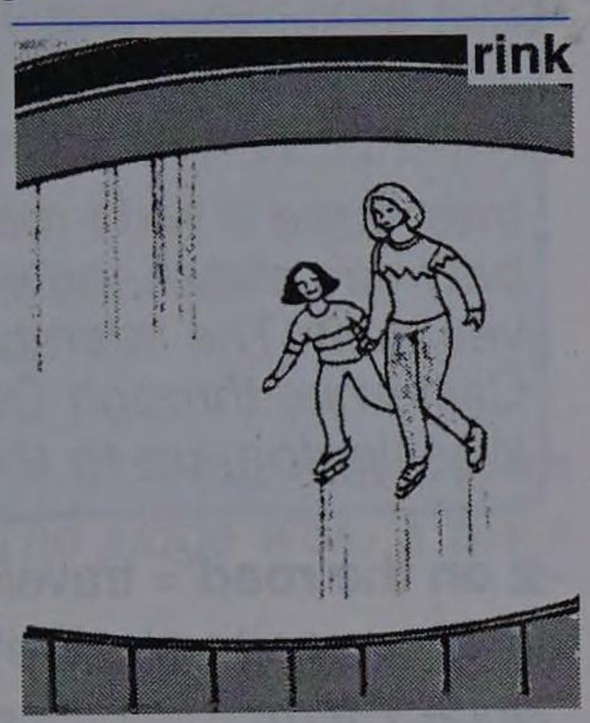
ring¹ /rɪŋ/ *noun*

1 a piece of jewelry that you wear on your finger: *She wore a diamond ring.* | *When people get married, they usually exchange*

wedding rings.
→ See picture at **jewelry**
2 a circle: *The hot cup made a ring on the table.*
3 a group of people who do an illegal activity together: *The drug ring sold drugs all over the state.*
4 the sound that a bell makes: *There was a ring at the door.*

ring² *verb* **rang** /ræŋ/ **rung** /rʌŋ/
1 to make a bell make a sound: *I rang the doorbell.* | *The telephone's ringing.*
2 ring a bell *informal* = if something rings a bell, you think you have heard it before: *His name rings a bell, but I can't remember what he looks like.*
→ See picture on page A22

rink /rɪŋk/ *noun*
a place where people slide on ice wearing special shoes: *We went skating at the ice rink.*



rinse /rɪns/ *verb*
to use water to get soap or dirt off something: *I washed my hands, then rinsed them.*

ri•ot¹ /'raɪət/ *noun*
violent behavior by a crowd of people: *During the riot, people shot at police and set fire to buildings.*

riot² *verb*
if a crowd of people riots, they behave in a violent way: *The crowd rioted, turning over cars and breaking store windows.*

rip¹ /rɪp/ *verb* **ripped, ripping**
to tear something quickly: *I ripped my pants on a nail, and now I have to sew up the hole.*

PHRASAL VERB
rip something up
to tear something into several pieces: *I ripped up the letter and threw it away.* SYNONYM **tear up**

rip² *noun*
a hole in material where something has torn it: *Oh no! There's a hole in my jeans.*

ripe /raɪp/ *adjective*
ripe fruit is ready to be eaten: *Bananas turn yellow when they are ripe.*

rip•en /'raɪpən/ *verb*
if fruit ripens, it becomes softer and ready to eat: *The peaches ripened in the fruit bowl.*

'rip-off *noun, informal*
a situation in which someone pays more for something than it is worth: *She paid $200 dollars for a pair of sneakers – what a rip-off!*

rise¹ /raɪz/ *verb, formal* **rose** /roʊz/ **risen** /'rɪzən/ **rising**
1 to get bigger in number or amount: *The temperature rose from 70 to 75 degrees.* | *Unemployment is rising; more and more people are losing their jobs.* SYNONYM **increase**, **go up**; ANTONYM **fall**
2 to go up: *Smoke rose from the chimney.* ANTONYM **fall**
3 if the sun or moon rises, it appears in the sky: *The sun rose at 7:00 in the morning.* ANTONYM **set**
4 *formal* to stand up: *He got off his chair and rose to his feet.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **increase¹**

rise² *noun, formal*
an increase in number or amount: *There was a rise in crime, with more robberies and more drug dealing.* SYNONYM **increase**; ANTONYM **fall**

ris•en /'rɪzən/ *verb*
the past participle of RISE

risk¹ /rɪsk/ *noun*
1 the chance that something bad might happen: *If you buy an old car, there is a risk (that) it will not work well.*
2 take a risk = to do something even though there is a chance that something bad will happen: *People who do dangerous sports enjoy taking risks.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **danger**

risk² *verb*
to put something in a situation where something could harm it or damage it: *He risked his life going into a burning building to save a child.*

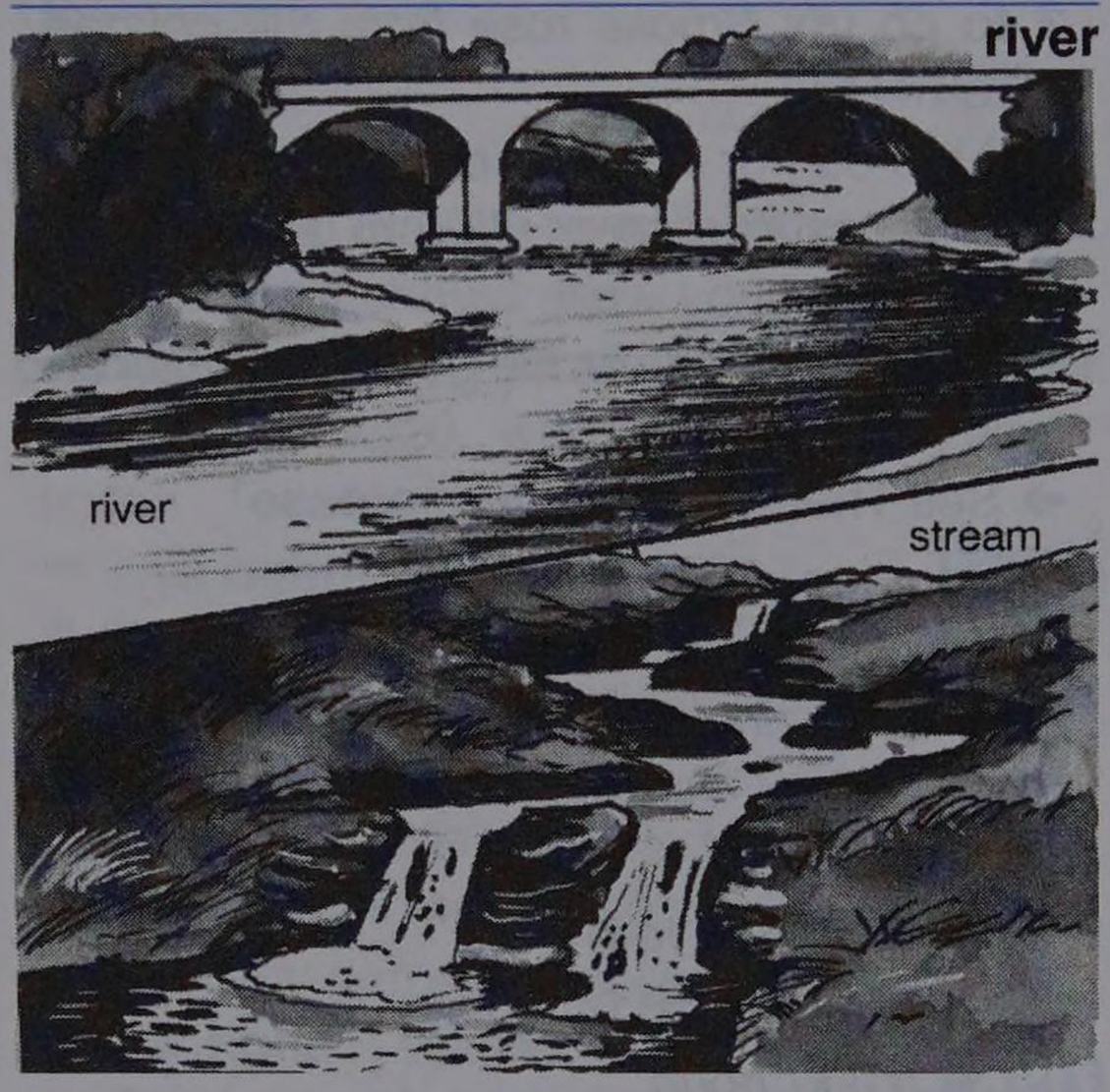
risk•y /'rɪski/ *adjective*
involving a risk that something bad will happen: *Operating on very sick people is risky, because they could die.* SYNONYM **dangerous**; ANTONYM **safe**

rit•u•al /'rɪtʃuəl/ *noun, formal*
a set of actions that people do in the same way at an important event or time of year:

Part of the ritual of Christmas is giving presents.

ri•val /'raɪvəl/ *noun*, *formal*
a person, company, or team that tries to do better than another one: *The company made more money than all its rivals.* SYNONYM **competitor**

ri•val•ry /'raɪvəlri/ *noun* plural **rivalries** *formal*
a situation in which two people, companies, or teams are tring to do better than each other: *There is a lot of rivalry between the two players, because they both want to be the best on the team.*



riv•er /'rɪvɚ/ *noun*
a long wide flow of water that goes into the ocean or a lake: *The longest river in Africa is the Nile.*

R.N. *noun*, *formal*
registered nurse a nurse: *She's an R.N. at a Dallas hospital.*

roach /roʊtʃ/ *noun*
a large insect that often lives where there is food: *We used poison to kill the roaches in our kitchen.* SYNONYM **cockroach**

road /roʊd/ *noun*
1 a hard surface that vehicles travel on: *Find a safe place to cross the road.*

THESAURUS: road

street a road in a town, with houses or stores on each side: *I crossed the street and walked to the library.*

main street a road in the middle of a town where many stores, offices, etc. are: *There's a motel on the main street.*

avenue a road in a town – used in street names: *I got a taxi on Third Avenue.*

boulevard a wide road in a town – used in street names: *We drove down Sunset Boulevard.*

lane one of the long narrow areas that a road is divided into with painted lines, that keep cars apart: *One of the lanes on the freeway was closed because of an accident.*

main road a large and important road: *Stay on the main road until you get to Las Vegas.*

highway a very wide road for traveling fast over long distances: *The highway runs along the coast for most of the way.*

freeway/expressway a very wide road in a city or between cities, on which cars can travel very fast without stopping: *Take the freeway downtown.* | *I went north on the expressway.*

interstate a wide road that goes between states, on which cars can travel very fast: *The interstate goes from California, through Oregon and Washington, up to the Canadian border.*

2 on the road = traveling for a long distance in a car or truck: *We've been on the road since 7 a.m.*

roam /roʊm/ *verb*, *formal*
to walk or travel in a place freely: *Bears and other wild animals roamed through the woods.*

roar[1] /rɔr/ *verb*
to make a deep loud sound, like a lion: *Jets flew over the crowd, their engines roaring.*

roar[2] *noun*
a deep loud noise: *I heard the roar of the race car's engine.*

roast[1] /roʊst/ *verb*
to cook meat or vegetables in an OVEN: *We roasted a chicken for dinner.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **cook**[1]
→ See picture on page A14

roast[2] *noun*
meat that you roast: *I'm making a pork roast for dinner.*

roast[3] *adjective*
roast meat or vegetables have been cooked in an OVEN: *roast beef*

rob /rɑb/ *verb* **robbed, robbing**
to take something that is not yours from a person or place: *They robbed a bank and stole $100,000.*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **rob** *verb*
→ **robber** *noun*
→ **robbery** *noun*

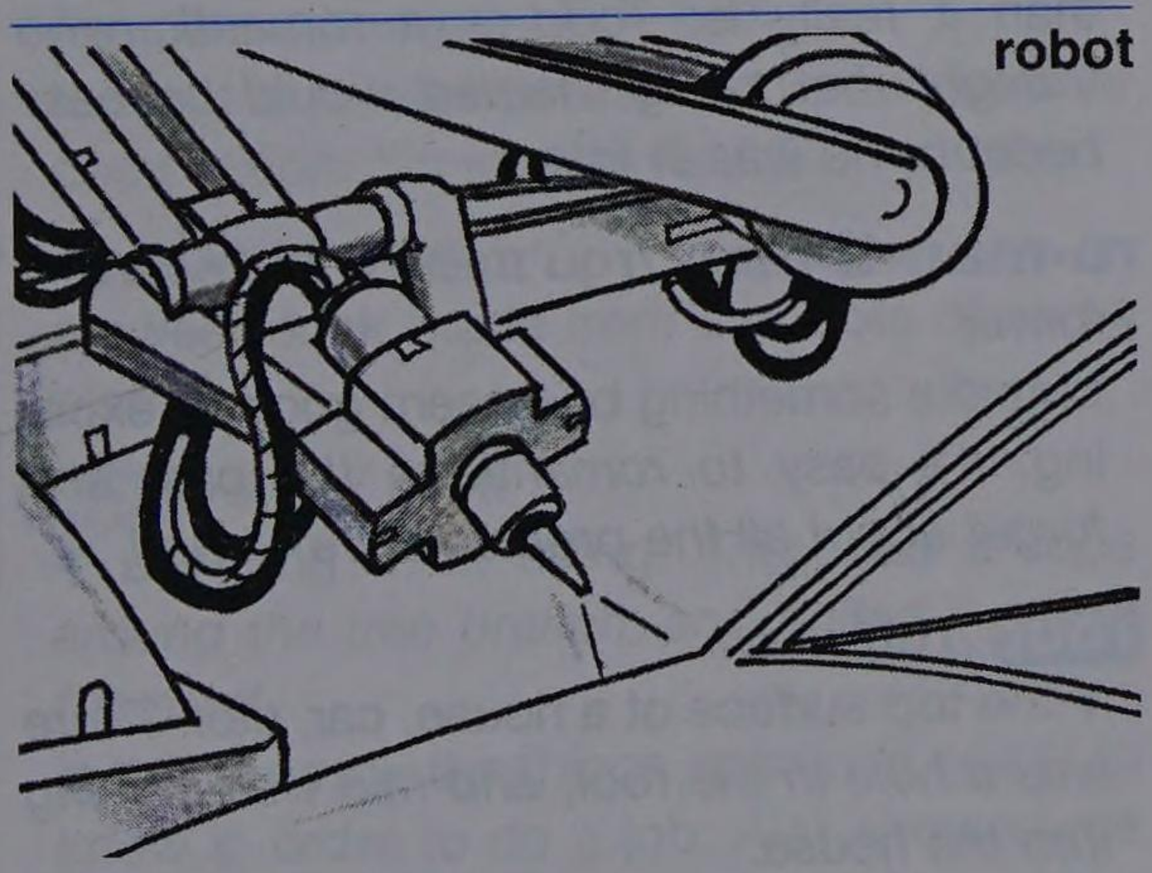
rob·ber /'rɑbɚ/ *noun*
someone who goes to a place and takes something that is not theirs: *The robbers stole money and jewelry from the house.* SYNONYM **thief**

rob·ber·y /'rɑbəri/ *noun* plural **robberies**
a crime in which someone goes to a place and takes something that is not theirs: *The robbery happened at about 4:00 a.m. while the family was asleep.* SYNONYM **burglary**
→ See Thesaurus box at **crime**

robe /roʊb/ *noun*
a long loose piece of clothing that covers most of your body: *The judge wore a black robe.*

rob·in /'rɑbɪn/ *noun*
a bird with a red chest and a dark gray back: *Robins are often the first birds you see in the spring.*

robot



ro·bot /'roʊbɑt/ *noun*
a machine that can move and do things people can do: *Robots are used in factories for making cars.*

ro·bust /roʊ'bʌst/ *adjective, formal*
strong and not likely have problems: *She was robust and healthy at 65 and still liked to take long walks.* ANTONYM **weak**

rock[1] /rɑk/ *noun*
1 stone that forms part of the Earth's surface: *You can see the different layers of rock in the Grand Canyon.*
2 a piece of stone: *He sat on a big rock next to the river.*
3 a type of loud modern music, that uses drums and GUITARS: *My favorite music is rock, and my favorite band is U2.*

rock[2] *verb*
to move gently from one side to another: *The boat rocked gently on the water.* | *She rocked the baby until he fell asleep.*

rock·et /'rɑkɪt/ *noun*
1 a long tall vehicle that travels into space: *The rocket took them to the Moon.*
2 a long thin weapon that is fired at things and explodes when it hits them: *The army fired rockets at the enemy.*
3 a long thin object that goes high into the sky and explodes into bright colors

'rocking chair *noun*
a chair that moves backward and forward on two curved pieces of wood

rock 'n' roll /ˌrɑk ən 'roʊl/ *also* **ˌrock and 'roll** *noun*
a type of modern music with a strong loud beat that became popular in the 1950s: *They called Elvis "the King of Rock'n'roll."*

rock·y /'rɑki/ *adjective*
ground that is rocky has a lot of rocks on it: *The beach was rocky, so I kept my shoes on.*

rod /rɑd/ *noun*
a long thin piece of metal or wood: *Men with fishing rods sat by the river.*

rode /roʊd/ *verb*
the past tense of RIDE

ro·dent /'roʊdnt/ *noun, formal*
a type of animal that includes rats and mice: *The drug has been tested on mice and other rodents.*

ro·de·o /'roʊdiˌoʊ, roʊ'deɪoʊ/ *noun* plural **rodeos**
a competition in which people ride horses and catch cows with ropes

role /roʊl/ Ac *noun, formal*
1 the position or job that someone has in a situation or activity: *His science teacher played an important role in his decision to become a doctor* (=his teacher influenced

his decision in an important way). SYNONYM **part**

2 a character in a play or movie: *He played the role of the king in our play.* SYNONYM **part**

'role ,model *noun, formal*
someone who other people want to be like because they think he or she is good: *Pop stars who take drugs are bad role models for teenagers.*

roll[1] /roʊl/ *verb*

1 if something round rolls somewhere, it moves by turning over and over: *The ball rolled under the couch.*

2 to move on wheels: *The car rolled backward down the hill.*

3 *also* **roll up** to make something into the shape of a tube or ball by turning it over and over: *Roll up the carpet so we can carry it.*

4 *also* **roll out** to make something in a ball or tube flat and straight: *He took his sleeping bag out of its bag, and rolled it out on the floor.*

PHRASAL VERB
roll over
to turn your body so you are lying in a different position: *She rolled over so that she was lying on her back.*

roll[2] *noun*

1 a long amount of something that is curled into a tube: *a roll of toilet paper*

2 a small round piece of bread: *I put some butter on my roll.*

Roll·er·blade /'roʊlə,bleɪd/ *noun, trademark*
a boot with a row of wheels on the bottom: *She put on a pair of rollerblades and skated away.*
—**rollerblading** *noun* the sport of moving wearing rollerblades
→ See picture on page A24

'roller ,coaster *noun*
a ride at a FAIR or AMUSEMENT PARK in which people sit in special cars that move along a track that goes up very high and suddenly down again

roll·er·skate /'roʊlə,skeɪt/ *noun*
a boot with four wheels on the bottom: *He went down the street on rollerskates.*
—**rollerskating** *noun* the sport of moving wearing rollerskates

Ro·man /'roʊmən/ *noun*
someone from ancient Rome: *The Romans built many roads and bridges.*
—**Roman** *adjective* relating to ancient Rome: *He dressed up as a Roman soldier with a helmet and shield.*

,Roman 'Catholic *adjective*
relating to the church whose leader is the Pope: *Roman Catholic priests are not allowed to marry.* SYNONYM **Catholic**

ro·mance /'roʊmæns/ *noun*

1 an exciting relationship between two people who love each other: *The couple's romance began when they were in high school.*

2 a story about love between two people: *Her latest novel is a romance.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **movie**

,Roman 'numeral *noun*
a number in a system that people used in ancient Rome, that uses letters instead of numbers: *X is the Roman numeral for 10.*

ro·man·tic[1] /roʊ'mæntɪk/ *adjective*
showing strong feelings of love: *My boyfriend is very romantic and often buys me flowers.*

romantic[2] *noun*
someone who is not practical and imagines that everything is better, more exciting, etc. than it really is: *Todd is a romantic who thought that being married would be easy because he was in love.*

ro·man·ti·cize /roʊ'mæntə,saɪz/ *verb, formal*
to make something bad seem good or exciting: *It's easy to romanticize the past and forget about all the problems we've had.*

roof /ruf/ *noun*

1 the top surface of a house, car, etc.: *There was a hole in the roof, and rain was coming into the house.*

2 the roof of your mouth = the top part of the inside of your mouth: *Some peanut butter was stuck to the roof of my mouth.*

rook·ie /'rʊki/ *noun, informal*
someone who has just started doing a job and does not know much about it: *He started as a rookie and is now Chief of Police.*

room /rum/ *noun*
1 one of the parts of a building that has walls and doors: *There are three rooms upstairs: two bedrooms and a bathroom.*
2 enough space: *Do you have room for me in your car?*

ˌroom and ˈboard *noun*
a room to sleep in and food to eat that you must pay for: *Room and board at college costs $600 a month.*

room•mate /ˈrumˌmeɪt/ *noun*
someone you share a room or house with: *Jo and I are roommates at college.*

room•y /ˈrumi/ *adjective, informal*
with plenty of space: *The car is roomy enough for six people.* SYNONYM **spacious**

roost /rust/ *noun*
a branch of a tree or a small building where birds rest and sleep

roost•er /ˈrustɚ/ *noun*
a male chicken: *The rooster woke us up early in the morning.*

root[1] /rut/ *noun*
the part of a plant or tree that grows under the ground: *The plant had long roots, and it was hard to pull it out of the ground.*
→ **square root**

root[2] *verb*
PHRASAL VERB
root for someone
to want a person or team to win a game or competition: *I'm rooting for UCLA to win.*

ˈroot beer *noun*
a sweet drink made from the roots of some plants

rope /roʊp/ *noun*
1 a strong thick string: *They tied a rope around the tree branch, and pulled it out of the road.*
2 the ropes = the things someone needs to know in order to do a job: *Alex showed me the ropes when I first started working at the company.*

rose[1] /roʊz/ *noun*
a flower with a beautiful smell that grows on a plant with sharp points on the stem: *He sent me a bunch of red roses.*

rose[2] *verb*
the past tense of RISE

ros•y /ˈroʊzi/ *adjective* **rosier**, **rosiest**
1 if the skin on someone's face is rosy, it is pink: *Healthy people have rosy cheeks.* ANTONYM **pale**
2 *formal* successful or happy: *We expect a rosy future – things are going well for us.* ANTONYM **bleak**

rot /rɑt/ *verb* **rotted**, **rotting**
to slowly become bad or soft through natural chemical changes: *After a week, the fruit began to rot.* | *Sugar will rot your teeth.* SYNONYM **decay**

ro•tate /ˈroʊteɪt/ *verb, formal*
to go around like a wheel: *The Earth rotates every 24 hours.* | *Rotate the handle to the right.*

ro•ta•tion /roʊˈteɪʃən/ *noun, formal*
a movement around something: *I watched the rotation of the fan.*

rote /roʊt/ *noun, formal*
learn something by rote = to learn something by repeating it until you remember it: *We learned the poem by rote, and I can still remember it.*

rot•ten /ˈrɑtn/ *adjective*
1 food, wood, etc. that is rotten, is bad and soft because of natural chemical changes: *The rotten fish smelled terrible.* ANTONYM **fresh**
2 *informal* very bad: *I had a bad cold and felt rotten.* ANTONYM **great**
→ See Thesaurus box at **old**

rough /rʌf/ *adjective*
1 not even or smooth: *His skin was hard and rough from the wind and sun.*
2 using force or violence: *Don't be too rough with the baby – you'll hurt her.* ANTONYM **gentle**
3 not exact: *I can only give you a rough idea of the cost, not an exact figure.*
4 difficult to deal with: *I've had some rough times, like when my mother died.* SYNONYM **hard**
—**roughness** *noun*

rough•ly /ˈrʌfli/ *adverb*
1 used when giving a figure that is not exact: *There's enough food for roughly 10 people.* SYNONYM **approximately**, **about**; ANTONYM **exactly**
2 not gently or carefully: *Don't pet the cat so*

roughly!
→ See Thesaurus box at **about**

round[1] /raʊnd/ *adjective*
shaped like a circle or a ball: *The berries were small and round.* | *a round table*

round[2] *noun*
1 a number of events that are related: *The first round of meetings went well.*
2 one of the parts of a competition that you must win or do well in to get to the next part: *The winners of this round will play against each other tomorrow.*
3 a bullet that is shot from a gun: *Police fired several rounds into the building.*

round[3] *verb, formal*
to go around a bend or the corner of a building: *The car rounded the bend quickly.*

'round-trip *adjective*
a round-trip ticket is for taking a trip from one place to another and back again ANTONYM **one-way**

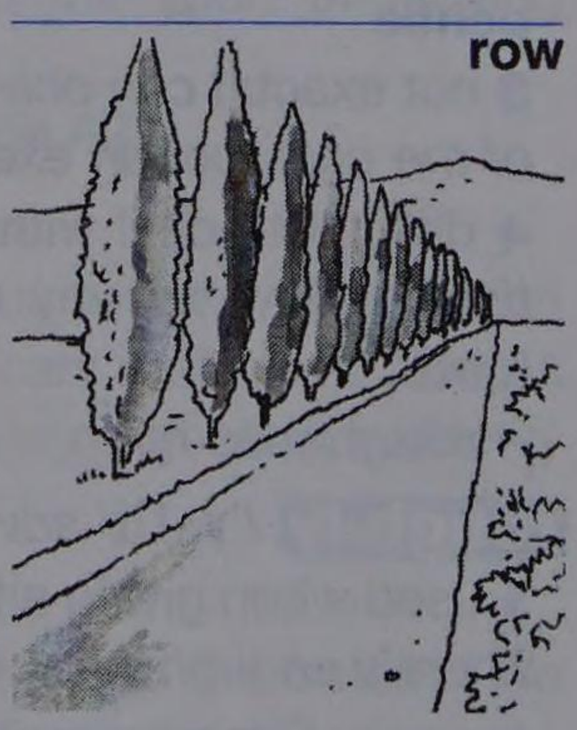
route /rut, raʊt/ Ac *noun*
the way from one place to another: *What is the shortest route from here to the airport?*

rou·tine[1] /ru'tin/ *noun*
the usual way in which you do things: *His morning routine is a shower, breakfast, and then work.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **normal**

routine[2] *adjective*
happening regularly, not for any special reason or problem: *They discovered her heart problem during a routine medical exam.* ANTONYM **special**

rou·tine·ly /ru'tinli/ *adverb*
happening regularly, not for any special reason or problem: *We routinely test patients for high blood pressure.* SYNONYM **normally**

row[1] /roʊ/ *noun*



1 a line of things or people: *There was a row of trees along the street.* | *When I go to the movies, I like to sit in the front row* (=in the first row of seats).
2 three/four, etc. in a row = happening three times, four times, etc. without anything different in between: *We've lost four games in a row, but I think we can win the next one.*



row[2] *verb*
to make a boat move through water using two long sticks with flat ends: *He took the oars and rowed across the lake.*
—**rowing** *noun* the activity of rowing a boat

row·boat /'roʊboʊt/ *noun*
a small boat that you move through water using long sticks with flat ends: *I watched the rowboats on the lake.*
→ See picture on page A26

row·dy /'raʊdi/ *adjective*
a rowdy group of people is making a lot of noise: *A group of rowdy students went into the bar, yelling and singing.* SYNONYM **noisy**; ANTONYM **quiet**
—**rowdiness** *noun*

roy·al /'rɔɪəl/ *adjective*
relating to or belonging to a king or queen: *Prince Charles is a member of the British royal family.*

roy·al·ty /'rɔɪəlti/ *noun, formal*
members of the family of a king or queen: *The palace was built for royalty.*

RSVP
used on invitations for asking someone to reply

rub /rʌb/ *verb* **rubbed, rubbing**
to move your hand or a cloth backward and forward over a surface: *She rubbed her sore arm.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **touch**[1]

rub·ber /'rʌbɚ/ *noun*
a soft substance that comes from a tree and is used for making tires, boots, and other things: *She wears rubber gloves to wash the dishes.*

ˌrubber 'band *noun*
a thin piece of rubber like a circle that holds things together: *He gave me a pile of dollar bills with a rubber band around it.*

ru·by /'rubi/ *noun* plural **rubies**
a dark red jewel: *The ring had a single ruby.*

rud·der /'rʌdɚ/ *noun*
a flat part at the back of a boat that helps the boat to change direction when it is moving
→ See picture at **boat**

rude /rud/ *adjective*
speaking or behaving in a way that is not polite: *It's rude not to say thank you for a gift.*

THESAURUS: rude

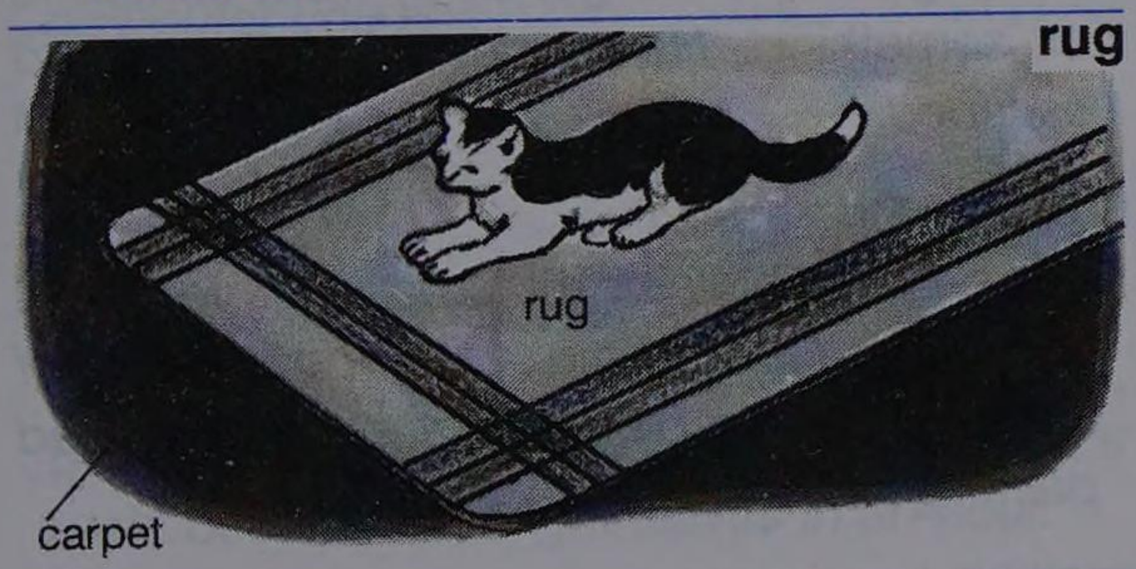
impolite *formal* not polite: *Eating with your mouth open is very impolite.*

insulting saying or doing something unkind, rude, or offensive about someone, so that he or she feels upset: *His jokes are insulting to women.*

tactless saying or doing things that are likely to upset someone, because you have not thought carefully about what you are saying: *It was pretty tactless to ask her if she was trying to lose weight.*

offensive very impolite and likely to upset or offend people: *He made some offensive remark about how anyone who'd clean houses for a living wasn't very smart.*

—**rudely** *adverb*: *He rudely interrupted me.*
—**rudeness** *noun*



rug /rʌg/ *noun*
a thick piece of cloth that covers part of a floor: *The rug covered most of the bedroom floor.*

rug·ged /'rʌgɪd/ *adjective*
rough, uneven and with a lot of rocks: *The rugged mountains are hard to climb.*

ru·in /'ruɪn/ *verb*
to spoil something completely: *I spilled ink on my dress and ruined it.*

ru·ins /'ruɪnz/ *plural noun*
1 ruins = the part of a building that is left when the rest has been destroyed: *We saw the ruins of an old church.*
2 in ruins = very badly damaged: *After the bombing, the whole city was in ruins.*

rule¹ /rul/ *noun*
1 a statement of what you can or cannot do: *In soccer, it's against the rules to pick up the ball* (=you cannot do it).

THESAURUS: rule

law a rule that people in a particular country, city, or state must obey: *The law says that motorcyclists must wear helmets.*

regulation *formal* an official rule or order: *Safety regulations say that all cars must have seat belts.*

restriction *formal* a rule or law that limits what you can do or what is allowed to happen: *Will there be new restrictions on immigration?*

2 a situation in which a particular group of people control a country: *Vietnam was under French rule before World War II.* SYNONYM **control**

rule² *verb*
1 to control a country: *The king ruled for 30 years.*
2 to make an official decision about something: *The judge ruled that the action was illegal.* SYNONYM **decide**

rul·er /'rulɚ/ *noun*
1 someone who controls a country: *The country had a military ruler who did not want democracy.*
2 a long piece of wood or plastic that you use for measuring or for drawing straight lines: *Use a ruler to measure how long your book is.*

rum /rʌm/ *noun*
a strong drink that contains alcohol and is made from sugar

rum·ble /'rʌmbəl/ *verb*
to make a long low sound: *Thunder rumbled across the sky.*

ru·mor /'rumɚ/ *noun*
something that people tell each other but that may not be true: *I heard a rumor that Kathy was having a baby – is that true?*

run¹ /rʌn/ *verb* **ran** /ræn/ **run, running**
1 to move very quickly using your legs: *He ran all the way to school.* | *Who's running in the race?*

THESAURUS: run

sprint to run as fast as you can for a short distance: *I sprinted toward the end zone.*

dash to run very fast: *The kids dashed in and out of the house.*

jog/go jogging to run at a slow steady speed for exercise: *She jogs five miles three times a week.*

race to go somewhere very quickly: *I raced home from school.*

2 to control a business or other organization: *Ann has run her family's restaurant since her father died.* SYNONYM **operate**

3 if a machine runs, it works or operates: *The car's engine was running and smoke was coming out of it.*

4 to go somewhere quickly, either walking or in a car: *Can you run to the store for me?*

5 to be in a particular place or continue in a particular direction: *A road runs along the river bank.*

6 to use a computer program: *You can run this software on any computer.*

7 to try to get a job or position by winning an election: *She is running for president.*

8 if liquid runs somewhere, it goes there in a steady stream: *Tears ran down her face.* SYNONYM **flow**

PHRASAL VERBS

run after someone or something

to chase someone or something: *He started to leave, but Kim ran after him.*

run around

to be busy doing many small jobs: *She's been running around all day getting things ready for the party.*

run away

to go away from a place because you are unhappy or afraid: *He ran away from home when he was 13.*

run into

1 run into someone = to meet someone when you were not expecting to: *I ran into an old friend at the supermarket.*

2 run into someone or something = to hit someone or something with a car you are driving: *He lost control and ran into another car.*

run off

1 to leave a person or place when you should stay where you are: *The dog kept running off, so we had to tie it up.*

2 run something off = to make copies of something using a machine: *Can you run off 20 copies of this for me?*

run out (of something)

to use all of something, so that there is none left: *If you run out of paper, there's some in my office.*

run over someone or something

to hit someone or something with a car and drive over them: *I think you just ran over some broken glass.*

→ See Thesaurus box at **pour**

→ See picture on page A4

run[2] *noun*

1 a period of time you spend running: *I went for a five-mile run.*

2 a point in a baseball game: *The hitters scored a lot of runs.*

3 in the long run = from now until a time far into the future: *Buying good quality equipment saves you money in the long run.*

4 make a run for it = to suddenly start running in order to get away from someone or something: *He made a run for it and escaped.*

ˈrun-down *adjective*

a run-down building or area is in very bad condition: *He lives in a run-down part of town where the buildings are old and need painting.*

rung[1] /rʌŋ/ *verb*

the past participle of RING

rung[2] *noun*

one of the steps of a LADDER: *I stood on the bottom rung, to keep the ladder from tipping.*

run·ner /ˈrʌnə/ *noun*

someone who runs as a sport: *The runners have to go around the track twice.*

run·ning /ˈrʌnɪŋ/ *noun*

the activity of running as a sport: *I go running every day for exercise.*

ˌrunning ˈwater *noun*

water that comes from a FAUCET: *Some of the houses do not have running water.*

run•ny /ˈrʌni/ *adjective*

1 if you have a runny nose, liquid comes out of your nose because you are sick: *I need a tissue for my runny nose.*

2 a runny liquid is not as thick as it should be: *If you add too much water, your sauce will be runny.*

run•way /ˈrʌnweɪ/ *noun*

a long wide road that an aircraft leaves from and comes down on

rup•ture /ˈrʌptʃɚ/ *verb, formal*

if something ruptures, it breaks so that it has a hole or tear in it: *A gas pipe ruptured and caused an explosion.*

ru•ral /ˈrʊrəl/ *adjective, formal*

relating to the country, not the city: *Most people who live in rural areas are farmers.*

ANTONYM **urban**

rush¹ /rʌʃ/ *verb*

to move or do something quickly, because you do not have much time: *Everyone was rushing to catch the last bus.*

PHRASAL VERB

rush into something

to do something without thinking carefully about it first: *Don't rush into buying the first computer you see.*

rush² *noun*

1 a sudden fast movement of people or things: *There was a rush for the door, as everyone tried to get away from the fire.*

2 in a rush = trying to do things quickly, because you do not have much time: *I'm in a rush, because my flight leaves in an hour.*

'rush hour *noun*

the time of day when there are a lot of vehicles on the road because people are going to and from work: *It was rush hour, so it took us a long time to get home.*

Rus•sian¹ /ˈrʌʃən/ *adjective*

from Russia: *Russian soldiers*

Russian² *noun*

1 someone from Russia

2 the language spoken in Russia

rust¹ /rʌst/ *noun*

the brown substance that forms on metal when it has been wet: *The old car has a lot of rust on it.*



rush hour

rust² *verb*

to become covered with rust: *He painted the gates to stop them from rusting.*

rus•tle /ˈrʌsəl/ *verb*

if something such as dry leaves or papers rustle, they make a noise as they rub against each other: *Leaves rustled in the wind.*

—**rustle** *noun* the sound of something rustling

→ See picture on page A22

rust•y /ˈrʌsti/ *adjective*

1 covered with RUST: *The old nails were rusty, so I pulled them out and put in new ones.*

2 if a skill that you have is rusty, you are not as good at it as you used to be because you have not done it for a long time: *My tennis is a little rusty, because I haven't played for a while.*

rut /rʌt/ *noun*

in a rut = living or working in a situation that does not change and is boring: *I was in a rut at school, so my teacher gave me a special project to work on.*

ruth•less /ˈruθləs/ *adjective*

not caring if you harm other people to get what you want: *He is a ruthless businessman who has made many enemies.*

—**ruthlessness** *noun*

Rx *noun*

a piece of paper that a doctor gives you so that you can get medicine SYNONYM **prescription**

rye /raɪ/ *noun*

1 the seeds of a crop used for making flour and beer

2 a type of bread that has a dark color and is made from rye flour: *My favorite sandwich is tuna on rye.*

Ss

's /z, s/

1 the short form of "is": *What's your name?*

2 the short form of "has": *She's been here before.*

3 the short form of "us": *Let's go, or we'll be late.*

4 used for showing who owns something: *Those are Tom's books* (=they belong to Tom).

Sab·bath /'sæbəθ/ *noun*

the Sabbath = the day of the week that is for resting and praying for Jews or Christians: *They don't work on the Sabbath.*

sab·o·tage /'sæbə,tɑʒ/ *verb*, *formal*

to damage or spoil something so that someone cannot do what he or she wants to do: *He tried to sabotage the wedding by telling guests it was canceled.*

—**sabotage** *noun* an action of sabotaging something

sack /sæk/ *noun*

a large bag made of strong material: *The truck carried sacks of rice.*

sa·cred /'seɪkrɪd/ *adjective*, *formal*

relating to a god or religion: *A church is a sacred building.* SYNONYM **holy**

sac·ri·fice[1] /'sækrə,faɪs/ *noun*, *formal*

1 something that you decide not to have or do so that you can have something more important: *My parents made a big sacrifice for me; they sold their house so they could pay for me to go to college.*

2 something that you offer to a god: *They killed a sheep as a sacrifice to God.*

sacrifice[2] *verb*, *formal*

to stop having or doing something so that you can have something more important: *She sacrificed her job to take care of her children.*

sac·ri·le·gious /,sækrə'lɪdʒəs/ *noun*, *formal*

treating something holy in a way that does not show respect: *Some of the jokes were sacrilegious and offended religious people.*

—**sacrilege** /'sækrəlɪdʒ/ *adjective*, *formal* an occasion when someone treats something holy in a way that does not show respect

sad /sæd/ *adjective* **sadder**, **saddest**

not happy, because a happy time has ended or something bad has happened: *She's sad because her parents are getting a divorce.* | *I'll be sad to leave all my friends.* ANTONYM **happy**

THESAURUS: sad

unhappy not happy, because you are in a bad situation that seems likely to continue being bad: *an unhappy marriage* | *I was really unhappy at school.*

miserable very sad, especially because you are lonely or sick: *He was miserable after he broke up with his girlfriend.*

upset sad because something bad or disappointing has happened: *She's still very upset about her father's death.*

depressed sad for a long time because things are wrong in your life: *She was really depressed after her husband left her.*

down/low *informal* a little sad about things in your life: *Whenever I felt down, I'd read his letter.* | *I guess I've been feeling a little low because of my grandma being sick.*

homesick sad because you are away from your home, family, and friends: *Many college students get homesick in their first year.*

→ See picture on page A23

sad·den /'sædn/ *verb*, *formal*

to make someone sad: *We were deeply saddened by her death* (=very sad about it).

sad·dle /'sædl/ *noun*

a leather seat that you sit on when riding a horse

sad·ly /'sædli/ *adverb*

1 in a way that shows you are sad: *She watched sadly, as he left.* SYNONYM **unhappily**; ANTONYM **happily**

2 used when talking about something that you wish were not true: *Sadly, her mother died when she was a baby.* SYNONYM **unfortunately**; ANTONYM **happily**

sad·ness /'sædnəs/ *noun*
an unhappy feeling: *His sadness grew stronger as he said goodbye to his brother.* SYNONYM **unhappiness**; ANTONYM **happiness**

sa·fa·ri /sə'fɑri/ *noun*
a trip through a place to watch wild animals: *We went on safari in Africa and saw elephants and lions.*

safe[1] /seɪf/ *adjective*
1 if someone or something is safe, no one will harm or destroy him, her, or it: *I don't feel safe driving home alone.* | *Keep important papers in a safe place.*
2 not likely to harm you: *Is it safe to cross the street here?* ANTONYM **dangerous**
—**safely** *adverb*: *Drive safely!*

safe[2] *noun*
a strong metal box with a lock on it, where you keep money and important things: *You need to know a special number to open the the safe.*

safe·guard /'seɪfgɑrd/ *noun*, *formal*
an action, law, etc. that protects someone or something: *Save your computer files regularly as a safeguard against losing information* (=to protect yourself from losing information).
—**safeguard** *verb* to do something that protects someone or something: *We are working to safeguard everyone from this new disease.*

safe·ty /'seɪfti/ *noun*
the state of being safe from danger or harm: *A lot of parents worry about the safety of their children.*

'safety belt *noun*
another word for a SEAT BELT

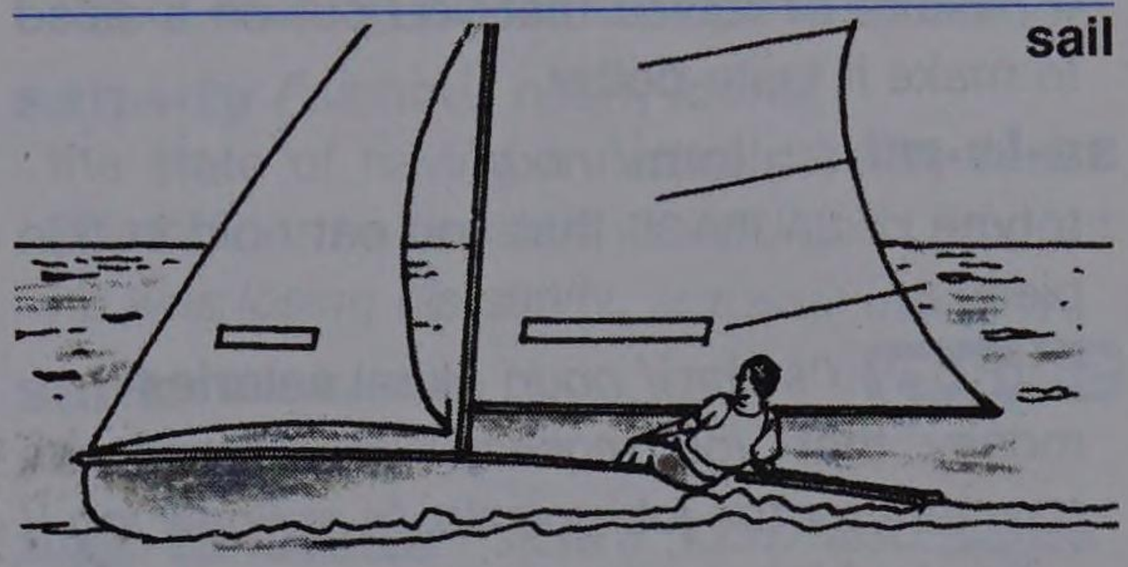
'safety pin *noun*
a pin with a cover that its point fits into, so that it cannot hurt you: *The strap on my dress is broken – do you have a safety pin?*

sag /sæg/ *verb* **sagged, sagging**
if something sags, it hangs or bends down in the middle because of weight or pressure: *The couch was very old, and it sagged in the middle.*

sa·ga /'sɑgə/ *noun*
a long story or description of events: *The story is the saga of a family that traveled across America in the 1880s.*

Sag·it·tar·i·us /ˌsædʒə'teriəs/ *noun*
1 the ninth sign of the ZODIAC, represented by a man with a BOW and ARROWS
2 someone born between November 22 and December 21

said /sed/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of SAY



sail

sail[1] /seɪl/ *verb*
to travel on water in a boat or ship: *He got in the boat and sailed across the lake.*
—**sailing** *noun* the activity of sailing in boats: *We went sailing last weekend.*
→ See picture on page A24

sail[2] *noun*
a large cloth that helps to make a boat move along, using the wind

sail·boat /'seɪlboʊt/ *noun*
a small boat with one or more sails: *A lot of sailboats were out on the lake.*
→ See picture on page A26

sail·or /'seɪlɚ/ *noun*
someone who works on a ship

saint /seɪnt/ *noun*
1 *written abbreviation* **St.** someone who lived a very good and religious life, and who the Christian church named "Saint" after he or she died: *St. Paul helped spread the Christian religion.*
2 *informal* someone who is very good and kind: *Thank you so much, Gail – you're a saint!*

sake /seɪk/ *noun*
1 for someone's sake = in order to help or please someone: *I know you don't really want to come to the party, but will you come for my sake?*
2 for the sake of something = in order to try to achieve or improve something: *He moved to the desert for the sake of his health* (=to improve it).
3 for goodness'/heaven's sake *informal* = you use this for showing that you are

annoyed or surprised: *Why didn't you tell me she's sick, for heaven's sake?*

sal·ad /'sæləd/ *noun*
a mixture of raw vegetables that you eat cold: *I put three different kinds of lettuce in the salad.*

'salad ˌdressing *noun*
a mixture of liquids that you put on a salad to make it taste better

sa·la·mi /sə'lɑmi/ *noun*
a type of SAUSAGE that you eat cold in thin pieces

sal·a·ry /'sæləri/ *noun* plural **salaries**
money that you receive every month as payment for the job you do: *In my new job, I will get a higher salary* (=more money).
→ See Thesaurus box at **pay²**

sale /seɪl/ *noun*
1 *formal* the act of selling something: *The sale of cigarettes to children is illegal.*
2 for sale = if something you own is for sale, you want to sell it: *Their house is for sale, and they are moving to California.*
3 go on sale = to become available for people to buy in stores: *The band's new CD went on sale last week.*
4 on sale = available for people to buy at a lower price than usual: *I bought this sweater because it was on sale for $8.99 – it usually costs $30!*
5 a time when stores sell things at lower prices than usual: *A lot of stores are having sales this week.*

'sales clerk *noun*
someone whose job is to help customers in a store

sales·person /'seɪlzˌpɚsən/ *noun* plural **salespeople** /'seɪlzˌpipəl/
someone whose job is to sell things to people: *One of the salespeople helped us choose a car.*
—**salesman** /'seɪlzmən/ *noun* a man whose job is to sell things to people
—**saleswoman** /'seɪlzˌwʊmən/ *noun* a woman whose job is to sell things to people
→ See picture on page A16

'sales repreˌsentative *also* **sales rep** /'seɪlz rep/ *informal noun*
someone whose job is to travel around and sell a company's products: *He works as a sales rep for a major drug company.*

'sales tax *noun*
a tax that you pay that is added to the cost of something you are buying: *Sales tax is 8.5% in this city.*

sa·li·va /sə'laɪvə/ *noun*, *formal*
the liquid that you produce naturally in your mouth: *The smell of food made her mouth fill with saliva.*

salm·on /'sæmən/ *noun*
a large ocean fish with pink flesh that you can eat

sa·lon /sə'lɑn/ *noun*
a place where you can get your hair cut, or have special treatments for your skin, nails, etc.: *She went to the beauty salon to get her hair cut.*

sal·sa /'sælsə/ *noun*
1 a strong-tasting Mexican sauce that you make from onions, tomatoes, PEPPERs, etc.: *Buy some chips and salsa for the party.*
2 a type of Latin American dance music or dance

salt /sɔlt/ *noun*
a white mineral that you add to food to make it taste better: *Put some salt and pepper on the meat before you cook it.*
→ See picture on page A15

salt·y /'sɔlti/ *adjective*
tasting of salt: *I don't like this soup – it's too salty.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **taste¹**

sa·lute /sə'lut/ *verb*
to move your right hand to your head to show respect to a military officer: *He turned around and saluted the captain.*
—**salute** *noun* an act of saluting: *He raised his hand in a salute.*

sal·vage /'sælvɪdʒ/ *verb*, *formal*
to save something, when other things have been damaged or lost: *Many houses were damaged, and people were trying to salvage their things from inside.*
—**salvage** *noun* the act of salvaging things

same /seɪm/ *adjective*
1 the same **a)** one particular thing, and not a different one: *Kim and I go to the same school.* **b)** exactly like another person or thing: *All the little girls were wearing the same dress.* | *These two pictures are exactly the same – one is a copy of the other.* **c)** not changing: *He used to make jokes all the*

time, and he's still the same (=he has not changed). ANTONYM **different**

2 at the same time = if two things happen at the same time, they happen together: *We both started to speak at the same time, so I stopped and let him speak.*

—**the same** *adverb* in the same way: *I try to treat all the kids at school the same.*

sam·ple[1] /'sæmpəl/ *noun*
a small amount of something that shows you what the rest is like: *Can I see a sample of your work?* SYNONYM **example**

sample[2] *verb, formal*
to taste food or drink to see what it is like: *We sampled four different kinds of ice cream before we chose the one we wanted.* SYNONYM **try**

sanc·tion /'sæŋkʃən/ *noun*
sanctions = orders or laws that stop trade or communication with another country: *Both countries were threatening trade sanctions against each other.*

sanc·tu·ar·y /'sæŋktʃu,eri/ *noun* plural **sanctuaries**
a safe area for birds or animals where people cannot hunt them: *a wildlife sanctuary*

sand /sænd/ *noun*
the very small grains of rock that are on the ground on beaches and in deserts: *The kids wanted to swim in the ocean and play in the sand.*

san·dal /'sændl/ *noun*
an open shoe that you wear in warm weather: *I wore a pair of sandals on the beach.*
→ See picture at **shoe**[1]

sand·pa·per /'sænd,peɪpɚ/ *noun*
strong paper with a rough layer on one side, that you use for rubbing wood to make it smooth

sand·wich /'sændwɪtʃ/ *noun*
two pieces of bread with cheese, meat, etc. between them: *We had ham sandwiches for lunch.*

sand·y /'sændi/ *adjective*
covered with sand: *a sandy beach*

sane /seɪn/ *adjective, formal*
mentally healthy and able to think in a normal way: *Doctors say he was not sane when he killed his wife.* ANTONYM **insane**

sang /sæŋ/ *verb*
the past tense of SING

san·i·tar·y /'sænə,teri/ *adjective, formal*
clean and healthy for people to use: *The bathrooms in the apartment buildings are not sanitary.*
—**sanitation** /,sænə'teɪʃən/ *noun* the process of keeping places clean and healthy

san·i·ty /'sænəti/ *noun, formal*
the state of having a normal healthy mind: *Sometimes he became violent, and I thought he was losing his sanity.* ANTONYM **insanity**

sank /sæŋk/ *verb*
the past tense of SINK

San·ta Claus /'sæntə ,klɔz/ *also* **Santa** *noun*
an old man with red clothes and a white BEARD, who children believe brings presents at Christmas

sap /sæp/ *noun*
the liquid that carries food through a plant: *Syrup is made of sap from maple trees.*

sap·phire /'sæfaɪɚ/ *noun*
a bright blue jewel: *a ring with sapphires and diamonds*

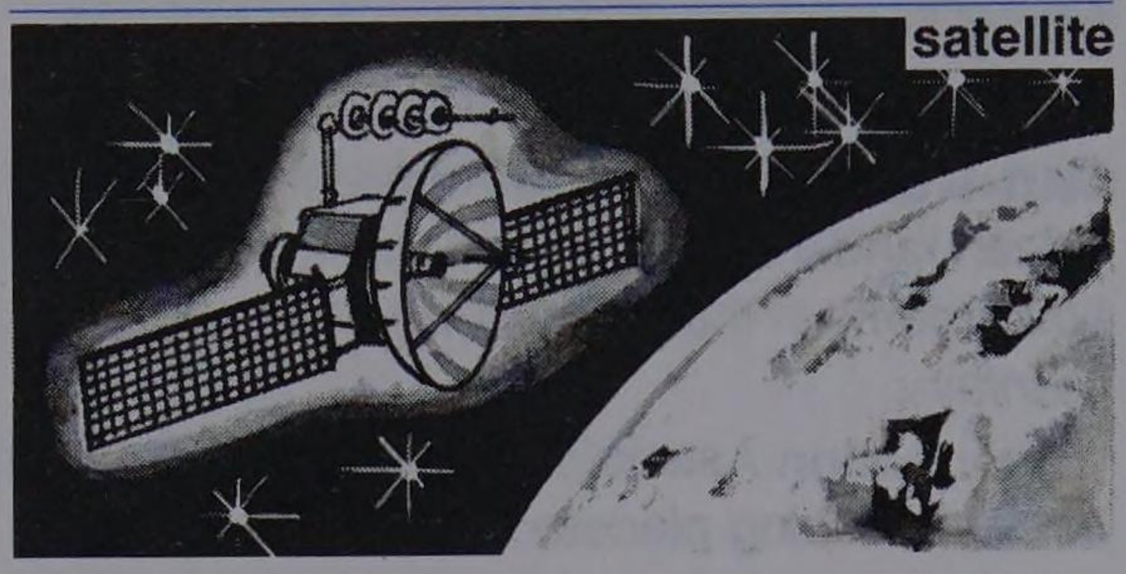
sar·casm /'sɑr,kæzəm/ *noun*
an unkind or annoyed way of speaking, in which people say the opposite of what they mean: *"She's early as usual," Jim said, with sarcasm* (=Jim really means that she is late, as usual).
—**sarcastic** /sɑr'kæstɪk/ *adjective* involving sarcasm: *"This is fun," she said, in a sarcastic voice.*

sar·dine /sɑr'din/ *noun*
a small silver fish that people eat, that is often packed in flat metal boxes: *a can of sardines*

sat /sæt/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of SIT

Sa·tan /'seɪtn/ *noun*
another word for the DEVIL, a spirit that many people believe to be the most evil power in the world
—**satanic** /sə'tænɪk/ *adjective* relating to Satan: *a satanic symbol*

sat·el·lite /'sætl,aɪt/ *noun*
1 a machine that goes into space to receive radio, television signals, etc., and send them to other parts of the world: *Television shows*



can be sent by satellite to anywhere in the world.

2 *formal* a moon that moves around a PLANET: *The planet Jupiter has four satellites.*

sat·in /ˈsætn/ *noun*
a type of cloth that is very smooth and shiny: *Her dress was made of satin.*

sat·ire /ˈsætaɪɚ/ *noun*
a book, play, etc. that criticizes someone or something in a funny way: *The book is a satire of American politics.*
—**satirist** /ˈsætərɪst/ *noun* someone who writes satires

sat·is·fac·tion /ˌsætɪsˈfækʃən/ *noun*
the pleased feeling you get when you achieve something: *Ted finished painting, and looked at the painting with satisfaction.*

sat·is·fac·to·ry /ˌsætɪsˈfæktəri/ *adjective, formal*
good enough, but not very good: *Stella's progress in science has been satisfactory.*

THESAURUS: satisfactory

good enough as good as you need something to be for a particular purpose or situation: *Is he good enough to play in the major leagues?*

acceptable good enough for a particular purpose: *The quality of your work is not acceptable.*

adequate *formal* enough in number or amount, or a good enough quality, for a particular purpose: *Plants need adequate sunlight to grow.*

all right/okay *informal* acceptable, but not very good: *The food was okay.* | *I thought the movie was all right.*

sat·is·fied /ˈsætɪsˌfaɪd/ *adjective*
pleased because something is good or because you have achieved something: *I am very satisfied with my grades – I got all A's and B's.* ANTONYM **dissatisfied**

sat·is·fy /ˈsætɪsˌfaɪ/ *verb* **satisfied**, third person singular **satisfies**
to make someone pleased by providing what he or she wants: *We work hard to satisfy our customers.*
—**satisfying** *adjective* making you pleased by providing you with what you want: *a satisfying meal*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **satisfy** *verb*
→ **satisfied** *adjective*
→ **satisfying** *adjective*
→ **satisfactory** *adjective*
→ **satisfaction** *noun*

sat·u·rat·ed fat /ˌsætʃəreɪtɪd ˈfæt/ *noun*
a type of fat that comes from meat and milk: *Too much saturated fat is not good for your body.*

Sat·ur·day /ˈsætɚdi/ *noun, written abbreviation* **Sat.**
the seventh day of the week, between Friday and Sunday: *My birthday is Saturday.* | *Jim's going to Phoenix on Saturday.* | *Would next Saturday be a good time for me to visit?* | *I went out and played golf last Saturday.* | *What are you doing Saturday night?*

sauce /sɔs/ *noun*
a thick liquid that you serve with food to give it a good taste: *spaghetti with tomato sauce*

sauce·pan /ˈsɔspæn/ *noun*
a deep metal container with a handle, that you use for cooking: *Heat the soup in a saucepan.*
→ See picture on page A9

sau·cer /ˈsɔsɚ/ *noun*
a small round plate that you put a cup on: *The saucer has a special place for the cup to sit so that it does not slide.*
→ See picture on page A9

sau·na /ˈsɔnə/ *noun*
a special room that is very hot, where people sit and relax: *The new health club has a big swimming pool and a sauna.*

sau·sage /ˈsɔsɪdʒ/ *noun*
a mixture of meat that is cooked inside a skin like a tube

sav·age /ˈsævɪdʒ/ *adjective, formal*
very cruel and violent: *She was badly hurt in a savage attack.*

—**savagery** /ˈsævɪdʒəri/ *noun*, *formal* the quality of being savage

save /seɪv/ *verb*

1 to make someone or something safe from danger, harm, etc.: *Firefighters saved three children from the fire.* | *The new medical treatment could save his life.*

2 *also* **save up** to keep money, so that you can use it later: *I'm saving up to buy a new computer.*

3 to use less time or money, and not waste it: *It will save time if we each do part of the work.*

4 to keep something, and not use it or throw it away: *She saved all his old letters in a special box.*

5 to make a computer keep the work that you have done on it: *Don't forget to save your work before you turn the program off.*

sav·ings /ˈseɪvɪŋz/ *plural noun*
all the money you have saved: *He used his savings to travel around the world.*

ˈsavings acˌcount *noun*
a bank account that pays you some money when you keep money in it

sav·ior /ˈseɪvyɚ/ *noun*
someone or something that can save you, when you are in a difficult or dangerous situation: *They were hoping that the new managers would be the saviors of the company.*

saw[1] /sɔ/ *verb*
the past tense of SEE
→ See Thesaurus box at **cut**[1]

saw[2] *noun*
a tool that you use for cutting wood, with a flat blade and a row of sharp points

saw[3] *verb* **sawed**, **sawed** or **sawn** /sɔn/
to cut something using a saw: *He sawed the wood into three pieces.*

saw·dust /ˈsɔdʌst/ *noun*
very small pieces of wood that fall to the ground when you cut wood with a SAW

saw·mill /ˈsɔmɪl/ *noun*
a factory where machines cut trees into long thin pieces

sax /sæks/ *noun*, *informal*
another word for a SAXOPHONE

sax·o·phone /ˈsæksəˌfoʊn/ *noun*
a metal musical instrument that you play by blowing into it and pressing buttons on it
→ See picture on page A21

say[1] /seɪ/ *verb* **said** /sed/ third person singular **says** /sez/

1 to speak words: *"I'll see you later," she said.* | *He said that he wasn't feeling well.* | *Did she say where she was going?*

THESAURUS: say

mention to say something but without giving many details: *He mentioned something about a party.*

add to say something more about something: *"And it's too far," she added.*

express to say how you feel about something: *Young children can't always express what they feel.*

point out to say something that other people had not noticed or thought of: *"It's upside down," Liz pointed out.*

suggest/imply if someone suggests or implies something, he or she says it in a way that is not direct, but that makes you think that it is true: *He seemed to be suggesting that I'd stolen it!*

whisper to say something very quietly: *"Is the baby asleep?" she whispered.*

mumble to say something quietly and without saying the words clearly: *Robbie mumbled an answer.*

mutter to say something quietly, because you are annoyed or do not want anyone to hear: *"It's not fair," she muttered.*

murmur to say something in a soft quiet voice: *She held her son close to her. "It's okay, you'll be okay," she murmured.*

USAGE: say

You **say** words to someone. You cannot say "say me": *She said to me that she was going home.*

You **tell** a person facts or information: *She told me that she was going home.*

You **talk** about a particular subject: *Each student had to talk about his or her family.*

2 to give information in writing, pictures, or numbers: *The clock said 6:45.* | *What did the newspapers say about the accident?*

say² *noun*
the right to help decide something: *The kids should have a say in where we go for our vacation.*

say·ing /'seɪ-ɪŋ/ *noun*
a phrase that most people know that gives advice or information about life: *There is an old saying, "A penny saved is a penny earned* (=if you save your money you will have more money)."

scab /skæb/ *noun*
a hard layer of dried blood that forms over a cut or wound: *The girl had a scab on her knee where she had scraped it.*

scaf·fold·ing /'skæfəldɪŋ/ *noun*
poles and boards on the outside of a building, for people to stand on while they work on the building: *They put up scaffolding so they could paint the top of the building.*

scald /skɔld/ *verb*
to burn yourself with hot liquid or steam: *She spilled a pan of boiling water and scalded her arm.*
—**scalding** *adjective* extremely hot: *scalding water*

scale /skeɪl/ *noun*
1 a piece of equipment for weighing people or objects: *I weighed myself on the scale in the bathroom.*
2 how big or important something is: *At first we didn't understand the scale of the problem or how much work we would have to do.*
3 a system for measuring something or comparing it with something else: *Your performance will be judged on a scale of 1 to 10, with 1 being very bad and 10 being very good.*
4 the relationship between the size of a map and the actual size of the place it represents: *The map has a scale of 1 inch equals 1 mile.*
5 a set of marks on a tool or instrument for measuring something: *I need a ruler with a metric scale.*
6 a series of musical notes that have a fixed order and become gradually higher or lower in sound: *She was playing the scale of C major.*
7 one of the small flat pieces of hard skin that covers the body of a fish, snake, etc.

scal·lop /'skæləp/ *noun*
a small sea animal that you can eat which has a hard flat shell

scalp /skælp/ *noun*
the skin under the hair on your head: *This shampoo is good for your hair and scalp.*

scal·pel /'skælpəl/ *noun*
a small sharp knife that a doctor uses for doing an operation: *The doctor cut open the patient's stomach with a scalpel.*

scam /skæm/ *noun, informal*
a dishonest plan to get money: *The scam involved getting other people's bank account information and taking money from their accounts.*

scan¹ /skæn/ *verb* **scanned, scanning**
1 *also* **scan through** to read something quickly to find important information: *He scanned the menu, looking for something he liked.*
2 if a machine scans an object or a part of your body, it produces a picture of what is inside: *All luggage has to be scanned at the airport in order to find dangerous objects and weapons.*
3 to copy a picture or piece of writing onto a computer by putting it into a machine attached to the computer: *You can scan the pictures and email them to your brother.*

scan² *noun*
a medical test in which a machine produces a picture of something inside your body: *He had a brain scan at the hospital to see if there was something wrong.*

scan·dal /'skændl/ *noun*
something very bad or shocking that a famous or important person does: *There was a big scandal when they found out the mayor had taken the money.*
—**scandalize** *verb* to do something that shocks someone: *Donna scandalized her father by living with her boyfriend.*

scan·dal·ous /'skændl-əs/ *adjective*
shocking and involving very bad behavior: *The newspapers printed scandalous stories about the senator's secret girlfriend.*

scan·ner /'skænɚ/ *noun*
1 a piece of equipment that copies a picture or document onto a computer
2 a piece of equipment that produces a picture of what is inside an object or a part of your body: *luggage scanners at the airport*
→ See picture on page A20

scape·goat /'skeɪpgoʊt/ *noun*
someone who people blame for something bad that happens, even if it is not his or her fault: *They made me the scapegoat for their mistakes because they didn't want to admit they had done anything wrong.*

scar[1] /skɑr/ *noun*
a permanent mark on your skin from a cut or wound: *The burn left a scar on her hand.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **mark**[2]

scar[2] *verb* **scarred, scarring**
to have or leave a permanent mark on your skin from a cut or wound: *The accident had scarred his face.*

scarce /skers/ *adjective*
if something is scarce, there is not much of it and it is difficult to get: *Fresh fruit was scarce during the winter.*
—**scarcity** *noun* the quality of being scarce: *the scarcity of fuel*

scarce·ly /'skersli/ *adverb, formal*
almost not at all, or almost none at all: *The town has scarcely changed in the last 20 years.* SYNONYM **barely, hardly**

scare[1] /sker/ *verb*
to make someone feel afraid: *The sudden loud noise scared me.* SYNONYM **frighten**

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **scare** *verb*
→ **scared** *adjective*
→ **scary** *adjective*

scare[2] *noun*
1 a sudden feeling of fear: *The dog gave me a scare when it jumped up at me.*
2 a situation that frightens or worries people because they think something bad will happen: *There was a bomb scare at the subway station and everyone had to leave.*

scare·crow /'skerkroʊ/ *noun*
something that looks like a person, that a farmer puts in a field to keep birds away

scared /skerd/ *adjective*
afraid or nervous about something: *A lot of people are scared of flying.* | *She was scared (that) she might slip and fall on the ice.* SYNONYM **afraid, frightened**
→ See Thesaurus box at **frightened**
→ See picture on page A23

scarf /skɑrf/ *noun* plural **scarves** /skɑrvz/ or **scarfs**
a piece of material that you wear around your neck to keep you warm or to make you look attractive: *It was cold, so she put on a hat, scarf, and gloves.*
→ See picture on page A6

scar·let /'skɑrlɪt/ *adjective, formal*
having a very bright red color
—**scarlet** *noun, formal* a very bright red color

scar·y /'skeri/ *adjective* **scarier, scariest**
making you feel afraid: *It's a scary movie about ghosts.* ANTONYM **frightening**

scat·ter /'skætɚ/ *verb*
1 to throw or drop a lot of things over a wide area: *Scatter the flower seeds over the soil, and then cover them with the dirt and water them.*
2 to make people or things move quickly in different directions: *The sound of gunfire made the crowd scatter.*

sce·nar·i·o /sɪ'neri,oʊ/ Ac *noun* plural **scenarios** *formal*
a situation that could possibly happen: *Doctors say that the worst-case scenario is that he will never walk again after this injury to his back* (=that is the worst thing that could happen).

scene /sin/ *noun*
1 a short part of a play or movie during which the events happen in the same place: *The main character dies in the last scene of the play.*
2 the place where an accident or crime happened: *Police are examining the scene of the crime for clues.*
3 a view or picture of a place: *He painted a beautiful scene of mountains and a lake.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **part**[1]

sce·ner·y /'sinəri/ *noun*
1 the natural things you can see in a place, such as mountains, forests, etc.: *The scenery is very beautiful in this part of Canada.*
2 the background and furniture on a theater stage: *They have to change the scenery between each scene of the play, from the apartment scenery to the office.*

sce·nic /'sinɪk/ *adjective*
with beautiful views of natural things such as mountains, forests, oceans, etc.: *We took a*

S

scenic route along California's coastline, where we could see the ocean.

scent /sent/ *noun*

1 a pleasant smell: *The scent of flowers filled the room.*

2 the smell that a person or animal leaves behind: *Police dogs are trained to pick up people's scent.*

—**scented** *adjective* having a pleasant smell: *scented candles*

→ See Thesaurus box at **smell**[1]

sched·ule /'skedʒəl/ Ac *noun*

1 a plan of what you will do and when you will do it: *I have a very busy schedule this week* | *Everything is going well, and we expect to finish ahead of schedule* (=before the time that was planned).

2 a list showing the times that buses, trains, etc. arrive at and leave a place: *The schedule showed that the train was due to arrive 16:50.*

scheme[1] /skim/ Ac *noun*

a plan, especially to do something bad or illegal: *He thought of a scheme to avoid paying taxes.*

scheme[2] *verb*

to secretly make dishonest plans to get or achieve something: *He had been scheming to steal his uncle's money.* SYNONYM **plot**

—**schemer** *noun* someone who schemes to do something

schiz·o·phre·ni·a /ˌskɪtsə'friniə/ *noun*

a serious mental illness in which someone's thoughts and feelings are different from what is really happening around him or her: *He had schizophrenia and sometimes heard voices when no one was there.*

—**schizophrenic** /ˌskɪtsə'frenɪk/ *adjective* relating to or having schizophrenia

—**schizophrenic** *noun* someone who has schizophrenia

schol·ar /'skɑlɚ/ *noun*

1 someone who studies a subject and knows a lot about it: *Legal scholars disagree about the meaning of the law.*

2 someone who has been given money to study at a school or university: *Clinton was a Rhodes scholar at Oxford University, which only very smart people are chosen to do.*

—**scholarly** *adverb*: *scholarly research into the causes of the Civil War*

schol·ar·ship /'skɑlɚˌʃɪp/ *noun*

an amount of money that an organization gives someone to help pay for his or her education: *Michael got a scholarship to Harvard University, which will pay for his books and tuition.*

school /skul/ *noun*

1 a place where children go to learn: *Which school do you go to?* | *I can get some work done while the kids are at school* (=studying in the school building).

2 the time you spend at school: *What are you doing after school?*

3 a group of fish: *Many fish swim in schools for protection.*

sci·ence /'saɪəns/ *noun*

study of and knowledge about the physical world that is based on testing and proving ideas: *There have been great developments in science and technology.* | *science courses such as chemistry and biology*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:

→ **science** *noun*
→ **scientist** *noun*
→ **scientific** *adjective*

ˌscience 'fiction *noun*

books and stories about the future, for example about traveling in time and space: *I'm reading a science fiction book about a boy living on Mars.*

sci·en·tif·ic /ˌsaɪən'tɪfɪk/ *adjective*

relating to or based on science: *There is no scientific evidence that the drug is safe.* | *scientific research into the way the weather is changing*

sci·en·tist /'saɪəntɪst/ *noun*

someone who works in science: *Scientists have shown that smoking causes cancer.*

sci-fi /ˌsaɪ'faɪ/ *noun*, *informal*

another word for SCIENCE FICTION

scis·sors /'sɪzɚz/ *plural noun*

a tool for cutting paper, cloth, etc., that has two sharp blades fastened together in the middle, and handles with holes for your


scissors

finger and thumb: *I need a pair of scissors to cut this package open.*

scold /skoʊld/ *verb*
to tell someone in an angry way that he or she has done something wrong: *Mom scolded us for taking the candy without asking first.*

scoop[1] /skup/ *noun*
a deep spoon for serving food: *She put two scoops of ice cream in a bowl.*

scoop[2] *verb*
to pick up or remove something using a spoon or your curved hand: *Cut the melon and scoop out the seeds.*

scoot·er /'skutɚ/ *noun*
1 a children's vehicle which has two wheels, an upright handle, and a board that the child stands on with one foot while the other foot pushes against the ground
2 a vehicle that has two small wheels and an engine: *A scooter is less powerful than a motorcycle.*

scope /skoʊp/ Ac *noun, formal*
the range of things that a subject, activity, book, etc. deals with: *You should limit the scope of your paper to the most important issues.*

scorch /skɔrtʃ/ *verb*
to burn the surface of something and make it change color: *Turn down the iron or you'll scorch your shirt.*

score[1] /skɔr/ *noun*
1 the number of points that you get in a game or on a test: *He got a score of 85 out of a possible 100 on the math test.* | *The final score of the game was 35 to 17.*
2 keep score = to write down how many points each person or team has in a game: *Who's going to keep score?*

score[2] *verb*
1 to get points in a game or on a test: *How many goals has he scored this year?*
2 to give a particular number of points in a game, competition, or test: *The tests will be scored by computer.*

scorn /skɔrn/ *noun, formal*
a complete lack of respect for someone or something because you think he, she, or it is not important or good: *He felt scorn for the people who did not understand his ideas.*
—**scorn** *verb, formal* to treat a person or idea as if he, she, or it is stupid and not worth considering: *They scorned her ideas and laughed at her.*

Scor·pi·o /'skɔrpi,oʊ/ *noun*
1 the eighth sign of the ZODIAC, represented by a SCORPION
2 someone born between October 24 and November 21

scor·pi·on /'skɔrpiən/ *noun*
a small animal that stings with its tail: *Scorpions live in hot countries.*

Scotch tape /'skɑtʃ teɪp/ *noun, trademark*
sticky clear plastic in a long band, that you use for sticking paper together: *She used Scotch tape to fix the tear in the picture.*

Scot·tish /'skɑtɪʃ/ *adjective*
from Scotland

scout[1] /skaʊt/ *noun*
1 a member of the GIRL SCOUTS or BOY SCOUTS
2 someone who is sent out to get information about an area for the group they are with: *The captain sent out three scouts to check for enemy soldiers.*

scout[2] *verb also* **scout around**
to look for something in a particular area: *I'll scout around for a place to eat.*

scowl[1] /skaʊl/ *verb*
to look at someone in an angry or disapproving way: *I took another cookie and Mom scowled at me.*

scowl[2] *noun*
an angry or disapproving look that you give someone: *"That's not true," she said with a scowl.*

scram·ble /'skræmbəl/ *verb*
1 to climb up or over something quickly, using your hands to help you: *The kids were scrambling over the rocks.*
2 to try to do something very quickly: *We're scrambling to finish the project on time.*

'scrambled ,eggs *plural noun*
eggs that have been cooked after mixing the white and yellow parts together

scrap /skræp/ *noun*
a small piece of paper, cloth, etc.: *He wrote his address on a scrap of paper.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **piece**

scrap·book /ˈskræpbʊk/ *noun*
a book with empty pages in which you can stick pictures, newspaper articles, or other things you want to keep: *He kept a scrapbook of pictures his children had painted when they were young.*

scrape /skreɪp/ *verb*
1 to remove something from a surface, using the edge of a knife, stick, etc.: *Scrape the mud off your boots.*
2 to damage something by rubbing it against a rough surface: *She fell and scraped her knee.*

scratch[1] /skrætʃ/ *verb*
1 to rub your skin with your FINGERNAILS (=hard part at the end of each finger): *Her hand itched so she scratched it.*
2 to damage a surface or slightly cut someone's skin by pulling something sharp across it: *Don't drag the chair – you'll scratch the floor.* | *The tree branch scratched her arm.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **injury**, **touch**[1]
→ See picture on page A3

scratch[2] *noun*
a long thin cut or mark on the surface of something or on someone's skin: *She had a scratch on her face from the cat.* | *a scratch on the car door*

scratch·y /ˈskrætʃi/ *adjective*
scratchy clothes or materials have a rough surface and are uncomfortable to wear or touch: *The sweater was made of scratchy wool and made her skin itch.*

scream[1] /skrim/ *verb*
to make a loud high noise with your voice because you are afraid, hurt, excited, etc.: *There was a loud bang and people started screaming.* | *She was screaming at her husband and saying she was going to leave him.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **shout**[1]

scream[2] *noun*
a loud high noise that you make when you are afraid, hurt, excited, etc.: *We heard screams coming from inside the burning house.*

screech /skritʃ/ *verb*
1 to shout loudly in a high voice because you are upset: *"Get out of my way!" she screeched.*
2 if a vehicle screeches, its wheels make a loud high noise: *The car screeched around the corner.*

screen /skrin/ *noun*
1 the flat glass part of a television or a computer: *The computer has an 18-inch screen.*
2 a large flat white surface that movies are shown on in a movie theater: *I don't like to sit too close to the screen at the movies.*
3 a wire net that covers an open door or window so that air can get inside a house but insects cannot: *The screens on the windows keep insects out.*
4 a piece of material on a frame that you use for dividing one part of a room from another part: *The doctor asked him to undress behind the screen.*
→ See picture on page A20

ˈscreen ˌsaver *noun*
a moving picture that appears on your computer screen when you are not using the computer

screw[1] /skru/ *noun*
a thin pointed piece of metal that you push and turn, in order to fasten pieces of wood or metal together: *Tighten the screws in the bookcase with a screwdriver.*

screw[2] *verb*
1 to fasten one thing to another, using a screw: *Screw the shelf to the wall.*
2 to fasten or close something by turning it: *Screw the lid back on the jar.*

screw·driv·er /ˈskruˌdraɪvɚ/ *noun*
a tool that you use to turn screws: *She used a screwdriver to put the furniture together.*

scrib·ble /ˈskrɪbəl/ *also* **scribble down** *verb*
to write something quickly in a messy way: *He scribbled down his phone number on a piece of paper.*

script /skrɪpt/ *noun*
the written words of a movie, play, or speech: *He's written a script for a new movie.*

scrip·ture /ˈskrɪptʃɚ/ *noun*
1 *also* **the (Holy) Scriptures** the Bible
2 the holy books of any religion: *Buddhist scriptures*

scroll /skroʊl/ *verb*
to move information up or down a computer screen so that you can read it: *You can scroll*

up and down using the arrows at the right of the screen.

scrub /skrʌb/ *verb* **scrubbed, scrubbing**
to clean something by rubbing it very hard: *Tom was on his knees, scrubbing the floor.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **clean²**

scru·ple /'skrupəl/ *noun, formal*
a belief about what is right and wrong that prevents you from doing something bad: *He's very dishonest and clearly has no scruples about lying.*

scru·pu·lous /'skrupyələs/ *adjective, formal*
careful to be completely honest, fair, and correct: *He was too scrupulous to cheat on a test.*
—**scrupulously** *adverb, formal*

scu·ba div·ing /'skubə ˌdaɪvɪŋ/ *noun*
the sport of swimming under water while breathing from a container of air on your back: *We went scuba diving in Hawaii and saw so many beautiful fish.*

sculp·tor /'skʌlptɚ/ *noun*
an artist who makes shapes and objects from stone, wood, or metal
—**sculpt** *verb* to make shapes and objects from stone, wood, or metal: *He sculpted the statue of the woman from marble.*

sculp·ture /'skʌlptʃɚ/ *noun*
1 a shape or object that someone has made from stone, wood, or metal as art: *There is a bronze sculpture of a lion in front of the library.*
2 the art of making objects out of stone, wood, or metal: *The sculpture class is working on making figures of people out of clay.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **art**

sea /si/ *noun*
1 a large area of salty water that is smaller than an ocean: *the Mediterranean Sea*
2 the ocean: *The boat was heading out to sea* (=away from land).

sea·food /'sifud/ *noun*
ocean animals such as fish and SHELLFISH that you can eat: *I love seafood like lobster and crab.*

sea·gull /'sigʌl/ *noun*
a common gray and white bird that lives near the sea and has a loud cry

seal¹ /sil/ *noun*
1 a large animal that lives near the ocean, swims, has smooth fur, and eats fish
2 an official mark that is put on documents or objects in order to prove that they are legal or real: *The visa had a government seal on it.*
3 a piece of plastic or paper that you have to break in order to open a bottle for the first time: *Do not use this medicine if the seal on the bottle is broken.*

seal² *verb*
1 *also* **seal up** to close an entrance, container, or hole with something that stops air, water, etc. from coming in or out of it: *How can I seal the crack in the bathtub?*
2 to close an envelope or package with something sticky: *She put the letter in the envelope and sealed it.*

seam /sim/ *noun*
the line where two pieces of cloth have been sewn together: *His shirt was torn along the seam.*

search¹ /sɚtʃ/ *noun*
1 an attempt to find someone or something by looking very carefully: *Police are continuing their search for the missing girl.* | *The tiger goes in search of food.*
2 an attempt to find information or an answer: *I did a search on the Internet for information on the disease.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **look¹**

search² *verb*
1 to try to find someone or something by looking very carefully: *Police searched the house for weapons.* | *I searched through the papers on my desk, looking for the letter.*
2 to try to find information or an answer to a problem: *He was searching the Web for cheap flights.*

'search ˌengine *noun*
a computer program that helps you find information on the Internet: *I used a search engine to find the address of an old friend from high school.*

search·light /'sɚtʃlaɪt/ *noun*
a large bright light used for finding people or things at night: *The searchlight from the police helicopter lit up the whole field.*

S

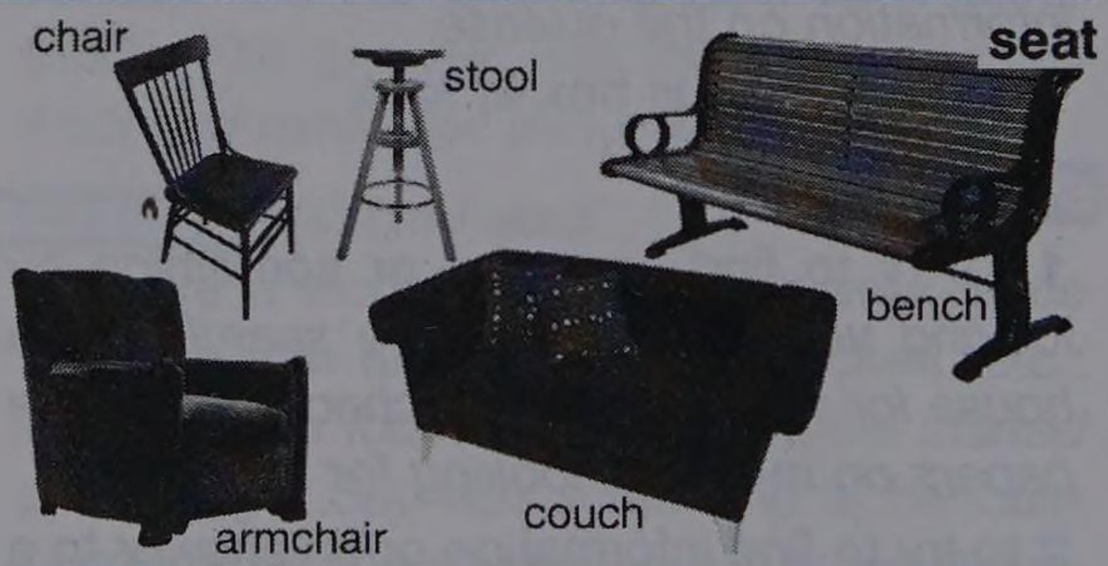
sea•shell /'siʃel/ *noun*
an empty shell of a small sea animal: *The kids were collecting seashells on the beach.*

sea•shore /'siʃɔr/ *noun*
the seashore = the land along the edge of the ocean: *She was looking for shells on the seashore.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **shore**

sea•sick /'si,sɪk/ *adjective*
feeling sick because of the movement of a boat: *I always get seasick on ships if the ocean is rough.*
—**seasickness** *noun*

sea•son /'sizən/ *noun*
1 one of the four periods in the year, which are winter, spring, summer, and fall: *Summer is my favorite season because I like hot weather.*
2 a time in a year when something usually happens or when people usually do something: *The football season starts next month.* | *Will you be seeing your parents during the holiday season* (=the period from Thanksgiving to New Year)?
—**seasonal** *adjective* relating to particular seasons: *There are seasonal changes in temperature – it is hot in summer and cold in winter.*

sea•son•ing /'sizənɪŋ/ *noun*
salt, pepper, SPICEs, etc. that you add to food to make it taste better



seat /sit/ *noun*
1 something you can sit on: *He made a speech and then went back to his seat.* | *I was driving and the kids were sitting in the back seat.*
2 take a seat/have a seat = to sit down: *She took a seat next to him on the sofa.*
3 the part of something that you sit on: *the toilet seat*

'seat belt *noun*
a belt that holds you in your seat in a car or airplane: *Fasten your seat belt when the plane is taking off and landing.*
→ See picture on page A28

sea•weed /'siwid/ *noun*
a green or brown plant that grows in the ocean

se•clud•ed /sɪ'kludɪd/ *adjective, formal*
a secluded place is very private and quiet: *We spent a quiet afternoon on a secluded beach.*
—**seclusion** /sɪ'kluʒən/ *noun, formal* the state of being in a quiet place away from other people

sec•ond[1] /'sekənd/ *number, pronoun*
2nd; someone or something that is after the first one: *September 2nd* | *Jane's second husband* | *She came in second in the race* (=one person was faster).

second[2] *noun*
1 a unit for measuring time. There are 60 seconds in a minute: *He finished the 100-meter race in 10.03 seconds.*
2 *informal* a very short period of time: *I'll be ready in a second!*

sec•ond•ar•y /'sekən,deri/ *adjective*
not as important as something else: *For John, school was secondary to his friends.*

'secondary ,school *noun, formal*
a school for children over 11 or 12 years old after ELEMENTARY SCHOOL

,second-'class *adjective*
considered to be less important or good than other people or things: *In school, some of the kids treated me badly and made me feel like a second-class citizen* (=someone who is less important in society), *just because I couldn't afford to buy the right kind of clothes.*

,second-'hand *adjective*
something that is second-hand has already been used by someone before you buy it: *We bought a second-hand car that was two years old.* SYNONYM **used**; ANTONYM **new**

,second 'person *noun*
the second person = "you", and the verb forms you use with "you": *The instructions are written in the second person* (=using "you").

,second-'rate *adjective*
not very good: *He was just a second-rate actor that no one remembers anymore.*

se•cre•cy /'sikrəsi/ *noun*
a situation in which people keep something secret: *The trial took place in secrecy and no one knew what happened.*

se•cret[1] /'sikrət/ *adjective*
if something is secret, only you or only a few people know about it: *He hid the money in a secret place.* | *He kept his marriage secret because his parents didn't approve.*
—**secretly** *adverb*: *I secretly recorded our conversation.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **private**[1]

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **secret** *adjective*
→ **secretly** *adverb*
→ **secrecy** *noun*

secret[2] *noun*
1 an idea, plan, etc. that you do not tell other people about: *Don't tell anyone about this. It's a secret.* | *Can you keep a secret* (=not tell anyone else)?
2 in secret = doing something or happening without other people knowing: *They met in secret without telling even their closest friends.*

sec•re•tar•y /'sekrə,teri/ *noun* plural **secretaries**
1 someone whose job is to answer the telephone, write letters, arrange meetings, etc. in an office: *You can talk to my secretary to make an appointment.*
2 an official who is in charge of a large U.S. government department: *the Secretary of Defense*

se•cre•tive /'sikrətɪv/ *adjective*
not wanting to tell people things: *She is very secretive about her past, so I don't know much about her.*

,secret 'service *noun*
the Secret Service = the U.S. government department whose job is to protect the president

sect /sekt/ *noun*
a religious group that has separated from a larger group: *There are many sects of Islam, each of which follows the Koran but has slightly different beliefs.*

sec•tion /'sekʃən/ Ac *noun*
a part of something: *the children's section of the library* | *The rocket is built in sections and then put together later.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **part**[1]

sec•tor /'sektɚ/ Ac *noun*
a part of a country's industry or business: *The country's manufacturing sector has grown.*

se•cure /sɪ'kyʊr/ Ac *adjective*
1 not likely to change or be at risk: *It's nice to have a secure job and not have to worry about the future.*
2 safe from damage or attack: *People tried to make their houses secure before the storm hit.* SYNONYM **safe**
3 firmly fastened: *Make sure the rope is secure before you start climbing.*
—**securely** *adverb*: *For safety, guns should be kept in a securely locked cabinet.*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **secure** *adjective*
→ **securely** *adverb*
→ **security** *noun*

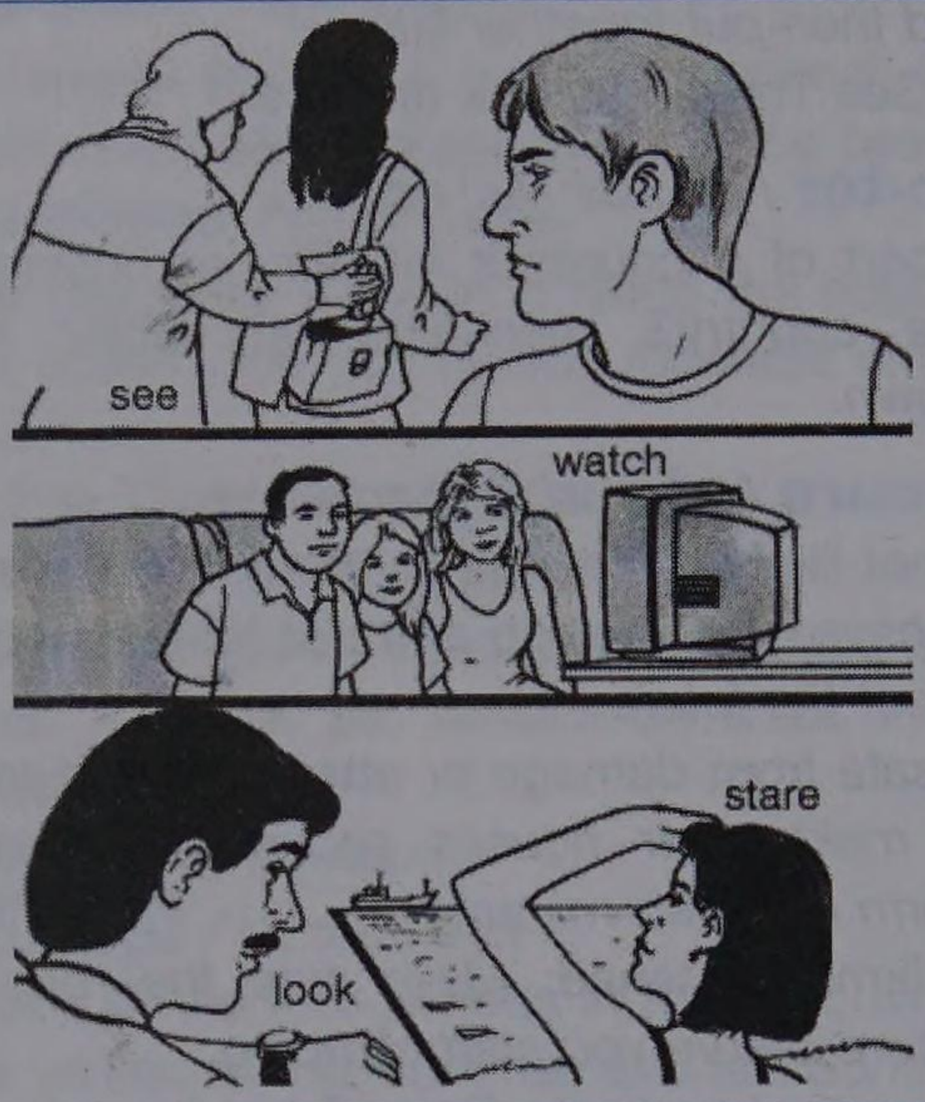
se•cu•ri•ty /sɪ'kyʊrəti/ Ac *noun*
1 things that a government or organization does to protect people and places from crime or attack: *They increased security at airports after the attack, for example by having more guards and searching more bags.*
2 the state of being safe from damage or attack: *Terrorism is a threat to world peace and security.* SYNONYM **safety**

se•dan /sɪ'dæn/ *noun*
a large car that has seats for at least four people and has a TRUNK

sed•a•tive /'sedətɪv/ *noun*
a drug that makes someone sleepy or calm: *The doctor gave me a sedative to help me relax.*

se•duce /sɪ'dus/ *verb*, *formal*
1 to persuade someone to do something by making it seem very attractive or interesting: *Shoppers are often seduced into buying something by its attractive packaging.*
2 to persuade someone to have sex with you

see /si/ *verb* **saw** /sɔ/ **seen** /sin/
1 to notice someone or something, using your eyes: *He saw her go into the house.* | *I can't see anything without my glasses.*



see

2 to understand or realize something: *Do you see what I mean?* | *I could see (that) she didn't like me.* | *"It goes in the red box." "Oh, I see* (=I understand)*."*

3 to meet or visit someone: *I saw Rob on Saturday.* | *You ought to see a doctor.*

4 to find out information or a fact: *Plug the radio in and see if it's working.*

5 to watch a television program, play, or movie: *Have you seen his new movie yet?*

6 see you (later) = used in order to say goodbye to someone you will meet again: *Okay, I'll see you later, Ben.*

7 let's see/let me see = said when you are thinking about something, or trying to remember something: *Let me see, there will be 12 people so we need two more chairs.*

8 I'll see/we'll see = said when you do not want to make a decision immediately: *"Can Denise come too?" "We'll see."*

PHRASAL VERBS

see someone off

to go to an airport, station, etc. to say goodbye to someone who is leaving: *My friends came to see me off at the airport.*

see to something

to deal with something or make sure that it happens: *I'll make the food for the party, and you see to the drinks.*

THESAURUS: see

notice to see something interesting or unusual: *I noticed a police car outside their house.*

spot to notice or recognize someone or something that is difficult to see: *At the dance, Mark spotted Carrie standing with her friends.*

catch a glimpse of something/someone to see something or someone, but only for a short time: *I caught a glimpse of his face as he ran past the window.*

make something out to see something, when this is difficult to do: *You could hardly make out the cars ahead of you in the fog.*

witness to see something, such as an accident or a crime happen: *Several people witnessed the attack.*

USAGE: see

You **see** something without planning to: *Two people saw him take the woman's purse.* | *I saw a big black dog in the park.*

You **look at** a picture, person, thing, etc. because you want to: *Hey, look at the hat that man is wearing.* | *Maria was looking at a picture book.*

You **watch** TV, a movie, or something that happens for a period of time: *My parents always come to watch me play basketball.* | *The kids are watching TV.*

You can also say that you **saw** a movie, a program, etc., but you cannot say "see television": *I saw a great movie on TV last night.*

seed /sid/ *noun*

a small grain that a new plant grows from: *She was planting sunflower seeds.*

seek /sik/ Ac *verb* **sought** /sɔt/ *formal*

to try to find or get something: *He was sick and sought help from a doctor.*

→ See Thesaurus box at **look**[1]

seem /sim/ *verb*

to appear to be something or appear to have a particular quality or feeling: *It seems strange that he didn't call.* | *He seems to like his job – he hasn't complained.* | *She seems to be much happier at her new school.*

THESAURUS: seem

appear *formal* to seem to have particular qualities: *Light colors make a room appear bigger than it is.*

look to seem to be something, especially by having a particular appearance: *Rick looked very tired.*

sound to seem to have a particular quality when you hear or read about someone or something: *The book sounded really interesting.*

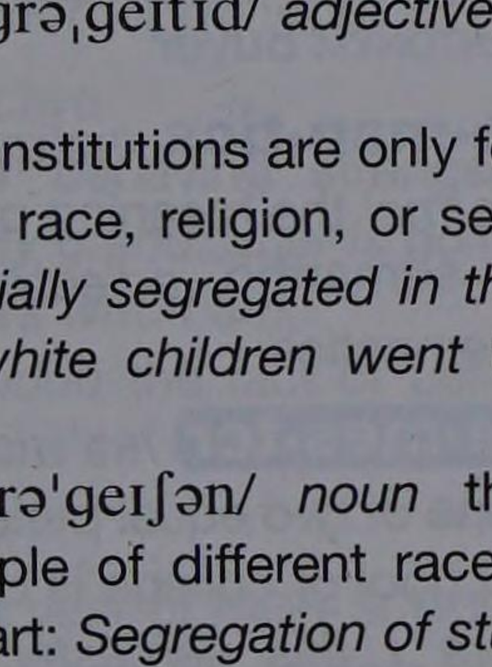
—**seemingly** *adverb* used to say that something seems to be true but is not really true: *We had the seemingly impossible job of preparing food for everyone.*

seen /sin/ *verb*
the past participle of SEE

seep /sip/ *verb*
if a substance seeps somewhere, it flows slowly through small holes in something: *Water that splashed out of the bathtub started to seep through the floor.*

see·saw /'siso/ *noun*
a long board that two children play on, and when one end goes up, the other end goes down

seesaw



seg·ment /'segmənt/ *noun*, *formal*
a part of something: *His comments were offensive to a large segment of the population.*

seg·re·gat·ed /'segrə,geɪtɪd/ *adjective*, *formal*
segregated places or institutions are only for people of a particular race, religion, or sex: *The schools were racially segregated in the past, so black and white children went to different schools.*
—**segregation** /,segrə'geɪʃən/ *noun* the state of keeping people of different races, religions, or sexes apart: *Segregation of students is no longer permitted here.*

seize /siz/ *verb*, *formal*
1 to take hold of something quickly and in a forceful way: *Thomas seized her hand and dragged her out of the water.* SYNONYM **grab**
2 to take control of something using force: *Rebel soldiers have seized control of the city.*
3 if an official organization such as the police seizes illegal goods, it takes them away from someone: *Police seized the drugs that the man was carrying.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **hold**[1]

sei·zure /'siʒər/ *noun*
1 *formal* the action of an official organization such as the police when it takes illegal goods away from someone: *The police investigation led to the seizure of the illegal weapons.*
2 a short time when someone is unconscious and cannot control the movements of his or her body: *She had an epileptic seizure, in which she fell to the ground with her legs kicking.*

sel·dom /'seldəm/ *adverb*
not often: *She is old now and seldom travels.* SYNONYM **rarely**

se·lect /sɪ'lekt/ Ac *verb*
to choose something or someone: *The other students selected him to represent them at the meeting.* SYNONYM **choose**, **pick**

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **select** *verb*
→ **selection** *noun*
→ **selective** *adjective*

→ See Thesaurus box at **choose**

se·lec·tion /sɪ'lekʃən/ Ac *noun*
1 the action of choosing someone or something: *Make a selection from the list.* | *the selection of a new captain for the team* SYNONYM **choice**
2 a group of things that you can choose from: *The restaurant offers a wide selection of dishes, including some vegetarian food.* SYNONYM **choice**, **range**

se·lec·tive /sɪ'lektɪv/ Ac *adjective*
careful about what you choose to do, buy, read, etc.: *I'm being very selective about the jobs I apply for – I want to make sure I get a good job.*

self /self/ *noun* plural **selves** /selvz/
the type of person you are, including what you feel and think, how you behave, etc.: *I was sick for a long time, but now I'm starting to feel like my old self* (=feel normal again).

,self-'confident *adjective*
feeling sure that you can do things well, that people like you, etc.: *He came back from college more self-confident than when he left home.* SYNONYM **confident**; ANTONYM **shy**
—**self-confidence** *noun* a belief that you can do things well, that people like you, etc.

ˌself-ˈconscious *adjective*
worried and embarrassed about what you look like or what other people think of you: *Lou's very self-conscious about his baldness.*

ˌself-conˈtrol *noun*
the ability to control your feelings and behavior even when you are angry, excited, or upset: *She lacks self-control and often shouts at her children.*

ˌself-deˈfense *noun*
the use of force to protect yourself when you are attacked: *He attacked her, and she shot him in self-defense.*

ˌself-emˈployed *adjective*
working for yourself, not employed by a company: *Self-employed people have to pay for their own health insurance and retirement plans.*
—**self-employment** *noun* the state of being self-employed

ˌself-esˈteem *noun*, *formal*
a feeling that you are pleased with your own abilities, and that you deserve to be liked or respected: *Children who don't have many friends often have low self-esteem* (=not very much self-esteem).

ˌself-ˈinterest *noun*, *formal*
a feeling of caring about what is best for you instead of what is best for other people: *It was his own self-interest that made him tell the teacher about his friends' plan – he didn't want to get in trouble himself.*

self•ish /ˈselfɪʃ/ *adjective*
caring only about yourself and not about other people: *Eating all the pie was a very selfish thing to do.* ANTONYM **unselfish**
—**selfishness** *noun*
—**selfishly** *adverb*

ˌself-ˈpity *noun*
the state of feeling sorry for yourself: *A lot of bad things have happened to her, but her self-pity is stopping her from improving her life.*

ˌself-reˈspect *noun*
a feeling that you are pleased with yourself and your abilities and that other people should treat you well: *She lost her job, then her home, and finally her self-respect.*

ˌself-ˈrighteous *adjective*, *formal*
very sure that your beliefs, attitudes, etc. are right, in a way that annoys other people: *He's one of those self-righteous people who always think they are right.*

ˌself-ˈservice *also* **ˌself ˈserve** *adjective*
a self-service store, restaurant, etc. is one where you get things for yourself, rather than being served by someone else: *I put gas in my car at a self-service gas station.*

ˌself-sufˈficient *adjective*
able to provide all the things you need without help from other people: *The country is self-sufficient in oil.*
—**self-sufficiency** *noun* the fact that someone or something is self-sufficient

sell /sel/ *verb* **sold** /sould/
to give something to someone in exchange for money: *We sold the house and moved to Florida.* | *I sold my car for $5,000.* | *It is illegal to sell alcohol to minors.* | *Does the store sell milk?* ANTONYM **buy**

PHRASAL VERB
sell out
if a product sells out, all of it is sold and there is none left: *All the tickets for tonight's concert have sold out.*

sell•er /ˈselɚ/ *noun*
a person or company that sells something ANTONYM **buyer**

se•man•tics /səˈmæntɪks/ *noun*
formal the meaning of words and phrases
—**semantic** *adjective*, *formal* relating to semantics

se•mes•ter /səˈmestɚ/ *noun*
one of two equal periods into which a year at school or college is divided: *I'm taking Algebra I this semester, and Algebra II next semester.*

semi- /semi/
1 partly but not completely: *He's semi-retired, but he does some part-time work.*
2 exactly half: *a semicircle*

sem•i•cir•cle /ˈsemiˌsɚkəl/ *noun*
half a circle: *Students sat in a semicircle, facing the teacher.*

sem•i•co•lon /ˈsemiˌkoʊlən/ *noun*
the mark (;) that you use in writing to separate different parts of a sentence or list

sem·i·fi·nal /ˌsemi'faɪnl/ *noun*
one of the two sports games that are played in a competition before the final game. The winners of the two semifinals play each other in the last game to decide the winner of the competition.

sem·i·nar /'semə,nɑr/ *noun*
a class in which a small group of students talk about a particular subject: *I went to several seminars on creative writing when I was in college.*

sen·ate *also* **Senate** /'senɪt/ *noun*
the smaller of the two government groups that make laws, in some countries such as the U.S. and in most U.S. states: *The Senate voted 74 – 22 for the bill.*

sen·a·tor /'senətɚ/ *also* **Senator** *noun*
a member of a senate: *a senator from Ohio*

send /send/ *verb* **sent** /sent/
1 to arrange for something to go or be taken to another place: *I sent you an email yesterday.* | *Do you want me to send the bill to you?*
2 to make someone go somewhere: *They sent their children to a school in Massachusetts.*

PHRASAL VERB
send for someone or something
to ask someone to come to you: *He was very sick, so his wife sent for the doctor.*

se·nile /'sinaɪl/ *adjective*
mentally confused or behaving strangely, because of old age: *My grandfather is going senile and barely knows who I am.*
—**senility** /sɪ'nɪlәti/ *noun* the fact of being senile

senior[1] /'sinyɚ/ *noun*
1 a student in the last year of HIGH SCHOOL or college: *The high school seniors are deciding which college to go to.*
2 another word for SENIOR CITIZEN

senior[2] *adjective*
having a higher position or rank: *The case is being looked at by a senior police officer.*

Se·nior /'sinyɚ/ *adjective, written abbreviation* **Sr.**
used after the name of a man who has the same name as his son: *Michael Henderson, Sr., is usually called Mike, while people usually use his son's full name, Michael.*

ˌsenior 'citizen *noun*
someone who is over 60 years old: *The restaurant has special prices for senior citizens.*

se·nior·i·ty /ˌsin'yɔrәti/ *noun, formal*
someone's rank or position in a company or organization that is based on how long he or she has worked there: *Wages are based on seniority, so people who have worked here longer make more money.*

sen·sa·tion /sen'seɪʃən/ *noun*
1 a physical feeling that you get from one of your five senses: *Matt felt a burning sensation in his eyes from the smoke.*
2 a feeling that is difficult to describe, caused by a particular event, experience, or memory: *I had a strange sensation that I was being watched.*

sen·sa·tion·al /sen'seɪʃənəl/ *adjective*
1 very good, interesting, or exciting: *You look sensational in that dress!*
2 intended to excite or shock people: *The magazine has sensational stories about movie stars' private lives – their marriages, affairs, and divorces.*

sense[1] /sens/ *noun*
1 the ability to make good decisions and do the thing that is most sensible or practical: *I hope he had the sense to lock the door when he left.*
2 a feeling about something: *We all felt a great sense of relief when the plane landed safely.*
3 make sense **a)** to have a clear meaning and be easy to understand: *These instructions just don't make sense.* **b)** if it makes sense to do something, it is a reasonable or sensible thing to do: *It makes sense to call first before we drive all the way there.*
4 one of the five natural powers of sight, hearing, touch, taste, and smell: *Dogs have a very good sense of smell.*
5 sense of humor = the ability to understand and enjoy things that are funny, or to make people laugh: *Jack's got a terrific sense of humor – he's a funny guy.*
6 the meaning of a word, phrase, sentence, etc.: *The word "record" has many senses.*

sense[2] *verb*
to feel or know that something is true without being told or having proof: *I could sense*

S

that something was wrong – she just didn't seem happy.

sense·less /'sensləs/ *adjective*

1 happening or done for no good reason or with no purpose: *It was a senseless killing. The killer did not know his victim and took no money.*

2 unconscious: *They beat him senseless and stole his money.*

sen·si·ble /'sensəbəl/ *adjective*

1 showing good judgment and able to make practical decisions: *I always get sensible advice from my mother.*

2 appropriate for a particular purpose, and practical rather than fashionable: *It's a long walk, so wear sensible shoes.*

—**sensibly** *adverb*

S

sen·si·tive /'sensətɪv/ *adjective*

1 a sensitive person is able to understand the feelings, problems, etc. of other people: *Good nurses are sensitive to their patients' feelings.* ANTONYM **insensitive**

2 easily upset by the things that other people do or say: *Christy is very sensitive about her weight, so don't say anything about how she looks.*

3 easily hurt or damaged by a substance or by hot or cold temperatures: *My teeth are sensitive to cold water.* | *This soap is for people with sensitive skin.*

—**sensitively** *adverb*

—**sensitivity** /ˌsensə'tɪvəti/ *noun* the fact of being sensitive

sent /sent/ *verb*

the past tense and past participle of SEND

sen·tence¹ /'sentəns/ *noun*

1 a group of words with a subject and a verb, that makes a statement or asks a question: *Please write your answers in complete sentences. For example, do not just write "Twain." Instead, write "The book was written by Mark Twain."*

2 a punishment that a judge gives to someone who is guilty of a crime: *He is serving a 10-year prison sentence for robbery* (=spending 10 years in jail).

sentence² *verb*

if a judge sentences a guilty person, he or she gives the person an official punishment: *The judge sentenced the drug dealer to five years in prison.*

sen·ti·ment /'sentəmənt/ *noun, formal*

an opinion or feeling that you have about something: *There was strong public sentiment against the new law* (=the opinion of most people was against it).

sen·ti·men·tal /ˌsentə'mentl/ *adjective*

showing emotions such as love, pity, and sadness too strongly: *sentimental love songs*

—**sentimentality** /ˌsentəmen'tæləti/ *noun* the quality of being sentimental

sep·a·rate¹ /'seprɪt/ *adjective*

1 different: *Write each list on a separate sheet of paper.*

2 not joined to or touching something else: *Keep the blue cards separate from the green cards.*

3 not related to or not affected by something else: *My personal life is separate from my work life.*

→ See Thesaurus box at **divorce²**

sep·a·rate² /'sepəˌreɪt/ *verb*

1 to divide something into two or more parts: *Ms. Barker separated the class into four groups.*

2 to be between two things and keep them apart: *A fence separates the house from the parking lot.*

3 to stop living with your husband, wife, or partner: *My parents separated last year, but they're not divorced.*

sep·a·rate·ly /'seprɪtli/ *adverb*

not together with other people or things: *They arrived separately, but they left together.*

sep·a·ra·tion /ˌsepə'reɪʃən/ *noun*

1 *formal* when someone or something is separated from someone or something else: *The separation of church and state means that religion and government should not affect each other.*

2 a situation in which a husband and wife decide to live apart even though they are still married: *We agreed to a separation and I moved out.*

Sep·tem·ber /sep'tembə/ *noun, written abbreviation* **Sept.**

the ninth month of the year, between August and October: *We have to turn in the papers on September 2.* | *School starts in September.* | *Laura moved here last September.* | *They're getting married next September.*

se•quel /'sikwəl/ *noun*
a movie, book, etc. that continues the story of an earlier one: *I don't think the sequel is as good as the original movie.*

se•quence /'sikwəns/ Ac *noun*
a series of related events, actions, etc. that happen in a particular order: *The book explains the sequence of events that led to the war.*

se•quin /'sikwɪn/ *noun*
a small shiny flat round piece of metal that is sewn on clothes for decoration: *The sequins on her dress glittered as she danced across the stage.*

se•quoi•a /sɪ'kwɔɪə/ *noun*
another word for a REDWOOD

se•rene /sə'rin/ *adjective, formal*
very calm or peaceful: *The surface of the lake was serene, with no waves nor any movement.*
—**serenely** *adverb, formal*

se•ren•i•ty /sə'renəti/ *noun, formal*
calmness and peace: *Her bedroom is a place of serenity away from the noise of the children.*

ser•geant /'sɑrdʒənt/ *noun, written abbreviation* **Sgt.**
an officer of a fairly low rank in the Army, Air Force, police, etc.

se•ri•al /'sɪriəl/ *adjective*
a story that is shown on television, broadcast on radio, or printed in a newspaper in several separate parts

se•ries /'sɪriz/ Ac *noun* plural **series**
1 a series of something = several events, actions, or things of the same kind that happen one after the other: *There have been a series of robberies on this block.*
2 a set of television programs with the same characters or on the same subject: *"I Love Lucy" is still a popular TV comedy series.*
3 a set of sports games played between the same two teams: *There are seven games in baseball's World Series, so a team has to win four games to win the series.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **television**

se•ri•ous /'sɪriəs/ *adjective*
1 a serious problem, situation, etc. is extremely bad or dangerous: *Drugs are a serious problem in many cities.*
2 saying what you really mean, and not joking or pretending: *If you are serious about becoming a doctor, you need to study harder.*
3 important and deserving a lot of attention: *We had a serious conversation about our future.*
—**seriousness** *noun*

se•ri•ous•ly /'sɪriəsli/ *adverb*
1 in a way that is bad or dangerous: *He got seriously ill and died a few days later.*
2 in a way that shows that you think something is important: *Mike doesn't take his job too seriously* (=think that it is very important) *– he keeps taking days off or going in late.*

ser•mon /'sɚmən/ *noun*
a talk about a religious subject given at a church

serv•ant /'sɚvənt/ *noun*
someone who is paid to work in someone's house, cleaning, cooking, etc.: *The rich man had many servants to take care of his house.*

serve /sɚv/ *verb*
1 to give someone food or drinks as part of a meal: *We'll serve lunch about noon.*
2 *formal* to be used for a particular purpose: *The sofa can also serve as a bed.*
3 to spend time doing a particular job: *Kelly served in the Army for three years.*
4 it serves someone right *informal* = used for saying that someone deserves something unpleasant that happens because he or she has done something bad: *"I failed my test." "It serves you right for not studying."*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **serve** *verb*
→ **service** *noun*
→ **servant** *noun*
→ **server** *noun*

serv•er /'sɚvɚ/ *noun*
1 a computer in a connected group of computers that all the other computers get information from: *So many people use our Web site that we need a more powerful server.*
2 someone who brings you food in a restaurant

serv•ice[1] /'sɚvɪs/ *noun*
1 the help that people who work in a restaurant, hotel, store, etc. give you: *The restaurant's food was good, but the service was awful. The waiter took a long time to take our*

order. | *Call the store's customer service department if you have any problems with your new washing machine.*

2 the work that you do for a person or organization over a long period of time: *He retired after 20 years of service in the army.*

3 a business that provides help or does jobs for people rather than producing things: *Their delivery service brings the groceries to your door.*

4 a formal religious ceremony: *The funeral service was held at his local church.*

5 a regular examination of a car or machine to make sure that it keeps working correctly: *The car needs a service every 10,000 miles.*

service[2] *verb*

to look at a machine, car, etc. and repair it if necessary: *A mechanic should service your car regularly.*

'service ,station *noun*

another word for a GAS STATION

ses·sion /'seʃən/ *noun*

1 a period of time when people work or do a particular activity: *a computer training session*

2 a formal meeting or group of meetings of a court of law or government organization: *The court is now in session* (=the meeting of the court is happening now).

set[1] /set/ *verb* **set, setting**

1 to put something down somewhere carefully: *Just set that bag of groceries down on the table.*

2 if a movie, story, etc. is set in a place or at a particular time, the events takes place there or at that time: *Science fiction movies are usually set in the future.*

3 to decide and show how something should be done so that other people can continue doing it that way: *Try to set an example for your children by being polite.*

4 to do something to the controls on a clock or a machine so that it will do something at a particular time: *I set my alarm for 6:30 every day.*

5 set something on fire *also* **set fire to something** = to make something start burning: *The angry crowd set the building on fire.*

6 set the table = to put knives, forks, etc. on a table so that you can eat a meal: *Help me set the table – dinner's almost ready.*

7 when the sun or moon sets, it moves lower in the sky and disappears: *The sun sets about 7:00 this time of year.* ANTONYM **rise**

8 set someone or something free = to let a person or animal go free: *The army set some of the prisoners free.*

9 if a substance sets, it becomes hard: *Concrete will usually set in less than two hours.*

PHRASAL VERBS

set something off

to make something start happening or doing something: *When he hit the car, he set off the car alarm.*

set something up

1 to build or put something somewhere in order to prepare for something: *It took us two hours to set up all of the equipment before the dance.*

2 to start a company or organization: *His parents set up a small business that became very successful.*

set[2] *noun*

1 a group of similar things that belong together: *a new set of dishes, with flowers on the plates, bowls, and cups* | *a chess set*

2 a television: *a TV set*

3 a place where a movie or television program is filmed: *The two actors met on the set of their last movie.*

4 one part of a game such as tennis or VOLLEYBALL

set[3] *adjective*

1 a set time, amount, price, etc. is fixed and is never changed: *I pay a set amount each month to use the gym.*

2 *informal* ready for something: *I'm all set, so we can leave anytime.*

set·back /'setbæk/ *noun*

a problem that stops you from making progress: *The patient suffered a major setback when he had a second heart attack.*

set·ting /'setɪŋ/ *noun*

1 the place where something is or happens, and the things around it: *The house is in a beautiful mountain setting.*

2 the place or time in which the events in a book, movie, etc. happen: *Mexico is the setting for the story.*

3 the position that you move the controls to on a machine or instrument: *Turn the oven to its lowest setting.*

4 the part of a piece of jewelry that holds a stone

set·tle /'setl/ *verb*

1 to end an argument or a disagreement: *Everyone wants to settle the case before it goes to court.* | *I hope they can settle their differences* (=agree to stop arguing).

2 to decide or arrange the details of something: *"Bill isn't going." "That settles it – I'm not going either* (=the information that Bill is not going helps make the decision)."

3 to begin to live in a place where you live for a long time: *He worked in several cities before he finally settled in Atlanta, where he has lived ever since.*

4 to move into a comfortable position: *Dave settled back on the sofa and turned on the TV.*

5 if snow, dust, etc. settles, it falls on a surface and stays there: *Dust had settled on the furniture while they were gone.*

6 if you settle a bill, account, debt, etc., you pay all the money that you owe: *Please settle your bill before leaving the hotel.*

PHRASAL VERBS

settle down

1 to become quiet and calm: *Kids, settle down and eat your dinner.*

2 to start living a quiet and calm life in one place, especially when you get married: *I think I'm ready to settle down and start a family.*

settle for something

to accept something that is less than what you wanted: *We wanted the big truck, but it was too expensive. So we settled for the smaller one.*

settle in *also* **settle into something**

to become happier in a new situation or place than you were at the beginning: *Adam seems to have settled in at his new school. He's made a few friends.*

settle on/upon something

to decide or agree on something: *We need to settle on a plan of action.*

set·tled /'setld/ *adjective*

feel/be settled = to feel comfortable about living or working in a particular place: *We don't feel settled in our new house yet. We still have boxes everywhere.*

set·tle·ment /'setlmənt/ *noun*

1 an official agreement or decision that ends an argument: *Steve and his ex-wife have reached a divorce settlement* (=made an agreement).

2 a group of houses and buildings where people live, in a place where no group lived before: *Scientists are studying what is left of an early Native American settlement in the hills.*

set·tler /'setlə/ *noun*

someone who goes to live in a new place, usually where there were few people before: *The early settlers of the American West had to work very hard to stay alive.*

set·up /'setʌp/ *noun*

1 a way of organizing or arranging something: *We moved all the desks to this side of the classroom – do you like the new setup?*

2 *informal* a dishonest plan that is intended to trick someone: *The phone call was part of a setup to get her out of the house, so they could steal the computer.*

sev·en /'sevən/ *number*

1 7: *You start the game by giving each player seven cards.*

2 7 O'CLOCK: *The movie starts at seven.*

3 seven years old: *Janis is seven already.*

sev·en·teen /ˌsevən'tin/ *number*

1 17: *There were seventeen books in the pile.*

2 seventeen years old: *Her brother is seventeen.*

—**seventeenth** /ˌsevən'tinθ/ *number* 17th or 1/17

sev·enth /'sevənθ/ *number*

1 7th

2 1/7

sev·en·ty /'sevənti/ *number*

1 70

2 seventy years old: *she is almost seventy*

3 the seventies **a)** *also* **the '70s** the years between 1970 and 1979: *My dad had really long hair in the '70s.* **b)** *also* **the 70s** the numbers between 70 and 79, especially when used for measuring temperature: *Temperatures will be in the 70s tomorrow.*

4 be in your seventies = to be aged between 70 and 79 years old: *Grandma's in her early seventies.*

—**seventieth** /'sevəntiɪθ/ *number* 70th or 1/70

S

sev·er /'sevə/ *verb, formal*

1 to cut through something completely: *The knife slipped as he was cutting the meat and severed his fingers.*

2 to end a relationship or agreement with someone: *The two countries have severed all ties* (=ended all types of relationships between them).

sev·eral /'sevrəl/ *adjective, pronoun*

a number of people or things that is more than a few, but not a lot: *I've been to Miami several times.* | *Several of my friends offered to help.*

se·vere /sə'vɪr/ *adjective*

1 very bad or serious: *I've had some severe headaches recently.* | *Severe weather, with bad storms, kept the plane from landing.*

2 very strict or extreme: *There are very severe punishments for selling drugs.*

3 not kind or friendly: *She had a severe look on her face.*

—**severity** /sə'verəti/ *noun* the state of being severe

se·vere·ly /sə'vɪrli/ *adverb*

very badly or very much: *Fire severely damaged the building.*

sew /soʊ/ *verb* **sewed, sewn** /soʊn/ or **sewed**

to use a needle and thread to make or repair clothes, or to attach something such as a button to them: *She sews some of her own clothes.* | *Can you sew a button on this shirt for me?*

sew·age /'suɪdʒ/ *noun*

the used water and waste that is carried away from houses by sewers: *Sewage is treated with chemicals before it is put in the river.*

sew·er /'suə/ *noun*

a pipe or passage under the ground that carries away used water and waste from houses, factories, etc.

sew·ing /'soʊɪŋ/ *noun*

the activity of joining pieces of cloth together using a needle and thread, or attaching something to a piece of cloth using a needle and thread: *My sister is very good at sewing. She makes a lot of her own clothes.*

'sewing ˌmachine *noun*

a machine used for sewing pieces of cloth together

sex /seks/ Ac *noun*

1 the physical activity that people do together in order to produce babies or for pleasure: *Rosa is waiting until she is married to have sex.*

2 the condition of being male or female: *Do you want to know what the baby's sex is before it is born?*

3 one of the two groups of people or animals, male and female: *He was always shy around members of the opposite sex* (=people that are not his own sex).

—**sexuality** /ˌsekʃu'ælәti/ *noun* the things people do and feel about having sex

sex·ism /'sekˌsɪzəm/ Ac *noun*

unfair treatment of one sex, usually women, that comes from the belief that one sex is weaker, less intelligent, or less important than the other: *Sue believed that her boss's sexism kept her from getting a better job.*

→ See Thesaurus box at **prejudice**

sex·u·al /'sekʃuəl/ Ac *adjective*

relating to sex: *They are too young to be having a sexual relationship.*

—**sexually** *adverb*

ˌsexual 'harassment *noun*

sexual remarks, looks, or touching done to someone who does not want it

ˌsexual 'intercourse *noun, formal*

the physical act of sex between two people

sex·y /'seksi/ *adjective* **sexier, sexiest**

sexually exciting or attractive: *She was wearing a sexy miniskirt.*

Sgt.

the written abbreviation of SERGEANT

shab·by /'ʃæbi/ *adjective*

1 shabby clothes, places, or objects are old and in bad condition: *They lived in a shabby apartment that needed painting and new carpet.*

2 unfair or wrong: *I don't deserve this kind of shabby treatment.*

—**shabbily** *adverb*

shack /ʃæk/ *noun*

a small building that has not been built very well: *The old man lived in a shack made out of scraps of wood and metal.*

shack·le¹ /'ʃækəl/ *noun*

one of a pair of metal rings joined by a chain, that is used for keeping a prisoner's hands

or feet together: *The prisoner came to court with shackles on his ankles.*

shackle[2] *verb*
to put shackles on someone: *Guards shackled the prisoners and took them away.*

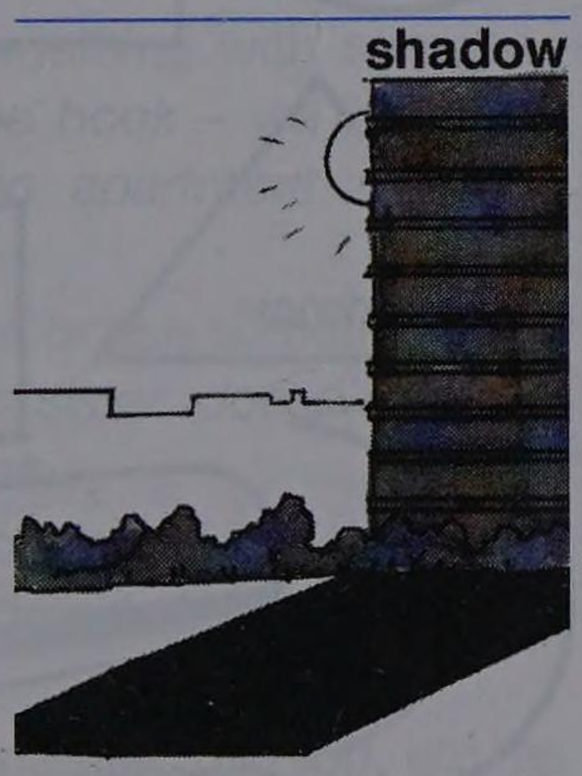
shade[1] /ʃeɪd/ *noun*


shade

1 an area that is cooler and darker because the light of the sun cannot reach it: *We sat in the shade under a tree.*
2 a particular form of a color: *I like this dark shade of red better than this bright one.*
3 a cover for a window that blocks light: *The sun's in my eyes. Could you pull the shades* (=close them).
4 shades *informal* = another word for SUNGLASSES

shade[2] *verb*
to protect something from direct light or heat: *She used her hand to shade her eyes from the sun.*

shad·ow[1] /'ʃædoʊ/ *noun*


shadow

1 a dark shape or area that is caused when someone or something blocks the light: *We stood in the shadow of the building to cool down a little.*
2 without/beyond a shadow of a doubt = without any doubt at all: *The new evidence proved he was guilty beyond a shadow of a doubt.*

shadow[2] *verb*
to follow someone in order to watch what they are doing: *Two police officers shadowed him when he came out of the casino.*

shad·ow·y /'ʃædoʊi/ *adjective*
mysterious and secret: *He lived in the shadowy world of terrorists.*

shad·y /'ʃeɪdi/ *adjective*
1 protected from the sun: *Let's find a nice shady spot under the trees for our picnic.*
2 *informal* not honest or legal: *I don't want to be involved in any shady business deals.*

shaft /ʃæft/ *noun*
1 a long narrow passage that goes up through a building or down into the ground: *an elevator shaft*
2 a shaft of light/sunlight *formal* = a narrow beam of light
3 a long thin part of a tool, SPEAR, etc. that does not include the end: *The shaft of the spear is made of wood.*

shake[1] /ʃeɪk/ *verb* **shook** /ʃʊk/ **shaken** /'ʃeɪkən/ **shaking**
1 to move up and down or from side to side with quick movements: *She was so cold her whole body started to shake.* | *Shake the juice before you pour it.*
2 shake your head = to move your head from side to side as a way of saying no: *"I can't do it," Bill said, shaking his head.*
3 shake someone's hand *also* **shake hands (with someone)** = to hold someone's hand in your hand and move it up and down, as a greeting or a sign that you have agreed on something: *Ron introduced the two women, and they shook hands.*
4 if your voice shakes, it sounds unsteady, because you are upset, frightened, nervous, or angry: *Mom's voice started to shake with anger.*
5 to make someone feel less confident or sure about something: *Losing the first match has really shaken her confidence.*

PHRASAL VERB
shake up
1 shake someone up = if an unpleasant experience shakes someone up, he or she is shocked or upset by it: *The accident really shook her up.*
2 shake something up = to make changes to an organization, country, etc. to make it more effective: *The new manager has promised to shake up the department.*

shake[2] *noun*
1 an act of shaking: *Give the juice a shake before you pour it.*
2 a MILKSHAKE: *a hamburger and a chocolate shake*

shak·en /'ʃeɪkən/ *adjective*
be/look/feel shaken = to be frightened, shocked, or upset: *Mark looked shaken as*

he put down the phone. "Dad's been in an accident," he said.

shake·up /'ʃeɪk-ʌp/ *noun*
a process in which an organization, company, etc. makes a lot of changes in a short time in order to be more effective: *A few employees lost their jobs in the department shakeup.*

shak·y /'ʃeɪki/ *adjective*
1 weak and unsteady because of illness, old age, or shock: *I was sick yesterday, and I still felt shaky when I got up this morning.*
2 not very good and likely to fail or be unsuccessful: *I was late for the interview, so things got off to a shaky start* (=they started badly).

S

shall /ʃəl; *strong* ʃæl/ *modal verb, formal*
1 shall I/we...? = used to suggest something, offer help, or ask someone what to do: *Shall I turn on the air conditioner?*
2 used in official documents to state an order, law, promise, etc.: *No changes shall be made without written permission.*

shal·low /'ʃæloʊ/ *adjective*
1 measuring only a short distance from the top to the bottom: *You have to stay in the shallow end of the pool until you can swim better.* ANTONYM **deep**
→ See picture at **deep**[1]
2 not interested in important or serious matters: *She's very shallow and only cares about money.* ANTONYM **deep**

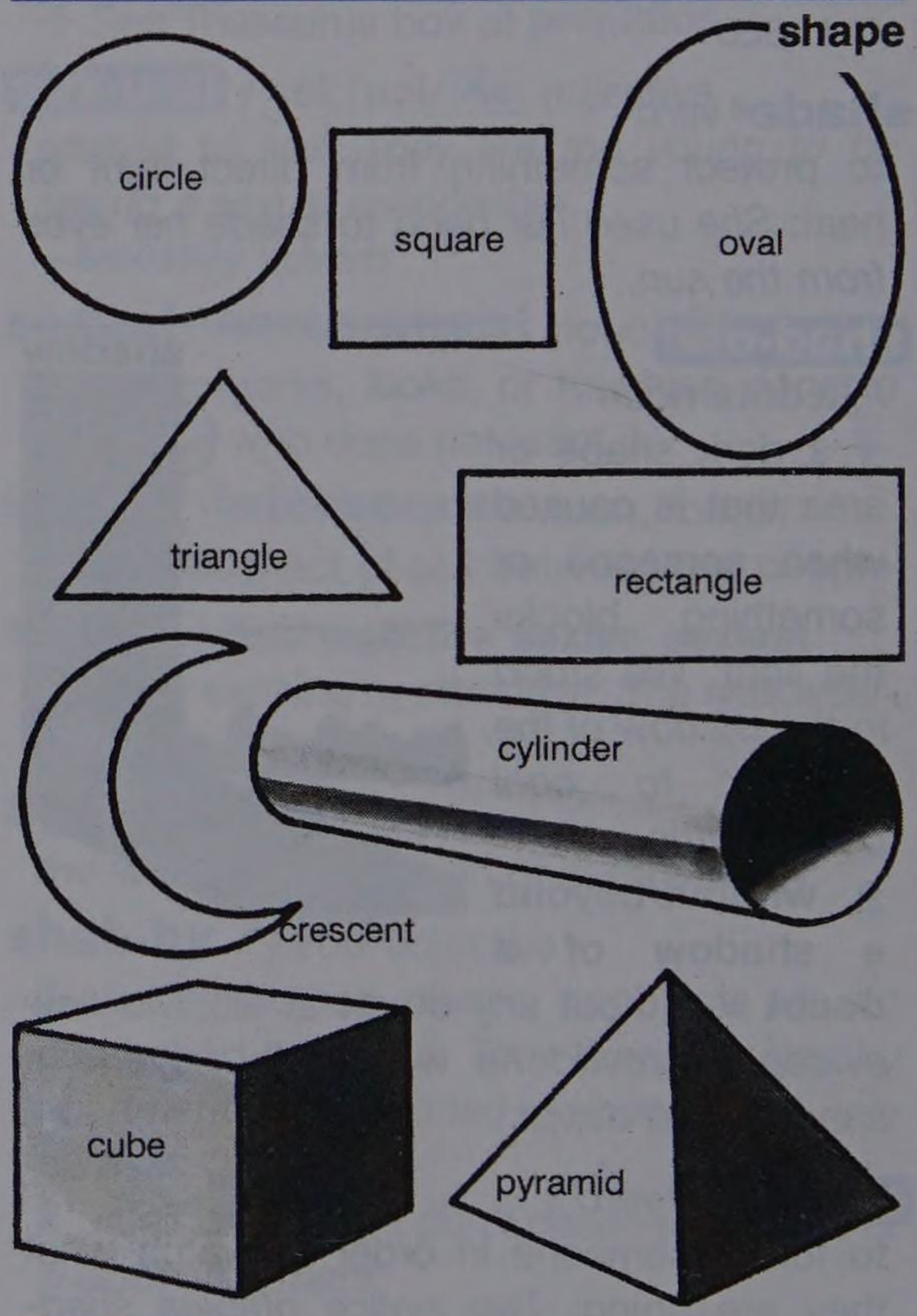
sham /ʃæm/ *noun*
something that tricks people by seeming good, real, or true, when it is not: *Our marriage is a sham – he doesn't really love me.*

shame /ʃeɪm/ *noun*
1 used when you feel disappointed because you wish a situation had happened in a different way: *It's a shame (that) you couldn't come to the wedding.*
2 the feeling of being guilty or embarrassed that you have after doing something that is wrong: *She felt a deep sense of shame for stealing from her mother.*
3 Shame on you! *spoken* = you use this to tell someone that he or she should feel ashamed of something that he or she has done: *Shame on you, Jim. You know you're not supposed to use my car without asking.*
4 a loss of respect or honor: *His behavior brought shame on the whole family.*
—**shame** *verb* to make someone feel ashamed: *It shamed her to admit that she had lied.*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **shame** *noun*
→ **ashamed** *adjective*
→ **shameful** *adjective*

shame·ful /'ʃeɪmfəl/ *adjective*
so bad that someone should be ashamed: *It's shameful that they leave their dogs outside in the cold.*
—**shamefully** *adverb*

sham·poo /ʃæm'pu/ *noun*
a liquid soap used for washing your hair
—**shampoo** *verb* to wash your hair with a liquid soap
→ See picture on page A11



shape[1] /ʃeɪp/ *noun*
1 the outer form of something: *She made him a cake in the shape of a football.* | *His old hat had completely lost its shape.*
2 in good/bad/poor shape = in good, bad, etc. condition or health: *The old car's still in good shape.*
3 in shape/out of shape = used in order to

say that someone's body and muscles are healthy and strong or not healthy and strong: *I'm trying to get in shape by going to the gym more often.*

4 take shape = if an idea or plan takes shape, you begin to develop it into something clear and definite: *Plans for the party began to take shape; we decided where it would be and what kind of music we would play.*

5 a person or thing that you cannot see clearly enough to recognize: *A dark shape moved through the fog in front of them.*

shape² *verb*

1 to influence the way something develops or changes: *His mother's early death shaped the rest of his life.*

2 to make something have a particular shape: *Shape the dough into small balls.*

PHRASAL VERB

shape up *informal*

to improve your behavior or work: *You better shape up, Greg, or I'll have to call your parents.*

share¹ /ʃer/ *verb*

1 to have or use something with someone else: *There's only one book – we'll have to share.* | *I shared an apartment with my cousin for two years.*

2 to let someone have or use something that belongs to you: *My sister doesn't like to share her toys with me.*

3 to be responsible for something along with someone else: *We agreed to share the cost of the trip.*

4 to have the same interest, opinion, etc. as someone else: *My wife and I get along well because we share the same ideas about the world.*

5 to tell someone else about an idea, secret, problem, etc.: *I was afraid to share some of my ideas with the rest of the class.*

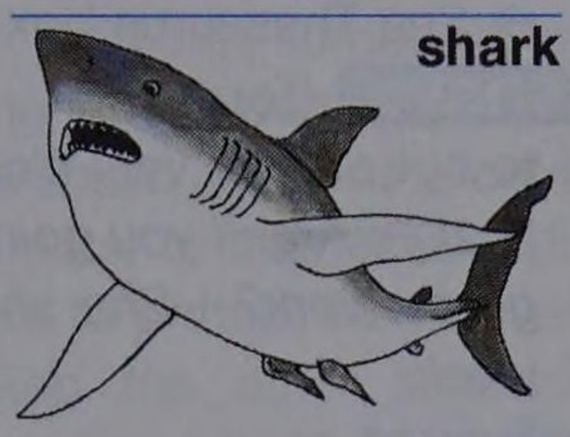
share² *noun*

1 the part of something that you own, deserve, or are responsible for: *I paid my share of the bill and left.* | *You'll all get your fair share of the money.*

2 one of the equal parts into which the OWNERSHIP of a company is divided: *He sold 500 shares in the company.*

share•hold•er /ˈʃerˌhoʊldɚ/ *noun*
someone who owns STOCK in a company: *a meeting of company shareholders*

shark /ʃɑrk/ *noun*
a large ocean fish with very sharp teeth


shark

sharp /ʃɑrp/ *adjective*

1 with a very thin edge or point that can cut things easily: *You need a sharp knife to cut the meat.* ANTONYM **dull**

2 a sharp feeling is sudden and very bad: *I had a sudden sharp pain in my chest.*

3 changing or turning suddenly and to a great degree: *Slow down. There's a sharp turn in the road ahead.* | *a sharp increase in prices*

4 intelligent and able to notice and understand things quickly: *You won't be able to fool her – she's very sharp.*

5 if an image or picture is sharp, you can see all the details very clearly: *The picture on the TV wasn't very sharp and it was hard to see who the people were.*

6 attractive and STYLISH: *He always has great looking clothes – he's a very sharp dresser.*

7 F/C/D, etc. sharp = a musical note that is a half STEP higher than the note F, C, D, etc., and is shown by the sign # ANTONYM **flat**

—**sharply** *adverb*

—**sharpness** *noun*

sharp•en /ˈʃɑrpən/ *verb*
to make something sharper, or become sharper: *Can you sharpen these pencils for me?*

sharp•en•er /ˈʃɑrpənɚ/ *noun*
a tool or machine that makes pencils, knives, etc. sharp

sharp•ly /ˈʃɑrpli/ *adverb*
changing suddenly: *Prices have risen sharply.*

shat•ter /ˈʃætɚ/ *verb*

1 to break suddenly into very small pieces: *The plate hit the floor and shattered into tiny pieces.*

2 to completely destroy someone's hopes,

beliefs, or confidence: *The accident shattered her dreams of becoming a professional athlete.*

→ See Thesaurus box at **break**[1]

shave[1] /ʃeɪv/ *verb*

to cut off hair very close to the skin using a RAZOR: *Aren't you going to shave before you go to work?* | *She shaves her legs once a week.*

shave[2] *noun*

an act of shaving: *He rubbed his chin and said, "I need a shave."*

shav·er /'ʃeɪvɚ/ *noun*

a tool used for shaving: *My husband uses an electric shaver.*

'shaving ˌcream *noun*

a special thick substance that you put on your skin to make shaving easier

→ See picture on page A11

shawl /ʃɔl/ *noun*

a piece of cloth that someone wears around the shoulders or head: *She wrapped her wool shawl around her.*

she /ʃi/ *pronoun*

a female person or animal who has been mentioned or is known about: *"Where's Kate?" "She went inside."*

shear /ʃɪr/ *verb* **sheared**, **sheared** or **shorn** /ʃɔrn/

to cut the wool off a sheep: *How long does it take to shear a sheep?*

PHRASAL VERB

shear something off

to cut or separate something from something else: *The tornado sheared off part of the roof.*

shears /ʃɪrz/ *noun*

a tool like a large pair of scissors: *a pair of garden shears for trimming bushes*

she'd /ʃid/

1 the short form of "she had": *She knew she'd seen the man before.*

2 the short form of "she would": *She said she'd like to come.*

shed[1] /ʃed/ *noun*

a small building used especially for storing things: *The tool shed has his saws, hammers, and things in it.*

shed[2] *verb* **shed**

1 if a plant sheds its leaves or an animal sheds its hair or skin, they fall off as part of a natural process: *Snakes regularly shed their skin.*

2 shed light on something = to make something easier to understand: *The new research sheds light on the causes of the disease.*

3 shed tears *formal* = to cry: *Members of the dead man's family shed tears and hugged.*

sheep /ʃip/ *noun* plural **sheep**

a farm animal that is kept for its wool and its meat

sheep·ish /'ʃipɪʃ/ *adjective*

embarrassed because you have done something silly or wrong: *Al looked sheepish when he told us he still hadn't finished the work.*

—**sheepishly** *adverb*

sheer /ʃɪr/ *adjective*

1 sheer joy/luck/bliss, etc. = complete or total joy, luck, etc.: *It was sheer luck that we saw each other at the airport.*

2 the sheer size/weight/numbers, etc. = used in order to emphasize that something is very big, heavy, etc.: *The sheer size of the building impressed us. It was at least 70 stories tall.*

3 sheer material is fine or thin, so that you can almost see through it: *The sheer curtains did not keep out much sunlight.*

sheet /ʃit/ *noun*

1 a large piece of thin cloth that you put on a bed to lie on or under: *You can sleep in my bed, but let me change the sheets* (=put clean sheets on the bed) *first.*

2 a thin flat piece of something such as paper, metal, or glass: *Can I borrow a sheet of paper to write this down on?*

3 a large flat area of something such as ice or water that is spread over a surface: *The road was covered with a sheet of ice, so driving was very dangerous.*

→ See picture on page A10

shelf /ʃelf/ *noun* plural **shelves** /ʃelvz/

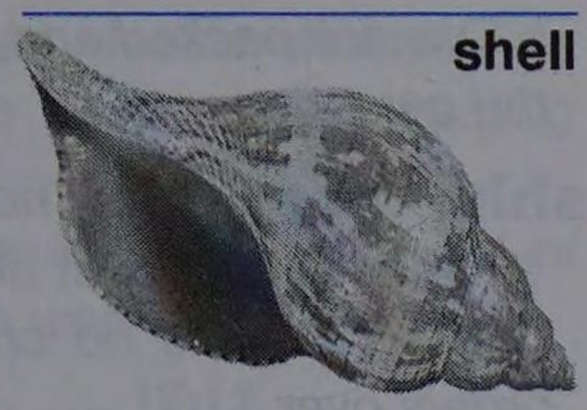
a long flat board for putting things on, that is attached to a wall or is part of a piece of furniture: *Put the vase on the top shelf of the bookcase where the kids can't reach it.*

→ See picture on page A11

she'll /ʃil/

the short form of "she will": *She says she'll be here at 6.*

shell[1] /ʃel/ *noun*


shell

1 the hard outer part that protects nuts, eggs, seeds, and some types of animals: *A turtle can pull its head inside its shell to protect itself.* | *We took the peanut shells off and ate the peanuts.*

2 a metal tube containing a bullet and an explosive substance, which is fired from a gun: *Police found three empty shells where the shooting happened.*

shell[2] *verb*

to take the hard outer part off nuts, eggs, seeds, etc. in order to eat them: *Mom was in the kitchen, shelling peas.*

shell·fish /'ʃelˌfɪʃ/ *noun* plural **shellfish**

a small sea or water animal that has a shell, or this animal eaten as a food: *Crabs and shrimp are shellfish.*

shel·ter[1] /'ʃeltɚ/ *noun*

1 protection from danger or the weather: *They took shelter from the storm under a big tree.*

2 a place where people or animals can go if they have no home or are in danger from someone who treats them badly: *He lived in homeless shelters for a few years until he found a job and an apartment.*

→ See Thesaurus box at **protect**

shelter[2] *verb*

to protect someone or something from danger or the weather: *A row of trees sheltered the house from the wind.*

shelve /ʃelv/ *verb*

to decide not to continue with a plan, although you might continue with it later: *Plans to build the stadium have been shelved until more money can be found.*

shep·herd /'ʃepɚd/ *noun*

someone whose job is to take care of sheep

sher·bet /'ʃɚbət/ *noun*

a frozen sweet food made from water, fruit, sugar, and milk

sher·iff /'ʃerɪf/ *noun*

a chief police officer in a COUNTY who is elected

she's /ʃiz/

1 the short form of "she is": *She's my English teacher.*

2 the short form of "she has": *She's already seen the movie twice.*

shield[1] /ʃild/ *noun*

1 something that protects someone or something from being hurt or damaged: *The animal's thick fur is a shield against the cold.*

2 a broad piece of metal or leather used in past times by soldiers to protect themselves in battle: *He blocked the other soldier's sword with his shield.*

→ See Thesaurus box at **protect**

shield[2] *verb*

to protect someone or something from being hurt, damaged, or upset: *Parents cannot shield their children from every danger.*

shift[1] /ʃɪft/ Ac *verb*

1 to move from one place or position to another: *The wind shifted from the west to the east.*

2 to change the GEARs when you are driving: *When you slow down, you need to shift into a lower gear.*

3 to change a situation, opinion, attitude, etc.: *Public support has shifted away from the president's plan.*

shift[2] *noun*

1 one of the periods during each day and night when workers in a factory, hospital, etc. are at work: *I don't like to work the night shift – I can't stay awake.*

2 a change in the way most people think about something, or in the way something is done: *There has been a big shift in attitudes toward women's roles in the past 50 years. Women now have many more jobs that they can do, rather than simply working in the house.*

→ **gear shift**

shim·mer /'ʃɪmɚ/ *verb*

to shine with a soft light that seems to shake slightly: *The lake shimmered in the moonlight.*

—**shimmer** *noun*

→ See Thesaurus box at **shine**[1]

shin /ʃɪn/ *noun*

the front part of your leg between your knee and your foot

→ See picture on page A2

shine /ʃaɪn/ *verb* **shone** /ʃoʊn/ **shining**

1 to produce light: *The sun was shining brightly.*

THESAURUS: shine

flash to shine brightly for a very short time: *Lightning flashed across the sky.*

flicker to shine with a light that is not steady: *The wind made the fire flicker.*

twinkle to shine in the dark with a light that keeps changing from bright to less bright: *stars twinkling in the sky*

glow to shine with a warm soft light: *I could see a lamp glowing in the window.*

sparkle to shine with many small bright points of light: *The glasses were so clean they sparkled.*

shimmer to shine with a soft light that seems to shake slightly: *The lake shimmered in the moonlight.*

glitter to shine brightly with a lot of small flashes of light: *Her jewelry glittered in the sun.*

2 shined or **shone** to point a light in a particular direction: *Don't shine the flashlight in my eyes*

3 shined to make something bright by rubbing it: *I need to shine my shoes before the party.*

shin•gle /'ʃɪŋgəl/ *noun*
one of many thin pieces of wood or other material used for covering a roof or a wall

shin•y /'ʃaɪni/ *adjective* **shinier, shiniest**
bright and smooth looking: *The car was clean and shiny.*

ship[1] /ʃɪp/ *noun*
1 a large boat used for carrying people and things on the ocean: *The ship was sailing to the Bahamas.* | *Supplies came by ship.*
2 a space vehicle: *The ship went around the moon but did not land.*
→ See picture on page A26

ship[2] *verb* **shipped, shipping**
to send or deliver goods to customers: *Your order will be shipped to you the next day.*

PHRASAL VERB
ship out
to leave on a ship: *The sailors are going to ship out tomorrow morning.*

ship•ment /'ʃɪpmənt/ *noun*
1 an amount of goods that are being delivered: *We received a shipment of art supplies this morning.*
2 an act of sending or delivering goods: *The books are packed and ready for shipment to the customer.*

ship•ping /'ʃɪpɪŋ/ *noun*
1 the activity or cost of sending or delivering goods: *There is no charge for shipping on orders over $100.*
2 the business of carrying goods in ships: *The canal has been closed to shipping, so no ships will go through until it reopens.*

ship•wreck /'ʃɪp-rek/ *noun*
an accident in which a ship is destroyed: *Luckily, nobody died in the shipwreck.*

shirt /ʃɚt/ *noun*
a piece of clothing that covers the upper part of your body: *He was wearing a clean white shirt and a tie.*
→ See picture on page A6

shiv•er /'ʃɪvɚ/ *verb*
to shake slightly because you are cold or frightened: *You're shivering – come sit by the fire.*

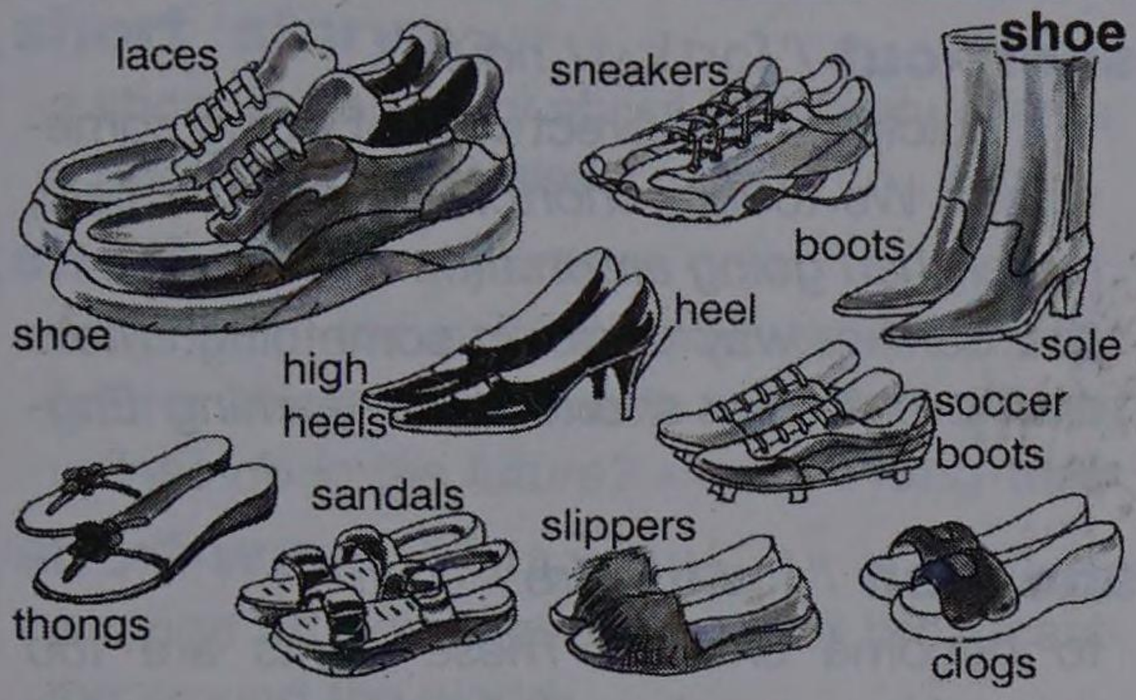
shoal /ʃoʊl/ *noun*
1 a large group of fish that swim together: *a shoal of tuna*
2 a small hill of sand just below the surface of water that is dangerous for boats

shock[1] /ʃɑk/ *noun*
1 an unexpected and unpleasant event or piece of news that makes you extremely upset: *It was a big shock to everyone when Chuck died suddenly.*
2 the feeling of surprise you have when something very bad happens that you do not expect: *I was in shock when I realized that my boyfriend was still seeing his old girlfriend.*
3 a medical condition that makes someone very weak and unable to think clearly because they have been injured or have been in a very dangerous or frightening situation: *After the bus crashed, many people were suffering from shock.*
4 a sudden painful feeling caused by a flow of electricity passing through your body: *Ow! The light switch gave me a shock.*

shock[2] *verb*
1 to make someone feel very surprised and upset: *Mrs. Worth's decision to leave shocked the whole school. No one expected it.*

2 to give someone an electric shock: *Doctors shocked him to get his heart beating again.*
—**shocked** *adjective*: *We were shocked at how poor the people were.*

shock•ing /ˈʃɑkɪŋ/ *adjective*
very surprising, upsetting, or offensive: *The pictures of the dead soldiers were shocking.*



shoe /ʃu/ *noun*
1 something that you wear to cover your feet, that is made of leather or some other strong material: *Billy needs a new pair of shoes for school.* | *high-heeled shoes*
2 be in someone's shoes = to be in the situation that someone else is in: *She's in so much trouble – I wouldn't want to be in her shoes.*

shoe•lace /ˈʃuleɪs/ *noun*
a thin piece of string or leather that you use to tie your shoes: *Your shoelaces are untied.*
SYNONYM **lace**

shone /ʃoʊn/ *verb*
a past tense and past participle of SHINE

shook /ʃʊk/ *verb*
the past tense of SHAKE

shoot¹ /ʃut/ *verb* **shot** /ʃɑt/
1 to make a bullet come out of a gun: *Stop or I'll shoot!* | *He pulled out a gun and shot her in the leg.* | *They shot at the deer but it ran away.*
2 to move quickly in a particular direction: *The cat shot across the yard and into the house.*
3 to throw, kick, or hit a ball toward the place where you can make points in a sport: *He shot the ball at the basket and scored!*
4 to take photographs or make a movie: *The movie was shot in New Zealand.*

PHRASAL VERB
shoot up
to quickly increase in number, size, or amount: *Prices shot up by 60%.*

shoot² *noun*
a new part of a plant: *The first shoots of the flowers were just coming up out of the ground.*

shoot³
you say this when you are slightly annoyed because of something you have done: *Shoot! I forgot to call Chris about the party.*

shoot•ing /ˈʃutɪŋ/ *noun*
a situation in which someone is killed or injured by a gun: *There have been three shootings downtown this week, and two men have died.*

shop¹ /ʃɑp/ *noun*
1 a small store that sells only a particular type of goods: *a card shop*
2 a place or business where things are made or repaired: *The car is in the repair shop for a week.*

shop² *verb* **shopped, shopping**
to go to one or more stores to buy things: *We shopped all day for Christmas presents.*

PHRASAL VERB
shop around
to compare the price and quality of different things before you decide which to buy: *It's a good idea to shop around for the best deal when you're buying a computer.*

shop•lift•ing /ˈʃɑpˌlɪftɪŋ/ *noun*
the crime of stealing things from a store: *Dina was arrested for shoplifting. A store detective caught her taking a sweater.*
—**shoplifter** *noun* someone who shoplifts: *The police arrested two shoplifters in the store.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **crime**

shop•per /ˈʃɑpɚ/ *noun*
someone who is shopping: *The sidewalks were full of Christmas shoppers.*

shop•ping /ˈʃɑpɪŋ/ *noun*
the activity of going to stores to buy things: *Let's go shopping at the mall this afternoon.* | *I need to do some grocery shopping this weekend.*

ˈshopping ˌcenter *noun*
a group of stores built together in one area

'shopping mall *noun*
another word for a MALL

shore /ʃɔr/ *noun*
the land along the edge of a large area of water: *The boat sank a few miles from shore.* | *the shores of Lake Michigan*

THESAURUS: shore

coast the land next to the ocean: *There are many small islands off the coast of Florida.*

beach an area of sand or small stones at the edge of an ocean or lake: *We spent the day at the beach.*

seashore the area of land next to the ocean: *She was looking for shells at the seashore.*

bank the land along the edge of a river: *the banks of the Mississippi river*

shore·line /'ʃɔrlaɪn/ *noun*
the edge of a large area of water: *We had a cabin on the shoreline of Lake Michigan.*

short /ʃɔrt/ *adjective*
1 not very long in length or distance: *Short hair is a lot easier to take care of.* | *a short skirt* | *The store is only a short distance away.* ANTONYM **long**
2 happening for only a little time or for less time than usual: *a short meeting* | *She worked here for only a short time.* ANTONYM **long**
3 not very tall: *Sarah is too short to reach the shelf.* ANTONYM **tall**
4 not using many letters, words, or pages: *He left a short note to tell us where he was.* ANTONYM **long**
5 in the short run/term = during a short period of time after the present: *They may make a little money in the short run, but over time the business will fail.*
6 short of breath = unable to breathe easily: *Dad was short of breath after climbing the stairs.*
—**shortness** *noun*

short·age /'ʃɔrtɪdʒ/ *noun*
a situation in which there is not enough of something that people need: *After the hurricane, there was a shortage of medicine, and it took time to get supplies where they were needed.*

ˌshort 'circuit *noun*
a bad electrical connection that makes a machine stop working correctly
—**short circuit** *verb*

short·com·ing /'ʃɔrtˌkʌmɪŋ/ *noun*
a fault in someone or something, that makes him, her, or it less effective: *The accident showed some of the shortcomings of our safety rules.*

short·cut /'ʃɔrtkʌt/ *noun*
1 a quicker more direct way of going somewhere: *We took a shortcut across the field, rather than going around it.*
2 a quicker way of doing something: *There aren't really any shortcuts to learning English.*

short·en /'ʃɔrtn/ *verb*
to become shorter: *These pants are too long. How much will it cost to shorten them?* | *In the fall the days begin to shorten.* ANTONYM **lengthen**

short·fall /'ʃɔrtfɔl/ *noun*
the difference between the amount you have and the amount you need or expect: *The city needs $1 million to pay for shortfalls in the budget.*

short·hand /'ʃɔrthænd/ *noun*
a fast way of writing using special signs and short forms of words: *She took notes in shorthand, and typed them up in full words after the meeting.*

'short list *noun*
a list of the most appropriate people or things for a job, prize, etc., chosen from all the people or things that were first considered for it: *The book is on the short list for this year's Pulitzer Prize.*

short-lived /ˌʃɔrt'laɪvd/ *adjective*
existing only a short time: *Our family's problems were short-lived, because my father soon found a new job.*

short·ly /'ʃɔrtli/ *adverb*
very soon: *I expect him to come home shortly.* | *We arrived shortly before 5:00.*

ˌshort-'range *adjective*
short-range weapons are designed to travel or be used over a short distance: *short-range missiles*

shorts /ʃɔrts/ *plural noun*
pants that end at or above the knee: *It's so hot – I'm going to wear shorts.*
→ See picture on page A6

short·sight·ed *also* **short-sighted** /ˌʃɔrtˈsaɪtɪd/ *adjective*
not considering the future effects of something: *It was very short-sighted to spend the money instead of saving it.*

ˌshort ˈstory *noun*
a short written story about imaginary events: *a book of short stories*

ˌshort-ˈterm *adjective*
continuing for only a short time into the future: *This is a short-term solution, but what will we do in the future?* ANTONYM **long-term**

short·wave /ˈʃɔrtˌweɪv/
a range of radio waves used for broadcasting around the world

shot[1] /ʃɑt/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of SHOOT

shot[2] *noun*
1 an act of making a bullet come out of a gun: *Where were you when you heard the shot? | Police fired shots into the air to get the crowd's attention.*
2 an attempt to throw, kick, or hit a ball toward the place where you can make points in a sport: *He tried several times to get the ball into the basket before he made the shot* (=was successful).
3 a photograph or a view of something in a movie or television program: *I'd like to get a shot of you with your mother.*
4 *informal* an attempt to do or achieve something: *I've never snowboarded before, but I'll give it a shot.*
5 the act of putting medicine into your body using a needle: *Have you gotten a flu shot this year?*
6 a small amount of a strong alcoholic drink: *a shot of whiskey*
7 like a shot *informal* = very quickly: *She ran out of the house like a shot.*

shot·gun /ˈʃɑtgʌn/ *noun*
a long gun, used for shooting animals and birds

should /ʃəd; *strong* ʃʊd/ *modal verb*
1 used when giving or asking for advice or an opinion: *What classes should I take this semester? | They should have called the police sooner.*
2 used to say what you expect to happen or be true: *We should be done by 5:00.*

shoul·der /ˈʃoʊldɚ/ *noun*
1 one of the two parts of your body on each side of your neck above your arms: *She rested her head on his shoulder during the movie. | I asked what happened, but he just shrugged his shoulders* (=moved them up and down to show that he didn't know).
→ See picture on page A2
2 an area of ground beside a road where drivers can stop their cars if they are having trouble: *He drove the car onto the shoulder to change the tire.*

ˈshoulder blade *noun*
one of the two flat bones on each side of your back
→ See picture on page A2

should·n't /ˈʃʊdnt/ *modal verb*
the short form of "should not": *You shouldn't walk around alone at night – it's dangerous.*

should've /ˈʃʊdəv/ *modal verb*
the short form of "should have": *You should've called me – I would have helped you.*

shout[1] /ʃaʊt/ *verb*
to say something very loudly: *"Help me!" she shouted. | Stop shouting at me.*

THESAURUS: shout

yell to shout something very loudly: *Someone yelled at them to be quiet.*

call to shout in order to get someone's attention: *They called for help.*

scream to shout in a very loud high voice because you are angry, excited, etc.: *She burned her hand and screamed in pain.*

cry/cry out to shout something suddenly or loudly: *"There's Grandpa!" the little boy cried.*

cheer to shout to show that you like a team, performance, etc.: *The audience clapped and cheered.*

PHRASAL VERB
shout something out
to say something suddenly in a loud voice: *Don't shout out the answer – raise your hand.*

shout[2] *noun*
a loud call that expresses anger, excitement, etc.: *There were shouts of anger from the crowd.*

shove /ʃʌv/ *verb*
to push someone or something in a rough or careless way, using your hands or shoulders: *People were pushing and shoving so that they could see the band.*
—**shove** *noun* the act of shoving something *We gave the door a shove to open it.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **push**[1]

shov·el[1] /ˈʃʌvəl/ *noun*
a tool with a wide piece of metal at the bottom and a long handle, that you use for digging, moving snow, etc.

shovel[2] *verb*
to dig, move snow, etc. using a shovel: *Dad was outside shoveling snow from the driveway.*

show[1] /ʃoʊ/ *verb* **showed, shown** /ʃoʊn/
1 to let someone see something: *Will you show me your photos?* | *I showed the letter to Ruth.*
2 to tell or teach someone how to do something: *Can you show me how to make these cookies?*
3 to go with someone to a place, so that he or she knows where to go: *I'll show you the way to the cafeteria.*
4 *formal* to make something clear, by giving facts or information: *Studies show that children are spending less time outdoors than in the past.*
5 if you show what you are feeling, other people can see it easily: *Alan tried not to show his disappointment.* | *Her anger showed on her face.*
6 if a theater shows a movie, people can go and see it there: *The theater's showing the new James Bond movie.*

PHRASAL VERBS
show off
to try to make people admire you, in an annoying way: *The boys were showing off in front of the girls.*

show up
informal to arrive somewhere, when other people are waiting or you are late: *Paula finally showed up an hour later.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **explain**

show[2] *noun*
1 a play, performance, program on television, etc.: *What's your favorite T.V. show?* | *The show starts at 8 p.m., and tickets are $10.*
2 an event that people go to where they can see a special group of things: *The art show has paintings, photographs, and sculptures that the students have made.* | *a Paris fashion show*

show biz /ˈʃoʊ bɪz/ *noun, informal*
another word for SHOW BUSINESS

ˈshow ˌbusiness *noun*
the business that makes money from movies, plays, acting, etc.: *She's always wanted to be an actress and have a career in show business.*

show·down /ˈʃoʊdaʊn/ *noun, informal*
the final argument, fight, or competition between two people or groups that have argued or competed for a long time: *The final showdown between the two armies came three months later.*

show·er /ˈʃaʊɚ/ *noun*
1 a thing that you stand under to wash your body: *Craig's in the shower right now.*
2 an act of washing your body by standing under a shower: *I usually take a shower in the morning.*
3 a short time in the day when it rains: *There were a few showers during the day.*
4 a party at which you give presents to a woman who is going to marry or have a baby: *We're having a baby shower for Karen on Friday.*
—**shower** *verb* to wash yourself by standing under a shower: *Tom showered and put on clean clothes.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **rain**[1]
→ See picture on page A11

shown /ʃoʊn/ *verb*
the past participle of SHOW

ˈshow-off *noun, informal*
someone who tries to make other people admire him or her, in an annoying way: *Daniel's always telling us how rich his Dad is – he's such a show-off!*

show·room /ˈʃoʊrum/ *noun*
a large room where you can look at things that are for sale: *a car showroom*

show·y /ˈʃoʊi/ *adjective*
very big, bright, or expensive in a way that people notice: *She was wearing a showy diamond ring.*

shrank /ʃræŋk/ *verb*
the past tense of SHRINK

shrap·nel /ˈʃrapnəl/ *noun*
small pieces of metal from a bomb or bullet that has exploded: *The bomb exploded, and a piece of shrapnel hit his chest.*

shred /ʃred/ *noun*
a small piece that is torn or cut from something: *Michael tore the letter to shreds* (=into small pieces).

shrewd /ʃrud/ *adjective*
good at understanding situations, and knowing how to get what you want: *He was a shrewd politician who said all the right things.*
—**shrewdness** *noun* the quality of being shrewd

shriek /ʃrik/ *verb*
to shout in a high voice because you are frightened, excited, or angry: *"I can't swim," she shrieked.* SYNONYM **scream**

shrill /ʃrɪl/ *adjective*
a shrill voice, cry, etc. is high and loud in a way that sounds bad: *"There's a spider in my room," Lucy cried in a shrill voice.*

shrimp /ʃrɪmp/ *noun*
a very small sea animal with a soft shell, that you can eat

shrine /ʃraɪn/ *noun*
a holy place that people visit for religious reasons: *the shrine of Saint Nicholas*

shrink /ʃrɪŋk/ *verb* **shrank** /ʃræŋk/ **shrunk** /ʃrʌŋk/
to become smaller: *Oh no! I washed my favorite sweater, and it's shrunk.* | *In many places in the ocean, the number of fish is shrinking.*

shrink·age /ˈʃrɪŋkɪdʒ/ *noun, formal*
the act of becoming smaller: *Wash the sweater in cold water to prevent shrinkage.*

shriv·el /ˈʃrɪvəl/ *also* **shrivel up** *verb*
if something shrivels, it becomes smaller, because it is dry or old: *After a few days, the flowers shriveled up.*
—**shriveled** *adjective*: *The old man had brown, shriveled hands.*

shroud[1] /ʃraʊd/ *noun*
a cloth that you wrap around a dead person's body before burying it

shroud[2] *verb, formal*
1 be shrouded in darkness/mist/clouds, etc. = to be hidden by darkness, mist, etc.: *The tops of the mountains were shrouded in clouds.*
2 be shrouded in mystery/secrecy, etc. = if an event is shrouded in mystery, etc., people have not been able to find out anything about it: *His death was shrouded in mystery.*

shrub /ʃrʌb/ *noun*
a small bush: *The park is full of beautiful trees and shrubs.*
—**shrubbery** *noun* shrubs that are grown close together

shrug /ʃrʌg/ *verb* **shrugged, shrugging**
to move your shoulders up and down to show that you do not know something, or do not care about it: *I asked Dan if he knew the answer, but he just shrugged.*

shrunk /ʃrʌŋk/ *verb*
the past participle of SHRINK

shud·der /ˈʃʌdɚ/ *verb*
to shake because you are frightened, shocked, or very cold: *Liz looked at the picture of the dead man and shuddered.*

shuf·fle /ˈʃʌfəl/ *verb*
1 to walk without lifting your feet off the ground: *The old lady stood up and shuffled into the kitchen.*
2 to mix playing cards or papers into a different order: *Murphy shuffled the cards for a game of poker.*

shun /ʃʌn/ *verb* **shunned, shunning** *formal*
to avoid someone or something deliberately: *Micky was lazy, and he shunned any hard work.*

shunt /ʃʌnt/ *verb*
to move someone or something to another place or position, in a way that does not seem fair: *Some of the children were shunted aside into slower classes, even though they had been doing their work.*

shut[1] /ʃʌt/ *verb* **shut, shutting**
to close: *Could you shut the window?* | *I heard the door shut.* | *Shut your eyes and go to sleep.* ANTONYM **open**

PHRASAL VERBS

shut down

1 to stop a company, factory, etc. from working, so that it never starts working again: *A lot of factories had to shut down when the company started selling fewer cars.*

2 shut something down = to stop a computer, a program, etc. from working: *How do I shut down this computer?*

shut something off

to stop electricity, water, a machine, etc. from working: *Tom stopped the car and shut off the lights.*

shut up

informal a rude way of telling someone to stop talking: *Shut up! I'm watching TV.*

shut[2] *adjective*

closed: *Are all the windows shut?* ANTONYM **open**

shut·down /ˈʃʌtdaʊn/ *noun*

a situation in which a factory, business, etc. stops operating: *Many people were sad about the shutdown of the newspaper.*

shut·off /ˈʃʌtɔf/ *noun*

when the flow of water, gas, etc. to a place stops: *If families keep paying their bills, they won't face a shutoff of their electricity.*

shut·ter /ˈʃʌtɚ/ *noun*

1 a cover that closes over the outside of a window, usually made of wood: *In some countries, houses have shutters to keep out the heat.*

2 a part of a camera that lets in light

shut·tle /ˈʃʌtl/ *noun*

1 a SPACE SHUTTLE

2 an airplane, bus, or train that makes regular short trips between two places: *We got the shuttle from the airport to the car rental place.*

shut·tle·cock /ˈʃʌtlˌkɑk/ *noun*

another word for a BIRDIE

shy /ʃaɪ/ *adjective*

nervous about meeting people and talking to them: *His brother is shy and never says very much.* | *Don't be shy about asking questions.*

THESAURUS: shy

Shy

timid shy, and not brave or confident: *She was too timid to raise her hand in class.*

bashful shy and embarrassed, and not wanting to talk to other people very much: *Rachel blushed and gave me a bashful smile.*

reserved not liking to show or talk about your feelings or thoughts: *a quiet, reserved man*

introverted *formal* quiet and shy, and not liking to be with other people: *He was an introverted boy who didn't join in with the other children very easily.*

Not Shy

outgoing liking to meet and talk to new people: *an outgoing, popular girl*

extroverted *formal* confident, and enjoying being with other people: *an extroverted salesman*

—**shyness** *noun*: *Shyness is very common in teenagers.*

sib·ling /ˈsɪblɪŋ/ *noun*

formal a brother or sister: *Do you have any siblings?*

sick /sɪk/ *adjective*

1 having a disease or illness: *His mother's very sick – she has cancer.* | *She got sick and had to stay home from school.* ANTONYM **well**

THESAURUS: sick

not feel good/well to feel sick: *Mommy, I don't feel good.*

ill *formal* sick: *His grandmother's very ill.*

not very well not healthy: *You don't look very well.*

2 be sick = to bring food up from your stomach and out of your mouth: *Stop the car – I think I'm going to be sick.* SYNONYM **vomit**

3 feel sick = to feel that you might bring food up from your stomach and out of your mouth: *I feel sick after eating all that candy.* SYNONYM **queasy**

4 be sick of something *informal* = to be angry about something and want it to stop: *I'm sick of the way he treats me.*

5 make me sick *informal* = if something

makes you sick, it makes you feel angry because you think it is wrong: *When people tell lies, it makes me sick.*

sick•en /'sɪkən/ *verb*
to make you feel angry and shocked: *Pictures of starving people sickened the whole world.*
—**sickening** *adjective* making you feel angry, shocked, or sick: *He fell to the ground with a sickening thud.*

'sick leave *noun*
the time when you are away from work because you are sick: *I haven't taken any sick leave this year.*

sick•ness /'sɪknəs/ *noun*
the state or feeling of being sick: *The drinking water was dirty, and there was a lot of sickness.*

'sick pay *noun*
money that the person or company you work for pays you when you are sick and cannot work

side /saɪd/ *noun*
1 a part of something that is not the front, back, top, or bottom: *There's a bad scratch on the side of the car.*
2 one of the flat surfaces of something: *A cube has six sides.* | *Write your name on both sides of the paper.*
3 one of the areas of something, especially when there are only two areas: *Jim grew up on the east side of the city.* | *He was driving on the wrong side of the road.* | *the left side of the brain*
4 the part of an area that is near the edge, not in the middle: *Our teacher told us to stand at the side of the room.*
5 the part of your body from your shoulder to the top of your leg: *Turn over, and lie on your right side.*
6 one of the people, groups, countries, etc. in an argument or fight: *Neither side trusted each other, so it was hard to get them to agree on anything.* | *I wanted to hear her side of the story* (=hear what she thinks happened during the argument). | *Nancy's on our side* (=agrees with us and supports us).
7 side by side = next to each other: *The sisters were walking side by side.*

side•burns /'saɪdbɚnz/ *plural noun*
hair that grows on the sides of a man's face, in front of his ears

'side ef,fect *noun*
an effect that medicine has on your body that you did not want: *This drug may have side effects such as headaches and tiredness.*

side•walk /'saɪdwɔk/ *noun*
a path with a hard surface, that you walk on next to a street: *A couple of boys were running down the sidewalk.*

side•ways /'saɪdweɪz/ *adverb*
toward one side: *He stepped sideways to let me pass.*

siege /sidʒ/ *noun*
a situation in which an army surrounds a place, and stops food and weapons from getting to it: *The city was under siege* (=surrounded by an army).

si•es•ta /si'estə/ *noun*
a short sleep in the afternoon, especially in warm countries: *It was very hot in Spain, and so we all took a siesta.*

sigh /saɪ/ *verb*
to breathe out loudly and slowly, because you are tired, sad, etc.: *Phil read the letter slowly, and sighed. "They won't be coming to visit," he said.*
—**sigh** *noun* an act of sighing: *"We're home at last," she said with a sigh.*

sight /saɪt/ *noun*
1 the ability to see: *My sight is worse than it used to be.*
2 the act of seeing something: *A lot of people don't like the sight of blood.*
3 in sight = in the area that you can see: *There was nobody in sight.*
4 out of sight = outside the area that you can see: *I watched his car until it was out of sight.*
5 the sights = the famous buildings and places to visit in a city, area, etc.: *I was in San Francisco, and I wanted to see the sights.*

sight•see•ing /'saɪt,siɪŋ/ *noun*
the activity of visiting famous or interesting places: *On our first day in Egypt, we went sightseeing and saw the pyramids.*

sign[1] /saɪn/ *noun*
1 something that has words or a picture on it to give people information, that you see in a

public place: *The sign says, "No smoking."* | *It's against the law to drive through a stop sign without stopping.*

2 a picture or shape that has a particular meaning: *"$" is the dollar sign.* SYNONYM **symbol**

3 an action without words that you make in order to tell someone something: *He nodded at her as a sign that he understood.*

4 something different or unusual that shows what is starting to happen: *Her work is showing signs of improvement.*

sign² *verb*



1 to write your name, for example at the end of a letter: *Please fill out this form and sign it.*

2 to move your hands and fingers as a way of telling someone something: *She signed to us to get out of the way.*

PHRASAL VERB

sign up

to put your name on a list to show that you want to do something: *If you want to join the drama club, you need to sign up today.*

sig·nal¹ /'sɪgnəl/ *noun*

1 a sound or action that tells someone to do something: *He blew on a whistle to give the signal for the race to begin.*

2 a light or sound WAVE that carries information to radios, television, etc.: *The spacecraft sends signals back to Earth, with information about the planets it is near.*

signal² *verb*

to make a movement or sound that tells someone to do something: *Tom signaled with his hand to the waiter for the check.*

sig·na·ture /'sɪgnətʃɚ/ *noun*

your name the way you usually write it, at the end of a letter, on a check, etc.: *My father's signature was at the bottom of the page.*

sign·er /'saɪnɚ/ *noun*, *formal*

someone who signs his or her name on something: *the signers of the Declaration of Independence*

sig·nif·i·cance /sɪg'nɪfɪkəns/ Ac *noun*, *formal*

1 the importance of something: *His research was of great significance* (=was very important) *in the development of the atomic bomb.*

2 the meaning of something: *In class, we discussed the significance of the poem.*

sig·nif·i·cant /sɪg'nɪfɪkənt/ Ac *adjective*, *formal*

1 important: *There have been significant changes in her behavior. She is quiet in class now and her grades have improved.* ANTONYM **insignificant**

2 a significant number or amount is fairly large: *Some meat contains a significant amount of fat.*

→ See Thesaurus box at **important**

sig·ni·fy /'sɪgnəˌfaɪ/ Ac *verb* **signified**, third person singular **signifies** *formal*

to mean or be a sign of something: *"X" signifies the number 10 in Roman numerals.*

'sign ˌlanguage *noun*

a language that uses hand movements and not words, used by people who cannot hear

sign·post /'saɪnpoʊst/ *noun*

a post with a street sign on top that shows you which way to go

si·lence /'saɪləns/ *noun*

1 when nobody is talking: *They drove home in silence.*

2 when there is no sound: *the silence of the night*

si·lent /'saɪlənt/ *adjective*

1 not talking: *Mom fell silent* (=stopped talking), *and I knew she was upset.*

2 without any sound: *The house was dark and silent.*

sil·hou·ette /ˌsɪlu'et/ *noun*, *formal*

a dark figure that you see in front of a light background: *The picture was a little silhouette of a woman.*

silk /sɪlk/ *noun*

a soft cloth made from the threads that a type of CATERPILLAR produces: *a silk shirt*

silk·y /'sɪlki/ *adjective*

soft and smooth like silk: *Sally had silky blond hair.*

sill /sɪl/ *noun*

the narrow shelf at the bottom of a window SYNONYM **windowsill**

sil·ly /'sɪli/ *adjective* **sillier, silliest**
not sensible or serious: *Stop asking silly questions! Of course you can't go; the party is for grown-ups only.* | *You're being silly – you can't wear your princess dress to school.*

sil·ver /'sɪlvɚ/ *noun*
1 a shiny white metal that people use for making jewelry and other valuable things: *a necklace made of silver*
2 the color of this metal: *Her new car is silver*
—**silver** *adjective* made of silver: *a silver necklace*

ˌsilver anni'versary *noun*
the date that is exactly 25 years after someone got married, or after another important event: *It's Mom and Dad's silver anniversary in July.*

sil·ver·ware /'sɪlvɚˌwer/ *noun*
knives, forks, and spoons that are made of silver or a similar metal: *The table looked pretty, with bright silverware.*

sim·i·lar /'sɪmələɚ/ Ac *adjective*
almost the same, but not exactly: *She has blond hair, similar to mine.* | *These two cheeses are similar in taste.*
—**similarly** *adverb* of a similar type, size, etc.: *All the restaurants here charge similarly high prices.*

THESAURUS: similar
like similar in some way to something else: *It tastes a little like chicken.*
alike very similar: *She and her sister look alike.*
identical exactly the same: *The two pictures were identical.*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **similar** *adjective*
→ **dissimilar** *adjective*
→ **similarly** *adverb*
→ **similarity** *noun*

sim·i·lar·i·ty /ˌsɪmə'lærəti/ Ac *noun*
plural **similarities**
something that is the same about two people or things: *There are some similarities between the two men. Both are tall, for example.*

sim·i·le /'sɪməli/ *noun*, *formal*
a way of describing something by comparing it to something else, using the words "like" or "as": *She looked like a movie star – to use a simile.*

sim·ple /'sɪmpəl/ *adjective*
1 easy to do or understand: *This cake is very simple to make.* SYNONYM **easy**
2 not having a lot of details or decoration: *She wore a simple white dress.*
—**simplicity** /sɪm'plɪsəti/ *noun* the quality of being simple: *I was surprised by the simplicity of the math problem.* | *the simplicity of her clothes*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **simple** *adjective*
→ **simply** *adverb*
→ **simplicity** *noun*
→ **simplify** *verb*

sim·pli·fy /'sɪmplə,faɪ/ *verb* **simplified**, third person singular **simplifies** *formal*
to make something easier to do or understand: *The book is really long, so the movie people had to simplify the story to make it understandable.*

sim·plis·tic /sɪm'plɪstɪk/ *adjective*, *formal*
dealing with a difficult subject in a way that does not include important details, so that the subject is not dealt with well: *He has a simplistic view of the problem.*

sim·ply /'sɪmpli/ *adverb*
1 only: *Don't buy it simply because it's cheap.* SYNONYM **just**
2 in a way that is easy to understand or do: *My teacher's good at explaining things simply.* | *I solved the argument fairly simply, by getting the kids to take turns using the computer.*
3 used for emphasizing what you are saying: *This homework is simply impossible.*

sim·u·late /'sɪmyəˌleɪt/ Ac *verb*, *formal*
to make something that seems as though it is real, although it is not: *It is possible to simulate conditions in space.*
—**simulation** /ˌsɪmyə'leɪʃən/ *noun* something that copies a real situation: *People can learn to fly a plane using a computer simulation* (=using a computer to copy what you do when you are flying).

S

si·mul·ta·ne·ous /ˌsaɪməl'teɪniəs/ *adjective, formal*
happening at the same time: *The two explosions were almost simultaneous. The first was at 6 a.m., and the second only three seconds later.*
—**simultaneously** *adverb* at the same time: *Ginny and I started speaking simultaneously.*

sin /sɪn/ *noun*
something you do that religious rules do not allow: *Stealing is a sin.*

since /sɪns/ *preposition, conjunction, adverb*
1 from a time in the past until now: *I've been waiting for him since 2 o'clock.* | *I met Steve two years ago, and we've been together ever since.*

GRAMMAR: since

Since, **for**, and **ago** are all used to talk about time.

Since is used to say when something started. The exact day, date, or time comes after it: *He's been here since Sunday.* | *I've been going to school here since 2006.*

For is used to say how long something has lasted. It comes before a length of time: *My aunt has been here for three days.* | *The meeting continued for five hours.*

Ago is used to say how far back in the past something happened. It comes after a length of time: *My grandfather died two years ago.*

2 *formal* because: *I decided to walk, since it was a sunny day.* SYNONYM **as**

sin·cere /sɪn'sɪr/ *adjective*
honest and meaning what you say: *He said he was sorry, and he seemed sincere.* ANTONYM **insincere**
—**sincerity** /sɪn'serəti/ *noun, formal* the quality of being sincere: *She spoke with great sincerity about how the group had helped her.*

sin·cere·ly /sɪn'sɪrli/ *adverb, formal*
1 in an honest way, and meaning what you say: *I sincerely hope that you succeed.*
2 Sincerely = something you write at the end of a formal letter, before you write your name: *Sincerely, Hilary Walsh.*

sin·ful /'sɪnfəl/ *adjective, formal*
behaving in a way that is wrong: *I knew that lying is sinful, but I didn't know what to do.*

sing /sɪŋ/ *verb* **sang** /sæŋ/ **sung** /sʌŋ/
to make musical sounds with your voice: *Nick played the guitar and sang a song.* | *I can hear the birds singing.*

sing·er /'sɪŋɚ/ *noun*
someone who sings: *He's a singer in a band.*

sin·gle[1] /'sɪŋgəl/ *adjective*
1 only one: *We lost the game by a single point.*
2 not married: *I'm married, but my sister's single.*
3 every single = used for emphasizing that you mean every person or thing: *I've read every single book that he has written.*
4 a single bed/a single room = a bed or room for one person only

single[2] *noun*
1 one song, which you can buy on a record or CD that only has two or three songs on it, or which you can DOWNLOAD: *The band's latest single sold 3 million copies.*
2 a one-dollar bill: *Do you have any singles?*
3 singles = people who are not married: *a bar for singles*

ˌsingle 'file *noun*
a line with one person behind the other: *Our teacher told us to walk in single file.*

sin·gu·lar /'sɪŋgyəlɚ/ *noun*
the singular = the form of a word for only one person or thing: *"Child" is the singular, and "children" is the plural.*

sin·is·ter /'sɪnɪstɚ/ *adjective, formal*
seeming bad, or intending to do bad things: *I noticed a man watching the house, which seemed a little bit sinister.*

sink[1] /sɪŋk/ *verb* **sank** /sæŋk/ or **sunk** /sʌŋk/ **sunk**
1 if a ship, boat, etc. sinks, it goes down below the surface of water: *The ship hit some rocks, and it sank.*
→ See picture at **float**
2 to move down to a lower level: *It was the evening, and the sun was slowly sinking behind the hills.*

sink[2] *noun*
the container in a kitchen or bathroom that you fill with water to wash dishes or your

hands: *There were some dirty dishes in the sink.*
→ See picture on page A9

sin·ner /'sɪnɚ/ *noun*
someone who does bad things that religious rules do not allow

sip /sɪp/ *verb* **sipped, sipping**
to drink something slowly in small amounts: *Marcia sipped her hot tea slowly.*
—**sip** *noun* a very small amount of a drink: *Can I have a sip of your Coke?*

sir /sɚ/ *noun*
1 used for speaking politely to a man: *Can I help you, sir?* | *"Have you finished your homework?" "Yes, sir."*
2 Dear Sir = used at the beginning of a formal letter to a man, if you do not know his name

si·ren /'saɪrən/ *noun*
a thing on police cars, fire engines, etc. that makes a very loud warning sound: *A police car went past with its siren on.*

sir·loin /'sɚlɔɪn/ *also* **ˌsirloin 'steak** *noun*
a good piece of meat from a cow

sis·ter /'sɪstɚ/ *noun*
1 a girl or woman who has the same parents as you: *My sister is two years older than me.* | *My little sister* (=younger sister) *is so annoying!*
2 a NUN: *Sister Frances*

'sister-in-law *noun* plural **sisters-in-law**
1 the sister of your husband or wife
2 the wife of your brother

sit /sɪt/ *verb* **sat** /sæt/ **sitting**
1 to put your bottom on a chair or the ground, with your body upright: *I usually sit at the front of the class.*
2 if something is sitting on or in a place, that is where it is: *Your keys are sitting on the kitchen table.*
3 to BABYSIT: *I need someone to sit the kids on Saturday.*
PHRASAL VERBS
sit around
to sit or rest somewhere, and not do anything useful: *Teenagers spend a lot of time sitting around in their rooms.*

sit down
to move so that you are sitting on something, after you have been standing up: *Sam came in and sat down beside me.*

sit up
to move so that you are sitting, after you have been lying down: *She heard a noise downstairs, and she sat up in bed.*
→ See picture on page A4

sit·com /'sɪtkɑm/ *noun*
a funny television program that has the same people in different situations each week
→ See Thesaurus box at **television**

site /saɪt/ Ac *noun*
1 a place where something important or interesting happened: *This field is the site of a famous battle.*
2 an area where people build something: *They're building two new hotels on this site.*
3 another word for a WEBSITE
→ See Thesaurus box at **place**[1]

sit·ter /'sɪtɚ/ *noun*
another word for a BABYSITTER

sit·u·at·ed /'sɪtʃuˌeɪtɪd/ *adjective, formal*
be situated = to be in a particular place: *The college is situated outside the city.*

sit·u·a·tion /ˌsɪtʃu'eɪʃən/ *noun*
the things that are happening at a particular time, or the things that are happening in someone's life: *The company lost a lot of money, and it was a difficult situation.* | *What would you do in that situation* (=if those things were happening to you)?

six /sɪks/ *number*
1 6: *There should be six eggs in the box.*
2 six O'CLOCK: *I get out of class at six.*
3 six years old: *We moved to Houston when I was six.*

'six-pack *noun*
six bottles or cans of a drink, that you buy together: *a six-pack of soda*

six·teen /ˌsɪk'stin/ *number*
1 16: *There were sixteen fish in the tank.*
2 sixteen years old: *You can drive a car once you're sixteen.*
—**sixteenth** /ˌsɪk'stinθ/ *number* 16th or 1/16

sixth /sɪksθ/ *number*
1 6th
2 1/6

six•ty /'sɪksti/ *number*
1 60
2 sixty years old: *he is almost sixty*
3 the sixties **a)** *also* **the '60s** the years between 1960 and 1969 **b)** *also* **the 60s** the numbers between 60 and 69, especially when used for measuring temperature
4 be in your sixties = to be between 60 and 69 years old: *He's in his early/mid/late sixties.*
—**sixtieth** /'sɪkstiɪθ/ *number* 60th or 1/60

siz•a•ble *also* **sizeable** /'saɪzəbəl/ *adjective, formal*
fairly large: *A sizable number of people – at least fifty – agreed to help.*

size /saɪz/ *noun*
1 how big or small something is: *Your house and mine are around the same size.*
2 a number or letter that tells you how big or small clothes are: *These jeans are too small – do you have a bigger size? | I wear size 10 shoes.*
3 large-sized/small-size/king-size, etc. = large, small, very big, etc. in size: *a medium-sized car | a queen-size bed*

siz•zle /'sɪzəl/ *verb*
to make the sound of food cooking in hot oil: *The sausages were sizzling in the pan.*
→ See picture on page A22

skate[1] /skeɪt/ *noun*
a special boot with wheels or a blade on the bottom of it: *roller skates* (=for moving over ground) | *ice skates* (=for moving on ice)

skate[2] *verb*
to move on ice or over ground wearing skates: *In the winter, the lake is frozen and you can skate on it.*

skate•board /'skeɪtbɔrd/ *noun*
a short board with wheels under it, that you stand on to ride along the ground
—**skateboarding** *noun* the activity of riding on a skateboard: *Let's go skateboarding in the park.*

skat•ing /'skeɪtɪŋ/ *noun*
the activity or sport of moving over ice or over the ground wearing SKATEs: *Do you want to go skating with us?*

skel•e•ton /'skelətən/ *noun*
all the bones in a person or animal: *In the museum, I saw the skeleton of a dinosaur.*

skep•ti•cal /'skeptɪkəl/ *adjective, formal*
not believing that something is true or right: *Sometimes I'm skeptical about what I read in the newspaper. Reporters don't always get all the facts.*
—**skeptic** *noun* someone who is skeptical

sketch[1] /sketʃ/ *noun*
a quick drawing that does not have a lot of details: *I did a sketch of the bird, before it flew away.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **picture**[1]

sketch[2] *verb*
to draw a picture quickly and without a lot of details: *Rob quickly sketched the view from the top of the hill.*

ski[1] /ski/ *noun* plural **skis**
a long narrow piece of wood or plastic that you wear on your boots for moving easily on snow: *a pair of skis*

ski[2] *verb* **skied**
to move over snow on skis: *She skied down the mountain.*
—**skier** *noun* someone who skis: *He's a good skier.*

skid /skɪd/ *verb* **skidded, skidding**
if a vehicle skids, it suddenly slides sideways: *A car skidded on the ice.*
→ See picture at **slide**[1]

ski•ing /'skiɪŋ/ *noun*
the activity or sport of moving over snow on SKIs: *We're going skiing in the mountains.*
→ See picture on page A24

skill /skɪl/ *noun*
an ability to do something very well, because you have learned it: *For this job, you'll need good language skills* (=the ability to speak or learn languages). | *He was proud of his skill as a basketball player.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **ability**

skilled /skɪld/ *adjective*
having the training and ability to do a job well: *Skilled workers are able to earn more money, so it's worth taking training courses.*
ANTONYM **unskilled**

skil•let /'skɪlɪt/ *noun*
another word for a FRYING PAN

skill•ful /'skɪlfəl/ *adjective*
good at doing something: *He's a skillful photographer – even his snapshots look great.*

skim /skɪm/ *verb* **skimmed, skimming**
1 to remove oil, cream, etc. that is floating on top of a liquid: *Skim the fat off the soup.*
2 *also* **skim through** to read something very quickly: *I only had time to skim through the newspaper.*

'skim milk *noun*
milk without much fat in it

skin /skɪn/ *noun*
1 the outer covering of a person's or animal's body: *Maria has beautiful dark skin.* | *a purse made from snake skin*
2 the outer layer of some fruits and vegetables: *Bananas have yellow skins.*

skin•ny /'skɪni/ *adjective* **skinnier, skinniest**
very thin or too thin: *He was a tall, skinny kid.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **thin**

skip /skɪp/ *verb* **skipped, skipping**
1 to not do something that you would usually do or that you should do: *I was late so I skipped breakfast.* | *Brad got in trouble for skipping school.*
2 to move forward with quick jumps from one foot to the other: *The girls were skipping down the street.*
3 to not do something, and do the next thing instead: *I skipped question four and went on to question five.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **jump**[1]
→ See picture on page A4

skirt /skɚt/ *noun*
a piece of clothing for a girl or woman, that hangs down from her waist and covers part of her legs: *She was wearing a short black skirt and a white top.*
→ See picture on page A6

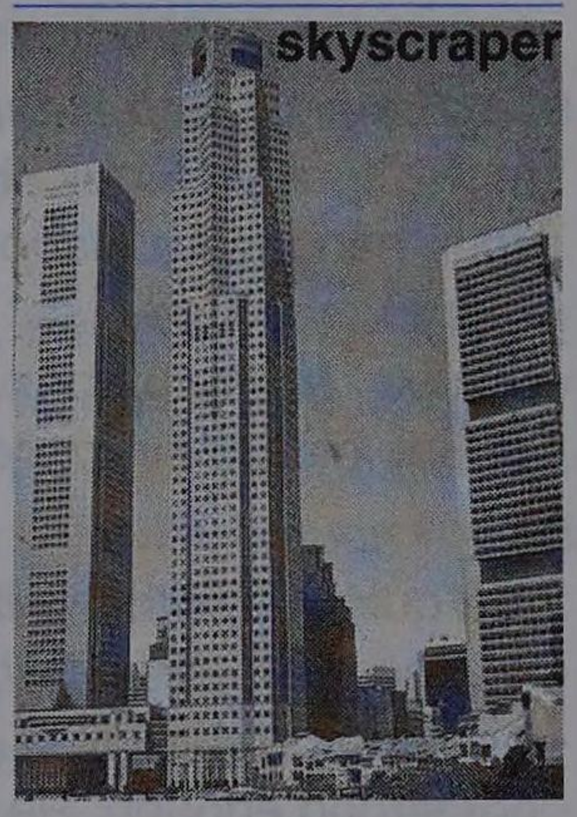
skull /skʌl/ *noun*
the bones of a person's or animal's head
→ See picture on page A2

skunk /skʌŋk/ *noun*
a small black and white animal that makes a very bad smell when it is afraid

sky /skaɪ/ *noun* plural **skies**
the space above the earth where the sun, clouds, and stars are: *It was a beautiful day with a clear blue sky.* | *There were a few clouds in the sky.*

sky•div•ing /'skaɪˌdaɪvɪŋ/ *noun*
the sport of jumping from an airplane and falling through the sky before opening a PARACHUTE
—**skydiver** *noun* someone who does skydiving

sky•line /'skaɪlaɪn/ *noun*
the shape that tall buildings or hills make against the sky: *From the boat we could see the New York City skyline.*



sky•scrap•er /'skaɪˌskreɪpɚ/ *noun*
a very tall building in a city: *He works at the top of a 30-story skyscraper in Manhattan.*

slab /slæb/ *noun*
a thick flat piece of something: *a thick slab of bread with butter and jam on it*

slack /slæk/ *adjective*
loose and not pulled tight: *The rope was slack, and the clothes hung on it almost touched the ground.*

slacks /slæks/ *plural noun*
a pair of nice-looking pants: *Other boys wore jeans, but he looked good dressed in blue slacks, a shirt, and a sweater.*

slam /slæm/ *verb* **slammed, slamming**
1 to shut a door, lid, etc. with a loud noise: *She was angry and slammed the door as she went out.* | *The gate slammed shut in the wind.*
2 to put something somewhere quickly and with a lot of force: *He slammed his fist on the desk angrily.*
→ See picture on page A22

slan•der /'slændɚ/ *noun*, *formal*
something bad and not true that someone says about another person: *The newspaper was guilty of slander when it said she had taken drugs, because she proved that she had not taken them.*
—**slander** *verb* to say something about someone which is bad and not true

slang /slæŋ/ *noun*
very informal spoken words: *"The clink" is a slang word for prison.* | *Students have their own slang, such as "mick" meaning an easy class.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **language**

slant /slænt/ *verb*
to be at an angle, rather than straight up and down or flat: *Light from the sun slanted through the window.*
—**slant** *noun* an angle, not straight up and down or flat: *Her writing went on a slant across the page.*

slap[1] /slæp/ *verb* **slapped, slapping**
to hit someone quickly with the flat part of your hand: *She slapped his face when he was rude to her.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **hit**[1]
→ See picture on page A3

slap[2] *noun*
1 a quick hit with the flat part of your hand: *I was so angry that I felt like giving him a slap.*
2 a slap on the wrist = a punishment that is not strong enough: *He hit somebody with his car and only got a slap on the wrist!*
3 a slap in the face = something that insults you: *His statement about learning English was a slap in the face to Mexican immigrants.*

slash /slæʃ/ *verb*
1 to cut something in a very violent way: *He killed her by slashing her throat with a knife.*
2 *informal* to make something such as prices or amounts much lower: *Stores have slashed prices in their after-Christmas sales.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **reduce**

slat /slæt/ *noun*
a thin flat piece of wood, plastic, or metal, that is part of a piece of furniture or a window BLIND: *Sunlight was coming through the slats of the blind.*

slate /sleɪt/ *verb*
be slated to do something/be slated for something = if something is slated to happen, it is planned to happen in the future: *The school was slated to be closed.*

slaugh·ter /'slɔtɚ/ *verb*
1 to kill a lot of people in a violent way: *Hundreds of innocent people had been slaughtered by the army.*
2 to kill an animal for food: *The cows are slaughtered for their meat.*
—**slaughter** *noun* the act of slaughtering people or animals

slave[1] /sleɪv/ *noun*
someone who belongs to another person and must work for no money: *Millions of Africans were taken to America as slaves to work in the fields.*

slave[2] *also* **slave away** *verb*
to work very hard: *I've been slaving away in the kitchen all day!*

slav·er·y /'sleɪvəri/ *noun*
the system of having slaves: *One of the reasons for the Civil War was to stop slavery in the Southern states.*

slea·zy /'slizi/ *adjective* **sleazier, sleaziest**
1 a sleazy place is dirty and not pleasant, and dishonest people go there: *a sleazy bar full of cigarette smoke*
2 not honest, and willing to do things that are not really right: *The sleazy landlord took their rent, but never fixed anything.*

sled /sled/ *noun*
something you sit or lie on to slide over snow, that children often use: *They pulled the sled back up to the top of the hill and slid down again.*

sleek /slik/ *adjective*
1 sleek hair or fur is smooth and shiny: *The cat had sleek black fur.*
2 having a modern and attractive shape: *a sleek new office building*

sleep[1] /slip/ *verb* **slept** /slept/
1 to rest by lying down with your eyes closed, and not hearing any sounds or being able to say anything to anyone: *"Did you sleep well?"* | *I couldn't sleep last night because I was so worried.*

THESAURUS: sleep

doze to sleep lightly for a short time, especially when you did not intend to: *He was dozing in front of the TV.*

doze off to fall asleep, especially when you did not intend to: *I tried to read, but I kept dozing off.*

take a nap to sleep for a short time during the day: *Young babies need to take two naps a day.*

oversleep to sleep for longer than you intended: *I overslept and was late for school.*

USAGE: sleep

Use **sleep** when you are talking about something such as how long someone sleeps, or where she or he sleeps: *Young children need to sleep for about 12 hours each night.* | *We slept on the floor.*

Do not use **sleep** to talk about starting to sleep. Use **fall asleep** or **go to sleep**: *She fell asleep in front of the TV.* | *Ben and Adam, stop talking and go to sleep!*

2 to have enough beds or room for a particular number of people: *The tent sleeps six people.*

PHRASAL VERBS

sleep over

to sleep at someone's house for a night: *Mom, can I sleep over at Ann's tonight?*

sleep through something

to continue sleeping while something noisy is happening: *How could you have slept through the earthquake?*

sleep[2] *noun*

1 the state of being asleep: *I didn't get much sleep last night because of the noise.* | *Ed sometimes talks in his sleep* (=while he is sleeping).

2 a period when you are sleeping: *You'll feel better after a good night's sleep* (=a night when you sleep well).

3 go to sleep/get to sleep = to start sleeping: *What time did you get to sleep last night?*

ˈsleeping bag *noun*

a large warm bag for sleeping in, especially in a tent

sleep·less /ˈsliplәs/ *adjective*

a sleepless night = a night when you cannot sleep: *He had a sleepless night worrying about the test.*

sleep·y /ˈslipi/ *adjective* **sleepier**, **sleepiest**

tired and wanting to sleep: *The warmth of the sun made him feel sleepy.*

sleet /slit/ *noun*

a mixture of rain and snow

→ See Thesaurus box at **snow**[1], **rain**[1]

sleeve /sliv/ *noun*

the part of a piece of clothing that covers your arm or part of your arm: *The shirt had short sleeves.*

→ See picture on page A6

sleigh /sleɪ/ *noun*

a thing you sit in that has metal bars under it, which horses pull across snow: *We went for a sleigh ride.*

slen·der /ˈslendɚ/ *adjective*

thin in a way that looks good: *She is tall and slender.* SYNONYM **slim**

→ See Thesaurus box at **thin**

slept /slept/ *verb*

the past tense and past participle of SLEEP

slice[1] /slaɪs/ *noun*

a flat piece of bread, meat, etc. that you cut from a whole thing: *He was eating a slice of bread with butter on it.* | *Cut the tomato into thick slices.*

→ See Thesaurus box at **cut**[1], **piece**

slice[2] *also* **slice up** *verb*

to cut meat, bread, etc. into thin flat pieces: *Slice the onion thinly.*

→ See picture on page A14

slick /slɪk/ *adjective*

1 good at persuading people, often in a way that does not seem honest: *A slick salesman may get you to buy things you don't really need.*

2 done with a lot of skill and good to look at: *The movie is slick and beautifully filmed.*

3 smooth and wet or shiny: *His hands were slick with sweat.* SYNONYM **slippery**

slide[1] /slaɪd/ *verb* **slid** /slɪd/

1 to move smoothly over a surface: *The kids were sliding on the ice.* | *She slid the door open.*

2 to go somewhere quietly without other people noticing: *She slid out of the house without waking anyone.*

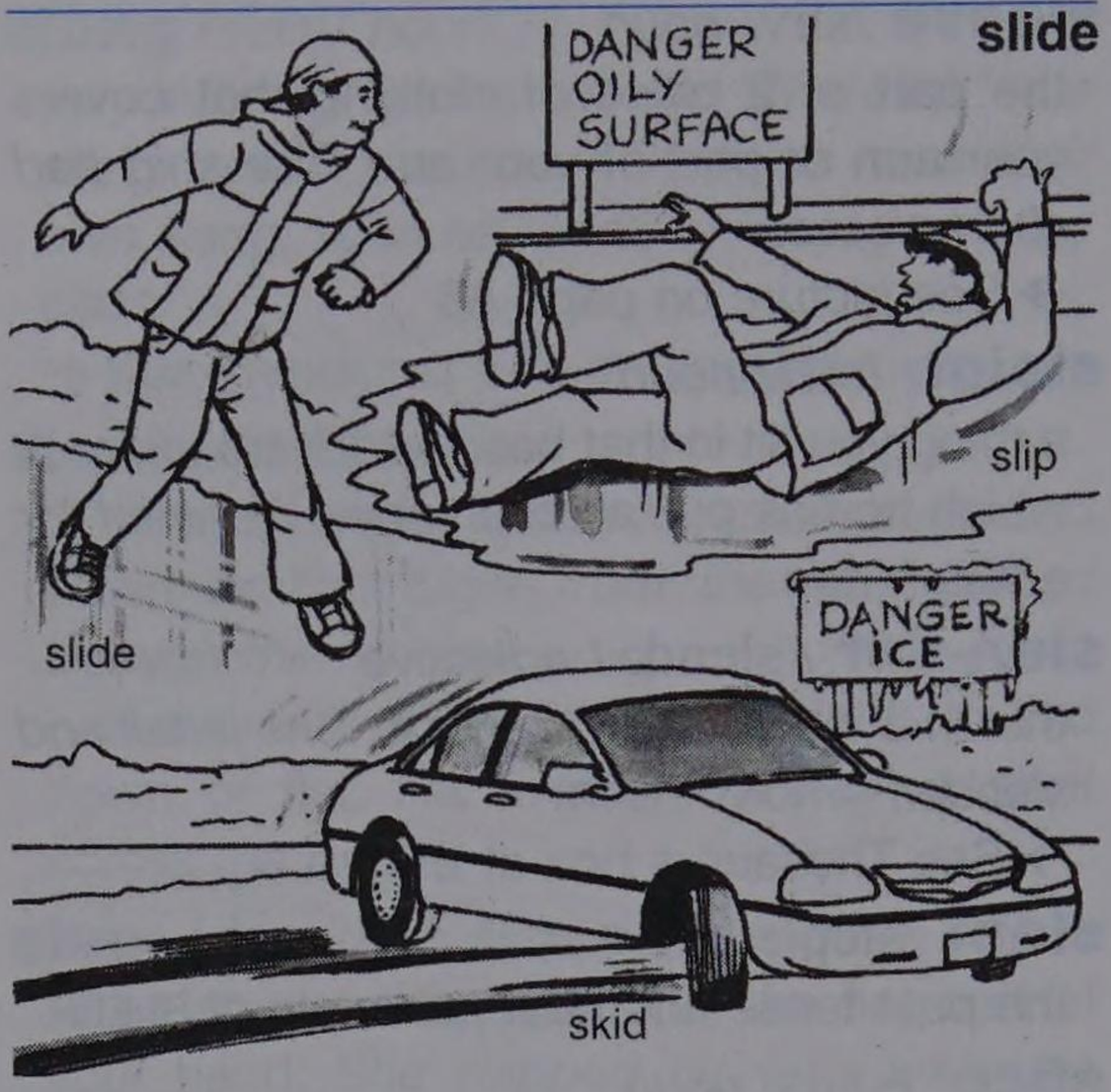
slide[2] *noun*

1 something for children to play on which has a slope that they slide down

2 a photograph in a frame that you shine a light through to show a picture on a screen: *They showed us some slides of their vacation.*

slight /slaɪt/ *adjective*

small and not serious or important: *There's been a slight increase in prices.* | *There was a*



slight problem with the engine, but it was easily fixed.

slight·ly /'slaɪtli/ *adverb*
a little: *She turned her head slightly.* | *We painted the room a slightly different color. It's still blue, but it's a little lighter.*

slim[1] /slɪm/ *adjective*
1 thin in a way that looks good: *His wife was tall and slim.* SYNONYM **slender**; ANTONYM **fat**
2 very small in amount: *We have only a slim chance of winning.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **thin**

slim[2] *verb*
PHRASAL VERB
slim down
to become thinner by eating less and exercising more: *He had slimmed down from 194 pounds to 150 pounds.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **thin**

slime /slaɪm/ *noun*
a thick, wet substance that is not nice to touch: *She came out of the pond covered in mud and slime.*
—**slimy** *adjective* covered with slime: *The worm felt slimy.*

sling /slɪŋ/ *noun*
a piece of cloth tied around your neck to support your arm or hand when it is hurt: *Emily broke her arm and it was in a sling for six weeks.*

slip[1] /slɪp/ *verb* **slipped, slipping**
1 to accidentally slide and fall: *Be careful not to slip on the ice.*
2 to slide out of the correct position or out of your hand: *The knife slipped and cut her finger.*
3 to go somewhere without other people noticing: *I managed to slip out of the office before 5:00.*
4 to put something somewhere or give someone something quietly or secretly: *Someone slipped a note under my door.*

PHRASAL VERB
slip up
to make a mistake: *They slipped up and sent me the wrong form.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **fall**[1]
→ See picture at **slide**[1]

slip[2] *noun*
1 a small piece of paper: *She wrote her phone number on a slip of paper and gave it to me.*
2 a piece of underwear that a woman wears under a dress or skirt

slip·per /'slɪpɚ/ *noun*
a soft shoe that you wear in your house: *The floor was cold, so I put on a pair of slippers.*
→ See picture at **shoe**

slip·per·y /'slɪpəri/ *adjective*
something that is slippery is difficult to walk on or hold because it is wet or covered with something such as oil or ice: *He had just washed the floor and it was slippery.*

slit[1] /slɪt/ *noun*
a narrow cut or space in something: *He looked out through a slit in the curtains.*

slit[2] *verb* **slit, slitting**
to make a narrow cut in something: *He slit the envelope open.*

slob /slɑb/ *noun, informal*
someone who is lazy and messy: *He was a fat slob who sat on the sofa watching TV all day.*

slo·gan /'sloʊgən/ *noun*
a short phrase that is easy to remember, used in advertisements and politics: *The posters against smoking had the slogan "Smokers die younger."*

slope[1] /sloʊp/ *noun*
a piece of ground or a surface that is higher at one end than the other: *People were skiing down the ski slope.*

slope[2] *verb*
if a surface or piece of ground slopes, it is higher at one end than the other: *The field sloped down to the lake.*

slop·py /ˈslɑpi/ *adjective*
1 not done neatly or carefully: *His handwriting is sloppy and hard to read.*
2 wet and not pleasant: *He gave her a sloppy kiss on the cheek.*
—**sloppily** *adverb*

slot /slɑt/ *noun*
a long narrow hole that you put something in: *Put the coins in the slot and pick up the candy bar at the bottom of the machine.*

ˈslot maˌchine *noun*
a machine in which you put coins so that you can play games or try to win money

slow[1] /slou/ *adjective*
1 not moving quickly, not being done quickly, or not happening quickly: *The buses are slow and don't come on time.* | *There has been slow growth in the number of customers, of about 2% every three months.* | *The police were slow to respond* (=took too long to do something). ANTONYM **fast**
2 if a clock or watch is slow, it shows a time that is earlier than the true time: *My watch is a few minutes slow; it says 13:50 but the real time is 13:56.* ANTONYM **fast**
—**slowness** *noun*

slow[2] *verb*
PHRASAL VERB
slow down
to go less fast than before: *Slow down. You're driving too fast!*

slow·ly /ˈsloʊli/ *adverb*
at a slow speed: *He was walking slowly because his feet hurt.* ANTONYM **quickly**

slug /slʌg/ *noun*
a small creature with a soft body and no legs, that moves very slowly: *Slugs eat garden plants.*

slug·gish /ˈslʌgɪʃ/ *adjective*
less good or fast than usual: *The team's performance was sluggish. They couldn't seem to move the ball down the court quickly enough.*

slum /slʌm/ *noun*
an area of a city where the houses are in bad condition and many poor people live: *She grew up in the slums of L.A.*

slum·ber par·ty /ˈslʌmbɚ ˌpɑrti/ *noun*
a party at which a group of children sleep at one child's house

slump /slʌmp/ *verb*
1 to sit with the top part of your body leaning forward and down: *Stop slumping and sit up straight!*
2 to suddenly not do as well as before: *Car sales have slumped recently. Five percent fewer cars have been sold in March than in February.*

slur /slɚ/ *verb* **slurred, slurring**
to speak in a way that is not clear because you are drunk or sick: *After a few drinks, he started to slur his words.*

slush /slʌʃ/ *noun*
snow on the ground that has started to melt
→ See Thesaurus box at **snow**[1]

sly /slaɪ/ *adjective* **slier** or **slyer**, **sliest** or **slyest**
good at getting what you want by tricking people or doing unfair things: *He was sly and made sure he got some of the money.*

smack /smæk/ *verb*
to hit someone or something in a way that makes a noise: *Stop it or I'll smack you!*
→ See Thesaurus box at **hit**[1]

small /smɔl/ *adjective*
1 not large in size or amount: *There were only a small number of people at the party.* | *Rhode Island is the smallest state in the U.S.* | *This jacket is too small.* ANTONYM **big**

THESAURUS: small
little small in size: *a little piece of cake*
tiny very small: *a tiny baby*
minute *formal* very small: *Even in minute amounts, the chemical is very harmful.*

2 not important or easy to deal with: *We've had a few small problems with the new car.* SYNONYM **minor**; ANTONYM **big**
3 a small child is young: *She was my best friend when I was small.* SYNONYM **little**

small·pox /ˈsmɔlpɑks/ *noun*
a disease that killed a lot of people in the past: *People don't get smallpox any more, because of vaccinations* (=shots that stop diseases).

S

smart /smɑrt/ *adjective*

1 intelligent: *Jill's a smart kid and always gets good grades.* | *He's smart enough not to waste a good opportunity.* ANTONYM **stupid**

2 trying to seem intelligent or funny, in a way that annoys someone: *He made some smart comment about her clothes, saying that she was only dressing that way to impress the boss.*

→ See Thesaurus box at **intelligent**

smarty-pants /'smɑrti ˌpænts/ *noun, informal*

someone who tries to seem intelligent or funny in a way that you think is annoying: *OK, smarty-pants, if you know all the answers, why are you asking me?*

S

smash /smæʃ/ *verb*

1 to break into many small pieces: *The plates fell onto the floor and smashed.* | *People smashed store windows and set fire to cars.*

2 to hit something in a violent way: *Murray smashed his fist against the wall.* | *He died when his motorcycle smashed into a car.*

→ See Thesaurus box at **break**[1]

smear[1] /smɪr/ *verb*

to spread a liquid or soft substance on something in a messy way: *She smeared the bread with jam.*

smear[2] *noun*

a dirty mark where something has been rubbed on something else: *There was a smear of blood on his cheek.*

smell[1] /smel/ *noun*

1 the quality that you recognize by using your nose: *I love the smell of fresh bread.* | *There was a strong smell of gas before the explosion.*

THESAURUS: smell

aroma *formal* a strong good smell, especially of food: *the aroma of fresh coffee*

scent a nice smell: *He could smell the scent of wood smoke.*

fragrance/perfume *formal* a nice smell, especially of flowers, plants, or trees: *the fragrance of the roses*

stink *informal* to smell very bad: *The dog really stinks.*

odor *formal* a bad smell: *The odor of yesterday's fish dinner was in the air.*

2 a bad smell: *What's that smell in the basement?*

3 the ability to notice or recognize smells: *Dogs have an excellent sense of smell.*

smell[2] /smel/ *verb*

1 to have a particular smell: *The coffee smells good.* | *This drink smells like strawberries.*

2 to have a bad smell: *His feet smelled because he'd been wearing sneakers without socks.* SYNONYM **stink**

3 to use your nose to notice something: *Come smell these roses.* | *I can smell something burning.*

smell·y /'smeli/ *adjective*

having a bad smell: *smelly socks*

smile[1] /smaɪl/ *verb*

to raise the corners of your mouth because you are happy or being friendly: *Keith smiled at me.*

THESAURUS: smile

grin to smile with a very big smile: *He was grinning with excitement.*

beam to smile in a very happy way: *Jenny ran to him, beaming with pleasure.*

smile[2] *noun*

a happy expression on your face: *He had a big smile on his face so I knew he had passed his driving test.*

smog /smɑg/ *noun*

dirty air caused by smoke from cars and factories in cities

smoke[1] /smoʊk/ *noun*

the white, gray, or black gas that something produces when it burns: *cigarette smoke* | *The fire sent up a huge cloud of smoke.*

smoke[2] *verb*

1 to put a cigarette in your mouth and suck in the smoke: *I smoke but I'm trying to quit.*

2 to produce smoke: *The fire was still smoking the next morning.*

smok·er /'smoʊkɚ/ *noun*

someone who smokes: *She used to be a heavy smoker* (=someone who smokes a lot).

smok·ing /'smoʊkɪŋ/ *noun*

the activity of using cigarettes: *Smoking is not allowed in school.*

smok•y /'smoʊki/ *adjective*
filled with smoke: *The room was smoky from all the people with cigarettes.*

smol•der /'smoʊldɚ/ *verb*
to burn slowly with smoke but no flame: *The factory is still smoldering after last night's fire.*

smooth /smuð/ *adjective*
1 having an even surface, without any LUMPs or rough areas: *Babies have beautiful smooth skin.* | *Mix the butter and sugar together until it's soft and smooth.* ANTONYM **rough**
2 with no sudden movements or changes of direction: *Swing the tennis racket in one smooth movement.*
3 happening without problems: *Women are still usually responsible for the smooth running of the home.*
—**smoothness** *noun*
→ See Thesaurus box at **flat**[1]

smooth•ly /'smuðli/ *adverb*
well and without problems or difficulties: *Everything went very smoothly on our trip. We didn't have car problems and we didn't get lost.*

smoth•er /'smʌðɚ/ *verb*
1 to kill someone by putting something over his or her face so that he or she cannot breathe: *He had smothered her with a pillow.*
2 to cover the whole surface of something with something else: *The cake was smothered in chocolate.*

smudge[1] /smʌdʒ/ *noun*
a dirty mark: *There was a smudge of lipstick on the cup.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **mark**[2]

smudge[2] *verb*
if a substance such as ink or paint smudges, it becomes messy or unclear because someone has touched or rubbed it: *Oh no, I smudged my writing!* | *Your lipstick is smudged.*

smug /smʌg/ *adjective*
too happy about how smart, lucky, or good you are, in a way that annoys other people: *We were standing in the rain, and he drove past us, looking very smug about being in a nice dry car.*
—**smugly** *adverb*: *"My kids always eat healthy food," she said smugly.*

smug•gle /'smʌgəl/ *verb*
to take someone or something illegally from one place to another: *They were trying to smuggle guns into the country.*
—**smuggling** *noun* the activity of taking something illegally from one place to another: *He was jailed for drug smuggling.*

smug•gler /'smʌglɚ/ *noun*
someone who takes something illegally from one place to another: *Police caught the drug smugglers.*

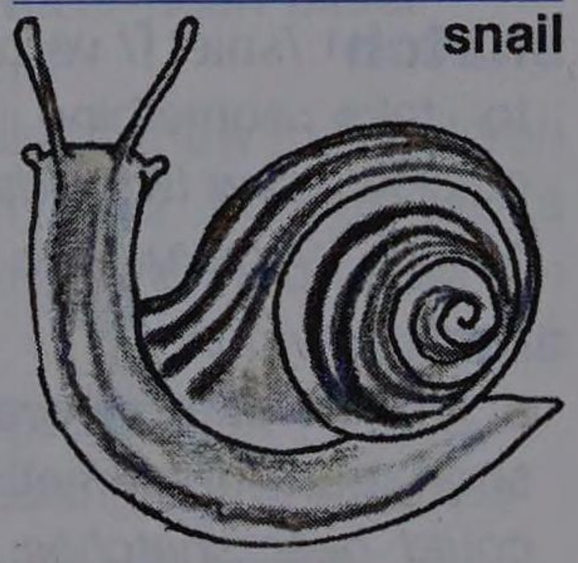
snack[1] /snæk/ *noun*
something that you eat between meals: *It's bad to eat too much candy and other sugary snacks.*

snack[2] *verb*
to eat food between meals: *You'll get fat if you snack on cookies all the time.*

'snack bar *noun*
a place where you can buy drinks, snacks, and small meals: *The hospital has a snack bar which serves coffee and sandwiches.*

snag /snæg/ *noun*, *informal*
a small problem: *The job pays well. The only snag is that I don't finish until 2 in the morning.*

snail /sneɪl/ *noun*
a small soft creature with no legs, that moves very slowly and has a hard shell on its back


snail

'snail mail *noun*
the system of sending letters through the mail, rather than by email: *Please give your email and snail mail addresses.*

snake /sneɪk/ *noun*
a long thin animal with no legs, that slides along the ground: *Watch out for snakes; if they bite you, you could die.*

snap[1] /snæp/ *verb* **snapped, snapping**
1 to break with a short loud noise: *Dry branches snapped under their feet.* | *He snapped the chalk in two* (=into two pieces).
2 to move into a particular position with a short loud noise: *The Lego pieces just snap together like this.*
3 to suddenly speak to someone in an angry way: *"Don't be stupid," she snapped.*
4 snap your fingers = to move two of your

fingers together to make a noise: *"It could happen this fast," Jake said, snapping his fingers.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **break**[1]

snap[2] *noun*
1 a sudden short loud noise of something breaking: *I heard the snap of a twig behind me.*
→ See picture on page A22
2 cold snap = a time when the weather suddenly becomes very cold: *There was an early cold snap and snow in December.*

snap·shot /ˈsnæpʃɑt/ *noun*
a photograph that you take quickly: *He showed us some snapshots of his kids.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **picture**[1]

snare /sner/ *noun*
a trap for catching an animal
—**snare** *verb* to catch an animal using a snare

snarl /snɑrl/ *verb*
1 to say something in an angry way: *"Shut up!" he snarled.*
2 if an animal snarls, it makes a low angry sound and shows its teeth: *The two dogs snarled at each other and started fighting.*

snatch[1] /snætʃ/ *verb*
to take something from someone very quickly: *I saw two kids snatch her purse and run off.* SYNONYM **grab**

snatch[2] *noun*
a snatch of conversation/song, etc. = a short part of something that you hear: *I could hear snatches of conversation from across the room.*

sneak /snik/ *verb* **sneaked** or **snuck** /snʌk/
to go somewhere quietly because you do not want people to see or hear you: *She snuck out of the house once her parents were asleep.*

sneak·er /ˈnikɚ/ *noun*
a soft shoe that you wear for playing sports: *She was wearing a pair of white sneakers.*
→ See picture at **shoe**[1]

sneak·y /ˈsniki/ *adjective*
doing things secretly in a way that is not fair or honest: *He's kind of sneaky – I mean, he acts really nice, then he goes and tells his friends all the things you said.*

sneer /snɪr/ *verb*
to smile or speak in a way that is not nice and shows you have no respect for someone: *He sneered at her taste in music, saying that country music was silly.*

sneeze /sniz/ *verb*
to make air suddenly come out of your nose and mouth, for example because you have a cold: *All the dust in the air made her sneeze.*
—**sneeze** *noun* the act or sound of sneezing

snick·er /ˈsnɪkɚ/ *verb*
to laugh quietly in a way that is not nice: *The teacher tripped, and some of the students snickered.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **laugh**[1]

sniff /snɪf/ *verb*
1 to breathe in through your nose in order to smell something: *The dog sniffed the bone.*
2 to breathe air into your nose with a loud sound, for example when you are crying or when you have a cold: *Stop sniffing and blow your nose!*

snip /snɪp/ *verb* **snipped, snipping**
to cut something with scissors, making quick small cuts: *She snipped off the flower with some scissors.*
—**snip** *noun* a quick small cut that you make with scissors

snip·er /ˈsnaɪpɚ/ *noun*
someone who shoots at people from a hidden place

snip·pet /ˈsnɪpɪt/ *noun*
a small piece of news, information, or conversation: *I only heard a few snippets of their conversation, not the whole thing.*

snob /snɑb/ *noun*
someone who thinks that he or she is better than other people: *I guess I was a snob – I thought going to Harvard for college made me somebody special.*
—**snobbish** *also* **snobby** *adjective* behaving like a snob: *Her snobbish parents thought she should marry someone rich.*
—**snobbery** *noun* the attitudes and behavior of snobs: *He'll only eat fancy French food and won't touch a hamburger – it's just snobbery.*

snoop /snup/ *verb*
to try to find out about someone's life or activities by secretly looking at his or her

things: *I caught her snooping around in my office, looking in my drawers.*

snooze[1] /snuz/ *verb*
to sleep for a short time: *Dad was snoozing in front of the TV.* SYNONYM **doze**

snooze[2] *noun*
a short sleep: *I always have a snooze after lunch, and then I work some more.* SYNONYM **nap**

snore /snɔr/ *verb*
to make a loud noise each time you breathe when you are sleeping: *I couldn't sleep because my husband was snoring so loudly.*
—**snore** *noun* the sound you make when you snore

snor·kel /'snɔrkəl/ *noun*
a tube that allows a swimmer to breathe air when his or her face is under water

snort /snɔrt/ *verb*
to make a sudden loud noise through your nose, for example because you are angry or laughing: *He snorted with laughter.*

snout /snaʊt/ *noun*
the long nose of a pig or similar animal

snow[1] /snoʊ/ *noun*
soft white pieces of frozen water that fall from the sky when it is very cold: *It was winter and snow was falling.* | *High winds and heavy snow* (=a lot of snow that is falling) *caused problems on the roads.*

THESAURUS: snow
snowflakes pieces of falling snow
sleet a mixture of snow and rain
slush snow on the road that has started to melt and is very wet
blizzard a storm with a lot of snow and a strong wind
frost a white powder of ice that covers the ground when it is cold
hail balls of frozen rain

snow[2] *verb*
1 it snows = if it snows, snow falls from the sky: *Look, it's snowing!*
2 be snowed in = to not be able to leave a place because so much snow has fallen: *We were snowed in for a week.*

snow·ball /'snoʊbɔl/ *noun*
a ball that children make from snow and throw at each other: *The kids were having a snowball fight outside.*

snow·board /'snoʊbɔrd/ *noun*
a large board that you stand on with both feet and use to slide down a hill that is covered in snow
—**snowboarding** *noun* the activity of using a snowboard
→ See picture on page A24

snow·bound /'snoʊbaʊnd/ *adjective*
surrounded by so much snow that traveling is impossible: *They were trapped in a snow-bound car.*

snow·drift /'snoʊˌdrɪft/ *noun*
a deep pile of snow which the wind has blown into one place

snow·fall /'snoʊfɔl/ *noun*
a time when snow falls from the sky, or the amount that falls in a particular period of time: *We had the first snowfall of winter last night.*

snow·flake /'snoʊfleɪk/ *noun*
a soft white piece of frozen water that falls from the sky when it is very cold

snow·man /'snoʊmæn/ *noun* plural **snowmen** /'snoʊmen/
two or three large balls of snow that children put on top of each other to look like a person: *The kids were in the yard building a snowman.*

snow·plow /'snoʊplaʊ/ *noun*
a vehicle used for pushing snow off roads

snow·storm /'snoʊstɔrm/ *noun*
a storm with strong winds and a lot of snow

snow·y /'snoʊi/ *adjective*
covered in snow, or with a lot of snow: *It was a snowy January day.* | *snowy fields*

snug /snʌg/ *adjective*
warm and comfortable: *The children were safe and snug in their beds.*

snug·gle /'snʌgəl/ *verb*
to get into a warm comfortable position: *I snuggled down in my sleeping bag and tried to get warm.*

so[1] /soʊ/ *adverb*
1 used for emphasizing what you are saying: *The party was so boring!* | *He was so weak that he could hardly stand up.*
2 used in place of what someone has just

said, to avoid repeating it: *If you have not paid yet, please do so now.* | *"Will I need my coat?" "I don't think so."*

3 so do I/so is he/so would John, etc. = used for saying that something is also true about someone else: *"I have a lot to do today." "So do I."* | *Ann was there and so was Mary.*

4 used for getting someone's attention or before you ask him or her a question: *So, Lisa, how's the new job going?* | *So you aren't actually leaving until Friday?*

5 or so = used when you are not giving an exact number or amount: *He left a week or so ago.* | *The trip takes an hour or so.*

6 and so on = used after a list to show that there are other similar things that you have not mentioned: *He does all the cooking, cleaning, and so on.*

7 so long! = used in order to say goodbye: *So long, George, and good luck!*

8 say so/tell someone so = used for saying that this is what someone says: *You have to turn the TV off; Mom said so.*

9 So?/so what? = used for saying in an impolite way that you do not think something is important: *"I don't like it." "So? Eat it anyway."* | *Yeah, I'm late. So what?*

so[2] *conjunction*

1 used for showing why something happens: *I got hungry, so I ate a sandwich.*

2 in order to do something or make something happen: *I put your keys in the drawer so that they wouldn't get lost.* | *We got up early so we could go swimming.*

soak /souk/ *verb*

1 to leave something in water for a time: *Soak the beans overnight.* | *I left the pans to soak.*

2 to make something completely wet: *The big wave soaked them.*

PHRASAL VERB

soak something up

if something soaks up a liquid, it takes the liquid into itself: *The bread will soak up the milk.* SYNONYM **absorb**

soaked /soukt/ *adjective*

very wet: *I got soaked in the rain.*

soak·ing /'soukɪŋ/ *also* **ˌsoaking 'wet** *adjective*

very wet: *I fell in the pool and my clothes are soaking wet.*

soap /soup/ *noun*

1 a substance that you use with water to wash yourself: *a bar of soap* | *Wash your hands with soap.*

→ See picture on page A11

2 *informal* a SOAP OPERA

'soap ˌopera *noun*

a story on television about the lives of a group of people: *She watches her favorite soap opera, "All My Children," every day.*

→ See Thesaurus box at **television**

soap·y /'soupi/ *adjective*

containing soap: *soapy water in the bathtub*

soar /sɔr/ *verb, formal*

1 to go up quickly to a high level: *It was cool at night, but during the day the temperature soared to 97°F.*

2 to fly high in the air: *They could see an eagle soaring above them.*

sob /sab/ *verb* **sobbed, sobbing**

to cry with quick, noisy breaths: *She was stroking the dead cat and sobbing.*

—**sob** *noun* the act of crying loudly: *I could still hear my mother's sobs.*

→ See Thesaurus box at **cry**[1]

so·ber /'soubə/ *adjective*

not having drunk too much alcohol: *You're not sober enough to drive.* ANTONYM **drunk**

'so-called *adjective*

used for showing that you think someone or something is not what people say they are: *These so-called experts don't really know anything.*

soc·cer /'sakə/ *noun*

a game in which two teams of 11 players try to kick a ball into a large net at each end of a field

→ See picture on page A24

so·cia·ble /'souʃəbəl/ *adjective*

someone who is sociable is friendly and enjoys being with other people: *She was very sociable and loved going to parties.*

so·cial /'souʃəl/ *adjective*

1 relating to the people in a society and the way they live: *Social problems such as poverty and crime are difficult to solve.*

2 relating to spending time with people for fun: *He has a lot of friends and a good social life.*

—**socially** *adverb*

so·cial·is·m /ˈsoʊʃəˌlɪzəm/ *noun*
a system of government that tries to make people more equal, and in which many businesses belong to the government
—**socialist** *noun* someone who agrees with socialism

so·cial·ize /ˈsoʊʃəˌlaɪz/ *verb*
to spend time with people for fun: *We don't socialize much with our neighbors.*

ˌsocial ˈscience *noun*
a subject such as history, politics, or ECONOMICS

ˌSocial Seˈcurity *noun*
money which the government pays to people who are old or cannot work: *He's 75 and lives on Social Security.*

ˈsocial work *noun*
the job of helping people who are poor or have problems
—**social worker** *noun* someone who does social work: *A social worker visited her because her kids looked like they'd been hit.*

so·ci·e·ty /səˈsaɪəti/ *noun* plural **societies**
1 all the people who live in a country, and the way they live: *There is too much violence in our society.*
2 an organization of people with the same interest or purpose: *He belongs to the local Historical Society, which tries to find information about the history of our area.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **people**

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **society** *noun*
→ **social** *adjective*
→ **sociology** *noun*
→ **sociologist** *noun*

so·ci·o·ec·o·nom·ic
/ˌsoʊsioʊˌekəˈnɑmɪk/ *adjective, formal*
relating to both the group of people someone belongs to in society and how much money they have: *children from different socioeconomic backgrounds* (=from families of different classes and with different amounts of money)

so·ci·ol·o·gy /ˌsoʊsiˈɑlədʒi/ *noun*
the study of the way people behave
—**sociologist** *noun* someone who studies the way people behave: *Sociologists have been studying the effect of television on children's behavior.*

sock /sɑk/ *noun*
a piece of clothing that you wear on your foot inside your shoe: *a pair of socks*

sock·et /ˈsɑkɪt/ *noun*
a place in a wall where you can connect a piece of equipment to the supply of electricity SYNONYM **outlet**

so·da /ˈsoʊdə/ *noun*
a sweet drink with bubbles that does not contain alcohol SYNONYM **soft drink**, **pop**

so·di·um /ˈsoʊdiəm/ *noun*
a silver-white chemical ELEMENT that you need in small amounts in your body: *Salt is a combination of sodium and chlorine.*

so·fa /ˈsoʊfə/ *noun*
a comfortable seat that is wide enough for two or three people: *Her sister was lying on the sofa in the living room.* SYNONYM **couch**
→ See picture on page A8

soft /sɔft/ *adjective*
1 not hard or firm, but easy to press: *a soft pillow* ANTONYM **hard**
2 smooth and nice to touch: *She stroked the cat's soft fur.* ANTONYM **rough**
3 a soft sound is quiet: *Her voice was soft and gentle.* ANTONYM **loud**
4 soft colors or lights are not too bright: *the soft light from the candles* ANTONYM **harsh**
5 *informal* not strict enough: *He accused the Democrats of being soft on crime.*
—**softness** *noun*

soft·ball /ˈsɔftbɔl/ *noun*
a game similar to baseball, but played with a larger and softer ball: *She played softball in high school.*

ˈsoft drink *noun*
a sweet drink with bubbles that does not contain alcohol: *cola and other soft drinks* SYNONYM **soda**

soft·en /ˈsɔfən/ *verb*
1 to become less hard: *Soften the butter by leaving it at room temperature.* | *Cook until the onions soften.* ANTONYM **harden**
2 to become gentler or kinder: *His voice softened as he talked to the little girl.*

soft·ly /ˈsɔftli/ *adverb*
quietly: *"Are you awake?" she said softly.*

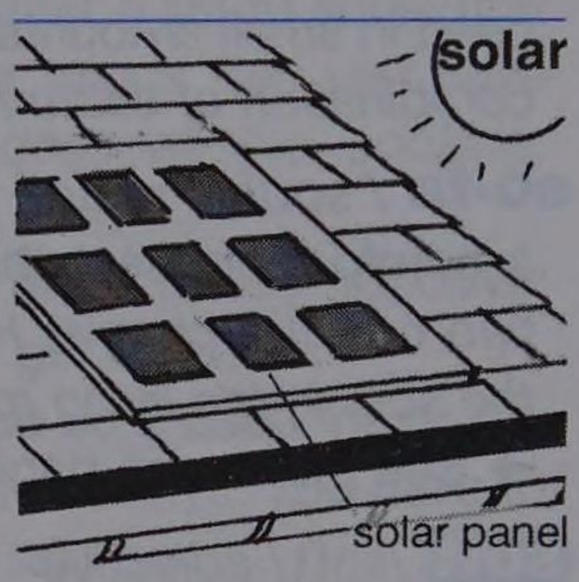
soft-ˈspoken *adjective*
having a quiet, gentle voice: *He's a soft-spoken man in his forties.*

soft·ware /ˈsɔft-wer/ *noun*
a set of programs that tells a computer to do something: *I need to install some new software* (=put it into the computer) *that will help me do my taxes.*

sog·gy /ˈsɑgi/ *adjective*
too wet and soft: *The pie crust was kind of soggy and didn't seem cooked.*

soil /sɔɪl/ *noun*
the substance in which plants grow: *The plants did not grow well because the soil was too dry.* SYNONYM **dirt**

so·lar /ˈsoʊlɚ/ *adjective*
relating to the sun: *They use solar energy* (=energy from sunlight) *to heat their water.*



ˈsolar ˌsystem *noun*
the solar system = the sun and the PLANETS that move around it: *The Earth is part of the solar system.*

sold /soʊld/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of SELL

sol·dier /ˈsoʊldʒɚ/ *noun*
someone in the army: *The soldiers fought bravely.*

sole[1] /soʊl/ Ac *adjective, formal*
only: *Their sole source of heat was the stove.*

sole[2] *noun*
the bottom of your foot or shoe: *There was gum stuck to the sole of my shoe.*
→ See picture at **shoe**

sole·ly /ˈsoʊli/ Ac *adverb, formal*
only: *He is interested solely in money.*

sol·emn /ˈsɑləm/ *adjective*
serious or formal: *The funeral was a solemn event.*
—**solemnly** *adverb*
—**solemnity** /səˈlemnəti/ *noun* the quality of being solemn

sol·id[1] /ˈsɑlɪd/ *adjective*
1 hard or firm, and not a liquid or gas: *He was too sick to eat solid food.* | *The lake was frozen solid.*
2 having no space or holes inside: *We could not hear what they were saying through the solid wall.* ANTONYM **hollow**
3 solid gold/silver/oak, etc. = completely made of gold, etc.: *a solid gold necklace*
—**solidify** /səˈlɪdəˌfaɪ/ *verb* if a liquid solidifies, it becomes hard or firm
→ See Thesaurus box at **hard**[1]

solid[2] *noun, formal*
a substance that is not a liquid or gas: *Wood is a solid.*

sol·i·tar·y /ˈsɑləˌteri/ *adjective, formal*
1 done or experienced alone: *She enjoyed her solitary walks.* | *In prison, he was kept in solitary confinement* (=he was kept alone in a room).
2 only one: *A solitary tree stood in the field.*

sol·i·tude /ˈsɑləˌtud/ *noun, formal*
the state of being alone, usually because you want to be: *Most writers work in solitude.*

so·lo[1] /ˈsoʊloʊ/ *adjective*
done alone, without anyone else helping you: *This is his first solo album* (=he is not now a member of a band).
→ See Thesaurus box at **alone**

solo[2] *noun*
a piece of music performed by one person: *a violin solo*
—**soloist** /ˈsoʊloʊɪst/ *noun* a musician or singer who performs alone

sol·u·ble /ˈsɑlyəbəl/ *adjective, formal*
a soluble substance can be mixed with a liquid until it becomes part of the liquid: *Salt is soluble in water.*

so·lu·tion /səˈluʃən/ *noun*
1 a way of stopping a problem: *We must find a solution to this problem.* | *If you really cannot control your dog, the only solution is to get rid of it.*
2 the right answer to a PUZZLE or a difficult question: *The solution to the puzzle is on page 14.*
3 a liquid which has a substance mixed completely into it: *a solution of sugar and water*

solve /sɑlv/ *verb*
1 to find or be a way of stopping a problem: *Mike thinks money will solve all his problems.*
2 to find the correct answer to a PUZZLE or a

difficult question: *Police are still trying to solve the mystery.*

WORD FAMILY → **solution** *noun*

sol·vent /ˈsɑlvənt/ *noun*

a chemical into which a substance can mix completely: *Some solvents are used for cleaning things, because the dirt mixes into the chemical and comes off the surface.*

some /səm; *strong* sʌm/ *adjective, pronoun, adverb*

1 an amount of something, or a number of people or things: *Would you like some ice cream?* | *If you need a pen, there are some* (=a small number of pens) *in the drawer.*

2 part of a group or thing: *Some people believe in ghosts.* | *Some of my friends can skate, and some can't.* | *I'd like some of that pie, please.*

3 used instead of "a" when you do not know who someone is or what something is: *Some guy called while you were out.* | *He doesn't like her, for some reason.*

some·bod·y /ˈsʌmˌbɑdi/ *pronoun*

another word for SOMEONE

some·day /ˈsʌmdeɪ/ *adverb*

at some time in the future: *Someday I'm going to have my own boat.*

some·how /ˈsʌmhaʊ/ *adverb*

1 in some way, although you do not know how: *We'll get the money somehow.*

2 for a reason which you cannot explain clearly: *Somehow it seemed like the right thing to do.*

some·one /ˈsʌmwʌn/ *pronoun*

a person: *Be careful! Someone could get hurt.* | *"Is she still going out with Dave?" "No, she's dating someone else."* SYNONYM **somebody**

GRAMMAR: someone

In questions and sentences with "not" in them, we usually use **anyone** and not **someone**: *Have you told anyone about this?* | *I didn't see anyone there.*

some·place /ˈsʌmpleɪs/ *adverb, informal*

another word for SOMEWHERE

som·er·sault /ˈsʌməˌsɔlt/ *noun*

a movement in which you roll or jump forward, so that your feet go over your head: *She did a somersault in gymnastics.*

some·thing /ˈsʌmθɪŋ/ *pronoun*

1 a thing: *There's something in my eye.* | *Let's talk about something else.* | *Do you want to get something to eat?*

GRAMMAR: something

In questions and sentences with "not" in them, we usually use **anything** and not **something**: *Did you see anything you liked?* | *I didn't have anything to eat.*

If you are offering someone some food, a drink, etc., it sounds more polite to use **something**: *Would you like something to eat?*

2 or something *informal* = said when you cannot remember or are not sure: *She might be shopping or something.*

3 something like 100/2,000, etc. = around 100, 2,000, etc.: *He earns something like $80,000 a year.*

→ See Thesaurus box at **thing**

some·time /ˈsʌmtaɪm/ *adverb*

at some time in the past or future: *I'll call you sometime next week.*

some·times /ˈsʌmtaɪmz/ *adverb*

on some occasions, but not always: *Sometimes I don't go to bed until midnight.*

THESAURUS: sometimes

occasionally sometimes, but not often: *Let the soup cook for 30 minutes, stirring it occasionally.*

(every) once in a while/every so often sometimes, but not regularly: *We like to go out for dinner every so often.* | *Every once in a while I just don't play very well.*

from time to time sometimes, but not often or regularly: *I guess you have to expect problems from time to time.*

some·what /ˈsʌmwʌt/ Ac *adverb, formal*

slightly: *I feel somewhat responsible for what happened. After all, I let him use the car.*

some·where /ˈsʌmwer/ *adverb*

1 in or to some place: *I still have that book somewhere.* | *Let's go somewhere else.*

2 somewhere between 30 and 40/$50 and $80, etc. = more than 30 but less than 40, etc.: *It'll take somewhere between three and four hours.*

GRAMMAR: somewhere

In questions and sentences with "not" in them, we usually use **anywhere** and not **somewhere**: *I haven't seen it anywhere.*

son /sʌn/ *noun*
someone's male child: *My son is 12 years old.* | *She has two daughters and one son.*

so·na·ta /sə'nɑtə/ *noun*
a piece of CLASSICAL MUSIC for one instrument, or for one instrument and a piano: *a violin sonata*

song /sɔŋ/ *noun*
a short piece of music with words: *We sang a few songs.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **music**

'son-in-law *noun*
the husband of someone's daughter: *Our son-in-law, Jenny's husband, is a lawyer.*

son·net /'sɑnɪt/ *noun*
a poem that has 14 lines that RHYME with each other in a particular pattern: *Shakespeare wrote sonnets as well as plays.*

soon /sun/ *adverb*
1 after a short time: *Dinner will be ready soon.* | *I met her soon after I started college.* | *Get him to the hospital as soon as possible.* | *I took the cake out of the oven too soon.*
2 as soon as = immediately after something has happened: *I tried to call you as soon as I heard the news.*
3 sooner or later = used for saying that something will definitely happen, but you are not sure when: *She's going to find out sooner or later.*
4 no sooner had ... than *formal* = used for saying that something happened almost immediately after something else: *No sooner had I stepped in the shower than the phone rang.*

soot /sʊt/ *noun*
the black powder that is left on things by smoke: *After the fire, the walls of the kitchen were covered in soot.*

soothe /suð/ *verb*
1 to make someone feel less worried, angry, or upset: *Lucy soothed the baby by rocking him in her arms.*
2 to make something less painful: *The medicine soothed my sore throat.*
—**soothing** *adjective*: *gentle, soothing music*

so·phis·ti·cat·ed /sə'fɪstə,keɪtɪd/ *adjective*
1 confident and knowing a lot about art, fashion, food, etc.: *She admired her rich, sophisticated cousin.*
2 complicated, and needing a lot of intelligence and skill to make: *The airport now has sophisticated security equipment.*
—**sophistication** /sə,fɪstə'keɪʃən/ *noun* the quality of being sophisticated

so·pho·more /'sɑfmɔr/ *noun*
a student in the second year of high school or college

so·pra·no /sə'prænoʊ/ *noun* plural **sopranos**
a female singer or boy singer with a very high voice

sore[1] /sɔr/ *adjective*
painful: *I have a sore throat.*
—**soreness** *noun*

sore[2] *noun*
a place where your skin is painful or infected: *Her body was covered with sores.*

sore·ly /'sɔrli/ *adverb*, *formal*
very much: *He will be sorely missed by everyone.*

sor·row /'sɑroʊ/ *noun*
great sadness, or an event that makes you feel great sadness: *He expressed his sorrow at her mother's death.* ANTONYM **joy**

sor·ry /'sɑri/ *adjective* **sorrier**, **sorriest**
1 sorry/I'm sorry = used for telling someone that you feel bad about doing something: *"You forgot to lock the door." "Sorry."* | *I'm sorry that I lied to you.* | *I'm sorry to call you so late, but this is important.* | *Sorry about the mess.*
2 disappointed or sad about something: *I'm sorry that you can't come to the party.* | *I was sorry to hear you're leaving.* ANTONYM **glad**
3 feel sorry for someone = to feel sad for someone because he or she is in a bad situation: *He was lonely and I felt sorry for him.*

sort[1] /sɔrt/ *noun*
1 a type of person or thing: *What sort of music do you like?* SYNONYM **type**, **kind**
2 sort of *informal* = used to say that something is partly true but not totally true: *I felt*

sort of tired, so I went to bed. | *"Do you like him?" "Sort of."*

sort² *verb*

to put things in a particular order or into groups: *I've sorted the dirty clothes into different piles – white, red, and dark.*

PHRASAL VERBS

sort something out

to find an answer to a problem: *We still have a few problems to sort out before we agree.*

sort through something

to look at a lot of things in order to find something: *She sorted through the photos to find one of the wedding.*

SOS *noun*

a signal or message that a ship or airplane is in danger and needs help: *The captain sent out an SOS just before the ship sank.*

'so-so *adjective, adverb, informal*

neither very good nor very bad: *"How was the movie?" "So-so."*

sought /sɔt/ Ac *verb*

the past tense and past participle of SEEK

soul /soʊl/ *noun*

the part of you that is not your body but contains your most important thoughts and feelings, which many people believe continues to exist after you die: *When Grandpa died, his soul went to heaven.*

sound¹ /saʊnd/ *noun*

1 something that you hear: *I heard the sound of birds outside.* | *She didn't make a sound until she knew the men were gone.*

2 from/by the sound of something *informal* = judging by what you have heard or read about something: *From the sound of it, our neighbors are having marriage problems.*

→ See Thesaurus box at **seem**

sound² *verb*

1 if someone or something sounds good, bad, etc., he, she, or it seems good, bad, etc. to you when you hear or read about him, her, or it: *Surfing sure sounds like fun.*

2 to produce a noise: *Church bells sounded in the distance.*

sound³ *adverb*

sound asleep = completely asleep: *The children were sound asleep and didn't hear anything.*

sound⁴ *adjective, formal*

sensible and likely to produce good results: *She gave her daughters some sound advice about men.*

sound·ly /'saʊndli/ *adverb*

1 sleep soundly = to sleep well and peacefully: *I slept soundly and woke up rested.*

2 completely or severely: *We were soundly defeated 24–3 by the other team.*

sound·proof /'saʊndpruf/ *adjective*

a soundproof wall, room, etc. is one that sound cannot pass into or out of: *The recording studio walls must be soundproof.*

—**soundproof** *verb* to make a room or building soundproof

sound·track /'saʊndtræk/ *noun*

the music that is played during a movie: *I like a lot of the songs on the soundtrack to the movie.*

soup /sup/ *noun*

a hot liquid food that usually has pieces of meat or vegetables in it: *a bowl of chicken soup*

sour /saʊɚ/ *adjective*

1 having a strong taste, like the taste of a LEMON: *the sour taste of bad coffee*

2 sour milk is not fresh and has a bad taste and smell: *How old is the milk? I think it's gone sour.*

→ See Thesaurus box at **taste¹**

source /sɔrs/ Ac *noun*

1 the thing, place, person, etc. where something comes from: *My job is my main source of income.*

2 a person, book, or document that you get information from: *The Internet is a good source of information, but you have to choose the information carefully.*

south¹ *also* **South** /saʊθ/ *noun*

1 the direction toward the bottom of a map of the world: *Which way is south?*

2 the southern part of a country or area: *My father owns a villa in the south of France.*

3 the South = the southeastern part of the U.S.

south² *adjective*

1 in to, or facing south: *a town 30 miles south of Phoenix* | *the south side of the island*

2 south wind = a wind that comes from the south

S

south[3] *adverb*
toward the south: *We left Dallas and flew south to San Antonio.*
→ See picture at **north**

south·east[1] /ˌsaʊθ'ist/ *noun*
1 the direction that is exactly between south and east
2 the Southeast = the southeast part of a country or area
—**southeastern** /saʊθ'istɚn/ *adjective* in or from the southeast

southeast[2] *adverb, adjective*
in, from, or toward the southeast: *We drove southeast till we reached the ocean.*
→ See picture at **north**

south·ern /'sʌðɚn/ *adjective*
in or from the south: *southern New Mexico*

south·ern·er /'sʌðɚnɚ/ *noun*
someone who comes from the southern part of a country

South 'Pole *noun*
the South Pole = the most southern point on the surface of the Earth
→ See picture at **globe**

south·ward /'saʊθwɚd/ *adverb, adjective*
toward the south: *The ship sailed southward.*

south·west[1] /ˌsaʊθ'west/ *noun*
1 the direction that is exactly between south and west
2 the Southwest = the southwest part of a country or area
—**southwestern** /saʊθ'westɚn/ *adjective* in or from the southwest
→ See picture at **north**

southwest[2] *adverb, adjective*
in, from, or toward the southwest: *We drove southwest.*

sou·ve·nir /ˌsuvə'nɪr/ *noun*
an object that you buy in order to remember a special occasion or a place that you have visited: *I bought a small Statue of Liberty as a souvenir of New York.*

sow[1] /soʊ/ *verb* **sowed, sown** /soʊn/ or **sowed** *formal*
to put seeds into the ground so that they will grow into plants: *He sowed the seeds in the field in the late spring.*

sow[2] /saʊ/ *noun*
a female pig

soy·bean /'sɔɪbin/ *noun*
a bean from a plant from which oil, TOFU, etc. is produced

spa /spɑ/ *also* **health spa** *noun*
a place that people go to in order to improve their health or beauty

space[1] /speɪs/ *noun*
1 the area of a room, container, etc. that is empty and available to be used: *Now that we have children, we need an apartment with more space.*
2 an empty area that is used for a particular purpose: *I found a parking space right across the street.*
3 the area beyond the Earth where the stars and PLANETs are: *The astronauts spent several days in space.* SYNONYM **outer space**
4 the empty area between two things: *The dog squeezed through the space between the fence posts.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **hole**

space[2] *verb*
to put objects somewhere with a particular amount of space between them: *Space the tomato plants two feet apart.*

space·craft /'speɪsˌkræft/ *noun* plural **spacecraft**
a vehicle that can travel in space

space·ship /'speɪsˌʃɪp/ *noun*
a vehicle in stories that can carry people through space

'space ˌshuttle *noun*
a vehicle that can carry people into space and return to Earth more than once

spa·cious /'speɪʃəs/ *adjective, formal*
a spacious room, apartment, car, etc. is large and has a lot of space to move around in: *He has a spacious 3-bedroom apartment.*

spade /speɪd/ *noun*
1 a tool with a handle and a flat metal end that you use for digging: *She used a spade to dig in the garden.*
2 a playing card with one or more black shapes like pointed leaves on it: *the King of spades*

spa·ghet·ti /spə'geti/ *noun*
long thin pieces of PASTA (=Italian food made from flour, eggs, and water), that look like strings: *spaghetti with tomato sauce and meatballs*

spam /spæm/ *noun*
email messages and advertisements that you receive but do not want to read: *His mailbox was full of spam.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **advertisement**

span[1] /spæn/ *noun*
1 a period of time: *Many insects have a very short life span – they live only a day or two.*
2 the distance from one side of something to the other: *The golden eagle has a wing span of seven feet.*

span[2] *verb* **spanned, spanning** *formal*
1 to include all of a period of time: *Her acting career spanned 25 years.*
2 to go from one side of something to the other: *The bridge spans the river.*

Span·ish[1] /'spænɪʃ/ *adjective*
from Spain

Spanish[2] *noun*
1 the language spoken in Spain, Mexico, South America, etc.: *He went to Costa Rica to learn Spanish.*
2 the Spanish = the people of Spain

spank /spæŋk/ *verb*
to hit a child on the BUTTOCKs with your open hand: *My parents only spanked me if I did something very bad.*
—**spanking** *noun* an action of spanking someone

spare[1] /sper/ *adjective*
1 spare key/clothes, etc. = an extra key, set of clothes, etc. that you have available for a time when it might be needed: *I gave a spare key to my neighbor in case I lock myself out of the house.*
2 not being used by anyone now and available to be used: *If you stay, you can sleep in the spare bedroom.*
3 spare time = time when you are not working: *She spent her spare time reading.*

spare[2] *verb*
1 time/money, etc. to spare *informal* = the time or money that still remains after the time or money you have already used or spent: *We made it to the airport with 10 minutes to spare.*
2 to be able to give or lend someone something, especially when this is difficult: *"Can you lend me some money, Grandma?" "I guess I can spare a few dollars if it will help you out."*
3 *formal* to not harm someone when you could hurt or kill them: *In the end, the king spared the prisoners' lives.*

spark /spark/ *noun*
a very small piece of burning material that comes from a fire: *He kicked a log in the campfire and sparks flew into the air.*

spar·kle /'sparkəl/ *verb*
to shine in small bright lights: *The snow and ice sparkled in the sunlight.*
—**sparkle** *noun* a bright shiny appearance that something has
→ See Thesaurus box at **shine**[1]

spar·row /'spærou/ *noun*
a common small brown or gray bird

sparse /spars/ *adjective, formal*
existing in small amounts that are spread over a large area: *The population becomes sparser as you go farther north. The large cities and farms are all in the south.*
—**sparsely** *adverb*

spat /spæt/ *verb*
a past tense and the past participle of SPIT

speak /spik/ *verb* **spoke** /spouk/ **spoken** /'spoukən/
1 to talk to someone about something: *Hello, can I speak to Mr. Sherwood, please? | The principal would like to speak with you after school. | He never speaks about his sister's death – it's too upsetting.*
2 to use your voice to say words: *He spoke so softly I could hardly hear him.*
3 to be able to talk in a particular language: *I cannot speak French.*

PHRASAL VERBS

speak out
to say publicly what you think about something: *Many students spoke out against the school's new uniform rules.*

speak up
to speak more loudly: *Could you speak up please, I can't hear you.*

speak·er /'spikə/ *noun*
1 someone who makes a speech: *The main speaker at the conference is Professor Sinclair.*
2 the part of a radio, television, etc. where the sound comes from
→ See picture on page A20

spear /spɪr/ *noun*
a pole with a sharp pointed blade at one end, used as a weapon: *He threw a spear at the deer and killed it.*

spe•cial[1] /'speʃəl/ *adjective*
1 different from ordinary things, and better in some way: *I wanted to do something special for your birthday.* | *Dad only wears a suit on special occasions, like weddings.*
2 very important and deserving your love, attention, etc.: *I invited a few special friends to dinner.* | *He bought me presents and made me feel special.*

special[2] *noun*
1 a price for something that is cheaper than usual: *The store's announced a special on a four-pound box of cookies.*
2 a television show that is only on television once and is not part of a series: *The TV special will be shown on Christmas Eve.*

spe•cial•ist /'speʃəlɪst/ *noun*
someone who knows a lot about a particular subject, or is skilled at doing it: *Dr. Diaz is a skin cancer specialist.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **doctor**

spe•cial•ize /'speʃəˌlaɪz/ *verb*
to study only one subject or do only one activity, so that you have special knowledge of it: *The company specializes in building inexpensive homes.*

spe•cial•ly /'speʃəli/ *adverb*
for one particular purpose: *Pilots have to be specially trained to fly the plane.*

spe•cial•ty /'speʃəlti/ *noun* plural **specialties**
a subject that you know a lot about or an activity that you are skilled at doing: *The doctor's specialty is treating sports injuries.*

spe•cies /'spiʃiz/ *noun* plural **species**
a group of animals or plants of the same kind who can produce young animals or plants with each other: *Three different species of deer live in the forest.*

spe•cif•ic /spə'sɪfɪk/ Ac *adjective*
1 detailed or exact: *He gave us specific instructions about what we could and couldn't do.*
2 used when talking about one particular thing, person, time, etc.: *I'm looking for a specific type of cheese – I don't want any other kind.*

spe•cif•i•cally /spə'sɪfɪkli/ Ac *adverb*
1 for a particular type of person or thing: *The book was written specifically for teenagers.*
2 in a detailed or exact way: *I specifically asked you to call me when you got to Ramon's house.*

spe•ci•fy /'spesəˌfaɪ/ Ac *verb* **specified**, third person singular **specifies** *formal*
to state something in an exact and detailed way: *He didn't specify how much he had paid for the house.*

spec•i•men /'spesəmən/ *noun*, *formal*
a small amount or piece of something that is taken so that it can be tested or examined: *The doctors need to take a blood specimen.*
SYNONYM **sample**

speck /spek/ *noun*
a very small mark, spot, or piece of something: *I brushed some specks of dust off my jacket.*

spec•ta•cle /'spektəkəl/ *noun*, *formal*
a very impressive or unusual thing that you see: *The tornado was an amazing spectacle.*

spec•tac•u•lar /spek'tækyələ˞/ *adjective*
very impressive or exciting: *a spectacular view of the Grand Canyon*

spec•ta•tor /'spekˌteɪtə˞/ *noun*
someone who watches an event, game, etc.: *There were over 50,000 spectators at the football game.*

spec•trum /'spektrəm/ *noun* plural **spectra** /'spektrə/
1 *formal* a complete range of opinions, ideas, people, etc.: *I felt a wide spectrum of emotions, from happiness to sadness.*
2 the set of different colors that light separates into when it passes through a clear block of glass

spec•u•late /'spekyəˌleɪt/ *verb*, *formal*
to guess the reason or cause for something, without knowing all the facts: *The police speculate that the same person stole all the cars.*
—**speculation** /ˌspekyə'leɪʃən/ *noun*, *formal* the act of speculating about something

sped /sped/ *verb*
a past tense and past participle of SPEED

speech /spitʃ/ *noun*
1 a formal talk about a particular subject that someone gives to a group of people: *The*

class president gave a speech to the whole school.

2 the act of speaking words: *A young baby isn't capable of speech.*

speed[1] /spid/ *noun*

1 the rate at which something moves or travels: *The car was moving at a speed of 60 miles an hour.*

2 five-speed/ten-speed, etc. = used to talk about the number of GEARs a car, truck, or bicycle has: *a ten-speed racing bike*

speed[2] *verb* **sped** /sped/ or **speeded**

1 to move or happen quickly: *The police car sped past us on the way to the accident.*

2 be speeding = to be driving faster than the legal limit: *The officer said I was speeding and gave me a ticket.*

PHRASAL VERB

speed up

to move or happen faster: *The train began to speed up as we left the station.*

speed·boat /'spidbot/ *noun*

a small boat with a powerful engine that can go very fast

speed·ing /'spidɪŋ/ *noun*

the action of driving faster than you are allowed to drive on that road: *The police stopped him for speeding. He was going 50 mph on a 35 mph street.*

'speed ˌlimit *noun*

the fastest speed that you are allowed to drive on a particular road: *The speed limit is 40 miles per hour.*

speed·om·e·ter /spɪ'dɑmətɚ/ *noun*

an instrument in a vehicle that shows the driver how fast it is going

→ See picture on page A28

speed·y /'spidi/ *adjective* **speedier, speediest**

happening or doing something quickly: *I hope you have a speedy recovery from your illness.*

spell[1] /spel/ *verb*

1 to say or write the letters of a word in the correct order: *"How do you spell your name?" "J-O-N-E-S."*

2 if letters spell a word, they make that word: *C-A-T spells "cat."*

spell[2] *noun*

1 a series of words or actions, that someone says or does in order to make magic things happen: *In the story, the witch casts a spell* (=makes a spell) *on the girl, and turns her into an old woman.*

2 a period of something, for example weather: *a dry spell* (=a period when there is no rain)

spell·ing /'spelɪŋ/ *noun*

1 the ability to spell words in the correct way: *I'm not very good at spelling.*

2 the way that a word is spelled: *What is the correct spelling of the word "Mississippi"?*

spend /spend/ *verb* **spent** /spent/

1 to use your money to buy or pay for something: *She spends all her money on clothes.*

2 to use a period of time in order to do something or stay somewhere: *We spent the day relaxing at the beach.*

spent /spent/ *verb*

the past tense and past participle of SPEND

sperm /spɚm/ *noun* plural **sperm**

a male cell or cells that can join with a female egg to produce new life

sphere /sfɪr/ Ac *noun*

the shape of a ball: *The earth is a sphere.*

—**spherical** /'sfɪrɪkəl/ *adjective* in the shape of a ball: *a spherical object*

spice /spaɪs/ *noun*

a seed or powder from plants that you put into food to give it a special taste: *Indian food uses a lot of spices, such as garlic and chili powder.*

—**spicy** *adjective* food that is spicy contains a lot of spices: *The Mexican food was hot and spicy.*

spi·der /'spaɪdɚ/ *noun*

a small creature with eight legs that makes WEBs (=sticky nets) to catch insects

spied /spaɪd/ *verb*

the past tense and the past participle of SPY

spike /spaɪk/ *noun*

a thin piece of metal with a sharp point: *The fence has spikes on the top to stop people from climbing over.*

spill /spɪl/ *verb*

if you spill a liquid, it flows over the edge of a container by accident: *I spilled coffee on my shirt.*

—**spill** *noun* an occasion when a liquid accidentally flows out of something: *an oil spill*

spin /spɪn/ *verb* **spun** /spʌn/ **spinning**
to turn around and around very quickly: *The wheels started spinning on the ice.*

spin·ach /'spɪnɪtʃ/ *noun*
a vegetable with large dark green leaves: *a spinach salad*
→ See picture on page A12

spine /spaɪn/ *noun*
1 the long row of bones down the center of your back
2 a stiff sharp point on an animal or plant: *cactus spines*
→ See picture on page A2

spi·ral /'spaɪrəl/ *noun*
a curve in the form of a continuous line that goes many times around a central point, for example on a screw
—**spiral** *adjective*: *a spiral staircase* (=one that curves upward around a central point)

spir·it /'spɪrɪt/ *noun*
1 a person's attitudes, thoughts, and feelings: *I'm 85, but I still feel young in spirit.*
2 a creature such as a GHOST or an ANGEL that does not have a physical body: *They were worried that there was some kind of evil spirit in the house.*

spir·it·u·al /'spɪrɪtʃuəl/ *adjective*
1 relating to religion: *spiritual leaders*
2 relating to your attitudes, thoughts and feelings, rather than to your body: *Yoga is not only good for your body, it's good for your spiritual health.*

spit /spɪt/ *verb* **spit** or **spat** /spæt/ **spitting**
to force a small amount of liquid or food from your mouth: *He tasted the drink and immediately spit it out.*

spite /spaɪt/ *noun*
1 in spite of something = even though something else is true: *In spite of her age, she is still beautiful.* SYNONYM **despite**
2 a feeling of wanting to upset or hurt someone: *He said some very mean things out of spite* (=because of spite).

spite·ful /'spaɪtfəl/ *adjective*
very unkind, and only doing or saying something because you want to upset or hurt someone: *She made some nasty spiteful remarks.*

splash[1] /splæʃ/ *verb*
1 if a liquid splashes, it falls or hits against something: *The water splashed against the rocks.*
2 to make water move through the air by hitting it, jumping in it, etc.: *The children were splashing around in the pool.*
→ See picture on page A22

splash[2] *noun*
the sound or movement when something hits the water: *Jerry jumped into the water with a loud splash.*

splen·did /'splendɪd/ *adjective, formal*
excellent or impressive: *There's a splendid view from the top of the building.*

splen·dor /'splendɚ/ *noun, formal*
impressive beauty: *We were amazed by the splendor of the mountains.*

splin·ter /'splɪntɚ/ *noun*
a small sharp piece of wood, glass, or metal that has broken off of a larger piece: *Help me get this splinter out of my finger.*

split[1] /splɪt/ *verb* **split, splitting**
1 *also* **split up** to divide something into two or more groups, parts, etc.: *The teacher split the class into two groups.* | *We decided to split the money between us.*
2 to tear or break into different parts: *The wood had split in two.*

PHRASAL VERB
split up
to end a marriage or a relationship: *Her parents split up when she was three.*

split[2] *noun*
1 a situation in which people disgree and separate into two groups: *A split in the organization led to two separate political parties.*
2 a cut or tear in something: *There was a split in the seat of his pants.*

spoil /spɔɪl/ *verb*
1 to make something less attractive, enjoyable, useful, etc.: *I didn't want to spoil her enjoyment of the movie, so I didn't tell her how it ended.*
2 if you spoil a child, you give the child everything he or she wants, and this has a bad effect on the child's behavior: *Some parents spoil their kids by buying them too many presents.*
—**spoiled** *adjective* a spoiled child is rude

and behaves badly because the child's parents give the child everything he or she wants

spoke[1] /spoʊk/ *verb*
the past tense of SPEAK

spoke[2] *noun*
one of the thin pieces of metal or wood that connect the outer edge of a wheel to the center
→ See picture at **bicycle**

spok·en /'spoʊkən/ *verb*
the past participle of SPEAK

spokes·per·son /'spoʊks,pɚsən/ *noun*
someone who speaks officially for a group, organization, government, etc.: *A company spokesperson said that the drug was completely safe.*
—**spokesman** /'spoʊksmən/ *noun* a man who speaks for a group, organization, government, etc.
—**spokeswoman** /'spoʊks,wʊmən/ *noun* a woman who speaks for a group, organization, government, etc.

sponge /spʌndʒ/ *noun*
a soft piece of a substance that is full of small holes and is used for washing or cleaning something: *I used a sponge to wash the dishes.*

spon·sor /'spɑnsɚ/ *noun*
a person or company that provides money to help pay for a television show, sports team, sports event, etc.: *The team is looking for a new sponsor.*
—**sponsor** *verb* to provide money to help pay for something: *The show is sponsored by a sportswear company.*

spon·ta·ne·ous /spɑn'teɪniəs/ *adjective*
if something is spontaneous, people suddenly decide to do it, and it is not planned: *It was a spontaneous decision – we hadn't discussed it at all.*
—**spontaneously** *adverb*

spook·y /'spuki/ *adjective, informal*
strange or frightening: *a spooky old house*

spool /spul/ *noun*
an object shaped like a small wheel that you wind wire, thread, film, etc. around: *a spool of thread*

spoon /spun/ *noun*
a thing that you use for eating food such as soup or ice cream, which consists of a small bowl and a handle: *I used a spoon to get the honey out of the jar.*
→ See picture on page A15

spoon·ful /'spunfʊl/ *noun*
the amount that a spoon can hold: *a spoonful of sugar*

sport /spɔrt/ *noun*
a physical activity in which people compete against each other: *What's your favorite sport?* | *Soccer and basketball are team sports.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **game**

'sports car *noun*
a low fast car

'sports ,jacket *also* **'sports coat** *noun*
a man's comfortable jacket, worn on informal occasions

spot[1] /spɑt/ *noun*
1 a place: *We found a good spot for the picnic near the river.*
2 a small round area of color, that is a different color from the area around it: *a white dog with black spots*
3 a small mark on something: *There are spots of paint on the floor.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **mark**[2], **place**[1], **see**

spot[2] *verb* **spotted, spotting**
to notice or recognize someone or something: *Someone spotted the criminals at Los Angeles airport.*

spot·less /'spɑtləs/ *adjective*
completely clean: *Her apartment is always spotless – she must spend all her time cleaning.*

spot·light /'spɑtlaɪt/ *noun*
a powerful light that is pointed at someone or something, for example on the stage in a theater: *She walked on to the stage under all the spotlights.*

spot·ted /'spɑtɪd/ *adjective*
covered in round areas of color or marks: *a spotted dog*

spot·ty /'spɑti/ *adjective*
good only in some parts, and bad in others: *a spotty performance*

spouse /spaʊs/ *noun, formal*
a husband or wife: *Employees may bring their spouses to the party.*

spout /spaʊt/ *noun*
a small pipe on the side of a container that you pour liquid out through: *the spout of a coffee pot*

sprain /spreɪn/ *verb*
to injure a joint in your body by suddenly twisting it: *He fell down and sprained his ankle.*
—**sprain** *noun*
→ See Thesaurus box at **injury**

sprang /spræŋ/ *verb*
the past tense of SPRING

sprawl /sprɔl/ *also* **sprawl out** *verb*
to lie or sit with your arms or legs stretched out: *They sprawled out on the sofa in front of the TV.*

S

spray[1] /spreɪ/ *verb*
to make a liquid come out of something in very small drops: *She sprayed some perfume on her wrist.*
→ See picture at **squirt**

spray[2] *noun*
liquid that comes out of a container in a stream of very small drops: *hair spray*

spread /spred/ *verb* **spread**
1 *also* **spread out** to open something so that it covers a big area: *She spread the map out on the floor.* | *The bird spread its wings.*
2 if something such as a disease spreads, it affects more people: *Scientists are worried that the disease could spread.*
3 if news spreads, more people find out about it: *The news spread quickly and soon everyone was talking about it.*
4 to put a soft substance onto a surface in order to cover it: *She spread some butter on the bread.*

PHRASAL VERB
spread out
if a group of people spread out, they move apart from each other: *OK, everyone, spread out so you all have enough space.*

spree /spri/ *noun*
a short period in which someone spends a lot of money or drinks a lot of alcohol: *She went on a shopping spree and spent $500.*

spring[1] /sprɪŋ/ *noun*
1 the season between winter and summer, when leaves and flowers appear: *The birds make their nests in the spring.*
2 a twisted piece of metal that returns to its original shape after it has been pressed down: *The springs in the old mattress poked me in the back.*
3 a place where water comes up naturally from the ground: *a hot spring*

spring[2] *verb* **sprang** /sprɪŋ/ also **sprung** /sprʌŋ/ **sprung**
1 to jump or move suddenly and quickly in a particular direction: *He sprang out of bed and ran down the stairs.*
2 spring a leak = if a boat or a container springs a leak, it begins to let liquid in or out through a crack or hole

PHRASAL VERB
spring up
to suddenly appear or start to exist: *New buildings are springing up everywhere.*

spring·time /'sprɪŋtaɪm/ *noun*
the time of year when it is spring

sprin·kle[1] /'sprɪŋkəl/ *verb*
1 to scatter small drops of liquid or small pieces of something onto something else: *We sprinkled cheese on the pizza.*
2 it is sprinkling = used to say that it is raining lightly
→ See picture on page A14

sprinkle[2] *noun*
1 a few small pieces or drops of something, especially food: *a sprinkle of pepper*
2 a short period of light rain

sprin·kler /'sprɪŋklə/ *noun*
a piece of equipment used for scattering water on grass

sprint[1] /sprɪnt/ *noun*
a race in which you run fast for a short distance
—**sprinter** *noun* someone who takes part in a sprint
→ See Thesaurus box at **run**[1]

sprint[2] *verb*
to run quickly for a short distance: *She sprinted up the stairs.*

sprout[1] /spraʊt/ *verb*
to start to grow: *The seeds are already sprouting.*

sprout[2] *noun*
a new growth on a plant: *bean sprouts*

spruce /sprus/ *noun*
a tree with short leaves shaped like needles

sprung /sprʌŋ/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of SPRING

spun /spʌn/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of SPIN

sput·ter /'spʌtɚ/ *verb*
if an engine sputters, it makes sounds like very small explosions because it is not working correctly: *The old truck sputtered as it went up the hill.*

spy[1] /spaɪ/ *noun*
someone whose job is to try to find out secret information about another country, group, etc.: *The spy was passing secret military plans to the enemies of the U.S.*

spy[2] /spaɪ/ *verb* **spied**, third person singular **spies**
to secretly watch people or collect information about them: *I think that someone is spying on us through that window.*

squad /skwɑd/ *noun*
a group of people who work together and do a job that needs special skills: *The police bomb squad removed the strange package.*

squan·der /'skwɑndɚ/ *verb*
to carelessly waste money, time, opportunities, etc.: *He squandered all his money on gambling.*

square[1] /skwer/ *adjective*
1 having four equal straight sides and four right angles: *a square window*
2 a square inch/mile, etc. = the measurement of an area that is a square shape with sides of an inch, a mile, etc. long: *The room was about 100 square feet.*
→ See picture at **shape**[1]

square[2] *noun*
1 a shape with four straight equal sides, all at RIGHT ANGLEs to each other: *The picture is in the shape of a square.*
2 a broad open area with buildings around it in the middle of a town: *Thousands of people marched to the city's main square.*
3 the result of multiplying a number by itself: *The square of 5 is 25.*

square[3] *verb*
to multiply a number by itself: *If you square 10, you get 100.*

'square root *noun*
the square root of a number is the number which, when you multiply it by itself, equals the first number: *5 is the square root of 25.*

squash[1] /skwɑʃ/ *verb*
to press something into a flat shape, often damaging it: *Someone sat on the box and squashed all the chocolates.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **press**[1]

squash[2] *noun*
a type of large vegetable with solid flesh and a hard skin: *A pumpkin is a type of squash.*
→ See picture on page A12

squat /skwɑt/ *also* **squat down** *verb*
to bend your knees and lower your body near the ground, resting on the backs of your legs: *He squatted down next to the car and checked the tire.*
→ See picture on page A4

squeak[1] /skwik/ *verb*
to make a short high sound: *The door squeaks when I open it.*
→ See picture on page A22

squeak[2] *noun*
a short high sound: *The mouse gave a squeak.*
—**squeaky** *adjective* making short high sounds: *She had a funny squeaky voice.*

squeal /skwil/ *verb*
to make a long high sound or cry: *The children squealed with excitement when they saw their presents.*
—**squeal** *noun* a long loud high sound or cry: *a squeal of delight*

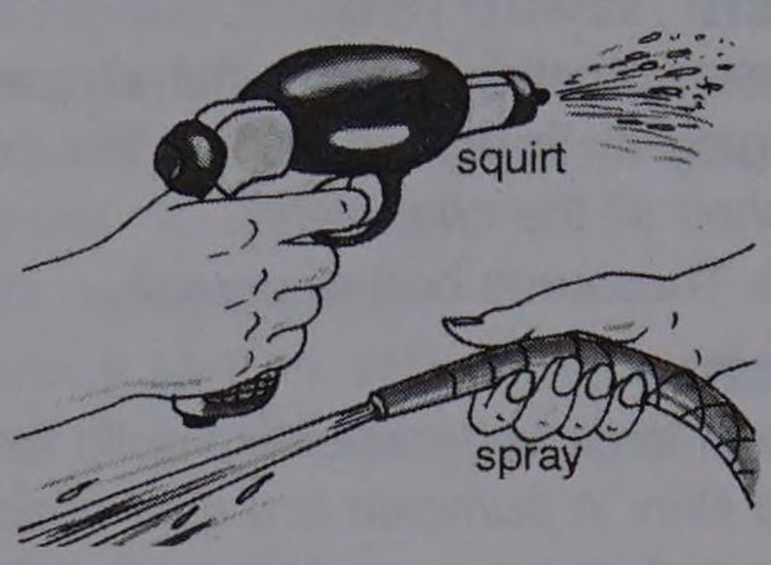
squeeze /skwiz/ *verb*
1 to press something firmly together with your fingers or hands: *He squeezed her hand and said that he was glad to meet her.* | *Squeeze some lemon juice onto the salad.*
2 to go into or through a small space: *She squeezed past the other people.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **press**[1]
→ See picture on page A3

squid /skwɪd/ *noun*
a sea creature with a long soft body and ten arms, or the meat from this creature: *fried squid*

squint /skwɪnt/ *verb*
to look at something with your eyes partly closed in order to see better: *The sunlight was very bright and made him squint.*

squir·rel /'skwɝəl/ *noun*
a small animal with a long furry tail that lives in trees and eats nuts

S



squirt /skwɚt/ *verb*
if liquid squirts it comes out of a narrow hole very quickly: *Orange juice squirted all over her dress.*

squish·y /'skwɪʃi/ *adjective, informal*
very soft and easy to press: *The peaches were brown and very squishy.*

St.
1 the written abbreviation of **street**, used when you are writing someone's address
2 the written abbreviation of **Saint**

stab /stæb/ *verb* **stabbed, stabbing**
to push a sharp object into someone or something: *Someone stabbed him with a knife in a fight.*

sta·bi·lize /'steɪbəˌlaɪz/ Ac *verb*
to become steady and stop changing: *The doctors say that his condition has stabilized and he is no longer in danger.*

sta·ble[1] /'steɪbəl/ Ac *adjective*
1 staying in the same position and not moving: *Be careful – the ladder doesn't look very stable.* ANTONYM **unstable**
2 remaining the same and with no big changes or problems: *a stable marriage* ANTONYM **unstable**
3 calm, reasonable, and not easy to upset: *He was a stable person, and she knew she could rely on him.* ANTONYM **unstable**
—**stability** /stə'bɪlәti/ *noun* conditions in which there is no sudden change

stable[2] *noun*
a building where horses are kept: *She led the horses back into the stable.*

stack[1] /stæk/ *noun*
a group of things that have been placed on top of each other: *There was a stack of magazines on the table.* SYNONYM **pile**

stack[2] *also* **stack up** *verb*
to put things into a neat pile: *Can you help me stack the chairs?*

sta·di·um /'steɪdiəm/ *noun* plural **stadiums** or **stadia** /'steɪdiə/
a building used for sports games, concerts, etc., that consists of a field surrounded by rows of seats: *The football stadium can hold 25,000 people.*

staff /stæf/ *noun*
the people who work for an organization: *There was a meeting for all the teaching staff at the school.*

stage /steɪdʒ/ *noun*
1 a particular time during the development of something: *The disease is still in its early stages and easier to treat.*
2 the raised floor in a theater, where actors, singers, musicians, etc. perform: *The crowd cheered when the band came on stage.*

stag·ger /'stægɚ/ *verb*
to walk or move in an unsteady way, almost falling over: *He staggered home from the bar.*

stag·nant /'stægnənt/ *adjective*
stagnant water does not move and often smells bad: *The water in the pond was stagnant, and it was impossible for anything to live in it.*

stain[1] /steɪn/ *noun*
1 a mark that is difficult to remove: *The table cloth was covered in coffee stains.*
2 a liquid that you use to change the color of wood: *We covered the table in a dark brown stain.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **mark**[2]

stain[2] *verb*
to accidentally make a colored mark that is difficult to remove on something: *The wine had stained the carpet.*

ˌstainless ˈsteel *noun*
a type of steel that does not RUST: *a stainless steel sink*

stair·case /'sterkeɪs/ *noun*
a set of stairs inside a building, and the structure that supports it

stairs /sterz/ *noun*
a set of steps built for going from one level of a building to another: *He ran up the stairs to the second floor.*
→ **downstairs**, **upstairs**

stair·way /'sterweɪ/ *noun*
a set of stairs and the structure that supports it, either inside or outside a building

stake[1] /steɪk/ *noun*

1 a pointed piece of wood, metal, etc. that is pushed into the ground to hold a rope, mark a particular place, etc.: *She put stakes in the garden to mark where she planted different seeds.*

2 be at stake = if something important is at stake, you could lose it if a plan or action is not successful: *We have to raise the money – the future of the school is at stake.*

3 have a stake in something = if you have a stake in something, you want it to succeed because you will lose money or other things if it is not successful: *Everyone in the company has a stake in the success of the plan.*

stake[2] *verb*

1 to risk losing money, or something valuable or important, if a plan or action is not successful: *He staked all his money on the horse race.* SYNONYM **bet**

2 stake a claim = to say publicly that you think you have a right to have or own something: *Both countries staked a claim to the islands.*

stale /steɪl/ *adjective*

no longer fresh: *stale bread* ANTONYM **fresh**

→ See Thesaurus box at **old**

stale·mate /'steɪlmeɪt/ *noun*, *formal*

a situation in which neither side in an argument, battle, etc. can win: *Negotiations have reached a stalemate – neither side wants to compromise.*

stalk[1] /stɔk/ *noun*

the long narrow part of a plant, that supports the leaves or the flowers: *celery stalks*

stalk[2] *verb*

to follow a person or animal secretly or quietly in order to attack him, her, or it: *I was worried that the man was stalking me.*

stall[1] /stɔl/ *noun*

1 a table or a small store with an open front, especially outdoors, where goods are sold: *At the fair there were lots of stalls selling art.*

2 a small enclosed area in a room, for washing or using the toilet: *a shower stall*

3 an enclosed area in a building for an animal such as a horse

stall[2] *verb*

1 if a car engine stalls, it suddenly stops working: *The car kept stalling and I had to get it fixed.*

2 to deliberately delay doing something: *Quit stalling and answer my question!*

stal·lion /'stælyən/ *noun*

a fully grown male horse

stam·i·na /'stæmənə/ *noun*

physical or mental strength that lets you continue doing something for a long time without getting tired: *You need a lot of stamina to run 20 miles.*

stam·mer /'stæmɚ/ *verb*

to speak or say something with a lot of pauses and repeated sounds: *"I, uh, need, uh, I need more time," he stammered.*

—**stammer** *noun* the condition of stammering

stamp[1] /stæmp/ *noun*

1 a small piece of paper that you stick onto an envelope or package that shows you have paid to mail it: *a 37-cent stamp*

2 an official mark, or a special tool for making this mark: *They put a stamp in my passport when I crossed the border.*

stamp[2] *verb*

1 to put your foot down hard onto the ground: *The little boy screamed and stamped his feet.*

2 to put an official mark on a piece of paper using a special tool: *The customs officer stamped her passport.*

PHRASAL VERB

stamp something out

to prevent something bad from continuing: *The police are trying to stamp out this new sort of crime.*

stam·pede /stæm'pid/ *noun*

an occasion when a lot of people or animals suddenly start running together: *When the fire started, there was a stampede toward the exit of the building.*

—**stampede** *verb* if a lot of people or animals stampede, they suddenly start running together

stand[1] /stænd/ *verb* **stood** /stʊd/

1 to be on your feet, in an upright position: *We stood outside the theater and waited to go in.*

2 *also* **stand up** to move so that you are on your feet, after you have been sitting or lying down: *He stood up and walked toward the door.*

3 *formal* to be in a place: *The house stood on top of a hill.*
4 to accept somthing very painful or unpleasant: *He couldn't stand the pain any more.* SYNONYM **tolerate**
5 can't stand someone or something = to dislike someone or something very much: *I can't stand the smell of cigarette smoke.*
6 stand on your head/hands = to support yourself on your head or hands in an upright position, with your feet in the air
7 stand on your own two feet *informal* = to be independent and not need help from other people: *As kids get older, they need to learn to stand on their own two feet.*
8 know where you stand = to know what people really think about you: *You always know where you stand with Joe – he tells you what he thinks.*
9 know where someone stands = to know what someone's opinion about something is: *Voters need to know where the politicians stand.*

PHRASAL VERBS

stand back
to move back away from someone or something: *Stand back so that the doctor can get through.*

stand by
1 stand by something = to continue to believe that something you said or did was right: *I stand by what I said earlier.*
2 stand by someone = to stay loyal to someone and support him or her in a difficult situation: *His friends all stood by him when he was in prison.*
3 to be waiting, ready to do something: *Firefighters are now standing by.*

stand for something
1 to mean something, or be a short way of writing something: *CD stands for "compact disc."*
2 to support an idea, principle, etc.: *Martin Luther King stood for justice and equality.*

stand up
1 to move so that you are on your feet, after you have been sitting or lying down: *We stood up when the judge came in.*
2 if something stands up, it is shown to be true: *His argument doesn't stand up if you look at it carefully.*
3 stand someone up = to not meet someone when you have promised to meet him or her: *My date stood me up last night.*

stand up for someone or something
to support or defend someone or something that is being attacked or criticized: *Don't be afraid to stand up for what you believe in.*

stand up to someone
to be brave and refuse to do or say what someone is trying to make you do or say: *He finally stood up to the older boys and told them he wouldn't help them steal.*

stand[2] *noun*
1 a piece of furniture that you use to put something on: *a music stand* (=for sheets of paper with music written on them)
2 a table or small building, used for selling things to people: *a hotdog stand*
3 an opinion that you state publicly: *She took a stand against the war* (=she said publicly that she thought it was wrong).

stan·dard[1] /'stændəd/ *noun*
1 a level that measures how good something is, or how well someone does something: *The standard of the service wasn't very good.* | *The college has high standards* (=it expects students to produce very good work).
2 by ... standards = compared to the level that you usually expect: *The house was small by American standards.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **normal**

standard[2] *adjective*
normal or usual: *A work week of 40 hours is standard in the U.S.*

stan·dard·ize /'stændəˌdaɪz/ *verb*
to make all the things of one type be the same as each other: *The tests of all schools in the area have been standardized.*

ˌstandard of 'living *noun* plural **standards of living**
the kind of life that people have, based on the amount of money they have to pay for things such as houses, cars, education, etc.: *Most people in Japan have a high standard of living.*

stand·by /'stændbaɪ/ *noun* plural **standbies**
1 someone or something that is ready to be used when needed: *a standby generator*
2 on standby a) if you are on standby for

an airplane ticket, you will be allowed to travel if there are any seats that are not being used **b)** ready to be used when needed: *The police are on standby in case of trouble.*

stand·ing /'stændɪŋ/ *noun*
someone's position, based on the way that other people think of him or her: *The bad news about the economy could affect the president's standing among voters.*

stand·point /'stændpɔɪnt/ *noun*
one way of thinking about a situation: *Let's look at this from a different standpoint.* SYNONYM **point of view**

stand·still /'stænd,stɪl/ *noun*
a situation in which there is no movement or activity at all: *The traffic came to a standstill because of the accident.*

stank /stæŋk/ *verb*
the past tense of STINK

sta·ple /'steɪpəl/ *noun*
a small piece of thin metal that is used in order to fasten pieces of paper together
—**staple** *verb* to fasten pieces of paper together with a staple
→ See Thesaurus box at **fasten**

sta·pler /'steɪplɚ/ *noun*
a tool used for putting STAPLEs into paper

star[1] /stɑr/ *noun*
1 a very large amount of burning gases in space, that looks like a point of light in the sky at night: *They looked up at the stars in the night sky.*
2 a famous performer: *a movie star*
3 a shape with five or six points, that is supposed to look like a star in the sky: *The stars on the U.S. flag represent the 50 states.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **movie**

star[2] *verb* **starred, starring**
to be the main character in a movie, TV program, etc.: *Johnny Depp has starred in many Hollywood movies.*

starch /stɑrtʃ/ *noun*
1 a substance in foods such as bread, rice, and potatoes: *His doctor told him to eat less starch and more green vegetables.*
2 a substance used for making cloth stiff: *He used starch to keep his shirt collars stiff.*
—**starch** *verb* to make cloth stiff by using starch: *These shirts need to be starched.*
—**starchy** *adjective* containing a lot of a substance found in foods such as bread, rice, and potatoes: *starchy foods*

star·dom /'stɑrdəm/ *noun*
the situation of being a famous actor, singer, sports player, etc.: *Many young actors hope for stardom.*

stare /ster/ *verb*
to look at someone or something for a long time without moving your eyes: *It's rude to stare at people.*
—**stare** *noun* the act of looking at someone or something for a long time without moving your eyes: *She gave him an angry stare.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **look**[1]
→ See picture at **see**

star·fish /'stɑr,fɪʃ/ *noun*
a flat sea animal that is shaped like a star

Star-Span·gled Ban·ner /,stɑr ,spæŋgəld 'bænɚ/ *noun*
the Star-Spangled Banner = the U.S. national ANTHEM (=song)

start[1] /stɑrt/ *verb*
1 to begin happening or doing something: *Have you started making dinner?* | *What time does the party start?* | *Open your umbrella – it's starting to rain.* | *Mark's starting college in the fall.* SYNONYM **begin**
2 *also* **start up** to make a new company or organization: *Brad left his father's company to start a business of his own.*
3 if a car or an engine starts, it begins to work: *My car wouldn't start this morning, so I had to take the bus.*

PHRASAL VERBS

start off
to begin doing something: *Let's start off by introducing ourselves.*

start over
to start doing something again from the beginning: *When I'm drawing, if I make just one mistake, I have to start over.*

start[2] *noun*
the beginning of something: *Hurry – I don't want to miss the start of the movie.* SYNONYM **beginning**

start·le /'stɑrtl/ *verb*
to surprise someone by suddenly appearing in an unexpected way: *I didn't hear him come into the room and he startled me.*
—**startled** *adjective* surprised because something has suddenly happened: *I was*

startled to see a woman standing outside my window.

—**startling** *adjective* very unusual or surprising: *startling news*

star·va·tion /stɑr'veɪʃən/ *noun*

a situation in which someone has little or no food to eat: *People are dying of starvation because there is not enough food for everyone.*

starve /stɑrv/ *verb*

to become sick or die because you do not have enough to eat: *He got lost in the desert and starved to death.*

starv·ing /'stɑrvɪŋ/ *adjective*

1 someone who is starving is sick or dying because he or she has not had enough food for a long time: *The country is full of starving people because there is no rain and no food.*

2 *also* **starved** *informal* very hungry: *After the long walk, we were all starving.*

state[1] /steɪt/ *noun*

1 the condition that someone or something is in: *The general state of his health is not too bad.*

2 *also* **State** one of the parts that the U.S. and some other countries are divided into: *the state of Texas*

3 *formal* a country that has its own government: *the member states of the European Union*

→ See Thesaurus box at **country**

state[2] *verb, formal*

to say something publicly or officially: *When the police asked him, he stated that he had never seen the woman before.*

state·ly /'steɪtli/ *adjective, formal*

impressive in style and size: *a stately old house*

state·ment /'steɪtmənt/ *noun*

something that you say or write publicly and officially: *The president is going to to make a statement to reporters later today.*

States /steɪts/ *noun*

the States *informal* = the United States: *We're going back to the States in the summer.*

states·man /'steɪtsmən/ *noun* plural **statesmen** /'steɪtsmən/

an experienced and respected politician: *Lincoln was a great statesman.*

stat·ic /'stætɪk/ *noun*

1 noise caused by electricity in the air that spoils the sound from a radio or TV: *I couldn't hear the song on the radio because there was too much static.*

2 *also* **,static elec'tricity** electricity that is not flowing in a current, but collects on the surface of an object and gives you a small electric shock

sta·tion[1] /'steɪʃən/ *noun*

1 a place where trains or buses stop so that people can get on and off: *I'm getting off at the next station.* | *a train station*

2 a building that is a center for a particular type of service or activity: *Which gas station has the lowest prices?* | *a police station*

3 a company that broadcasts on radio or television: *He was listening to the local radio station.*

station[2] *verb, formal*

to put someone in a particular place in order to do a job or military duty: *Her father was stationed in Germany while he was in the army.*

sta·tion·a·ry /'steɪʃə,neri/ *adjective, formal*

not moving: *The truck hit a stationary vehicle.*

sta·tion·er·y /'steɪʃə,neri/ *noun*

things such as paper and envelopes that you use for writing: *Her desk drawers were filled with stationery.*

'station ,wagon *noun*

a large car with space at the back for carrying things: *The kids were riding in the back of the station wagon.*

sta·tis·tic /stə'tɪstɪk/ Ac *noun*

1 a number that represents a fact or measurement: *These statistics show that the population is still increasing.*

2 statistics = the science of studying sets of numbers that represent facts or measurements: *He's studying statistics at college.*

—**statistical** *adjective* relating to statistics: *statistical analysis*

—**statistician** /,stætə'stɪʃən/ *noun* someone who works with statistics

stat·ue /'stætʃu/ *noun*
a stone or metal model of a person or animal: *There is a statue of Thomas Jefferson in the center of the room.*


statue

ˌStatue of ˈLiberty *noun*
the Statue of Liberty = a very large statue of a woman in New York harbor

sta·tus /'steɪtəs/ Ac *noun, formal*
1 the legal and official position of a person, group, country, etc.: *Please write your name, age, and marital status* (=whether or not you are married).
2 the social or professional rank of a person, job, etc. in relation to other people, jobs, etc.: *The status of women in society has improved and they are treated with more respect.*

ˈstatus ˌsymbol *noun*
something you own that shows you are rich or important, for example an expensive car: *Expensive cars are seen as status symbols.*

stat·u·to·ry /'stætʃəˌtɔri/ *adjective, formal*
fixed or controlled by law: *The statutory age for starting school is five years old.*

stay¹ /steɪ/ *verb*
1 to continue to be in the same place and not leave: *Do you want to come with me or stay here?*
2 to continue to be in the same condition or position and not change: *I was very sleepy, and it was hard to stay awake.*
3 to spend a short period of time in a place: *He stayed at a hotel while he was in town.*

PHRASAL VERB
stay up
to not go to bed: *We stayed up late last night, and I was very tired this morning.*

stay² *noun*
a period of time that you spend somewhere: *We're planning a two-week stay in Florida.*

stead·i·ly /'stedəli/ *adverb*
at a speed or level that does not change very much: *His work has improved steadily.*

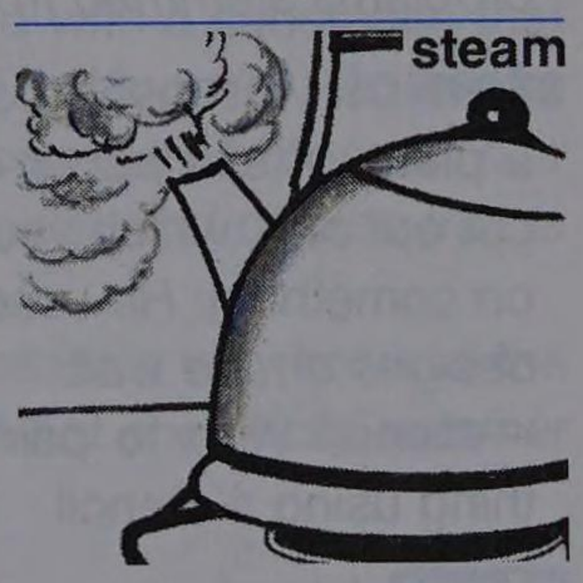
stead·y¹ /'stedi/ *adjective*
1 something that is steady does not move or shake: *It's important to hold the camera steady when you take a photograph.*
2 continuing at the same rate, speed, or level without stopping or changing: *They drove along at a steady 50 miles per hour.* | *a steady heartbeat*
3 a steady job/relationship, etc. = a good job, relationship, etc. that is likely to continue for a long time: *My parents want me to find a steady job.*

steady² *verb*
1 to hold or control something to stop it from moving about: *He steadied the boat with his hand as Sarah got in it.*
2 to steady your nerves = to make yourself feel calmer: *She took a deep breath to steady her nerves before diving into the water.*

steak /steɪk/ *noun*
a thick flat piece of meat or fish: *a grilled steak*

steal /stil/ *verb* **stole** /stoʊl/ **stolen** /'stoʊlən/
to take something that belongs to someone else: *Someone stole $5 from her purse.*

steam¹ /stim/ *noun*
1 the gas that hot water produces: *The bathroom was full of steam.*
2 let/blow off steam = to get rid of your anger or energy by doing something active: *Doing physical exercise is a good way of letting off steam without hurting anyone.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **cook¹**


steam

steam² *verb*
1 to produce steam: *The cup of coffee was steaming.*
2 to cook something using steam: *Steam the vegetables for five minutes.*
—**steaming** *adjective* hot and producing steam

steel /stil/ *noun*
a strong metal that is used for making knives, cars, etc.: *The bridge is made of steel.*

S

steep /stip/ *adjective*
a steep road or hill goes up or down very quickly: *The road was too steep for us to ride our bicycles up.*

stee•ple /'stipəl/ *noun*
a tall pointed tower on the roof of a church: *a church steeple*

steer[1] /stɪr/ *verb*
to control which way a vehicle goes: *He steered the car into the driveway.*

steer[2] *noun*
a young male cow whose sex organs have been removed

'steering wheel *noun*
the round thing in a car, boat, etc. that you turn to make it go right or left: *He was driving with one hand on the steering wheel.*
→ See picture on page A28

stem[1] /stem/ *noun*
a long thin part of a plant, from which leaves or flowers grow: *This rose has a long stem.*

stem[2] *verb*
PHRASAL VERB
stem from something
to happen as a result of something: *All their problems stemmed from their lack of money.*

sten•cil /'stensəl/ *noun*
a piece of stiff paper or plastic with shapes cut out of it, which you use to paint a design on something: *He used a stencil to paint the designs on the wall.*
—**stencil** *verb* to paint a design on something using a stencil

step[1] /step/ *noun*
1 a movement in which you put one foot down in front of the other: *He took a few steps and then stopped.*
2 one of a series of things that you do in order to achieve something: *This agreement between the two countries is an important step toward peace.*
3 a surface that you put your foot onto so that you can go up or down to another level: *Ellen ran up the steps and knocked on the front door.*

step[2] *verb* **stepped, stepping**
to move somewhere by putting one foot down in front of the other: *She stepped carefully over the dog.*

PHRASAL VERB
step out
to go out for a short time: *Sandy just stepped out – may I take a message?*

step•broth•er /'step,brʌðɚ/ *noun*
the son of someone who has married one of your parents

,step-by-'step *adjective*
a step-by-step plan, method, etc. explains or does something carefully and in a particular order: *This is a step-by-step guide to making a birdhouse.*

step•child /'step,tʃaɪld/ *noun* plural **stepchildren** /'step,tʃɪldrən/
a stepdaughter or stepson

step•daugh•ter /'step,dɔtɚ/ *noun*
a daughter that your husband or wife has from a relationship before your marriage

step•fa•ther /'step,fɑðɚ/ *noun*
a man who is married to your mother but who is not your father

step•lad•der /'step,lædɚ/ *noun*
a LADDER with two sloping parts joined at the top: *He climbed up the stepladder to change the light bulb.*

step•moth•er /'step,mʌðɚ/ *noun*
a woman who is married to your father but who is not your mother

step•par•ent /'step,perənt/ *noun*
a stepfather or stepmother

step•sis•ter /'step,sɪstɚ/ *noun*
the daughter of someone who has married one of your parents

step•son /'stepsʌn/ *noun*
a son that your husband or wife has from a relationship before your marriage

ster•e•o /'steri,oʊ/ *noun* plural **stereos**
a machine for playing CDs, tapes, etc. that produces sound from two SPEAKERs
→ See picture on page A8

ster•e•o•type /'steriə,taɪp/ *noun, formal*
a common idea of what a particular type of person is like, which is often not correct: *The movie is full of racial stereotypes that aren't true at all.*
—**stereotype** *verb* to decide, usually unfairly, that some people have particular qualities because they belong to a particular race, sex, or social class: *Too many children's books stereotype girls as being weak.*

ster•ile /'sterəl/ *adjective*
1 completely clean and not containing any BACTERIA: *Put a sterile bandage on the wound.*
2 unable to have children: *His wife is sterile, so they can't have children.*

ster•ling /'stɚlɪŋ/ *noun*
very pure silver: *This ring is made of sterling silver.*

stern[1] /stɚn/ *adjective*
very serious or strict: *The teacher gave me a stern look when I got the answer wrong.*
—**sternly** *adverb*

stern[2] *noun*
the back part of a ship: *The captain stood at the stern of the ship, looking back at the port.*

steth•o•scope /'steθəˌskoʊp/ *noun*
an instrument that a doctor uses to listen to your heart or breathing: *The doctor put the stethoscope on my chest to listen to my heart.*

stew /stu/ *noun*
a meal made of pieces of meat and vegetables that you cook slowly in liquid: *beef stew*

stew•ard /'stuɚd/ *noun*
a man whose job is to serve food and drinks to people on a ship or plane: *a ship's steward*

stew•ard•ess /'stuɚdɪs/ *noun*
a woman whose job is to serve food and drinks to people on a ship or plane: *The stewardess brought him his drink.*

stick[1] /stɪk/ *verb* **stuck** /stʌk/
1 to join two things together using glue: *I stuck a label on the bottle.*
2 if something sticks to a surface, it stays on it because it has glue on it, is wet, etc.: *The wet leaves were sticking to my shoes.*
3 to push a pointed object into something: *The nurse stuck a needle in my arm.*

PHRASAL VERBS

stick out
1 if something sticks out, it comes out from a surface: *Mike's ears stick out.*
2 stick something out = to deliberately move part of your body forward: *The boy stuck his tongue out at me.*

stick to something
to continue doing something in the way you planned to do it: *I think we should stick to what we decided and not make any changes.*

stick together *informal*
if people stick together, they continue to support each other when they have problems: *The two sisters have always stuck together despite all their problems.*

stick up
if something sticks up, it is not flat and comes up above a surface: *Your hair is sticking up – you should comb it.*

stick[2] *noun*
1 a long thin piece of wood from a tree: *They collected sticks to build a fire.*
2 a long thin piece of wood or plastic that you use for a particular purpose: *She used a walking stick during the hike.*
3 a long thin piece of something: *a stick of gum*

stick•er /'stɪkɚ/ *noun*
a small piece of paper or plastic with a picture or writing on it, that you can stick onto something: *Kerry put colored stickers all over her notebook.*

sticky /'stɪki/ *adjective* **stickier**, **stickiest**
1 made of or covered with a substance that sticks to surfaces: *The floor in the theater was sticky from sodas that people had spilled.* | *This is a special kind of tape that is sticky on both sides.*
2 *informal* sticky weather is very hot and the air feels wet: *It was a hot and sticky summer day.* SYNONYM **humid**
—**stickiness** *noun*

stiff[1] /stɪf/ *adjective*
1 if a part of your body is stiff, your muscles hurt and it is difficult to move: *I've been using a heating pad on my stiff neck.*
2 difficult to bend or move: *The signs were printed on stiff pieces of cardboard.*
3 more difficult, strict, or severe than usual: *There are stiff fines for speeding in this county.*
—**stiffly** *adverb* moving in a stiff way: *The old woman moved stiffly across the room.*
—**stiffness** *noun* the quality of being stiff so that you cannot move easily: *There is still some stiffness in my leg where I broke it.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **hard**[1]

stiff[2] *adverb, informal*

scared/bored/worried stiff = very frightened, bored, or worried: *I was scared stiff when the doctor told me I had to have an operation.*

stiff•en /'stɪfən/ *verb*

if you stiffen, your body suddenly becomes firm, straight, or still because you are angry, frightened, or worried: *When he touched her, she stiffened.*

stig•ma /'stɪgmə/ *noun*

a strong feeling in society that a type of behavior or a particular illness or condition is something to be ashamed of: *There is still a stigma in our society about having a mental illness.*

S

still[1] /'stɪl/ *adverb*

1 used to say that something is continuing to happen or be true at a particular moment: *Tom's still at school.*

USAGE: still

Still is used to say that a situation that began in the past has not changed and is continuing: *He still lives with his parents.*

Always means "all the time" or "every time": *Her clothes are always so nice.* | *I always see him on Tuesdays.*

Yet is used in sentences with "not" in them and in questions to talk about something that you expect to happen, but which has not happened: *I haven't finished the book yet.* | *Is Mark back from lunch yet?*

2 not moving: *When he heard the sound, the dog stood still and listened.*

3 in spite of what has just been said or done: *I studied hard, but I still failed the test.* SYNONYM **nonetheless**, **nevertheless**

still[2] *adjective*

quiet and calm: *In the early morning, the town was still.*

—**stillness** *noun*

stim•u•late /'stɪmyəˌleɪt/ *verb*

1 to help an activity or process begin, develop, or improve: *The warm sun in Spring stimulates the plants to grow.*

2 to make someone excited about and interested in something: *We hope to stimulate students' interest in art with trips to the museum.*

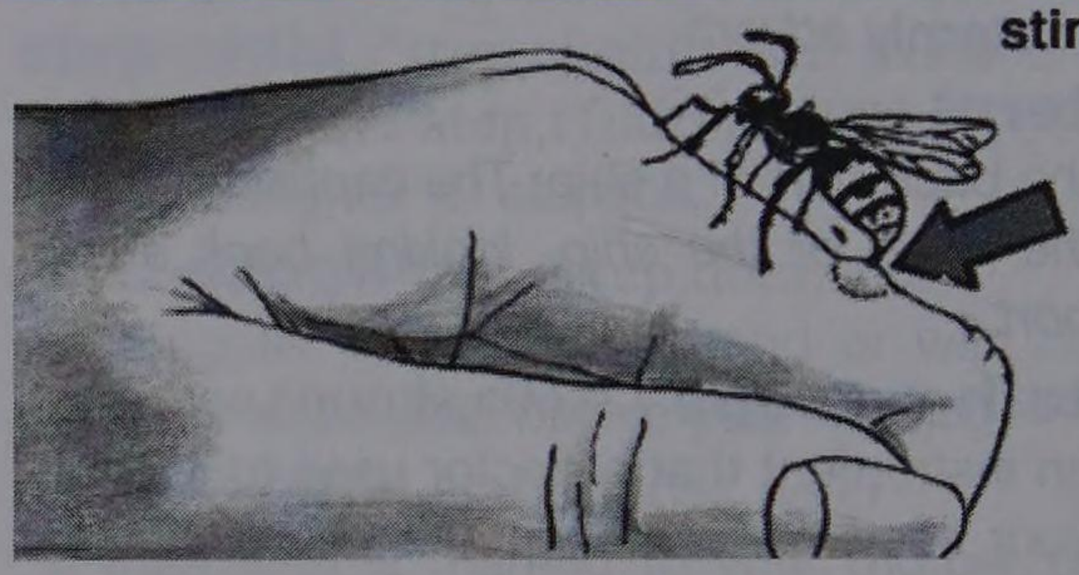
—**stimulating** *adjective* making you feel excited or interested: *The preschool is a fun and stimulating place for young children.*

—**stimulation** /ˌstɪmyə'leɪʃən/ *noun* something that makes you feel excited or interested

stim•u•lus /'stɪmyələs/ *noun* plural **stimuli** /'stɪmyəlaɪ/

something that causes a development or reaction: *Music can be a powerful stimulus to a baby's brain.*

sting



sting[1] /stɪŋ/ *verb* **stung** /stʌŋ/

1 if an insect or plant stings you, it makes a small hole in your skin and causes a sharp pain: *Ouch! That bee just stung me.*

2 to cause a sudden sharp pain on your skin or in your eyes for a short time: *The smoke was stinging my eyes.*

→ See Thesaurus box at **hurt**[1]

sting[2] *noun*

a wound made when an insect or plant stings you: *a bee sting*

stin•gy /'stɪndʒi/ *adjective*

not willing to spend money or share something even though you have enough: *Don't be so stingy – pay for your sister's birthday dinner.* ANTONYM **generous**

—**stinginess** *noun* the quality of being stingy

stink /stɪŋk/ *verb* **stunk** or **stank** /stæŋk/ **stunk** /stʌŋk/

1 to have a very strong bad smell: *Wash your jeans – they really stink.*

2 something stinks *informal* = said when you think something is bad or unfair: *It stinks that I have to do all the work.*

—**stinky** *adjective* having a very strong bad smell: *stinky cheese*

PHRASAL VERB

stink something up *informal*

to fill a place with a very strong bad smell:

The cigarettes stunk up the whole apartment.

→ See Thesaurus box at **smell**[1]

stir /stɚ/ *verb* **stirred, stirring**

to mix a liquid or food by moving a spoon around in it: *Stir the sauce until it is smooth.*

→ See Thesaurus box at **mix**[1]

→ See picture on page A14

'stir-fry *verb* **stir-fried**, third person singular **stir-fries**

to quickly cook meat, vegetables, etc. in a little oil over very high heat: *Stir-fry the vegetables in a large pan.*

—**stir-fry** *noun* food that has been stir-fried

stitch[1] /stɪtʃ/ *noun*

1 one of the small lines of thread where a piece of cloth has been sewn: *She sewed the quilt with tiny neat stitches.*

2 a piece of special thread that a doctor uses to sew together a cut or wound: *Steven had to have three stitches in his chin after he fell down.*

stitch[2] *verb*

to sew two pieces of cloth together: *She stitched the lace onto the shirt.*

—**stitching** *noun* a line of stitches on a piece of cloth

stock[1] /stɑk/ *noun*

1 a supply of something that is kept to be sold or used later: *The hospital keeps large stocks of the blood for emergencies.*

2 in stock/out of stock = available for sale or not available for sale: *The book is out of stock right now, but we can order a copy for you.*

3 SHAREs of OWNERSHIP in a company: *She sold all her stock in the company just before the price dropped.*

stock[2] *verb*

to have a supply of something available to be sold or used: *Does the store stock camping equipment?*

PHRASAL VERB

stock up

to buy a lot of something that you intend to use later: *I need to stock up on snacks for the party.*

stock·brok·er /'stɑk,broʊkɚ/ *noun*

a person or company whose job is to buy and sell STOCKs, BONDs, etc. for other people

'stock ex,change *noun*

a place where people buy and sell STOCKs: *We visited the New York Stock Exchange on Wall Street.*

stock·ing /'stɑkɪŋ/ *noun*

1 stockings = a thin close-fitting piece of clothing that covers a woman's feet and legs: *She was wearing a black dress and black stockings.*

2 a large sock that people hang up before Christmas to be filled with presents: *We hung our stockings by the fireplace on Christmas Eve.*

→ See picture on page A6

stock·pile /'stɑkpaɪl/ *noun*

a large supply of something that you collect in order to use it in the future: *Police found a stockpile of weapons in the man's basement.*

—**stockpile** *verb* to collect a large supply of something to use in the future: *People were stockpiling food and supplies before the storm.*

stock·y /'stɑki/ *adjective*

having a short, heavy, strong-looking body: *a stocky policeman*

stole /stoʊl/ *verb*

the past tense of STEAL

sto·len /'stoʊlən/ *verb*

the past participle of STEAL

stom·ach /'stʌmək/ *noun*

1 the organ in your body that DIGESTs the food you eat: *After dinner I started having pains in my stomach.*

2 the front part of your body, below your chest: *He never exercises, and he has a really big stomach.*

→ See picture on page A2

stom·ach·ache /'stʌmək,eɪk/ *noun*

a pain in your stomach: *He had a bad stomachache, so he went home from school early.*

stone /stoʊn/ *noun*

1 rock, or a hard mineral substance: *The wall around the yard is made of stone.*

2 a small rock: *A few of the protesters began throwing stones at the police.* SYNONYM **rock**

3 a jewel: *She had necklaces with diamonds and other precious stones* (=expensive and rare stones).

stood /stʊd/ *verb*

the past tense and past participle of STAND

stool /stul/ *noun*
a seat that has three or four legs, but no back or arms: *We sat on stools at the counter and ate our sandwiches.*
→ See picture at **seat**

stoop /stup/ *verb*
to bend your body forward and down: *Tom stooped to pick up his pencil.*

stop[1] /stɑp/ *verb* **stopped, stopping**
1 to end an action, activity, or event: *He finally stopped smoking.* | *I wish that noise would stop.*
2 to make someone or something not move any farther: *You're supposed to stop the car at a red light.* | *She stopped me as I was leaving to ask a question.*
3 to pause during an activity, trip, etc. in order to do something: *Let's stop and have lunch before we finish painting the room.*

THESAURUS: stop

have/take a break to stop doing something for a short time in order to rest: *Okay, everyone, take a break and get a drink of water.*

break to stop for a short time in order to rest or eat something: *We broke for lunch about one o'clock.*

pause to stop speaking or doing something for a short time before starting again: *He paused for a moment to think.*

4 to prevent someone from doing something: *We can't stop him from coming if he really wants to be there.*
5 stop it/that! *spoken* = said when you want someone to stop annoying or upsetting you: *Stop it! That hurts!*
6 stop short of something = to stop before you do one more thing that would be too dangerous, risky, etc.: *Tom said she wasn't very honest, but he stopped short of calling her a liar.*

PHRASAL VERBS

stop by
to make a short visit to a person or place when you are going somewhere else: *Carol stopped by to return your CD.*

stop in *informal*
to make a short visit to a person or place when you are going somewhere else: *Let's stop in at Gary's on the way home.*

stop off
to make a short visit to a place when you are going somewhere else: *I need to stop off at the post office.*

stop[2] *noun*
1 the action of stopping moving, happening, or doing something: *The taxi came to a stop outside his hotel.*
2 a place where you stop during a trip, or the short period you spend at that place: *Memphis was the first stop on our trip.*
3 a place where a bus or train regularly stops for its passengers: *I need to get off the train at the next stop.*

stop·light /'stɑplaɪt/ *noun*
a set of red, yellow, and green lights used for controlling traffic

stop·o·ver /'stɑp,oʊvɚ/ *noun*
a short time between parts of a long airplane trip: *We had a three-hour stopover in Chicago before we flew to Denver.*

stor·age /'stɔrɪdʒ/ *noun*
the state of keeping something in a special place when it is not being used: *All of Ken's furniture is in storage until he finds a place to live.*

store[1] /stɔr/ *noun*
1 a building where goods are sold to the public: *I'm going to the grocery store – is there anything you need for dinner?*
2 *formal* a supply of something that you keep to use later: *Computers can hold very large stores of information.*
3 in store (for someone) = about to happen to someone: *There's a surprise in store for you!*

store[2] *verb*
1 to put things away and keep them there until you need them: *I store all of my winter clothes in these boxes.*
2 to keep facts or information in your brain, a computer, etc.: *She stored her research papers on CDs.*

storm[1] /stɔrm/ *noun*
a period of bad weather when there is a lot of wind, rain, snow, etc.: *There was a bad snow storm and we couldn't leave the house all day.*
—**stormy** *adjective* stormy weather is when there is a lot of wind, rain, snow, etc.: *It's*

been stormy all week, so we haven't gone outside to play.

→ See Thesaurus box at **rain**[1], **wind**[1]

storm[2] *verb*

1 to attack a place and enter it using a lot of force: *Police officers stormed the building and arrested the men inside.*

2 to go somewhere in a fast, noisy way because you are very angry: *Angela got mad and stormed out of the room.*

sto·ry /'stɔri/ *noun* plural **stories**

1 a description of an event that is intended to entertain people: *Juan told us a funny story about his trip to Las Vegas.* | *a love story*

THESAURUS: story

tale *formal* a story about events that are not real: *Many of the tales begin with the line, "Once upon a time."*

myth a very old story abut gods, magical creatures, etc.: *the Greek myths about Zeus and the other gods*

legend an old story about brave people or magical events: *the legend of King Arthur*

fable a story, especially one with animals, that teaches us a lesson: *The fable about the race between the tortoise and the hare shows that hard steady work can have good results.*

2 a report in a newspaper or news broadcast about a recent event: *The newspaper published a long story on the flood.*

3 a floor or level of a building: *Our apartment is on the sixth story of the building.* SYNONYM **floor**

4 it's a long story *spoken* = said when you think something will take too long to explain: *It's a long story – I'll tell you later.*

5 to make a long story short *spoken* = said when you want to finish explaining something quickly: *To make a long story short, she got mad and left.*

6 an excuse, explanation, or lie: *I don't believe his story about where he was last night.*

stove /stoʊv/ *noun*

1 a large piece of kitchen equipment on which you cook food. It usually also contains an OVEN: *The soup is in a pot on the stove.*

2 a piece of equipment inside which you burn wood, coal, etc. in order to heat a room: *The cabin has an old wood stove.*

→ See picture on page A9

straight[1] /streɪt/ *adverb*

1 in a line or direction that is not bent, curved, or leaning: *Just keep going straight ahead, and you'll see the library on the left.* | *Stand up straight!*

2 immediately and without any delay: *Come straight home after the concert.*

3 happening one after the other in a series: *We drove five hours straight without stopping.*

4 not see/think straight = to be unable to see or think clearly: *It was so noisy, I could hardly think straight.*

straight[2] *adjective*

1 not bent or curved: *She has long straight hair, but her sister has curly hair.* | *a straight line*

2 level or upright, and not bent or leaning: *Is the picture on that wall straight?* | *straight teeth*

3 honest and direct: *Just give me a straight answer and stop avoiding the question.*

4 one after the other: *The team has had three straight wins.*

5 get/keep something straight *spoken* = to correctly understand the facts about a situation without being confused: *There are so many kids in the class, I can't keep all their names straight.*

6 get straight A's/B's, etc. = to earn the GRADE "A", "B," etc. in all of your school subjects: *Susan studies hard and always gets straight A's.*

7 *informal* another word for HETEROSEXUAL: *No, Mike's straight – he has a girlfriend.*

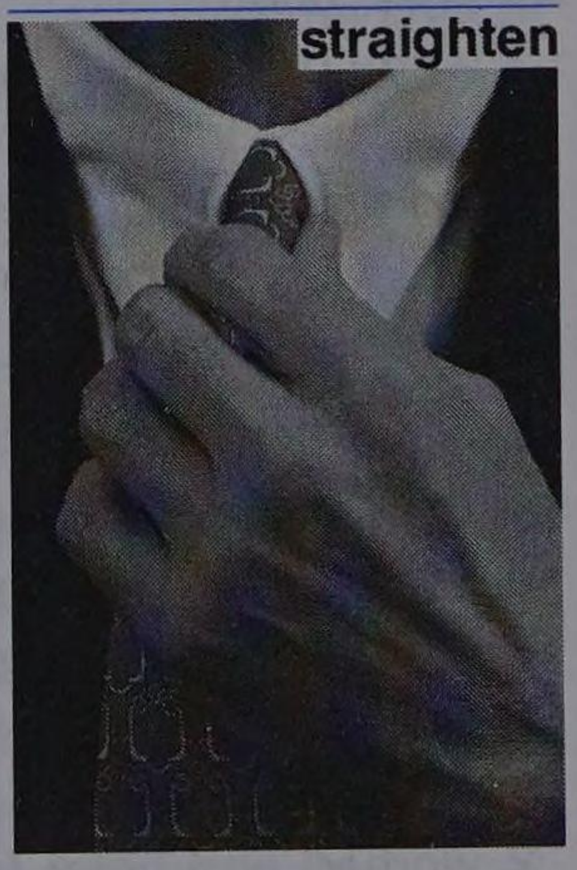
straight·en /'streɪtn/ *also* **straighten out** *verb*

to make something straight: *She had to wear braces to straighten her teeth.*

PHRASAL VERBS

straighten out

1 straighten something out = to deal successfully with a difficult situation or problem: *I'll talk to*



him about the disagreement and see if I can straighten things out.

2 straighten someone out = to deal successfully with someone's bad behavior or personal problems: *A few years in the army will straighten him out.*

straighten up

1 to clean a room that is messy: *You need to straighten up your room before you go to the mall.*

2 to make your back straight, or to stand up straight after bending down: *The students straightened up in their seats when the principal walked in the room.*

3 to start behaving well: *You'd better straighten up or you'll be in big trouble.*

S

straight·for·ward /ˌstreɪt'fɔrwəd/ Ac *adjective*

1 simple or easy to understand: *The directions are fairly straightforward, so you shouldn't have problems understanding them.*

2 honest and not hiding what you think: *Greg has always been straightforward and honest with me.*

strain[1] /streɪn/ *verb*

1 to injure part of your body by stretching it or using it more than you should: *Rob strained his back lifting boxes.*

2 to try very hard to do something using a lot of effort: *She was straining to hear what they were saying.*

3 to cause problems or difficulties for someone or something by being too much to deal with: *The increase in rent will strain my finances.*

strain[2] *noun*

1 worry or pressure that you feel because of a difficult situation, job, etc.: *The strain of working long hours was making him sick.*

2 an injury to part of your body that you have used too much: *Lee couldn't play in the game because of a muscle strain.*

strained /streɪnd/ *adjective*

1 unfriendly, not relaxed, and showing a lack of trust: *Our relationship has been strained since I said I would not loan him money.*

2 worried and tired: *Linda's voice sounded strained.*

strait /streɪt/ *noun*

a narrow passage of water that joins two larger areas of water: *the Strait of Gibraltar*

strand /strænd/ *noun*

a single thin piece of thread, hair, wire, etc.: *She brushed a few loose strands of hair from her face.*

strand·ed /'strændɪd/ *adjective*

needing help because you are unable to move from a particular place: *After the flight was canceled, I was stranded at the airport without any money.*

strange /streɪndʒ/ *adjective*

1 unusual or surprising, in a way that is difficult to understand: *Strange noises were coming from outside.* | *It was strange to see someone else wearing my clothes.* ANTONYM **normal**

THESAURUS: strange

funny a little strange or unusual: *The washing machine is making a funny noise.*

weird strange and different from what you are used to: *She wears weird clothes that never match.*

odd strange or different from normal, especially in a way that you do not approve of or cannot understand: *It seemed like an odd thing to say.*

peculiar *formal* strange, unfamiliar, or a little surprising: *The fish had a peculiar taste.*

mysterious strange in a way that is hard to explain or understand: *There were mysterious lights in the sky.*

bizarre very unusual and strange in a way that is hard to explain or understand: *His bizarre behavior was starting to worry me a lot.*

eccentric *formal* an eccentric person behaves in a way that is different from most people, in a way that makes you want to laugh a little bit: *She was an eccentric woman, who made her dresses out of old curtains and smoked a small pipe.*

2 not familiar: *I was in a strange neighborhood and didn't know anyone.*

—**strangeness** *noun*

strang·er /'streɪndʒə/ *noun*

someone you do not know: *Never talk to strangers.*

stran·gle /ˈstræŋgəl/ *verb*
to kill someone by tightly pressing his or her throat with your hands, a rope, etc.: *Someone had strangled the woman to death.*

strap[1] /stræp/ *noun*
a strong band of cloth, leather, or plastic that is used to fasten, hang, or hold onto something: *The strap on my purse broke, and it fell onto the ground.*
→ See picture at **watch**[2]

strap[2] *verb*
to fasten something in place using a belt or band of material: *He strapped a flashlight to his head so he could keep his hands free.* | *Don't forget to strap yourself in* (=fasten your seat belt in a car).

stra·te·gic /strəˈtidʒɪk/ Ac *adjective*
1 done as part of a plan to achieve something: *The company made a strategic decision to move its headquarters to a less expensive place.*
2 strategic arms/weapons/bombing, etc. = weapons or attacks that are designed to reach an enemy area from your own area and destroy the enemy's ability to fight

strat·e·gy /ˈstrætədʒi/ Ac *noun* plural **strategies**
a planned series of actions for achieving something: *We need a strategy for getting money for our club.*

straw /strɔ/ *noun*
1 dried stems of wheat or similar plants, used for animals to sleep on, or for making things such as baskets: *The floor of the barn was covered with straw.*
2 a thin tube of plastic used for sucking a drink from a bottle or cup: *Do you want a straw for your drink?*
3 the last/final straw = the last problem in a series of problems that finally makes you get angry or stop trying to achieve something: *When she asked me to babysit for free again, that was the last straw.*
→ See picture on page A15

straw·ber·ry /ˈstrɔˌberi/ *noun* plural **strawberries**
a soft sweet red berry with small pale seeds on its surface
→ See picture on page A13

stray[1] /streɪ/ *verb*
to move away from the place where you should be, especially without intending to: *The dog had strayed from its neighborhood and was lost.*

stray[2] *adjective*
1 a stray animal is lost or has no home: *There were stray dogs running around in the street.*
2 accidentally separated from a larger group: *A stray bullet hit a woman who was standing nearby.*

streak /strik/ *noun*
1 a colored line or thin mark: *There were dirty streaks on the windows.*
2 a quality you have that seems different from the rest of your character: *She's very nice, but she has an independent streak and won't like me telling her what to do.*
3 a period of time when you are always successful or always failing: *The team is on a four-game winning streak* (=they have won the last four games).

stream[1] /strim/ *noun*
1 a natural flow of water that is smaller than a river: *They drank water from a mountain stream.*
→ See picture at **river**
2 a flow of water, gas, smoke, etc.: *A stream of hot air blew out of the machine.*
3 a long continuous series of people, vehicles, events, etc.: *A steady stream of trucks drove by all night and kept me awake.*

stream[2] *verb*
if a large amount of something or a large group of people streams somewhere, it moves quickly in one direction for a long time: *Thousands of students streamed out of the college auditorium after the speech.* | *Tears were streaming down her face as she watched the wedding.*

street /strit/ *noun*
1 a road in a town or city with houses, stores, etc. on one or both sides: *Watch for cars when you cross the street.* | *I live across the street from the park.*
2 the street/the streets = the busy public parts of a city, where there is a lot of activity, excitement, and crime: *He left home at 16 and lived on the street for two years.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **road**

S

street·light /'stritlaɪt/ *noun*
a light on a tall pole that is next to the street

strength /streŋθ/ *noun*
1 the physical power and energy that makes someone strong: *I was so tired that I didn't have the strength to walk home.* ANTONYM **weakness**
2 the quality of being brave or determined in dealing with difficult situations: *My parents' support gave me the strength to look for a new job.*
3 the power of an organization, country, or system: *The country's military strength helped it win the war.*
4 how strong a feeling, belief, or relationship is: *The strength of a mother's love can be very powerful.*
5 a quality or ability that makes someone or something successful: *Her intelligence is her greatest strength.*

strength·en /'streŋθən/ *verb*
1 to make something such as a feeling, belief, or relationship stronger: *Her belief in God strengthened as she became older.* | *Eating together can strengthen family relationships.* ANTONYM **weaken**
2 to make something such as your body or a building stronger: *This exercise helps strengthen your arms.* ANTONYM **weaken**
3 to increase in value or improve: *The new laws should strengthen the economy.* ANTONYM **weaken**

stren·u·ous /'strenyuəs/ *adjective*
using a lot of effort, strength, or determination: *The doctor told him not to do any strenuous exercise until he felt stronger.*
—**strenuously** *adverb*

stress[1] /stres/ Ac *noun*
1 strong feelings of worry that stop you from being happy or healthy: *Students are under a lot of stress before final exams.*
2 special attention or importance that you give to an idea or activity: *Mom always put stress on having good manners.* SYNONYM **emphasis**
3 the physical force or pressure on an object: *If you put too much stress on the table it might break.*
4 the amount of force you use when you say a word or part of a word: *In the word "after," the stress is on the first syllable.*
→ See picture on page A23

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **stress** *noun*
→ **stress** *verb*
→ **stressful** *adjective*

stress[2] *verb*
1 to emphasize a statement, fact, or idea: *Ricardo stressed that everyone was welcome to come.*
2 to say a word or part of a word loudly or with more force: *"Don't do that," she said, stressing the word "don't."*

PHRASAL VERB
stress (someone) out
to feel worried and not relaxed, or to make someone feel worried and not relaxed: *I was stressing out before my biology test because I hadn't studied.* | *Visiting the dentist stresses her out.*

stress·ful /'stresfəl/ Ac *adjective*
making you worry a lot: *He has a stressful job and has to work a lot.*

stretch[1] /stretʃ/ *verb*
1 *also* **stretch out** to become bigger or looser as a result of being pulled: *The jeans will stretch after you start wearing them.* | *You're too big to wear my sweater – you'll stretch it out.*
2 to reach out your arms, legs, or body to full length: *Kim sat up in bed and stretched.*
3 to spread out over a large area: *The line of people waiting for the store to open stretched down the sidewalk.*
4 to pull something so it is tight: *They stretched a rope between two trees to hang their wet clothes on.*
5 stretch your legs *informal* = to go for a walk: *A few people got off the bus to stretch their legs.*
→ See picture on page A4

PHRASAL VERB
stretch out
informal to lie down so you can rest or sleep: *He stretched out on the bed.*

stretch[2] *noun*
1 an area of land or water: *This stretch of the road is steep and dangerous.*
2 a period of time that continues without stopping: *Two years is a long stretch of time if you're not happy.* | *We worked for ten hours at a stretch* (=without stopping).

3 an action in which you stretch part of your body: *It's good to do a few stretches before you exercise.*

stretch•er /'stretʃɚ/ *noun*
a frame that is used to carry someone who is injured or too sick to walk

strict /strɪkt/ *adjective*
1 expecting people to obey rules or do what you say: *Her parents are very strict – she's not allowed to go out at all during the week.*
2 a strict rule, order, etc. must be obeyed: *The school has strict rules about being late.*

strict•ly /'strɪktli/ *adverb*
1 in a way that must be obeyed: *Smoking is strictly forbidden.*
2 used in order to emphasize that only one thing is true or possible, and nothing else: *I play the piano strictly for fun. I never perform.*

stride[1] /straɪd/ *verb* **strode** /stroʊd/ **stridden** /'strɪdn/ **striding**
to walk with quick long steps: *He strode confidently across the room.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **walk**[1]

stride[2] *noun*
a long step that you make when you walk: *He reached the door in three long strides.*

strike[1] /straɪk/ *verb* **struck** /strʌk/
1 *formal* to hit someone or something: *Ron struck his head on the table as he fell.* | *She struck him hard across the face.*
2 if a thought or idea strikes you, you suddenly realize it or think of it: *It suddenly struck me that I was the youngest person at the meeting.*
3 strike someone as something = to seem to someone to have a particular quality: *She strikes me as a very intelligent woman.*
4 if a group of workers strikes, they stop working for a while because they do not like something about their jobs: *The nurses are striking for higher pay.*
5 to attack quickly and suddenly: *Police fear the killer will strike again.*
6 if something bad strikes, it happens suddenly: *Most people were asleep when the earthquake struck.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **hit**[1]

strike[2] *noun*
1 a time when a group of workers STRIKES: *The hotel workers went on strike for health insurance.*
2 a military attack: *Air strikes have destroyed large parts of the city.*

strik•ing /'straɪkɪŋ/ *adjective*
1 unusual or interesting enough to be noticed: *The most striking part of the performance was the beautiful music.*
2 very attractive, often in an unusual way: *Even at age 75, she is still a striking woman.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **clear**[1]

string[1] /strɪŋ/ *noun*
1 a strong thread made of several threads twisted together, used for tying things: *The pen was attached to the desk by a long piece of string.*
2 a number of similar things or events that happen one after the other: *There has been a string of accidents along this part of the highway.*
3 a string of pearls/beads, etc. = a lot of PEARLS, BEADS etc. on a string, chain, etc.: *They put a string of colored lights on the Christmas tree.*
4 one of the long thin pieces of wire that is stretched across a musical instrument to produce sound: *One of the strings on her guitar broke.*
5 the strings = the people in an ORCHESTRA who play instruments such as the VIOLIN, CELLO, etc.

string[2] *verb*
1 to hang things in a line using string, wire, etc.: *A woman was stringing the wash out on the wire.*
2 to put strings on a musical instrument: *Do you know how to string a guitar?*

string•y /'strɪŋi/ *adjective*
1 stringy food has long thin pieces in it that are difficult to eat: *The meat was stringy and hard to chew.*
2 stringy hair is thin, dirty, and unpleasant looking: *He had a messy beard and long stringy hair.*

strip[1] /strɪp/ *verb* **stripped, stripping**
1 to take off your clothes: *He stripped and got into the shower.*
2 to remove something that is covering the surface of something else: *We need to strip off the wallpaper before we start painting.*

strip[2] *noun*
1 a long narrow piece of cloth, paper, etc.: *Tear the paper into one-inch strips.*

2 a long narrow area of land: *They own a strip of land by the lake.*

stripe /straɪp/ *noun*
a long narrow line of color: *a shirt with blue and red stripes*

striped /straɪpt/ *adjective*
having a pattern of stripes: *Do you like the striped tie or the solid blue one?*

strive /straɪv/ *verb* **strove** /stroʊv/ or **strived, striven** /ˈstrɪvən/ or **strived, striving** *formal*
to try very hard to get or do something: *The school is striving to improve its students' test scores.*

stroke[1] /stroʊk/ *noun*
1 an occasion when an ARTERY (=tube carrying blood) in your brain bursts or becomes blocked: *After Grandma had a stroke she couldn't move her left arm.*
2 a repeated movement of your arms when you are swimming or rowing a boat: *We learned the back stroke in swimming lessons today.*
3 a single movement of a pen or brush, or a line made by doing this: *If you look closely at the painting you can see the artist's brush strokes.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **touch**[1]

stroke[2] *verb*
to move your hand gently over something: *He gently stroked the cat in his lap.*
→ See picture on page A3

stroll /stroʊl/ *verb*
to walk in a slow relaxed way: *We strolled along the street and looked in the store windows.*
—**stroll** *noun* a slow relaxed walk: *We went for a stroll after dinner.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **walk**[1]

stroll·er /ˈstroʊlɚ/ *noun*
a chair on wheels for a small child to be pushed along in

strong /strɔŋ/ *adjective*
1 having a lot of physical power: *He's so strong that he can move the refrigerator by himself.* | *strong legs* ANTONYM **weak**
2 not easily broken or damaged: *The plastic bags are very strong and can carry a lot.* | *a strong branch* ANTONYM **weak**
3 having a lot of power, influence, or ability: *We need a strong leader that people will listen to.* | *a strong army* ANTONYM **weak**
4 strong feelings, ideas, etc. are ones that you are very sure and serious about or that affect you a lot: *She has a strong belief that people are good.* | *He made a strong impression on everyone he met.* ANTONYM **weak**
5 a strong reason, opinion, etc. is one that is likely to persuade other people: *There's strong evidence that he's innocent, but many people still do not believe it.* ANTONYM **weak**
6 determined and able to deal with problems without becoming upset or worried by them: *Lola is very strong – she'll help the kids understand the bad news.*
7 a strong relationship or friendship is likely to last a long time: *They have a very strong friendship, so little arguments are not a big problem.*
8 having a taste, smell, color, etc. that is easy to notice: *The smell of her perfume was so strong it made me feel sick.*
9 likely to succeed or happen: *There's a strong chance it will rain, so you'd better take an umbrella.*
—**strongly** *adverb*: *I strongly agree with everything he said.*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **strong** *adjective*
→ **strongly** *adverb*
→ **strength** *noun*
→ **strengthen** *verb*

struck /strʌk/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of STRIKE

struc·ture[1] /ˈstrʌktʃɚ/ Ac *noun*
1 the way in which the parts of something connect with each other to make a whole: *The structure of the brain is extremely complex.*
2 something that has been built: *The museum is a huge structure of steel and glass.*

structure[2] Ac *verb*
to organize something carefully so that all the parts connect together to make a whole: *The teacher structured the lesson so that the children would have time to learn about magnets and time to try to use them.*

strug·gle[1] /'strʌgəl/ *verb*

1 to try very hard to do or achieve something, even though it is difficult: *She's struggling to raise her children alone.*

2 to fight someone who is attacking you or holding you: *She struggled with her attackers and screamed for help.*

3 to move somewhere with a lot of difficulty: *The old man struggled up the stairs.*

struggle[2] *noun*

1 a long hard fight for freedom, political rights, power, etc.: *the struggle for equal rights for all people*

2 a fight or argument between two people for something: *One of the men was stabbed during the struggle.*

strut /strʌt/ *verb* **strutted, strutting**

to walk in a proud way with your head up and your chest pushed forward: *He strutted around as if he was better than everyone else.*

stub /stʌb/ *noun*

1 the part of a ticket that is returned to you as proof that you have paid: *You need to show your ticket stub to get back inside.*

2 the short part of something that is left after the rest has been used: *a cigar stub*

stub·born /'stʌbərn/ *adjective*

determined not to change your opinions, beliefs, etc., because you believe you are right: *He's so stubborn – there's nothing you can say to change what he thinks.*

stuck[1] /stʌk/ *verb*

the past tense and past participle of STICK

stuck[2] *adjective*

1 not able to move: *I can't open the drawer – it's stuck.* | *We got stuck in traffic.*

2 not able to continue working on something because it is too difficult: *Can you help me with my homework? I'm stuck on question 7.*

3 not able to get away from a boring or unpleasant situation: *I hate being stuck in the house on a rainy day.*

stu·dent /'studnt/ *noun*

someone who is studying at a school, university, etc.: *She has 30 students in her class.* | *high school students*

stu·di·o /'studi,oʊ/ *noun*

1 a room where television and radio programs are made and broadcast, or where music is recorded: *a recording studio*

2 a movie company or the place where movies are made: *He works for one of the big Hollywood studios.*

3 a room where a painter or photographer works: *an art studio*

4 *also* **studio apartment** a small apartment with one main room

stud·y[1] /'stʌdi/ *verb* **studied**, third person singular **studies**

1 to spend time going to classes, reading, etc. to learn about a subject: *I need to study for my biology test.* | *She wants to go to college to study psychology.*

2 to examine something carefully to find out more about it: *Scientists are studying how cars affect the earth's temperatures.*

study[2] *noun* plural **studies**

1 a piece of work that is done to find out more about a particular subject or problem, and that is usually written in a report: *a scientific study* | *The study shows the dangerous effects of the drug.*

2 the process of learning about a subject: *the study of ancient history*

3 a room in a house that is used for work or study

4 studies = the work you do in order to learn about something: *After he finished his studies, he got a job with the government.*

stuff[1] /stʌf/ *noun*, *informal*

1 a substance or material of any type: *What's this sticky stuff on the table?*

2 a number of different things: *Where's the camping stuff?* | *You can put your stuff over here for now.*

3 different activities that someone does: *I have a lot of stuff to do.* | *He likes camping and fishing and stuff like that.*

4 different subjects, information, or ideas: *You don't believe all the stuff he says, do you?*

→ See Thesaurus box at **property**, **thing**

stuff[2] *verb*

1 to push things into a small space quickly: *He stuffed some clothes into a bag and left.*

2 to fill something until it is full: *They stuff the dolls' bodies with cotton.*

stuff·ing /'stʌfɪŋ/ *noun*

1 a mixture of bread, rice, etc. that you put inside a chicken, vegetable, etc. before cooking it

S

2 material that is used for filling something such as a PILLOW

stuff•y /'stʌfi/ *adjective*
not having enough fresh air: *The room was hot and stuffy.*

stum•ble /'stʌmbəl/ *verb*
1 to almost fall down while you are walking: *Larry got out of bed and stumbled over a book on the floor.*
2 to stop or make a mistake when you are reading or speaking to people: *He was nervous and stumbled over the words as he read his speech.*
PHRASAL VERB
stumble across/on/upon someone or something
to discover someone or something by chance: *I stumbled across some old pictures while I was cleaning my room.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **fall**[1]

stump /stʌmp/ *noun*
1 the part of a tree that is still in the ground after the rest has been cut down: *He sat on a tree stump to rest.*
2 the part of an arm, leg, etc. that remains when the rest has been cut off

stun /stʌn/ *verb* **stunned, stunning**
1 to surprise or shock someone so much that he or she cannot react immediately: *My sister stunned the family when she told us she was leaving home.*
2 to make someone almost unconscious for a short time by hitting him or her on the head: *The blow to his head stunned him for several minutes.*

stung /stʌŋ/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of STING

stunk /stʌŋk/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of STINK

stun•ning /'stʌnɪŋ/ *adjective*
1 extremely attractive or beautiful: *You look stunning in that dress.*
2 very surprising or shocking: *The team's stunning victory surprised everyone.*

stu•pid /'stupɪd/ *adjective*
not intelligent or showing good sense: *It was stupid of me to leave the tickets at home.* | *Stop asking stupid questions.* SYNONYM **dumb**; ANTONYM **smart**
—**stupidity** /stu'pɪdəti/ *noun* stupid behavior

stur•dy /'stɚdi/ *adjective* **sturdier, sturdiest**
strong and not likely to break: *sturdy walking boots* ANTONYM **fragile**, **delicate**

stut•ter /'stʌtɚ/ *verb*
to speak with difficulty, repeating the first sound of some words: *"My n-n-n-name is Joe," he stuttered.*
—**stutter** *noun* a way of talking in which you stutter

style /staɪl/ Ac *noun*
1 a particular way of doing something: *Her style of cooking is very simple.*
2 a design for clothes, hair, furniture, etc.: *I'm tired of my hair – I need a new style.*
3 if someone has style, he or she has a special way of dressing or doing things that people think is good: *She dresses with a lot of style, and always wears attractive clothes.*

styl•ish /'staɪlɪʃ/ Ac *adjective*
stylish people or things look good in a fashionable way: *She was wearing a stylish black dress.*

styl•ist /'staɪlɪst/ *noun*
someone whose job is to cut or arrange people's hair

sub•dued /səb'dud/ *adjective, formal*
more quiet than usual: *He seemed subdued, and only spoke when I asked him questions.* ANTONYM **talkative**

sub•ject[1] /'sʌbdʒɪkt/ *noun*
1 something that you talk or write about: *We need to talk about your grades – stop trying to change the subject* (=talk about something different)*!*
2 something that you study at school: *My favorite subject is math.*
3 the person or thing that does the action of a verb in a sentence: *In the sentence "Jane bought the bread," "Jane" is the subject.*

sub•ject[2] /səb'dʒekt/ *verb, formal*
PHRASAL VERB
subject someone to something
to make someone experience something bad: *The guards subjected prisoners to beatings.*

sub•jec•tive /səb'dʒektɪv/ *adjective, formal*
something that is subjective depends on your feelings or opinions, not on facts: *The scores were very subjective and based on*

only one judge's opinions. ANTONYM **objective**

'subject ˌmatter *noun, formal*
the subject matter of a book, class, movie, etc. is what it is about: *The subject matter of the movie is not intended for children.*

sub•let /sʌb'let/ *verb* **sublet, subletting** *formal*
to pay money to someone so you can live in a place he or she is renting from its owner: *I moved out of my rented aprtment for the summer and sublet it.*

sub•ma•rine /'sʌbməˌrin/ *noun*
a ship that travels under water

sub•merge /səb'mɚdʒ/ *verb, formal*
to put something under the surface of water: *Many cars were submerged by the flood.* SYNONYM **sink**

sub•mit /səb'mɪt/ Ac *verb* **submitted, submitting** *formal*
to give something such as a plan or a piece of work to someone so that he and she can make a decision about it: *He failed the course because he submitted his work late.*

sub•scribe /səb'skraɪb/ *verb, formal*
to pay money so that you get a magazine or newspaper every day, week, etc.: *I subscribe to a monthly computer magazine.*
—**subscription** /səb'skrɪpʃən/ *noun* an agreement to subscribe to something

sub•se•quent /'sʌbsəkwənt/ Ac *adjective, formal*
coming after something: *This topic will be discussed again in subsequent chapters.* SYNONYM **following**
—**subsequently** *adverb* after something: *He had a heart attack and subsequently died.*

sub•side /səb'saɪd/ *verb, formal*
to become less strong or loud: *He took a pill, and soon the pain subsided.* ANTONYM **increase**

sub•stance /'sʌbstəns/ *noun, formal*
any type of solid or liquid: *Glue is a sticky substance.* SYNONYM **stuff**

sub•stan•tial /səb'stænʃəl/ *adjective, formal*
large in amount or number: *$100,000 is a substantial amount of money.*

sub•sti•tute¹ /'sʌbstəˌtut/ Ac *noun*
someone or something that does what another person or thing usually does: *Our teacher, Miss Stein, was sick, so we had a substitute.* SYNONYM **replacement**

substitute² *verb*
to use something new or different instead of something else: *You can substitute margarine for butter in this recipe.* SYNONYM **replace**
—**substitution** /ˌsʌbstə'tuʃən/ Ac *noun* the act of substituting one thing for another

sub•ti•tles /'sʌbˌtaɪtlz/ *noun*
words written at the bottom of a movie or television screen that tell you what a foreign actor is saying: *We watched a French movie with English subtitles.*

sub•tle /'sʌtl/ *adjective, formal*
not easy to notice: *There are subtle differences in the way people from different parts of the state talk.* SYNONYM **small**; ANTONYM **obvious**

sub•tle•ty /'sʌtlti/ *noun* plural **subtleties** *formal*
the quality of being important but difficult to notice: *I didn't understand all the subtleties of the play.*

sub•to•tal /'sʌbˌtoʊtl/ *noun, formal*
the amount you get when you add some but not all of a set of numbers: *Add the subtotals of each column of figures to get the total.*

sub•tract /səb'trækt/ *verb, formal*
to take a number or amount from a larger number or amount: *If you subtract 3 from 5 you get 2.* SYNONYM **take away**; ANTONYM **add**

sub•trac•tion /səb'trækʃən/ *noun, formal*
the act of subtracting one number or amount from another: *15 – 5 involves basic subtraction.* ANTONYM **addition**

sub•urb /'sʌbɚb/ *noun*
an area away from the center of a city, where a lot of people live: *She lives in a quiet suburb of Chicago.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **area**

sub•way /'sʌbweɪ/ *noun* plural **subways**
a railroad that is under the ground in cities: *He rode the subway around New York City.*
→ See picture on page A26

suc•ceed /sək'sid/ *verb*
1 to do something that you wanted to do or tried to do: *The climbers finally succeeded in reaching the top of the mountain.* ANTONYM **fail**

2 to do well at school or in your job: *You don't need a college degree to succeed in business.*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:

→ **succeed** *verb*
→ **success** *noun*
→ **successful** *adjective*
→ **successfully** *adverb*

suc·cess /sək'ses/ *noun*

1 if you have success, you do what you wanted to do or what you tried to do: *He had no success in finding a job and is still unemployed.* ANTONYM **failure**

2 someone or something that is as good as you wanted it to be: *The party was a big success, and everyone had a good time.* ANTONYM **failure**

suc·cess·ful /sək'sesfəl/ *adjective*

1 someone who is successful has done what he or she wanted or tried to do: *She is very successful, and owns her own business.* ANTONYM **unsuccessful**

2 giving the result that you wanted: *It was a successful shopping trip, because we came back with everything on our list.* ANTONYM **unsuccessful**

—**successfully** *adverb*

such /sʌtʃ/ *adverb, adjective*

1 used when making what you say stronger: *I had such a bad headache (that) I had to lie down.*

2 *formal* like the one you have just mentioned: *He hates weddings, so he doesn't go to such events.*

3 *formal* **such as** = used when giving an example of something: *I like team sports, such as basketball.* SYNONYM **for example**

suck /sʌk/ *verb*

1 to hold something in your mouth and pull on it with your lips and tongue: *Lots of kids suck their thumbs.*

2 to pull liquid into your mouth with your lips: *The baby sucked milk from a bottle.*

sud·den /'sʌdn/ *adjective*

1 a sudden thing happens quickly, when you did not expect it: *I was shocked by his sudden change of attitude.*

2 all of a sudden = suddenly: *It was warm and sunny, then all of a sudden, it started to rain.*

sud·den·ly /'sʌdnli/ *adverb*

if something happens suddenly, it happens quickly, when you are not expecting it: *Smith died suddenly of a heart attack.*

sue /su/ *verb*

to try to make someone pay you money in a court of law, because he or she has made something bad happen to you: *She sued the man for damaging her car.*

suede /sweɪd/ *noun*

soft leather with a slightly rough surface: *a suede jacket*

suf·fer /'sʌfɚ/ *verb*

1 to feel pain or another bad feeling: *Drugs make sick people suffer less.*

2 *formal* if you suffer an injury or difficult situation, you experience it: *The team suffered a bad defeat.*

3 to become worse in quality: *He studied less, and his work began to suffer.*

—**sufferer** *noun* someone who has a particular disease

PHRASAL VERB

suffer from something

to have a disease or medical condition: *People who suffer from asthma sometimes find it difficult to breathe.*

suf·fer·ing /'sʌfərɪŋ/ *noun*

great pain or trouble that you experience: *It is terrible to watch the suffering of people who have no food.*

suf·fi·cient /sə'fɪʃənt/ Ac *adjective, formal*

enough: *One chicken is sufficient to feed four people.* ANTONYM **insufficient**

—**sufficiently** *adverb*: *He wasn't sufficiently interested to listen any more.*

→ See Thesaurus box at **enough**

suf·fix /'sʌfɪks/ *noun*

letters that you add to the end of a word to make a new word, such as adding the suffix "ness" to the word "kind" to make "kindness"

suf·fo·cate /'sʌfəˌkeɪt/ *verb*

to die because there is not enough air to breathe: *There was no air in the room, and I thought I was going to suffocate.*

—**suffocation** /ˌsʌfə'keɪʃən/ *noun* death by suffocating

sug·ar /'ʃʊgɚ/ *noun*
a sweet white or brown substance used to make food or drinks sweet: *Do you want sugar in your coffee?*
—**sugary** *adjective* containing a lot of sugar

sug·gest /səg'dʒest/ *verb*
1 to tell someone you think he or she should do something: *He suggested (that) I go see a doctor, but I don't think I need to.* | *They suggested meeting at 6.30.*
2 *formal* to make it seem that something is true: *Her red face suggested that she was embarrassed.*

sug·ges·tion /səg'dʒestʃən/ *noun*
an idea about what someone should do: *I made a suggestion that we take a break.*

su·i·cide /'suəˌsaɪd/ *noun*
the act of killing yourself: *Alan's brother was depressed before he committed suicide* (=killed himself).

suit[1] /sut/ *noun*
1 a set of clothes made of the same material, including a short coat and pants or a short coat and a skirt: *He wears a suit for work.*
2 a problem that someone brings to a court of law so that a judge can make a decision about it: *He filed a suit against the company that fired him.* SYNONYM **lawsuit**
→ See picture on page A6

suit[2] *verb*
1 to be right for someone: *"Can you come tomorrow?" "That suits me fine."*
2 if clothes or colors suit you, they make you look nice because they go well with your skin color, shape, etc.: *Short skirts don't suit people with fat legs.*

suit·able /'sutəbəl/ *adjective*
right for a person or situation: *Violent movies are not suitable for small children.* SYNONYM **appropriate**; ANTONYM **unsuitable**

suit·case /'sutkeɪs/ *noun*
a large bag with a handle, in which you carry clothes when you travel: *She carried a small suitcase with her onto the plane.*
→ See picture on page A30

suite /swit/ *noun*
a group of rooms in a hotel that cost a lot of money to stay in: *The band was staying in a suite at the best hotel in town.*

sul·fur /'sʌlfɚ/ *noun*
a yellow chemical substance: *Sulfur mixed with hydrogen has a bad smell.*

sulk /sʌlk/ *verb*
to show that you are annoyed about something by not saying anything and looking sad: *He sulks when he doesn't get what he wants.*

sul·len /'sʌlən/ *adjective, formal*
sad and not saying anything: *Her sullen face showed she was annoyed.*

sul·phur /'sʌlfɚ/
another spelling of SULFUR

sum[1] /sʌm/ Ac *noun*
1 an amount of money: *$5,000 is a large sum of money.*
2 the sum of something = the amount you get when you add two numbers together: *The sum of 4 and 5 is 9.*

sum[2] *verb* **summed, summing** *formal*
PHRASAL VERB
sum up
to end a speech by giving the main information about it again: *He spoke for an hour about his father, then summed up by saying, "He was a great man."*

sum·ma·rize /'sʌməˌraɪz/ Ac *verb*
to give the main information about something, not all the details: *We had to summarize the chapter in five sentences.*

sum·ma·ry /'sʌməri/ Ac *noun* plural **summaries**
a short statement that gives the main information about something, not all the details: *Read the article and write a short summary of it.*

sum·mer /'sʌmɚ/ *noun*
the season between spring and fall, when the weather is hottest: *The pool is open in the summer.*

sum·mer·time /'sʌmɚˌtaɪm/ *noun*
the time of year when it is summer: *In summertime, the days are longer.*

sum·mit /'sʌmɪt/ *noun, formal*
the top of a mountain: *He climbed to the summit of Mount Everest.*

sum·mon /'sʌmən/ *verb, formal*
to order someone to come to a place: *The principal summoned us to her office.* SYNONYM **call**

sun /sʌn/ *noun*

1 *also* **Sun** the large ball of fire in the sky that gives us light and heat: *The Earth moves around the Sun.*

2 the heat and light that come from the sun: *We went to the beach to lie in the sun.*

sun·bathe /'sʌnbeɪð/ *verb*

to lie in the sun so that your skin becomes brown: *We sunbathed by the pool.*

sun·block /'sʌnblɑk/ *noun*

a cream that you put on your skin to stop the sun from burning you

sun·burn /'sʌnbɚn/ *noun*

if you have a sunburn, your skin is red and sore because you have spent too much time in the sun: *You'd better come inside now, or you'll get a sunburn.*

—**sunburned** *also* **sunburnt** *adjective* having a sunburn

sun·dae /'sʌndeɪ/ *noun*

a dish of ICE CREAM, fruit, nuts, and a sweet liquid: *For dessert, I had a chocolate sundae.*

Sun·day /'sʌndi/ *noun*, *written abbreviation* **Sun.**

the first day of the week, between Saturday and Monday: *Anna is coming back Sunday.* | *I have to work on Sunday.* | *We're going to a baseball game next Sunday.* | *We had friends over last Sunday.* | *She usually wakes up early on Sunday morning.*

sun·flow·er /'sʌn,flaʊɚ/ *noun*

a tall plant with a large yellow flower and seeds that you can eat

sung /sʌŋ/ *verb*

the past participle of SING

sun·glass·es /'sʌn,glæsɪz/ *plural noun*

dark glasses that you wear to protect your eyes when the sun is bright



sunk /sʌŋk/ *verb*

a past tense and the past participle of SINK

sunk·en /'sʌŋkən/ *adjective*, *formal*

on the bottom of the ocean: *Divers discovered a sunken ship.*

sun·light /'sʌnlaɪt/ *noun*

light from the sun: *She opened the curtains, and sunlight filled the room.*

sun·ny /'sʌni/ *adjective*

if it is sunny, the sun is bright and there are few clouds: *It was a sunny day, and the sky was blue.* ANTONYM **cloudy**

sun·rise /'sʌnraɪz/ *noun*

the time in the morning when the sun first appears: *We got up at sunrise and started making breakfast.*

sun·screen /'sʌnskrin/ *noun*

a cream that you put on your skin to stop the sun from burning you

sun·set /'sʌnset/ *noun*

the time when the sun disappears and night begins: *We watched the beautiful pink and orange sunset.*

sun·shine /'sʌnʃaɪn/ *noun*

the light and heat from the sun: *I left the clothes to dry in the sunshine.*

sun·tan /'sʌntæn/ *noun*

if you have a suntan, your skin is brown because the sun has changed its color: *She came back from vacation with a suntan.* SYNONYM **tan**

su·per /'supɚ/ *adjective*, *informal*

very good: *You did a super job on your homework – you get an A+!* SYNONYM **great**

su·perb /sʊ'pɚb/ *adjective*, *formal*

very good: *The hotel was superb, with big rooms and great food.* SYNONYM **excellent**; ANTONYM **terrible**

su·per·fi·cial /ˌsupɚ'fɪʃəl/ *adjective*, *formal*

not thorough or complete: *My knowledge of the subject is superficial – I only know what I've read in the newspapers.*

su·per·flu·ous /sʊ'pɚfluəs/ *adjective*, *formal*

not needed or wanted: *Remove superfluous information from the report to make it shorter.*

su·per·in·tend·ent /ˌsupəɪn'tendənt/ *noun*

1 someone who is responsible for all the schools in an area: *The superintendent of schools makes decisions for the whole school district.*

2 *also* **super** *informal* someone who takes care of an apartment building

su•pe•ri•or[1] /səˈpɪriɚ/ *adjective, formal*
better than other people or things: *The new computers are superior to the old ones.* ANTONYM **inferior**
—**superiority** /səˌpɪriˈɔrəti/ *noun, formal* the quality of being better than other people or things

superior[2] *noun, formal*
someone who has a higher position than you in your job: *His superiors told him he needed to work harder.*

su•per•la•tive /sʊˈpɚlətɪv/ *noun*
a form of a word that shows that something is the best, worst, biggest, smallest, etc.: *"Fastest" is the superlative of "fast."*

su•per•mar•ket /ˈsupɚˌmɑrkɪt/ *noun*
a large store that sells food and things that people need for the house: *I bought some bread, meat, and milk at the supermarket.*

su•per•nat•u•ral /ˌsupɚˈnætʃərəl/ *adjective*
supernatural things do not seem real and you cannot explain them using science: *The boy in the movie has supernatural powers, and can talk to ghosts.*

sup•er•pow•er /ˈsupɚˌpaʊɚ/ *noun*
a large powerful country, with a big army: *The U.S.A. is now the world's only military superpower.*

su•per•son•ic /ˌsupɚˈsɑnɪk/ *adjective, formal*
faster than the speed of sound: *The planes can fly at supersonic speeds.*

su•per•sti•tion /ˌsupɚˈstɪʃən/ *noun*
a belief that some things are lucky and some are not: *There is a superstition that the number 13 is unlucky.*
—**superstitious** *adjective* having many superstitions

su•per•vise /ˈsupɚˌvaɪz/ *verb*
to watch people in order to make sure they do the right things while they work: *Mr. Stanyan supervises the younger employees.*
—**supervisory** /ˌsupɚˈvaɪzəri/ *noun* relating to supervising people: *a supervisory job*

su•per•vi•sion /ˌsupɚˈvɪʒən/ *noun, formal*
the activity of watching people in order to make sure they do the right things while they work: *Some students need a lot of supervision or they don't finish their work.*

su•per•vis•or /ˈsupɚˌvaɪzɚ/ *noun*
someone who watches people to make sure they do the right things while they work: *Report any problems with the machines to your supervisor.*

sup•per /ˈsʌpɚ/ *noun*
an evening meal: *We had a light supper of soup and salad.* SYNONYM **dinner**

sup•ple•ment /ˈsʌpləˌment/ Ac *verb, formal*
to add one thing to another in order to make it better: *He took a night job to supplement his income.*
—**supplement** /ˈsʌpləmənt/ *noun* something that supplements another thing

sup•pli•er /səˈplaɪɚ/ *noun*
a company that provides things for businesses to buy: *The bakery called its supplier to order more flour.*

sup•ply[1] /səˈplaɪ/ *noun* plural **supplies**
1 an amount of something that you can use when you need it: *The country has a large supply of oil, but it won't last forever.* SYNONYM **store**
2 supplies = food and other things that people need every day: *The truck was carrying food, medicine, and other supplies for the soldiers.*

supply[2] *verb* **supplied**, third person singular **supplies**
to give or sell something to someone who needs it: *The farmers supply milk and vegetables to people in the town.* SYNONYM **provide**

sup•port[1] /səˈpɔrt/ *verb*
1 to hold something so that it does not fall: *Six wooden posts support the roof.*
2 to say that you agree with a person, group, or idea and want it to succeed: *Which political group do you support?*
3 to give money and food for someone to live: *He earns enough money to support his family.*
4 to help someone by being kind and giving advice when he or she has a problem: *She supported me when my mother was very sick.*

support[2] *noun*
1 if you give someone or something your support, you help them or say that you hope they will be successful: *They showed their*

support for the president by clapping and waving flags.

2 something that holds something else so that it does not fall: *Metal supports hold up the roof.*

sup·port·er /sə'pɔrtɚ/ *noun*

someone who supports a person, group, or plan: *The mayor's supporters love him.* SYNONYM **fan**

sup·port·ive /sə'pɔrtɪv/ *adjective*

a supportive person gives you help and advice when you have a problem: *My parents were very supportive when I broke up with my boyfriend.*

sup·pose /sə'poʊz/ *verb*

1 be supposed to do something = used when saying what someone should do, or what should happen: *You're supposed to stop your car at a red light.* | *When is the movie supposed to start?*

2 be supposed to be something = if something is supposed to be something, people say that it is like that: *I've never read it, but it's supposed to be a good book.*

3 I suppose = used when you think that something is probably true or that it might happen: *He's not here, so I suppose he went home.*

4 suppose (that) = used when talking about what might happen: *Suppose someone found out about our plan. What would you do?*

sup·pos·ed·ly /sə'poʊzɪdli/ *adverb, formal*

used when saying what other people say about someone or something, when you do not think they are right: *How could a supposedly intelligent person make so many stupid mistakes?*

sup·pos·ing /sə'poʊzɪŋ/ *conjunction*

used when talking about what might happen or be true: *Supposing it really was a ghost – that would be really scary!*

sup·press /sə'pres/ *verb, formal*

to control a feeling, so that you do not show it: *He could not suppress his anger, and started shouting.*

—**suppression** /sə'preʃən/ *noun, formal* the act of suppressing something

su·preme /sə'prim/ *adjective, formal*

highest, best, or most important: *The king was still the supreme political power in the country.*

Su,preme 'Court *noun*

the most important court in the country or in a state

sure[1] /ʃʊr/ *adjective*

1 certain about something: *I'm sure (that) he was there because I saw him.* | *I'm not sure what happened, but I can tell you what I heard.*

2 be sure to do something = to be certain to do something: *Whatever he decides to do, he's sure to be successful.*

3 for sure = if you know something for sure, you know that it is definitely true: *I think he's married, but I don't know for sure.*

4 make sure (that) **a)** to check that something is true or that something has been done: *He called to make sure that we got home okay.* **b)** to do something because it is important if you want a particular result: *If you want to get a good seat, make sure you get to the theater early.*

sure[2] *adverb*

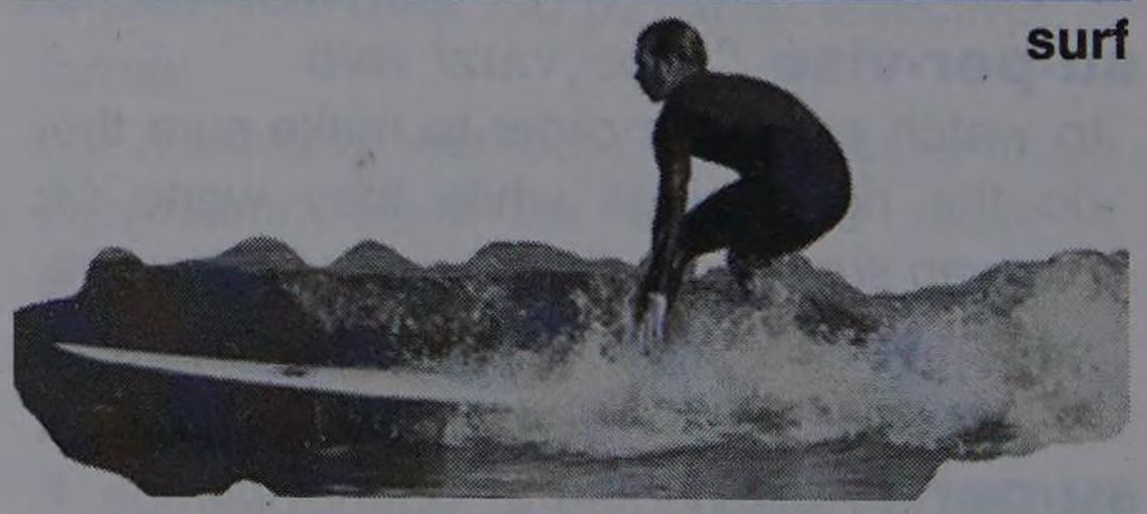
1 *informal* used when saying yes to someone: *"Can I read your paper?" "Sure."*

2 *informal* used when emphasizing something you are saying: *It sure is cold today!* SYNONYM **certainly**

3 sure enough = used when saying that something that you expected to happen happened: *I thought she would be angry, and sure enough, she was.*

sure·ly /'ʃʊrli/ *adverb, formal*

used when you are surprised about something: *Surely you're not leaving so soon?*



surf[1] /sɚf/ *verb*

1 to ride on ocean waves while standing on a board

2 surf the Internet/Net/Web = to look quickly at different pages on the Internet: *I*

was surfing the Internet and found this really interesting website.

—**surfing** *noun* the activity of surfing: *We went surfing in Hawaii.*

surf[2] *noun*

white waves that come onto the beach: *The surf wet my feet as I walked along the beach.*

sur·face[1] /'sɚfɪs/ *noun*

1 the outside or top part of something: *The Earth's surface is covered with land and oceans.* | *Leaves floated on the surface of the lake.*

2 used when talking about what someone or something seems to be like until you learn more about him, her, or it: *On the surface she seems very friendly, but when you get to know her better, she can be very mean.*

surface[2] *verb*, *formal*

1 if something surfaces, people start to know about it: *News reports began to surface that the leader was sick.* SYNONYM **appear**

2 to rise to the surface of water: *He went under the water and surfaced a few seconds later.* SYNONYM **come up**; ANTONYM **sink**

surf·board /'sɚfbɔrd/ *noun*

a board that you stand on to ride on ocean waves

surge[1] /sɚdʒ/ *verb*, *formal*

to suddenly move very quickly in a particular direction: *The crowd surged forward.* SYNONYM **push**, **press**

surge[2] *noun*, *formal*

a sudden large increase in something: *There is always a surge in demand for toys at Christmas.*

sur·geon /'sɚdʒən/ *noun*

a doctor who cuts open someone's body to fix or replace something inside: *Surgeons performed an operation on Mary's heart.*

→ See Thesaurus box at **doctor**

sur·ger·y /'sɚdʒəri/ *noun*

the act of cutting open someone's body to fix or replace something inside: *She had surgery to repair her broken leg.*

sur·plus /'sɚpləs/ *noun*, *formal*

more of something than you need or can use: *We had a surplus of food, so we gave some of it away.* SYNONYM **excess**; ANTONYM **shortage**

—**surplus** *adjective*: *The army sells its surplus equipment.*

sur·prise[1] /sɚ'praɪz/ *noun*

1 the feeling you have when something unusual or unexpected happens: *She stepped back in surprise, as a man came out of the women's bathroom.*

2 something that is unusual or that you did not expect: *I didn't know you were coming. What a surprise!*

3 take someone by surprise = if something takes you by surprise, you did not expect it: *The rain took me by surprise, and I didn't have an umbrella.* SYNONYM **surprise**

—**surprise** *adjective* unusual or not expected: *a surprise party*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:

→ **surprise** *noun*
→ **surprise** *verb*
→ **surprised** *adjective*
→ **surprising** *adjective*

surprise[2] *verb*

to make someone have a feeling of surprise: *His gift surprised me – I didn't expect anything from him.*

—**surprised** *adjective* having a feeling of surprise: *I'm surprised you're here – I thought you were working today.*

THESAURUS: surprised

amazed very surprised, because something seems unlikely: *I was amazed by how well she played, since she is so young.*

shocked feeling surprised, and often upset or offended: *We were all shocked by the news.*

astonished *formal* very surprised, because something seems unlikely: *Her lawyer was astonished that the jury found her guilty.*

startled surprised because something has suddenly happened: *She looked startled, as though she hadn't expected me to be there.*

—**surprising** *adjective* giving you a feeling of surprise: *surprising news*

→ See picture on page A23

sur·ren·der /sə'rendɚ/ *verb*, *formal*

to stop fighting because you know that you cannot win: *Finally, the army surrendered to*

S

the stronger enemy.
—**surrender** *noun* the act of surrendering

sur•round /sə'raʊnd/ *verb*
to be or go all around something: *The school is surrounded by a fence.* | *Police officers surrounded the house.*

sur•round•ings /sə'raʊndɪŋz/ *plural noun*
the place that you are in and all the things in it: *When I moved to the new house, I missed my old surroundings.*

sur•vey¹ /'sɚveɪ/ Ac *noun*
a set of questions that you ask a large number of people to find out about their opinions and behavior: *They did a survey to see what kind of shampoo people buy.*

sur•vey² /sɚ'veɪ/ Ac *verb, formal*
to ask a large number of people a set of questions to find out about their opinions or behavior: *They surveyed 1,000 students to find out what foods they eat.*

sur•viv•al /sɚ'vaɪvəl/ Ac *noun*
the state of continuing to live after a difficult or dangerous time: *His chances of survival are not good* (=he will probably die).

sur•vive /sɚ'vaɪv/ Ac *verb*
to continue to live after an accident or illness: *Three people survived the car accident.*
—**survivor** *noun* someone who survives

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **survive** *verb*
→ **survival** *noun*
→ **survivor** *noun*

sus•cep•ti•ble /sə'septəbəl/ *adjective, formal*
if you are susceptible to an illness or problem, you are likely to get it or experience it: *Young children are susceptible to coughs and colds.*

sus•pect¹ /sə'spekt/ *verb*
1 to think that someone may be guilty of a crime: *They suspected her of taking the money and told their teacher.*
2 to think that something is probably true: *I suspect (that) they lost my letter because I never got a reply.* SYNONYM **think**

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **suspect** *verb*
→ **suspect** *noun*
→ **suspicion** *noun*
→ **suspicious** *adjective*

→ See Thesaurus box at **think**

sus•pect² /'sʌspekt/ *noun*
someone who the police think may have committed a crime: *The police interviewed the murder suspect.*

sus•pend /sə'spend/ Ac *verb*
1 to officially stop someone from going to school for a period of time, because he or she has done something bad: *He was suspended from school for attacking a teacher.*
2 *formal* to officially stop something from continuing for a short time: *Bad weather caused the airport to suspend flights.*
3 *formal* if something is suspended somewhere, it hangs there: *They suspended a light from the ceiling.*

sus•pense /sə'spens/ *noun*
a feeling of not knowing what is going to happen next: *Don't keep us in suspense – what happened?*
—**suspenseful** *adjective* giving you a feeling of suspense

sus•pen•sion /sə'spenʃən/ Ac *noun*
1 the act of officially stopping someone from going to school because he or she has done something bad: *He got a three-day suspension for starting a fight at school.*
2 *formal* the act of officially stopping something for a period of time: *Successful peace talks led to the suspension of fighting.*

sus•pi•cion /sə'spɪʃən/ *noun*
1 a belief that something may be true: *I had a suspicion (that) Joe was telling lies, but I wasn't sure.*
2 a feeling that you do not trust someone: *Police officers treat everyone with suspicion.*

sus•pi•cious /sə'spɪʃəs/ *adjective*
1 not trusting someone or something: *She wouldn't tell me who gave her the money, and that made me suspicious.* | *He's suspicious of strangers.*
2 making you think that something bad or wrong is happening: *There was something suspicious about the way he kept hiding his face.*

sus·tain /sə'steɪn/ Ac *verb, formal*

1 to make something continue to exist or happen: *John is doing well in school now, but will he be able to sustain his progress?* SYNONYM **maintain**

2 if you sustain an injury or damage, something hurts or damages you: *He sustained minor injuries, when his car crashed.* SYNONYM **suffer**

sus·tain·a·ble /sə'steɪnəbəl/ Ac *adjective, formal*

if something is sustainable, it can continue for a long time: *Their level of effort was not sustainable, and eventually they stopped working so hard.*

swal·low[1] /'swɑloʊ/ *verb*

to make food or drink go down your throat: *I put a pill in my mouth and swallowed it.*

swallow[2] *noun*

1 an act of making food or drink go down your throat: *Mike drank his milk in one swallow.*

2 a small bird with a tail that has two points

swam /swæm/ *verb*

the past tense of SWIM

swamp /swɑmp/ *noun*

land that is always soft and very wet: *Alligators live in the swamp.*

—**swampy** *adjective* like a swamp: *swampy ground*

swan /swɑn/ *noun*

a large white bird with a long neck, that swims on lakes

swap /swɑp/ *verb* **swapped, swapping**

to exchange something you have for something someone else has: *Can I swap seats with you so I can sit next to Ben?* SYNONYM **trade**

—**swap** *noun* an act of swapping things

swarm[1] /swɔrm/ *noun*

a large group of insects that move together: *A swarm of bees came out of the tree.*

swarm[2] *verb*

1 to move in a large group: *The crowd swarmed into the building.*

2 be swarming with = if a place is swarming with people, there are many of them there: *The beach is swarming with people on the weekend.*

sway /sweɪ/ *verb*

1 to move slowly from one side to the other: *The trees swayed in the wind.*

2 to influence someone's decision: *She has decided to leave, and nothing you say will sway her.*

swear /swer/ *verb* **swore** /swɔr/ **sworn** /swɔrn/

1 to say very rude words: *Don't swear in front of the children; we don't want them to use words like that.*

2 to promise that you will do something: *At the beginning of a court case, he had to swear to tell the truth.*

PHRASAL VERBS

swear by something

to strongly believe that something is good for something: *Some people think that face cream doesn't make your skin softer, but I swear by it.*

swear someone in

to officially give someone an important job in a ceremony: *The new governor was sworn in today.*

→ See Thesaurus box at **promise**[1]

sweat[1] /swet/ *verb*

if you sweat, water comes out of your skin because you are hot: *She was sweating when she reached the top of the hill.* SYNONYM **perspire**

sweat[2] *noun*

water that comes out of your skin when you are hot: *Sweat poured down his face as he ran.* SYNONYM **perspiration**

—**sweaty** *adjective* covered in sweat: *a sweaty towel*

sweat·er /'swetɚ/ *noun*

a piece of warm clothing for the top part of your body: *She put her sweater on over her shirt.*

→ See picture on page A6

sweats /swets/ *plural noun*

1 another word for SWEAT SUIT

2 pants made of thick soft cotton that you wear when you play sports

sweat·shirt /'swet-ʃɚt/ *noun*

a soft thick piece of clothing for the top part of your body

'sweat suit *noun*
a set of clothes made of thick soft cotton that you wear when you play sports SYNONYM **sweats**
→ See picture on page A6

sweep /swip/ *verb* **swept** /swept/
1 to clean the dirt from something using a brush: *I swept the floor with an old broom.*
2 *formal* to move quickly: *The crowd swept through the gates into the stadium.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **clean**[2]

sweep·stakes /'swipsteɪks/ *noun* plural **sweepstakes**
a competition in which the winner wins a very big prize: *The winners of the sweepstakes are announced on TV.*

S

sweet /swit/ *adjective*
1 containing sugar or tasting like sugar: *I love sweet foods like chocolate and ice cream.* ANTONYM **sour**
2 pleasant, kind, and friendly: *It was sweet of you to help.* | *She has a sweet smile.* SYNONYM **nice**
—**sweeten** *verb* to make something sweet
→ See Thesaurus box at **taste**[1]

sweet·heart /'swithɑrt/ *noun*
1 a way of talking to someone you love: *Good night, sweetheart.*
2 the person that you love: *He married his childhood sweetheart* (=someone he loved since he was very young).

swell /swel/ *also* **swell up** *verb* **swelled, swollen** /'swoʊlən/
to get bigger and rounder, especially because of being hurt: *My ankle swelled up like a balloon after I twisted it playing football.*
—**swelling** *noun* an area on your body that becomes larger than usual because of injury or sickness

swept /swept/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of SWEEP

swerve /swɚv/ *verb*
to move suddenly to the left or right, especially so that you do not hit something: *The car swerved across the road to avoid hitting the boy.*

swift /swɪft/ *adjective*
happening or moving very quickly: *The army's swift victory surprised many people.*
—**swiftly** *adverb*


swim

swim[1] /swɪm/ *verb* **swam** /swæm/ **swum** /swʌm/ **swimming**
to move through the water, using your arms and legs: *We swam in the ocean.*
—**swimming** *noun*: *Can we go swimming today?*
—**swimmer** *noun*: *She's a very good swimmer.*
→ See picture on page A24

swim[2] *noun*
a time when you swim: *Do you want to go for a swim in the lake?*

'swimming pool *noun*
a structure that is filled with water for people to swim in SYNONYM **pool**

swim·suit /'swɪmsut/ *noun*
a piece of clothing worn for swimming SYNONYM **bathing suit**

swin·dle /'swɪndl/ *verb*
to get money from someone by tricking him or her: *He swindled his customers out of millions of dollars by selling them vacation homes that had never been built.*
—**swindle** *noun* the act of getting money from people by tricking them
—**swindler** *noun* someone who gets money from people by tricking them

swing[1] /swɪŋ/ *verb* **swung** /swʌŋ/
to move backward and forward: *The sign was swinging in the wind.* | *The door swung open when he pushed it.*
→ See picture on page A4

swing[2] *noun*
1 a seat hanging from ropes or chains, which you sit on and make move backward and forward: *The kids were playing on the swings.*
2 take a swing at someone or something = to try to hit someone or something: *The boy took a swing at the ball.*

swipe /swaɪp/ *verb*

1 to pull a plastic card through a machine that can read the electronic information on it: *I swiped my security card in the machine.*

2 *informal* to steal something that is small or that does not cost much money: *He swiped a candy bar from the store and felt guilty about it later.*

Swiss[1] /swɪs/ *adjective*

relating to or coming from Switzerland: *a Swiss watch*

Swiss[2] *plural noun*

the Swiss = people from Switzerland: *The Swiss did well in the skiing competition.*

switch[1] /swɪtʃ/ *verb*

to change from one thing to another: *Some people switch jobs every couple of years.*

PHRASAL VERBS

switch something off

to make a light, machine, etc. stop working by pressing a switch: *Don't forget to switch off your computer when you're finished.* SYNONYM **turn off**

switch something on

to make a light, machine, etc. start working by pressing a switch: *Could you switch the radio on – there's a program I want to hear.*

switch[2] *noun*

a thing that you press to make a light, machine, etc. start or stop working: *a light switch*

switch•board /'swɪtʃbɔrd/ *noun*

a piece of equipment that connects all the telephone calls made to or from a hotel, company, etc.

swol•len[1] /'swoʊlən/ *verb*

the past participle of SWELL

swollen[2] *adjective*

a part of your body that is swollen is bigger than usual because of injury or sickness: *The side of his face was all swollen where he'd been hit by the ball.*

swoop /swup/ *verb*

to move down through the air, in order to catch or attack something: *The bird swooped down to catch a fish.*

sword /sɔrd/ *noun*

a weapon with a long sharp blade and a handle, which was used for fighting in past times: *He cut off the other man's arm with a sword.*

swore /swɔr/ *verb*

the past tense of SWEAR

sworn /swɔrn/ *verb*

the past participle of SWEAR

swum /swʌm/ *verb*

the past participle of SWIM

swung /swʌŋ/ *verb*

the past tense and past participle of SWING

syl•la•ble /'sɪləbəl/ *noun*

one of the parts that a word can be divided into. Each syllable has a single vowel sound: *"Cat" has one syllable, and "butter" has two syllables.*

syl•la•bus /'sɪləbəs/ *noun* plural **syllabi** /'sɪləbaɪ/ or **syllabuses**

a plan that shows what students will be studying during a class: *The syllabus covers American literature from 1900 to the present day.*

sym•bol /'sɪmbəl/ Ac *noun*

a sign, picture, object, etc. that represents something else: *The dove is a symbol of peace.*

—**symbolize** *verb* to be the symbol of something: *The shape of the heart symbolizes love.*

sym•met•ri•cal /sɪ'metrɪkəl/ *adjective*

having two sides that are exactly the same size and shape: *The plant's leaves are perfectly symmetrical.*

—**symmetry** /'sɪmətri/ *noun* the condition of having two sides that are exactly the same

sym•pa•thet•ic /ˌsɪmpə'θetɪk/ *adjective*

kind to someone who has problems or worries, and showing that you understand how he or she feels: *The nurse was very sympathetic and told me that I would soon feel better.* ANTONYM **unsympathetic**

sym•pa•thize /'sɪmpəˌθaɪz/ *verb*

to understand how sad, hurt, lonely, etc. someone feels: *I sympathized with the book's main character because I know how hard starting over can be.*

sym•pa•thy /'sɪmpəθi/ *noun* plural **sympathies**

1 the feeling you have when you understand and feel sad for someone because something bad has happened to him or her: *She felt a lot of sympathy for him when his parents died.*

2 the feeling that you agree with someone's opinion: *I have some sympathy for her point of view.*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:

→ **sympathy** *noun*
→ **sympathetic** *adjective*
→ **sympathize** *verb*

sym·pho·ny /'sɪmfəni/ *noun* plural **symphonies**
a long piece of music written for an ORCHESTRA

symp·tom /'sɪmptəm/ *noun*
something that shows you may have a disease or sickness: *The usual symptoms of a cold are a sore throat and a runny nose.*

syn·a·gogue /'sɪnəˌgɑg/ *noun*
a building where Jewish people go to have religious services

syn·di·cate /'sɪndəkət/ *noun*
a group of people or companies that join together to achieve something: *The land was bought by a syndicate of buyers.*

syn·o·nym /'sɪnəˌnɪm/ *noun*, *formal*
a word with the same meaning as another word: *"Sad" and "unhappy" are synonyms.*
ANTONYM **antonym**

syn·tax /'sɪntæks/ *noun*, *formal*
the way words are arranged in order to form sentences or phrases

syn·thet·ic /sɪn'θetɪk/ *adjective*
made from substances that are not natural, but are made by people in a factory: *The shoes were made from some kind of synthetic material, not leather.*

sy·ringe /sə'rɪndʒ/ *noun*
a hollow tube attached to a needle, which is used for giving medicine or taking out liquids through the skin: *The doctor got a syringe and gave me an injection of antibiotics.*

syr·up /'sɚəp/ *noun*
a thick sweet liquid made from sugar: *Can I have some more syrup on my pancakes?*

sys·tem /'sɪstəm/ *noun*
1 a group of things or parts that work together for a particular purpose: *a computer system* | *the city's transportation system*
2 a way of organizing or doing something: *a filing system*

sys·tem·at·ic /ˌsɪstə'mætɪk/ *adjective*, *formal*
done in a carefully organized way: *We need a systematic way of measuring the children's progress, not just random scores here and there.*
—**systematically** *adverb*, *formal*

Tt

tab /tæb/ *noun*

1 an amount of money that you must pay for something, when the amount is made of small amounts added together: *Hi John, will you put two coffees on my tab, and I'll pay you on Friday?*

2 a key that you press on a computer, to make the CURSOR move to a new place or move a particular number of spaces

tab·by /'tæbi/ *noun*

a cat with light and dark lines on its fur

ta·ble /'teɪbəl/ *noun*

1 a piece of furniture with a flat top supported by legs: *We all sat down at the table for dinner.*

2 a list of numbers or other information, arranged in rows on a page: *The table shows the average height and weight of children at different ages.*

→ See picture on page A15

ta·ble·cloth /'teɪbəl,klɔθ/ *noun*

a large piece of cloth used for covering a table

→ See picture on page A15

ta·ble·spoon /'teɪbəl,spun/ *noun*

1 a special large spoon used for measuring food: *Add two tablespoons of sugar.*

2 a large spoon used for eating food

—**tablespoonful** /'teɪbəlspun,fʊl/ *noun* the amount this spoon holds

tab·let /'tæblɪt/ *noun*

1 a small round piece of medicine that you swallow: *I have to take two tablets after every meal.* SYNONYM **pill**

2 a set of pieces of paper for writing on that are glued together at the top: *a tablet of writing paper*

tack /tæk/ *noun*

a small nail with a flat top: *They fixed the carpet down with tacks.*

tack·le[1] /'tækəl/ *verb*

1 to try to deal with a difficult problem: *What do you think is the best way to tackle the problem of bullying on the playground?*

2 to make a player fall to the ground in football, so that he or she cannot carry the ball forward: *He was tackled by two players from the other team.*

tackle[2] *noun*

1 the act of making a player fall to the ground in football: *He made 52 successful tackles this year.*

2 a football player who tries to make other players fall to the ground

3 equipment you use for fishing

tack·y /'tæki/ *adjective*

1 something that is tacky shows that you do not know what is fashionable or what is acceptable behavior in a social situation: *He left the price tag on the present! That is just so tacky!*

2 cheaply made, not of good quality, and not looking good: *ugly, tacky furniture*

tact /tækt/ *noun*

the ability to say or do things carefully and politely so that you do not upset someone: *You need to use a lot of tact when you're dealing with customers.*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:

→ **tact** *noun*
→ **tactful** *adjective*
→ **tactless** *adjective*

tact·ful /'tæktfəl/ *adjective*

careful not to say or do something that will upset someone: *Doctors have to be tactful when they are asking people about their personal problems.* ANTONYM **tactless**

—**tactfully** *adverb*

tac·tic /'tæktɪk/ *noun*

a plan or way of organizing something that you use in order to do something: *We tried everything, but none of our tactics worked.*

tact·less /'tæktləs/ *adjective*

saying or doing things that are likely to upset someone, because you have not thought carefully about what you are saying: *It was tactless to say that she needed to lose some weight.* ANTONYM **tactful**

→ See Thesaurus box at **rude**

tad·pole /'tædpoʊl/ *noun*

a small creature with a long tail that lives in water and grows into a FROG or TOAD

tag /tæg/ *noun*

1 a small piece of paper, plastic, etc. that is attached to something and gives information about it: *It says $50 on the price tag.*

2 a children's game in which one player chases and tries to touch the others: *The kids were playing tag out on the playground.*

tail /teɪl/ *noun*

a part of an animal's body that the animal can move and that sticks out from just above their bottom: *Monkeys use their tails for climbing trees.* | *The dog was wagging its tail.*

tail·light /'teɪl-laɪt/ *noun*

one of the two red lights at the back of a car
→ See picture on page A28

tai·lor /'teɪlə˞/ *noun*

someone whose job is to make clothes, especially men's clothes: *His suits came from a very expensive tailor in New York.*

tails /teɪlz/ *noun*

the side of a coin that does not have a picture of someone's head on it. This is used in a game in which one person throws a coin and other people guess which side will land facing up: *I won, because I called tails* (=guessed the coin would land with the tails side showing). ANTONYM **heads**

Tai·wan·ese[1] /ˌtaɪwɑ'niz/ *adjective*

relating to or coming from Taiwan

Taiwanese[2] *noun* plural **Taiwanese**

someone from Taiwan

take /teɪk/ *verb* **took** /tʊk/ **taken** /'teɪkən/

1 to move someone or something from one place to another: *The ambulance took him to the hospital.*

THESAURUS: take

take to move something from one place to another, or help someone go from one place to another: *You'd better take your jacket – it's getting cold.* | *I can take you home after the concert.*

bring to take something or someone to a place: *You should bring her some flowers.* | *Elise brought her friend with her to the party.*

get to go to another place and come back with something or someone: *Just a minute while I get my jacket.*

2 to remove something from a place: *He took the gun slowly out of his pocket.*

3 to get hold of something in your hands: *Let me take your coat.*

4 to steal or borrow something without asking someone's permission: *The thieves took all her money.*

5 used with some nouns when saying that someone does something: *Take a look at this!* | *I usually take a shower before breakfast.* | *I'm taking my driver's test next week.*

6 to need something in order to do something: *The game takes a lot of skill.* | *It takes about three hours to drive to Los Angeles.*

7 to accept something that someone has offered you: *Are you going to take the job?*

8 to drink or swallow some medicine or a drug: *"I have a headache." "Why don't you take an aspirin?"*

9 to use a car, bus, train, etc.: *I'll take the subway home.*

10 to react to something in a particular way: *"How did she take the news?" "She took it pretty badly."*

11 can't take something *informal* = use in order to say that you are becoming upset because a bad situation has been happening for too long: *I can't take it anymore – she just yells at us all the time.*

12 *also* **take down** to write down information: *He's not here; can I take a message* (=said when someone calls on the phone for someone who is not there)*?*

13 to measure the amount, level, or rate of something: *My mother took my temperature.*

14 to have enough space to contain a particular number of people or things: *The hall can take up to 300 people.*

15 to wear a particular size of clothing or shoes: *"What size shoes do you take?" "I take a size 8."*

16 to SUBTRACT a number from another number: *If you take 8 away from 20, you get 12.*

17 Do you take sugar/milk/cream, etc.? *spoken* = used when asking someone if they want to have sugar, milk, etc. in their coffee or tea

18 I'll take it = used when saying that you want to buy something

→ **take care, take care of something** at **care**[2], **take effect** at **effect**, **take notice** at **notice**[2], **take part** at **part**[1], **take place** at **place**[1]

PHRASAL VERBS

take after someone
to look or behave like another person in your family: *She takes after her mother.*

take something away
to remove something: *They took away all our furniture.*

take something back
to return something to the store where you bought it because it does not fit, is not what you wanted, etc.: *If you don't like the dress, you can take it back.*

take in
1 take someone/something in = to give a home to a person or animal who has nowhere to live: *He had nowhere to live, but luckily one of his friends took him in.*
2 be taken in = to be deceived by someone who tells lies to you: *I was taken in by her story and gave her $20.*

take off
1 take something off = to remove a piece of clothing: *She took off her coat and sat down in a chair.* ANTONYM **put on**
2 take off = if a plane takes off, it leaves the ground and goes up into the air
3 take off *informal* = to leave a place quickly: *They took off without saying goodbye.*
4 take time off/take a week off, etc. = to not go to work for a period of time: *You look tired – you should take some time off.*
5 take off = to suddenly become successful: *He died just as his film career was taking off.*

take out
1 take someone out = to go with someone to a restaurant, movie, etc., and pay for this: *His girlfriend is taking him out for dinner on his birthday.*
2 take out a loan = to borrow money from a bank

take over something
to take control of something: *His son will take over the business.*

take up something
1 to begin doing a job or activity: *He took up swimming in order to try to lose weight.*
2 to fill a particular amount of time or space: *Our new car takes up the whole garage.*
3 to make a piece of clothing shorter: *Can you take up this dress for me?*

'take-home ˌpay *noun*
the amount of money you get for doing your job after taxes have been taken away: *After taxes and Social Security, my take-home pay was less than I expected.*

tak•en /'teɪkən/ *verb*
the past participle of TAKE

take•off /'teɪk-ɔf/ *noun*
the time when an airplane leaves the ground and begins to fly: *They served the meal shortly after takeoff.* ANTONYM **landing**

take•out /'teɪk-aʊt/ *noun*
a meal or food that you buy at a restaurant to eat at home: *I don't feel like cooking tonight – let's get some takeout.*

tale /teɪl/ *noun, formal*
a story about events that are not real: *The book tells a tale of love and adventure during the war.* SYNONYM **story**
→ See Thesaurus box at **story**

tal•ent /'tælənt/ *noun*
an ability to do something well: *Vinny has a real talent for for photography and has won many competitions.*
—**talented** *adjective* someone who is talented is very good at something: *He's a very talented actor; you really believe that he is the character.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **ability**

talk[1] /tɔk/ *verb*
to say things to someone: *We spent the whole evening talking.* | *Who's he talking to on the phone?* | *They were talking about their classes and teachers.* | *Parents should find time to talk with their kids.*

THESAURUS: talk

have a conversation to talk to another person or people: *It's so noisy in here that it's hard to have a conversation.*

chat to talk to someone in a friendly way about things that are not very important: *She and her friends were chatting on the school bus.*

visit with someone *informal* to talk to someone you know well in a friendly way: *Mom was visiting with one of the neighbors.*

discuss to talk seriously about something: *I need to discuss this with your parents.*

gossip to talk about other people's behavior and lives, when they are not there, and often in an unkind way: *People were gossiping about Alan and Kim.*

whisper to talk quietly, when you do not want other people to hear what you are saying: *He turned to his mother and whispered something in her ear.*

converse *formal* to have a conversation with someone: *Students like her because she can converse with them in their own language.*

USAGE: talk

You **talk** about a particular subject: *Each student had to talk about his or her family.*

You **tell** a person facts or information: *She told me that she was going home.*

You **say** words to someone. You cannot say "say me": *She said to me that she was going home.*

—**talker** *noun* someone who talks a lot, or talks in a particular way

PHRASAL VERBS

talk back

to answer a parent, teacher, etc. in a rude way: *Don't talk back to your father!*

talk someone into doing something

to persuade someone to do something: *The kids talked us into getting a dog.*

talk someone out of (doing) something

to persuade someone not to do something: *His Mom talked him out of his plan to travel the world.*

talk something over

to discuss something with someone before deciding what to do: *It sounds like a good idea, but we should talk it over with everyone else before we do anything.*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:

→ **talk** *verb*
→ **talk** *noun*
→ **talkative** *adjective*

talk[2] *noun*

1 a conversation: *I need to have a talk with Suzanne about the way she's been behaving.*

2 a speech to a group of people: *Ms. Mason will be giving a talk on how to find a job.*

talk·a·tive /'tɔkətɪv/ *adjective*

someone who is talkative talks a lot: *He's very talkative and doesn't seem to listen to other people.*

'talk show *noun*

a television show in which famous people answer questions about themselves

→ See Thesaurus box at **television**

tall /tɔl/ *adjective*

1 higher than most other people or things: *John is a lot taller than his younger brother.* | *The tallest building in town has 24 floors.* ANTONYM **short**

USAGE: tall

Use **tall** to talk about the height of people and trees: *She's only five feet tall.* | *a tall man* | *the tall trees in the park*

Use **tall** to talk about other narrow objects: *an old house with tall chimneys* | *a tall flagpole*

Use **high** to talk about mountains, walls, fences, etc.: *the highest mountain in the world* | *How high will the wall be?*

Use **high** to talk about how far something is from the ground: *The shelf's too high for the kids to reach.*

We usually use **tall** to talk about buildings: *the tall buildings in the downtown area*

2 having a particular height: *My brother's almost 6 feet tall.*

tam·bou·rine /ˌtæmbə'rin/ *noun*

a musical instrument that you shake or hit with your hand. It looks like a small drum with metal pieces around the edge.

→ See picture on page A21

tame[1] /teɪm/ *adjective*

a tame animal is one that is not afraid of people because it has been near them a lot: *The bird was very tame, and flew right onto my hand.* ANTONYM **wild**

tame[2] *verb*

to train a wild animal so that it will not hurt people: *They tamed the monkeys and taught them to live with people.*

tam·per /'tæmpɚ/ *verb*

PHRASAL VERB

tamper with something

to touch or change something secretly, in order to cause damage: *Someone had tampered with his parachute, and he fell to his death.*

tam•pon /ˈtæmpɑn/ *noun*
a tube-shaped piece of cotton that a woman puts in her vagina during her PERIOD (=monthly flow of blood)

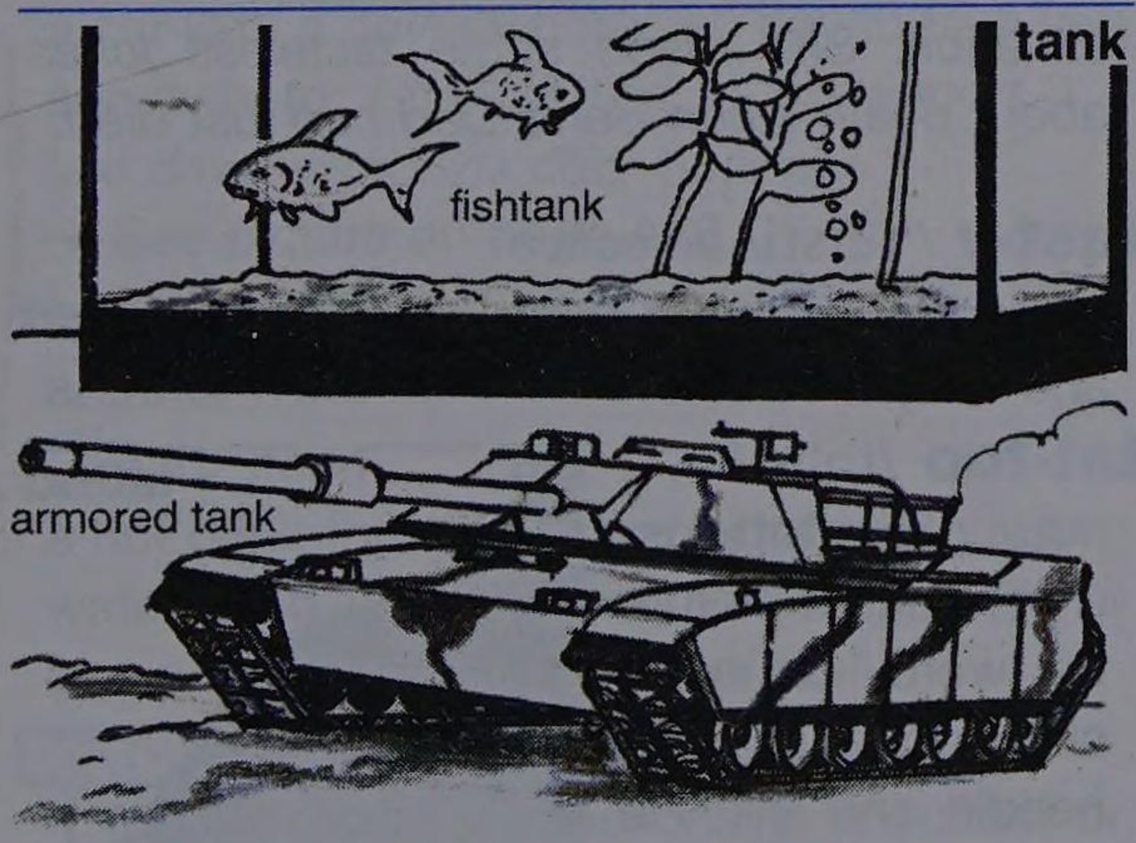
tan[1] /tæn/ *noun*
1 the darker skin that you get after you have been in the sun: *Monica got a nice tan during her trip to Hawaii.* SYNONYM **suntan**
2 a pale yellow-brown color

tan[2] *adjective*
1 someone who is tan has darker skin than usual because he or she has been in the sun: *You're really tan – have you been to the beach?*
2 pale yellow-brown in color: *He was wearing a pair of tan shoes.*

tan•ger•ine /ˌtændʒəˈrin/ *noun*
a sweet fruit that looks like a small orange
→ See picture on page A13

tan•gi•ble /ˈtændʒəbəl/ *adjective, formal*
if something is tangible, you can be certain that it exists because you can see it, touch it, or prove it: *His hard work was starting to produce tangible results that everyone can see.*

tan•gle /ˈtæŋgəl/ *verb*
to twist hair or threads together into messy knots: *The strong wind tangled her long hair.*
—**tangle** *noun* a messy knot of hairs, threads, wires, etc.: *Mom combed the tangles out of my hair.*
—**tangled** *adjective* twisted together into messy knots: *tangled threads*



tank /tæŋk/ *noun*
1 a large container for holding liquid or gas: *She filled up the car's gas tank.* | *a fish tank*
2 a heavy military vehicle with guns on it and metal belts over its wheels

tank•er /ˈtæŋkɚ/ *noun*
a large ship or truck that carries liquids: *an oil tanker*

tanned /tænd/ *adjective*
another word for TAN: *tanned legs*

tan•trum /ˈtæntrəm/ *noun*
a time when a young child suddenly becomes angry and starts shouting and crying: *Jimmy had a big temper tantrum in the supermarket because I wouldn't buy him any candy.*

tap[1] /tæp/ *verb* **tapped, tapping**
to gently hit your fingers or foot against something: *She tapped her fingers on the table as she listened to the music.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **hit**[1]
→ See picture on page A3

tap[2] *noun*
1 an act of hitting something gently: *I turned when I felt a tap on my shoulder.*
2 an object that starts and stops the flow of liquid out of a pipe or container

ˈtap ˌdancing *noun*
a type of dancing in which you wear special shoes that make a sound as you dance

tape[1] /teɪp/ Ac *noun*
1 a long thin band of plastic in a small case that you use for recording sounds or pictures: *Put the tape in the VCR and press the "play" button.*
2 sticky clear plastic in a long band that you use for sticking things together: *The picture was stuck to the wall with tape.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **fasten**

tape[2] *verb*
1 to record sounds or pictures onto a tape: *If we tape the movie, we can watch it later.*
2 to stick something onto something else using tape: *He has lots of postcards taped to his wall.*

ˈtape deck *noun*
the part of a piece of equipment in which you can play tapes with music on them: *I replaced the tape deck in my car with a CD player.*

ˈtape ˌmeasure *noun*
a long band of cloth or metal with inches or CENTIMETERs, etc. marked on it, that you use for measuring things

'tape re,corder *noun*
a machine that records and plays music and other sounds
—**tape recording** *noun* something that has been recorded using a tape recorder: *Police made a tape recording of the interview.*

tap·es·try /'tæpəstri/ *noun* plural **tapestries**
a picture that someone makes by weaving colored threads into heavy cloth: *There were many tapestries hanging on the walls in the palace.*

tar /tɑr/ *noun*
a black substance that is thick and sticky, and is used for making roads: *The men had put fresh tar on the road and it was still sticky.*

tar·get /'tɑrgɪt/ Ac *noun*
1 an object that you aim at if you are shooting: *Pete shot the arrow and missed the target by two inches.*
2 an object, person, or place that someone chooses to attack: *The building was the target of a terrorist bomb.*
3 the aim or result that you try to achieve: *We're trying to reach a target of $2 million in sales.*

tar·iff /'tærɪf/ *noun, formal*
a tax on goods that enter or leave a country: *The government may put new tariffs on imports to protect its own industries.*

tart /tɑrt/ *adjective*
having a sharp sour taste: *Add some sugar to the berries if they're too tart.*

task /tæsk/ Ac *noun, formal*
a job or particular thing that you have to do: *The competition judges had the difficult task of choosing a winner.*

taste[1] /teɪst/ *noun*
1 the feeling that you get when your tongue touches a particular food or drink: *Chocolate has a sweet taste.* | *I don't like the taste of garlic.* | *When you have a cold, your sense of taste and smell is not very good.*

THESAURUS: taste

delicious very good: *a delicious apple pie*

disgusting/horrible/awful very bad: *The food was disgusting – nothing seemed to be cooked right.*

sweet like sugar: *a sweet banana*

sour like a lemon: *The orange wasn't ripe so it was really sour.*

salty containing a lot of salt: *salty potato chips*

hot/spicy containing spices that give you the feeling that your mouth is burning: *Some Mexican food can be really spicy.*

bland not having very much taste: *The soup was really bland.*

2 the type of clothes, music, etc. that someone likes: *We have similar tastes in clothes and often buy the same things.*
3 a small amount of a food or drink that you have to find out what it is like: *Can I have a taste of your ice cream?*

taste[2] *verb*
1 to have a particular type of taste: *The chicken tastes really good – how did you make it?*
2 to put a small amount of food or drink in your mouth in order to find out what it is like: *Taste this and see if it needs more salt.*

taste·ful /'teɪstfəl/ *adjective, formal*
something that is tasteful looks attractive and shows that you have good judgment in choosing things: *The furniture was old but tasteful.* ANTONYM **tasteless**
—**tastefully** *adverb, formal*: *The apartment was tastefully decorated.*

taste·less /'teɪstləs/ *adjective, formal*
slightly offensive and not suitable for the situation: *She made some tasteless jokes about death when Ben's Dad had just died.*

tast·y /'teɪsti/ *adjective*
having a very good taste: *The fish was fresh and tasty.*

tat·too /tə'tu/ *noun* plural **tattoos**
a permanent picture or word on your skin, done using a needle and ink: *He has a tattoo of a snake on his left arm.*

tattoo



taught /tɔt/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of TEACH

taunt /tɔnt/ *verb*, *formal*
to try to make someone upset or angry by saying cruel things: *The other kids taunted him about his weight.*

Tau·rus /'tɔrəs/ *noun*
1 the second sign of the ZODIAC, represented by a BULL
2 someone born between April 20 and May 20

taut /tɔt/ *adjective*
stretched tight: *The rope should be taut, not loose.*

tax[1] /tæks/ *noun*
the money you have to pay the government, based on how much you earn, what you buy, where you live, etc.: *There is a tax on gasoline.* | *Everyone who earns money is suppposed to pay tax.*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **tax** *noun*
→ **tax** *verb*
→ **taxation** *noun*
→ **taxable** *adjective*

tax[2] *verb*
to make people pay tax: *The government taxes people to pay for schools, roads, and many other things.*
—**taxable** *adjective* if something is taxable, you have to pay tax on it: *taxable income*

tax·a·tion /tæk'seɪʃən/ *noun*
the system of charging taxes, or the money a government gets from taxes

tax·i /'tæksi/ *noun*
a car with a driver whom you pay to take you somewhere: *I took a taxi to the airport.* | *a taxi driver* SYNONYM **cab**, **taxicab**
→ See picture on page A26

tax·i·cab /'tæksi,kæb/ *noun*
another word for a TAXI

tea /ti/ *noun*
a hot drink that you make by pouring boiling water onto dried leaves: *Would you like a cup of tea or coffee?* | *herbal tea*

teach /titʃ/ *verb* **taught** /tɔt/
1 to give someone lessons in a school or college: *She teaches math at Jackson High School.* | *We teach all of our students basic computer skills.*
2 to tell or show someone how to do something: *My dad taught me how to swim.*

USAGE: teach
If you **teach** someone a subject or skill, you help him or her learn it: *Dad taught me to play the guitar.*
You cannot say "Dad learned me to play the guitar."
You **learn** a subject or skill when you study or practice it: *I want to learn English.* | *Jo's learning to drive.*

teach·er /'titʃɚ/ *noun*
someone whose job is to teach: *She's a history teacher.*
→ See picture on page A16

ˌteacher's ˈpet *noun*, *informal*
a child who everyone thinks is the teacher's favorite student, so the other children do not like him or her

teach·ing /'titʃɪŋ/ *noun*
the job of being a teacher: *I'd like to go into teaching* (=become a teacher) *when I finish college because I really like working with children.*

tea·ket·tle /'tiˌketl/ *noun*
a container that you boil water in to make drink

team /tim/ Ac *noun*
1 a group of people who compete against another group in a sport or game: *Which team is winning?* | *Greg is on the baseball team.*
2 a group of people who work together to do something: *A team of scientists is searching for a cure for the disease.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **group**[1]

team·mate /'tim-meɪt/ *noun*
someone who plays or works on the same team as you

team·work /'timwɚk/ *noun*
the ability of a group of people to work well together: *The success of the project will depend on good communication and teamwork.*

tea·pot /'tipɑt/ *noun*
a container used for serving tea

tear[1] /ter/ *verb* **tore** /tɔr/ **torn** /tɔrn/
1 to make a hole in paper or cloth by pulling it or by making it touch something sharp: *She tore her shirt on a nail.* | *The thin paper tears very easily.* SYNONYM **rip**
2 to pull something violently from a person

T

or place: *The strong wind tore the door off its hinges.*

PHRASAL VERBS

tear something down

to deliberately destroy a building: *The old train station was torn down in 1990.*

tear something up

to tear a piece of paper or cloth into small pieces: *He tore up the pictures of his ex-girlfriend.*

→ See Thesaurus box at **break**[1]

tear[2] /ter/ *noun*

a hole in a piece of paper or cloth where someone or something has torn it: *I offered to sew up the tear in his shirt.*

tear[3] /tɪr/ *noun*

a drop of liquid that comes out of your eyes when you cry: *I had tears in my eyes as we said goodbye.* | *Garner left the courtroom in tears* (=crying).

—**tearful** *adjective* crying, or feeling as if you want to cry: *He said a tearful goodbye to his mother.*

tear·drop /'tɪrdrɑp/ *noun*

one drop of liquid that has come out of your eyes when you are crying

tease /tiz/ *verb*

to make jokes about someone in order to embarrass or annoy him or her: *His friends teased him about his accent.*

tea·spoon /'tispun/ *noun*

1 *written abbreviation* **tsp.** a special small spoon used for measuring food

2 a small spoon used for eating or putting sugar in drinks

tech·ni·cal /'teknɪkəl/ Ac *adjective*

relating to the knowledge of science or machines: *We offer technical support if you are having problems with your computer.*

tech·ni·cal·i·ty /ˌteknɪ'kæləti/ *noun*

plural **technicalities** *formal*

a small detail in a law or rule: *The police believed he was guilty, but they had to let him go because of a technicality.*

tech·ni·cian /tek'nɪʃən/ *noun*

someone whose job involves using special machines or scientific equipment: *Lab technicians were testing all the blood samples.*

tech·nique /tek'nik/ Ac *noun*

a special way of doing something: *Learning some relaxation techniques can help you deal with stress.*

tech·nol·o·gy /tek'nɑlədʒi/ Ac *noun*

plural **technologies**

scientific knowledge and the way people use it to make machines: *New technology has meant that cell phones are much smaller than they used to be.*

—**technological** /ˌteknə'lɑdʒɪkəl/ *adjective* relating to technology: *Technological developments have allowed more people to work from home.*

ted·dy bear /'tedi ˌber/ *noun*

a soft toy that looks like a bear

te·di·ous /'tidiəs/ *adjective, formal*

boring, and continuing for a long time: *I had the tedious job of typing all of the information into the computer.*

→ See Thesaurus box at **boring**

teen /tin/ *noun*

another word for a TEENAGER

teen·ag·er /'tiˌneɪdʒɚ/ *noun*

someone who is between 13 and 19 years old: *The mall is full of teenagers after school.*

—**teenage** *adjective* between the ages of 13 and 19: *The magazine is intended for teenage girls.*

→ See Thesaurus box at **child**

teens /tinz/ *plural noun*

the period of time when you are between 13 and 19 years old: *She got married when she was still in her teens.*

tee·ny /'tini/ *adjective, informal*

very small: *I'll just have a teeny bit of ice cream, please – I'm already pretty full.*

SYNONYM **tiny**

teeth /tiθ/

the plural of TOOTH

→ See picture on page A2

tel·e·com·mu·ni·ca·tions /ˌtelikəˌmyunə'keɪʃənz/ *noun, formal*

the process of sending and receiving messages by telephone, radio, SATELLITE, etc.: *Telecommunications companies provide telephone services.*

tel·e·gram /'teləˌgræm/ *noun*

a message that someone sends by telegraph

tel·e·graph /'telə,græf/ *noun*
an old way of sending messages through wires using electrical signals
—**telegraph** *verb* to send a message by telegraph

tel·e·phone /'telə,foʊn/ *noun*
another word for a PHONE: *Can you answer the telephone if it rings?*
—**telephone** *verb*, *formal* to call someone on a PHONE
→ See picture on page A18

'telephone di,rectory *noun*, *formal*
another word for a PHONE BOOK

'telephone ,number *noun*
another word for PHONE NUMBER

tel·e·scope /'telə,skoʊp/ *noun*
a piece of equipment shaped like a long tube that makes things that are far away look bigger: *Scientists use telescopes to study the moon and the planets.*


telescope

tel·e·vise /'telə,vaɪz/ *verb*
to broadcast something on television: *The concert will be televised, so if you can't get tickets, let's watch it on TV.*

tel·e·vi·sion /'telə,vɪʒən/ *noun*
1 *also* **television set** an object with a screen that shows moving pictures and produces sounds: *Lucy turned on the television to watch the news.* SYNONYM **TV**

THESAURUS: television

movie/film a TV program that is usually two hours long, and that tells a story: *There's a good movie on Channel 7 at 9 o'clock.*

soap opera a program that is on TV regularly, often every day, about the same group of people: *She was watching one of the daytime soap operas.*

sitcom a funny TV program which has the same people in it every week in a different story: *"I Love Lucy" was a popular sitcom about a woman and her husband.*

game show a program in which people play games in order to try and win prizes: *He won a trip to Hawaii on a game show.*

talk show a program in which famous people answer questions about themselves: *David Letterman's late night talk show*

cartoon a program with characters that are drawn and not real: *What's you favorite Saturday morning cartoon?*

series a set of TV programs about the same group of people or about a particular subject, that is shown regularly: *a new drama series about cops and lawyers*

documentary a program that gives information about a subject: *a documentary about wolves*

the news a program that gives reports about things that are happening in the world: *the 6 o'clock news*

2 the programs that you can watch and listen to on a television: *He's been watching television all day.* | *What's on television tonight?* SYNONYM **TV**
3 the activity of making and broadcasting programs on television: *Jean works in television.*
→ See picture on page A8

tell /tel/ *verb* **told** /toʊld/
1 to give someone facts or information by talking or writing to them: *I can't tell you – it's a secret.* | *She wrote to tell me that she was getting married.* | *Tell me about your trip to New York.*

USAGE: tell

You **tell** a person facts or information: *She told me that she was going home.*

You **say** words to someone. You cannot say "say me": *She said to me that she was going home.*

You **talk** about a particular subject: *Each student had to talk about his or her family.*

2 to say that someone should do something: *She told Mike not to call her anymore.* | *His doctor told him that he needs to get more exercise.*
3 can tell/could tell = to know that something is true because you can see something that shows you it is true: *You can tell that they're sisters – they look so much alike.* | *I could tell that she was lying by the guilty look on her face.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **explain**

tell•er /'telə˞/ *noun*
someone whose job is to receive and pay out money in a bank: *The bank teller counted out the money and gave it to the customer.*

temp /temp/ *noun*, *informal*
someone who works for different companies for short periods of time: *We'll need a temp while Janet is on vacation.*

tem•per /'tempə˞/ *noun*
1 someone who has a temper gets angry easily or suddenly: *Julie has a terrible temper – she often shouts and throws things.*
2 lose your temper = to suddenly become very angry: *Al lost his temper and started screaming at us.*
→ **temper tantrum**

tem•pera•ment /'tempərəmənt/ *noun*, *formal*
the type of character you have, for example whether you are usually happy, sad, friendly, etc.: *He has a calm temperament and is easy to be around.*

tem•pera•men•tal /ˌtempərə'mentl/ *adjective*, *formal*
someone who is temperamental changes suddenly from being happy to being angry, sad, etc.: *My boss is temperamental, which makes him really hard to work for.*

tem•perate /'tempərət/ *adjective*, *formal*
weather or a part of the world that is temperate is never very hot or very cold: *I prefer a temperate climate to a tropical one.*

tem•pera•ture /'temprətʃə˞/ *noun*
1 how hot or cold something is: *The temperature at night can drop to as low as 10° F.* | *Check the temperature of the water before you get into the tub.*
2 take someone's temperature = to measure the temperature of someone's body, to find out whether they are sick: *The nurse took my temperature with a thermometer.*
3 have a temperature = to be hot because you are sick: *He had a temperature and had to stay in bed.*

'temper ˌtantrum *noun*
another word for a TANTRUM

tem•plate /'templeɪt/ *noun*
something that you use as a model to make other similar things: *The software has easy-to-use templates for letters, reports, and brochures.*

tem•ple /'tempəl/ *noun*
1 a building where people in some religions go to pray: *a Buddhist temple*
2 the area on the side of your head, between your ear and your eye: *His dark hair is gray at the temples.*

tem•po /'tempoʊ/ *noun* plural **tempos**
the speed at which a person or band plays a piece of music: *He played the music at the wrong tempo – it was way too slow.*

tem•po•rar•y /'tempəˌreri/ Ac *adjective*
existing or happening for a short time only: *She got a temporary job during the summer.*
ANTONYM **permanent**
—**temporarily** /ˌtempə'rerəli/ *adverb*: *The museum will be temporarily closed for repairs.*

tempt /tempt/ *verb*
to make someone want something that they should not have: *I was tempted to go with her, even though I hadn't asked Mom if I could.*

temp•ta•tion /temp'teɪʃən/ *noun*
a strong feeling of wanting to have or do something that you should not: *I wanted another cookie, but I resisted the temptation* (=did not do what I wanted to do).

tempt•ing /'temptɪŋ/ *adjective*
something that is tempting seems good and you would like to have it: *At Christmas, there are a lot of tempting foods around, and it's hard to stay on a diet.*

ten[1] /ten/ *number*
1 10: *The bill came to ten dollars.*
2 ten O'CLOCK: *I have a meeting at ten.*
3 ten years old: *She was ten when she came to New England.*

ten[2] *noun*
a piece of paper money worth $10: *I paid with a ten.*

ten•ant /'tenənt/ *noun*
someone who pays rent to live in a room or house: *Have you found any tenants for your house yet?*

tend /tend/ *verb*

tend to do something = to be likely to do a particular thing: *People tend to need less sleep as they become older.*

WORD FAMILY → **tendency** *adjective*

tend•en•cy /'tendənsi/ *noun* plural **tendencies** *formal*

if you have a tendency to do something, you often do it: *He has a tendency to talk too much and he often annoys his friends.*

ten•der /'tendə/ *adjective*

1 gentle and loving: *She gave him a tender kiss.*

2 tender food is soft and easy to cut and eat: *a tender steak* ANTONYM **tough**

3 a tender part of your body is painful if someone touches it because something has injured it: *My arm is still tender where I hurt it when I fell off my bicycle.*

—**tenderly** *adverb* in a gentle and loving way: *He kissed her tenderly.*

—**tenderness** *noun* a gentle and careful quality that shows love: *He took care of his sick wife with great tenderness.*

ten•nis /'tenɪs/ *noun*

a game in which two or four people use RACKETs to hit a ball to each other across a net: *We played tennis all afternoon.*

→ See picture on page A24

'tennis shoe *noun*

a shoe used for sports: *a pair of tennis shoes*

ten•or /'tenə/ *noun*

a male singer with a high voice: *Luciano Pavarotti is a famous tenor.*

tense[1] /tens/ Ac *adjective*

1 nervous and worried: *He felt very tense before the test.* ANTONYM **calm**

2 a tense situation makes people feel nervous or worried: *It was a tense game which either team could have won.*

WORD FAMILY → **tension** *noun*

tense[2] *noun*

in grammar, one of the forms of a verb that shows whether you are talking about the past, the present, or the future. For example, "he studied" is in the past tense and "he studies" is in the present tense: *Which tense is used in each of the sentences in this exercise?*

ten•sion /'tenʃən/ Ac *noun*

a nervous feeling that you have when you do not know what is going to happen: *The room was filled with tension as the students waited for the test to begin.*

tent /tent/ *noun*

a thing that you sleep in when you are camping, which is made of cloth and held up by poles and ropes: *We put up the tent in the campground.*

ten•ta•cle /'tentəkəl/ *noun*

one of the long soft arms of a sea animal such as an OCTOPUS

ten•ta•tive /'tentətɪv/ *adjective, formal*

not definite or certain: *We have tentative plans to meet for lunch on Tuesday, but we'll make definite plans on Monday.*

tenth /tenθ/ *number*

1 10th

2 1/10

te•pee *also* **teepee** *or* **tipi** /'tipi/ *noun*

a large round tent with a pointed top, used in past times by some Native Americans

te•qui•la /tə'kilə/ *noun*

a strong alcoholic drink made in Mexico

term[1] /tɜm/ *noun*

1 a word or expression that has a particular meaning: *The book contains a lot of difficult scientific terms.*

2 a period of time during which someone does a job: *The president is hoping to win a second term of office* (=a second period of time as president).

3 one of the periods that the school or college year is divided into: *She'll graduate after spring term.*

4 in terms of something = in relation to something: *Is the schedule realistic in terms of time and money?*

5 terms = the things that you accept or agree to do as part of a legal agreement: *Both sides have accepted the terms of the peace agreement.*

term[2] *verb, formal*

to use a word to describe something or give it a name: *Very bad headaches of this type are termed "migraines."*

ter•min•al /'tɜmənəl/ Ac *noun*

1 a building where people get on airplanes, buses, or ships: *Our plane leaves from Terminal 4.*

2 a screen and KEYBOARD that are connected to a computer: *She was sitting at a computer terminal, typing a report.*
3 one of the points at which you can connect wires in an electrical CIRCUIT: *Each battery has a positive and a negative terminal.*

ter·mi·nate /'tɜ˞mə,neɪt/ Ac *verb*, *formal*
to end something: *The company decided to terminate his employment* (=no longer had a job for him).
—**termination** /,tɜ˞mə'neɪʃən/ *noun*, *formal* the act of ending something

ter·mite /'tɜ˞maɪt/ *noun*
an insect that eats wood from trees and buildings, so that they are damaged: *Check your house regularly for termites.*

'term ,paper *noun*
a long piece of written work by a student for a particular class: *I'm writing a term paper on the Civil War for my history class.*

ter·race /'terɪs/ *noun*
a flat area next to a building or on a roof, where you can sit: *We sat and had drinks on the terrace.*

ter·rain /tə'reɪn/ *noun*, *formal*
a particular type of land: *You need a strong pair of boots when walking over this rocky terrain.*

ter·ri·ble /'terəbəl/ *adjective*
very bad: *The food at the restaurant was terrible; I'm never going back.* | *I have a terrible headache.* SYNONYM **awful**
→ See Thesaurus box at **bad**

ter·ri·bly /'terəbli/ *adverb*
1 very badly: *She sang terribly – the music was almost painful to listen to.*
2 *formal* very: *It's terribly important that I talk to him today.*

ter·rif·ic /tə'rɪfɪk/ *adjective*, *informal*
very good: *That's a terrific idea! Let's get started!* | *You look terrific in that dress.* SYNONYM **wonderful**

ter·ri·fy /'terə,faɪ/ *verb* **terrified**, third person singular **terrifies**
to make someone very frightened: *Flying terrifies me – I hate airplanes.*
—**terrified** *adjective* very frightened: *She was terrified of the big barking dog.*
—**terrifying** *adjective* making someone very frightened: *Being in jail was a terrifying experience.*

ter·ri·to·ry /'terə,tɔri/ *noun* plural **territories**
1 land that is owned or controlled by a particular country: *Hong Kong became Chinese territory in 1997.*
2 an area of land: *This part of the mountains was unknown territory to me.*

ter·ror /'terə˞/ *noun*
1 a feeling of great fear: *She ran away in terror when she saw that the man had a gun.*
2 violent actions that are done to achieve a political purpose: *The president said he was doing everything possible to protect the country from terror.* SYNONYM **terrorism**

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **terror** *noun*
→ **terrorize** *verb*
→ **terrorist** *noun*
→ **terrorism** *noun*

ter·ror·ism /'terə,rɪzəm/ *noun*
the use of violent actions, usually against ordinary people, to try to force a government to do something: *The bombing was an act of terrorism.*

ter·ror·ist /'terərɪst/ *noun*
someone who uses violent actions, usually against ordinary people, to try to force a government to do something: *Terrorists use bombs to kill people.*

ter·ror·ize /'terə,raɪz/ *verb*, *formal*
to deliberately frighten people by threatening to hurt them so that they will do what you want: *Some of the older children terrorized the younger kids.*

test[1] /test/ *noun*
1 a set of questions or activities to show how much you know or how well you can do something: *I passed my history test with a C.* | *She had to take her driving test three times before she passed.*
2 a short medical check on part of your body: *Children should have an eye test every year.*
3 something that scientists do to examine a substance: *Scientists are doing tests on the water to see if bacteria are present.*

test² *verb*

1 to ask someone questions or make him or her do things to show how much he or she knows or how well he or she can do something: *You'll be tested on everything we've learned this semester.*

2 to use something to find out whether it works: *The company is testing its new computer software before selling it.*

3 to do a medical check on part of someone's body: *The doctor tested her for heart disease.*

4 to check a substance to see what is in it: *The kids tested the water in the river for pollution.*

tes·ti·fy /'testə,faɪ/ *verb* **testified**, third person singular **testifies** *formal*
to say in a law court what you know about something: *She testified that she had seen O'Brien leaving the house where the murder took place.*

tes·ti·mo·ny /'testə,moʊni/ *noun* plural **testimonies** *formal*
the things you say in a law court about what you know about a crime: *The mother of the victim will give testimony on Friday.*

'test tube *noun*
a small glass narrow container that is used in scientific tests: *The scientist poured the liquid into the test tube.*

Tex-Mex /,teks 'meks/ *adjective*, *informal*
relating to the music, cooking, etc. of Mexican-American people in Texas: *a Tex-Mex restaurant*

text /tekst/ Ac *noun*

1 the writing in a book, magazine, etc., rather than the pictures: *The report contains both pictures and text.*

2 a book about a subject which students use: *a math text* SYNONYM **textbook**

text·book /'tekstbʊk/ *also* **text** *noun*
a book about a subject which students use: *a history textbook*
→ See Thesaurus box at **book¹**

tex·tile /'tekstaɪl/ *noun*, *formal*
any material that you make by crossing threads over and under each other: *The country exports textiles, especially silk and cotton.*

tex·ture /'tekstʃə/ *noun*
the way that something feels when you touch it: *Silk has a very smooth texture.*

than /ðən; *strong* ðæn/ *preposition*
used when comparing people or things: *My brother's older than me.* | *These shoes are cheaper than the other ones.* | *I can swim better than you.*

thank /θæŋk/ *verb*

1 to tell someone that you are happy or pleased about something he or she has done or has given you: *She thanked the boy for helping her.*

2 thank you = said when you want to thank someone: *Thank you for the birthday present!* | *"Here's your dinner." "Thank you."*

thank·ful /'θæŋkfəl/ *adjective*
glad about something: *We're thankful (that) nobody was hurt in the accident.*
—**thankfully** *adverb*: *Thankfully, it didn't rain during our picnic.*

thanks¹ /θæŋks/
said when you want to thank someone: *Thanks for taking the time to explain this to me.* | *"What time is it?" "Six o'clock." "Thanks."* | *"Would you like something to drink?" "No, thanks."*

thanks² *plural noun*

1 something that you say or do to thank someone: *I wrote him a letter of thanks.*

2 thanks to someone or something = because of someone or something: *We arrived late thanks to the traffic.*

Thanks·giv·ing /,θæŋks'gɪvɪŋ/ *noun*
a holiday in the U.S. and Canada in the fall when families have a large meal together to show their thanks for food, families, health, etc.: *My whole family was here for Thanksgiving, and of course we had turkey and pumpkin pie.*

'thank-you *noun*
something that you say or do to thank someone: *They gave her some flowers as a thank-you.*

that¹ /ðæt/ *adjective*, *pronoun* plural **those** /ðoʊz/

1 used for talking about someone or something that is farther away from you, often in a place you point at: *My office is in that building.* | *Who are those boys over there?* | *Give me that!*

T

2 used for saying something about the thing you are already talking about: *I've never seen that movie.* | *Who told you that?* | *Do you have those old photographs of Dad?*

3 /ðət/ used instead of "who" or "which": *He's the boy that hit me.* | *There are lots of things that I need to do before I leave.*

that² /ðət; *strong* ðæt/ *conjunction*

1 used for joining two parts of a sentence: *He promised that he would be here.* | *Is it true that you are leaving?*

2 used after a phrase with "so" or "such" to say what the result of something is: *I was so tired that I could hardly walk.* | *They were making so much noise that I didn't hear the phone.*

that³ /ðæt/ *adverb*

1 so or very: *It won't cost all that much.* | *I didn't realize things were that bad.*

2 that long/that much/that big, etc. = as long, much, big, etc. as you show, using your hands: *The car missed us by about that much.*

thaw /θɔ/ *also* **thaw out** *verb*

if something frozen thaws, it becomes warmer until all the ice is gone: *The snow began to thaw in the warmer weather.* | *The freezer broke and all the food thawed out.*
ANTONYM **freeze**

—**thaw** *noun* a time when ice or snow thaws

the /ðə; *before a vowel* ði; *strong* ði/ *article*

1 used before a noun to show that you are talking about a particular person or thing: *The boy was riding a blue bicycle.* | *That's the dress I want to buy.* | *He went to the store to buy some milk.*

2 used before the names of rivers, oceans, and seas and before the names of groups of mountains: *the Mississippi River* | *the Atlantic Ocean* | *the Mediterranean Sea*

3 used before the names of certain countries: *the Philippines* | *the United States* | *the Czech Republic*

4 used for talking about all the people in a particular type of group: *a school for the deaf* | *The Germans are well-known for their cars.*

5 used for talking about a particular time or date: *Today is the fifth of May.* | *The 1960s were a time of great change in America.*

6 used for saying that something is important or famous: *This is the movie to see this year.*

USAGE: the

Do not use **the** when you are talking about all or every one of something, using a noun that is something you cannot count or a noun that shows there is more than one person or thing in the group: *I like ice cream.* | *Cats often hunt at night.*

Use **the** when you are talking about a particular thing: *I like the ice cream you bought.* | *The cats on our street make a lot of noise.*

Do not use **the** before the names of airports, train stations, or streets: *We arrived at O'Hare.* | *The train leaves from Grand Central.* | *She lives on Carr Avenue.*

Use **the** when you are talking about a particular airport, train station, or street without naming it: *We arrived at the airport.* | *The train was just leaving the station.* | *They live on the same street.*

the·a·ter /'θiətɚ/ *noun*

1 a building where actors perform plays: *the Apollo Theater*

2 a building where you go to see movies: *There's a good movie showing at the theater.*

3 the business of writing or performing plays: *I'd love to have a career in theater.*

—**theatrical** /θi'ætrɪkəl/ *adjective* relating to writing and performing plays: *a theatrical company*

theft /θeft/ *noun*

the crime of stealing something: *Police caught the boys in the stolen car and arrested them for theft.*

→ See Thesaurus box at **crime**

their /ðɚ; *strong* ðer/ *adjective*

belonging to particular people or animals: *My neighbors are selling their house.*

theirs /ðerz/ *pronoun*

the thing or things that belong to particular people or animals: *The white house with the tree in front is theirs.*

them /ðəm ; *strong* ðem/ *pronoun*

used for talking about the people or things that have already been mentioned: *We made some cookies, and then we ate them all.*

theme /θim/ Ac *noun*
the main subject or idea in a book, movie, speech, etc.: *Love is the central theme of the book.*
—**thematic** /θi'mætɪk/ *adjective, formal* relating to a theme: *the thematic content of the poem*
—**thematically** *adverb* in a way that relates to a theme

'theme park *noun*
an AMUSEMENT PARK where the rides relate to one subject, for example water or space travel

them·selves /ðəm'selvz/ *pronoun*
1 used when the same people or animals that you have just mentioned do an action: *The elephants were washing themselves in the river.*
2 used for emphasizing that particular people do something: *Kids should clean their rooms themselves.*
3 (all) by themselves = alone or without help: *Many old people live by themselves.*

then /ðen/ *adverb*
1 used for saying what you do next: *I get up at 7:30, and then I have breakfast.*
2 at a particular time in the past: *We lived in New York back then.*
3 used for saying what the result of a situation is: *"I'm going to be late!" "Then you'd better hurry up."*

the·ol·o·gy /θi'ɑlədʒi/ *noun*
the study of religion

the·o·ret·i·cal /ˌθiə'retɪkəl/ Ac
adjective
relating to something that is only an idea, and is not definitely true or right: *Life on other planets is only a theoretical possibility – there is no direct evidence for it.*
—**theoretically** *adverb*

the·o·ry /'θiəri/ Ac *noun* plural **theories**
an idea that tries to explain why something happens, but that may not be true: *Scientists are testing a theory that listening to Mozart's music before a test will help you do better.*
—**theorist** *noun* someone who thinks of ideas that explain why things happen
—**theorize** *verb* to think of a possible explanation for something that happens: *Scientists theorize about how the universe began.*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **theory** *noun*
→ **theoretical** *adjective*
→ **theoretically** *adverb*
→ **theorist** *noun*
→ **theorize** *verb*

ther·a·py /'θerəpi/ *noun* plural **therapies**
treatment for mental or physical problems, which can take weeks, months, or years: *After her son died, she had therapy for depression.*
—**therapist** *noun* someone whose job is treating mental or physical problems: *A physical therapist gave me a program of exercises to do.*

there[1] /ðer/ *pronoun*
there is/there are, etc. = used for describing what is in a place, or what happens: *There's a big truck parked outside.* | *There was an accident on the highway this morning.* | *Is there a store around here?*

there[2] *adverb*
1 in or to another place, not the place where you are: *I know Seattle well because I used to live there.* | *Jamie's having a party at 8, so I'm going over there about 8:30.*
2 hello there/hi there *informal* = said to greet someone

there·by /ðer'baɪ/ Ac *adverb, formal*
with the result that something happens: *Cars produce poisonous gas, thereby polluting the air.*

there·fore /'ðerfɔr/ *adverb, formal*
for the reason that you have mentioned: *This house is smaller, and therefore cheaper.*

ther·mal /'θɚməl/ *adjective*
relating to or caused by heat: *The air contains thermal energy from the sun.*

ther·mom·e·ter /θɚ'mɑmətɚ/ *noun*
an instrument that measures how hot or cold something is, for example your body or the air: *When I was sick, the nurse took my temperature with a thermometer.*

Ther·mos *also* **thermos** /'θɚməs/ *noun, trademark*
a special type of bottle that keeps drinks hot or cold: *I always take a thermos of hot coffee on a trip.*

T

ther•mo•stat /ˈθɚməˌstæt/ *noun*
an instrument that controls how hot or cold a room or machine is: *I turned down the thermostat to 65° to save energy.*

the•sau•rus /θɪˈsɔrəs/ *noun* plural **thesauruses** or **thesauri** /θɪˈsɔraɪ/
a book in which words are put into groups with other words that have a similar meaning

these /ðiz/ *adjective, pronoun*
the plural form of THIS

the•sis /ˈθisɪs/ Ac *noun* plural **theses** /ˈθisiz/
a long piece of writing that you do in college, especially for a MASTER'S DEGREE: *He wrote his thesis on 18th century literature.*

they /ðeɪ/ *pronoun*
the people or things that you have just mentioned: *I called Carl and Tammy, but they weren't home.* | *Look at these flowers – aren't they beautiful?*

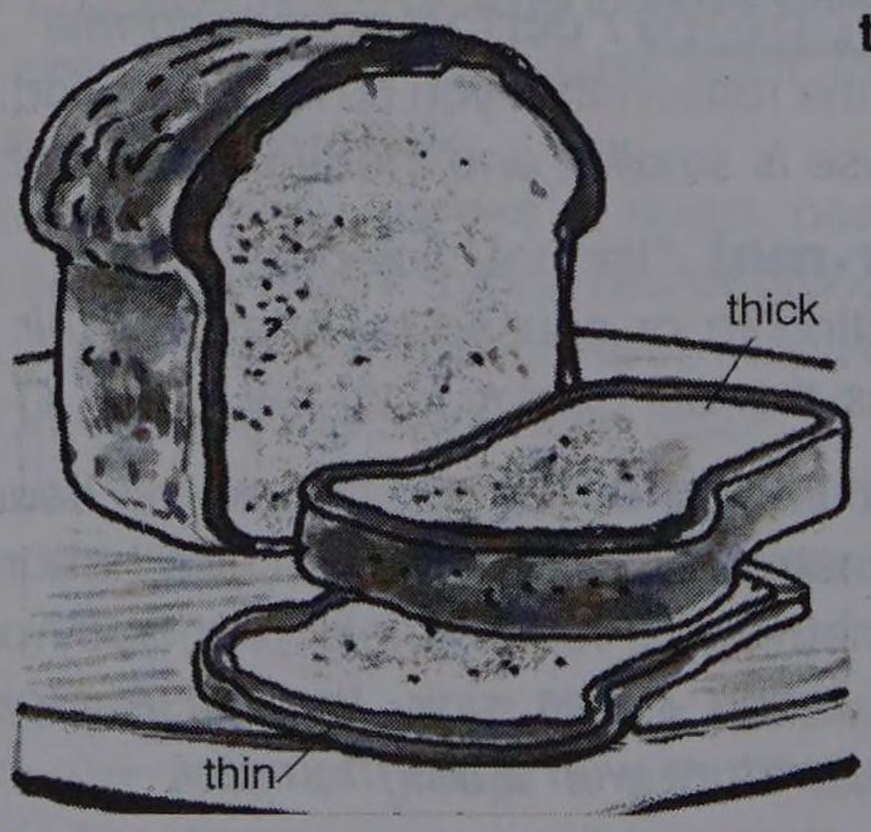
they'd /ðeɪd/
1 the short form of "they had": *When I arrived, they'd already left.*
2 the short form of "they would": *They said they'd help us.*

they'll /ðeɪl/
the short form of "they will": *If they are late, they'll miss the plane.*

they're /ðɚ; *strong* ðer/
the short form of "they are": *I love cats – they're so cute.*

they've /ðeɪv/
the short form of "they have": *They've lived in this neighborhood for twenty years.*

thick



thick /θɪk/ *adjective*
1 having a large distance between one side and the other: *The old building had thick stone walls.* | *Dad cut a a thick slice of bread.* ANTONYM **thin**
2 if you have thick hair, you have a lot of hair: *He has thick black hair.* ANTONYM **thin**
3 a thick liquid does not have much water in it: *If the paint is too thick, add a little water.*
4 difficult to see through or breathe in: *There was thick fog outside.*

thick•en /ˈθɪkən/ *verb*
1 if a liquid thickens, it becomes more solid, with less water: *Stir the sauce until it thickens.*
2 if fog, snow, or smoke thickens, it becomes more difficult to see through: *Outside, the fog had thickened.*

thick•ly /ˈθɪkli/ *adverb*
in thick pieces, or in a thick layer: *The ham was thickly sliced.* | *He spread the butter thickly on his bread.* ANTONYM **thinly**

thick•ness /ˈθɪknəs/ *noun*
how thick and solid something is: *Cook the meat for 15–20 minutes, depending on its thickness.*

thief /θif/ *noun* plural **thieves** /θivz/
someone who steals things: *A thief grabbed my purse and ran away with it.* | *a car thief*

thigh /θaɪ/ *noun*
the top part of your leg above your knee
→ See picture on page A2

thin /θɪn/ *adjective* **thinner**, **thinnest**
1 not having much fat on your body: *He's tall and thin.* ANTONYM **fat**

THESAURUS: thin

slim and **slender** used about someone who is thin in a way that looks good: *a slim young woman*

skinny used about someone who is very thin in a way that does not look good: *a tall, skinny boy*

lean used about someone who is thin in a healthy way: *His body was lean and he looked strong.*

2 having a small distance between one side and the other: *She cut a thin slice of cheese.* | *a thin layer of snow* ANTONYM **thick**
3 if you have thin hair, you do not have a lot of hair: *an old man with thin gray hair* ANTONYM **thick**
4 a liquid that is thin has a lot of water in it: *This soup's too thin.* ANTONYM **thick**
—**thinness** *noun* the state of having very

little fat on your body: *I was shocked by her thinness.*

→ See picture at **thick**

thing /θɪŋ/ *noun*

1 an object: *What's that thing on the table?*

THESAURUS: thing

object *formal* a thing, especially a hard solid thing: *a sharp metal object*

something a thing, used especially when you do not know its name or what it is: *There's something in my eye.*

item *formal* one of the things in a set, group, or list: *He saved a few items and threw away the rest.*

article *formal* a thing, especially one of a group of things: *an article of clothing*

stuff a number of different things: *Where did you put my painting stuff?*

2 an event, statement, action, etc.: *A funny thing happened last week.* | *That's a terrible thing to say.* | *The best thing to do if you burn yourself is to put cold water on the burn.*

3 things = the events that are happening in your life, and how they affect you: *How are things with you?* | *I hope things will get better soon.*

4 things = the objects that you own: *I packed all my things and put them in the car.*

5 for one thing = used for giving one of the reasons for something: *We can't go. For one thing, we don't have the money.*

6 first thing = at the beginning of the day or morning: *I'll do that first thing tomorrow.*

think /θɪŋk/ *verb* **thought** /θɔt/

1 to use your mind to have ideas or solve problems: *I've just thought of an excellent idea!* | *What are you thinking about?* | *Think carefully before you answer this question.*

THESAURUS: think

believe to think that something is true: *We believe that the risk is small.*

suspect to think that something, especially something bad, is true, but to not be sure: *She suspected that he was seeing another woman.*

consider *formal* to think about something carefully before deciding what to do: *Have you considered going to a community college?*

figure to think that something is likely to be true: *I figure he's at least 19.*

guess to try to answer a question or decide something without knowing all the facts: *I guessed at the answer and got it right!*

2 to have an opinion or belief about something: *Do you think it's going to rain?* | *I think that Mr. Anderson is a great teacher.* | *"Will you see Ben on the weekend?" "I think so* (=I believe I will)."

3 be thinking about doing something/be thinking of doing something = to consider the idea of doing something in the future: *I'm thinking about studying to be a teacher.*

PHRASAL VERBS

think something over

to consider something carefully before you decide about it: *They offered me the job, and I have a week to think it over.*

think something up

to have an idea, plan, etc. that is completely new: *He's always thinking up crazy ideas for making money.*

think·er /'θɪŋkɚ/ *noun*

someone who uses his or her mind in a particular way: *She's a very creative thinker with some great ideas.*

thin·ly /'θɪnli/ *adverb*

1 in thin pieces, or in a thin layer: *Slice the meat thinly.* | *Spread the butter thinly.* ANTONYM **thickly**

2 thinly populated = having only a small number of people living in an area: *The mountains are thinly populated.* ANTONYM **densely**

third /θɚd/ *number*

1 3rd; someone or something that is after the second one

2 1/3

ˌthird ˈperson *noun*

the pronouns "he," "she," "it," and "they," or the forms of the verbs you use with them: *The verb "speaks" is in the third person singular.*

ˌThird ˈWorld *noun*

the Third World = the poor countries of the world that do not have a lot of industry

thirst /θɚst/ *noun*
the feeling of wanting or needing a drink: *I drank some water to quench my thirst* (=stop me being thirsty).

thirst·y /'θɚsti/ *adjective* **thirstier**, **thirstiest**
feeling that you want to drink something: *We were all very thirsty, so we stopped and drank some water.*
—**thirstily** *adverb* in a way that shows that you want to drink something very much: *Evie drank the water thirstily.*

thir·teen /ˌθɚ'tin/ *number*
1 13: *It took thirteen hours to get to Miami.*
2 thirteen years old: *Most of the kids in my class are still thirteen.*
—**thirteenth** /ˌθɚ'tinθ/ *number* 13th or 1/13

thir·ty /'θɚti/ *number*
1 30
2 the thirties **a)** *also* **the '30s** the years between 1930 and 1939 **b)** *also* **the 30s** the numbers between 30 and 39, especially when used for measuring temperature
3 be in your thirties = to be aged between 30 and 39: *She's in her early thirties and just had her first baby.*
—**thirtieth** /'θɚtiɪθ/ *number* 30th or 1/30

this[1] /ðɪs/ *adjective*, *pronoun* plural **these** /ðiz/
1 the one that is close to you, or that you are holding: *This is my book, and that's yours.* | *My grandmother gave me this necklace.* | *These are the best shoes I have.*
2 this Monday/this week/this month, etc. = the day, week, etc. that is closest to today: *We're going to see a movie this Friday* (=on Friday of the present week)
3 *informal* used for talking about something that someone has just mentioned: *Where is this party you're going to?*

this[2] *adverb*
this big/tall/hard, etc. = as big, tall, etc. as the one you are talking about: *I've never seen an apple this big before.*

this·tle /'θɪsəl/ *noun*
a wild plant with leaves that have sharp points

thongs /θɔŋz/ *noun*
shoes that do not have a top part, and that are held on your feet by a band shaped like a V that fits between your toes
→ See picture at **shoe**

thorn /θɔrn/ *noun*
a sharp point that grows on a plant such as a rose: *I scratched my hand on the bush's thorns.*

thorn·y /'θɔrni/ *adjective*
1 a thorny problem/issue, etc. = a problem that is very difficult to deal with: *Heavy traffic in the downtown area is a thorny issue.*
2 having a lot of THORNs: *a thorny bush*

thor·ough /'θɚoʊ/ *adjective*
very careful and checking everything: *The police made a thorough search of the house looking for clues.*
—**thoroughly** *adverb*: *Make sure you prepare thoroughly for your tests.*
—**thoroughness** *noun*: *The doctor impressed me with his thoroughness.*

thor·ough·bred /'θɚəˌbred/ *noun*
a horse that has both parents of one very good breed

those /ðoʊz/ *adjective*, *pronoun*
the plural of THAT

though /ðoʊ/ *conjunction*
1 even if one fact is true: *My family was very happy, though we were poor.*
2 but: *I think I passed my test, though I'm not completely sure.*
3 as though = as if: *You look as though you need a vacation.*

thought[1] /θɔt/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of THINK

thought[2] *noun*
1 an idea that you think of: *The thought of food was making me hungry.* | *Let me know if you have any other thoughts on this.*
2 the act of thinking about something carefully: *I'll have to give your idea some thought.*

thought·ful /'θɔtfəl/ *adjective*
1 serious and quiet because you are thinking about something: *Dad was sitting in the kitchen with a thoughtful look on his face.*
2 kind and thinking how to make other people happy: *It was thoughtful of you to call me on my birthday.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **kind**[2]

thought·less /'θɔtləs/ *adjective*
not kind and not thinking about the feelings of other people: *He made a thoughtless remark about fat people.*

thou·sand /ˈθaʊzənd/ *number*

1 1,000

2 thousands *informal* = a lot of: *We've received thousands of letters from fans.*

—**thousandth** *adjective* 1,000th or 1/1,000

thread[1] /θred/ *noun*

a long thin string of cotton, silk, etc. that you use for sewing cloth: *She began sewing with a needle and thread.*

thread[2] *verb*

to put thread through a hole: *Can you thread this needle for me?*

threat /θret/ *noun*

a statement that you will do something violent if someone does not do what you want: *They used threats of violence to control the prisoners.* | *a bomb threat*

threat·en /ˈθretn/ *verb*

to say that you will do something bad or violent if someone does not do what you want: *He threatened to tell the teacher if we didn't stop being mean to him.*

—**threatening** *adjective* seeming to threaten someone: *a threatening letter*

three /θri/ *number*

1 3: *I've got three sisters.* | *She lost three of her CDs at the party.*

2 three O'CLOCK: *I'll meet you at three.*

3 three years old: *My sister's three.*

ˌthree-diˈmensional *also* **3-D** /ˌθri ˈdi/ *adjective*

having length, depth, and height: *A cube is a three-dimensional shape.*

threw /θru/ *verb*

the past tense of THROW

ˈthrift store *noun*

a store that sells used things and old clothes at low prices

thrif·ty /ˈθrɪfti/ *adjective, formal*

good at using money carefully and not wasting any: *He's hardworking and thrifty and has managed to save a lot of money.*

thrill[1] /θrɪl/ *noun*

a strong feeling of excitement and pleasure: *It was a thrill to meet a professional basketball player.*

thrill[2] *verb, formal*

to make someone feel great excitement and pleasure: *The idea of studying in Europe thrilled her.*

thrilled /θrɪld/ *adjective*

very excited, pleased, or happy: *My parents were thrilled when I graduated from college.*

thrill·er /ˈθrɪlɚ/ *noun*

a movie or book that tells an exciting story about murder or crime

→ See Thesaurus box at **movie**

thrill·ing /ˈθrɪlɪŋ/ *adjective*

exciting and interesting: *It was a thrilling game with lost of action!*

thrive /θraɪv/ *verb* **thrived** or **throve** /θroʊv/ **thrived, thriving** *formal*

1 to become very successful: *Their business is thriving and they're going to hire more people.*

2 to become very strong and healthy: *These plants thrive in dry conditions.*

throat /θroʊt/ *noun*

1 the passage at the back of your mouth, where you swallow: *I have a sore throat, and it hurts when I swallow.*

2 the front part of your neck: *The man held me by the throat, so I couldn't move.*

→ See picture on page A2

throne /θroʊn/ *noun*

the special chair on which a king or queen sits

through[1] /θru/ *preposition, adverb*

1 in one side of something, and out the other side: *The train went through a tunnel.* | *I managed to open a window and climb through.*

2 because of someone or something: *He got the job through a friend.*

3 from the beginning to the end of something: *I've looked through the book but I haven't read it carefully.*

→ See Thesaurus box at **done**[2]

through[2] *adjective, informal*

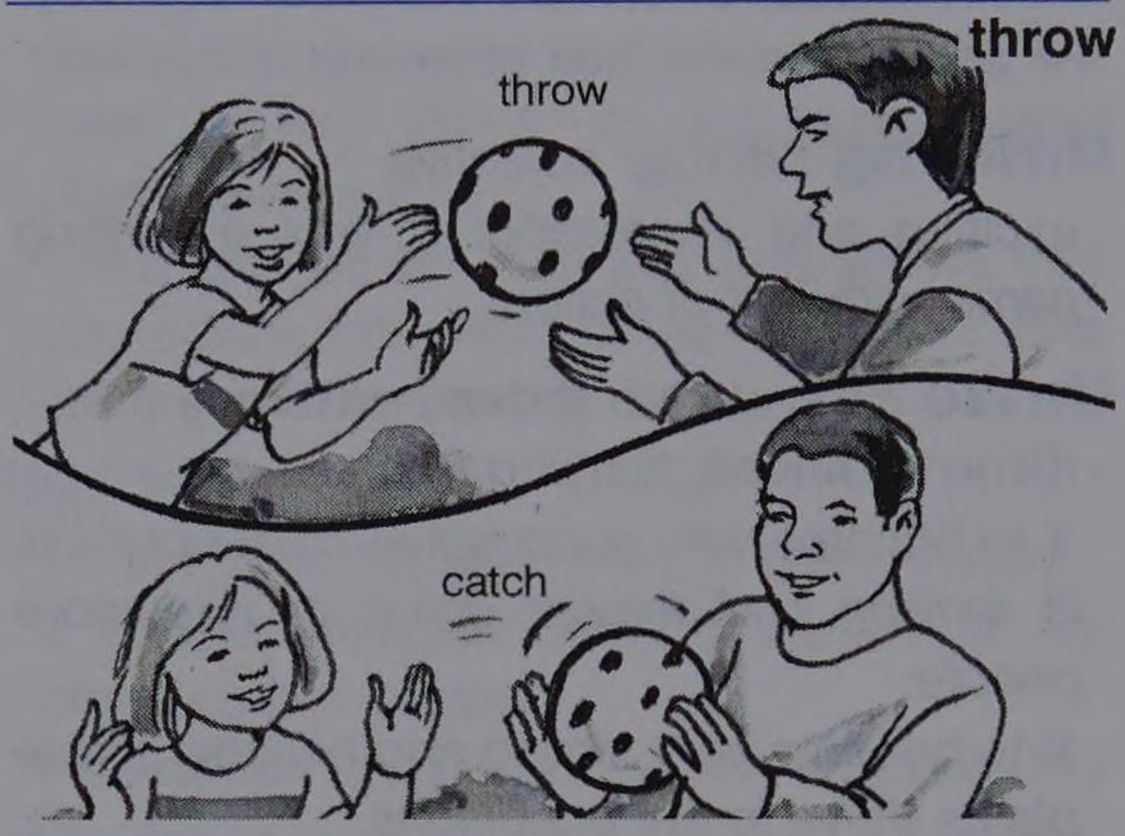
be through with something = to have finished using something, doing something, etc.: *Are you through with the phone yet?*

through·out /θruˈaʊt/ *adverb, preposition*

1 in every part of a place: *The band is famous throughout the world.*

2 during all of a time: *She stayed with him in the hospital throughout the day.*

through•way *also* **thruway** /ˈθruˌweɪ/ *noun*
a big wide road for traffic that is traveling fast: *He took the throughway to get to work faster.*



throw[1] /θroʊ/ *verb* **threw** /θru/ **thrown** /θroʊn/
to force something out of your hand and through the air: *He threw the ball to me, and I caught it.*

THESAURUS: throw

To Throw Something

toss to throw something, especially in a careless way: *She tossed her coat onto the bed.*

hurl to throw something with a lot of force: *They hurled a brick through his window.*

fling to throw something somewhere with a lot of force, often in a careless way: *One night she flung the cooking pans out of the window.*

To Throw a Ball in a Sport

pass to throw, kick, or hit a ball to another member of your team: *Rodriguez passed to Johnson, who scored.*

pitch to throw the ball toward the person who is trying to hit the ball in a game of baseball: *Mitchell will pitch in Friday's game.*

PHRASAL VERBS

throw something away
to get rid of old food, paper, empty cans, etc.: *We used paper plates, so we could throw them away after the party.*

throw out
1 throw something out = to get rid of old things that you do not want or need: *I'm throwing out some of my old clothes.*
2 throw someone out = to make someone leave a place quickly because he or she is behaving badly: *Jay got drunk and they threw him out of the restaurant.*

throw[2] *noun*
an action of throwing something such as a ball: *That was a good throw – the ball came right to me!*

thrown /θroʊn/ *verb*
the past participle of THROW

thrust /θrʌst/ *verb* **thrust** *formal*
to push something somewhere suddenly or with force: *He thrust his hands into his pockets, and walked away angrily.*

thud /θʌd/ *noun*
the low sound of something heavy hitting the ground: *Mark fell off the horse, and landed with a thud.*

thug /θʌg/ *noun*
someone who is violent and may attack people: *A gang of thugs* (=a group) *attacked the man and stole his money.*

thumb /θʌm/ *noun*
1 the short thick finger on your hand that helps you hold things: *She held the coin between her finger and thumb.*
2 give someone or something the thumbs up = to show that you approve of someone or something: *A lot of people voted, and gave the idea the thumbs up.*
→ See picture at **hand**[1]

thumb•tack /ˈθʌmtæk/ *noun*
a short pin with a round flat top, that you use for attaching papers to walls: *I used thumbtacks to put the sign on the board.*

thump /θʌmp/ *verb*
to hit something in a way that makes a low sound: *Someone was outside the house, thumping on the door.*

thun•der /ˈθʌndɚ/ *noun*
the loud noise that you hear in the sky during a storm: *There was a storm last night, and the thunder woke me up.*

thun•der•storm /ˈθʌndɚˌstɔrm/ *noun*
a storm with THUNDER and LIGHTNING: *Did you hear the thunderstorm yesterday?*

Thurs·day /ˈθəˑzdi/ *noun, written abbreviation* **Thurs.**
the fifth day of the week, between Wednesday and Friday: *I tried to call you Thursday.* | *Kim is leaving for Chicago on Thursday.* | *He was arrested last Thursday.* | *I made the appointment for next Thursday.* | *Jason arrived late Thursday night.*

thus /ðʌs/ *adverb, formal*
1 as a result of what you have just said: *There will be more and more cars, and thus pollution will increase.* SYNONYM **so**
2 thus far = until now: *Thus far, the disease has spread slowly, but it is uncertain what will happen in the future.*

thy·roid /ˈθaɪrɔɪd/ *also* **ˈthyroid ˌgland** *noun*
an organ in your neck that produces HORMONEs (=substances that affect your body and your behavior)

tick[1] /tɪk/ *noun*
1 a small creature like an insect that goes into your skin and sucks your blood: *After you go hiking, check your arms and legs for ticks.*
2 the short sound that a clock or watch makes: *The loud tick of the clock was keeping me awake.*
→ See picture on page A22

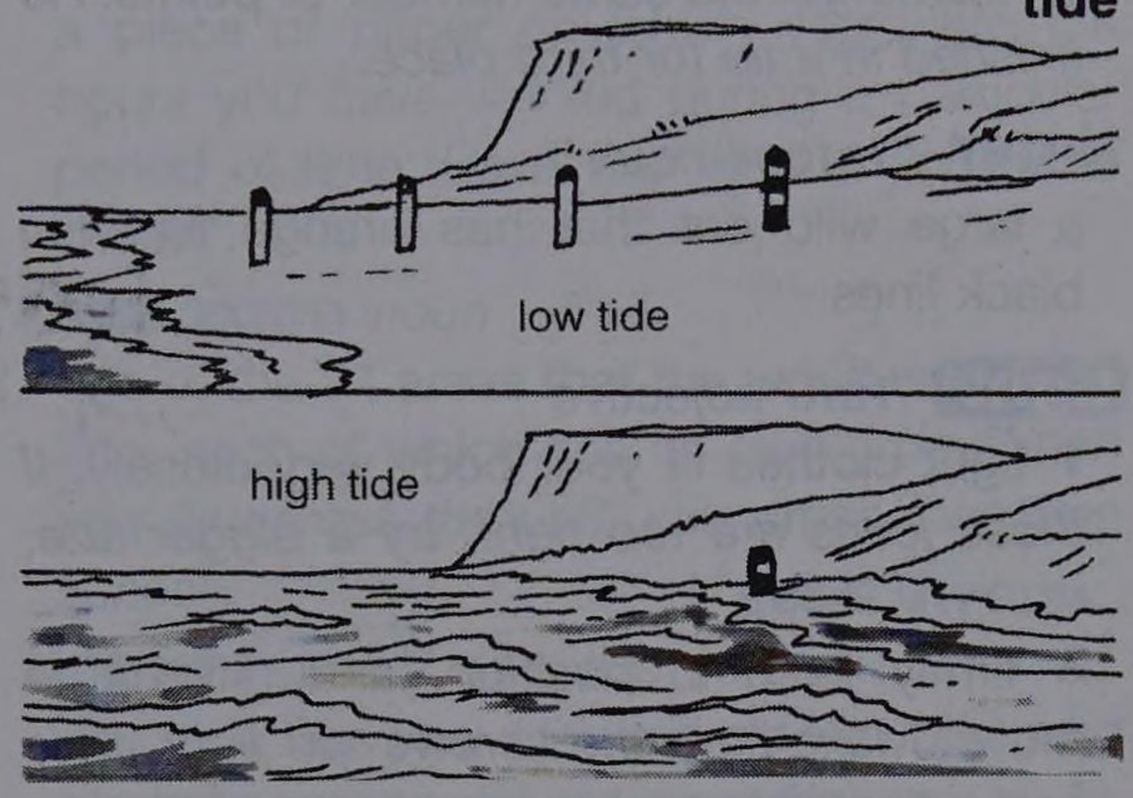
tick[2] *verb*
if a clock or watch ticks, it makes a short sound every second: *In the silence, I could hear the clock ticking.*

tick·et /ˈtɪkɪt/ *noun*
1 a small piece of paper that shows that you have paid to see a movie, travel on a bus, etc.: *Tickets for the concert cost $15.* | *Do you have your plane ticket?*
2 a legal note saying that you must pay some money because you drove or parked your car in the wrong way: *I got a parking ticket for parking in a red zone.*
→ See picture on page A30

ˈticket ˌoffice *noun*
a place that sells tickets: *I called the airline's ticket office about flying to Minneapolis.*

tick·le /ˈtɪkəl/ *verb*
to move your fingers lightly on parts of someone's body to try and make him or her laugh: *Dad was playing with the kids and tickling them under their arms.*
—**ticklish** *adjective* if you are ticklish, you laugh easily when someone tickles you: *Don't touch my feet – I'm ticklish!*
→ See Thesaurus box at **touch**[1]

tic-tac-toe /ˌtɪk tæk ˈtoʊ/ *noun*
a children's game in which two players draw X's and O's in nine squares and try to get three of the same letter in a row



tide /taɪd/ *noun*
the change in the level of the ocean that happens because of the moon: *The ocean covers the whole beach at high tide* (=when the level is the highest).

ti·dy /ˈtaɪdi/ *adjective*
another word for NEAT

tie[1] /taɪ/ *verb* **tied, tying**, third person singular **ties**
1 to fasten something using rope, string, etc.: *I tied the dog to a tree so it wouldn't run away.* ANTONYM **untie**
2 if two players, teams, etc. tie, they have the same number of points at the end of a game or the same time at the end of a race: *The two runners tied for first place.*
—**tied** *adjective* having the same number of points during a game: *The score was tied at the end of the first half of the game.*

PHRASAL VERB
tie up
1 tie someone up = to tie someone's arms, legs, etc. so that he or she cannot move: *They tied the prisoners up, and left them.*
2 tie something up = to fasten something together using string or rope: *The box broke, so I tied it up with some string.*
3 be tied up = to be very busy: *He was tied up all day in a meeting.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **fasten**

tie[2] *noun*

1 a narrow piece of cloth that men tie around their neck and wear outside their shirts: *He wears a suit and tie in the office.*
→ See picture on page A6

2 a relationship between two people, groups, etc.: *Their family ties are strong, and they see their grandparents every week.*

3 the result of a game in which two people or teams get the same number of points: *He finished in a tie for third place.*

ti·ger /'taɪgə/ *noun*
a large wild cat that has orange fur with black lines

tight[1] /taɪt/ *adjective*

1 tight clothes fit your body very closely: *If those jeans are too tight, try a bigger size.* ANTONYM **loose**

2 firmly fixed in position, and difficult to move: *Make sure the screws are tight.* | *He had a tight grip on her arm.*

3 air-tight/water-tight = not allowing air or water to get in: *This container is air-tight.*

tight[2] *adverb*
very firmly: *Hold on tight so you don't fall off.* SYNONYM **tightly**

tight·en /'taɪtn/ *verb*
to fasten something firmly so that it is not loose: *A screw was loose, so I tightened it.*

tight·ly /'taɪtli/ *adverb*
very firmly: *He tied the rope tightly around the tree, so it wouldn't become loose.* SYNONYM **tight**

tights /taɪts/ *noun*
a piece of clothing for girls or women that fits closely over the feet and legs and goes up to the waist: *a girl wearing a skirt and a pair of blue tights*

tile /taɪl/ *noun*
a thin square piece of baked clay that you use for covering floors or walls: *We're putting new floor tiles in the kitchen.*
→ See picture on page A9

till[1] /tɪl/ *preposition, conjunction*
until: *I was at a party till 1:00 in the morning.* | *Wait there till I get back.*

till[2] *noun*
another word for a CASH REGISTER

tilt /tɪlt/ *verb*
to move something so that its position is not straight or upright: *You can tilt this chair back when you want to relax.*
—**tilt** *noun* a position that is not straight or upright

tim·ber /'tɪmbə/ *noun*
trees that people cut down and use for building things SYNONYM **lumber**

time[1] /taɪm/ *noun*

1 the thing that people measure in minutes, hours, years, etc.: *I like to spend time relaxing with my friends.* | *You don't need to hurry – we have plenty of time.*

2 the exact hour and minute in a day that you can see on a clock: *" What time is it?" "It's 12:15."*

3 an occasion when you do something: *When was the first time you met Kelly?* | *Next time I go downtown, I'll take the bus.* | *I go swimming three times a week* (=on three occasions every week).

4 a period of time: *Learning a new language takes a long time.*

5 a particular period of history: *Life was not easy during pioneer times.*

6 on time = at the right time, and not early or late: *The train arrived on time.*

7 in time = early enough to do something: *We got to the concert in time to get a seat.*

8 all the time = without stopping or very often: *Todd listens to music in his room all the time.*

9 have a good/great time = to enjoy yourself: *Did you have a good time at the party?*

10 it's (about) time... = you use this for saying that something should happen now or soon: *It's time for dinner.* | *It's time to go.*

11 from time to time = sometimes, but not very often: *I only see Lou from time to time, because he doesn't live nearby.*

12 in no time = soon or quickly: *If you help me, we'll be done in no time.*

13 one/two etc. ... at a time = one, two, etc. on the same occasion or at the same moment: *You can borrow three books at a time.*

14 ahead of time = before an event or before you need to do something: *We finished ahead of time and got to relax.*

15 take your time = to do something slowly

or carefully without hurrying: *Take your time to answer the questions.*

16 for the time being *formal* = for a short time, but not permanently: *For the time being, she's living with her father.*

time[2] *verb*

1 to arrange for something to happen at a particular time: *The bomb was timed to go off at 4:00.*

2 to measure how long it takes someone to do something: *Jill ran one hundred meters, and I timed her.*

ˌtime and a ˈhalf *noun*
one and a half times the normal rate of pay: *We get time and a half for working on Sundays, so instead of making $5.75 an hour, I get an extra $2.87, which makes $8.62 an hour.*

ˈtime card *noun*
a card on which the hours you have worked are recorded by a machine: *At the beginning and end of each day the workers put their time cards in the machine.*

ˈtime-conˌsuming *adjective, formal*
taking a long time to do: *Buying a house can be a time-consuming process.*

time•less /ˈtaɪmləs/ *adjective, formal*
not affected by changes over time: *The picture shows the timeless beauty of the city of Venice, which has not really changed much in two hundred years.*

ˈtime ˌlimit *noun*
the longest time in which you are allowed to do something: *The time limit for the test is three hours.*

time•ly /ˈtaɪmli/ *adjective, formal*
done or happening at exactly the right time: *The fight ended with the timely arrival of the police.*

ˌtime ˈoff *noun*
time when you do not have to be at work or school: *I asked my boss if I could have some time off this week.*

ˌtime ˈout *noun*
a short break during a sports game to let the players rest or plan how they will play the rest of the game: *The L.A. Lakers took a time out after the other team scored ten points in a row.*

tim•er /ˈtaɪmɚ/ *noun*
a part of a machine or system that you use to make it stop or start at a particular time: *You can set the timer to turn the oven on and off to cook food when you aren't at home.*

times /taɪmz/ *preposition*
multiplied by: *Two times two equals four (2 x 2=4).*

ˈtime sheet *noun*
a piece of paper on which you write the hours you have worked during a particular period of time: *Have you filled in your time sheet?*

ˈtime zone *noun*
one of the 24 areas that the world is divided into, each of which has its own time: *When you fly across the U.S. you cross four time zones.*

tim•id /ˈtɪmɪd/ *adjective, formal*
shy and nervous: *He was a timid boy who almost never spoke.* SYNONYM **shy**
—**timidly** *adverb*: *She timidly asked if she could borrow the book.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **shy**

tin /tɪn/ *noun*
a soft white metal that is often used to cover and protect iron and steel: *The can was made of tin.*

tin•gle /ˈtɪŋgəl/ *verb*
if a part of your body tingles, the skin feels slightly uncomfortable: *Her face tingled from the cold wind.*

ti•ny /ˈtaɪni/ *adjective* **tinier**, **tiniest**
very small: *They live in a tiny house, with only three rooms.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **small**

tip[1] /tɪp/ *noun*

1 the end of something long, narrow, and pointed: *He touched the flower with the tip of his finger.*

2 a useful piece of advice: *He gave me some tips on how to lose weight.*

3 an additional amount of money that you give to someone who has done a job for you as a way of thanking him or her: *I usually leave a 15 or 20% tip in a restaurant.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **end**[1]

tip[2] *verb* **tipped, tipping**

1 to move something so that one side of it is higher: *The boat kept tipping to one side.* | *The dentist told Joe to tip his head back.*

2 to give an additional amount of money to someone who has done a job for you as a way of thanking him or her: *I tipped the waiter $5.*

tip•sy /'tɪpsi/ *adjective, informal*
slightly drunk: *The wine had made her tipsy.*

tip•toe[1] /'tɪptoʊ/ *noun*
on tiptoe = if you stand or walk on tiptoe, you stand or walk just on your toes: *Matt stood on tiptoe to see over the crowd.*


tiptoe
on tiptoe

tiptoe[2] *verb*
to walk quietly and carefully on your toes: *She tiptoed down the stairs, trying not to make any noise.*

tire[1] /taɪə/ *noun*
a thick round piece of rubber that fits around the wheel of a car, bicycle, etc.: *I had a flat tire* (=all the air went out of it) *on the way home.*
→ See picture on page A28

tire[2] *also* **tire someone out** *verb*
if something tires you, it makes you feel very tired: *As people become older, they tire more easily.* | *All that dancing has tired me out.*

tired /taɪəd/ *adjective*
1 someone who is tired feels that they want to sleep or rest: *I had been working hard all week, and I felt really tired.*
2 tired of (doing) something = bored or annoyed with something: *I'm tired of waiting.*
→ See picture on page A23

tir•ing /'taɪərɪŋ/ *adjective*
making you feel tired: *The long trip was very tiring.*

tis•sue /'tɪʃu/ *noun*
1 a piece of soft thin paper that you use to blow your nose: *She used a whole box of tissues when she had a cold.*
2 the cells and other material in the body that form the skin, nerves, and muscles in the body: *brain tissue*

ti•tle /'taɪtl/ *noun*
1 the name given to a book, painting, play, etc.: *The title of the book is "Easy Computing."*
2 a word such as "Mr.," "Mrs.," or "Dr." that you use before someone's name: *Many women use the title "Ms."*
3 the legal right to own something: *Who has the title to this land?*
WORD FAMILY → **entitle** *verb*

to[1] /tə; *before vowels* tʊ; *strong* tu/
used with verbs to make the INFINITIVE: *It's starting to rain.* | *She asked the teacher to help her.* | *Sarah seems to be very happy.* | *It's great to see you!*

to[2] *preposition*
1 used to say where someone or something goes: *He ran to the door.* | *We're going on vacation to Hawaii.* | *I went to a party last night.*
2 used to say who receives something: *I gave my old jacket to my sister.*
3 used to say who someone is talking to: *Mark is talking to Steve.*
4 used to say when something ends: *The museum is open from 10:30 to 5* (=it opens at 10:30 and closes at 5).
5 used when telling the time: *It's ten to four* (=it's ten minutes before four). SYNONYM **of**

toad /toʊd/ *noun*
a brown animal like a large FROG: *Toads have dry bumpy skin and live mainly on land.*

toast[1] /toʊst/ *noun*
1 bread that has been heated until it is brown: *He ate a slice of toast for breakfast.*
2 if you make a toast to someone, you drink something in order to thank him or her, wish him or her luck, etc.: *They drank a toast to the newly married couple.*

toast[2] *verb*
1 to heat bread until it is brown: *She toasted a slice of bread.*
2 if you toast someone, you drink something in order to thank him or her, wish him or her luck, etc.: *They toasted the soldiers who had come back from the war.*

toast•er /'toʊstə/ *noun*
a machine used for making toast: *She put two slices of bread in the toaster.*
→ See picture on page A9

to•bac•co /tə'bækoʊ/ *noun*
dried brown leaves that people smoke in cigarettes and pipes: *pipe tobacco*

to•day[1] /tə'deɪ/ *adverb*
1 on this day: *David has his piano lesson today.* | *I'm going swimming today.*

2 during the present period of time: *Today, half of all marriages end in divorce.*

today² *noun*

1 this day: *What's today's date?* | *Today is Wednesday.*

2 the present period of time: *Today's computers are very powerful.*

toe /toʊ/ *noun*

1 one of the five parts at the end of your foot: *These shoes hurt my toes.*

2 on your toes = ready for anything that might happen: *We give the students a test every week to keep them on their toes.*

→ See picture on page A2

TOEFL /'toʊfəl/ *noun*

Test of English as a Foreign Language a test of English that students can take if their first language is not English

toe•nail /'toʊneɪl/ *noun*

the hard flat part at the end of your toe: *She painted her toenails red.*

tof•fee /'tɔfi/ *noun*

a sticky brown candy: *The toffee made his teeth stick together.*

to•geth•er /tə'geðɚ/ *adverb*

1 if two or more people do something together, they all do it as a group, not alone: *They wrote all the songs together.* | *We worked together to solve the problem.*

2 if two substances or objects are together, they are mixed or joined: *I glued the pieces of wood together.* | *Mix the eggs and the cream together.*

3 if people or things are together, they are with or next to each other: *The girls were standing together in a group.* | *Felipe and I went to school together.* | *I put all the books together in a box.*

to•geth•er•ness /tə'geðɚnɪs/ *noun*, *formal*

the pleasant feeling you have when you are part of a group of people who have a close relationship with each other: *Our family has a strong sense of togetherness.*

toi•let /'tɔɪlɪt/ *noun*

a large bowl that you sit on to get rid of waste substances from your body

→ See picture on page A11

'toilet ˌpaper *noun*

soft thin paper that you use to clean yourself after you have used the toilet: *a roll of toilet paper*

toi•let•ries /'tɔɪlətriz/ *plural noun*, *formal*

things such as soap, TOOTHPASTE, etc. that you use when you wash yourself

to•ken /'toʊkən/ *noun*

1 a round piece of metal that you use instead of money in some machines: *You can buy subway tokens so that you don't have to stand in line in the morning.*

2 *formal* something that represents a feeling, fact, event, etc.: *We gave him a present as a token of our appreciation* (=sign of thanks).

told /toʊld/ *verb*

the past tense and past participle of TELL

tol•er•ance /'tɑlərəns/ *noun*, *formal*

1 willingness to allow people to do, say, or believe what they want: *He has no tolerance for people with different opinions; he just won't listen to them.*

2 the degree to which someone or something can suffer pain, difficulty, etc. without being harmed: *These plants have a low tolerance for the cold and usually die if it gets too cold in the spring.*

tol•er•ant /'tɑlərənt/ *adjective*

letting other people do or say what they want, even if you do not approve of it: *We should be tolerant of other people's beliefs.*

tol•er•ate /'tɑləˌreɪt/ *verb*, *formal*

to accept behavior or a situation that you do not like, and not do anything about it: *The teacher will not tolerate bad behavior in class.*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:

→ **tolerate** *verb*
→ **tolerant** *adjective*
→ **tolerance** *noun*

toll¹ /toʊl/ *noun*, *formal*

1 the number of people that have been killed by something: *The death toll from the earthquake has risen to 200.*

2 money that you pay so that you can use a road, bridge, etc.: *The highway toll is $2.*

3 a bad effect that something has on someone or something over a long period of time: *Smoking has taken a toll on his health; he now has lung cancer.*

toll[2] *verb, formal*
if a large bell tolls, or you toll it, it keeps ringing slowly: *The church bell tolled.*

to·ma·to /tə'meɪtoʊ/ *noun* plural **tomatoes**
a soft round red vegetable: *Do you like tomatoes in your salad?*
→ See picture on page A12

tomb /tum/ *noun*
a large GRAVE or room where a dead person is buried: *the tomb of an Egyptian king*

to·mor·row[1] /tə'mɑroʊ/ *adverb*
on or during the day after today: *He's leaving tomorrow.*

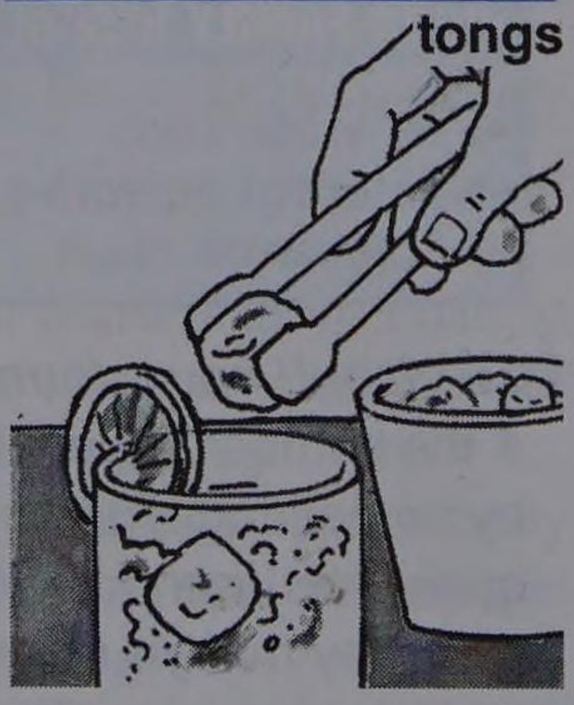
tomorrow[2] *noun*
the day after today: *Today is Wednesday, and tomorrow is Thursday.* | *Do you have any plans for tomorrow?*

ton /tʌn/ *noun*
a unit for measuring weight, equal to 2,000 pounds: *The ship weighs 62,000 tons.*

tone /toʊn/ *noun*
1 the way that someone sounds, especially a person's voice: *"Come on in," he said in a friendly tone.*
2 the general feeling or quality that something has: *We were all happy, so the tone of the dinner party was very relaxed.*
3 one of the sounds that you hear on the telephone: *Please leave a message after the tone.* SYNONYM **beep**

ˌtone-ˈdeaf *adjective*
unable to hear the difference between different musical notes: *I can't sing at all because I'm tone-deaf.*

tongs /tɑŋz/ *plural noun*
a tool for picking things up, which has two thin pieces of metal joined together at the top: *She picked up the hot dogs with a pair of tongs.*



tongue /tʌŋ/ *noun*
the soft part inside your mouth that moves when you eat and speak: *The taste of chocolate was still on her tongue.*

ˌtongue-in-ˈcheek *adjective*
a tongue-in-cheek remark is said as a joke, not seriously: *He made a tongue-in-cheek comment about how excited he was to be going back to work after his vacation.*

ˈtongue-tied *adjective*
unable to speak easily because you are nervous: *I always feel tongue-tied when I have to say something in class.*

ˈtongue ˌtwister *noun*
a word or phrase with many similar sounds that is difficult to say quickly: *"She sells sea shells by the sea shore" is a well-known tongue twister.*

to·night[1] /tə'naɪt/ *adverb*
during the night of this day: *I think I'll go to bed early tonight.*

tonight[2] *noun*
the night of this day: *Here is tonight's news.*

too /tu/ *adverb*
1 use "too" when you want to add a new fact or to show that something is true about two people or things: *Jan plays the guitar, and she plays the piano too.* | *"I'm really hungry." "Me too."* (="I am also.")

USAGE: too

Too, **also**, and **as well** mean the same thing, but you use them in different ways.

Too and **as well** are less formal than **also**, and you use them more often in spoken English: *Tom's hungry, and I am too.* | *Oh, are you coming as well?*

Also is more formal and is used more often in writing than in speech: *Tom was very tired, and he was also hungry.*

In sentences with "not" or "nothing," use **either** rather than **also** or **too**. Do not say "Tom was also not hungry." or "Tom was not hungry too." Say "Tom was not hungry either."

2 use "too" to show that something is more than you need or more than you want: *It's too hot in here.* | *He was driving much too fast.* | *This house is too small for six people.*

USAGE: too

Too is usually used to show that you do not like or approve of something: *This happens too often.* | *You're too young to go out by yourself.* | *We were too late and missed the bus.*

Very is used to emphasize something which can be either good or bad: *It's very hot today.* | *She's always very busy.*

took /tʊk/ *verb*
the past tense of TAKE

tool /tul/ *noun*
any object that you hold in your hand and use for doing a particular job: *I didn't have the right tools to fix the car.* | *gardening tools such as shovels and lawn mowers*

tooth /tuθ/ *noun* plural **teeth** /tiθ/
1 one of the hard white things in your mouth that you use for biting food: *Did you brush your teeth* (=clean them)?
2 one of the pointed parts that sticks out from a comb or saw

tooth·ache /'tuθeɪk/ *noun*
a pain in a tooth: *I have a toothache – I'll have to go to the dentist.*

tooth·brush /'tuθbrʌʃ/ *noun*
a small brush for cleaning your teeth
→ See picture at **brush**

tooth·paste /'tuθpeɪst/ *noun*
a substance that you use for cleaning your teeth: *a tube of toothpaste*

tooth·pick /'tuθˌpɪk/ *noun*
a very small pointed stick of wood that you use for removing pieces of food from between your teeth

top[1] /tɑp/ *noun*
1 the highest part of something: *The cat climbed to the top of the tree.* | *Write your name at the top of the page.* ANTONYM **bottom**
2 the top = the best or most important position in a company, etc.: *He worked hard and got to the top of his profession.*
3 the lid or cover for a container, pen, etc.: *I can't get the top off this jar.*
4 a piece of clothing that you wear on the top part of your body: *She was wearing a pink top.*
5 off the top of your head *informal* = if you say something off the top of your head, you say it immediately, without thinking carefully about it or checking the facts: *Off the top of my head, I'd say it will cost about $50.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **cover**[2]

top[2] *adjective*
1 highest: *My family lived on the top floor of the building.* ANTONYM **bottom**
2 best or most successful: *He won the top prize of $500.*

top·ic /'tɑpɪk/ Ac *noun*
a subject that people talk or write about: *The topic we will discuss in class today is President Abraham Lincoln and a speech he made called the Gettysburg Address.*

top·i·cal /'tɑpɪkəl/ Ac *adjective, formal*
related to events that are happening now: *Terrorism is a topical issue that all the newspapers and magazines have articles on.*

'topic ˌsentence *noun*
the sentence in a PARAGRAPH that states the main idea you are writing about: *The topic sentence is usually the first sentence in a paragraph.*

tops /tɑps/ *adverb, informal*
at the most: *It should cost $500 tops to repair the car.*

ˌtop-'secret *adjective*
top-secret documents or information must be kept completely secret: *a top-secret report to be read only by the president*

top·sy-tur·vy /ˌtɑpsi 'tɚvi/ *adjective, informal*
completely messy or completely out of order: *He left his room topsy-turvy, with the bed not made and clothes all over the floor.*

torch[1] /tɔrtʃ/ *noun*
a long stick that you burn at one end for light or as a symbol: *The Olympic torch is lit before every Olympic Games.*

torch[2] *verb, formal*
to deliberately make a building, vehicle, etc. start to burn: *Protesters torched several government buildings.*

tore /tɔr/ *verb*
the past tense of TEAR

tor·ment /tɔr'ment/ *verb, formal*
to deliberately hurt, upset, or annoy someone: *He was always tormenting his little sister by stealing her toys.*

torn /tɔrn/ *verb*
the past participle of TEAR

tor·na·do /tɔr'neɪdoʊ/ *noun* plural **tornadoes**
a violent storm with strong winds that go around and around: *A tornado tore the roof off of the building.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **wind**[1]

tor·pe·do /tɔr'pidoʊ/ *noun* plural **torpedoes**
a weapon that is fired from a ship or SUBMARINE and travels under the water: *The ship was hit by a torpedo.*

tor·toise /'tɔrtəs/ *noun*
a slow-moving animal that can put its legs and head inside the shell that covers its body

tor·ture[1] /'tɔrtʃɚ/ *verb*
to deliberately hurt someone a lot for a long time: *He was tortured during the war.*

torture[2] *noun*
1 the act of deliberately hurting someone a lot for a long time: *They used torture to make the prisoners give them information.*
2 mental or physical suffering: *It was torture having to wait for the test results.*

T

toss /tɔs/ *verb*
to throw something somewhere in a careless way: *He tossed the keys to me.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **throw**[1]

to·tal[1] /'toʊtl/ *adjective*
1 used to emphasize that something is complete: *The business was a total failure, and they lost all of their money.*
2 including everything: *The total cost of the building will be $6 million.*

total[2] *noun*
the number that you get when you have added everything together: *The city spent a total of two million dollars on the library.*
—**total** *verb* to be a particular total after all the amounts have been added together: *The expenses totaled over $3,000.*

to·tal·i·tar·i·an /toʊˌtælə'teriən/ *adjective, formal*
based on a political system in which ordinary people have no power and are completely controlled by the government: *In a totalitarian state people are not free to say what they think.*
—**totalitarianism** *noun* a political system in which ordinary people have no power and are completely controlled by the government

to·tal·ly /'toʊtl-i/ *adverb*
completely: *I totally agree.* | *Los Angeles is totally different from New York.*

touch[1] /tʌtʃ/ *verb*
1 to put your finger, hand, etc. on something or someone: *She touched his arm gently.* | *Don't touch the paint – it's still wet!*

THESAURUS: touch

feel to touch something with your fingers to find out about it: *I could feel something rough under the water.*

stroke to move your hand gently over something: *Ellie stroked the cat.*

rub to move your hand or fingers over a surface while pressing it: *Bill yawned and rubbed his eyes.*

scratch to rub your fingernails on part of your skin: *Try not to scratch those mosquito bites.*

pat to touch someone or something lightly again and again, with your hand flat: *Todd patted him on the back and told him he'd done a good job.*

brush to touch someone or something lightly as you pass by: *Her hand brushed mine.*

caress to gently move your hand over a part of someone's body in a way that shows love: *Miguel gently caressed her hair.*

tickle to move your fingers lightly over someone's body to try to make him or her laugh: *Dad tried to tickle us as we ran past.*

2 if two things touch, there is no space in between them: *Their legs touched under the table.*
3 to affect someone's emotions and make him or her feel grateful, sad, or sorry for someone: *The boy's sad situation touched the hearts of people around the world.*
—**touching** *adjective* making you feel grateful, sad, or sorry for someone: *The movie has some touching moments.*

touch[2] *noun*
1 the ability to know what something is like when you feel it with your fingers: *We take in information through sight, sound, taste, touch, and smell.*
2 the action of putting your finger, hand, etc. on someone or something: *Rita felt the touch of his hand on her shoulder.*
3 get in touch/be in touch = to write to or call someone: *George decided to get in*

touch with an old friend of his and he sent him a postcard.

4 keep in touch/stay in touch = to continue to speak or write to someone who does not live near you: *Jane and I keep in touch by email.*

5 a touch of something = a small amount of something: *Add a touch of lemon juice to the salad.*

touch·down /'tʌtʃdaʊn/ *noun*

1 an act of taking the ball over the other team's line in football: *Brown scored the first touchdown.*

2 the moment when a plane or spacecraft lands on the ground: *The spacecraft is three minutes away from touchdown.*

tough /tʌf/ *adjective*

1 difficult to do or deal with: *Joining the army was a tough decision.* | *The game will be tough, but I'm sure we can win.* SYNONYM **hard**; ANTONYM **easy**

2 a tough person is strong, brave, or determined: *You have to be tough if you want to be successful in business.*

3 very strict: *We need tougher laws to fight crime.*

4 tough material is not easily broken or damaged: *Sails are made of tough cloth.*

5 tough meat is difficult to cut or bite: *a tough steak* ANTONYM **tender**

—**toughness** *noun*

tough·en /'tʌfən/ *also* **toughen up** *verb*

1 to make a rule or law more strict: *The state has toughened the laws against drunk driving.*

2 to make someone stronger physically or emotionally: *He made his son play football to toughen him up.*

tou·pée /tu'peɪ/ *noun*

a piece of artificial hair that a man can wear when he has no hair on part of his head: *You could tell that he was wearing a toupée.*

tour[1] /tʊr/ *noun*

1 a trip to several different places in a country, area, etc.: *We went on a tour of Italy, and visted Rome, Naples, and Venice.*

2 a trip around the different parts of a building, city, etc.: *Would you like a guided tour of the museum?*

3 a trip to different places to give concerts, perform plays, etc.: *The band is on tour in Europe right now.*

tour[2] *verb*

to travel around an area, visiting different places: *We're going to tour New England this summer, and see lots of historical places.*

tour·ism /'tʊrɪzəm/ *noun*

the business of providing tourists with places to stay and things to do: *The island's main industry is tourism.*

tour·ist /'tʊrɪst/ *noun*

someone who visits a place for pleasure: *San Francisco is always full of tourists from all over the world in the summer.*

tour·na·ment /'tʊrnəmənt/ *noun*

a competition in which many players or teams compete against each other until there is one winner: *She is playing in a tennis tournament next week.*

→ See Thesaurus box at **competition**

tow /toʊ/ *verb*

if one vehicle tows another one, it pulls the other vehicle along behind it: *Our car had to be towed away when it stopped working.*

—**tow** *noun* an act of pulling a vehicle with a rope or chain: *The truck gave the car a tow to the repair shop.*

→ See Thesaurus box at **pull**[1]

→ See picture at **pull**[1]

to·ward /tɔrd/ *also* **towards** *preposition*

1 in a particular direction: *I saw a man coming toward me.*

2 just before a particular time: *I always feel tired toward the end of the day.*

3 showing how you behave to someone: *He's always been quite friendly toward me.*

tow·el /'taʊəl/ *noun*

a piece of cloth used for drying something: *Here's a towel for when you finish your shower.* | *Find a dish towel and help me dry the dishes.*

→ See page A11

tow·er /'taʊɚ/ *noun*

a tall narrow building or part of a building: *There are fire towers on some of the mountains, so that the rangers can watch for forest fires.* | *the Eiffel Tower in Paris, France*

tow·er·ing /'taʊərɪŋ/ *adjective, formal*

very tall: *towering mountains*

town /taʊn/ *noun*
a place with many buildings and streets, where people live and work, and which is smaller than a city: *We live in a small town.*

ˌtown ˈhall *noun*
a public building used for a town's local government: *The mayor held a meeting in the town hall.*

tox·ic /ˈtɑksɪk/ *adjective, formal*
poisonous: *We must keep toxic chemicals out of our water.*

tox·in /ˈtɑksɪn/ *noun, formal*
a poisonous substance

toy /tɔɪ/ *noun*
a thing for children to play with: *The children were playing with their toys.* | *a toy car*

trace[1] /treɪs/ Ac *verb*
1 to copy a picture by drawing on a thin piece of paper that you put over it: *I traced the map by using a piece of transparent paper.*
2 to find someone or something that has disappeared: *Police are still trying to trace the missing child.*
3 to find out when something began or where it came from: *They traced their family history back to the 17th century.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **find**

trace[2] *noun*
1 a sign that someone or something has been in a place: *There was no trace of the missing child.*
2 a very small amount of something that is difficult to notice: *The police found traces of poison in the food.*

track[1] /træk/ *noun*
1 tracks = marks on the ground that were made by someone or something that was moving: *You could see the tire tracks in the dirt.*
2 keep/lose track of something = to pay attention to something so you know what is happening to it, or to fail to do this: *She quickly lost track of all the money she was spending on Christmas presents, and spent way too much.*
3 a course with a special surface on which people, cars, horses, etc. race: *The car reached 190 mph on the track.*
4 the sport of running races on a track: *He ran track in high school.*
5 *also* **track and field** sports such as running, jumping, and throwing things: *She's on the track team; she runs the hurdles.*
6 be on the right/wrong track = to think in a way that is likely to lead to the correct or incorrect result: *"A chili pepper?" "Keep guessing – you're on the right track. It is small, red, and you can eat it." "A tomato." "Yes!"*
7 the two metal lines that a train travels on: *train tracks*

track[2] *verb*
PHRASAL VERB
track someone/something down
to find someone or something by searching or asking questions: *Police were unable to track down the killer.*

ˈtrack ˌrecord *noun*
all the things that a person or organization has done in the past that show how well he, she, or it is likely to do in the future: *The company has a track record of treating its employees well.*

trac·tor /ˈtræktɚ/ *noun*
a strong vehicle with large wheels that is used on farms: *He drove the tractor through the field, pulling a load of hay.*
→ See picture on page A26

trade[1] /treɪd/ *noun*
1 the act of exchanging something you have for something that someone else has: *Let's make a trade – my baseball cap for your soccer ball.*
2 the business of buying and selling things, especially between countries: *Last year we increased our trade with Saudi Arabia.*
3 a particular job, especially one in which you work with your hands: *Jerry's a plumber by trade* (=that is his job).

trade[2] *verb*
1 to exchange one thing for another: *I'll trade my apple for your candy bar.*
2 to buy and sell goods and services: *The two countries have traded with each other for hundreds of years, selling and buying everything from cloth to cars.*
PHRASAL VERB
trade something in
to give something that you own as part of

the payment when you buy something similar: *You can trade your old computer games in for new ones.*

trade•mark /'treɪdmɑrk/ *noun*
a special word or picture on a product that shows it is made by a particular company: *"Coca-Cola" is a trademark.*

trad•er /'treɪdɚ/ *noun*
someone who buys and sells goods or STOCKS

tra•di•tion /trə'dɪʃən/ Ac *noun*
something that people have done for a long time, and continue to do: *We have a tradition of eating a special meal on Thanksgiving.*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **tradition** *noun*
→ **traditional** *adjective*
→ **traditionally** *adverb*

tra•di•tion•al /trə'dɪʃənəl/ Ac *adjective*
traditional beliefs or activities are shared by a group of people and have existed for a long time: *It is traditional to exchange gifts at Christmas.*
—**traditionally** *adverb*: *Women are now doing jobs that were traditionally done by men in the past, such as being in the police or managing companies.*

traf•fic /'træfɪk/ *noun*
1 the vehicles moving along a particular road: *We left early to avoid the traffic during rush hour.* | *I got stuck in traffic and missed the meeting.*
2 the movement of aircraft, ships, or trains from one place to another: *There has been an increase in air traffic as flights have gotten cheaper.*

'traffic ,jam *noun*
a long line of vehicles on the road moving very slowly: *We were stuck in a traffic jam for two hours.*
→ See picture at **jam**[1]

traf•fick•ing /'træfɪkɪŋ/ *noun*
drug/arms trafficking = the activity of buying and selling illegal drugs or weapons
—**trafficker** *noun* someone who buys and sells illegal drugs or weapons: *a drug trafficker*

'traffic ,light *also* **'traffic ,signal** *noun*
a set of colored lights at the side of the road that show when cars are allowed to move: *He stopped because the traffic lights turned red.*
→ See picture on page A26

trag•e•dy /'trædʒədi/ *noun* plural **tragedies** *formal*
1 a very sad event: *They suffered a terrible tragedy when their son was killed in an car accident.*
2 a serious play with a sad ending

tra•gic /'trædʒɪk/ *adjective, formal*
very sad: *He died in a tragic accident.*
—**tragically** *adverb*

trail /treɪl/ *noun*
1 a rough path across open country or through a forest: *The trail led through the forest to the lake.*
2 a long line or a series of marks that has been left by someone or something: *The injured man left a trail of blood behind him on the ground.*

trail•er /'treɪlɚ/ *noun*
1 *also* **trailer home** a large vehicle like a box on wheels, which can be moved, but that people live in permanently: *We live in a trailer home.*
2 a vehicle that can be pulled behind a car, used for living in during a vacation: *We have a tent trailer that we use for camping during our vacations.*
3 a vehicle that can be pulled behind another vehicle, used for carrying something heavy: *They loaded the boat onto the trailer.*

'trailer ,park *noun*
an area where trailers are parked and used as people's homes: *He lives in a trailer park.*

train[1] /treɪn/ *noun*
a line of vehicles that are connected together and travel along a railroad: *I took the train to Baltimore.* | *Should we drive or go by train?*
→ See picture on page A26

train[2] *verb*
1 to teach someone the skills they need to do something difficult: *They trained us how to use computers.* | *He trained for two years to become a teacher.*
2 to prepare for a sports competition by exercising and practicing: *He is training for the Olympics.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **practice**[2]

train•ee /ˌtreɪ'ni/ *noun*
someone who is being trained for a job: *a trainee in the sales department*

train•ing /'treɪnɪŋ/ *noun*
activities that help you learn how to do a job or play a sport: *He is on a management training course.*

trai•tor /'treɪtɚ/ *noun*
someone who helps the enemies of his or her country or group: *He was a traitor to his country who sold secrets to the enemy.*

tramp[1] /træmp/ *noun*
someone poor who has no home or job and moves from place to place

tramp[2] *verb*
to walk somewhere with heavy steps: *The kids were tramping through the snow.*

tram•ple /'træmpəl/ *verb*
to step heavily on something: *Don't trample on the flowers!*

tram•po•line /ˌtræmpə'lin/ *noun*
a piece of sports equipment that you jump up and down on, made of a sheet of material tightly stretched across a large frame: *She was bouncing up and down on the trampoline.*

trance /træns/ *noun*
a state in which you seem to be asleep, but you are still able to hear and understand things: *Listening to the doctor's soft voice, she went into a trance, and he gave her instructions about stopping smoking.*

tran•qui•liz•er /'træŋkwəˌlaɪzɚ/ *noun*
a drug that makes someone calm or sleepy: *The doctor gave him a tranquilizer to help him calm down.*
—**tranquilize** *verb* to make someone calm or sleepy by giving him or her a drug: *They tranquilized the lion before moving him.*

trans•ac•tion /træn'zækʃən/ *noun, formal*
a business deal, such as buying or selling something: *Keep a record of all financial transactions, especially things such as buying a car or house.*

trans•at•lan•tic /ˌtrænzət'læntɪk/ *adjective*
1 crossing the Atlantic Ocean: *a transatlantic flight from New York to London*
2 involving countries on both sides of the Atlantic: *a transatlantic agreement between Canada and Great Britain*

trans•con•ti•nen•tal /ˌtrænskɑntən'entl/ *adjective, formal*
crossing a CONTINENT: *The transcontinental railroad went from the Atlantic coast to the Pacific coast.*

trans•fer[1] /'trænsfɚ/ Ac *verb* **transferred, transferring** *formal*
1 to move someone or something from one place to another: *They transferred the patient to a special children's hospital.*
2 to move money from one account or institution to another: *I'd like to transfer $500 to my checking account from my savings account.*
3 to officially give property or land to someone else: *He transferred ownership of the land to his son.*
—**transferable** /træns'fɚəbəl/ *adjective* able to be used by someone else, on a different date, in a different organization, etc. from the original person, date, organization, etc.: *Air tickets are not transferable.*

transfer[2] *noun, formal*
1 the process of moving someone or something from one place to another: *She was given a transfer from Houston to the office in Chicago.*
2 a ticket that allows a passenger to change from one bus, train, etc. to another without paying more money: *You should ask the bus driver for a transfer, because you need to change buses.*

trans•form /træns'fɔrm/ Ac *verb, formal*
to change someone or something completely: *The new owners of the building have transformed it into a hotel.*
—**transformation** /ˌtrænsfɚ'meɪʃən/ *noun* a complete change in someone or something: *The transformation of a caterpillar into a butterfly takes several weeks.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **change**[1]

tran•sit /'trænzɪt/ Ac *noun, formal*
the process of moving people or goods from one place to another: *The painting was damaged in transit* (=while it was being moved).

tran•si•tion /træn'zɪʃən/ Ac *noun, formal*
the process of changing from one form or state to another: *Making the transition from*

being a child to being an adult can be very difficult.

—**transitional** *adjective* relating to a period of transition: *A transitional government is running the country until new elections are held.*

tran·si·tive /ˈtrænsətɪv/ *adjective, formal* a transitive verb must have an object: *In the sentence "She makes her own clothes," "makes" is a transitive verb.*

trans·late /trænzˈleɪt/ *verb*

1 to change speech or writing from one language to another: *He translated the book from English into German.*

2 *formal* if one thing translates into another, the second thing happens as a result of the first: *The new factory will translate into more jobs for local people.*

—**translator** *noun* someone whose job is to translate things from one language into another

trans·la·tion /trænzˈleɪʃən/ *noun*

1 something that has been changed from one language into another: *This is an English translation of a French poem.*

2 the process of changing the words of one language into another: *Translation is not easy to do well.*

trans·mit /trænzˈmɪt/ Ac *verb* **transmitted, transmitting** *formal* to send out radio or television signals: *They transmitted the message by radio.* SYNONYM **broadcast**

—**transmitter** *noun* a machine that sends out radio or television signals: *a radio transmitter*

—**transmission** /trænzˈmɪʃən/ *noun* the act of transmitting something

trans·par·ent /trænˈspærənt/ *adjective* if something is transparent, you can see through it: *The box is made of transparent plastic so you can see what is inside.*

trans·plant /trænsˈplænt/ *verb, formal* to move a body part from one person to another as a medical treatment: *The doctor transplanted the kidney from the dead man to the patient.*

—**transplant** /ˈtrænsplænt/ *noun* a body part that has been moved from one person to another as a medical treatment: *a heart transplant*

—**transplantation** /ˌtrænsplænˈteɪʃən/ *noun* the act of moving a body part from one person to another

trans·port /trænsˈpɔrt/ Ac *verb* to move things or people from one place to another in a vehicle: *The coal is transported by train to all parts of the country.*

trans·por·ta·tion /ˌtrænspəˈteɪʃən/ Ac *noun*

1 vehicles that people use to travel from one place to another: *If public transportation, such as buses and subways, was cheaper, more people would use it.*

2 the activity of moving people or things from one place to another: *There are strict rules about the transportation of dangerous chemicals.*

trap[1] /træp/ *noun*

1 a piece of equipment for catching animals: *a mouse trap*

2 a trick for catching or harming someone: *The police set a trap for the thieves.*

trap[2] *verb* **trapped, trapping**

1 be trapped = to not be able to escape from a bad place or situation: *Three people were trapped in the burning building.*

2 to catch an animal in a trap

trap·e·zoid /ˈtræpəˌzɔɪd/ *noun, formal* a shape with four sides, two of which are parallel

trash /træʃ/ *noun*

1 waste food, paper, etc., or the container you put it in: *Put that banana peel in the trash.* | *Will someone please take out the trash* (=put it outside the house)? SYNONYM **garbage**

2 *informal* something of very bad quality: *He spends all day watching trash on TV.*

→ See Thesaurus box at **garbage**

→ See picture on page A9

ˈtrash can *noun* a large container outside your house in which you put waste SYNONYM **garbage can**

trash·y /ˈtræʃi/ *adjective, informal* of very bad quality: *Why do you read those trashy novels? They aren't written very well and the stories are stupid.*

trau·ma /ˈtrɔmə/ *noun, formal*
a state of being extremely upset, or an experience that causes this: *He never recovered from the trauma of seeing his parents killed.*

trau·mat·ic /trɔˈmætɪk/ *adjective, formal*
extremely upsetting: *She went through many traumatic experiences during the war.*

trav·el[1] /ˈtrævəl/ *verb*
1 to go from one place to another: *He hates traveling by bus.* | *The band has traveled the world.*
2 to move a particular distance or at a particular speed: *Sound travels at 330 meters per second.*

travel[2] *noun*
1 the activity of traveling: *His job involves a lot of travel.*

THESAURUS: travel

trip the time spent and the distance traveled in going from one place to another: *a trip to the grocery store* | *They're planning a trip to Hawaii.*

journey *formal* a trip that is long or difficult: *Lewis and Clark's journey across America took many months.*

travels *formal* trips to places that are far away: *her travels in South America*

voyage *formal* a long trip in a ship or a spacecraft: *Columbus's voyage across the ocean*

2 someone's travels *formal* = someone's trips to different places: *She saw many interesting things on her travels through Asia.*

ˈtravel ˌagency *noun*
a business that arranges travel and vacations

ˈtravel ˌagent *noun*
someone who works in a travel agency: *A travel agent can help you plan your vacation.*

trav·el·er /ˈtrævələr/ *noun, formal*
someone who goes on a trip: *Travelers can now buy plane tickets online.*

ˈtraveler's ˌcheck *noun*
a special check for a specific amount that you can use as money when you travel

tray /treɪ/ *noun*
a flat piece of plastic, metal, or wood that is used for carrying plates, glasses, etc.: *The waiter brought their drinks on a tray.*

treach·er·ous /ˈtretʃərəs/ *adjective, formal*
1 dangerous: *Ice made the roads treacherous, and there were several accidents.*
2 *formal* someone who is treacherous secretly intends to harm his or her friends: *A treacherous member of the gang had told the police what they were planning.*
—**treachery** *noun, formal* the actions of a treacherous person

tread /tred/ *noun*
the lines in the surface of a tire or the bottom of a shoe: *The tread on the tire should be at least a quarter of an inch deep.*

trea·son /ˈtrizən/ *noun*
the crime of helping your country's enemies: *He was accused of treason for selling government secrets to other countries.*

treas·ure[1] /ˈtreʒər/ *noun*
a group of valuable things, such as gold, silver, jewels, etc.: *The map shows where the buried treasure is.*

treasure[2] *verb*
to keep or love something that is very important to you: *She treasures the necklace her grandmother gave her.*

treas·ur·er /ˈtreʒərər/ *noun*
the person who takes care of an organization's money

treas·ur·y /ˈtreʒəri/ *noun* plural **treasuries**
the government office that controls a country's money: *The Treasury has decided to print more money.*

treat[1] /trit/ *verb*
1 to behave toward someone in a particular way: *You should treat people fairly.* | *Stop treating me like an idiot* (=behaving toward me as if I were an idiot)*!*
2 to do something to make a sick or injured person better: *Doctors are treating the people who were hurt in the crash.*
3 to deal with something in a particular way: *The police are treating the death as murder* (=dealing with it as if it were murder).
4 to buy something special for someone: *We're treating Mom to dinner for her birthday.*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:

→ **treat** *verb*
→ **treatment** *noun*
→ **mistreat** *verb*

treat[2] *noun*
something nice and special: *Mom bought us an ice cream cone as a treat.*

treat·ment /'tritmənt/ *noun*
1 a way of making a sick or injured person better: *a new treatment for cancer*
2 a way of behaving toward someone: *His treatment of his wife was terrible – he used to hit her.*

trea·ty /'triti/ *noun* plural **treaties**
a formal written agreement between two or more countries: *The countries signed a peace treaty to end the war.*

tree /tri/ *noun*
a tall plant that has a TRUNK (=thick wooden stem), branches, and leaves: *an apple tree*

THESAURUS: tree

the woods a large area of land with many trees: *We took a walk in the woods on the edge of town.*
woodland *formal* an area of land that is covered with trees: *the type of woodland you find in the mountains*
forest a very large area of land with a lot of trees growing closely together: *the bears that live in the forest*
rain forest a forest with a lot of very tall trees, in an area of the world where it rains a lot and is hot: *This is one of the many types of birds that live in the rain forest.*
jungle a forest with trees and large plants growing close together, in a part of the world where it is hot: *tribes that live in the jungle near the Amazon River*

trem·ble /'trembəl/ *verb*
to shake because you are very afraid, excited, etc.: *He began to tremble with fear.*

tre·men·dous /trɪ'mendəs/ *adjective*
1 very large in size, amount, or power: *I have tremendous respect for her.*
2 very good: *He's a tremendous player.*
—**tremendously** *adverb* very or very much

trench /trentʃ/ *noun*
a long narrow hole that is dug in the ground: *The men were digging a trench for a new gas pipe.*

trend /trend/ Ac *noun*
the way that a change in society is developing: *There is a trend toward smaller families around the world.*

trend·y /'trendi/ *adjective* **trendier**, **trendiest** *informal*
fashionable: *He wanted to impress her so he took her to a trendy restaurant.*

tres·pass /'trespæs/ *verb*
to go onto someone's land without permission: *He said we were trespassing and told us to get out of his yard.*
—**trespasser** *noun* someone who trespasses
→ See Thesaurus box at **enter**[1]

tri·al /'traɪəl/ *noun*
1 the process by which a court of law decides whether someone is guilty of a crime: *The murder trial was shown on television.* | *He is on trial for robbery.*
2 a test to find out if someone or something is good or effective: *Researchers have begun trials of the new drug.*

tri·an·gle /'traɪˌæŋgəl/ *noun*
a flat shape with three straight sides: *She cut the sandwich into two triangles.*
—**triangular** /traɪ'æŋgyələr/ *adjective* shaped like a triangle
→ See picture at **shape**[1]

tri·ath·lon /traɪ'æθlɑn/ *noun*
a sports competition in which you run, swim, and ride a bicycle

trib·al /'traɪbəl/ *adjective*
relating to a tribe: *We learned about the different tribal customs of Western Africa.*

tribe /traɪb/ *noun*
a group of people with a particular language and a traditional way of life: *He was the chief of a Native American tribe.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **race**[1]

trib·ute /'trɪbyut/ *noun*
something that you do to show that you respect and admire someone a lot: *The song is a tribute to his wife.*

trick[1] /trɪk/ *noun*
1 something that you do to deceive someone, in order to get something or for fun: *My*

T

brother played a trick on me by putting a plastic spider in my bed.

2 a skillful action that you do to entertain people: *He did magic tricks, like making coins disappear.*

trick² *verb*

to deceive someone in order to make him or her do something: *He tricked me into telling him the secret, by making it seem as though he already knew it.*

—**trickery** *noun* actions by which you deceive someone

trick•le /'trɪkəl/ *verb*

to flow slowly in a thin line: *Sweat trickled down his face.*

—**trickle** *noun* a small amount of liquid that is flowing slowly: *a trickle of blood from a small cut*

tricky /'trɪki/ *adjective* **trickier**, **trickiest** *informal*

difficult: *Some of the test questions were tricky, so I don't know how I did.*

tri•cy•cle /'traɪsɪkəl/ *noun*

a vehicle like a bicycle, but with one wheel at the front and two wheels at the back

tried /traɪd/ *verb*

the past tense and past participle of TRY

trig•ger¹ /'trɪgɚ/ Ac *noun*

the part of a gun that you move with your finger to fire it: *Carter aimed the gun and pulled the trigger.*

trigger² *verb*, *formal*

to make something happen: *A shocking event can trigger a heart attack.*

trig•o•nom•e•try /ˌtrɪgə'nɑmətri/ *noun*

the study of the relationships between the angles and sides of TRIANGLES

tril•lion /'trɪlyən/ *number*

1,000,000,000,000

tril•o•gy /'trɪlədʒi/ *noun* plural **trilogies**

a set of three books, plays, or movies that are about the same characters: *I really like the "Lord of the Rings" trilogy.*

trim /trɪm/ *verb* **trimmed**, **trimming**

to cut a small amount off something to make it look neater: *She trimmed his hair.*

→ See Thesaurus box at **cut¹**

tri•o /'triou/ *noun*

a group of three people, especially musicians: *a jazz trio with a piano player, a clarinet player, and a bass player*

trip¹ /trɪp/ *noun*

a visit to a place: *We're going on a trip to Florida.* | *He made two trips to Japan last year.* | *a camping trip*

→ See Thesaurus box at **fall¹**, **travel²**

trip² *verb* **tripped**, **tripping**

1 to hit your foot against something so that you fall or almost fall: *I tripped on a rock and fell.*

2 to make someone fall by putting something in front of his or her foot: *Brian stuck out his foot and tripped Joe.*

→ See picture on page A4

tri•ple¹ /'trɪpəl/ *adjective*

involving three similar things: *a triple gold medal winner*

triple² *verb*

to become three times as big: *The landlord tripled the rent.*

tri•umph /'traɪəmf/ *noun*, *formal*

a great win or success: *The team is celebrating its 100–88 triumph over Philadelphia.* SYNONYM **victory**, **win**; ANTONYM **defeat**

—**triumphant** /traɪ'ʌmfənt/ *adjective*, *formal* very happy and proud because you have won or succeeded

triv•i•al /'trɪviəl/ *adjective*, *formal*

not important: *We shouldn't be arguing over something so trivial as whose turn it is to wash the dishes.*

—**trivia** *noun* unimportant things or facts: *He knows lots of trivia about celebrities.*

trol•ley /'trɑli/ *noun*

an electric vehicle that takes people along the street on metal tracks

→ See picture on page A30

trom•bone /trɑm'boʊn/ *noun*

a metal musical instrument that you play by blowing into it and moving a long sliding part

—**trombonist** *noun* someone who plays the trombone

→ See picture on page A21

troop /trup/ *noun*

1 troops = soldiers: *The U.S. will be sending more troops to the area.*

2 a group of people or animals: *a Girl Scout troop*

troop•er /'trupɚ/ *noun*

a member of a state police force in the U.S.: *A state trooper pulled him over for speeding.*

tro•phy /'troʊfi/ *noun* plural **trophies**
a metal cup or other object that someone gets for winning a game or race: *He's won many trophies for tennis.*


trophy

trop•i•cal /'trɑpɪkəl/ *adjective*
in or from the hottest and wettest parts of the world: *tropical fruits such as pineapples and bananas*

trop•ics /'trɑpɪks/ *noun*
the tropics = the hottest and wettest parts of the world: *Some plants grow only in the tropics.*

trot /trɑt/ *verb* **trotted, trotting**
to run with quick short steps: *The horse trotted along.*
—**trot** *noun* the speed of a person or animal that is trotting

trou•ble[1] /'trʌbəl/ *noun*
1 problems or difficulty: *She's been having trouble with her computer.* | *I have trouble sleeping.* | *He has heart trouble* (=a physical problem with his heart).
2 the trouble with someone or something = what is not good about someone or something: *The trouble with you is you don't listen.*
3 in trouble a) if you are in trouble, you have done something wrong and someone in authority knows about it: *He got in trouble at school, and the principal called his parents.* **b)** having a lot of problems: *Their marriage was in trouble and she was afraid that her husband might leave her.*
4 an effort that you must make to do something: *She took the trouble to explain it to us again.* | *"Could you help me carry this?" "Sure, it's no trouble* (=I am happy to help)."

trouble[2] *verb, formal*
to make someone feel worried: *It was clear that something was troubling him, because he looked worried.* SYNONYM **bother**
—**troubling** *adjective, formal*: *His behavior is troubling; I'm worried that he may be taking drugs.*

trou•bled /'trʌbəld/ *adjective, formal*
1 worried: *He was troubled about his mother's health problems.*
2 having a lot of problems: *Greg's troubled childhood, with a father who hit him, has affected his adult life.*

trou•ble•mak•er /'trʌbəl,meɪkɚ/ *noun*
someone who deliberately causes problems: *A teacher needs to know how to deal with troublemakers who try to interrupt the class.*

trou•ble•shoot /'trʌbəl,ʃut/ *verb*
to deal with problems in an organization, system, etc.: *His job is to troubleshoot computer problems.*
—**troubleshooter** *noun* someone who troubleshoots problems

trough /trɔf/ *noun*
a long narrow open container that holds water or food for animals: *The pigs were all eating at the trough.*

trou•sers /'traʊzɚz/ *plural noun*
another word for PANTS

trout /traʊt/ *noun*
a common river fish

truce /trus/ *noun*
an agreement between two enemies to stop fighting or arguing for a time: *The two gangs called a truce* (=said they should stop fighting for a time).

truck /trʌk/ *noun*
a large vehicle that people use for carrying things: *They loaded the furniture into the truck.*
→ See picture on page A26

true /tru/ *adjective*
1 correct and based on facts: *Is it true (that) you're changing schools next year?* | *a true story*
2 real: *A true friend would be completely honest with you.*
3 come true = if a dream or wish comes true, what you hope for happens: *She has always wanted to be a singer, and now her dream has come true.*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **true** *adjective*
→ **untrue** *adjective*
→ **truth** *noun*
→ **truthful** *adjective*
→ **truthfully** *adverb*

tru·ly /'truli/ *adverb, formal*
used for emphasizing what you are saying: *I truly believe we can win.* SYNONYM **really**

trum·pet /'trʌmpɪt/ *noun*
a metal musical instrument that you play by blowing into it and pressing three buttons
—**trumpeter** *noun* someone who plays the trumpet
→ See picture on page A21

trunk /trʌŋk/ *noun*
1 the thick wooden stem of a tree: *The squirrel ran up the tree trunk.*
2 a covered space in the back of a car where you can carry things: *Put the suitcases in the trunk.*
3 a large box in which you store or carry things: *She kept some blankets in a trunk at the end of her bed.*
4 the long nose of an ELEPHANT
→ See picture on page A28

trunks /trʌŋks/ *plural noun*
short pants that men wear when they swim: *He needs a new pair of swimming trunks.*

trust[1] /trʌst/ *verb*
1 to believe that someone is honest and will not harm you: *I don't trust her, because she lied to me before.*
2 to believe that something is correct: *I trust his judgment.*

trust[2] *noun*
the belief that you can trust someone or something: *They have a good relationship that is based on trust.* ANTONYM **distrust**

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **trust** *noun*
→ **trust** *verb*
→ **trustworthy** *adjective*
→ **distrust** *verb*
→ **mistrust** *noun*

trust·ful /'trʌstfəl/ *adjective*
believing that other people are good and honest and will not harm you: *He's too trustful of strangers and should be more careful.*

trust·wor·thy /'trʌst,wɚ·ði/ *adjective*
someone who is trustworthy is honest, and you can trust him or her to do something: *Let John take care of the money; he's trustworthy.*
—**trustworthiness** *noun*

truth /truθ/ *noun*
the true facts about something: *Do you think he's telling the truth about what happened?*

truth·ful /'truθfəl/ *adjective, formal*
giving the true facts about something: *It's better to be truthful about what happened, even if you get into trouble for it.* SYNONYM **honest**
—**truthfully** *adverb*

try[1] /traɪ/ *verb* **tried**, third person singular **tries**
1 to make an effort to do something: *I tried to lift the box, but it was too heavy.* SYNONYM **attempt**

THESAURUS: try
attempt to try to do something, especially something difficult: *He missed three of the five baskets he attempted during the game.*
see if you can do something *informal* to try to do something: *I'll see if I can get you a ticket.*
do your best to try very hard to do something, even if it is difficult: *They'll do their best to get it finished by Friday.*
make an effort to do something to try to do something, especially something difficult: *He has made a real effort to change his behavior.*

2 to do, use, taste, etc. something, in order to find out if it is good or successful: *Try some of this cake – it's delicious.* | *If the computer isn't working, try turning it off and turning it on again.*
3 to examine and judge someone in a court of law: *Three men were tried for the murder.*

PHRASAL VERBS
try something on
to put on a piece of clothing to find out if it fits or makes you look attractive: *I tried on three dresses, but I didn't like any of them.*
try something out
to use something in order to find out if it works or is good: *I bought a new bike last week, but I haven't had a chance to try it out yet.*

try[2] *noun* plural **tries**
an attempt to do something: *I passed the test on my first try.*

T-shirt /ˈti ʃɚt/ *noun*
a soft cotton shirt, with short SLEEVEs: *He was wearing a T-shirt and jeans.*
→ See picture on page A6

tsu·na·mi /tsuˈnɑmi/ *noun*
a very large ocean wave that destroys buildings and kills people: *An earthquake under the ocean caused a tsunami that killed nearly 30,000 people.*

tub /tʌb/ *noun*
1 another word for BATHTUB: *He got in the tub and started to wash himself.*
2 a plastic or paper container with a lid, that food is sold in: *He bought a tub of popcorn at the movie theater.*

tu·ba /ˈtubə/ *noun*
a large metal musical instrument that you play by blowing, and which produces very low sounds
→ See picture on page A21

tube /tub/ *noun*
1 a pipe made of metal, plastic, glass, or rubber: *The water passes through this rubber tube into this glass jar.*
2 a long container for a soft substance, that you press between your fingers to get the substance out: *a tube of toothpaste*

tu·ber·cu·lo·sis /tuˌbɚkyəˈloʊsɪs/ *noun*
a serious infectious disease that affects someone's lungs

tuck /tʌk/ *verb*
1 to push the edge of a cloth or piece of clothing into something else: *He tucked his shirt into his pants.*
2 to put something in a small space or a safe place: *She tucked the money into her pocket.*

PHRASAL VERB
tuck someone in
to make a child feel comfortable in bed by arranging the covers around him or her: *You kids get in bed, and I'll come up to tuck you in.*

Tues·day /ˈtuzdi/ *noun*, *written abbreviation* **Tues.**
the third day of the week, between Monday and Wednesday: *He'll be back Tuesday.* | *Martha is going to St. Louis on Tuesday.* | *I'll see you next Tuesday.* | *We had the exam last Tuesday.* | *The meeting is scheduled for Tuesday afternoon.*

tug[1] /tʌg/ *verb* **tugged, tugging**
to pull something suddenly and hard: *Annie tugged at his hand and said, "Look over here, Dad."*
→ See Thesaurus box at **pull**[1]

tug[2] *noun*
1 *also* **tug boat** a small powerful boat used for pulling ships
2 a sudden strong pull: *I gave the rope a tug.*

ˌtug-of-ˈwar *noun*
a competition in which two teams pull on the opposite ends of a rope

tu·i·tion /tuˈɪʃən/ *noun*
the money you pay for someone to teach you: *Jeff worked while he was in college to help pay his tuition.*

tu·lip /ˈtulɪp/ *noun*
a tall brightly colored garden flower, shaped like a cup

tum·ble /ˈtʌmbəl/ *verb*
to fall with a rolling movement: *Everything tumbled out when I opened the closet door.*

tum·bler /ˈtʌmblɚ/ *noun*
a glass with a flat bottom and no handle

tum·my /ˈtʌmi/ *noun* plural **tummies** *informal*
your stomach: *Mommy, I have a tummy ache.*

tu·mor /ˈtumɚ/ *noun*
a group of cells in someone's body that grows too quickly and makes him or her sick: *He had an operation to remove a brain tumor.*

tu·na /ˈtunə/ *noun*
a large common ocean fish, or the meat from this fish: *She opened a can of tuna and made a sandwich.*

tune[1] /tun/ *noun*
a series of musical notes that are nice to listen to: *He picked up his flute and played a tune.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **music**

tune[2] *verb*
to make small changes to a musical instrument so that it makes the correct sounds: *We paid a man to tune the piano.*

PHRASAL VERB
tune in
to watch or listen to a particular television or radio program: *Millions of people tuned in to watch the game.*

tune-up *noun*
an occasion when someone cleans and makes small changes to a car's engine so that it works better: *I'm taking the car to the mechanic for a tune-up next week.*



tun·nel[1] /'tʌnl/ *noun*
a passage through a mountain or under the ground, for cars or trains to go through: *The train went through a tunnel in the mountain.*

tunnel[2] *verb, formal*
to dig a passage through a mountain or under the ground: *They tunneled through solid rock to make this mountain road.*

tur·ban /'tɚbən/ *noun*
a long piece of cloth that men from some religions wrap around their heads: *Many men in India have long beards and wear turbans.*

tur·bu·lent /'tɚbyələnt/ *adjective, formal*
1 a turbulent time or situation is one that has a lot of sudden changes: *Life was difficult during the turbulent years of the war.*
2 turbulent water or air has strong currents which change direction: *The turbulent ocean sent waves up over the deck of the ship.*
—**turbulence** *noun* the quality of being turbulent: *There was a lot of turbulence during the flight so we kept our seat belts on.*

turf /tɚf/ *noun*
short grass and the soil under it: *Artificial turf is used on some football fields.*

tur·key /'tɚki/ *noun*
a bird similar to a chicken but larger, or the meat from this bird: *Who's cooking the turkey for Thanksgiving?*

turn[1] /tɚn/ *verb*
1 to move your body so that you are looking in a different direction: *She turned and looked at me.*
2 to go in a new direction when you are walking, driving, etc.: *Turn right at the next light.*
3 to move an object so that it is facing in a different direction: *She turned the key and opened the door.*
4 to keep going around: *The wheels of the train began to turn slowly.*
5 to change and become different from before: *The weather turned colder.*
6 to become a particular age: *He has just turned 40.*
7 turn a page = to move a page in a book or magazine so that you can see the next one
8 turn your back on someone = to stop being friendly with someone and refuse to help him or her: *After she became famous, she turned her back on all her old friends.*
9 turn over a new leaf = to decide that you will change your behavior to make it better
10 turn someone or something loose = to allow a person or animal to be free: *She turned the dogs loose in the yard.*

PHRASAL VERBS

turn someone against someone/something
to make someone dislike or disagree with someone or something: *His experiences in Vietnam turned him against the war.*

turn someone away
to refuse to let people into a theater, restaurant, etc., for example because it is too full: *The concert was so popular that they had to turn people away.*

turn back
to stop going in a particular direction and start going in the opposite direction: *We had to turn back because of the snow.*

turn down
1 turn something down = to make a machine such as a television or an OVEN produce less sound, heat, etc.: *The TV's very loud. Can you turn it down?* ANTONYM **turn up**
2 turn someone/something down = to refuse someone's offer, request, or invitation: *He didn't ask her for a date, because he was worried that she would turn him down.*

turn in
1 turn something in = to give work that you have done to your teacher: *Have you turned in your homework?*
2 turn in *informal* = to go to bed: *It's getting late – I think I'll turn in.*
3 turn someone in = to tell the police where a criminal is

turn into

1 turn into something = to change or develop into something different: *The argument turned into a fight.*

2 turn someone/something into something = to make someone or something change into something different: *They're planning to turn the building into a museum.*

turn off

1 turn something off = to make a machine or light stop working, especially by pushing a button: *Don't forget to turn off your computer.* ANTONYM **turn on**

2 turn off a road = to drive off one road and onto another, often a smaller one: *We turned off the highway looking for a place to eat.*

3 turn someone off (something) = to make someone not like someone or something: *Young people are often turned off politics because they don't think that it has any connection with their lives.*

turn on

turn something on = to make a machine or light start working, for example by pushing a button: *She turned on the light.* ANTONYM **turn off**

turn out

1 turn out = to happen in a particular way, or to have a particular result: *Don't worry. I'm sure that everything will turn out fine.*

2 turn out a light = if you turn out a light, you push a button to stop the flow of electricity ANTONYM **turn on**

3 turn out = if people turn out for an event, they go to it: *Only about 30 people turned out for the show.*

turn something over to someone

to give someone the right to have something: *He turned the business over to his children.*

turn to someone/something

to try to get help, advice, or sympathy from someone or something: *I had no money, and I turned to my parents for help.*

turn up

1 turn something up = to make a machine such as a radio, OVEN, etc. produce more sound, heat, etc.: *Can you turn up the radio? I can't hear it.*

2 turn up *informal* = to arrive: *Danny turned up late as usual.*

3 turn up = if something you have lost turns up, you find it by chance: *The keys turned up in the kitchen drawer.*

4 turn up = if an opportunity or situation turns up, it happens, especially when you are not expecting it: *Don't worry, a job will turn up soon.*

turn[2] *noun*

1 the time when it is your chance or duty to do something that a group of people are doing, one after another: *It's your turn to pick a card.*

2 take turns = if a group of people take turns doing something, one person does it, then another person does it, etc.: *We took turns driving.*

3 a change in the direction you are moving in: *Make a right turn at the end of the road.*

4 a place where a road joins another road: *Take the second turn on the left.*

5 the action of moving something around: *Give the wheel another turn.*

'turning ,point *noun*

the time when an important change starts to happen: *After losing so many times, the win was a turning point in his athletic career.*

turn•pike /'tɚnpaɪk/ *noun*

a large road for fast traffic that drivers have to pay to use: *the New Jersey Turnpike*

'turn ,signal *noun*

one of the lights on a car that flash to show that the car is going to turn left or right

→ See picture on page A28

tur•quoise /'tɚkwɔɪz/ *noun*

a bright blue-green color

—**turquoise** *adjective* having a bright blue-green color

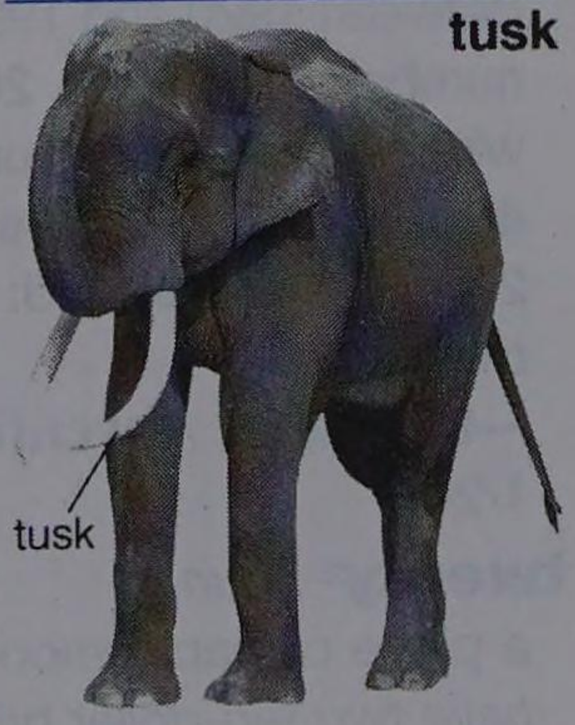
tur•tle /'tɚtl/ *noun*

an animal with a hard shell over its body that lives mainly in water

tusk /tʌsk/ *noun*

one of the two very long teeth that stick out of the mouth of an animal such as an ELEPHANT

tusk



tu•tor[1] /'tutɚ/ *noun*

someone who teaches a subject to one student or only

a few students: *Mom hired a math tutor for me.*

tutor[2] *verb*
to teach a subject to one student or only a few students: *He's tutoring me in French.*

tu·to·ri·al[1] /tu'tɔriəl/ *noun*
a computer program that tells you how to do something: *There is an online tutorial showing you how to use the software.*

tutorial[2] *adjective*
relating to a tutor or his or her teaching: *They offer an after-school tutorial program for kids whose parents work full-time.*

tux·e·do /tʌk'sidoʊ/ *noun* plural **tuxedos**
a suit, usually a black one, that a man wears at formal events: *He rented a tuxedo to wear to the prom.*

TV *noun*
television: *It's time to buy a new TV – this one's too old.* | *What's on TV* (=being shown on the television)? | *The kids were watching TV.* | *a good TV show*

tweez·ers /'twizəˑz/ *plural noun*
a small tool made from two thin metal pieces that are joined at one end, used for holding or pulling very small things: *She was removing hairs from her eyebrows with a pair of tweezers.*

twelfth /twelfθ/ *number*
1 12th
2 1/12

twelve /twelv/ *number*
1 12: *The table had twelve chairs around it.*
2 twelve O'CLOCK: *I'm going to lunch at twelve.*
3 twelve years old: *He's twelve.*

twen·ty[1] /'twenti/ *number*
1 20
2 twenty years old: *She's almost twenty.*
3 the twenties **a)** *also* **the '20s** the years between 1920 and 1929 **b)** *also* **the 20s** the numbers between 20 and 29, especially when used for measuring temperature
4 be in your twenties = to be aged between 20 and 29 years old: *a woman in her early twenties*
—**twentieth** /'twentiɪθ/ *number* 20th or 1/20

twenty[2] *noun*
a piece of paper money worth $20: *Do you have two ten-dollar bills for a twenty?*

ˌtwenty-'first *noun, adjective*
21st

ˌtwenty-'one *number*
1 21
2 21 years old

twice /twaɪs/ *adverb*
two times: *I go swimming twice a week.* | *He makes twice as much money as I do. He makes $14 an hour and I make $7.*

twig /twɪg/ *noun*
a very thin branch that grows on a larger branch of a tree: *I had to pick up the twigs that blew out of the tree during the storm.*

twi·light /'twaɪlaɪt/ *noun, formal*
the time between day and night when the sky starts to become dark, or the pale light at this time: *It was twilight, and you could only see the dark outlines of the trees.*

twin /twɪn/ *noun*
one of two children who are born at the same time to the same mother: *Jenny and Julie are identical twins* (=twins who look exactly the same). | *I have a twin brother.*

'twin bed *noun*
a bed for one person

twin·kle /'twɪŋkəl/ *verb*
if a star or light twinkles, it shines with a light that keeps changing from bright to less bright: *The stars were twinkling in the sky.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **shine**[1]

twirl /twəˑl/ *verb*
to turn around several times very quickly: *The dancers were twirling on the dancefloor.* | *She was twirling the glass in her fingers.*

twist[1] /twɪst/ *verb*
1 to bend or wind something around something else several times: *Twist the ends of the wire together.*
2 to turn something so that it moves around in a circle: *He twisted the lid off the bottle.*
3 to change the position of your body by turning: *He twisted around to look at me.*
4 if you twist a part of your body, such as your knee, you injure it by bending it too much or in the wrong way: *I fell and twisted my ankle.*
5 if a road, river, etc. twists, it has a lot of curves in it: *The road twisted between the mountains.*

twist² *noun*

1 an unexpected change in a story or situation: *There was final twist in the movie that surprised everyone.*

2 a bend in a road, river, etc.: *There was a sharp twist in the path.*

3 a movement in which you turn something in a circle: *He put the key in the lock and gave it a twist.*

twitch /twɪtʃ/ *verb*

if a part of your body twitches, it makes a sudden small movement that you cannot control: *His eye twitches when he's tired.*

—**twitch** *noun* a small movement a part of your body makes, that you cannot control

two /tu/ *number*

1 2: *Most families in the neighborhood have two cars.* | *Two of my classmates live in my street.*

2 two O'CLOCK: *The game begins at two.*

3 two years old: *She'll be two in April.*

ty•ing /'taɪ-ɪŋ/ *verb*

the present participle of TIE

type¹ /taɪp/ *noun*

a group of people or things that are similar to each other in some way: *What type of music do you like?*

THESAURUS: type

kind/sort a type of person or thing: *What kind of fish is this?* | *The store has all sorts of toys.*

category a group of people or things that are all of the same type: *The books are divided into three categories: romances, mysteries, and science fiction.*

brand a type of product made by a particular company – used about things you use every day, such as food, drinks, or cleaning products: *They sell a lot of different brands of cereal, including Kellogg's, Nestlé, and Post.*

model one particular type of a car, machine, weapon, etc.: *Ford's new models come out in September.*

type² *verb*

to write something using a computer or TYPEWRITER: *I need to type my book report.*

type•writ•er /'taɪpˌraɪtə˞/ *noun*

a machine that prints letters, numbers, etc. onto paper when you press the buttons on it

ty•phoid /'taɪfɔɪd/ *also* **ˌtyphoid 'fever** *noun*

a serious disease that is caused by BACTERIA in food or water

ty•phoon /taɪ'fun/ *noun*

a violent tropical storm: *A typhoon struck the island, causing a lot of damage.*

typ•i•cal /'tɪpɪkəl/ *adjective*

having the usual qualities of a particular person, group, or thing: *It's typical of Rob to forget our appointment.*

—**typically** *adverb*: *Typically, students finish the program in two years.*

ty•po /'taɪpoʊ/ *noun, informal*

a small mistake in the way something has been TYPEd or printed: *There's a typo on page 3 – it says "frim" instead of "firm."*

tyr•an•ny /'tɪrəni/ *noun*

government by a cruel ruler who has complete power: *Many people tried to escape from the tyranny of the government.*

—**tyrant** /'taɪrənt/ *noun* a cruel ruler who has complete power

Uu

UFO *noun*

unidentified flying object a strange moving object in the sky that some people believe is a SPACESHIP from another world: *Many people thought the bright lights in the skies were UFOs.*

ug·ly /'ʌgli/ *adjective* **uglier**, **ugliest**

not nice to look at: *Their dog is so ugly! It looks like its face has been squashed.* | *an ugly building painted gray* ANTONYM **beautiful**
—**ugliness** *noun*

ul·cer /'ʌlsɚ/ *noun*

a sore area on your skin or inside your body: *a stomach ulcer*

ul·ti·mate /'ʌltəmət/ Ac *adjective*

1 most important and last in a process or series: *His ultimate goal is to become a doctor, so he's majoring in biology before going to medical school.*

2 better, bigger, worse, etc. than all other people or things of the same kind: *The Olympics are the ultimate test of an athlete's ability, because you have to be the best to be selected for the Olympic team.*

ul·ti·ma·tum /ˌʌltə'meɪtəm/ *noun*

a statement saying that if someone does not do what you want, he or she will be punished: *Mom gave me an ultimatum: either improve my grades or quit football.*

ultra- /ʌltrə/

extremely or beyond what is usual: *an ultrafast connection to the Internet*

ul·tra·vi·o·let /ˌʌltrə'vaɪələt/ *adjective*, *abbreviation* **UV**

ultraviolet light cannot be seen but makes your skin darker when you are in the sun: *The sunglasses block ultraviolet light.*

um·brel·la /ʌm'brelə/ *noun*


umbrella

a piece of cloth or plastic on a metal frame, that you hold above your head to protect yourself from the rain: *He opened his umbrella when it started to rain.*
→ See picture on page A6

um·pire /'ʌmpaɪɚ/ *noun*

the person who makes sure that the players obey the rules in sports such as baseball and tennis: *The umpire said the runner was out.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **referee**

un·a·ble /ʌn'eɪbəl/ *adjective*

not able to do something: *After the accident, she was unable to walk.* ANTONYM **able**

un·ac·cept·a·ble /ˌʌnək'septəbəl/ *adjective*

something that is unacceptable is wrong or bad and should not be allowed to continue: *Darrin's rude behavior is unacceptable, and if it does not improve, he will have to change schools.* ANTONYM **acceptable**
—**unacceptably** *adverb*

un·ac·cus·tomed /ˌʌnə'kʌstəmd/ *adjective*, *formal*

not used to something: *He was from the country and unaccustomed to city life.* ANTONYM **accustomed**

un·af·fect·ed /ˌʌnə'fektɪd/ Ac *adjective*

not changed or influenced by something: *Carla had lots of energy and seemed unaffected by the hot weather.*

un·af·ford·a·ble /ˌʌnə'fɔrdəbəl/ *adjective*

costing too much for someone to be able to pay: *Tickets to the game are unaffordable for most families.* ANTONYM **affordable**

un·a·fraid /ˌʌnə'freɪd/ *adjective*, *formal*

not afraid: *The horses were big, but she was unafraid.* ANTONYM **afraid**, **scared**

u·nan·i·mous /yu'nænəməs/ *adjective*

a unanimous decision or vote is one on which everyone agrees: *It was a unanimous decision to go to the lake, so we were all happy.*

—**unanimously** *adverb*: *They voted unanimously to make Juan the class president.*

un•armed /ˌʌnˈɑrmd/ *adjective*
not carrying any weapons: *The men were unarmed, but the soldiers shot them anyway.* ANTONYM **armed**

un•at•trac•tive /ˌʌnəˈtræktɪv/ *adjective*
not nice to look at: *He was very unattractive, with long greasy hair, and never had a girlfriend.* SYNONYM **ugly**; ANTONYM **attractive**

un•a•void•a•ble /ˌʌnəˈvɔɪdəbəl/ *adjective*
impossible to prevent: *Because of an unavoidable delay, we arrived late.*

un•a•ware /ˌʌnəˈwer/ Ac *adjective*
not knowing or seeing what is happening: *The girl was unaware that she was being watched.* ANTONYM **aware**

un•bear•a•ble /ʌnˈberəbəl/ *adjective*
too bad, painful, or annoying for you to deal with: *Her pain had become unbearable, and she wanted to die.* ANTONYM **bearable**
—**unbearably** *adverb*

un•be•liev•a•ble /ˌʌnbəˈlivəbəl/ *adjective*
1 very difficult to believe and probably not true: *Yvonne's excuse was totally unbelievable. She said her dog ate her homework!* ANTONYM **believable**
2 used for emphasizing how good, bad, surprising, etc. something is: *He has unbelievable talent and will be very successful.*
—**unbelievably** *adverb*

un•bi•ased /ʌnˈbaɪəst/ Ac *adjective*
fair and not influenced by someone's personal opinions: *We need unbiased information to make the right decision.* SYNONYM **impartial**; ANTONYM **biased**

un•born /ˌʌnˈbɔrn/ *adjective*
not yet born: *an unborn child* ANTONYM **born**

un•but•ton /ʌnˈbʌtn/ *verb*
to unfasten a piece of clothing that is closed with a BUTTON: *She unbuttoned her coat and took it off.* ANTONYM **button**

un•cer•tain /ʌnˈsɚtn/ *adjective*
1 not sure or feeling doubt: *I'm uncertain about what to do, so I called you for some advice.* ANTONYM **certain**
2 not clear, definite, or decided: *Because the club keeps losing members, its future is uncertain.*
—**uncertainty** *noun* the quality of being uncertain
—**uncertainly** *adverb*

un•changed /ʌnˈtʃeɪndʒd/ *adjective*
not having changed: *The little town was unchanged; everything was exactly how she remembered it.*

un•chang•ing /ʌnˈtʃeɪndʒɪŋ/ *adjective, formal*
always staying the same: *the unchanging desert*

un•cle /ˈʌŋkəl/ *noun*
the brother of your mother or father, or the husband of your AUNT: *My aunt and uncle and all my cousins came for Thanksgiving.* | *Uncle Bill*

un•clean /ˌʌnˈklin/ *adjective, formal*
dirty: *Unclean drinking water made a lot of people sick.* ANTONYM **clean**

un•clear /ˌʌnˈklɪr/ *adjective*
difficult to understand or know about: *The directions were unclear and I couldn't understand the assignment.* ANTONYM **clear**

Uncle Sam /ˌʌŋkəl ˈsæm/ *noun, informal*
a picture of a man with a white BEARD and a tall hat that represents the U.S., or the U.S. government

un•com•fort•a•ble /ʌnˈkʌmftɚbəl/ *adjective*
1 not nice to wear, sit on, or lie in: *These shoes are uncomfortable. They're too tight.* ANTONYM **comfortable**
2 feeling a little bit worried or embarrassed: *I'm a little shy, and I feel uncomfortable talking to strangers.*
—**uncomfortably** *adverb*

un•com•mon /ʌnˈkɑmən/ *adjective*
unusual, and not happening or seen very often: *Nowadays it is not uncommon for women in their late 30s and early 40s to have babies* (=it is fairly common for this to happen). SYNONYM **rare**; ANTONYM **common**
—**uncommonly** *adverb*

un•con•scious /ʌnˈkɑnʃəs/ *adjective*
not able to see, move, feel, or hear because you are not conscious (=awake and aware of what is happening): *The branch hit him on the head and knocked him unconscious.* ANTONYM **conscious**
—**unconsciously** *adverb*
—**unconsciousness** *noun*

U

un·con·sti·tu·tion·al /ˌʌnkɑnstə'tuʃənəl/ Ac *adjective*
not allowed by the rules of a country or organization: *The Supreme Court said the law was unconstitutional and had to be changed.* ANTONYM **constitutional**

un·con·trol·la·ble /ˌʌnkən'troʊləbəl/ *adjective*
impossible to control or stop: *Olivia's body was shaking with uncontrollable laughter.*

un·con·ven·tion·al /ˌʌnkən'venʃənəl/ Ac *adjective*
very different from the usual way people do things: *Her unconventional style of clothes makes people notice her.* ANTONYM **conventional**

un·con·vinced /ˌʌnkən'vɪnst/ *adjective*
not certain that something is true or good: *We told Tania that the trip would be fun, but she was unconvinced.* ANTONYM **convinced**

un·cool /ˌʌn'kul/ *adjective, informal*
not fashionable or acceptable: *My parents are so uncool – they always embarrass me.* ANTONYM **cool**

un·couth /ʌn'kuθ/ *adjective, formal*
behaving or speaking in a way that is rude and not acceptable: *The workers' uncouth talk shocked Mrs. Hill.*

un·cov·er /ʌn'kʌvɚ/ *verb*
1 to discover something that has been kept secret or hidden: *Police uncovered a secret plan to rob the bank.*
2 to remove the cover from something: *Uncover the dish and let the food cool.* ANTONYM **cover**

un·de·cid·ed /ˌʌndɪ'saɪdɪd/ *adjective*
not having made a decision about something: *I'm still undecided about which shoes I want to buy – can I try them on again?*

un·de·ni·a·ble /ˌʌndɪ'naɪəbəl/ Ac *adjective*
definitely true or certain: *an undeniable fact*
—**undeniably** *adverb*

un·der /'ʌndɚ/ *preposition, adverb*
1 below something or covered by it: *Your shoes are under the bed.* | *She's hiding under the blanket.*
2 less than a particular age, number, amount, or price: *What can I buy for under $20?* | *The toy is for children six and under.* ANTONYM **over**
3 controlled or governed by a particular leader, government, system, etc.: *The country was under communist rule for many years.*
4 be under discussion/construction/attack, etc. = to be in the process of being discussed, built, etc.: *The new plan is under consideration* (=being thought about)*, and a decision will be made next week.*
5 under way = happening or in the process of being done: *Construction is already under way on the new airport.*
6 affected by an influence, condition, or situation: *We're under pressure to finish the work this week.* | *He was arrested for driving under the influence of alcohol.*

un·der·class·man /ˌʌndɚ'klæsmən/ *noun* plural **underclassmen** /ˌʌndɚ'klæsmən/
a student in the first two years of HIGH SCHOOL or college

un·der·cov·er /ˌʌndɚ'kʌvɚ/ *adjective*
working or done secretly, in order to catch criminals or find out information: *Undercover police officers bought drugs to catch the drug dealers.*

un·der·de·vel·oped /ˌʌndɚdɪ'veləpt/ *adjective*
an underdeveloped country or area is poor and does not have a lot of modern industry: *Developed nations have promised to lend money to the underdeveloped world.* SYNONYM **developing**; ANTONYM **developed**

un·der·dog /'ʌndɚˌdɔg/ *noun*
the person or team in a competition that is not expected to win: *Everyone was surprised when the underdogs won the game.*

un·der·es·ti·mate /ˌʌndɚ'estəˌmeɪt/ Ac *verb*
1 to think that something is smaller, cheaper, easier, etc. than it really is: *They underestimated the cost of the trip.* ANTONYM **overestimate**
2 to think that someone is not as good at something or intelligent as he or she really is: *Don't underestimate Sheila – she's very smart.*

un•der•go /ˌʌndəˈgoʊ/ Ac *verb* **underwent** /ˌʌndəˈwent/ **undergone** /ˌʌndəˈgɔn/
to experience a change or something bad or difficult: *He underwent surgery to remove the cancer.*

un•der•grad•u•ate /ˌʌndəˈgrædʒuət/ *noun*
a student in college, who is working for his or her BACHELOR'S DEGREE: *She's an undergraduate at Notre Dame University.*
—**undergraduate** *adjective* relating to undergraduates and the work they do: *undergraduate classes*

un•der•ground /ˌʌndəˈgraʊnd/ *adjective, adverb*
under the earth's surface: *An underground tunnel connects the two buildings.* | *They bury the waste underground.*

un•der•growth /ˈʌndəˌgroʊθ/ *noun*
bushes, small trees, etc. that grow around and under bigger trees: *I couldn't push my way through the dense undergrowth.*

un•der•hand /ˈʌndəˌhænd/ *adjective, adverb*
thrown with your arm under the level of your shoulder: *The ball will be easier for me to catch if you throw it underhand.*

un•der•line /ˈʌndəˌlaɪn/ *verb*
to draw a line under a word: *She underlined the important sentences on the page.*

un•der•ly•ing /ˈʌndəˌlaɪ-ɪŋ/ Ac *adjective, formal*
relating to something that is most important but that is often not easy to notice: *Stress is the underlying cause of the illness.*

un•der•mine /ˈʌndəˌmaɪn/ *verb*
to do or say something that makes someone or something less strong or effective over a period of time: *All the bad stories about Wilson undermined people's respect for him.*

un•der•neath /ˌʌndəˈniθ/ *preposition, adverb*
directly below or under something: *He stood underneath the bridge to get out of the rain.* | *We turned some rocks over to see what was underneath.*

un•der•nour•ished /ˌʌndəˈnəɪʃt/ *adjective, formal*
not healthy because you have not eaten enough food or enough of the right type of food: *Many of the children in the camp were undernourished and sick.*

un•der•paid /ˌʌndəˈpeɪd/ *adjective*
earning less money than you should: *Nurses here are underpaid for their hard work.*
—**underpay** /ˌʌndəˈpeɪ/ *verb* to pay someone less money than he or she deserves

un•der•pants /ˈʌndəˌpænts/ *plural noun*
a short piece of clothing that covers your bottom and is worn under your clothes

un•der•pass /ˈʌndəˌpæs/ *noun*
a road or place to walk that goes under another road: *We took the underpass to get to the other side of the highway.*

un•der•priv•i•leged /ˌʌndəˈprɪvəlɪdʒd/ *adjective, formal*
very poor and not having the same education, health care, safety, etc., that most other people in society have: *The program helps underprivileged children get a good education.* ANTONYM **privileged**
→ See Thesaurus box at **poor**

un•der•shirt /ˈʌndəˌʃət/ *noun*
a soft piece of clothing that you wear under a shirt: *It's cold today; put on an undershirt.*

un•der•stand /ˌʌndəˈstænd/ *verb* **understood** /ˌʌndəˈstʊd/
1 to know the meaning of what someone is saying: *Do you understand Spanish?* | *I'm sorry, I didn't understand – could you say that again?*
2 to know how someone feels and why he or she behaves in a particular way: *I understand how you feel – the same thing happened to me before.*
3 to know how something works or why something happens, because you have learned about it or experienced it: *I don't understand how television works.* | *Her mother has died, but she's too young to understand why her mother isn't here.*
4 to believe that something you have heard or read is true: *I understand that you're planning to move.*
—**understanding** *noun* an ability to understand someone or something: *He has a good understanding of what he has read.*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **understand** *verb*
→ **misunderstand** *verb*
→ **understanding** *noun*

U

un•der•stand•ing /ˌʌndəˈstændɪŋ/ *adjective*
someone who is understanding is kind and knows how you feel when you have problems: *Her parents were very understanding when she decided to quit her job.*

un•der•state•ment /ˈʌndəˌsteɪtmənt/ *noun*
a statement that is not strong enough to say how good or bad something really is: *To say the movie wasn't very good is an understatement – it was horrible!*

un•der•stood /ˌʌndəˈstʊd/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of UNDERSTAND

un•der•tak•er /ˈʌndəˌteɪkə/ *noun, formal*
someone whose job is to prepare a dead person to be buried and organize the funeral

un•der•tak•ing /ˈʌndəˌteɪkɪŋ/ Ac *noun*
an important job or piece of work that you agree to do: *Planning the dance was a big undertaking, but the kids did a great job.*


underwater

un•der•wa•ter /ˌʌndəˈwɔtə/ *adjective, adverb*
below the surface of the water: *I don't like to open my eyes underwater.*

un•der•wear /ˈʌndəˌwer/ *noun*
clothes that you wear next to your body, under your other clothes

un•der•went /ˌʌndəˈwent/ Ac *verb*
the past tense of UNDERGO

un•der•world /ˈʌndəˌwəld/ *noun*
the criminals in a particular place and the activities they are involved in: *She had become involved in the city's dangerous criminal underworld.*

un•de•sir•a•ble /ˌʌndɪˈzaɪrəbəl/ *adjective, formal*
bad or harmful and not wanted: *The drug can produce undesirable side effects such as headaches.* ANTONYM **desirable**

un•do /ʌnˈdu/ *verb* **undid** /ʌnˈdɪd/ **undone** /ʌnˈdʌn/ third person singular **undoes** /ʌnˈdʌz/
1 to open something that is fastened, tied, wrapped, etc.: *He undid his shoelaces and took off his shoes.*
2 to change something back to the way it was before: *You can't undo what you've already done.*

un•do•ing /ʌnˈduɪŋ/ *noun*
be someone's undoing = to cause someone's failure, defeat, shame, etc.: *Not listening to other people's advice was his undoing.*

un•done /ˌʌnˈdʌn/ *adjective*
1 not fastened, tied, wrapped, etc.: *Your zipper's undone.*
2 not finished or completed: *A lot of the work was still undone when they left.* ANTONYM **done**

un•doubt•ed•ly /ʌnˈdaʊtɪdli/ *adverb*
used for emphasizing that something is definitely true or accepted by everyone: *Your parents will undoubtedly be pleased about how well you've done.*

un•dress /ʌnˈdres/ *verb*
to take your clothes off: *Yvonne undressed and got into bed.* ANTONYM **dress**
—**undressed** *adjective* not wearing any clothes

un•eas•y /ʌnˈizi/ *adjective*
worried because you think something bad might happen: *I was uneasy about driving through the mountains by myself.*
—**uneasiness** *noun*
—**uneasily** *adverb*
➔ See Thesaurus box at **worried**

un•ed•u•cat•ed /ʌnˈdʒəˌkeɪtɪd/ *adjective*
not having a lot of education: *Uneducated people have trouble finding good jobs.* ANTONYM **educated**

un•em•ployed /ˌʌnɪmˈplɔɪd/ *adjective*
without a job: *My father has been unemployed since the factory closed last year.*

un•em•ploy•ment /ˌʌnɪmˈplɔɪmənt/ *noun*
1 the condition of not having a job: *There is a lot of unemployment in this part of the country.* ANTONYM **employment**
2 money that the government gives people who do not have jobs, to help them: *He's*

been on unemployment since he was laid off from his job.

un•e•qual /ʌn'ikwəl/ *adjective*
not the same or not equal in size, amount, the way someone is treated, etc.: *The rooms were of unequal size.* | *Rich people and poor people are often treated in unequal ways.* ANTONYM **equal**
—**unequally** *adverb*

un•e•ven /ʌn'ivən/ *adjective*
1 not flat or smooth: *The ground was uneven and hard to walk on.* ANTONYM **even**
2 not having the same qualities, sizes, amounts, etc.: *The quality of his work is uneven* (=some of it is good, but some is not).
—**unevenly** *adverb*

un•ex•pect•ed /ˌʌnɪk'spektɪd/ *adjective*
surprising because of not being expected: *He had to leave college because of his father's unexpected death.* ANTONYM **expected**
—**unexpectedly** *adverb*: *She arrived unexpectedly after we were all in bed.*

un•fair /ˌʌn'fer/ *adjective*
not right or fair: *It's unfair to punish me for something Eric did.* ANTONYM **fair**
—**unfairly** *adverb*
—**unfairness** *noun*

un•faith•ful /ʌn'feɪθfəl/ *adjective*
someone who is unfaithful has sex with someone who is not his or her wife, husband, or usual partner: *She left her husband because he was unfaithful to her and had a secret relationship with his secretary.* ANTONYM **faithful**

un•fa•mil•iar /ˌʌnfə'mɪlyə/ *adjective*
1 not known to you: *A lot of the vocabulary was unfamiliar to me, but I could understand most of it.* ANTONYM **familiar**
2 be unfamiliar with something = to not have any knowledge of or experience with something: *We were unfamiliar with the neighborhood and didn't know where to eat.* ANTONYM **be familiar with something**

un•fash•ion•a•ble /ʌn'fæʃənəbəl/ *adjective*
not popular at the present time: *Her clothes were old and unfashionable.* ANTONYM **fashionable**

un•fas•ten /ʌn'fæsən/ *verb*
to open something that is fastened, tied, buttoned, etc.: *Lewis unfastened his seat belt and got out of the car.* SYNONYM **undo**; ANTONYM **fasten**

un•fa•vor•a•ble /ʌn'feɪvərəbəl/ *adjective*
not good, and not making people like or approve of something: *The movie got a lot of unfavorable reviews, so we decided not to go.* ANTONYM **favorable**

un•fin•ished /ʌn'fɪnɪʃt/ *adjective*
not complete or finished: *When she died, the book she was writing was still unfinished.* ANTONYM **finished**

un•fit /ʌn'fɪt/ *adjective*
not good enough to do something or to be used for something: *The judge said she was an unfit mother and took her children away.* ANTONYM **fit**

un•fold /ʌn'foʊld/ *verb*
to open something that was folded: *She unfolded the map and spread it out on the table.* ANTONYM **fold**

un•fore•seen /ˌʌnfɔr'sin/ *adjective, formal*
an unforeseen situation is one that you did not expect to happen: *We had to cancel the trip because of unforeseen problems.*

un•for•tu•nate /ʌn'fɔrtʃənət/ *adjective*
1 an unfortunate situation is not good and you wish it was different: *It's unfortunate that no one wanted to help us.* ANTONYM **fortunate**
2 happening because of bad luck: *Three people were killed in the unfortunate accident.* SYNONYM **unlucky**; ANTONYM **lucky**

un•for•tu•nate•ly /ʌn'fɔrtʃənətli/ *adverb*
used when you wish something were not true and you feel sad or disappointed about it: *Unfortunately, I won't be able to come to your birthday party.* ANTONYM **fortunately**

un•friend•ly /ʌn'frendli/ *adjective*
not kind or friendly: *Most of the neighbors were unfriendly and we did not feel welcome.* ANTONYM **friendly**
—**unfriendliness** *noun*

un•grate•ful /ʌn'greɪtfəl/ *adjective*
not thanking someone for something he or she has given to you or done for you: *He's*

so ungrateful – he didn't even thank us for our help. ANTONYM **grateful**
—**ungratefulness** *noun*

un·hap·py /ʌn'hæpi/ *adjective* **unhappier, unhappiest**
1 not happy: *I was very unhappy when Lora moved away.* | *an unhappy childhood* SYNONYM **sad**; ANTONYM **happy**
2 not thinking something is good enough: *Our teacher was unhappy with our test scores and said we should have studied harder.* ANTONYM **pleased**, **satisfied**
—**unhappiness** *noun*
—**unhappily** *adverb*
➔ See Thesaurus box at **sad**

un·health·y /ʌn'helθi/ *adjective*
1 not physically healthy, and often sick: *He was an unhealthy baby, but he has become a very strong boy.* ANTONYM **healthy**
2 likely to make you sick: *Eating a lot of junk food is very unhealthy.* ANTONYM **healthy**

un·heard-of /ʌn'hɝd ʌv/ *adjective*
something that is unheard-of is very unusual, or has never happened before: *They paid him the unheard-of sum of $125,000!*

unhelpful /ʌn'helpfəl/ *adjective*
not helping someone: *The sales clerk was pretty unhelpful.* ANTONYM **helpful**
—**unhelpfulness** *noun*

u·ni·corn /'yunəˌkɔrn/ *noun*
a white horse with a horn on its head, that exists only in stories

u·ni·form[1] /'yunəˌfɔrm/ *noun*
special clothes that people wear for some jobs, schools, or sports: *Police officers have to wear a uniform.*

uniform[2] *adjective, formal*
exactly the same in size, shape, color, etc.: *Make sure all the pieces are a uniform length.*
—**uniformly** *adverb* always in the same way: *All the food at the hotel is uniformly excellent.*

—**uniformity** /ˌyunə'fɔrməti/ Ac *noun* the state of being uniform

u·ni·fy /'yunəˌfaɪ/ Ac *verb* **unified**, third person singular **unifies** *formal*
to join the different parts of a country, organization, etc. together: *They signed an agreement that unified Germany.*
—**unification** /ˌyunəfə'keɪʃən/ *noun* the act of unifying a country, organization, etc.: *the unification of Europe*

un·im·por·tant /ˌʌnɪm'pɔrtnt/ *adjective*
not important: *I'm not going to worry about unimportant details.* ANTONYM **important**

un·in·hab·it·ed /ˌʌnɪn'hæbɪtɪd/ *adjective*
an uninhabited place has no one living there: *an uninhabited island* ANTONYM **inhabited**

un·in·ter·est·ed /ʌn'ɪntrəstɪd/ *adjective*
not interested: *Larry was always uninterested in sports and rarely exercised.* ANTONYM **interested**

un·in·ter·est·ing /ʌn'ɪntrɪstɪŋ/ *adjective*
not interesting: *He had a very uninteresting job in a factory.* ANTONYM **interesting**

u·nion /'yunyən/ *noun*
1 *also* **labor union** an organization that employees form to protect their rights: *The teacher's union is asking for smaller classes and better pay.*
2 a group of countries or states with the same central government: *the European Union*
3 *formal* the act of joining countries, people, etc. together: *Marriage is the union of two people who have decided to spend the rest of their lives together.*
—**unionized** *adjective* unionized employees have formed or joined a union: *About 50% of workers are unionized.*

u·nique /yu'nik/ Ac *adjective*
1 very special and good: *I got the chance to study abroad, and it was a unique opportunity.*
2 not like anything else: *It's hard to describe the flavor of the fruit, because it's unique.*
—**uniquely** *adverb*: *This tradition is uniquely Mexican.*

u·ni·sex /'yunɪˌseks/ *adjective*
suitable for men and women: *a pair of unisex pajamas*

u·nit /'yunɪt/ *noun*
1 one part in something larger: *Our science textbook has ten units, each about a different topic.* | *The apartment building is divided into eight units.*
2 a standard that people use to measure amounts: *A kilowatt is a unit of energy.*

u•nit•ed /yunaɪtɪd/ *adjective*

1 a united country is formed by two or more countries or states joining together: *the United States of America*

2 if people are united, they have the same aims: *We are all united in our desire to improve the school.*

—**unite** *verb* to join together with other people to achieve something: *The nation united behind their leader.*

—**unity** *noun* when everyone in a group or country has the same aims: *The flag is the symbol of our national unity.*

U,nited 'Nations *noun*

the United Nations *also* **the U.N.** = an organization of many countries that tries to solve world problems in a peaceful way

u•ni•ver•sal /ˌyunə'vɚsəl/ *adjective, formal*

involving all the people in a group or in the world: *There is a universal education system for all children in the country.*

—**universally** *adverb*: *Education should be universally available.*

u•ni•verse /'yunəˌvɚs/ *noun*

the universe = all the space, stars, and PLANETs that exist: *There are billions of stars in the universe.*

u•ni•ver•si•ty /ˌyunə'vɚsəti/ *noun* plural **universities**

a school where you study at a high level to get a DEGREE: *She attended the University of California.*

un•just /ˌʌn'dʒʌst/ *adjective, formal*

not fair: *People thought that the new law was unjust and tried to change it.* ANTONYM **just**

—**unjustly** *adverb*: *Greta felt that she had been unjustly punished and complained.*

un•jus•ti•fied /ˌʌn'dʒʌstəˌfaɪd/ Ac *adjective, formal*

done without a good reason: *Snyder's criticism was unjustified, and he should not have said anything.* ANTONYM **justified**

—**unjustifiable** /ʌnˌdʒʌstə'faɪəbəl/ *adjective* very wrong in a way that no one can give a reason for: *The way the prisoners were treated was unjustifiable.*

un•kind /ˌʌn'kaɪnd/ *adjective*

unpleasant or cruel to other people: *One of the girls said that Sally was fat, which was very unkind.* SYNONYM **mean**; ANTONYM **kind**

—**unkindly** *adverb*

—**unkindness** *noun*

un•known /ˌʌn'noʊn/ *adjective, formal*

not known: *The cause of the disease is unknown, which makes it scarier.*

un•law•ful /ʌn'lɔfəl/ *adjective, formal*

against the law: *The U.S. is trying to stop unlawful entries into the country.* SYNONYM **illegal**

—**unlawfully** *adverb*

un•lead•ed /ʌn'ledɪd/ *adjective*

unleaded gas does not contain any LEAD

un•less /ən'les/ *conjunction*

you use this for saying that something will happen if another thing does not happen: *You'll miss your bus, unless you leave now.*

un•like /ˌʌn'laɪk/ *preposition*

1 different from another person or thing: *Japanese is completely unlike English.* ANTONYM **like**

2 not typical of someone: *It's unlike Judy to leave without telling us.* ANTONYM **like**

un•like•ly /ʌn'laɪkli/ *adjective*

not likely to happen: *It's a long trip, so it's unlikely that we'll get there before 6:00.*

un•load /ʌn'loʊd/ *verb*

1 to remove goods from a vehicle: *Outside the store, some men were unloading a truck.* ANTONYM **load**

2 to take things off a machine or piece of equipment: *Can you unload the dishwasher and put the clean dishes away?* ANTONYM **load**

un•lock /ʌn'lɑk/ *verb*

to open a door, box, etc. with a key: *He unlocked the door and went in.* ANTONYM **lock**

un•luck•y /ʌn'lʌki/ *adjective*

not lucky: *Many people believe that 13 is an unlucky number.* ANTONYM **lucky**

un•mar•ried /ˌʌn'mærid/ *adjective*

not married: *Maggie was 30 and still unmarried.* SYNONYM **single**

un•mis•tak•a•ble /ˌʌnmɪ'steɪkəbəl/ *adjective*

easy to recognize: *Garlic has an unmistakable taste.*

—**unmistakably** *adverb*

un•nat•u•ral /ˌʌnˈnætʃərəl/ *adjective*
different from what is normal or natural: *It's unnatural for someone his age to sleep so much.* ANTONYM **natural**

un•nec•es•sar•y /ʌnˈnesəˌseri/ *adjective*
not needed: *The writer uses too many unnecessary big words.* ANTONYM **necessary**
—**unnecessarily** /ʌnˌnesəˈserəli/ *adverb*: *I try not to spend money unnecessarily.*

un•of•fi•cial /ˌʌnəˈfɪʃəl/ *adjective*
if a statement, report, etc. is unofficial, no one has formally approved or accepted it yet: *According to unofficial reports, eight people were arrested.* ANTONYM **official**
—**unofficially** *adverb*

un•pack /ʌnˈpæk/ *verb*
to take everything out of a suitcase or box: *We arrived at our hotel, and unpacked our suitcases.* ANTONYM **pack**

un•paid /ˌʌnˈpeɪd/ *adjective*
not paid: *There were unpaid bills all over his desk.*

un•pleas•ant /ʌnˈplezənt/ *adjective*
not nice or enjoyable: *We had an unpleasant trip because the car stopped working.* ANTONYM **pleasant**
—**unpleasantly** *adverb*: *The water was unpleasantly cold.*
—**unpleasantness** *noun*

un•plug /ʌnˈplʌg/ *verb* **unplugged, unplugging**
to remove a PLUG from a wall, and stop something electrical from working: *My computer wasn't working because someone had unplugged it.* ANTONYM **plug in**

un•pop•u•lar /ʌnˈpɑpyələ˞/ *adjective*
not liked by many people: *Difficult subjects are often unpopular with students.* ANTONYM **popular**
—**unpopularity** /ʌnˌpɑpyəˈlærəti/ *noun* the state of being unpopular

un•pre•pared /ˌʌnprɪˈperd/ *adjective*
not ready to deal with something: *I was totally unprepared for the question and didn't know what to say.* ANTONYM **prepared, ready**

un•pro•fes•sion•al /ˌʌnprəˈfeʃənəl/ *adjective*
not obeying the rules for what is appropriate behavior for people in particular jobs: *It is unprofessional to criticize the people that you work with.*
—**unprofessionally** *adverb*

un•prof•it•a•ble /ʌnˈprɑfɪtəbəl/ *adjective, formal*
not making a profit: *Many small businesses became unprofitable and had to close.* ANTONYM **profitable**
—**unprofitably** *adverb*

un•qual•i•fied /ʌnˈkwɑləˌfaɪd/ *adjective*
not having the knowledge, experience, or education to do something: *We never hire people who are unqualified for the job.* ANTONYM **qualified**

un•ques•tion•a•bly /ʌnˈkwestʃənəbli/ *adverb, formal*
used for emphasizing that something is certainly true: *The team is unquestionably better this year, and we've won a lot more games.*
—**unquestionable** *adjective, formal* completely certain or true

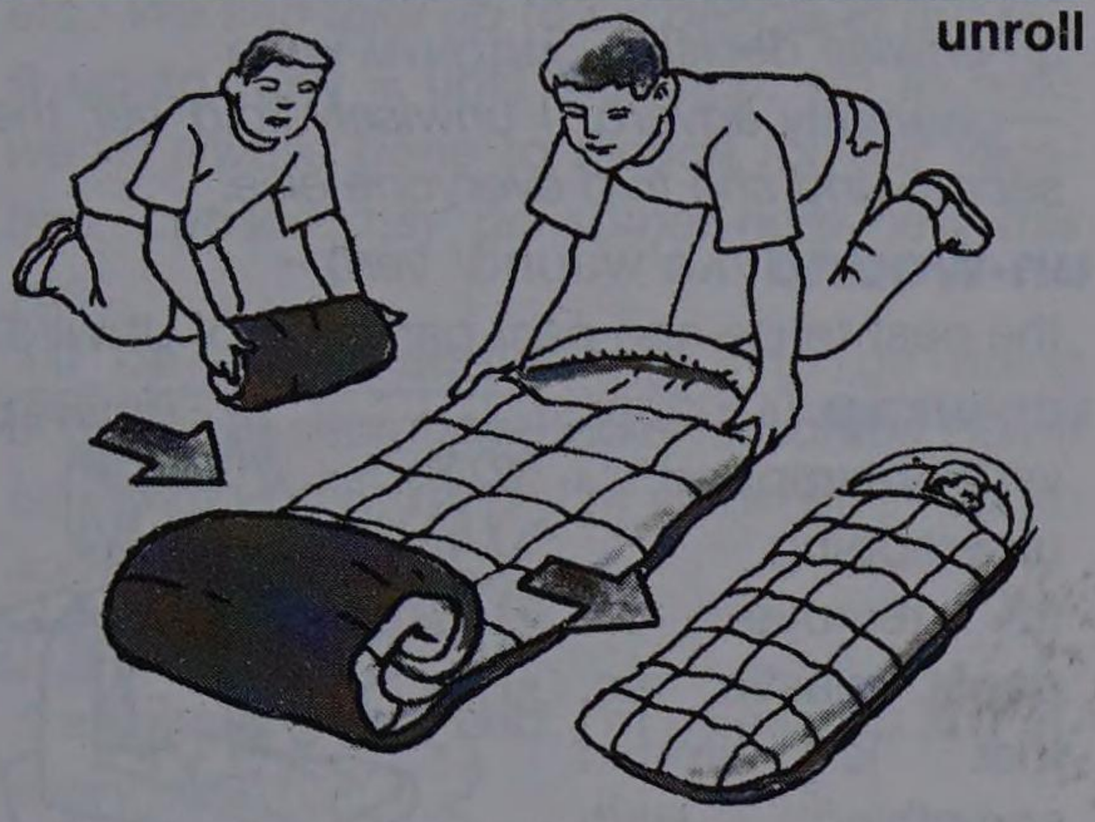
un•real /ˌʌnˈril/ *adjective*
1 not really happening or existing: *While I was on vacation, all my problems back home began to seem unreal.* ANTONYM **real**
2 *informal* very unusual or special: *Ten of us went on a trip to the Andes – it was unreal!*

un•rea•son•a•ble /ʌnˈrizənəbəl/ *adjective, formal*
1 not fair or sensible: *It's unreasonable to expect you to work all weekend.* ANTONYM **reasonable**
2 unreasonable prices are too high: *The prices in that store are unreasonable, so I don't shop there.* ANTONYM **reasonable**
—**unreasonably** *adverb*

un•re•lat•ed /ˌʌnrɪˈleɪtɪd/ *adjective*
if events are unrelated, they are not connected with each other: *The two crimes were similar, but probably unrelated.* ANTONYM **related**

un•re•li•a•ble /ˌʌnrɪˈlaɪəbəl/ Ac *adjective*
not possible for you to believe or trust: *Some of the information on the Internet is unreliable, so check it carefully before you use it as a source for your research.* ANTONYM **reliable**

un•rest /ʌn'rest/ *noun, formal*
a situation in which people protest or behave violently: *There was not enough food, which caused unrest across the country.*


unroll

un•roll /ʌn'roʊl/ *verb*
to open something that is in the shape of a tube, and make it flat: *He unrolled the sleeping bag and climbed inside.* ANTONYM **roll up**

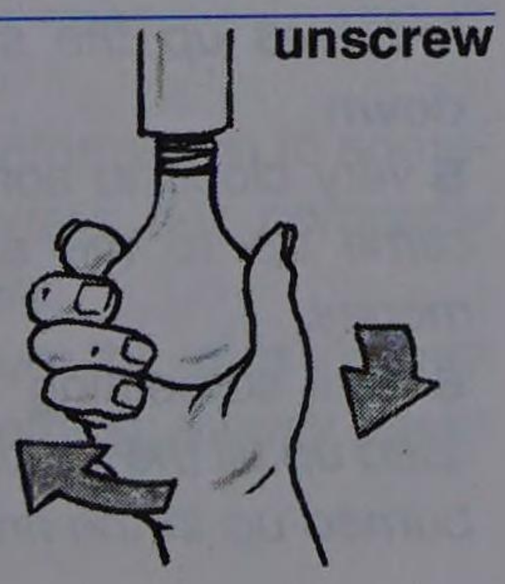
un•ru•ly /ʌn'ruli/ *adjective, formal*
behaving badly or violently, and difficult to control: *Teachers have to learn to deal with unruly children.*

un•safe /ˌʌn'seɪf/ *adjective*
dangerous: *It's unsafe to swim in the river.* ANTONYM **safe**
—**unsafely** *adverb*: *The police stopped him because he was driving unsafely.*

un•san•i•tar•y /ʌn'sænəˌteri/ *adjective, formal*
dirty and likely to cause disease: *In some areas, the people are living in unsanitary conditions.* ANTONYM **sanitary**

un•sat•is•fac•to•ry /ˌʌnsætɪs'fæktəri/ *adjective, formal*
not good enough: *Janie's work in class this year has been unsatisfactory, and she may have to repeat the year.* ANTONYM **satisfactory**
—**unsatisfactorily** *adverb*

un•screw /ʌn'skru/ *verb*
to open something by twisting it: *Turn off the light before unscrewing the bulb.* ANTONYM **screw in**


unscrew

un•self•ish /ʌn'selfɪʃ/ *adjective*
doing things for other people, rather than just doing things for yourself: *She is an unselfish girl who likes making her friends happy.* ANTONYM **selfish**

un•set•tling /ˌʌn'setlɪŋ/ *adjective, formal*
making you feel worried or nervous: *I got a letter from Amy with some unsettling and disturbing news.*
—**unsettled** /ˌʌn'setld/ *adjective, formal* worried or nervous: *Going to a new school often makes kids feel unsettled.*

un•skilled /ˌʌn'skɪld/ *adjective, formal*
without any special training for a job: *It's hard for unskilled workers to find a job.* ANTONYM **skilled**

un•sta•ble /ʌn'steɪbəl/ Ac *adjective, formal*
1 not steady, safe, or reliable: *Be careful – the ladder's a little unstable.* ANTONYM **stable**
2 not always able to think or behave in a normal, controlled way: *The woman was mentally unstable and often started fights with strangers.* ANTONYM **stable**

un•stead•y /ʌn'stedi/ *adjective*
shaking and likely to fall, drop something, etc.: *A baby's first steps are always a little unsteady.* ANTONYM **steady**
—**unsteadily** *adverb*
—**unsteadiness** *noun*

un•suc•cess•ful /ˌʌnsək'sesfəl/ *adjective*
not succeeding in doing something: *I applied for the job, but I was unsuccessful.* ANTONYM **successful**
—**unsuccessfully** *adverb*: *He tried unsuccessfully to become an actor.*

un•suit•a•ble /ʌn'sutəbəl/ *adjective*
not good for a particular person or purpose: *This movie is unsuitable for young children.* SYNONYM **inappropriate**; ANTONYM **suitable**

un•sure /ˌʌn'ʃʊr/ *adjective*
not sure about something: *If you're unsure about anything, ask the teacher.*

un•sym•pa•thet•ic /ˌʌnsɪmpə'θetɪk/ *adjective*
not kind to someone who has problems or worries: *The teacher was unsympathetic when I got a D on the test, and said it was my own fault.* ANTONYM **sympathetic**

un•tan•gle /ʌn'tæŋgəl/ *verb*
to separate pieces of string, hair, etc. that are twisted together: *Untangle your hair with a comb before you dry it.* ANTONYM **tangle**

un•tie /ʌn'taɪ/ *verb*
to undo string, rope, etc. that someone has tied in a knot: *I untied the rope and got into the boat.* ANTONYM **tie**

un•til /ʌn'tɪl/ *preposition, conjunction*
1 continuing to a particular time and then stopping: *I have classes until 4 p.m. today.*
2 not until = not before a particular time or event: *The movie doesn't start until 8 p.m.* | *You can't leave until you finish the test.*

un•time•ly /ʌn'taɪmli/ *adjective, formal*
an untimely death = a situation in which someone dies when he or she is still young: *Blanche died an untimely death at the age of 19.*

un•true /ʌn'tru/ *adjective*
not true: *He said he loved me, but it was untrue.* SYNONYM **false**; ANTONYM **true**

un•used /ˌʌn'yuzd/ *adjective, formal*
not used: *The upstairs rooms of the old house were empty and unused.*

un•u•su•al /ʌn'yuʒuəl/ *adjective*
different from what is usual or normal: *It's unusual for Dave to be late; I wonder where he is.* | *I like this color because it's unusual.*
—**unusually** *adverb* more than usual: *Ben was 13, and unusually tall.*

un•veil /ʌn'veɪl/ *verb, formal*
to tell people about a new plan for the first time: *The mayor unveiled plans for a new park.*

un•wel•come /ʌn'welkəm/ *adjective, formal*
not wanted: *All the other people ignored me, and I felt unwelcome.* ANTONYM **welcome**

un•will•ing /ʌn'wɪlɪŋ/ *adjective, formal*
not wanting to do something: *Rickie was unwilling to spend any more money, so I had to pay for everything.* ANTONYM **willing**
—**unwillingly** *adverb*: *I unwillingly agreed to stay at home and take care of my brother.*
—**unwillingness** *noun*

un•wind /ʌn'waɪnd/ *verb* **unwound** /ʌn'waʊnd/
1 to relax, especially when you stop working: *Sometimes I watch TV after work to unwind.*
2 to undo rope, string, etc. that is wrapped around something else: *I took the roll of wire and unwound it.* ANTONYM **wind**

un•wise /ˌʌn'waɪz/ *adjective, formal*
not sensible: *I left school at 16, and that was an unwise decision.* ANTONYM **wise**
—**unwisely** *adverb*: *I unwisely told her the secret, and she told everyone else.*

un•wound /ʌn'waʊnd/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of UNWIND

un•wrap /ʌn'ræp/ *verb* **unwrapped, unwrapping**
to remove the paper, plastic, etc. that is around something: *Beth was unwrapping her birthday presents.* ANTONYM **wrap**


unwrap

un•zip /ʌn'zɪp/ *verb* **unzipped, unzipping**
to unfasten clothing, a bag, etc. by opening the ZIPPER on it: *Lucy unzipped her jacket.* ANTONYM **zip up**


unzip

up[1] /ʌp/ *adverb, preposition*
1 toward or in a higher place: *We rode the elevator up to the fourth floor.* | *The cat ran up the tree.* | *Billy was so excited that he was jumping up and down* (=into the air and down again). ANTONYM **down**
2 to a larger level, amount, or number than before: *Can you turn up the TV? I can barely hear it.* | *The number of children at the school has gone up, and it's about twice as big as when you were here.* ANTONYM **down**
3 into a more upright position: *The teacher came in and we all sat up straight.*
4 to a place that is further along the road: *Ted lives up the street from me.* SYNONYM **down**
5 very close to someone or something: *He came up to me and asked me for some money.*
6 until something is completely gone: *I've used up all the food in the fridge.* | *The books burned up in the fire.*

7 it's up to someone = used for saying who has to make a decision: *Only you can decide what you want to study – it's up to you.*
8 up to 20 people/10 dollars, etc. = as many as 20 people, as much as 10 dollars, etc.: *We can take up to six people in our car.*
9 up to now = until this time: *Up to now, we've always gone to Florida for our vacation, but we may go somewhere new this year.*
10 be up to something = to be doing something secret or bad: *He comes home late every day, and I'm sure he's up to something.*

up² *adjective*
1 awake or out of bed: *I'm usually up at 7:00 every day.*
2 if a period of time is up, it is finished: *I didn't finish the test before the two hours were up.*
3 what's up? *informal* = used in order to greet someone, or to ask if there is a problem: *You look worried. What's up?*
4 be up on something = to know about something: *I've been on vacation, so I'm not really up on what's happening back home.*
5 be up and running = working and ready to use: *The new computer system is up and running now.*

ˌup-and-ˈcoming *adjective*
likely to become successful: *an up-and-coming young singer*

up•beat /ˌʌpˈbit/ *adjective*
cheerful and making you feel that good things will happen: *She has an upbeat attitude, which is really encouraging.*

up•bring•ing /ˈʌpˌbrɪŋɪŋ/ *noun*
the way that your parents care for you and teach you to behave: *Mandy had loving parents and a very good upbringing.*

up•com•ing /ˈʌpˌkʌmɪŋ/ *adjective*
happening soon: *Here are some details of the museum's upcoming events for the rest of the year.*

up•date /ʌpˈdeɪt/ *verb*
to add the most recent information to something: *We need to update our computer records with the new data.*
—**update** /ˈʌpdeɪt/ *noun* the most recent information about something: *hourly news updates*

up•front /ʌpˈfrʌnt/ *adverb*
paid before someone does any work: *The builder wants $300 upfront before he'll even start working.*
—**ˈup-front** *adjective* up-front costs, payments, etc. are ones you pay before someone does any work: *He charges an upfront fee of $500.*

up•grade /ʌpˈgreɪd/ *verb*
to improve something, or to exchange it for something better: *The company is upgrading its computer system, so in a few weeks everything will be done much faster.*

up•heav•al /ʌpˈhivəl/ *noun*, *formal*
a very big change that causes problems: *Going to live in a new place can be a big upheaval.*

up•hill /ˌʌpˈhɪl/ *adjective*, *adverb*
toward the top of a hill: *The road began to go uphill.* | *an uphill climb* ANTONYM **downhill**

up•hold /ʌpˈhoʊld/ *verb* **upheld** /ʌpˈheld/ *formal*
to support a law or decision: *The court upheld the other judge's decision.*

up•hol•ster•y /əˈpoʊlstəri/ *noun*
material that people use for covering chairs: *Our car seats have leather upholstery.*

up•keep /ˈʌpkip/ *noun*
the process of keeping houses, machines, etc. in good condition: *The upkeep of a big house can be very expensive.*

up•load /ʌpˈloʊd/ *verb*
to move information from your computer to the Internet or to another piece of equipment: *How do I upload this file to the network?*

up•on /əˈpɑn/ *preposition*, *formal*
on: *The movie is based upon a true story.* | *There was a big castle upon the hill.*

up•per /ˈʌpɚ/ *adjective*
in a higher position than another part of something: *His upper lip was bleeding.* ANTONYM **lower**

ˌupper ˈcase *noun*
letters written in their large form, such as A, B, D, G, J, etc.: *The names were printed in uppercase.* ANTONYM **lowercase**
—**uppercase** *adjective* uppercase letters are written in their large form: *an uppercase M*

upper class *noun*
the upper class = the group of people in a country who are very rich or who have a lot of power
—**upper-class** *adjective* belonging or relating to the upper class

up·per·class·man /ˌʌpɚˈklæsmən/ *noun* plural **upperclassmen** /ˌʌpɚˈklæsmən/
a student in the last two years of HIGH SCHOOL or college

up·per·most /ˈʌpɚˌmoʊst/ *adjective, formal*
highest: *The uppermost part of a house is the roof.* SYNONYM **top**

up·right /ˈʌp-raɪt/ *adjective, formal*
1 straight up, not lying, sitting, or leaning: *Stand the bottle upright on the table.* | *She sat upright to eat her breakfast in bed.*
2 honest and good: *The people in his family were upright people who always obeyed the law.*

up·ris·ing /ˈʌpˌraɪzɪŋ/ *noun*
a situation in which people in a country fight against their government because they disagree with it: *Hundreds of people have been killed in the recent uprising.* SYNONYM **rebellion**

up·roar /ˈʌp-rɔr/ *noun*
if there is uproar, people complain in an angry way about something: *The movie was very violent, and caused uproar among parents.*

ups and downs *plural noun*
good things and bad things that happen: *Every marriage has its ups and downs.*

up·set[1] /ʌpˈset/ *adjective*
sad because something bad has happened: *She was upset because her cat had died.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **sad**

upset[2] *verb* **upset, upsetting**
1 to make someone feel sad: *He upset me by saying I was fat.*
2 if something upsets a plan, it changes it and causes problems: *The rain upset our plans, and we had to cancel the picnic.* SYNONYM **spoil**

up·side down /ˌʌpsaɪd ˈdaʊn/ *adverb*
with the top at the bottom, and the bottom at the top: *He turned the bag upside down and dumped everything out.*
—**upside-down** *adjective*: *I sat on an upside-down box.*

up·stairs /ˌʌpˈsterz/ *adjective, adverb*
on an upper level of a building, or toward an upper level: *I went upstairs to bed.* ANTONYM **downstairs**

up to date *also* **up-to-date** *adjective*
1 knowing about all the most recent things that have happened: *The president's advisors keep him up to date on events around the world.*
2 including all the newest information, technology, or fashions: *The map is not up-to-date and some new roads aren't on it.* ANTONYM **out-of-date**

up-to-the-minute *adjective*
including the newest information about what has been happening: *up-to-the-minute news*

up·town /ˌʌpˈtaʊn/ *adjective, adverb*
in the northern area of a city, or toward the northern area: *Rich people live in uptown Manhattan.*

up·ward /ˈʌpwɚd/ *adverb*
1 toward a higher place or position: *The balloon moved slowly upward into the sky.* ANTONYM **downward**
2 increasing to a higher level or amount: *The cost of the building work is moving upward, and we have no more money.* ANTONYM **downward**

u·ra·ni·um /yʊˈreɪniəm/ *noun*
a substance used for producing NUCLEAR energy and weapons: *The atomic bomb was made out of uranium.*

U·ra·nus /yʊˈreɪnəs/ *noun*
the seventh PLANET from the sun

ur·ban /ˈɚbən/ *adjective*
relating to a town or city: *People moved to urban areas in order to look for work.* ANTONYM **rural**
—**urbanization** /ˌɚbənəˈzeɪʃən/ *noun* a process in which urban areas get bigger

urge[1] /ɚdʒ/ *verb, formal*
to try hard to persuade someone to do something: *His parents urged him not to join the army, but he did it anyway.*

urge[2] *noun*
a strong feeling that you want to do something very much: *I suddenly felt the urge to go back home.*

ur·gent /ˈɚdʒənt/ *adjective*
if something is urgent, it is very important and someone needs to deal with it immediately: *an urgent message*
—**urgently** *adverb*: *He needs to see a doctor urgently or he could die.*
—**urgency** /ˈɚdʒənsi/ *noun* the need to do something as soon as possible

u·rine /ˈyʊrɪn/ *noun*, *formal*
liquid that comes out of your body when you go to the toilet
—**urinate** /ˈyʊrəˌneɪt/ *verb*, *formal* to let urine out of your body

us /əs; *strong* ʌs/ *pronoun*
the object form of "we": *We went to the movies and Jack came with us.*

U.S. *noun*
the U.S. = the United States of America: *She lives in the U.S.*

us·a·ble /ˈyusəbəl/ *adjective*, *formal*
if something is usable, you can use it: *The equipment was old and broken, and not usable.*

us·age /ˈyusɪdʒ/ *noun*, *formal*
1 the way that people use words in a language: *The usage of the word "gay" has changed: it used to mean "happy or bright"; now it usually means "homosexual."*
2 the amount of something that is used: *The usage of oil continues to increase.*

use[1] /yuz/ *verb*
1 to do something with something for a purpose: *They used candles to light the room.* | *I use the car for driving to work.*
2 to take something so that some or all of it is gone: *Big cars use a lot of gas.*
3 to treat someone in an unfair way in order to get something that you want: *He was using me to get to know my friend.*

PHRASAL VERB
use something up
to use all of something: *Someone's used all the toothpaste up, so I can't clean my teeth.*

use[2] /yus/ *noun*
1 the act of using something: *When will the machine be ready for use?*
2 a way in which something is used, or what it is used for: *The room's main use is for meetings.*
3 if you have the use of something, you can use it: *He gave me the use of his car.* | *After the accident, she lost the use of both her legs.*
4 it's no use = used when stopping doing something because you do not think it will be successful: *It's no use. I can't fix it.*
5 make use of something *formal* = to use something that is there for you to use: *Can you make use of these old clothes?*
6 in use = if something is in use, someone is using it: *I couldn't use the computer, because it was already in use.*

used /yuzd/ *adjective*
1 used cars, clothes, etc. are not new and have already had an owner: *We bought a used car because we couldn't afford a new one.* SYNONYM **second-hand**
→ See Thesaurus box at **old**
2 /yust/ **be used to something** = if you are used to something, you have experienced it many times before so it does not seem strange or difficult: *He delivers newspapers, so he's used to getting up early.*

used to /ˈyustə; *final or before a vowel* ˈyustu/ *verb*
if something used to happen, it happened in the past but it does not happen now: *I used to live in New York before I moved to Madison.*

USAGE: used to

Used to is used in order to talk about something that someone did regularly in the past but does not do anymore: *I used to play tennis twice a week, but I don't have time now.*

Be used to and **get used to** are used in order to talk about being or becoming more comfortable with a situation or activity, so that it does not seem surprising, difficult, etc. anymore: *Are you used to the cold winters yet?* | *It was hard to get used to being in a different country.*

use·ful /ˈyusfəl/ *adjective*
helping you to do or to get what you want: *A cell phone is useful when you're away from home.* ANTONYM **useless**
—**usefully** *adverb*
—**usefulness** *noun*: *Everyone knows the usefulness of the Internet.*

use•less /'yusləs/ *adjective*
not helpful or useful: *There's no ink in this pen – it's useless.* ANTONYM **useful**

us•er /'yuzɚ/ *noun, formal*
someone who uses a product, service, etc.: *Prices are falling for telephone users.*

ˌuser-'friendly *adjective*
easy to use: *This program is difficult to use and we need to make it more user-friendly.*

u•su•al /'yuʒuəl/ *adjective*
1 done or happening most often, as you expect it to happen: *Let's meet at the usual place.* | *I woke up later than usual.*
2 as usual = in the way that happens most of the time: *They were late, as usual.*

u•su•al•ly /'yuʒuəli/ *adverb*
used when saying what happens most of the time: *I'm usually at school early, but today I was late.* SYNONYM **normally**

u•ten•sil /yu'tensəl/ *noun, formal*
a tool or object that you use for preparing and eating food: *Knives, pots, and other kitchen utensils lay on the counter.*

u•til•i•ty /yu'tɪləti/ Ac *noun* plural **utilities** *formal*
a service such as gas or electricity: *Is the cost of utilities included in the rent?*

u•til•ize /'yutlˌaɪz/ Ac *verb, formal*
to use something: *They showed us how to utilize waste water.*
—**utilization** /ˌyutl-ə'zeɪʃən/ *noun* the act of utilizing something

u•to•pi•a /yu'toʊpiə/ *noun, formal*
a perfect world where everyone is happy, but that does not really exist: *They dream of a utopia of world peace.*
—**utopian** *adjective* relating to a utopia: *a utopian society*

ut•ter[1] /'ʌtɚ/ *adjective, formal*
complete or extreme: *We watched in utter amazement, unable to say anything.*
—**utterly** *adverb, formal* completely or extremely: *He felt utterly exhausted.*

utter[2] *verb, formal*
to say something: *No one uttered a word.*

U-turn /'yu tɚn/ *noun*
if you make a U-turn in a vehicle, you turn around and drive in the direction you came from

U

Vv

V /vi/
the number 5 in the system of ROMAN NUMERALS

va·can·cy /'veɪkənsi/ *noun* plural **vacancies**
1 a room in a hotel that is available for someone to stay in: *We tried to get a room in a motel, but there were no vacancies.*
2 *formal* a job that is available for someone to start doing: *They are advertising a vacancy for a driver.*

va·cant /'veɪkənt/ *adjective, formal*
empty and available for someone to use: *There's a vacant apartment in my building if you're looking for a place.*

va·ca·tion /veɪ'keɪʃən/ *noun*
a time away from work and school when you can relax: *They're on vacation for the next two weeks.* | *We took a vacation to the Virgin Islands.*

THESAURUS: vacation

holiday a day when no one officially has to go to work or to school: *the Thanksgiving holiday*

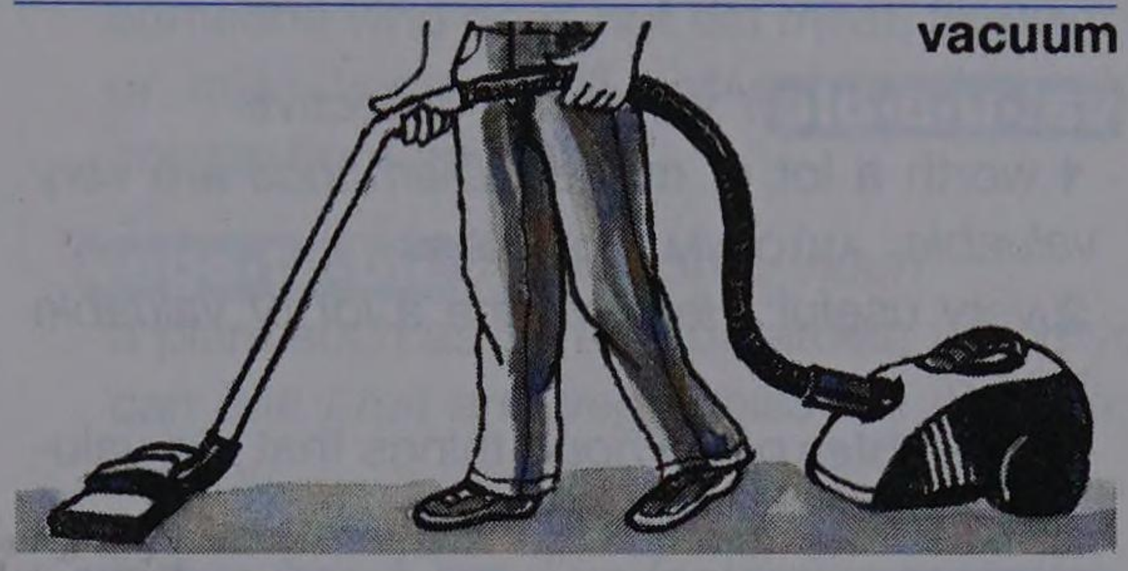
break a time when you stop working or studying in order to rest, or a short vacation from school: *a ten-minute coffee break* | *We went to Florida for spring break.*

leave a time when you are allowed not to work for a special reason: *Angela is on maternity leave (=she is not working because she has just had a baby).*

vac·cine /væk'sin/ *noun*
a medicine that stops you from getting a disease: *There is no vaccine for cancer.*
—**vaccinate** /'væksəˌneɪt/ *verb* to give someone a vaccine: *Babies are vaccinated against polio.*
—**vaccination** /ˌvæksə'neɪʃən/ *noun* the act of putting a vaccine into someone

vac·uum[1] /'vækyum/ *noun*
1 *also* **vacuum cleaner** a machine for cleaning floors by sucking up the dirt
2 a space that has no air or gas in it: *Sound cannot travel through a vacuum.*

vacuum



vacuum[2] *verb*
to clean a floor with a machine that sucks up dirt: *She vacuumed the living room before the guests arrived.*
➔ See Thesaurus box at **clean**[2]

vague /veɪg/ *adjective*
not clear in your mind because of not having enough details: *My mother died when I was small, and I only have a vague memory of her.* SYNONYM **unclear**
—**vaguely** *adverb*: *His face was vaguely familiar.*
—**vagueness** *noun*

vain /veɪn/ *adjective*
too proud of the way you look or what you can do: *She was very vain and always looking at herself in the mirror.*
—**vainly** *adverb*: *He vainly thought they were talking about him.*
—**vainness** *noun*
➔ See Thesaurus box at **proud**

Val·en·tine's Day /'væləntaɪnz ˌdeɪ/ *noun*
February 14, a day when people give cards, candy, or flowers to people they love
—**valentine** *noun* someone you give a card or gift to on Valentine's Day

val·id /'vælɪd/ Ac *adjective*
1 if a ticket or official document is valid, you can use it: *You need a valid passport to travel overseas.* ANTONYM **invalid**
2 based on good reasons: *There must be a valid reason why you miss school, for example illness.* SYNONYM **good**
—**validate** /'vælə,deɪt/ *verb* to make something valid
—**validity** /və'lɪdəti/ *noun* the state of being valid: *Scientists are questioning the validity*

of his research; they think he may have deliberately lied.

val·ley /'væli/ *noun*
a low area of land between hills or mountains: *A river runs through the bottom of the valley.*

val·u·a·ble /'vælyəbəl/ *adjective*
1 worth a lot of money: *Diamonds are very valuable.* ANTONYM **worthless**
2 very useful: *He gave me a lot of valuable advice.*
—**valuables** *plural noun* things that are valuable: *Keep valuables in a safe place.*

val·ue[1] /'vælyu/ *noun*
1 the amount of money that something is worth: *The value of the house is $1 million.*
2 the importance or usefulness of something: *His research was of great value to cancer doctors.*
3 be good/great value = to be worth the amount you pay for something: *At $20, these coats are great value.*
4 values = your beliefs about what is right and wrong, or about what is important in life: *My parents have traditional values, and don't agree with divorce.*

V

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **value** *noun*
→ **value** *verb*
→ **valuable** *adjective*
→ **invaluable** *adjective*
→ **valuables** *noun*

value[2] *verb*
1 to think that something is important and useful to you: *I value your friendship.*
2 to say how much something is worth: *They valued the painting at $5 million.*

valve /vælv/ *noun*
a part of a pipe that opens and closes to control the flow of liquid or gas passing through it: *A fuel valve in the engine was leaking.*

vam·pire /'væmpaɪɚ/ *noun*
in stories, a dead person who bites people's necks and sucks their blood

van /væn/ *noun*
a small truck with an enclosed back part, used for carrying goods or people: *A van took us from the hotel to the airport.*
→ See picture on page A26

van·dal /'vændl/ *noun*
someone who damages public property deliberately: *Vandals had broken store windows.*
—**vandalize** *verb* to damage property deliberately
—**vandalism** *noun* the crime of damaging property deliberately

va·nil·la /və'nɪlə/ *noun*
a substance used for making the most popular flavor of ice-cream: *vanilla ice cream*

van·ish /'vænɪʃ/ *verb*
to disappear suddenly, in a way that you cannot explain: *He was there, but when I looked again, he'd vanished.*

van·i·ty /'vænəti/ *noun, formal*
the quality of being too proud of the way you look or what you can do: *He should wear glasses, but his vanity stops him.*

va·por /'veɪpɚ/ *noun*
many small drops of liquid that float in the air: *Steam is water vapor.*
—**vaporize** *verb* to become vapor

var·i·a·ble /'veriəbəl/ Ac *adjective, formal*
something that is variable changes a lot: *The weather is variable: one day it's raining and the next it's bright sunshine.* ANTONYM **constant**
—**variability** /ˌveriə'bɪləti/ *noun* the condition of being variable

var·i·a·tion /ˌveri'eɪʃən/ Ac *noun*
a difference between similar things: *There are big variations in price from store to store.*

var·ied /'verid/ Ac *adjective*
including many different types of things or people: *He eats a varied diet, with many different kinds of food.*

va·ri·e·ty /və'raɪəti/ *noun* plural **varieties**
1 the differences within something that make it interesting: *I need a job with variety because I get bored doing the same thing all the time.*
2 a type of something that is different from other similar things: *There are many different varieties of apples.*
3 a variety of something = a lot of different things: *These shirts come in a variety of colors, from red to green to light blue.*

var·i·ous /'veriəs/ *adjective*
several different: *We buy food from various stores, but I prefer the supermarket on 16th Street.*

var·nish /'vɑrnɪʃ/ *noun*
a clear liquid that you paint onto wood to give it a shiny surface
—**varnish** *verb* to put varnish on something

var·si·ty /'vɑrsəti/ *noun* plural **varsities**
the varsity team at a school or college is its main team

var·y /'veri/ Ac *verb* **varied**, third person singular **varies**
1 to change often: *His mood varied: sometimes he was cheerful, sometimes he was miserable.*
2 to be different from other things of the same type: *The wines vary in quality: some are good and some are bad.*
—**varying** *adjective*: *There were children of varying ages.*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **vary** *verb*
→ **variety** *noun*
→ **varied** *adjective*
→ **various** *adjective*
→ **variable** *adjective*
→ **variation** *noun*

vase /veɪs/ *noun*
a container for putting flowers in

vast /væst/ *adjective*
extremely large: *The Sahara is a vast desert.*
SYNONYM **enormous**, **huge**; ANTONYM **tiny**
—**vastly** *adverb*: *The two countries are vastly different.*
—**vastness** *noun*: *the vastness of outer space*

vault /vɔlt/ *noun*
a room with thick walls where money, jewels, etc. are kept safely: *The gold is stored in a vault under the bank.*

VCR *noun*
a machine used for recording television shows or watching VIDEOTAPES
→ See picture on page A8

've /v, əv/ *verb*
the short form of "have": *I've hurt my leg.* | *We've decided to sell the car.*

veal /vil/ *noun*
meat from a young cow: *The veal was very tender.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **meat**

ve·gan /'vigən/ *noun*
someone who does not eat meat, fish, eggs, or milk: *Vegans will not eat anything that comes from an animal.*

vege·ta·ble /'vedʒtəbəl/ *noun*
a plant such as corn or potatoes, which you can eat: *Fruit and vegetables are very good for you.*

veg·e·tar·i·an /ˌvedʒə'teriən/ *also* **veggie** *noun, informal*
someone who does not eat meat: *I made a vegetable dish for the vegetarians.*

veg·e·ta·tion /ˌvedʒə'teɪʃən/ *noun, formal*
the plants in an area: *We entered the thick green vegetation of the woods.*

ve·hi·cle /'viɪkəl/ Ac *noun, formal*
something such as a car or bus that carries people or things: *There were a lot of vehicles on the road.*
—**vehicular** /vɪ'hɪkyələr/ *adjective* relating to vehicles: *The road is closed to vehicular traffic.*

veil /veɪl/ *noun*
a thin piece of material that women wear to cover their faces: *The bride wore a veil over her face.*

vein /veɪn/ *noun*
one of the tubes in your body that carry blood to your heart: *Your veins look blue under your skin.*

veil



ve·loc·i·ty /və'lɑsəti/ *noun* plural **velocities** *formal*
the speed at which something moves in a particular direction: *wind velocity*

vel·vet /'velvɪt/ *noun*
thick cloth with a soft surface on one side: *A pair of velvet drapes hung at the window.*
—**velvety** *adjective* soft like velvet

V

vend·ing ma·chine /'vendɪŋ məˌʃin/ *noun*
a machine that you can get cigarettes, candy, drinks, etc. from: *I put my money in the vending machine and selected a candy bar.*

ve·ne·tian blind /vəˌniʃən 'blaɪnd/ *noun*
an object that you pull down to cover a window, made from many long wooden or plastic parts

venge·ance /'vendʒəns/ *noun, formal*
if you want vengeance, you want to do something harmful to someone, because he or she has done something harmful to you: *A desire for vengeance made him kill his brother's murderer.* SYNONYM **revenge**
—**vengeful** *adjective* wanting vengeance

vent /vent/ *noun*
a hole or pipe through which gas, smoke, or liquid can go in or out: *There's an air vent in the roof of the tent.*

ven·ti·la·tion /ˌventl'eɪʃən/ *noun, formal*
a way of letting fresh air into a room or building: *We opened the windows for ventilation.*
—**ventilate** /'ventlˌeɪt/ *verb, formal* to let fresh air into a room or building

ven·ti·la·tor /'ventlˌeɪtɚ/ *noun*
a machine that helps a very sick person to breathe: *He's in the hospital on a ventilator.*

ven·ture /'ventʃɚ/ *noun*
a new business activity that someone starts doing: *The new theme park is a joint venture between two companies.*

ven·ue /'venyu/ *noun*
a place where an organized meeting, concert, etc. takes place: *The venue for the concert was Madison Square Garden.*

verb /vɚb/ *noun*
a word such as "run," "give," or "feel," used for showing that someone does something or experiences something: *In the sentence, "She wrote a letter," "wrote" is a verb.*

ver·bal /'vɚbəl/ *adjective, formal*
1 spoken, not written: *There was no written contract, just a verbal agreement.*
2 relating to words or using words: *Her verbal skills make her very good in interviews.*
—**verbally** *adverb*: *He accepted the offer verbally.*

ver·dict /'vɚdɪkt/ *noun*
if a JURY reaches a verdict, it decides whether or not someone is guilty of a crime

verge /vɚdʒ/ *noun*
be on the verge of (doing) something = to be going to do something very soon: *She was very upset and on the verge of tears* (=she was going to cry).

ver·i·fy /'verəˌfaɪ/ *verb* **verified**, third person singular **verifies** *formal*
to make sure that something is correct or true: *There was no way to verify his story, so we had to trust him.*
—**verification** /ˌverəfə'keɪʃən/ *noun* the process of verifying something

ver·sa·tile /'vɚsətl/ *adjective*
able to do a lot of different things or to be used in a lot of different ways: *He's a versatile actor who makes both serious and funny movies.*
—**versatility** /ˌvɚsə'tɪləti/ *noun* the quality of being versatile

verse /vɚs/ *noun*
1 a set of lines that forms one part of a poem or song: *We sang the first two verses of the song.*
2 *formal* poetry: *a book of verse*

ver·sion /'vɚʒən/ Ac *noun*
1 a form of something that is slightly different from other forms: *The new version of the software is much better than the original one.*
2 one person's description of something that has happened: *I'm not sure I believe Bobby's version of what happened.*

ver·sus /'vɚsəs/ *preposition, written abbreviation* **vs.** *or* **v.**
used for showing that two people or teams are against each other in a game or a court case: *Tonight's game is the Knicks versus the Lakers.*

ver·te·bra /'vɚtəbrə/ *noun* plural **vertebrae** /'vɚtəbreɪ/ *formal*
one of the small bones down the center of your back

ver·ti·cal /'vɚtɪkəl/ *adjective*
pointing straight upward: *He drew a vertical line from the top to the bottom of the page.* ANTONYM **horizontal**

—**vertically** *adverb*
→ See picture at **diagonal**

ve•ry /'veri/ *adverb*
1 used for emphasizing another word: *It's a very good book; you should read it.* | *She speaks English very well – I thought she was American.*
2 not very = used before a word to mean the opposite of that word: *I'm not very good at math* (=I'm bad at it).
3 very much = a lot: *It didn't cost very much.* | *I enjoyed my visit very much.*

USAGE: very

Very is used to emphasize something which can be either good or bad: *It's very hot today.* | *She's always very busy.*

Too is usually used to show that you do not like or approve of something: *This happens too often.* | *You're too young to go out by yourself.* | *We were too late and missed the bus.*

ves•sel /'vesəl/ *noun*
a tube in your body that liquid flows through: *blood vessels*

vest /vest/ *noun*
1 a piece of clothing with buttons down the front and no SLEEVEs that you wear over a shirt
2 a piece of special clothing with no SLEEVEs that you wear to protect your body: *Police officers wear bulletproof vests.*

vet /vet/ *noun*, *informal*
1 another word for a VETERINARIAN
2 another word for a VETERAN
→ See picture on page A16

vet•er•an /'vetərən/ *noun*
someone who has been a soldier in a war: *veterans of the Korean War*

vet•er•i•nar•i•an /ˌvetərə'neriən/ *noun*
a doctor for animals: *We're going to take the dog to the veterinarian for shots.* SYNONYM **vet**
—**veterinary** /'vetərəˌneri/ *adjective* relating to the work of a veterinarian: *a veterinary clinic*

ve•to /'vitoʊ/ *verb* **vetoed**, third person singular **vetoes**
if someone in a powerful position vetoes something, he or she refuses to allow it: *The president vetoed the plan, so Congress had to try something else.*
—**veto** *noun* an action of vetoing something

vi•a /'vaɪə/ Ac *preposition*, *formal*
1 traveling through a place on the way to another place: *I flew from New York to Miami via Washington.*
2 using a particular method or person to send or receive something: *The concert was broadcast around the world via satellite.* SYNONYM **by**

vibe /vaɪb/ *noun*
the general feeling that you get from a person or place: *The club has a good vibe and a lot of young people go there.*

vi•bra•tion /vaɪ'breɪʃən/ *noun*
a continuous slight shaking movement: *On deck, you could feel the vibration of the boat's engine.*
—**vibrate** /'vaɪbreɪt/ *verb* to make vibrations: *The washing machine began to vibrate.*

vice /vaɪs/ *noun*
1 criminal activities that involve sex or drugs
2 a bad habit: *Her only vice was eating too much candy.* ANTONYM **virtue**

ˌvice 'president *noun*
1 the person who is next in rank to the president of a country: *If the president dies, the vice president becomes president.*
2 someone who is responsible for a particular part of a company: *She's the vice president of marketing.*

vi•ce ver•sa /ˌvaɪs 'vərsə/ *adverb*
used when the opposite of a situation you have just described is also true: *The girls may refuse to play with the boys and vice versa* (=and the boys may refuse to play with the girls).

vi•cin•i•ty /və'sɪnəti/ *noun*, *formal*
in the vicinity (of something) = in the area near a particular place: *The bomb damaged 300 buildings in the vicinity.*

vi•cious /'vɪʃəs/ *adjective*, *formal*
1 violent and likely to hurt someone: *It was a vicious attack on an old woman.* | *a vicious dog*
2 cruel and deliberately trying to upset someone: *Her vicious remarks had upset him.*

—**viciously** *adverb*, *formal*
—**viciousness** *noun*, *formal*

vic·tim /'vɪktɪm/ *noun*
someone who has been hurt or killed by someone or something, or who has been affected by a bad situation: *The organization helps victims of crime.* | *a cancer victim* | *an aid program for earthquake victims*

vic·tim·ize /'vɪktɪˌmaɪz/ *verb*, *formal*
to deliberately treat someone in an unfair way: *He felt he had been victimized by the police.*

vic·to·ry /'vɪktəri/ *noun* plural **victories** *formal*
the act of winning a battle, game, election, etc.: *Our team's victory over our opponents surprised everyone.* ANTONYM **defeat**
—**victorious** /vɪk'tɔriəs/ *adjective*, *formal* having won a battle, game, election, etc.: *a victorious army*

vid·e·o /'vɪdioʊ/ *noun* plural **videos**
1 a copy of a movie or television program that is recorded on VIDEOTAPE: *Let's watch a video tonight.*
2 a short recording of moving images: *My cousin emailed me a funny video.*
3 a short recording like a movie of a singer or band performing a song: *We watched music videos on MTV.*
4 the process of recording or showing moving images: *video equipment*

'video ˌcamera *noun*
a special camera that can be used to film moving images: *Nick has a video camera, so he agreed to videotape the wedding.*

'video ˌgame *noun*
a game in which you press electronic controls to move pictures on a screen: *My brother just sits at home and plays video games all day.*

vid·e·o·tape /'vɪdioʊˌteɪp/ *noun*
a long band in a plastic case that you record television programs and movies onto: *We have a videotape of the graduation ceremony.* SYNONYM **tape**
—**videotape** *verb* to record something onto videotape: *His interview with police was videotaped.*

view¹ /vyu/ *noun*
1 your opinion about something: *We have different views on religion, so we don't discuss it.*
2 the ability to see something from a particular place: *We had a really good view of what was happening.*
3 the things that you can see from a particular place: *The view from the top of the hill was beautiful.*

view² *verb*, *formal*
1 to think of someone or something in a particular way: *Yes, he's only 16, but I don't view his age as a problem for this job.* SYNONYM **regard**
2 to look at or watch something: *To view the new apartments, please contact our office.*

view·er /'vyuə/ *noun*
someone who watches a television program: *The TV show has more than five million viewers.*

view·point /'vyupɔɪnt/ *noun*
a particular way of thinking about something: *From a scientific viewpoint, the explanation doesn't make any sense.* SYNONYM **point of view**

vig·i·lant /'vɪdʒələnt/ *adjective*, *formal*
watching what is happening, so that you will notice if something bad happens: *Doctors should remain vigilant for signs of infection.*
—**vigilance** *noun* the state of being vigilant

vig·or·ous /'vɪgərəs/ *adjective*, *formal*
1 using a lot of energy or effort: *Experts recommend 20 minutes of vigorous exercise every day.*
2 strong and very healthy: *He was a vigorous young man with lots of energy.*
—**vigorously** *adverb*

vil·lage /'vɪlɪdʒ/ *noun*
a very small town: *My parents live in a small village in Mexico.*
—**villager** *noun* someone who lives in a village

vil·lain /'vɪlən/ *noun*
the bad character in a movie, play, or story: *The evil queen is the villain of the story.* ANTONYM **hero**

vin·dic·tive /vɪn'dɪktɪv/ *adjective*, *formal*
very mean to someone because you think he or she has harmed you: *His ex-wife was a bitter and vindictive woman.*

vine /vaɪn/ *noun*
a plant with long stems that attach themselves to other plants, buildings, etc.: *The side of the building was covered in vines.*

vin•e•gar /'vɪnɪgɚ/ *noun*
a very sour liquid that is made from wine, and used in cooking: *He made a salad dressing from olive oil, vinegar, and sugar.*

vine•yard /'vɪnjɚd/ *noun*
a piece of land where someone grows GRAPEs for making wine

vin•tage /'vɪntɪdʒ/ *adjective*
1 vintage wine is good-quality wine that has been stored for several years to improve it
2 made a long time ago but still valuable: *He drove a vintage car from the 1940s.*
➔ See Thesaurus box at **old**

vi•nyl /'vaɪnl/ *noun*
a type of strong plastic: *We put a vinyl tablecloth on the picnic table.*

vi•o•la /vi'oʊlə/ *noun*
a musical instrument that looks like a large VIOLIN but has a lower sound
➔ See picture on page A21

vi•o•late /'vaɪəˌleɪt/ Ac *verb, formal*
to do something that does not obey a law, rule, agreement, etc.: *The military action violated international law.*
—**violation** /ˌvaɪə'leɪʃən/ *noun, formal* an act of violating something: *Importing these drugs was a clear violation of federal law.*
➔ See Thesaurus box at **disobey**

vi•o•lence /'vaɪələns/ *noun*
1 behavior that hurts someone in a physical way: *There's too much violence on TV – I'm tired of seeing people get beaten up or killed.*
2 *formal* very great force: *The car was lifted into the air by the violence of the explosion.*
—**violently** *adverb*: *She was violently attacked by a man with a knife.*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
➔ **violent** *adjective*
➔ **violently** *adverb*
➔ **violence** *noun*

vi•o•let /'vaɪəlɪt/ *noun*
1 a small purple flower with a sweet smell
2 a purple color

vi•o•lin /ˌvaɪə'lɪn/ *noun*
a musical instrument with four strings, that you hold under your chin and play by pulling a special stick across the strings: *Sarah plays the violin.*
—**violinist** *noun* someone who plays a violin
➔ See picture on page A21

vi•ral /'vaɪrəl/ *adjective*
relating to or caused by a VIRUS: *A cold is a viral infection.*

vir•gin /'vɚdʒɪn/ *noun*
someone who has never had sex

Vir•go /'vɚgoʊ/ *noun*
1 the sixth sign of the ZODIAC, represented by a VIRGIN
2 someone born between August 23 and September 22

vir•tu•al /'vɚtʃuəl/ Ac *adjective*
1 almost a particular thing: *They sat together in virtual silence, only speaking one or two words at a time.*
2 made, done, or seen on a computer, rather than in the real world: *The website allows you to take a virtual tour of the art gallery.*
—**virtually** *adverb* almost: *He goes away virtually every weekend; he's hardly ever around.*

virtual re'ality *noun*
pictures and sounds that a computer produces to make you feel as if you are in a particular place: *Virtual reality makes video games exciting.*

vir•tue /'vɚtʃu/ *noun, formal*
a good quality that someone has: *Honesty is one of his virtues – he never lies.* ANTONYM **vice**

vi•rus /'vaɪrəs/ *noun*
1 a very small living thing that causes infectious illnesses, or the illness caused by this: *The doctor says I have a virus.* | *the AIDS virus*

V

2 a program that destroys or damages information on your computer: *Computer viruses are usually spread through the Internet.*

vi•sa /'vizə/ *noun*
an official document or mark in your PASSPORT, that allows you to enter or leave another country: *He applied for a tourist visa to visit China.*

vis•i•ble /'vɪzəbəl/ Ac *adjective*
if something is visible, you can see it: *The house is behind a wall and isn't visible from the road.* ANTONYM **invisible**
—**visibly** *adverb*: *She was visibly upset by the news.*
—**visibility** /ˌvɪzə'bɪləti/ *noun* the distance that you can see because of the weather or the place where you are: *Visibility was poor because of the fog.*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:
→ **visible** *adjective*
→ **invisible** *adjective*
→ **visibly** *adverb*
→ **visibility** *noun*

vi•sion /'vɪʒən/ Ac *noun*
1 the ability to see: *She has poor vision and wears glasses all the time.* SYNONYM **sight**
2 an idea of what you think something should be like: *He has a clear vision of what he wants to do in the future.*

vis•it¹ /'vɪzɪt/ *verb*
1 to go and see a person or place: *Eric went to Seattle to visit his cousins.* | *My aunt is coming to visit next week.* | *I want to visit the Grand Canyon while I'm in the U.S.*

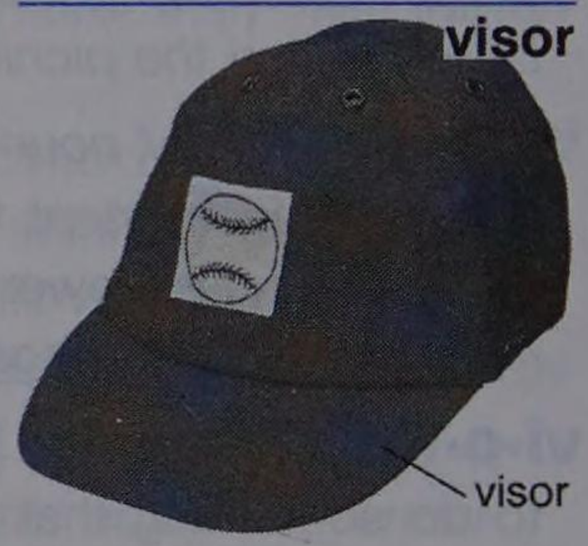
THESAURUS: visit
You **go to** a movie, museum, theater, etc.: *Did you go to the football game on Friday night?*
You **go to see** or **go and see** a person or place: *We went to see my aunt last week.*
If you **go sightseeing**, you visit places of interest in a country: *On our trip to New York, we went sightseeing and saw the Statue of Liberty.*
If someone **comes over**, he or she visits you in your home in a friendly way: *Mom, can Barbara come over and play?*
If someone **drops in/by** or **stops by/in**, he or she visits you in your home, especially on the way to another place: *Paul stopped by on his way home from work.*

2 to look at a website on the Internet: *Over 1,000 people visit our site every week.*
3 *informal* to talk to someone in a friendly way: *We watched TV while Mom visited with Mrs. Levinson.*

visit² *noun*
an occasion when someone goes and sees a place or person: *This is my first visit to Atlanta.*

vis•i•tor /'vɪzətɚ/ *noun*
someone who comes to visit a place or a person: *The park attracts 100,000 visitors a year.* | *a guidebook for visitors to Rio de Janeiro*

vi•sor /'vaɪzɚ/ *noun*
1 the part of a hat that sticks out over your eyes
2 the flat object in a car that you pull down to keep the sun out of your eyes



vis•u•al /'vɪʒuəl/ Ac *adjective*
relating to seeing or to your sight: *The movie has a strong visual impact.*
—**visually** *adverb*

vis•u•al•ize /'vɪʒuəˌlaɪz/ Ac *verb*
to form a picture of someone or something in your mind: *I tried to visualize the house as he described it.* SYNONYM **imagine**

vi•tal /'vaɪtl/ *adjective*
extremely important or necessary: *Regular exercise is vital for your health.*
—**vitally** *adverb*: *It is vitally important that you follow the instructions exactly.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **important**

vi•ta•min /'vaɪtəmɪn/ *noun*
a chemical substance in food that is important for good health: *Oranges contain vitamin C.*

viv•id /'vɪvɪd/ *adjective*
1 vivid memories, dreams, descriptions, etc. are very clear in your mind: *I have very vivid memories of my first day at school; I can still see my teacher's face in my mind.*

2 a vivid imagination = an ability to imagine unlikely situations very clearly: *Young children have very vivid imaginations.*
3 *formal* vivid colors are very bright: *She had vivid blue eyes.*
—**vividly** *adverb*: *I can vividly remember my first visit to Tokyo.*
—**vividness** *noun*

vo·cab·u·lar·y /voʊˈkæbyəˌleri/ *noun* plural **vocabularies**
1 all the words that you know and use: *Reading is one of the best ways to improve your vocabulary.*
2 the words that people use for talking about a particular subject: *Most technical jobs use a special vocabulary.*

vo·cal /ˈvoʊkəl/ *adjective*
1 relating to the voice: *Do you prefer vocal music or instrumental music?*
2 expressing your opinion strongly: *He's a vocal critic of the president.*
—**vocals** *plural noun* the part of a piece of music that someone sings rather than plays on a musical instrument

ˈvocal cords *also* **vocal chords** *plural noun*
the thin muscles in your throat that produce sound when you speak or sing

vo·cal·ist /ˈvoʊkəlɪst/ *noun*
someone who sings with a band: *The band is looking for a new drummer and vocalist.*
SYNONYM **singer**

vo·ca·tion /voʊˈkeɪʃən/ *noun*, *formal*
a job that you do because you enjoy it and feel you are the right type of person to do it: *Teaching isn't just a job to her – it's her vocation.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **job**

voˈcational ˌschool *noun*
a school where you learn skills for doing a job: *She's learning to cut hair at a vocational school.*

vogue /voʊg/ *noun*
be in vogue *formal* = to be fashionable and popular: *Long skirts are back in vogue.*

voice /vɔɪs/ *noun*
1 the sound you make when you speak or sing: *I thought I heard voices downstairs.*
2 lose your voice = to be unable to speak: *He had a cold and had lost his voice.*
3 raise your voice = to speak loudly because you are angry or want someone to hear you: *She raised her voice to interrupt him.*

ˈvoice mail *noun*
a system that records a telephone message from someone so that you can listen to it later: *He wasn't there when I called, so I left a message on his voice mail.*

void[1] /vɔɪd/ *noun*, *formal*
1 a feeling of great sadness that you have when someone you love dies or when something important is missing from your life: *Work helped to fill the void after his wife died.*
2 an empty space where nothing exists: *the void between Earth and the Moon*
—**void of** *preposition*, *formal* without any amount of something: *The presentation was void of any real new ideas.*

void[2] *verb*
to officially make something have no legal effect: *If the money is not paid, the contract will be voided.*

vol·ca·no /vɑlˈkeɪnoʊ/ *noun* plural **volcanoes** or **volcanos**
a mountain with a large hole at the top that burning rocks sometimes come out of: *The volcano erupted and covered the surrounding area in ash.*



—**volcanic** /vɑlˈkænɪk/ *adjective* relating to or coming from volcanoes: *volcanic rocks*

vol·ley·ball /ˈvɑliˌbɔl/ *noun*
1 a game in which two teams hit a ball across a net with their hands, and try not to let it touch the ground: *They were playing volleyball on the beach.*
2 the ball used in the game of volleyball
→ See picture on page A24

volt /voʊlt/ *noun*
a unit for measuring an electric current: *a 9-volt battery*
—**voltage** /ˈvoʊltɪdʒ/ *noun* the amount of power in an electric current: *Both heaters use the same voltage.*

vol·ume /'vɑlyəm/ Ac *noun*

1 the amount of sound that a television, radio, etc. produces: *I can't hear the TV. Can you turn the volume up please?*

2 the total amount of something: *There's been an increase in the volume of traffic over the last 20 years.*

3 a book that is one of a set of books: *a 12-volume set of poetry*

4 the amount of space that a substance fills or an object contains: *What's the volume of the gas tank?*

vol·un·tar·y /'vɑlən,teri/ Ac *adjective*

done because you want to and not because you must: *The payment is voluntary.* ANTONYM **compulsory**

—**voluntarily** /,vɑlən'terəli/ *adverb*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:

→ **voluntary** *adjective*
→ **voluntarily** *adverb*
→ **volunteer** *verb*
→ **volunteer** *noun*

vol·un·teer /,vɑlən'tɪr/ Ac *noun*

someone who does something without being paid: *We need volunteers to help serve meals to old people.*

—**volunteer** *verb* to offer to do something: *He volunteered to help clean up after the party.*

—**volunteer** *adjective* volunteer work is work that you do for no money: *She does volunteer work in a hospital.*

vom·it /'vɑmɪt/ *verb*, *formal*

if you vomit, food comes up from your stomach and out through your mouth: *He vomited after eating some bad meat.*

—**vomit** *noun*, *formal* food that someone has vomited

vote¹ /voʊt/ *verb*

to show who you want to choose or which plan you support by marking a piece of paper, pressing a button, or raising your hand: *Who did you vote for in the election?* | *Most people voted against the plan.*

—**voter** *noun* someone who votes: *The voters will decide who becomes president.*

vote² *noun*

1 a choice or decision that you make by voting: *There were 1,079 votes for Swanson, and 766 for Reynolds.*

2 an act of making a choice or decision by voting: *We couldn't decide, so we took a vote on it.*

vouch·er /'vaʊtʃɚ/ *noun*

a piece of paper that you can use instead of money to buy goods, pay for travel, etc.: *They gave me a $100 gift voucher to use at the department store.*

vow /vaʊ/ *noun*, *formal*

a serious promise: *She made a vow to herself that she would never go back.* | *marriage vows*

—**vow** *verb* to make a vow

→ See Thesaurus box at **promise¹**

vow·el /'vaʊəl/ *noun*

one of the letters a, e, i, o, or u, and sometimes y

voy·age /'vɔɪ-ɪdʒ/ *noun*

a long trip in a ship or a space vehicle: *The voyage from England to Hong Kong took several weeks.*

→ See Thesaurus box at **travel²**

vs.

the written abbreviation of VERSUS

vul·gar /'vʌlgɚ/ *adjective*, *formal*

mentioning or involving sex in a way that people think is rude and offensive: *She was offended by his vulgar jokes.*

—**vulgarity** /vəl'gærəti/ *noun*, *formal* the quality of being vulgar

vul·ner·a·ble /'vʌlnərəbəl/ *adjective*

easy to harm, hurt, or attack: *Small birds are vulnerable to attack by cats.*

—**vulnerability** /,vʌlnərə'bɪləti/ *noun* the quality of being vulnerable

vul·ture /'vʌltʃɚ/ *noun*

a large wild bird that eats dead animals

Ww

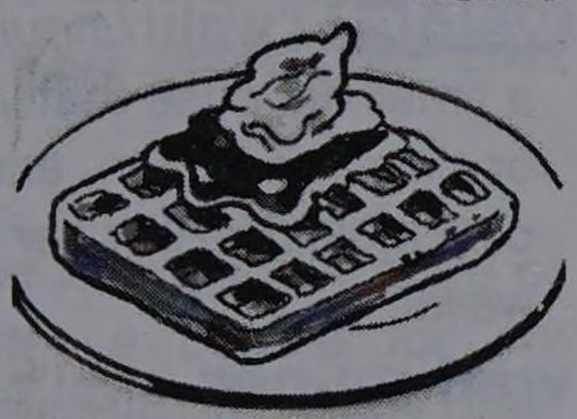
wack·y /ˈwæki/ *adjective, informal*
unusual in a funny or silly way: *He has some very wacky ideas, and everyone thinks he's a little crazy.*

wad /wɑd/ *noun*
a thick pile of papers or paper money: *He had a big wad of dollar bills in his pocket.*

wade /weɪd/ *verb*
to walk through water that is not deep: *She waded through the flood water.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **walk**[1]

waf·fle /ˈwɑfəl/ *noun*
a sweet flat cake with a pattern of deep squares in it, that people eat for breakfast

waffle



wag /wæg/ *verb*
wagged, wagging
if a dog wags its tail, it shakes it from one side to another: *The dog was pleased to see us and was wagging his tail.*

wage /weɪdʒ/ *noun*
1 the amount of money you earn for each hour that you work: *He is paid a wage of $7 per hour.*
2 wages = the money that you get each day, week, or month for doing a job: *Poor people often work for very low wages.*

wag·on /ˈwægən/ *noun*
1 a vehicle that horses pull, used for carrying heavy things
2 a child's toy that is a container on four wheels with a long handle for pulling it
3 *informal* another word for a STATION WAGON

wail /weɪl/ *verb, formal*
to shout or cry with a long high sound because you are in pain or very sad: *"You're hurting me!" she wailed.*
—**wail** *noun, formal* the sound of wailing

waist /weɪst/ *noun*
the part in the middle of your body just above your HIPS: *The belt will only fit someone with a small waist.*
→ See picture on page A2

waist·line /ˈweɪstlaɪn/ *noun*
the measurement around your waist: *Eating too much candy will put inches on your waistline.*

wait /weɪt/ *verb*
1 to stay somewhere or not do something until something else happens: *There were a lot of people waiting for the bus.* | *Her father was waiting to meet her at the airport.* | *Wait right here until I come back.*
2 wait a minute/second = used for asking someone to wait for a short time: *Wait a second – I'll get my coat and come with you.*
3 someone can't wait = used for saying that someone is very excited about something that is going to happen: *I'm so excited! I can't wait to see her again.*
—**wait** *noun* a time when you wait for something to happen: *We had a long wait for the bus.*

PHRASAL VERBS

wait on someone
to serve food to someone in a restaurant: *We sat at the table a long time before anyone waited on us.*

wait up
to wait for someone to come home before you go to bed: *I'll be home late so don't wait up for me.*

wait·er /ˈweɪtɚ/ *noun*
a man who brings food to the tables in a restaurant: *The waiter took our order and went back to the kitchen.*
→ See picture on page A16

ˈwaiting room *noun*
a room for people to wait in, for example to see a doctor

wait·ress /ˈweɪtrɪs/ *noun*
a woman who brings food to the tables in a restaurant: *The waitress brought our food very quickly.*

wake /weɪk/ *also* **wake up** *verb* **woke** /woʊk/ **woken** /ˈwoʊkən/ **waking**
to stop sleeping: *Try not to wake the baby.* | *I woke up early this morning.*

walk[1] /wɔk/ *verb*

to move forward by putting one foot in front of the other: *Do you walk to school?* | *John walked into the room and sat down.*

→ See picture on page A4

THESAURUS: walk

march to walk with regular steps in a determined way, sometimes lifting your knees like soldiers do: *Leon marched past them into the hallway.* | *The band marched onto the field.*

stride to walk with quick long steps in a determined way: *A policeman strode toward me.*

stroll to walk slowly in a relaxed way, especially for pleasure: *She strolled down the street, looking in the store windows.*

wander to walk slowly around in a place, often when you are not going to any particular place: *We wandered around the museum for a few hours.*

creep/sneak to walk quietly when you do not want to be seen or heard: *Sam crept out of the house after his parents were asleep.* | *Two of the boys sneaked into the movie theater.*

limp to walk with difficulty because your leg or foot is hurt: *Jess limped off the court.*

wade to walk through water that is not deep: *The soldiers waded to the shore from the boat.*

hike to take a long walk in the country, mountains, etc.: *We hiked to a little lake in the woods.*

PHRASAL VERBS

walk away

to leave a bad or difficult situation: *You can't just walk away from the project – we need you to help us finish it.*

walk in on someone

to go into a room and see someone doing something that he or she does not want you to see: *He walked in on her while she was taking a shower.*

walk off

to leave someone by walking away from him or her: *He turned and walked off.*

walk out

1 to leave a place because you are angry about something: *The service in the restaurant was so bad that we walked out in the middle of the meal.*

2 to leave your husband, wife, etc. suddenly: *Mary walked out on him after 20 years of marriage.*

walk[2] *noun*

a trip that you make by walking: *Let's go for a walk.* | *I like to take a walk after lunch.* | *The school is a ten-minute walk from here.*

walk·ie-talk·ie /ˌwɔki ˈtɔki/ *noun*

a small radio that you carry with you, and use to speak to someone who has the same type of radio

wall /wɔl/ *noun*

1 one of the sides of a room or building: *There were lots of pictures on the walls.*

2 a structure made of bricks or stones, that divides one area from another: *There was a brick wall between the two yards.*

→ See picture on page A9

wal·let /ˈwɑlɪt/ *noun*

a small flat case that you keep paper money or plastic cards in, and carry in your pocket or PURSE: *She put her credit card back in her wallet.*

wall·pa·per /ˈwɔlˌpeɪpɚ/ *noun*

1 paper that you stick onto the walls of a room in order to decorate them

2 the picture that you have as the background on your computer screen

ˈWall Street *noun*

1 a street in New York City where the New York STOCK EXCHANGE is

2 the New York STOCK EXCHANGE: *The company's profits were better than Wall Street expected.*

ˌwall-to-ˈwall *adjective*

covering the whole floor: *The room has wall-to-wall carpeting.*

wal·nut /ˈwɔlnʌt/ *noun*

a nut with an uneven shape and a large shell: *a walnut tree*

→ See picture on page A13

wal·rus /ˈwɔlrəs/ *noun*

a large animal that lives in the ocean and has two long teeth that stick out of its mouth

waltz /wɔlts/ *noun*

a dance for two people that has a regular pattern of three beats, or the music for this dance

wand /wɑnd/ *noun*
a thin stick you hold in your hand to do magic tricks: *The magician waved his wand and the rabbit disappeared.*

wan·der /ˈwɑndɚ/ *verb*
1 to walk slowly around somewhere without having a clear idea of where you want to go: *We spent the whole day wandering around the city.*
2 *also* **wander off** to move away from where you are supposed to stay: *The kids got bored and started to wander off.*
3 if your mind, thoughts, etc. wander, you stop paying attention to something and start thinking about something else: *Class was boring and his mind started to wander.*
—**wanderer** *noun* someone who travels around rather than living in one place
→ See Thesaurus box at **walk**[1]

wan·na·be /ˈwɑnəˌbi/ *noun*, *informal*
someone who tries to look, behave, or do something like a famous person: *an Elvis wannabe*

want[1] /wɑnt/ *verb*
to feel that you will be happy if you have or do something: *I want a bicycle for my birthday.* | *I want to be a teacher when I grow up.* | *Do you want me to help you?*

want[2] *noun*, *formal*
something that you need or that would make you happy, but that you do not have: *Supermarkets try to satisfy all the needs and wants of shoppers by providing many types of products.*

'want ad *noun*
a small advertisement that you put in a newspaper if you want to buy something or find someone to do a job

war /wɔr/ *noun*
a time when countries fight each other: *World War II* | *Many soldiers were killed in the war.* | *The country is preparing to go to war* (=start fighting). ANTONYM **peace**
—**warring** *adjective* involved in a war: *warring countries*

THESAURUS: war

warfare *formal* the activity of fighting in a war – used especially when talking about particular ways of fighting: *Everyone was frightened about the chance of nuclear warfare.*

conflict *formal* fighting or a war: *the conflict in the Middle East*

combat fighting during a war: *The soldiers were wounded in combat.*

WORD FAMILY look at the words:

→ **war** *noun*
→ **warfare** *noun*
→ **warrior** *noun*
→ **warring** *adjective*

ward /wɔrd/ *noun*
a room in a hospital with beds for people to stay in: *She works on the children's ward of the hospital.*

war·den /ˈwɔrdn/ *noun*
the person in charge of a prison

war·drobe /ˈwɔrdroʊb/ *noun*
1 the clothes that someone has: *She has a large wardrobe of dresses and shoes.*
2 a large piece of furniture that holds hanging clothes
→ See picture on page A10

ware·house /ˈwerhaʊs/ *noun*
a large building where a company stores goods before it sells them: *There are thousands of computers in the company's warehouse.*

war·fare /ˈwɔrfer/ *noun*
the activity of fighting in a war using a particular method or type of weapon: *chemical warfare*
→ See Thesaurus box at **war**

warm[1] /wɔrm/ *adjective*
1 slightly hot in a pleasant way: *The water in the pool was nice and warm.* | *We stood close together to keep warm.* ANTONYM **cool**
2 warm clothes and buildings keep heat in and stop you from feeling cold: *Put a warm sweater on – it's cold out here.*
3 friendly: *They gave us a very warm welcome.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **hot**

warm[2] *also* **warm up** *verb*
to make someone or something warmer: *Let me warm some soup for you.*

PHRASAL VERB
warm up
to prepare for an activity or sport by doing gentle exercises or practicing just before the

activity or game starts: *The team is warming up before the game.*

ˌwarm-ˈblooded *adjective*
warm-blooded animals have a body temperature that stays warm whether the temperature around them is hot or cold: *Mammals are warm-blooded animals, unlike reptiles.*

warm•ly /ˈwɔrmli/ *adverb*
1 in a friendly way: *He greeted us very warmly with a smile and a hug.*
2 in a way that keeps you warm: *He was warmly dressed in a thick sweater and coat.*

warmth /wɔrmθ/ *noun*
1 the heat that something produces: *The warmth of the sun felt wonderful on her face.*
2 friendliness: *The warmth of her smile made him feel good.*

ˈwarm-up *noun*
1 a set of exercises that you do just before you do a sport: *We did several stretching exercises as a warm-up.*
2 something that you do as practice for a more important activity or event: *Thursday's game was a warm-up for the main competition next week.*
—**warm-up** *adjective* done to prepare you for another activity or event: *warm-up exercises*

warn /wɔrn/ *verb*
to tell someone that something bad or dangerous may happen, so that he or she can avoid it: *I warned you not to walk home alone.* | *A sign warned drivers of long delays on the freeway.*

warn•ing /ˈwɔrnɪŋ/ *noun*
something that tells you that something bad or dangerous might happen, so that you can avoid it: *There are warnings about the dangers of smoking on every pack of cigarettes.* | *The enemy attacked without warning.*

warped /wɔrpt/ *adjective*
1 bent or twisted into the wrong shape: *The door is warped and won't close anymore.*
2 *informal* having ideas or thoughts that most people think are unpleasant or not normal: *He has a very warped sense of humor, and sometimes I don't understand him at all.*

war•rant /ˈwɔrənt/ *noun*
an official paper that allows the police to do something: *Officials have issued a warrant for his arrest.*

war•ran•ty /ˈwɔrənti/ *noun* plural **warranties**
a written promise that a company will fix something if it breaks after you have bought it: *The TV comes with a 3-year warranty, so if it doesn't work right, the company will fix or replace it.* SYNONYM **guarantee**

war•ri•or /ˈwɔriɚ/ *noun*
a soldier from a long time ago who was very brave

wart /wɔrt/ *noun*
a small hard raised spot on your skin caused by a VIRUS: *He had a wart on the bottom of his foot.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **mark²**

was /wəz; *strong* wʌz/ *verb*
the past tense of BE that we use after "I," "he," "she," and "it"

wash¹ /wɑʃ/ *verb*
1 to clean something using water: *She helped Peggy wash the dishes.*
2 if water, a river, the ocean, etc. washes somewhere, it flows or pushes something there: *Strong waves washed the boat onto the shore.*
—**washable** *adjective* if something is washable, you can wash it without damaging it

PHRASAL VERBS
wash off
if a substance washes off, you can remove it from the surface of something by washing it: *Will this paint wash off?*
wash up
to wash your hands: *Go wash up for dinner.*

wash² *noun*
clothes, sheets, etc. that you have washed or that you need to wash: *I did three loads of wash this morning.* SYNONYM **laundry**

wash•cloth /ˈwɑʃklɔθ/ *noun*
a small square piece of cloth that you use for washing yourself

wash•er /ˈwɑʃɚ/ *noun*
another word for a WASHING MACHINE

ˈwashing maˌchine *noun*
a machine that washes clothes: *She put the dirty clothes in the washing machine.* SYNONYM **washer**

wash·room /ˈwɑʃrum/ *noun*, *old-fashioned*
another word for a RESTROOM

was·n't /ˈwʌzənt/
the short form of "was not": *He wasn't there.*

wasp /wɑsp/ *noun*
a black and yellow flying insect that can sting you: *Wasps and bees look quite similar.*

waste[1] /weɪst/ *verb*
to use something in a way that is not effective, or to use too much of it: *You're wasting electricity if you leave the light on when you're not in the room.*

waste[2] *noun*
1 the use of something in a way that is not effective or sensible: *The meeting was a complete waste of time because no decisions were made.*
2 things that are left after you have used something: *We should recycle more household waste such as empty bottles and cans.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **garbage**

waste·bas·ket /ˈweɪstˌbæskɪt/ *noun*
a container into which you put paper and other things that you want to get rid of: *She threw the candy wrapper into the wastebasket.*
→ See picture on page A18

wast·ed /ˈweɪstɪd/ *adjective*
not used effectively, or not having a useful result: *It was a wasted trip because the store was closed.*

waste·ful /ˈweɪstfəl/ *adjective*
using more of something than you need or using it badly, so that it is wasted: *Spending millions of dollars for a road no one wants is very wasteful.*
—**wastefulness** *noun*

waste·land /ˈweɪstlænd/ *noun*
an area of land that is empty or that cannot be used for anything: *a desert wasteland*

waste·pa·per bas·ket /ˈweɪstˌpeɪpəˌbæskɪt/ *noun*
another word for WASTEBASKET

watch[1] /wɑtʃ/ *verb*
1 to look at something and see how it changes or moves: *Steve was watching television.* | *I watched her leave.*
→ See picture at **see**

USAGE: watch

You **watch** TV, a movie, or something that happens for a period of time: *My parents always come to watch me play basketball.* | *The kids are watching TV.*

You **look at** a picture, person, thing, etc. because you want to: *Hey, look at the hat that man is wearing.* | *Maria was looking at a picture book.*

You **see** something without planning to: *Two people saw him take the woman's purse.*

You can also say that you **saw** a movie, a program, etc., but you cannot say "see television": *I saw a great movie on TV last night.*

2 to be careful not to hurt yourself or to hurt someone else: *Watch that knife – it's sharp.* | *He never watches where he's going, so he's always bumping into things.*
3 watch your language/mouth = to be careful not to use swear words or not to talk in a rude way: *Watch your language! I don't want to hear any more bad words!*
4 watch your weight = to be careful not to get too fat: *I'm not eating cookies, because I'm watching my weight.*

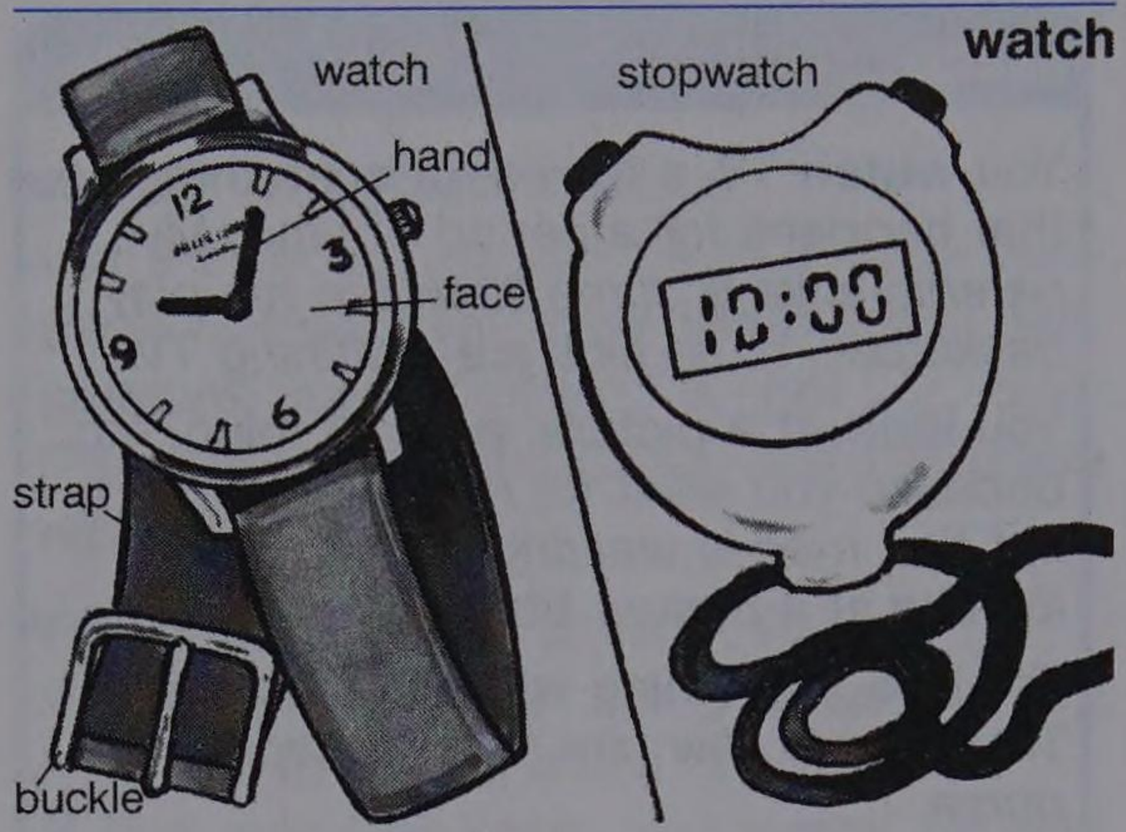
PHRASAL VERBS

watch for something
to look for something so that you will be ready to deal with it: *Doctors are watching for any signs of the disease.*

watch out
to look for something and be careful of it, so that it does not hurt you: *Watch out for the cars when you cross the street.*

watch over someone
to take care of someone: *The older kids watch over the younger ones.*

watch[2] *noun*
1 a small clock that you wear on your wrist: *I looked at my watch: it was 2:30.*
2 keep watch = to look around so that you will notice if someone is coming and tell other people: *Jay hid all of his sister's toys, and I kept watch to tell him if she was coming back.*
3 keep a watch on something = to keep looking at something carefully, to see what happens: *Police kept a close watch on the house.*



watch·dog /ˈwɑtʃdɔg/ *noun*
another word for a GUARD DOG

watch·ful /ˈwɑtʃfəl/ *adjective, formal*
under someone's watchful eye/under the watchful eye of someone = with someone watching you carefully: *She learned to cook under the watchful eye of her mother.*

wa·ter[1] /ˈwɔtɚ/ *noun*
1 a clear liquid that you drink and use for washing: *Would you like a glass of water?*
2 in hot water = if you are in hot water, you are in a situation in which you have a lot of trouble: *He's in hot water, because his mother caught him smoking a cigarette.*

water[2] *verb*
1 to pour water on a plant or seeds in the ground: *The plant died, because I never watered it.*
2 if your eyes water, they fill with water because something is hurting them: *The smoke made my eyes water.*
3 if your mouth waters, it fills with water because you see something that looks good to eat

ˈwater ˌbuffalo *noun*
a large Asian animal that pulls farm equipment: *The milk of water buffalo is used to make mozzarella cheese.*

wa·ter·col·or /ˈwɔtɚˌkʌlɚ/ *noun*
1 a type of paint mixed with water, used for making pictures
2 a painting made using paint mixed with water

ˈwater ˌcooler *noun*
a large container in an office where you can fill a cup with drinking water

wa·ter·fall /ˈwɔtɚˌfɔl/ *noun*
water that falls down over high rocks: *We looked up and saw a beautiful waterfall coming down the side of the mountain.*



ˈwater ˌfountain *noun*
a piece of equipment in a public place that gives you water to drink when you push a button or turn a handle: *I pushed the button on the water fountain and the water shot up and hit me in the face.* SYNONYM **drinking fountain**

wa·ter·front /ˈwɔtɚˌfrʌnt/ *noun*
land at the edge of a lake, river, or ocean: *There are several restaurants on the waterfront.*

ˈwater ˌlily *noun*
a plant that floats on top of a lake or river: *The frog sat on the leaves of a water lily.*

wa·ter·logged /ˈwɔtɚˌlɔgd/ *adjective*
something that is waterlogged is very wet and cannot hold any more water: *We couldn't plant our seeds in the waterlogged soil.*

ˈwater main *noun*
a large pipe under the ground that carries water: *The water main carries water to all the houses in our street.*

wa·ter·mel·on /ˈwɔtɚˌmelən/ *noun*
a large round green fruit that is pink inside, with black seeds: *He ate a slice of watermelon.*
→ See picture on page A13

ˈwater pipe *noun*
a pipe that carries water: *Copper water pipes carry water around the house.*

wa·ter·proof /ˈwɔtɚˌpruf/ *adjective*
waterproof clothes or materials keep people dry, because water cannot go through them: *a waterproof raincoat*

ˈwater ˌskiing *noun*
a sport in which you wear two long narrow pieces of plastic on your feet, as a boat pulls you along the water: *We went waterskiing on the lake.*

—**water skier** *noun* someone who does waterskiing
→ See picture on page A24

'water sup,ply *noun*
water that goes to all the buildings in an area or city, through a system of pipes: *Dangerous chemicals got into the water supply.*

wa•ter•tight /'wɔtɚ,taɪt/ *adjective*
if an object is watertight, water cannot get into it: *The boat has a watertight storage box.*

wa•ter•way /'wɔtɚ,weɪ/ *noun, formal*
a river or other area of water that boats can go through: *The Panama Canal is a waterway that connects two oceans.*

watt /wɑt/ *noun*
a measure of electrical power: *Do you have a 60-watt light bulb?*

wave¹ /weɪv/ *noun*
1 high water that moves on the surface of the ocean: *A big wave turned the boat over.*
2 a movement of your hand from side to side: *She gave us a wave as she drove away.*
3 a sudden increase in a particular feeling or activity: *A wave of sadness passed over him as he thought about his family who were so far away.* | *During the crime wave, many cars were stolen.*
→ **heat wave**
→ See picture on page A3

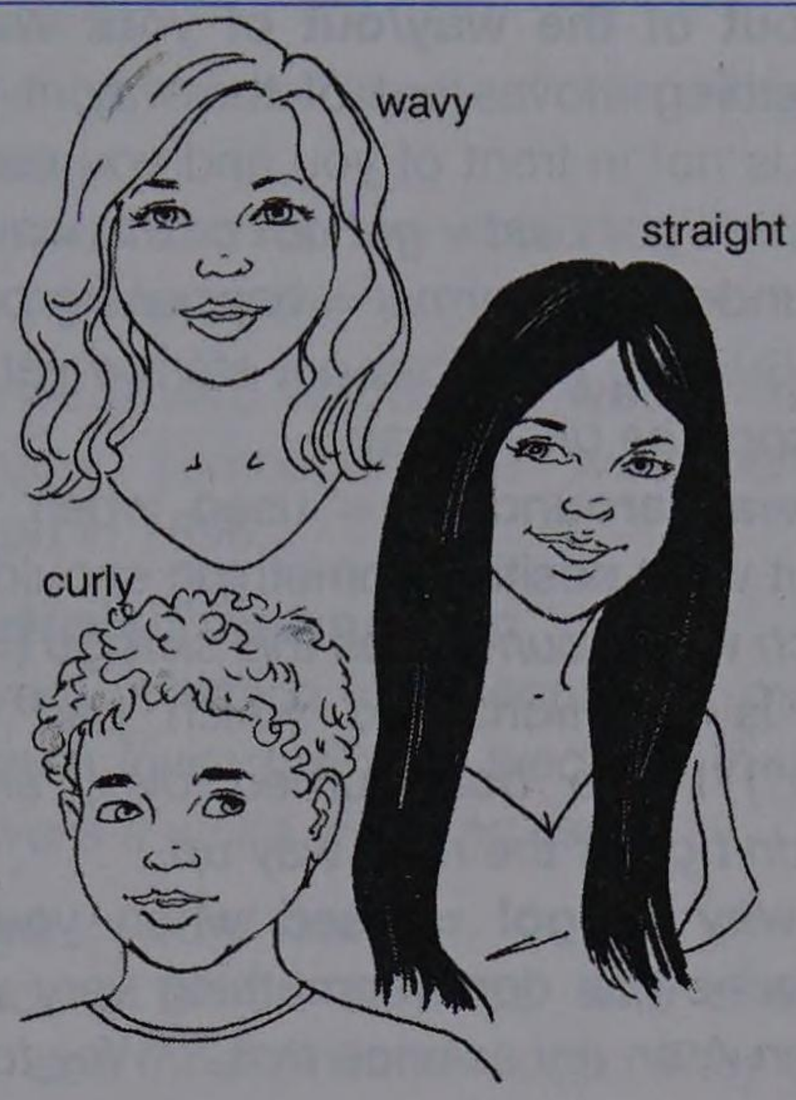
wave² *verb*
1 to move your hand from side to side, to say hello or goodbye or to tell someone to do something: *We waved goodbye to them.* | *I stopped the car because a man was waving at me and yelling.*
2 to move from side to side: *The flag waved in the wind.* | *She waved the letter in front of my face.*

wav•y /'weɪvi/ *adjective*
wavy hair has curved shapes in it ANTONYM **straight**

wax¹ /wæks/ *noun*
a hard substance used for making CANDLEs

wax² *verb*
to put wax on something to protect it or make it shine: *My brother was washing and waxing his car.*

way /weɪ/ *noun*
1 the road or path you follow to get somewhere: *Which way should we go?* | *Can you tell me the way to the school?* | *I'll drive you home, if you tell me the way* (=tell me how to get there).
2 a particular direction: *Look both ways before you cross the street.* | *Take two steps this way.*
3 a method of doing something: *The best way to get in shape is by walking.* | *He has a funny way of talking.*
4 the distance between two places: *Houston is a long way from New York.* | *I drove her home, and she talked all the way* (=for the whole distance).
5 by the way = used when you want to talk about a new subject: *Oh, by the way, your Mom called earlier.*
6 have your way/get your way = to do what you want, even if someone else wants something different: *That kid is spoiled – he always gets his way!*
7 in a way/in some ways = used when saying that something is partly true: *In a way, I'd like to be old, because old people know a lot about life.*
8 in the way/in your way = if something is in the way, it is in front of you and you cannot pass it: *I couldn't put my bicycle in the garage because the car was in the way.*
9 no way! = used when you will not do something, or when you are very surprised by something: *"Will you help me clean my room?" "No way!"* | *She's 30? No way – she looks like she's 19!*
10 on the way/on your way = while going somewhere: *I went home, and bought some food on the way.*



11 out of the way/out of your way = if something moves out of the way, it moves so it is not in front of you and you can pass it: *I can't get past – get out of the way!*

12 under way *formal* = happening or moving: *Building work has not started yet, but it will soon be under way.*

13 way around/up = used when talking about what position something should be in: *Which way around does this skirt go* (=which part is the front and which part is the back?) | *The boat turned over, and we couldn't get it the right way up.*

14 way to go! = used when you think someone has done something very well: *"I got an A on my science test." "Way to go!"*

ˌway of ˈlife *noun* plural **ways of life**
the way someone lives: *They moved away from the city to have a more relaxed way of life.*

ˌway-ˈout *adjective*
new and strange: *I like some jazz, but not the way-out stuff.*

we /wi/ *pronoun*
the person who is speaking and one or more other people: *I know John. We are friends.*

weak /wik/ *adjective*
1 not strong in your body: *She was too weak to lift the box.* ANTONYM **strong**
2 if someone is weak, people can easily persuade him or her to do things: *He is a weak leader who cannot control his own people.* ANTONYM **strong**

weak·en /ˈwikən/ *verb*, *formal*
to make someone or something less strong: *Decay weakened the tree, and made it fall down.* ANTONYM **strengthen**

weak·ling /ˈwik-lɪŋ/ *noun*
someone who is not physically strong: *The other kids called him a weakling because he couldn't carry his own suitcase.*

weak·ness /ˈwiknəs/ *noun*
1 a fault in someone or something: *Spending too much money on clothes is her weakness.* ANTONYM **strength**
2 the state of not having a lot of strength in your body: *Not eating enough can cause weakness.* ANTONYM **strength**

wealth /welθ/ *noun*, *formal*
1 a large amount of money that someone owns: *The family had great wealth, and owned three homes.*
2 a wealth of something = a lot of something useful or good: *There is a wealth of information on the Internet.*

wealth·y /ˈwelθi/ *adjective* **wealthier**, **wealthiest** *formal*
having a lot of money: *A wealthy businessman bought the plane.* SYNONYM **rich**; ANTONYM **poor**
→ See Thesaurus box at **rich**

weap·on /ˈwepən/ *noun*
something that people fight with, for example a knife or a gun: *A gun is a dangerous weapon.*
—**weaponry** /ˈwepənri/ *noun* weapons

wear¹ /wer/ *verb* **wore** /wɔr/ **worn** /wɔrn/
1 to have clothes or jewelry on your body: *She wore a pretty dress.*
2 to make something thinner or weaker by using it or wearing it a lot: *You've worn a hole in your sock.*
3 to have your hair in a particular style: *He wears his hair short.*
4 wear well = to stay in good condition after a period of time: *These shoes have worn well. They still look new.*

PHRASAL VERBS

wear down
if something wears down, it becomes smaller or weaker because you use it a lot: *The heels on my shoes are worn down.*

wear off
to become less and less: *The pain wore off, and I felt much better.* ANTONYM **increase**

wear something out
to use something so much that it becomes weak, broken, or not good enough to use any more: *He walks a lot, so he is always wearing his shoes out.*

wear² *noun*, *formal*
1 a particular kind of clothes, or clothes for a particular activity: *The store sells evening wear* (=formal clothes for parties).
2 normal damage that something has because it has been used a lot: *The tire was showing signs of wear, so we got a new one.*

wea·ry /'wɪri/ *adjective* **wearier**, **weariest** *formal*
very tired: *I felt weary after working all day.*
—**wearily** *adverb*: *He sat down wearily.*
—**weariness** *noun*

wea·sel /'wizəl/ *noun*
an animal like a long thin rat: *The weasel chased a rabbit into a hole.*

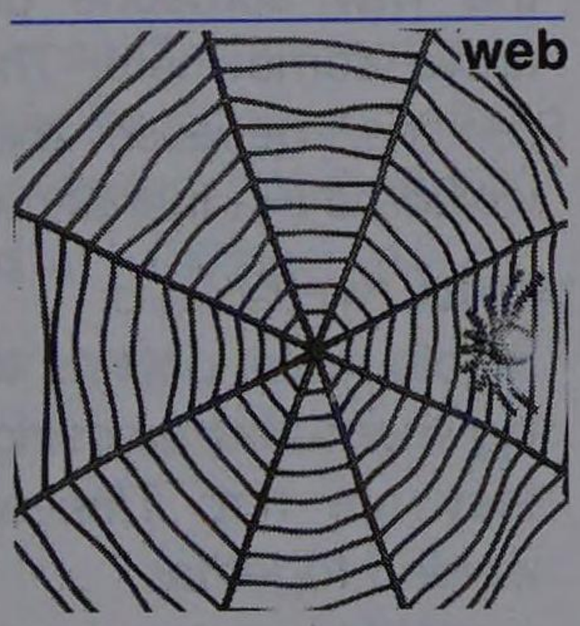
weath·er /'weðɚ/ *noun*
if you talk about the weather, you talk about whether it is raining, snowing, etc. or how warm or cold it is: *The airport was closed because of bad weather.* | *What's the weather like in Atlanta this time of year?*

'weather ˌforecast *noun*
a report on the television or radio that says what the weather will be like: *According to the weather forecast, it will rain tomorrow.*

'weather vane *noun*
a metal object on the top of a building that moves to show the direction of the wind

weave /wiv/ *verb*
1 wove /woʊv/ **woven** /'woʊvən/ to make threads into cloth, by moving one thread over and under another: *They used special machines to weave wool into carpets.*
2 weaved to move somewhere by turning and changing direction a lot: *The car was weaving in and out of traffic.*
—**weaver** *noun* someone who weaves cloth
—**weaving** *noun* the activity of weaving

web /web/ *noun*
1 the Web = the system that makes it easy for you to see and use information on the Internet: *You can find out about anything on the Web.*
SYNONYM **World Wide Web**


web

2 a thing that a SPIDER makes to catch insects: *A spider was spinning a web.*

web·cam /'webkæm/ *noun*
a video camera on a computer that you can use to put pictures on the Internet

web·site /'websaɪt/ *noun*
a set of pages on the Internet about a particular subject or belonging to a particular organization: *You will find information about the company on its website.*

we'd /wid/
1 the short form of "we had": *We'd forgotten our map.*
2 the short form of "we would": *We'd love to come to your party.*

wed /wed/ *verb* **wedded** or **wed** *formal*
to marry someone: *She wed Jeremiah Wooton in 1896.*

wed·ding /'wedɪŋ/ *noun*
an event at which two people get married: *I've been invited to their wedding in June.* | *She wore a white wedding dress.*

wedge /wedʒ/ *noun*
a piece of wood or metal with one thick edge and one pointed edge: *They put a wedge under the door to keep it open.*

Wednes·day /'wenzdi/ *noun*, *written abbreviation* **Weds.**
the fourth day of the week, between Tuesday and Thursday: *Classes start Wednesday.* | *What time are you coming on Wednesday?* | *I have to work next Wednesday.* | *Eva had surgery last Wednesday.* | *We're all going out to dinner on Wednesday night.*

weed[1] /wid/ *noun*
a wild plant that grows where you do not want it to grow: *The garden was full of weeds and looked very messy.*

weed[2] *verb*
to remove weeds from the ground: *She cut the grass and weeded the flower beds.*

week /wik/ *noun*
1 a period of seven days: *We went on vacation for two weeks.* | *I'll see you next week.*
2 the part of a week when you work on a job or go to school, from Monday to Friday: *I live with my mom during the week and go to my dad's house on the weekends.*

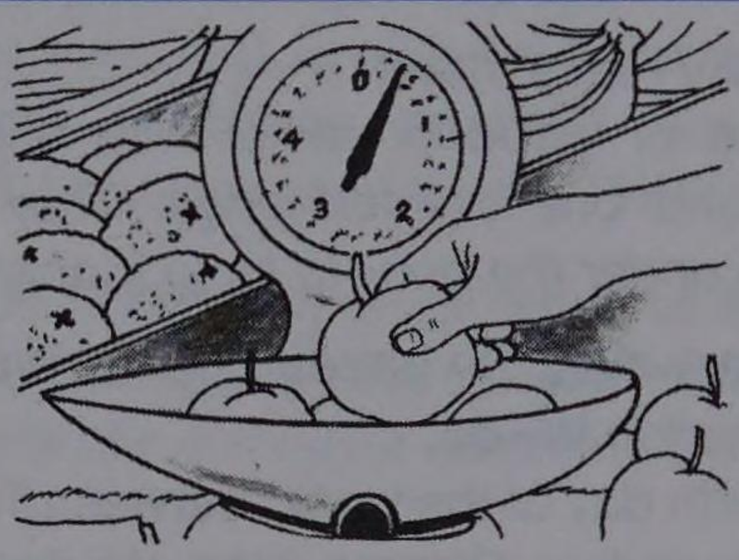
week·day /'wikdeɪ/ *noun*
any day of the week except Saturday and Sunday: *Most people work on weekdays.*

week·end /'wikend/ *noun*
Saturday and Sunday: *What did you do over the weekend* (=during the weekend)? | *Do you want to come over to my house this weekend* (=the weekend that is coming)? | *I usually play soccer and baseball on the weekends* (=during weekends).

week·ly /'wikli/ *adverb, adjective*
once a week, or every week: *The newspaper is printed weekly, on Fridays.* | *We have weekly meetings.*

week·night /'wiknaɪt/ *noun*
any night except Saturday or Sunday: *I go to bed early on weeknights, but stay up late on weekend nights.*

weep /wip/ *verb*, *formal* **wept** /wept/
to cry: *She wept when she heard he had died.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **cry**[1]



weigh

weigh /weɪ/ *verb*
1 to have a particular weight: *The baby weighs 12 pounds.*
2 to measure how heavy someone or something is: *I weighed the fish. It was two pounds.*
3 to think about something carefully: *You have to weigh whether or not you agree with him.*

weight /weɪt/ *noun*
1 how heavy something is: *The baby's weight was 9 pounds.*
2 a heavy piece of metal that people lift to make their muscles bigger: *He was in the gym lifting weights.*
3 something that is heavy: *I put a weight on the paper to stop it from blowing away.*
4 lose weight = to become thinner: *If you eat less food, you will lose weight.*
5 gain weight/put on weight = to become fatter: *I gained some weight, and now my clothes don't fit.*

weight·lift·ing /'weɪt,lɪftɪŋ/ *noun*
the sport of lifting a bar with heavy metal objects on each end
—**weight-lifter** *noun* someone who does weightlifting

weird /wɪrd/ *adjective*, *informal*
unusual and strange: *I had a weird feeling, like I was in someone else's body.* SYNONYM **strange**
—**weirdly** *adverb*: *His head was weirdly shaped and hats didn't fit him.*
—**weirdness** *noun*
→ See Thesaurus box at **strange**[1]

weird·o /'wɪrdoʊ/ *noun* plural **weirdos**
informal
a strange person who people do not like or are afraid of: *They called him a weirdo because he wore strange clothes and had green hair.*

wel·come[1] /'welkəm/ *adjective*
1 if you are welcome in a place, the people there are happy that you have come: *They made us feel welcome by bringing us food.*
2 you're welcome! = used when someone has said thank you to you for something: *"Thanks for the ride." "You're welcome."*
3 be welcome to do something = used when telling someone that he or she can do something: *You're welcome to stay for lunch – there's plenty of food.*

welcome[2] *verb*
1 to say hello in a friendly way to someone who has just arrived: *He welcomed his guests at the door.*
2 *formal* to be glad to hear what someone wants to say: *I would like to know what you think about my idea, and would welcome your comments.*

welcome[3] *noun*
the way someone greets you when you arrive somewhere: *They seemed happy to see us, because they gave us a warm welcome* (=a friendly welcome).

weld /weld/ *verb*
to join metal objects to each other by heating them and pressing them together when they are hot: *The parts of the ship are welded together.*
—**welder** *noun* someone who welds metal

wel·fare /'welfer/ Ac *noun*
1 money that the government gives to poor people: *Most people in this poor neighborhood are on welfare.*
2 *formal* someone's health or happiness: *My parents are worried about my welfare and want me to move back home.*

we'll /wil/
the short form of "we will": *We'll have to leave soon.*

well[1] /wel/ *adverb* **better, best**

1 in a good way: *Did you sleep well?* | *Mary can read very well.* ANTONYM **badly**

USAGE: well

Use **well** to talk about the way someone does something: *He plays tennis very well.*

Use **good** to talk about the quality of something or someone: *a good teacher* | *Was the movie good?*

2 very much: *It was late – well after 10 o'clock.*

3 in a thorough way: *Mix the paint well before you use it.* SYNONYM **thoroughly**

4 as well = also: *I'd like a cup of coffee and some cake as well.* SYNONYM **too**

USAGE: well

As well, **too**, and **also** mean the same thing, but you use them in different ways.

As well and **too** are less formal than **also** and you use them more often in spoken English: *Oh, are you coming as well?* | *Tom's hungry, and I am too.*

Also is more formal and is used more often in writing than in speech: *Tom was very tired, and he was also hungry.*

5 as well as = if you do one thing as well as another, you do them both: *I'm learning Spanish as well as Chinese.*

6 well done *formal* = said when someone has done a good thing or done something well: *"I won the competition." "Well done!"*

→ See Thesaurus box at **healthy**

well[2] *adjective* **better, best**

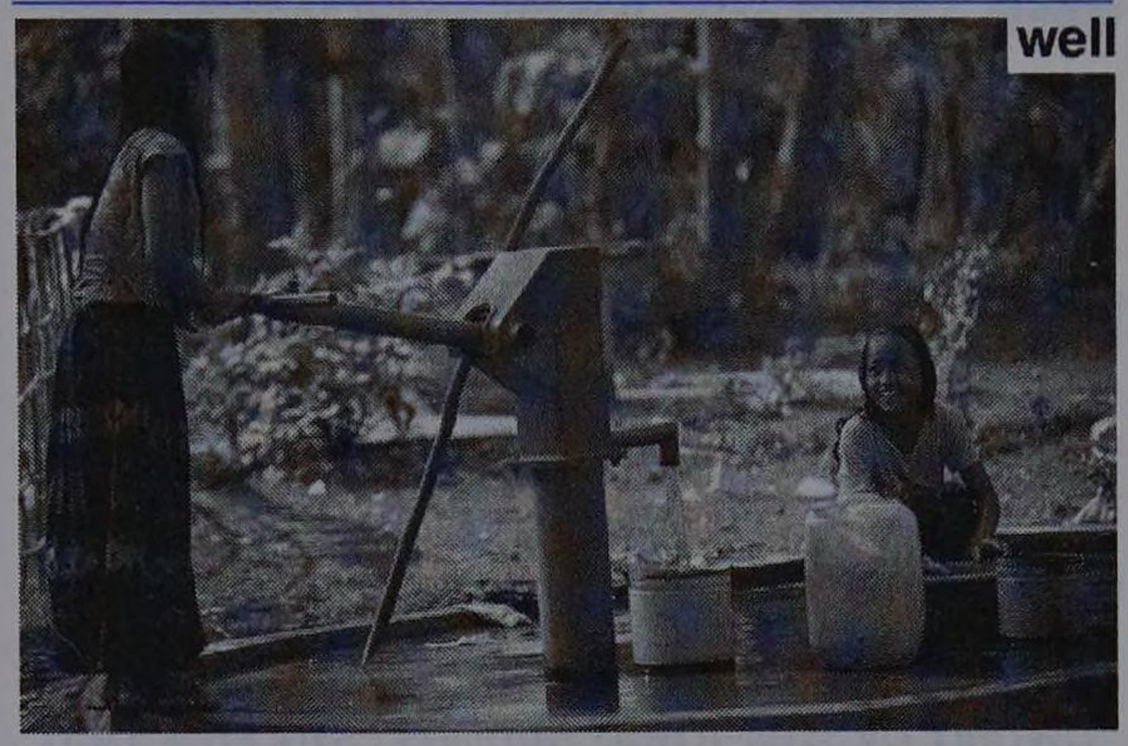
healthy and not sick: *He's sick, but we hope he will be well again soon.*

well[3]

1 used when pausing before you say something or when you are surprised: *Well, I suppose we should go now.* | *Well, I'm surprised you're here.*

2 *also* **oh well** used when accepting a situation, even though it is not a good one: *"I failed the test." "Oh well, you can't do anything about it now."*

3 Well? = used when asking someone to answer your question or tell you what happened: *Well? What did he say?*


well

well[4] *noun*

a deep hole in the ground from which you get water or oil: *She lowered the bucket into the well.*

well-be'haved *adjective*

behaving in a good or polite way: *She was a well-behaved child who got along well with other children and her teachers.* SYNONYM **good**

well-'being *noun*, *formal*

a feeling of being comfortable, healthy, and happy: *Running gives me a feeling of well-being.*

well-'done *adjective*

well-done meat has been cooked thoroughly: *He likes his steak well done, even black on the outside.* ANTONYM **rare**

well-'dressed *adjective*

wearing clothes that look good and are fashionable: *A well-dressed man wearing a suit and tie came into the room.*

well-'known *adjective*

1 if someone is well known, a lot of people know about him or her: *Everyone knows who Madonna is – she's very well known.* SYNONYM **famous**; ANTONYM **unknown**

2 if something is well known, most people know it: *It's a well-known fact that smoking is bad for your health.*

well-'meaning *adjective*, *formal*

a well-meaning person tries to help, but makes a problem worse: *I didn't want to see Todd, but a well-meaning neighbor told him where to find me.*

well-'off *adjective*

having enough money to have a good life, with all the things you want: *My parents weren't very well-off, so we lived in a small house.* SYNONYM **rich**; ANTONYM **poor**

→ See Thesaurus box at **rich**

ˌwell-ˈpaid *adjective*
getting a lot of money as pay for the job that you do: *Professional football players are very well paid, and some earn millions of dollars.*

ˌwell-ˈtimed *adjective, formal*
said or done at the best possible time: *My arrival wasn't very well timed, because Rob and Lisa were fighting.*

ˌwell-to-ˈdo *adjective, formal*
having a lot of money: *The big houses are owned by well-to-do families.* SYNONYM **rich**; ANTONYM **poor**
→ See Thesaurus box at **rich**

Welsh[1] /welʃ/ *adjective*
from Wales: *a Welsh singer*

Welsh[2] *noun*
1 the language spoken in Wales
2 the Welsh = the people from Wales

went /went/ *verb*
the past tense of GO

wept /wept/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of WEEP

we're /wɪr/
the short form of "we are": *We're almost finished.*

were /wɚ/ *verb*
the past tense of BE that we use after "you", "we" and "they"

weren't /wɚrnt/
the short form of "were not": *I tried to call you, but you weren't home.*

were·wolf /ˈwerwʊlf/ *noun*
a person in stories who changes into a WOLF

west[1], **West** /west/ *noun*
1 the direction in which the sun goes down: *The sun sets in the west.*
2 the west = the western part of a country or area: *El Paso is in the west of Texas.*
3 the West = the countries in North America and the western part of Europe: *Countries in the West are richer than the rest of the world.*
→ See picture at **north**[1]

west[2] *adjective*
1 in, to, or facing toward the west: *Our hotel was west of the river.*
2 west wind = a wind that comes from the west

west[3] *adverb*
toward the west: *We left New York and drove west to Virginia.*

west·ern[1] /ˈwestɚn/ *adjective*
1 in or from the west: *Vancouver is in western Canada.* ANTONYM **eastern**
2 Western = in or from the countries in North America and the western part of Europe: *William Shakespeare is very important in Western literature.*
—**westernized** *adjective* having Western ideas or attitudes: *Japanese people are very westernized.*

western[2] *noun*
a movie about life in the western part of the USA in the 19th century

west·er·ner /ˈwɛstɚnɚ/ *noun*
1 someone who comes from the western part of a country
2 someone who comes from the U.S. or Europe, rather than from Africa or Asia

west·ward /ˈwestwɚd/ *adverb, adjective*
toward the west: *The ship sailed westward.*

wet[1] /wet/ *adjective* **wetter, wettest**
1 covered in or containing liquid: *It had been raining and the ground was wet.* | *My clothes were soaking wet* (=very wet) *after I fell in the pool.* ANTONYM **dry**
2 not yet dry: *Don't touch the paint – it's still wet.* ANTONYM **dry**
3 if the weather is wet, it is raining or it has been raining: *It's been a very wet spring.* SYNONYM **rainy**; ANTONYM **dry**
—**wetness** *noun*

wet[2] *verb* **wet** or **wetted, wetting**
to make something wet: *Wet your hair before you use the shampoo.* ANTONYM **dry**

wet·land /ˈwetlənd/ *noun*
a very wet area of land: *Wetlands have a lot of different birds in them.*

ˈwet suit *noun*
a piece of rubber clothing that keeps you warm when you go swimming or diving

we've /wiv/
the short form of "we have": *We've met before, haven't we?*

whale /weɪl/ *noun*
a large animal that swims in the ocean and breathes through a hole in the top of its head
—**whaling** *noun* the activity of hunting whales
—**whaler** *noun* someone who hunts whales

wharf /wɔrf/ *noun* plural **wharves** /wɔrvz/
a long structure that sticks out into the water so that boats can stop next to it: *His boat was tied up at the wharf.* SYNONYM **pier**

what /wət; *strong* wʌt/ *pronoun*
1 used when asking about something that you do not know: *What is your name?* | *What time is it?* | *What do you do* (=what is your job)?
2 *informal* used when you did not hear what someone said: *"Is it hot?" "What?" "I said, is it hot?"* SYNONYM **excuse me**, **pardon**
3 *informal* used when someone has said your name and you are asking what he or she wants: *"Jane!" "What?" "Come and see this."* SYNONYM **yes**
4 used when describing a specific thing: *Show me what you bought.* | *I believe what he told me.*
5 used when showing surprise: *You gave all your money away? What a stupid thing to do!*
6 what about ...? = used when telling someone that he or she could try doing something: *What about walking instead of driving?*
7 what for? *informal* = used when asking the reason for something: *"Can I have this?" "What for?"* SYNONYM **why**
8 what if ...? = used when asking what will happen if you are in a particular situation after doing something: *What if he's not home when we get there?*

what•ev•er /wət'evɚ/ *pronoun*
1 any or all of the things that someone needs or wants: *Take whatever you need.*
2 used when saying that it is not important what happens, because it does not change a situation: *Whatever I say, she always disagrees.*
3 *informal* used as a reply to say that you do not care what happens: *"Do you want a pizza?" "Oh, whatever."*

wheat /wit/ *noun*
a plant that farmers grow in fields, that is used for making flour

wheel /wil/ *noun*
1 one of the round things under a car, bicycle, etc. that turns and makes it move: *The front wheel fell off his bike.*
2 a round object that you hold and turn to make a car move to the left or right: *He had an accident when he fell asleep at the wheel* (=while driving). SYNONYM **steering wheel**
→ See picture at **bicycle**

wheel•bar•row /'wil,bæroʊ/ *noun*
an object with one wheel at the front and two handles at the back, that you use outdoors for carrying things: *He took the dirt away in a wheelbarrow.*

wheel•chair /'wil-tʃer/ *noun*
a chair with wheels for people who cannot walk: *He broke his back, and is now in a wheelchair* (=he has to use a wheelchair).

wheeze /wiz/ *verb*
to breathe with difficulty, making a sound in your chest: *He has a lung disease and wheezes when he breathes.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **breathe**

when /wen/ *adverb*
1 at what time: *When are we leaving?* | *I'll tell you when to stop.*
2 at a particular time: *I moved to the U.S. when I was young.*
3 even though something is true: *Why do you walk to work when you have a car?*
4 immediately after something happens: *I'll call you when I get home.*

when•ev•er /wen'evɚ/ *adverb*
1 every time: *Whenever we come here, we see someone we know.*
2 at any time: *Come and visit whenever you want.*

where /wer/ *adverb*
1 in or to what place: *"Where does he live?" "On 7th Street."* | *"Where are you going?" "To the store."*
2 in or to a particular place: *This is the place where I met Gayle.*
3 used when asking or talking about the state of something: *Where will it all end?*

where•a•bouts /'werə,baʊts/ *plural noun, formal*
the place where someone is: *The police are searching for a man, but do not know his whereabouts.*

where•as /wer'æz; *weak* werəz/ Ac *conjunction, formal*
used when saying that two situations are very different: *Jane's family is poor, whereas Jason's is rich.*

where•by /wer'baɪ/ Ac *adverb, formal*
used when giving the details of a system, plan, process, etc.: *The store has a system whereby you can return empty bottles and get money.*

where•u•pon /ˌwerə'pɑn/ *conjunction, formal*
after the thing you have just mentioned: *The president arrived, whereupon everyone started shouting.*

wher•ev•er /wer'evɚ/ *adverb*
at or to any place: *Sit wherever you like.* | *I will drive you wherever you want to go.*

wheth•er /'weðɚ/ *conjunction*
1 used when talking about a choice between different things: *I don't know whether he'll come or not.* SYNONYM **if**
2 used when saying that it is not important what someone wants or decides because something will happen anyway: *Whether you like it or not, we're going home.*

which /wɪtʃ/ *pronoun, adjective*
1 what person or thing: *Which color do you like better – blue or green?* | *Which of you is taller: Mary or Jane?*
2 used when adding more information about a noun: *We went to Plano, which is just outside Dallas.*

which•ev•er /wɪ'tʃevɚ/ *adjective*
used when saying that it is not important which person or thing you choose, because the result will be the same: *Whichever car you buy, it will be expensive.*

whiff /wɪf/ *noun*
a smell of something that you notice for only a short time: *As she walked past, I caught a whiff of her perfume* (=smelled her perfume).

while¹ /waɪl/ *conjunction*
1 during the time that something is happening: *They arrived while we were having dinner.* | *While she works, she listens to music.*
2 *formal* although: *While it was a good school, I was not happy there.*

while² *noun*
a while = a short period of time: *After a while, she fell asleep.* | *We talked for a while.*

whim /wɪm/ *noun, formal*
on a whim = if you do something on a whim, you do it because you suddenly want to do it: *I quit my job on a whim, without thinking about how I would pay my bills.*

whim•per /'wɪmpɚ/ *verb*
to make low crying sounds: *The dog was whimpering because it had hurt its paw.*

whine /waɪn/ *verb*
1 to complain about something in a sad annoying voice: *She was whining about how hard her life is.*
2 to make a long high sound because you feel pain or are unhappy: *The dog whines at the door when he wants to come in.*

whip¹ /wɪp/ *noun*
a long thin piece of leather used for hitting a horse

whip² *verb* **whipped, whipping**
1 to hit a person or animal with a whip: *He whipped the horse to make it run faster.*
2 *informal* to defeat someone easily: *They whipped the other team 35–0.*
3 to move something suddenly: *He whipped a gun out of his pocket.*
4 to quickly mix cream or the clear part of an egg until it becomes stiff SYNONYM **beat**

whirl /wɚl/ *verb*
to make someone or something move around quickly: *He whirled her around the dance floor.* SYNONYM **spin**

whirl•pool /'wɚlpul/ *noun*
1 a bathtub that makes currents of water move around your body
2 water that moves around and down quickly: *There's a whirlpool at the bottom of the waterfall.*

whirl•wind¹ /'wɚlˌwɪnd/ *noun*
a very strong wind that moves quickly around in a circle, causing a lot of damage SYNONYM **tornado**

whirlwind² *adjective*
a whirlwind situation or event happens very quickly: *We had a whirlwind romance and were married a month after we met.*

whisk•ers /'wɪskɚz/ *plural noun*
1 long hairs that grow near the mouth of a cat or mouse
2 the hair on a man's face when he needs to cut it off: *His whiskers tickled her face when he kissed her.*

whis•key /'wɪski/ *noun*
a drink made from grain that contains a lot of alcohol

whis·per /ˈwɪspɚ/ *verb*
to speak very quietly: *She whispered the answer to me because she didn't want anyone to hear.*
—**whisper** *noun* the act of whispering: *He spoke in a whisper to avoid disturbing the others.*
➔ See Thesaurus box at **talk**[1], **say**[1]


whisper

whistle /ˈwɪsəl/ *noun*
1 a small object that produces a high sound when you blow into it: *The gym teacher blew a whistle to start the race.*
2 a high sound that you make by blowing air through your lips: *When he gave a whistle, his dog ran to him.*
—**whistle** *verb* to make a high sound with a whistle or with your lips: *He whistled a song for me.*

white[1] /waɪt/ *adjective*
1 having the color of milk, salt, or snow: *a white wedding dress*
2 having light-colored skin: *Her father is white, and her mother is Asian.*
—**whiten** *verb* to make something white: *This toothpaste will whiten your teeth.*

white[2] *noun*
1 the color of milk, salt, or snow: *She was dressed in white* (=in white clothes).
2 whites = people who have light-colored skin: *Blacks, whites, Hispanics, and Asians all live together in this city.*
3 the part of an egg that becomes white when you cook it: *Mix two egg whites together.*

ˌwhite-ˈcollar *adjective, formal*
white-collar workers have jobs in offices, banks, etc., not in factories, on building sites, etc.

ˈWhite House *noun*
1 the White House = the official home in Washington, D.C., of the president of the U.S.: *We took a tour of the White House and the Capitol.*
2 the president of the U.S. and the people who work with the president: *The White House did not comment on the issue.*

whit·tle /ˈwɪtl/ *verb*
1 *also* **whittle down** to gradually make something smaller: *I've whittled down the list of guests from 30 to 16.*
2 to cut small pieces off a piece of wood: *He whittled a tiny statue of a man out of the branch.*

whiz[1] /wɪz/ *verb* **whizzed, whizzing**, third person singular **whizzes** *informal*
to move very quickly: *A motorcycle whizzed by.*

whiz[2] *noun, informal*
someone who is very good at something: *My brother's a math whiz – he can solve any math problem.*

who /hu/ *pronoun*
1 what person or people: *Who locked the door?* | *Who are those people?* | *I know who sent you that card.*
2 used for giving information about someone you have mentioned: *That's the girl who lives next door to us.* | *My uncle, who is a teacher, gave me this book.*

who'd /hud/
1 the short form of "who had": *The teacher asked who'd written on the board.*
2 the short form of "who would": *Do you know anyone who'd be interested in going?*

who·ev·er /huˈevɚ/ *pronoun*
1 used for saying "the person who": *Whoever broke this is going to be in trouble.*
2 used for saying "it does not matter who": *Whoever wins, it's going to be a great game.*

whole[1] /hoʊl/ *adjective*
all of something: *He ate a whole box of candy and got sick.* | *We spent the whole day at the beach.* SYNONYM **entire**
—**wholly** *adverb, formal* completely: *His ideas are not wholly new, but it's the first time they've all been put together.*

whole[2] *noun, formal*
1 the whole of something = all of something: *The floods affected the whole of the city.*
2 on the whole = generally: *On the whole, I like school, but I don't like everything about it.*
3 as a whole = used when you are considering all of something: *Education benefits society as a whole.*

W

whole•heart•ed•ly /ˌhoʊl'hɑrtɪdli/
adverb, formal
if you believe, feel, or support something wholeheartedly, you believe, feel, or support it completely: *I agree with him wholeheartedly, and I will tell his professor that I think he's right.*

whole•sale /'hoʊlseɪl/ *adjective*
relating to selling things in large quantities to stores: *Wholesale prices are cheaper than retail prices* (=prices charged in stores).
—**wholesale** *adverb*
—**wholesaler** *noun* a person or company that sells things to stores

whole•some /'hoʊlsəm/ *adjective*
1 good for your health: *a good wholesome breakfast*
2 having or showing behavior that is right and acceptable: *It's a wholesome family show that everyone will enjoy.*

'whole wheat *adjective*
whole wheat flour or bread is made using every part of the grain

who'll /hul/
the short form of "who will": *Who'll be here tomorrow?*

whom /hum/ *pronoun*
1 *formal* who – used as the object of a verb or PREPOSITION: *To whom am I speaking?*
2 some/all/one, etc. of whom = some, all, etc. of the people just mentioned: *He has two sisters, one of whom is in college.*

whoop /hup/ *verb*
to shout loudly and in a happy way: *The audience whooped and cheered when the comedian came on stage.*
—**whoop** *noun*

who's /huz/
1 the short form of "who is": *Who's coming to the party?*
2 the short form of "who has": *Who's got my math book?*

whose /huz/ *adjective, pronoun*
1 used for asking or saying who something belongs to: *Whose jacket is this?*
2 used for giving information about something that belongs to someone you have mentioned: *That's the man whose house burned down.*

who've /huv/
the short form of "who have": *People who've seen the show say it's fantastic.*

why /waɪ/ *adverb*
1 for what reason: *Why is she crying?* | *I don't know why he left.* | *"I haven't done my homework." "Why not* (=why haven't you done it)*?"*
2 why not ...? *informal* = used for making a suggestion: *Why not just ask him to help you?*
3 why not? *informal* = used for saying "yes" to a suggestion or invitation: *"Do you want to come with us?" "OK, why not?"*

wick /wɪk/ *noun*
the string in a CANDLE which burns

wick•ed /'wɪkɪd/ *adjective*
bad or evil: *The wicked witch turned the boy into a frog.*
—**wickedness** *noun* bad or evil actions

wick•er /'wɪkɚ/ *adjective*
made from thin branches woven together: *a wicker chair*

wide[1] /waɪd/ *adjective*
1 measuring a large distance from one side to the other: *The path was wide enough for two bicycles.* ANTONYM **narrow**
2 used for asking or talking about the distance between the two sides of something: *How wide is the door?* | *The bed is five feet wide.*
3 including a lot of different things or people: *The store has a wide range of clothes.*
→ See picture at **narrow**

wide[2] *adverb*
completely, or as much as possible: *The door was wide open.* | *It was only 5:30 a.m., but I was wide awake so I got up.* | *He spread his arms wide.*

wide•ly /'waɪdli/ *adverb*
1 in a lot of places or by a lot of people: *The product is widely available; you can buy it at any computer store.* | *a widely used textbook*
2 vary/differ widely = to be very different: *Taxes vary widely from state to state.*

wid•en /'waɪdn/ *verb*
to become wider, or to make something wider: *The river widens here.* | *They are going to widen the road to add new lanes of traffic.*

wide•spread /'waɪdspred/ Ac
adjective, formal
happening in a lot of places: *The widespread use of computers has changed the way we live.*

wid•ow /'wɪdoʊ/ *noun*
a woman whose husband has died
→ See Thesaurus box at **married**

wid•ow•er /'wɪdoʊəɹ/ *noun*
a man whose wife has died

width /wɪdθ/ *noun*
the distance from one side of something to the other: *They measured the width of the window.* | *The table is three feet in width.*

wife /waɪf/ *noun* plural **wives** /waɪvz/
the woman that a man is married to: *This is a picture of my brother and his wife.*

wig /wɪg/ *noun*
something that has been made for someone to wear as hair: *The actress wore a blond wig.*

wig•gle /'wɪgəl/ *verb*
to move something, a little up and down or from side to side: *She wiggled her toes inside her shoes.*

wild[1] /waɪld/ *adjective*
1 wild animals are not kept by people: *A herd of wild horses galloped past.* ANTONYM **tame**
2 wild plants are not grown by people: *We picked some wild mushrooms.*
3 very angry, excited, etc. and not able to control yourself: *The kids were wild with excitement.*
4 *informal* very exciting or unusual: *a wild party* | *a wild haircut*
5 not based on any facts: *It was just a wild guess – it may be wrong.*
6 not wild about something/someone *informal* = not liking something or someone very much: *I'm not wild about the color they painted their house.*

wild[2] *noun*
in the wild = in an area that is natural and not looked after by people: *Scientists study the behavior of animals in the wild.*

wil•der•ness /'wɪldəɹnəs/ *noun*
a large natural area of land where there is nothing made by humans: *They got lost in the wilderness.*

wild•flow•er /'waɪld,flaʊəɹ/ *noun*
a flower that has not been grown by people

,wild 'goose ,chase *noun*
a situation in which you waste a lot of time looking for something that cannot be found: *We went on a wild goose chase looking for that book – it isn't in the library.*

wild•life /'waɪldlaɪf/ *noun*
animals that are not kept by people: *We must protect the birds and other wildlife of this area.*

will[1] /wɪl/ *verb*
1 used for talking about the future: *It will probably rain tomorrow.* | *I will call you when I hear any news.*
2 will you ...? = used for asking someone to do something: *Will you turn the TV off, please?*
3 used for saying what is possible: *The stadium will hold 20,000 people.* SYNONYM **can**

will[2] *noun*
1 a strong wish to do something or that something should happen: *He does not have the will to live anymore.* | *No one can force him to stay here against his will* (=if he does not want to).
2 a legal document in which you say who will have your money and property after you die: *My grandma left me $7,000 in her will.*

will[3] *verb*
to try to make something happen by thinking about it very hard: *He willed the ball to go through the hoop.*

will•ful *also* **wilful** /'wɪlfəl/ *adjective*
doing what you want, even though people tell you not to: *How can you control a willful teenager?*
—**willfully** *adverb*
—**willfulness** *noun*

will•ing /'wɪlɪŋ/ *adjective*
1 be willing to do something = if you are willing to do something, you do not mind doing it: *Are you willing to help?* ANTONYM **unwilling**
2 doing something because you want to do it, not because you have to: *We had a lot of willing helpers.*

—**willingly** *adverb* if you do something willingly, you do it because you want to do it: *He willingly shared his food with us.*
—**willingness** *noun*

wil·low /ˈwɪloʊ/ *noun*
a tree with long thin branches, that grows near water

will·pow·er /ˈwɪlˌpaʊɚ/ *noun*
the ability to make yourself do something that is difficult or unpleasant: *I don't have the willpower to stay on a diet.*

wimp /wɪmp/ *noun*, *informal*
someone who is afraid to do things: *He's such a wimp that he'll never have the courage to ask her out.*

win[1] /wɪn/ *verb* **won** /wʌn/ **winning**
1 to be the best in a competition, game, etc.: *Who won the election?* | *Our team won by 3 points.* ANTONYM **lose**

THESAURUS: win

beat to get more points, votes, etc. than other people in a game or competition: *New York beat Boston, 4–1.* | *I beat Dad at chess!*

defeat *formal* to beat someone in a war, sport, competition, etc.: *It was a very close election in 2000, but Bush defeated Gore.* | *UCLA defeated Arizona State in Thursday's game.*

2 to get money or a prize by doing well in a competition, game, etc.: *She won a gold medal at the Olympics.*
—**winning** *adjective* the winning team or player is the one that has won

win[2] *noun*
an occasion when you win a competition, game, etc.: *The college is still happy about their 64–57 win over Oregon State.* SYNONYM **victory**; ANTONYM **loss**

wince /wɪns/ *verb*
to suddenly change your expression when you see, feel, hear, or remember something unpleasant: *She winced at the sight of the wound.*

wind[1] /wɪnd/ *noun*
air outside that moves quickly along: *The trees swayed in the wind.* | *A cold wind was blowing.* | *a strong east wind* (=coming from the east)

THESAURUS: wind

breeze a light wind: *A nice breeze came off the ocean.*

gust a sudden strong movement of wind: *A gust of wind blew open the door.*

gale a very strong wind: *Several trees blew down in the gale.*

storm a period of bad weather when there is lot of wind, rain, snow, etc.: *The storm lasted all night.*

hurricane a storm with fast strong winds that come from the ocean: *The hurricane badly damaged the city of New Orleans.*

tornado a violent storm with strong winds that go around and around: *The wind in the tornado was moving at 200 miles per hour.*

wind[2] /waɪnd/ *verb* **wound** /waʊnd/
1 to put a piece of string, cloth, etc. around and around something: *He wound his scarf around his neck.*
2 *also* **wind up** to turn a handle around and around in order to make a clock or machine able to work: *I forgot to wind my watch and it stopped.*
3 if a road, path, or river winds somewhere, it has a lot of curves: *The road winds up the hill to the top.*

PHRASAL VERBS

wind down
to become less active before ending: *The party is winding down – everyone will go home soon.*

wind up
to be in a bad situation or place after a lot has happened: *Most of the guys I knew in high school wound up in prison.*

wind·chill fac·tor /ˈwɪndtʃɪl ˌfæktɚ/ *noun*
the cooling effect of the wind: *It feels very cold today because of the windchill factor.*

wind·ing /ˈwaɪndɪŋ/ *adjective*
a winding road, path, or river has a lot of curves

wind in·stru·ment /ˈwɪnd ˌɪnstrəmənt/ *noun*
a musical instrument that you blow, such as a FLUTE or CLARINET

wind·mill /'wɪnd,mɪl/ *noun*
a tall structure with parts that are turned by the wind, which crushes grain or makes electricity


windmill

win·dow /'wɪndoʊ/ *noun*
1 a space with glass across it in the wall of a building or vehicle: *He opened the window to let some air in.* | *She looked out the window.*
2 an area on a computer screen where you can use a particular program: *You can change the size of the window if you want to look at two programs at one time.*
→ See picture on page A8

'window ,shopping *noun*
the activity of looking at things in store windows without intending to buy them

win·dow·sill /'wɪndoʊ,sɪl/ *noun*
a shelf at the bottom of a window: *There was a vase of flowers on the windowsill.*

wind·shield /'wɪndʃild/ *noun*
the large window at the front of a vehicle: *He scraped the ice off his windshield.*
→ See picture on page A28

'windshield ,wiper *noun*
a long thin object that moves across a windshield to remove rain
→ See picture on page A28

wind·surf·ing /'wɪnd,sərfɪŋ/ *noun*
the sport of sailing across water by standing on a board and holding onto a sail
—**windsurfer** *noun*
→ See picture on page A24

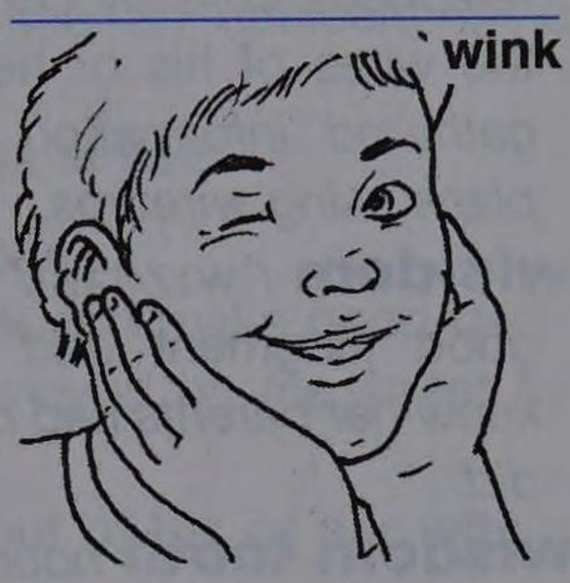
wind·y /'wɪndi/ *adjective*
if it is windy, there is a lot of wind: *a windy day*

wine /waɪn/ *noun*
an alcoholic drink made from GRAPEs: *a glass of red wine*
—**winery** /'waɪnəri/ *noun* a place where a company makes wine

wing /wɪŋ/ *noun*
1 one of the parts of a bird's or insect's body that it uses to fly: *The duck flapped its wings* (=it moved them up and down).
2 one of the two flat parts that stick out of the sides of an airplane
→ See picture at **airplane**
3 part of a large building that is not the main part: *They built a new wing on the museum for the Asian art.*

wing·span /'wɪŋspæn/ *noun*
the distance from the end of one wing to the end of the other: *The plane had a wingspan of 80 feet.*

wink /wɪŋk/ *verb*
to close and open one eye quickly, usually to show that you are joking or being friendly: *"Don't tell Mom," he said, winking at her.*
—**wink** *noun* *He gave her a wink to let her know he'd seen her.*


wink

win·ner /'wɪnər/ *noun*
someone who wins a competition, game, etc.: *The winner of the race gets a prize of $1,000.*

win·ter /'wɪntər/ *noun*
the season between fall and spring, when the weather is coldest: *We get a lot of snow here in the winter.* | *I'm going skiing this winter.*
—**wintry** *adjective* cold: *a wintry day*

wipe /waɪp/ *verb*
1 to remove dirt, water, etc. from something by moving a cloth or your hand across it: *She wiped her eyes with a tissue.* | *He wiped the sweat from his face.* | *Could you wipe off the table?*
2 to dry or clean something by rubbing it on something soft: *She wiped her wet hands on a towel.*

PHRASAL VERBS
wipe something out
informal to destroy or remove something completely: *Entire villages were wiped out by the floods.*
wipe something up
to remove liquid from a surface using a cloth: *I wiped up the water I spilled.*

wip·er /'waɪpər/ *noun*
another word for WINDSHIELD WIPER

W

wire /waɪə˞/ *noun*

1 metal that is long and thin like string or thread: *a wire fence*

2 a long thin piece of metal that carries electricity: *a telephone wire*

—**wiring** *noun* all the electrical wires in a building or machine

wire•tap /ˈwaɪə˞ˌtæp/ *noun*

the act of secretly listening to someone's telephone calls by connecting something to the wires of his or her telephone: *The FBI gathered information about the criminals' plans using wiretaps.*

wis•dom /ˈwɪzdəm/ *noun*

good judgment and sensible ideas: *She knew her parents had more wisdom than she did.*

ˈwisdom tooth *noun*

one of the four large teeth at the back of an adult's mouth

wise /waɪz/ *adjective*

1 sensible: *I think you've made a wise decision. I would do the same thing.* ANTONYM **stupid**

2 able to make good decisions and give good advice: *a wise leader*

—**wisely** *adverb*: *He wisely refused to say anything while she was yelling at him.*

→ See Thesaurus box at **intelligent**

wish[1] /wɪʃ/ *verb*

1 to want something to happen, even though it is unlikely: *I wish (that) I had a million dollars.* | *He wished for a more exciting life.*

2 wish someone something = to say that you hope someone will be happy, lucky, etc.: *Wish me luck!*

3 wish to do something *formal* = to want to do something: *I wish to make a complaint.*

wish[2] *noun*

1 *formal* the state of wanting to do something or wanting something to happen: *He quit school against his parents' wishes* (=his parents did not want him to quit school). | *I had no wish to see him.*

2 something that you want to happen: *She wanted to be famous, and she got her wish* (=what she wanted actually happened).

3 the act of saying that you want something to happen, believing that magic or luck will make it happen: *Close your eyes and make a wish!*

4 best wishes = a friendly phrase that you write before your name in cards and letters

ˌwishful ˈthinking *noun*

a belief or hope that something will happen, when it is not possible: *I hope he'll be well enough to play in the game next week, but maybe that's just wishful thinking.*

wish•y-wash•y /ˈwɪʃi ˌwɑʃi/ *adjective, informal*

a wishy-washy person does not have firm ideas or plans: *He's too wishy-washy to be a good leader.*

wit /wɪt/ *noun*

the ability to say things that are funny and smart: *He was famous for his wit and for telling wonderful stories.*

witch /wɪtʃ/ *noun*

a woman who has magic powers, especially one who does bad things: *The old witch knew many magic spells.*

—**witchcraft** /ˈwɪtʃˌkræft/ *noun* the use of magic powers: *She was accused of witchcraft.*

with /wɪθ/ *preposition*

1 used for saying that people or things are together: *She walks to school with her sister.* | *Put this bag with the others.* | *Serve the fish with rice.*

2 using something: *Stir the sauce with a wooden spoon.*

3 having or carrying something: *I'd like a room with a nice view.* | *The man with the gun ran off.*

4 used for saying what covers or fills something: *His hands were covered with blood.*

5 *formal* because of something: *She was shaking with fear.*

6 used for saying who or what a feeling or attitude is related to: *I was pretty angry with her.*

7 used for saying who else is involved in an activity: *Have you talked about it with her?* | *He gets into fights with people.*

8 used for saying how someone does something: *They spoke to the senator with great respect.*

9 used for talking about the position of someone's body: *He was standing with his hands in his pockets.*

10 supporting someone: *You're either with me or against me.*

with•draw /wɪθ'drɔ/ *verb* **withdrew** /wɪθ'dru/ **withdrawn** /wɪθ'drɔn/
1 to take money out of a bank account: *I withdrew $200 from the bank.* ANTONYM **deposit**
2 if soldiers withdraw from an area, they leave it: *U.S. troops withdrew from the south of the country.*
3 to stop taking part in a competition, race, etc.: *She withdrew from the race because she hurt her leg.*

with•draw•al /wɪθ'drɔəl/ *noun*
1 the act of taking money out of your bank account: *During that week, I made two withdrawals from my savings account.*
2 when soldiers leave an area: *the troop withdrawal from the region*
3 the act of stopping taking part in a competition, race, etc.: *He announced his withdrawal from the race.*

with•er /'wɪðɚ/ *also* **wither away** *verb*
if a plant withers, it becomes dry and it starts to die: *It was very hot, and a lot of the plants withered.*

with•hold /wɪθ'hoʊld/ *verb* **withheld** /wɪθ'held/ *formal*
to refuse to give someone something: *The police accused him of withholding information when he first talked to them.*

with•in /wɪ'ðɪn/ *adverb, preposition, formal*
1 before a period of time ends: *Please pay your bill within two weeks.*
2 less than a particular distance from somewhere: *The hotel is within a mile of the beach, so you can walk between the two.*
3 inside an organization or group: *There have been a lot of changes within the company.*

with•out /wɪ'ðaʊt/ *preposition*
1 not having something or someone with you: *Billy went to school without his books so I had to take them to him.* | *I don't want to go to the party without you.*
2 without doing something = not doing a particular thing: *He left without saying goodbye.*
3 go/do without something = to not have something that you need or want: *I don't like going without enough sleep.*

with•stand /wɪθ'stænd/ *verb* **withstood** /wɪθ'stʊd/ *formal*
to not be harmed or affected by something: *This plant can withstand very hot dry conditions.*

wit•ness /'wɪtnəs/ *noun*
someone who saw an accident or a crime happen: *Were there any witnesses to the accident who can tell us what happened?*
—**witness** *verb* to see an accident or a crime happen
→ See Thesaurus box at **see**

wits /wɪts/ *plural noun*
1 your ability to think and make good decisions quickly: *He survived on the street by using his wits.*
2 scare someone out of his or her wits = to frighten someone very much

wit•ty /'wɪti/ *adjective* **wittier, wittiest**
good at talking in a funny or interesting way: *Max is really witty and makes everyone laugh.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **funny**[1]

wives /waɪvz/ *noun*
the plural of WIFE

wiz•ard /'wɪzɚd/ *noun*
1 a man who has magic powers: *It's a story about witches and wizards.*
2 *also* **wiz** /wɪz/ *informal* someone who is very good at doing something: *He's a computer wizard and writes computer games in his spare time.*
—**wizardry** /'wɪzɚdri/ *noun* great skill at doing something difficult: *technical wizardry*

wob•ble /'wɑbəl/ *verb*
to move from side to side in an unsteady way: *The bicycle wobbled and Freddie fell off.*
—**wobbly** *adjective* moving from side to side in an unsteady way: *Be careful – the chair's a little wobbly.*

wok /wɑk/ *noun*
a large round pan, that you use for Chinese cooking

woke /woʊk/ *verb*
the past tense of WAKE

wo•ken /'woʊkən/ *verb*
the past participle of WAKE

W

wolf /wʊlf/ *noun* plural **wolves** /wʊlvz/
a wild animal that is like a large dog: *I thought I heard a wolf howl* (=make a loud crying sound).

wom·an /ˈwʊmən/ *noun* plural **women** /ˈwɪmɪn/
an adult female person: *His mother is a very kind woman.*

wom·en /ˈwɪmɪn/ *noun*
the plural of WOMAN

won /wʌn/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of WIN

won·der[1] /ˈwʌndɚ/ *verb*
to want to know something that you are not sure about: *I wonder if I passed the test.* | *Molly wondered why he hadn't called her.*

wonder[2] *noun*
1 *formal* a feeling of admiration and surprise: *Sam and I looked in wonder at the paintings on the walls.*
2 no wonder = used for saying that something is not surprising: *No wonder you feel sick – you ate too much!*
3 *formal* something that people admire a lot: *the wonders of nature*

won·der·ful /ˈwʌndɚfəl/ *adjective*
very good or enjoyable: *It was a wonderful party and we had a great time!* SYNONYM **great**
—**wonderfully** *adverb, formal*: *The book is wonderfully written and fun to read.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **good**[1]

won't /woʊnt/ *verb*
the short form of "will not": *I won't tell you what he said.*

wood /wʊd/ *noun*
the hard material that trees are made of: *The floor is made of solid wood.* | *a piece of wood*

wood·en /ˈwʊdn/ *also* **wood** *adjective*
made from wood: *a little wooden table*

wood·land /ˈwʊdlənd/ *noun, formal*
land with a lot of trees growing on it: *In the north, there are large areas of woodland.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **tree**

wood·peck·er /ˈwʊdˌpekɚ/ *noun*
a bird with a long beak that it uses to make holes in trees

woods /wʊdz/ *plural noun*
a small forest: *We saw a deer when we were walking in the woods.*

wood·winds /ˈwʊdˌwɪndz/ *plural noun*
the group of musical instruments that are made of wood, and that you play by blowing into them

wood·work /ˈwʊdwɚk/ *noun*
the parts of a building that are made of wood: *We painted the woodwork around the windows white.*

wool /wʊl/ *noun*
the hair on a sheep, that people use for making clothes, etc.: *This coat is made of wool.*
—**wooly** *adjective* made of wool or like wool: *a soft wooly material*
—**woolen** *adjective* made of wool

word /wɚd/ *noun*
1 a group of sounds or letters that have a particular meaning: *You can look up the words you don't know in a dictionary.*
2 words = the words of a song and not the music: *I don't know all the words to the song.*
3 a short quick talk with someone: *Peter, could I have a word with you?*
4 give someone your word = to promise someone that something is true: *I'll do it tomorrow – I give you my word.*
5 keep your word = to do what you have promised: *We can trust Jake to keep his word.*
6 some news or a message that you get: *Andy went to Texas a week ago, but we haven't had any word from him yet.*
7 a short thing that you say: *Can I give you a word of advice?*
8 not say/hear/understand/believe a word (of something) = to not say, hear, etc. anything: *I can't understand a word of this poem.*
9 in other words = used for saying something again in a clearer way: *These two pictures are identical. In other words, they are exactly the same.*
10 in your own words = describing something in your own way, rather than repeating what you have read or heard: *I want you to listen to the story, and then write it in your own words.*
11 word for word = in exactly the same words: *Tell me what he said to you, word for word.*

'word ,processor *also* **'word ,processing ,program** *noun*
a computer program that you use for writing
—**word processing** *noun* the activity of writing using a computer

word•y /'wɝdi/ *adjective*
using more words than is necessary: *Her descriptions are too wordy – they could be a lot shorter.*

wore /wɔr/ *verb*
the past tense of WEAR

work[1] /wɝk/ *verb*
1 to do a job to earn money: *She works in a bank.* | *I work for a computer company.* | *Lisa works as a nurse.*
2 if a plan, method, etc. works, it has the effect that you want: *I've tried that diet, but it doesn't work. I didn't lose any weight.*
3 to use time and effort to try to achieve something: *Kimiko is working hard to improve her English.*
4 to operate a machine: *Do you know how to work the printer?*
5 if a machine works, it is operating correctly: *The car radio isn't working – it needs to be fixed.*
6 be/get worked up *informal* = to be upset: *It's only a small problem, so don't get worked up about it.*

PHRASAL VERBS

work against someone or something
to not help someone or something to be successful: *If you don't have any experience, it will work against you.*

work on something
to try to repair or improve something: *I need to work on my essay before I give it to the teacher.*

work out
1 if a problem works out, it stops being a problem: *I was very worried, but everything worked out in the end.*
2 to do exercises for your body: *Sue works out in the gym twice a week.*
3 work something out = to find the answer to a question or problem, by thinking about it carefully: *Have you worked out how much the trip will cost?*
→ See Thesaurus box at **job**

work[2] *noun*
1 a job that you do to earn money: *Rob's still looking for work.* | *What time do you start work in the morning?*

USAGE: work
Do not say "What is your work?" or "What is your job?". Say **"What do you do?"** or **"What kind of work do you do?"**

2 at work = doing a job, or in the place where you do your job: *At 8 o'clock, the builders were already at work.* | *I'll see you at work on Monday.*
3 something you do that uses a lot of time and effort: *Taking care of kids can be hard work.*
4 the things you produce when you are working, studying, etc.: *My teacher said that she was pleased with my work.*
5 something that an artist, writer, etc. produces that is very good or beautiful: *This painting is a work of art.*
6 out of work = if you are out of work, you do not have a job, but you want one: *Dad was out of work for six months before he found a job.*

work•a•ble /'wɝkəbəl/ *adjective, formal*
a workable plan, method, etc. is one you can use to achieve what you want: *This is a workable solution to the problem that will satisfy everyone.*

work•a•hol•ic /ˌwɝkə'hɔlɪk/ *noun*
someone who chooses to work all the time: *Tom's still at the office as usual – he's a workaholic.*

work•book /'wɝkbʊk/ *noun*
a school book with questions and exercises in it: *student workbooks*

work•er /'wɝkɝ/ *noun*
someone who does a job, but who is not a manager: *Farm workers do not earn a lot of money.*

work•force /'wɝkfɔrs/ *noun, formal*
all the people who work in a particular country or company: *Today there are many more women in the workforce than 50 years ago.*

work•ing /'wɝkɪŋ/ *adjective*
1 having a job: *A lot of families have two working parents.*
2 relating to work: *The pay was bad, and there were poor working conditions.*

working class *noun*
the working class = all the people who usually work with their hands, and who do not have much money or power: *Children from the working class have to work harder to be successful.*
—**working-class** *adjective* relating to the working class: *a working-class neighborhood*

workings /ˈwɚkɪŋz/ *plural noun, formal*
the system that controls something: *We still don't understand the inner workings of the human brain.*

workload /ˈwɚkloʊd/ *noun*
the amount of work that you must do: *This week I have a heavy workload* (=a lot of work to do).

workman /ˈwɚkmən/ *noun* plural **workmen** /ˈwɚkmən/
a man who works with his hands building or repairing things: *Some workmen were repairing the road.*

workout /ˈwɚk-aʊt/ *noun*
a time when you do exercises to keep your body healthy: *Dan does a workout at the gym every morning.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **exercise²**

worksheet /ˈwɚkʃit/ *noun*
a piece of paper with questions, exercises, etc. for students: *The teacher gave the students some worksheets for homework.*

workshop /ˈwɚkʃɑp/ *noun*
1 a class where people learn how to do something: *I went to a pottery workshop on Saturday.*
2 a room or building where people make or repair things: *Dad had a workshop in the garage where he made things out of wood.*

workweek /ˈwɚkwik/ *noun*
the number of days or hours in a week that you spend working: *You will be paid for a 40-hour workweek.*

world /wɚld/ *noun*
1 the world = the Earth that we live on: *Mount Everest is the highest mountain in the world.* SYNONYM **earth**
2 all the people or countries on the Earth: *This terrible event shocked the world.*
3 the way that people live and behave in our society: *I want a better world for my kids.*
4 the animal/plant/insect world = all animals, plants, etc. as a group: *a program about the animal world*
→ See Thesaurus box at **earth**

world record *noun*
the fastest time, highest jump, etc. which anyone has ever achieved: *He set the world record in speed skating.*

World Series *noun*
the World Series = the baseball games that decide the best team in the U.S. and Canada each year

worldwide /ˌwɚldˈwaɪd/ *adjective, adverb*
everywhere in the world: *The disease affects thousands of people worldwide.*

World Wide Web *noun, written abbreviation* **WWW**
another word for the INTERNET

worm /wɚm/ *noun*
a long thin creature with a soft body and no legs that lives in the ground: *A bird was eating a worm.*

worn¹ /wɔrn/ *verb*
the past participle of WEAR

worn² *adjective*
if old clothes and other things look worn, they look like someone has used them a lot: *That jacket looks old and worn now.*

worn out *also* **worn-out** *adjective*
1 very tired: *At the end of the day, I was worn out.* SYNONYM **exhausted**
2 something that is worn out is old and does not look good any more: *Throw that old sweater away – it's worn out.*

worried /ˈwɚid/ *adjective*
unhappy or anxious because you think something bad might happen: *His mother's sick, and he's worried about her.* | *I was worried that you'd had an accident.*
→ See picture on page A23

THESAURUS: worried

anxious very worried and unable to relax: *She was anxious about her children, as they were having problems at school.*

concerned worried about a social problem, or about someone's health, safety, etc.: *Many scientists are concerned about global warming.*

nervous worried or frightened about something, and unable to relax: *I get really nervous before speaking in front of a group of people.*

uneasy worried because you think something bad might happen: *Lois felt uneasy leaving the kids alone, even though Gary was 15 and Hannah was 13.*

stress someone (out) to make someone so worried that he or she cannot relax: *I'm getting totally stressed out about work – everything has to be done by Friday.*

wor·ry[1] /ˈwɚi/ *verb* **worried**, third person singular **worries**
to feel unhappy or anxious because you think something bad might happen: *She's always worrying about getting fat.* | *I'm worried that I might fail my tests.*
—**worrier** *noun* someone who worries a lot: *My mom's a worrier.*
—**worrying** *also* **worrisome** *adjective* making you worry: *Carl's strange behavior was worrying.*

worry[2] *noun* plural **worries**
1 the feeling of being unhappy or anxious about something: *You could see the worry in her face.*
2 a problem that makes you feel unhappy or anxious: *Just relax for a while and try to forget your worries.*

worse[1] /wɚs/ *adjective*
1 not as good in quality as something else: *My writing is bad, but yours is worse!* ANTONYM **better**
2 more unpleasant or severe: *During the night, the storm got worse.* ANTONYM **better**
3 sicker than before: *If you're feeling worse, go see the doctor.* ANTONYM **better**

worse[2] *adverb*
not as well as someone or something else: *He plays baseball worse than I do.* ANTONYM **better**

worse[3] *noun*
something worse: *The situation was bad, but worse was to come* (=it was going to get worse).

wors·en /ˈwɚsən/ *verb, formal*
to become worse: *The pain worsened, and we called the doctor.*

ˌworse ˈoff *adjective*
poorer, or in a worse situation: *Our family was poor, but there were people worse off than us.*

wor·ship /ˈwɚʃɪp/ *verb* **worshiped** or **worshipped, worshiping** or **worshipping**
to show great respect and pray to God or a god: *People come to church to worship God.*
—**worship** *noun* the act of worshiping God or a god: *Praying is an act of worship.*
—**worshiper** *also* **worshipper** *noun* someone who worships God or a god

worst[1] /wɚst/ *adjective*
1 not as good in quality than anything or anyone else: *This is the worst book I've ever read.* ANTONYM **best**
2 the most unpleasant or severe: *My headache is worst in the morning.*

worst[2] *adverb*
the worst/worst of all = less well or more severely than anyone or anything else: *When she died, it affected my brother the worst.*

worst[3] *noun*
1 someone or something that is the most bad: *My painting was the worst and I was embarrassed to have other people see it.*
2 at worst = in a situation that is as bad as possible: *The trip will take two hours, or two and a half hours at worst.*

worth[1] /wɚθ/ *preposition*
1 if something is worth an amount, it has that value: *This painting is worth $500,000.* | *Each question is worth 4 points.*
2 used for saying that something is interesting, good, etc. to do: *The movie was definitely worth seeing.*

worth[2] *noun*
1 $5/25 cents', etc. worth of something = an amount of something that has a value of five dollars, 25 cents, etc.: *I bought $5 worth of apples.*
2 ten minutes'/a week's, etc. worth of something = something that takes ten minutes, a week, etc. to happen, do, or use: *There's about a week's worth of work here.*

worth·less /ˈwɚθlɪs/ *adjective, formal*
having no value: *These coins are worthless because they are not used any more.*

worth·while /ˌwɚθ'waɪl/ *adjective, formal*
if something is worthwhile, it is useful or enjoyable: *It is worthwhile to check the price of the camera in several stores before you buy it.*

wor·thy /'wɚði/ *adjective, formal*
1 good enough to have your respect or attention: *They raised money to fight cancer, which is a worthy cause.*
2 be worthy of something = to deserve something: *He is a leader who is worthy of respect.*

would /wəd, əd; *strong* wʊd/ *verb*
1 used instead of "will" when describing what someone said or thought in the past: *She told me she wouldn't come.* | *I didn't think she would marry him.*
2 if you say that something would happen, you think it will happen if something unlikely happens first: *If I won the lottery, I would spend the money on a huge house.*
3 would have done something = if something would have happened, it might have happened, but it did not happen: *Dad would have loved this place if he'd still been alive.*
4 someone would not/wouldn't do something = used when saying that someone refused to do something: *He would not answer my question.*
5 would you ...? a) used when asking for something politely: *Would you open the door please?* **b)** used when offering someone something politely: *Would you like something to drink?*
6 used for saying that something happened regularly in the past: *When I was a kid, we would visit my grandmother every summer.*
SYNONYM **used to**

would·n't /'wʊdnt/ *verb*
the short form of "would not": *She wouldn't help me, even though I asked several times.*

would've /'wʊdəv/ *verb*
the short form of "would have": *You would've enjoyed the movie if you had seen it.*

wound¹ /wund/ *noun*
a deep cut made in your skin by a knife or bullet: *He had a knife wound in his side.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **hurt¹**, **injury**

wound² *verb*
1 to injure someone, especially with a knife or gun: *Several people were wounded in the attack.*
2 to make someone feel unhappy or upset: *His cruel remarks wounded her.*
—**wounded** *adjective* injured by a weapon such as a gun or a knife: *a wounded soldier*

wound³ /waʊnd/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of WIND

wove /woʊv/ *verb*
the past tense of WEAVE

wo·ven /'woʊvən/ *verb*
the past participle of WEAVE

wow /waʊ/ *informal*
said when you think something is impressive or surprising: *Wow, what a beautiful house!*

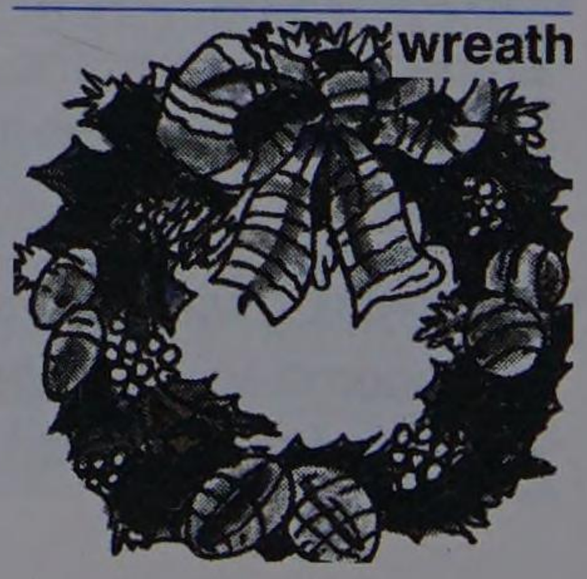
wrap /ræp/ *verb* **wrapped, wrapping**
1 to cover a present with attractive paper: *I haven't wrapped the Christmas presents yet.*
2 to put a piece of cloth or paper around something: *She wrapped the baby in a blanket.*
3 wrap your arms around someone = to hold someone by putting your arms around him or her: *She wrapped her arms around him and squeezed tight.*
—**wrapping** *noun* paper or cloth that is put around something

wrap·per /'ræpɚ/ *noun*
the paper or plastic that covers something you buy: *a candy wrapper*
→ See Thesaurus box at **cover²**

'wrapping ˌpaper *noun*
colored paper that you use to wrap presents: *a roll of wrapping paper*

wrath /ræθ/ *noun, formal*
very great anger: *They all hoped to avoid the king's wrath.*
—**wrathful** *adjective, formal* very angry

wreath /riθ/ *noun*
a circle of leaves or flowers that you use as a decoration: *They put a wreath on their front door around Christmas.*


wreath

wreck[1] /rek/ *verb, informal*
to destroy something completely: *The truck was wrecked in the accident.* | *His constant lying wrecked his marriage.*

wreck[2] *noun*
1 a bad accident involving cars or airplanes: *He was killed in a car wreck.* SYNONYM **crash**
2 a car, airplane, or ship that has been very badly damaged in an accident: *He was still alive when they pulled him from the wreck.*

wreck·age /'rekɪdʒ/ *noun, formal*
the broken parts of a vehicle or building that has been destroyed: *She pulled the driver from the wreckage of the truck after the accident.*

wren /ren/ *noun*
a very small brown bird

wrench[1] /rentʃ/ *verb*
1 to twist and pull something from somewhere, using force: *Tom wrenched the nail out of the wall.*
2 to injure a part of your body by twisting it suddenly: *He wrenched his neck when he turned his head suddenly.*

wrench[2] *noun*
a metal tool that you use for turning metal parts and making them tighter: *I used a wrench to fix the faucet.*

wres·tle /'resəl/ *verb*
1 to fight by holding someone and trying to push him or her to the ground: *The two men wrestled with each other.*
2 to wrestle with someone as a sport: *He's very strong – he wrestled in high school.*
—**wrestling** *noun* a sport in which two people wrestle
—**wrestler** *noun* someone who wrestles as a sport

wretch·ed /'retʃɪd/ *adjective*
1 very unhappy or in a very bad situation: *These wretched people have lost their homes in the floods.*
2 *informal* very bad: *wretched weather*

wrig·gle /'rɪgəl/ *verb*
to twist quickly from side to side: *She wriggled into the tight dress.*

wring /rɪŋ/ *also* **wring out** *verb* **wrung** /rʌŋ/
to twist wet cloth to remove water from it: *Wring out the cloth when you've finished washing the dishes.*

wrin·kle /'rɪŋkəl/ *noun*
1 a line on your face that you get when you are old: *The old woman's face was covered in wrinkles.*
2 a fold in a piece of clothing that you do not want: *You'll have to iron the shirt to get rid of the wrinkles.*
—**wrinkled** *adjective* covered with wrinkles: *My clothes were wrinkled when I took them out of my suitcase.*

wrist /rɪst/ *noun*
the joint between your hand and your arm: *She had a bracelet on her wrist.*
→ See picture at **hand**[1]

write /raɪt/ *verb* **wrote** /roʊt/ **written** /'rɪtn/ **writing**
1 to make letters or words on paper, using a pen or pencil: *We're teaching the children to read and write.* | *Please write your name on this piece of paper.*
2 to produce a letter to send to someone: *Have you written to Mom yet?* | *He wrote me a letter.*
3 to produce a story, book, song, etc.: *He wrote several books.*

PHRASAL VERB
write something down
to write something on a piece of paper: *I wrote down her phone number so I wouldn't forget it.*

writ·er /'raɪtɚ/ *noun*
someone who writes books: *She's a writer of children's books.*

writ·ing /'raɪtɪŋ/ *noun*
1 words that are written by hand or printed: *I can't read the writing on the label – it's very small.*
2 the activity of writing stories, books, etc.: *Writing is fun if you have an interesting story to tell.*
3 the particular way someone writes with a pen or pencil: *I recognized Sue's writing on the envelope, so I knew the letter was from her.* SYNONYM **handwriting**

writ·ten /'rɪtn/ *verb*
the past participle of WRITE

wrong /rɔŋ/ *adjective*
1 not correct: *You're wrong – I don't live on Northwest Avenue; I live on North Street.* | *the wrong answer* ANTONYM **right**

THESAURUS: wrong

incorrect *formal* used about facts, answers, etc. that are completely wrong: *The date given in the book was incorrect – it happened in 1974, not 1977.*

inaccurate *formal* used about information, a number, etc. that is not completely right: *The reports about the event in the newspapers were inaccurate.*

misleading *formal* used about information that makes people believe something that is not true: *The TV commercial is misleading, because it makes kids think the juice is good for you. Really, the juice has too much sugar in it.*

false used about facts that are not true and wrong: *The rumor that Mrs. Hudson was leaving the school was false.*

be mistaken *formal* used about a person who thinks something is true when it is not: *No, I've never been to Chicago. You must be mistaken.*

2 not morally right: *Some people think it's wrong to kill animals for food.* ANTONYM **right**

3 not appropriate: *You're wearing the wrong shoes for an exercise class.* ANTONYM **right**

wrong·do·ing /ˌrɔŋˈduɪŋ/ *noun*, *formal*
illegal actions or immoral behavior: *Police are investigating whether there was any actual wrongdoing.*
—**wrongdoer** *noun*, *formal* someone who does something illegal or immoral: *All wrongdoers will be punished.*

wrong·ly /ˈrɔŋli/ *adverb*
in a way that is incorrect, unfair, or immoral: *He was wrongly accused of stealing.*

wrote /roʊt/ *verb*
the past tense of WRITE

wrung /rʌŋ/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of WRING

WWW *noun*
the abbreviation for WORLD WIDE WEB

Xx

X[1]
the number 10 in the system of ROMAN NUMERALS

X[2] /eks/
PHRASAL VERB
X something out
to put an X on top of something in a piece of writing: *She X'd out the misspelled word and wrote it correctly above the X.* SYNONYM **cross something out**

X·mas /ˈkrɪsməs/ *noun*, *informal*
an informal way of writing "Christmas": *Merry Xmas!*

X-ray[1] /ˈeks reɪ/
noun
1 a special kind of light that doctors can use to take photographs of the inside of the body: *X-rays can damage human cells.*


X-ray

2 a photograph of the inside of someone's body, made using an X-ray: *The X-ray showed that her leg was not broken.*

X-ray[2] *verb*
to photograph part of someone's body using X-RAYS: *The doctor X-rayed his arm to see if it was broken.*

xy·lo·phone /ˈzaɪləˌfoʊn/ *noun*
a musical instrument with flat metal wooden bars that you hit with a stick
→ See picture on page A21

Yy

yacht /yɑt/ *noun*
a large expensive boat used for sailing, racing, or traveling for pleasure: *He was sailing his yacht.*


yacht

y'all /yɔl/ *pronoun, informal*
a word meaning "all of you," used mainly in the southern U.S.: *How are y'all doing?*

yam /yæm/ *noun*
another word for a SWEET POTATO

yank /yæŋk/ *verb*
to pull something quickly and with force: *One of the boys grabbed her hair and yanked on it.*

Yan·kee /'yæŋki/ *noun*
1 a soldier who fought on the side of the Union (=the northern states) during the American Civil War
2 a name for someone from the U.S., used by people from other countries
3 a name for someone from the northern states of the U.S., used by people from the southern states

yard /yɑrd/ *noun*
1 the land around a house, usually covered with grass: *The kids were playing in the front yard.*
2 *written abbreviation* **yd.** a unit for measuring length, equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 meters: *The beach was only a hundred yards from my back door.*

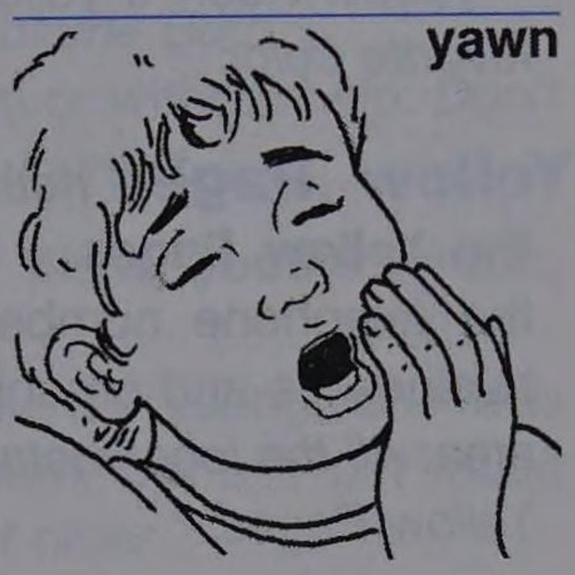
yard·age /'yɑrdɪdʒ/ *noun*
the size of something measured in yards or square yards: *What yardage of this fabric do you need?*

'yard sale *noun*
a sale of used clothes, furniture, toys, etc. from someone's house that takes place in his or her yard: *We sold a lot of our old stuff at the yard sale last Saturday.*

yard·stick /'yɑrd,stɪk/ *noun*
1 *formal* something that you compare another thing with, in order to judge how good or successful it is: *The test results are used as a yardstick for measuring the children's progress.*
2 a special stick that is exactly one yard long, which you use for measuring

yarn /yɑrn/ *noun*
thick thread that you use for KNITting: *She used pink yarn to knit a scarf.*

yawn /yɔn/ *verb*
to open your mouth wide and breathe deeply because you are tired or bored: *He was so tired that he couldn't stop yawning.*
—**yawn** *noun* an act of yawning: *"I'm going to bed," Steve said with a yawn.*


yawn

yd.
the written abbreviation of YARD

yeah /yəe/ *adverb, informal*
yes: *"Do you want to come with us?" "Yeah, OK."*

year /yɪr/ *noun*
1 a period of 12 months or 365 days: *I have lived here for two years.* | *Next year I will be sixteen.* | *Julie is seven years old.*
2 in/for years = for a very long time: *I haven't talked to Mark in years.*

year·book /'yɪrbʊk/ *noun*
a book that a school produces every year with information about its students and activities: *He asked her to sign his high school yearbook.*

year·ly /'yɪrli/ *adjective, adverb*
every year: *Every athlete should have a yearly physical.* | *How much do you spend yearly on clothes?*

'year-round *adjective, adverb*
continuing through the whole year: *The good weather here allows visitors to play golf year-round.* | *year-round school*

yeast /yist/ *noun*
a substance that you use when you are making bread in order to make it rise

yell /yel/ *verb*
to shout something very loudly: *"Come back!" he yelled.* | *Don't yell at me! Speak to me in a calm voice.*
—**yell** *noun* a loud shout: *He gave a yell when his team scored.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **shout**[1]

yel·low /'yelou/ *adjective*
something that is yellow is the color of a LEMON or a BANANA: *a yellow flower*
—**yellow** *noun* a yellow color: *Yellow is my favorite color.*

'Yellow ,Pages *noun*
the Yellow Pages = a book that contains the telephone numbers and addresses of businesses and organizations in a particular area: *All the local restaurants are listed in the Yellow Pages.*

yes /yes/ *adverb*
1 said to answer a question and show that something is true: *"Are you Ann?" "Yes, I am."* ANTONYM **no**
2 said when you agree with something: *"This is fun!" "Yes, it is."* ANTONYM **no**
3 said when you disagree with someone's negative question or statement: *"There isn't any bread left." "Yes, there is. It's on the table."*
4 said to show that you are excited about something that has happened: *Yes! Yes! We won!*

yes·ter·day /'yestərdi/ *adverb, noun*
the day before today: *I went swimming yesterday.* | *How did you do on yesterday's test?*

yet[1] /yet/ *adverb*
1 used in questions and negative sentences to say that something that you expect to happen has not happened: *Have you eaten yet?* | *I don't think she's awake yet; she's still in her bedroom.*

USAGE: yet

Yet is used in questions and in sentences with "not" in them to talk about something that you expect to happen, but which has not happened: *I haven't finished the book yet.* | *Is Mark back from lunch yet?*

Still is used to say that a situation that began in the past has not changed and is continuing: *He still lives with his parents.*

Always means "all the time" or "every time": *Her clothes are always so nice.* | *I always see him on Tuesdays.*

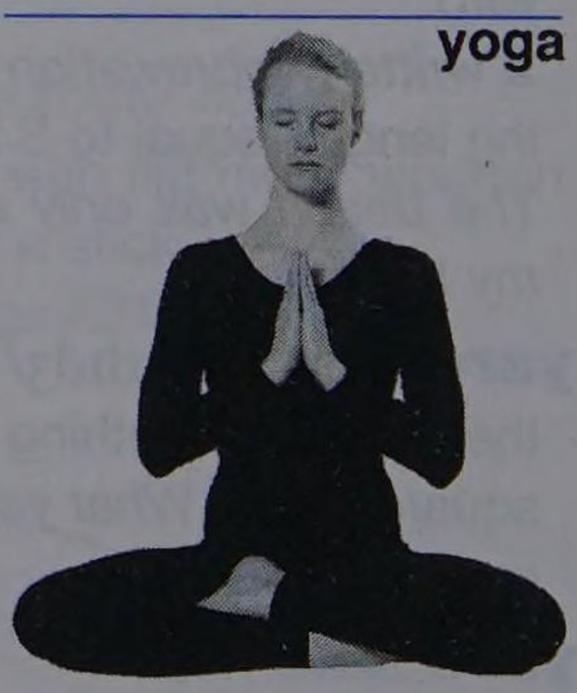
2 *formal* used for saying that something could still happen: *She may yet call me before the end of the week.*
3 used to emphasize that something is in addition to what has already existed or happened: *Bob made yet another mistake – he needs to be more careful.* | *You were late yet again this morning – that's the fourth time this week.*
4 the best/biggest/most important, etc. yet = used to say that something is the best, biggest, most important, etc. that has existed up to the present time: *This is his best movie yet.*

yet[2] *conjunction*
used to introduce something that is surprising after what you have just said: *Tanner was a criminal, yet many people admired him.*

yield[1] /yild/ *verb*
1 *formal* to do what someone wants, although you do not want to: *He yielded to pressure from his family to return home.*
2 to allow cars from another road to go first: *If other cars are coming, you have to yield.*
3 *formal* to produce something: *Our research has yielded some interesting results.*

yield[2] *noun, formal*
the amount that something produces: *Scientists are trying to find out how to produce higher yields from crops.*

yo·ga /'yougə/ *noun*
a system of exercises that relax you and make your muscles stronger: *She does yoga for half an hour every morning to stretch her muscles.*


yoga

yo·gurt /'yougərt/ *noun*
a thick liquid food that is made from milk and has a slightly sour taste: *strawberry yogurt*

yoke /yoʊk/ *noun*
a wooden bar used for keeping two animals together when they are pulling heavy loads: *The farmer attached the yoke to the two horses.*
—**yoke** *verb* to put a yoke on two animals

yolk /yoʊk/ *noun*
the yellow part of an egg: *He dipped his toast in the egg yolk.*

you /yə; *before vowels* yʊ; *strong* yu/ *pronoun*
1 the person or people someone is talking to: *Would you like some coffee?* | *I can't hear you.* | *What do you all* (=more than one person) *want to do tonight?*
2 people in general: *Smoking is bad for you.*

you'd /yəd; *strong* yud/
1 the short form of "you would": *You'd be surprised at how much money she spends on clothes.*
2 the short form of "you had": *If you'd been more careful, the accident would never have happened.*

you'll /yəl; *strong* yul/
the short form of "you will": *You'll have to fill out this form.*

young[1] /yʌŋ/ *adjective*
someone who is young has only lived for a short time: *You're too young to get married.* | *a young child* | *My father is 60, but he still looks young.* ANTONYM **old**

young[2] *plural noun*
1 the young = young people in general: *The young often know more about computers than their parents.*
2 young animals: *A mouse can produce 150 young a year.*

young·ster /ˈyʌŋstɚ/ *noun*
a child, or a young person who is not an adult: *A lot of youngsters enjoy going to summer camp.*

your /yɚ; *strong* yʊr/ *adjective*
belonging to the person or people you are speaking to: *Is this your sweater?* | *I want you to turn in your essays on Friday.*

you're /yɚ; *strong* yʊr/
the short form of "you are": *You're taller than I am.*

yours /yɔrz/ *pronoun*
something belonging or relating to you: *Is this bicycle yours?* | *A friend of yours called this morning.*

your·self /yɚˈself/ *pronoun* plural **yourselves** /yɚˈselvz/
1 used as an object to show that the someone you are talking to is affected by his or her own action: *Be careful, or you'll hurt yourself.* | *Make yourself a cup of coffee.*
2 used to emphasize "you": *You told me that joke yourself – don't blame Beth.*
3 by yourself = alone or without help: *Don't try to lift that box by yourself.*

youth /yuθ/ *noun* plural **youths** /yuðz, yuθs/ *formal*
1 the time when you are young: *She was very pretty in her youth, but she got much heavier when she got older.*
2 a boy or young man: *A police officer arrested two youths for vandalism.*
3 young people: *The youth of today have grown up with computers.*

youth·ful /ˈyuθfəl/ *adjective, formal*
typical of young people: *The students were full of youthful energy.*

you've /yəv; *strong* yuv/
the short form of "you have": *You've eaten all the cake!*

yo-yo /ˈyoʊyoʊ/ *noun*
a small toy that goes up and down on a string that you hold and move

yuck·y /ˈyʌki/ *adjective, informal*
you use this for describing something that you think is very unpleasant: *This juice tastes yucky – I'm not going to drink it.*

yum·my /ˈyʌmi/ *adjective, informal*
tasting very good: *The cookies are yummy – can I have more?*

yup /yʌp/ *informal*
another word for YES

yup·pie /ˈyʌpi/ *noun, informal*
a young person who earns a lot of money and buys expensive things: *A lot of wealthy yuppies live downtown.*

Zz

zeal /zil/ *noun*, *formal*
the state of being very eager to do something: *Other people did not share his zeal for the project.*
—**zealous** *adjective*, *formal* full of zeal: *She was zealous in doing her job, showing up early and staying late.*

ze•bra /'zibrə/ *noun*
a wild African animal like a horse with black and white lines on its body

ze•ro[1] /'zɪroʊ/ *number*
1 the number 0
2 0° in the FAHRENHEIT or CELSIUS systems: *It was 5° below zero last night.*
3 a situation in which there is none of something: *It's very safe – the risk is almost zero.*

zero[2] *verb*
PHRASAL VERB
zero in on someone or something
to direct all your attention to one person or thing: *The teacher looked around the room, and zeroed in on me.*

zig•zag /'zɪgzæg/ *noun*
a line or pattern that is like a row of z's: *The road went in a zigzag up the mountain.*

zil•lion /'zɪlyən/ *number*, *informal*
an extremely large number: *My brother has a zillion DVDs at home.* | *There were zillions of mosquitoes in the woods.*

zinc /zɪŋk/ *noun*
a white metal that has many uses

zip /zɪp/ *verb* **zipped**, **zipping**
1 *also* **zip up** to close or fasten something with a ZIPPER: *Zip up your coat; it's cold outside.* ANTONYM **unzip**
2 to go somewhere very quickly: *Two police cars zipped past.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **fasten**

'zip code *noun*
a number that you put below the address on an envelope, which shows the exact area to deliver it

zip•per /'zɪpɚ/
noun
something you use for fastening clothes, bags, etc., with two lines of metal or plastic that slide together: *The zipper on my coat is broken, so I can't close it.*


zipper

→ See picture on page A6

zit /zɪt/ *noun*, *informal*
another word for a PIMPLE: *She says that if she eats chocolate, she gets more zits.*
→ See Thesaurus box at **mark**[2]

zo•di•ac /'zoʊdi,æk/ *noun*
the zodiac = a circle of twelve areas in the sky through which the Sun, Moon, stars, etc. appear to travel, which some people believe influence our lives: *Libra is one of the signs of the zodiac.*

zom•bie /'zɑmbi/ *noun*
a dead body that moves, walks, etc. by magic: *a movie about monsters and zombies*

zone /zoʊn/ *noun*
an area with a particular purpose or quality, or special rules: *You can't park there – it's a no-parking zone.*
→ **time zone**
→ See Thesaurus box at **area**

zoo /zu/ *noun*
a place where many different animals are kept, so people can go and see them: *We saw elephants and monkeys at the zoo.*

zo•ol•o•gy /zoʊ'ɑlədʒi/ *noun*, *formal*
the study of animals and their behavior

zoom /zum/ *verb*, *informal*
1 to go somewhere very quickly: *An airplane zoomed into the air.*
2 if a camera zooms in or out, it makes the thing you are taking a picture of seem larger or smaller: *He zoomed in on the deer on the other side of the river.*
—**zoom** *also* **'zoom lens** *noun* a feature on a camera that allows it to make things that are far away look like they are closer

zuc•chi•ni /zu'kini/ *noun*
a long smooth green vegetable
→ See picture on page A12

IRREGULAR VERBS

This chart shows the verbs that have irregular forms for the **Past Tense**, **Past Participle**, or **Present Participle**. When a verb has more than one form that is used, the most common form is given first.

Verb	Past Tense	Past Participle	Present Participle
arise	arose	arisen	arising
awake	awoke	awoken	awaking
be	was/were	been	being
bear	bore	borne	bearing
beat	beat	beaten	beating
become	became	become	becoming
begin	began	begun	beginning
bend	bent	bent	bending
bet	bet	bet	betting
bid[2]	bid	bid	bidding
bite	bit	bitten	biting
bleed	bled	bled	bleeding
blow	blew	blown	blowing
break	broke	broken	breaking
breed	bred	bred	breeding
bring	brought	brought	bringing
broadcast	broadcast *or* broadcasted	broadcast *or* broadcasted	broadcasting
build	built	built	building
burn	burned *or* burnt	burned *or* burnt	burning
burst	burst	burst	bursting
buy	bought	bought	buying
cast	cast	cast	casting
catch	caught	caught	catching
choose	chose	chosen	choosing
cling	clung	clung	clinging
come	came	come	coming
cost	cost	cost	costing
creep	crept	crept	creeping
cut	cut	cut	cutting
deal	dealt	dealt	dealing
dig	dug	dug	digging
dive	dived *or* dove	dived	diving
do	did	done	doing
draw	drew	drawn	drawing
dream	dreamed *or* dreamt	dreamed *or* dreamt	dreaming
drink	drank	drunk	drinking
drive	drove	driven	driving
dwell	dwelled *or* dwelt	dwelled *or* dwelt	dwelling
eat	ate	eaten	eating
fall	fell	fallen	falling
feed	fed	fed	feeding
feel	felt	felt	feeling
fight	fought	fought	fighting
find	found	found	finding
fit	fit or fitted	fit or fitted	fitting
flee	fled	fled	fleeing
fling	flung	flung	flinging
fly	flew	flown	flying
forbid	forbid *or* forbade	forbidden	forbidding
foresee	foresaw	foreseen	foreseeing
forget	forgot	forgotten	forgetting
forgive	forgave	forgiven	forgiving
freeze	froze	frozen	freezing

Verb	Past Tense	Past Participle	Present Participle
get	got	gotten	getting
give	gave	given	giving
go	went	gone	going
grind	ground	ground	grinding
grow	grew	grown	growing
hang	hung	hung	hanging
have	had	had	having
hear	heard	heard	hearing
hide	hid	hidden	hiding
hit	hit	hit	hitting
hold	held	held	holding
hurt	hurt	hurt	hurting
keep	kept	kept	keeping
kneel	knelt *or* kneeled	knelt *or* kneeled	kneeling
knit	knit *or* knitted	knit *or* knitted	knitting
know	knew	known	knowing
lay	laid	laid	laying
lead	led	led	leading
leap	leaped *or* leapt	leaped *or* leapt	leaping
leave	left	left	leaving
lend	lent	lent	lending
let	let	let	letting
lie[1]	lay	lain	lying
lie[2]	lied	lied	lying
light	lit *or* lighted	lit *or* lighted	lighting
lose	lost	lost	losing
make	made	made	making
mean	meant	meant	meaning
meet	met	met	meeting
mislead	misled	misled	misleading
mistake	mistook	mistaken	mistaking
misunderstand	misunderstood	misunderstood	misunderstanding
outdo	outdid	outdone	outdoing
overcome	overcame	overcome	overcoming
overdo	overdid	overdone	overdoing
overhear	overheard	overheard	overhearing
overthrow	overthrew	overthrown	overthrowing
pay	paid	paid	paying
prove	proved	proved *or* proven	proving
put	put	put	putting
read	read	read	reading
redo	redid	redone	redoing
repay	repaid	repaid	repaying
rewrite	rewrote	rewritten	rewriting
ride	rode	ridden	riding
ring[2]	rang	rung	ringing
rise	rose	risen	rising
run	ran	run	running
saw	sawed	sawed *or* sawn	sawing
say	said	said	saying
see	saw	seen	seeing
seek	sought	sought	seeking
sell	sold	sold	selling
send	sent	sent	sending
set	set	set	setting
sew	sewed	sewn *or* sewed	sewing
shake	shook	shaken	shaking
shed	shed	shed	shedding
shine	shone	shone	shining

Verb	Past Tense	Past Participle	Present Participle
shoot	shot	shot	shooting
show	showed	shown	showing
shrink	shrank	shrunk	shrinking
shut	shut	shut	shutting
sing	sang	sung	singing
sink	sank *or* sunk	sunk	sinking
sit	sat	sat	sitting
sleep	slept	slept	sleeping
slide	slid	slid	sliding
slit	slit	slit	slitting
sow	sowed	sown *or* sowed	sowing
speak	spoke	spoken	speaking
speed	sped *or* speeded	sped *or* speeded	speeding
spend	spent	spent	spending
spin	spun	spun	spinning
spit	spit *or* spat	spit *or* spat	spitting
split	split	split	splitting
spread	spread	spread	spreading
spring	sprang	sprung	springing
stand	stood	stood	standing
steal	stole	stolen	stealing
stick	stuck	stuck	sticking
sting	stung	stung	stinging
stink	stank *or* stunk	stunk	stinking
stride	strode	stridden	striding
strike	struck	struck *or* stricken	striking
string	strung	strung	stringing
strive	strove *or* strived	striven *or* strived	striving
swear	swore	sworn	swearing
sweep	swept	swept	sweeping
swell	swelled	swollen	swelling
swim	swam	swum	swimming
swing	swung	swung	swinging
take	took	taken	taking
teach	taught	taught	teaching
tear	tore	torn	tearing
tell	told	told	telling
think	thought	thought	thinking
throw	threw	thrown	throwing
thrust	thrust	thrust	thrusting
undergo	underwent	undergone	undergoing
understand	understood	understood	understanding
undo	undid	undone	undoing
unwind	unwound	unwound	unwinding
uphold	upheld	upheld	upholding
upset	upset	upset	upsetting
wake	woke	woken	waking
wear	wore	worn	wearing
weave	wove	woven	weaving
weep	wept	wept	weeping
wet	wet *or* wetted	wet *or* wetted	wetting
win	won	won	winning
wind	wound	wound	winding
withdraw	withdrew	withdrawn	withdrawing
withhold	withheld	withheld	withholding
withstand	withstood	withstood	withstanding
wring	wrung	wrung	wringing
write	wrote	written	writing

SCHOOL CONTENT VOCABULARY

1 Art

abstract, *adjective*
architecture, *noun*
art, *noun*
artist, *noun*
artistic, *adjective*
background, *noun*
ceramics, *plural noun*
chalk, *noun*
composition, *noun*
craft, *noun*
crayon, *noun*
creative, *adjective*
criticism, *noun*
design, *noun*
design, *verb*
draw, *verb*
drawing, *noun*
easel, *noun*
exhibit, *verb*
exhibit, *noun*
genre, *noun*
graphic, *adjective*
illustrate, *verb*
illustration, *noun*
imagery, *noun*
landscape, *noun*
nude, *noun*
paint, *noun*
paint, *verb*
painter, *noun*
painting, *noun*
passage, *noun*
pastel, *adjective*
pattern, *noun*
photograph, *noun*
photograph, *verb*
photography, *noun*
picture, *noun*
picture, *verb*
piece, *noun*
portfolio, *noun*
portrait, *noun*
pose, *verb*
pose, *noun*
pottery, *noun*
primary color, *noun*
print, *noun*
produce, *verb*
profile, *noun*
realistic, *adjective*
reproduction, *noun*
sculptor, *noun*
sculpture, *noun*
shade, *noun*
show, *noun*
sketch, *noun*
sketch, *verb*
statue, *noun*
stencil, *verb*
stroke, *noun*
studio, *noun*
symbol, *noun*
tapestry, *noun*
title, *noun*
watercolour, *noun*
weave, *verb*
work, *noun*

2 Biology

abdomen, *noun*
acute, *adjective*
adult, *noun*
AIDS, *noun*
allergic, *adjective*
allergy, *noun*
amoeba, *noun*
amphibian, *noun*
anatomy, *noun*
anemia, *noun*
anesthesia, *noun*
anesthetic, *noun*
animal, *noun*
antenna, *noun*
antibiotic, *noun*
antihistamine, *noun*
appendicitis, *noun*
appendix, *noun*
artery, *noun*
arthritis, *noun*
aspirin, *noun*
asthma, *noun*
backbone, *noun*
bacteria, *plural noun*
beak, *noun*
biologist, *noun*
biology, *noun*
bird, *noun*
birth, *noun*
bladder, *noun*
bleed, *verb*
blind, *adjective*
blood, *noun*
blood pressure, *noun*
blood vessel, *noun*
bloodstream, *noun*
body, *noun*
bone, *noun*
botany, *noun*
bowel, *noun*
brain, *noun*
branch, *noun*
breast, *noun*
breathe, *verb*
breed, *noun*
breed, *noun*
bruise, *verb*
bud, *verb*
bug, *noun*
butterfly, *noun*
calorie, *noun*
cancer, *noun*
carbohydrate, *noun*
carnivore, *noun*
cat, *noun*
caterpillar, *noun*
cell, *noun*
caesarean, *noun*
chemotherapy, *noun*
cholesterol, *noun*
chromosome, *noun*
circulate, *verb*
circulation, *noun*
citrus, *noun*
claw, *verb*
clone, *verb*
clot, *verb*
cold, *noun*
cold-blooded, *adjective*
colon, *noun*
coma, *noun*
conceive, *verb*
conception, *noun*
concussion, *noun*
condition, *noun*
cone, *noun*
conscious, *adjective*
consciousness, *noun*
conservation, *noun*
conservationist, *noun*
conserve, *verb*
constipation, *noun*
contagious, *adjective*
contract, *verb*
coral, *noun*
core, *noun*
cough, *noun*
cub, *noun*
curable, *adjective*
cure, *noun*
cure, *verb*
cycle, *noun*
cyclic, *adjective*
deaf, *adjective*
death, *noun*
decay, *verb*
decay, *noun*
decompose, *verb*
decomposition, *noun*
dehydrated, *adjective*
dehydration, *noun*
den, *noun*
dental, *adjective*
develop, *verb*
development, *noun*
diabetes, *noun*
diabetic, *noun*
diagnose, *verb*
diagnosis, *noun*
diarrhea, *noun*
diet, *verb*
digest, *verb*
digestion, *noun*
disease, *noun*

DNA, *noun*
drug, *noun*
duct, *noun*
egg, *noun*
embryo, *noun*
endangered species, *noun*
enzyme, *noun*
epidemic, *noun*
epilepsy, *noun*
evergreen, *adjective*
evolution, *noun*
evolutionary, *adjective*
exhale, *verb*
extinct, *adjective*
extinction, *noun*
eyesight, *noun*
farsighted, *adjective*
fat, *noun*
feline, *adjective*
female, *noun*
female, *adjective*
fetus, *noun*
fever, *noun*
fiber, *noun*
fin, *noun*
fir, *noun*
fish, *noun*
flipper, *noun*
flower, *verb*
flu, *noun*
fly, *noun*
foliage, *noun*
fossil, *noun*
fracture, *noun*
fracture, *verb*
fruit, *noun*
fungus, *noun*
fur, *adjective*
gender, *noun*
gene, *noun*
genetics, *noun*
germ, *noun*
gill, *noun*
gland, *noun*
grass, *noun*
grow, *verb*
gynecology, *noun*
habitat, *noun*
hatch, *verb*
heal, *verb*
health, *noun*
healthy, *adjective*
hear, *verb*
hearing, *noun*
heart, *noun*
heart attack, *noun*
heartbeat, *noun*
hepatitis, *noun*
herb, *noun*
herbivore, *noun*
herd, *noun*
heterosexual, *adjective*
hibernate, *verb*
hibernation, *noun*
HIV, *noun*
hormone, *noun*
horn, *noun*
human, *adjective*
human being, *noun*
hygiene, *noun*
hygienic, *adjective*
illness, *noun*
immune, *adjective*
immune system, *noun*
immunity, *noun*
immunization, *noun*
immunize, *verb*
indigestion, *noun*
inedible, *adjective*
infect, *verb*
infected, *adjective*
infection, *noun*
infectious, *adjective*
inflamed, *verb*
inflammation, *noun*
inhale, *verb*
inherit, *verb*
inject, *verb*
injection, *noun*
injure, *verb*
injury, *noun*
inner, *adjective*
inoculate, *verb*
inoculation, *noun*
insect, *noun*
insomnia, *noun*
instinct, *noun*
instinctive, *adjective*
insulin, *noun*
intelligence, *noun*
intelligent, *adjective*
internal, *adjective*
intestinal, *adjective*
intestine, *noun*
invertebrate, *noun*
involuntary, *adjective*
iron, *noun*
jaw, *noun*
joint, *noun*
kidney, *noun*
larva, *noun*
leaf, *noun*
leukemia, *noun*
life, *noun*
life cycle, *noun*
limb, *noun*
liver, *noun*
lung, *noun*
malaria, *noun*
male, *adjective*
male, *noun*
malnutrition, *noun*
mammal, *noun*
marine, *adjective*
mate, *noun*
mate, *verb*
mature, *adjective*
mature, *verb*
measles, *noun*
medical, *adjective*
medication, *noun*
medicinal, *adjective*
medicine, *noun*
memory, *noun*
menopause, *noun*
menstrual, *adjective*
menstruate, *verb*
menstruation, *noun*
mental, *adjective*
mental illness, *noun*
mentally, *adverb*
mentally ill, *adjective*
microbe, *noun*
migraine, *noun*
migrate, *verb*
migratory, *adjective*
mold, *noun*
mold, *verb*
molecular, *adjective*
molecule, *noun*
nasal, *adjective*
nature, *noun*
nausea, *noun*
nearsighted, *adjective*
nerve, *noun*
nervous, *adjective*
nostril, *noun*
nourish, *verb*
nourishment, *noun*
nucleus, *noun*
nut, *noun*
nutrient, *noun*
nutrition, *noun*
nutritional, *adjective*
nutritious, *adjective*
obese, *adjective*
obesity, *noun*
operate, *verb*
operation, *noun*
oral, *adjective*
organ, *noun*
organic, *adjective*
organism, *noun*
ovary, *noun*
pack, *noun*
pain, *noun*
palate, *noun*
paralysis, *noun*
paralyze, *verb*
parasite, *noun*
pass out, *phrasal verb*
passage, *noun*
pelvis, *noun*
penicillin, *noun*
period, *noun*
perspire, *verb*
petal, *noun*
pharmaceutical, *adjective*
physical, *adjective*
physiology, *noun*
physiotherapy, *noun*
physique, *noun*
plague, *noun*
plankton, *noun*
plant, *noun*
plaque, *noun*
plastic surgery, *noun*
pneumonia, *noun*
pod, *noun*
polio, *noun*
pollen, *noun*
pollinate, *verb*
predator, *noun*
pregnancy, *noun*
pregnant, *adjective*

prey, *noun*
protein, *noun*
psychiatry, *noun*
psychology, *noun*
puberty, *noun*
pulse, *noun*
pupil, *noun*
pus, *noun*
rash, *noun*
remedy, *noun*
reproduce, *verb*
reproduction, *noun*
reptile, *noun*
retina, *noun*
revive, *verb*
rib, *noun*
rib cage, *noun*
ripe, *adjective*
ripen, *verb*
rodent, *noun*
root, *noun*
rot, *verb*
rotten, *adjective*
saliva, *noun*
sap, *noun*
saturated fat, *noun*
scale, *noun*
scan, *noun*
scar, *noun*
schizophrenia, *noun*
school, *noun*
sedative, *noun*
seed, *noun*
seizure, *noun*
sense, *noun*
sensitive, *adjective*
sex, *noun*
sexual, *adjective*
shed, *verb*
shell, *noun*
shellfish, *noun*
shoal, *noun*
shock, *noun*
shoot, *noun*
shrub, *noun*
sick, *adjective*
sickness, *noun*
side effect, *noun*
sight, *noun*
skeleton, *noun*
skin, *noun*
skull, *noun*
smallpox, *noun*
smell, *noun*
snout, *noun*
species, *noun*
sperm, *noun*
spine, *noun*
sprout, *verb*
sprout, *noun*
stalk, *noun*
starch, *verb*
starve, *verb*
stem, *noun*
sterile, *adjective*
stimulate, *verb*
stimulus, *noun*
sting, *verb*
sting, *noun*
stomach, *noun*
stomachache, *noun*
stroke, *noun*
suffocate, *verb*
sugar, *noun*
surgery, *noun*
survival, *noun*
sweat, *verb*
sweat, *noun*
symptom, *noun*
tadpole, *noun*
tail, *noun*
tame, *adjective*
taste, *noun*
temperature, *noun*
tentacle, *noun*
test, *noun*
test, *verb*
therapy, *noun*
throat, *noun*
thyroid, *noun*
tissue, *noun*
tongue, *noun*
tooth, *noun*
toothache, *noun*
touch, *noun*
tranquilizer, *noun*
transplant, *noun*
treat, *verb*
treatment, *noun*
tree, *noun*
trunk, *noun*
tuberculosis, *noun*
tumor, *noun*
tusk, *noun*
twin, *noun*
typhoid, *noun*
unconscious, *adjective*
undernourished, *adjective*
unhealthy, *adjective*
vaccine, *noun*
vein, *noun*
vertebra, *noun*
vessel, *noun*
viral, *adjective*
virus, *noun*
vitamin, *noun*
warm-blooded, *adjective*
wild, *adjective*
wild, *noun*
wildflower, *noun*
wildlife, *noun*
wing, *noun*
wisdom tooth, *noun*
world, *noun*
wound, *noun*
wound, *verb*
x-ray, *noun*
x-ray, *verb*
young, *noun*
zoology, *noun*

3 Business

administrator, *noun*
agency, *noun*
agenda, *noun*
banking, *noun*
bankrupt, *adjective*
blue-collar, *adjective*
board, *noun*
boom, *noun*
branch, *noun*
budget, *noun*
budget, *verb*
capital, *noun*
chain, *noun*
charge card, *noun*
check, *noun*
checkbook, *noun*
client, *noun*
commerce, *noun*
commercial, *adjective*
company, *noun*
competitor, *noun*
consumer, *noun*
contract, *noun*
corporate, *adjective*
corporation, *noun*
crash, *noun*
deal, *noun*
dealer, *noun*
demand, *noun*
economic, *adjective*
economy, *noun*
empire, *noun*
employ, *verb*
employee, *noun*
employer, *noun*
employment, *noun*
enterprise, *noun*
entrepreneur, *noun*
export, *noun*
exporter, *noun*
fail, *verb*
fax, *noun*
fax, *verb*
firm, *noun*
goods, *plural noun*
manage, *verb*
management, *noun*
manager, *noun*
managerial, *adjective*
manufacture, *noun*
manufacturer, *noun*
memo, *noun*
monopolize, *verb*
monopoly, *noun*
negotiate, *verb*
negotiation, *noun*
partner, *noun*
patent, *verb*
pay, *verb*

pay, *noun*
payable, *adjective*
paycheck, *noun*
payment, *noun*
payroll, *noun*
personnel, *noun*
plant, *noun*
practice, *noun*
practice, *verb*
president, *noun*
price, *noun*
producer, *noun*
product, *noun*
production, *noun*
productive, *adjective*
profession, *noun*
professional, *adjective*
professional, *noun*
profit, *noun*
profitable, *adjective*
promote, *verb*
promotion, *noun*
proprietor, *noun*
purchase, *verb*
purchase, *noun*
quarter, *noun*
raise, *noun*
rate, *noun*
real estate, *adjective*
realtor, *noun*
rebate, *noun*
receipt, *noun*
recruit, *verb*
refund, *verb*
refund, *noun*
rent, *verb*
rent, *noun*
rental, *noun*
repay, *verb*
retail, *noun*
retailer, *noun*
run, *verb*
salary, *noun*
sale, *noun*
sales clerk, *noun*
sales representative, *noun*
salesperson, *noun*
sector, *noun*
self-employed, *adjective*
sell, *verb*
service, *noun*
share, *noun*
shareholder, *noun*
ship, *verb*
shipment, *noun*
shipping, *noun*
shop, *noun*
shopping mall, *noun*
shut down, *phrasal verb*
shutdown, *noun*
skilled, *adjective*
sponsor, *verb*
staff, *noun*
start, *verb*
steel, *noun*
stock, *noun*
stock, *verb*
stock exchange, *noun*
stockbroker, *noun*
store, *noun*
strike, *verb*
strike, *noun*
supermarket, *noun*
supplier, *noun*
syndicate, *noun*
tourism, *noun*
trade, *noun*
trade, *verb*
trademark, *noun*
trader, *noun*
trainee, *noun*
transaction, *noun*
underpaid, *adjective*
unprofitable, *adjective*
unskilled, *adjective*
value, *noun*
value, *verb*
venture, *noun*
vice president, *noun*
wage, *noun*
Wall Street, *noun*
warehouse, *noun*
well-paid, *adjective*
white-collar, *adjective*
wholesale, *adverb*
work, *verb*
work, *noun*
worker, *noun*
workforce, *noun*
working, *adjective*
worth, *noun*
worthless, *adjective*

4 Chemistry

absorb, *verb*
absorbent, *adjective*
acid, *noun*
alloy, *noun*
aluminum, *noun*
antiseptic, *adjective*
calcium, *noun*
carbon, *noun*
carbon dioxide, *noun*
carbon monoxide, *noun*
chemical, *noun*
chemical, *adjective*
chemist, *noun*
combine, *verb*
compound, *noun*
copper, *noun*
dilute, *verb*
dilution, *noun*
dissolve, *verb*
distillation, *noun*
distilled, *adjective*
element, *noun*
explosive, *adjective*
explosive, *noun*
fat, *noun*
filter, *noun*
filter, *verb*
fuel, *verb*
gas, *noun*
gas, *noun*
hydrogen, *noun*
inflammable, *adjective*
iron, *noun*
lead, *noun*
magnesium, *noun*
mercury, *noun*
metal, *noun*
metallic, *adjective*
methane, *noun*
molten, *adjective*
narcotic, *adjective*
neon, *noun*
nickel, *noun*
nitrogen, *noun*
oil, *noun*
organic, *adjective*
organically, *adverb*
oxygen, *noun*
periodic table, *noun*
petroleum, *noun*
plutonium, *noun*
potassium, *noun*
preservative, *noun*
purify, *verb*
radioactive, *adjective*
refine, *verb*
residue, *noun*
rust, *noun*
rust, *verb*
sodium, *noun*
soluble, *adjective*
solution, *noun*
solvent, *noun*
substance, *noun*
sulfur, *noun*
tin, *noun*
uranium, *noun*
zinc, *noun*

5 Computers

access, *noun*
access, *verb*
application, *noun*
attach, *verb*
attachment, *noun*
backup, *noun*
bug, *noun*
byte, *noun*
checker, *noun*
chip, *noun*
click, *noun*
computer, *noun*
connect, *verb*
crash, *verb*
cursor, *noun*
cyberspace, *noun*
database, *noun*
default, *verb*
delete, *verb*
deletion, *noun*
desktop computer, *noun*
digital, *adjective*
directory, *noun*
disc, *noun*
disk, *noun*
disk drive, *noun*
down, *adjective*
download, *verb*
drive, *noun*
DVD, *noun*
email, *noun*
email, *verb*
enter, *verb*
erase, *verb*
file, *noun*
floppy disk, *noun*
folder, *noun*
format, *noun*
forward, *adjective*
gigabyte, *noun*
graphics, *noun*
hard disk, *noun*
hardware, *noun*
icon, *noun*
install, *verb*
installation, *noun*
interactive, *adjective*
internet, *noun*
IT, *noun*
key, *noun*
keyboard, *noun*
kilobyte, *noun*
language, *noun*
laptop, *noun*
load, *verb*
mail, *noun*
mail, *verb*
mailbox, *noun*
mainframe, *noun*
megabyte, *noun*
memory, *noun*
menu, *noun*
message, *noun*
microchip, *noun*
modem, *noun*
monitor, *noun*
mouse, *noun*
mouse pad, *noun*
navigate, *verb*
net, *noun*
network, *noun*
notebook, *noun*
online, *adjective*
page, *noun*
paste, *verb*
PC, *noun*
personal computer, *noun*
pointer, *noun*
post, *noun*
program, *noun*
program, *verb*
programmer, *noun*
reboot, *verb*
run, *verb*
save, *verb*
scan, *verb*
scanner, *noun*
screen, *noun*
screen saver, *noun*
scroll, *verb*
search, *noun*
search engine, *noun*
server, *noun*
shut down, *phrasal verb*
site, *noun*
software, *noun*
spam, *noun*
store, *verb*
surf, *verb*
tab, *noun*
terminal, *noun*
tutorial, *noun*
upload, *verb*
virtual, *adjective*
virtual reality, *noun*
virus, *noun*
visit, *verb*
web, *noun*
webcam, *noun*
website, *noun*
window, *noun*
word processor, *noun*
World Wide Web, *noun*
WWW, *noun*

6 Drama

act, *noun*
act, *verb*
acting, *noun*
actor, *noun*
actress, *noun*
audience, *noun*
audition, *noun*
backstage, *adverb*
balcony, *noun*
ballet, *noun*
cast, *verb*
cast, *noun*
choreography, *noun*
comedy, *noun*
co-star, *verb*
costume, *noun*
dialogue, *noun*
director, *noun*
drama, *noun*
dramatic, *adjective*
dramatist, *noun*
farce, *noun*
monologue, *noun*
opera, *noun*
part, *noun*
perform, *verb*
performance, *noun*
performer, *noun*
play, *verb*
play, *noun*
playwright, *noun*
portray, *verb*
produce, *verb*
producer, *noun*
production, *noun*
recite, *verb*
rehearsal, *noun*
rehearse, *verb*
role, *noun*
scene, *noun*
scenery, *noun*
screen, *noun*
script, *noun*
series, *noun*
set, *noun*
show business, *noun*
sitcom, *noun*
soap opera, *noun*
stage, *noun*
star, *verb*
star, *noun*
subtitles, *noun*
theater, *noun*
tragedy, *noun*

7 General Science

analysis, *noun*
analyze, *verb*
apparatus, *noun*
C, *abbreviation*
cc, *abbreviation*
centimeter, *noun*
classification, *noun*
classify, *verb*
cm, *abbreviation*
data, *noun*
diagram, *noun*
discover, *verb*
discovery, *noun*
disprove, *verb*
effect, *noun*
evaluate, *verb*
evidence, *noun*
evolve, *verb*
experiment, *noun*
experiment, *verb*
fact, *noun*
factual, *adjective*
false, *adjective*
find, *verb*
fluctuate, *verb*
fluctuation, *noun*
foot, *noun*
formula, *noun*
funnel, *noun*
gallon, *noun*
hypothesis, *noun*
inch, *noun*
indicate, *verb*
indicator, *noun*
instrument, *noun*
invent, *verb*
invention, *noun*
inventor, *noun*
kg, *abbreviation*
kilogram, *noun*
kilometer, *noun*
km, *abbreviation*
laboratory, *noun*
liter, *noun*
measure, *verb*
meter, *noun*
method, *noun*
methodology, *noun*
metric system, *noun*
microscope, *noun*
microscopic, *adjective*
mile, *noun*
milligram, *noun*
milliliter, *noun*
millimeter, *noun*
ml, *abbreviation*
mm, *abbreviation*
ounce, *noun*
phenomenon, *noun*
pint, *noun*
pound, *noun*
property, *noun*
quart, *noun*
research, *noun*
research, *noun*
science, *noun*
scientific, *adjective*
scientist, *noun*
specimen, *noun*
study, *verb*
study, *noun*
technician, *noun*
technology, *noun*
test, *noun*
test, *verb*
test tube, *noun*
theoretical, *adjective*
theory, *noun*
ton, *noun*
volume, *noun*
weigh, *verb*
weight, *noun*
yard, *noun*

8 Geography and Earth Science

acid rain, *noun*
African, *adjective*
African, *noun*
African American, *noun*
African American, *adjective*
agricultural, *adjective*
agriculture, *noun*
air, *noun*
algae, *noun*
American, *adjective*
American, *noun*
Antarctic, *adjective*
Antarctic, *noun*
Arab, *adjective*
Arab, *noun*
Arctic, *noun*
arid, *adjective*
Asia, *noun*
Asian, *adjective*
Asian, *noun*
Atlantic, *noun*
atlas, *noun*
atmosphere, *noun*
autumn, *noun*
avalanche, *noun*
axis, *noun*
bank, *noun*
barley, *noun*
basin, *noun*
bay, *noun*
beach, *noun*
bean, *noun*
bed, *noun*
biodegradable, *adjective*
blizzard, *noun*
boulder, *noun*
boundary, *noun*
British, *adjective*
British, *noun*
Canadian, *noun*
canal, *noun*
canyon, *noun*
cape, *noun*
capital, *noun*
Caribbean, *adjective*
cattle, *plural noun*
cave, *noun*
channel, *noun*
chart, *noun*
Chinese, *adjective*
Chinese, *adjective*
city, *noun*
clay, *noun*
cliff, *noun*
climate, *noun*
climatic, *adjective*
cloud, *noun*
cloudy, *adjective*
coal, *noun*
coast, *noun*
coastal, *adjective*
coastline, *noun*
compass, *noun*
conservation, *noun*
conserve, *verb*
contaminate, *verb*
continent, *noun*
continental, *adjective*
contour, *noun*
core, *noun*
corn, *noun*
cotton, *noun*
country, *noun*
county, *noun*
crater, *noun*
crevice, *noun*
crop, *noun*
crude, *adjective*
crust, *noun*
cultivate, *verb*
cultivation, *noun*
D.C., *abbreviation*
dairy, *noun*
dam, *noun*
Danish, *adjective*
delta, *noun*
depth, *noun*
desert, *noun*
dew, *noun*
dike, *noun*
district, *noun*
ditch, *noun*
drought, *noun*
dune, *noun*
Dutch, *adjective*
earthquake, *noun*

east, *adjective*
east, *adverb*
east, *noun*
eastern, *adjective*
eastward, *adverb, adjective*
ecology, *noun*
elevation, *noun*
emissions, *plural noun*
English, *adjective*
environment, *noun*
environmental, *adjective*
environmentally, *adverb*
equator, *noun*
equatorial, *adjective*
equinox, *noun*
erode, *verb*
erosion, *noun*
erupt, *verb*
eruption, *noun*
Europe, *noun*
European, *adjective*
European, *noun*
export, *noun*
export, *verb*
fall, *noun*
fall, *verb*
Far East, *noun*
farm, *noun*
farming, *noun*
farmland, *noun*
fault, *noun*
fertilize, *verb*
fertilizer, *noun*
field, *noun*
find, *verb*
flood, *noun*
flood, *verb*
fog, *noun*
foggy, *adjective*
forest, *noun*
formation, *noun*
fresh, *adjective*
frost, *noun*
fumes, *plural noun*
gale, *noun*
geographical, *adjective*
geological, *adjective*
geologist, *noun*
geology, *noun*
German, *adjective*
glacier, *noun*
global, *adjective*
global warming, *noun*
globe, *noun*
gold, *adjective*
gold mine, *noun*
gorge, *noun*
grain, *noun*
granite, *noun*
Greek, *adjective*
Greek, *noun*
greenhouse, *noun*
gulf, *noun*
harvest, *noun*
harvest, *verb*
hemisphere, *noun*
highlands, *noun*
hill, *noun*
Hispanic, *adjective*
Hispanic, *noun*
humid, *adjective*
humidity, *noun*
hurricane, *noun*
iceberg, *noun*
icicle, *noun*
Indian, *adjective*
Indian, *noun*
industrial, *adjective*
industrialized, *adjective*
industry, *noun*
inhabit, *verb*
inhabitant, *noun*
inhabited, *adjective*
inner city, *noun*
Inuit, *noun*
Irish, *adjective*
Irish, *noun*
irrigate, *verb*
irrigation, *noun*
island, *noun*
isolated, *adjective*
Japanese, *adjective*
Japanese, *noun*
jungle, *noun*
Korean, *adjective*
Korean, *noun*
lagoon, *noun*
lake, *noun*
land, *noun*
landslide, *noun*
Latin American, *adjective*
Latin American, *noun*
latitude, *noun*
lava, *noun*
levee, *noun*
lightning, *noun*
line, *noun*
livestock, *noun*
local, *adjective*
local time, *noun*
longitude, *noun*
lowtide, *noun*
magnitude, *noun*
mainland, *adjective*
manure, *noun*
marble, *noun*
marsh, *noun*
marshland, *noun*
marshy, *adjective*
Mediterranean, *adjective*
meridian, *noun*
meterorological, *adjective*
meterorology, *noun*
metropolitan, *adjective*
Mexican, *noun*
Mexican, *adjective*
Middle East, *noun*
Midwest, *noun*
Midwesterner, *noun*
mill, *noun*
mine, *noun*
mineral, *noun*
mining, *noun*
mist, *noun*
misty, *adjective*
monsoon, *noun*
mount, *noun*
mountain, *noun*
mountainous, *adjective*
mountain range, *noun*
mouth, *noun*
national park, *noun*
nationality, *noun*
nationally, *adverb*
native, *adjective*
native, *noun*
Native American, *adjective*
neighbor, *noun*
neighboring, *adjective*
nomad, *noun*
nomadic, *adjective*
north, *adjective*
north, *adverb*
north, *noun*
North Pole, *noun*
northeast, *adverb, adjective*
northeast, *noun*
northeastern, *adjective*
northern, *adjective*
northerner, *noun*
northward, *adverb, adjective*
northwest, *noun*
northwest, *adverb, adjective*
northwestern, *adjective*
oasis, *noun*
ocean, *noun*
oceanic, *adjective*
offshore, *adjective*
oil rig, *noun*
ore, *noun*
origin, *noun*
outskirts, *noun*
ozone layer, *noun*
Pacific Ocean, *noun*
pasture, *noun*
peak, *noun*
pebble, *noun*
peninsula, *noun*
pest, *noun*
pesticide, *noun*
plain, *noun*
planet, *noun*
plant, *verb*
plantation, *noun*
plateau, *noun*
plow, *noun*
plow, *verb*
polar, *adjective*
pole, *noun*

Pole, *noun*
Polish, *adjective*
pollute, *verb*
pollution, *noun*
pond, *noun*
population, *noun*
populous, *adjective*
port, *noun*
Portuguese, *adjective*
poultry, *noun*
prairie, *noun*
precinct, *noun*
precipitation, *noun*
province, *noun*
quake, *noun*
quarry, *noun*
quartz, *noun*
quicksand, *noun*
rain, *noun*
rain, *verb*
rain forest, *noun*
rainbow, *noun*
rainfall, *noun*
rainy, *adjective*
ranch, *noun*
range, *noun*
ravine, *noun*
reef, *noun*
region, *noun*
reservoir, *noun*
residential, *adjective*
resort, *noun*
rice, *noun*
ridge, *noun*
river, *noun*
rock, *noun*
rocky, *adjective*
rugged, *adjective*
rural, *adjective*
Russian, *adjective*
Russian, *noun*
rye, *noun*
sand, *noun*
sandy, *adjective*
sea, *noun*
seashore, *noun*
season, *noun*
settlement, *noun*
shore, *noun*
shoreline, *noun*
shower, *verb*
silver, *adjective*
sky, *noun*
sleet, *noun*
smog, *noun*
snow, *noun*
snow, *verb*
snowdrift, *noun*
snowfall, *noun*
snowflake, *noun*
snowstorm, *noun*
snowy, *adjective*
soil, *noun*
south, *adjective*
south, *adverb*
south, *noun*
South Pole, *noun*
southeast, *adverb*, *adjective*
southeast, *noun*
southern, *adjective*
southerner, *noun*
southward, *adverb*, *adjective*
southwest, *adverb*, *adjective*
southwest, *noun*
sow, *verb*
Spanish, *adjective*
spring, *noun*
state, *noun*
States, *noun*
storm, *noun*
strait, *noun*
stream, *noun*
suburb, *adjective*
summer, *noun*
summit, *noun*
sun, *noun*
sunlight, *noun*
swamp, *noun*
Swiss, *adjective*
Swiss, *plural noun*
Taiwanese, *adjective*
Taiwanese, *noun*
temperate, *adjective*
terrain, *noun*
territory, *noun*
thaw, *noun*
Third World, *noun*
thunder, *noun*
thunderstorm, *noun*
tide, *noun*
timber, *noun*
time zone, *noun*
tornado, *noun*
town, *noun*
tractor, *noun*
transatlantic, *adjective*
transcontinental, *adjective*
transportation, *noun*
tropical, *adjective*
tropics, *noun*
tsunami, *noun*
typhoon, *noun*
uninhabited, *adjective*
union, *noun*
urban, *adjective*
valley, *noun*
vegetation, *noun*
village, *noun*
vineyard, *noun*
volcano, *noun*
waste, *noun*
wasteland, *noun*
water, *noun*
water, *verb*
waterfall, *noun*
waterlogged, *adjective*
waterway, *noun*
wave, *noun*
weather, *noun*
weather forecast, *noun*
weed, *noun*
well, *noun*
Welsh, *adjective*
west, *adjective*
west, *adverb*
west, *noun*
western, *adjective*
westward, *adverb*, *adjective*
wet, *adjective*
wetland, *noun*
wheat, *noun*
whirlpool, *noun*
whirlwind, *noun*
wilderness, *noun*
wind, *noun*
windchill factor, *noun*
windy, *adjective*
winter, *noun*
wipe something out, *phrasal verb*
woodland, *noun*
woods, *plural noun*
world, *noun*
yield, *noun*

9 History, Politics and Social Science

abolish, *verb*
act, *noun*
administration, *noun*
age, *noun*
air raid, *noun*
alliance, *noun*
ally, *noun*
ambassador, *noun*
amend, *verb*
amendment, *noun*
amnesty, *noun*
ancient, *adjective*
approval, *noun*
approve, *verb*
archaeological, *adjective*
archaeology, *noun*
armed forces, *plural noun*
army, *noun*
assassinate, *verb*
assassination, *noun*
ballot, *noun*
ban, *noun*
ban, *verb*
battle, *noun*
battleship, *noun*
bill, *noun*

Bill of rights, *noun*
bloodshed, *noun*
bomb, *noun*
bomb, *verb*
bomber, *noun*
borough, *noun*
boycott, *noun*
bureau, *noun*
bureaucracy, *noun*
cabinet, *noun*
campaign, *noun*
campaign, *verb*
cannon, *noun*
capital punishment, *noun*
capitalism, *noun*
capitalist, *adjective*
cast, *verb*
catastrophe, *noun*
catastrophic, *adjective*
Caucasian, *adjective*
cavalry, *noun*
ceasefire, *noun*
censor, *verb*
censorship, *noun*
census, *noun*
century, *noun*
chancellor, *noun*
Chicana, *noun*
Chicano, *noun*
chief, *noun*
chronological, *adjective*
citizen, *noun*
citizenship, *noun*
city hall, *noun*
civic, *adjective*
civil liberties, *plural noun*
civil rights, *plural noun*
civil war, *noun*
civilian, *adjective*
civilization, *noun*
civilized, *adjective*
class, *noun*
classical, *adjective*
clergy, *plural noun*
colonization, *noun*
colonize, *verb*
colony, *noun*
combat, *noun*
command, *noun*
command, *verb*
commander, *noun*
commemorate, *verb*
committee, *noun*
communism, *noun*
communist, *adjective*
community, *noun*
company, *noun*
conflict, *noun*
Congress, *noun*
congressman, *noun*
congresswoman, *noun*
conquer, *verb*
conquest, *noun*
conservative, *adjective*
conspiracy, *noun*
constitution, *noun*
constitutional, *adjective*
consul, *noun*
context, *noun*
council, *noun*
coup, *noun*
court, *noun*
courthouse, *noun*
court-martial, *verb*
courtroom, *noun*
crime, *noun*
criminal, *adjective*
criminal, *noun*
custom, *noun*
death penalty, *noun*
debate, *verb*
decade, *noun*
decorate, *verb*
defect, *verb*
defection, *noun*
defendant, *noun*
defense, *noun*
defensive, *adjective*
delegation, *noun*
democracy, *noun*
Democrat, *noun*
democratic, *adjective*
Democratic Party, *noun*
democratically, *adverb*
demonstration, *noun*
demonstrator, *noun*
department, *noun*
deport, *verb*
depression, *noun*
descend, *verb*
descendant, *noun*
descent, *noun*
deserter, *noun*
destroyer, *noun*
developed, *adjective*
developing, *adjective*
dictator, *noun*
dictatorship, *noun*
disarm, *verb*
disarmament, *noun*
discriminate, *verb*
discrimination, *noun*
discriminatory, *adjective*
dissident, *noun*
district attorney, *noun*
document, *noun*
domestic, *adjective*
draft, *noun*
draft, *verb*
education, *noun*
elect, *verb*
election, *noun*
eligible, *adjective*
emancipate, *verb*
emancipation, *noun*
embassy, *noun*
emblem, *noun*
emigrate, *verb*
emigration, *noun*
emperor, *noun*
empire, *noun*
express, *noun*
enact, *verb*
enemy, *noun*
enlist, *verb*
enlistment, *noun*
equal, *adjective*
equality, *noun*
era, *noun*
ethic, *noun*
ethical, *adjective*
ethnic, *adjective*
ethnicity, *noun*
evidence, *noun*
execute, *verb*
execution, *noun*
exile, *verb*
exile, *noun*
expedition, *noun*
extended family, *noun*
family, *noun*
famine, *noun*
federal, *adjective*
federation, *noun*
federally, *adverb*
felony, *noun*
feminism, *noun*
feminist, *adjective*
figure, *noun*
first lady, *noun*
first-generation, *adjective*
flag, *noun*
force, *noun*
forefathers, *plural noun*
fort, *noun*
fortress, *noun*
found, *verb*
foundation, *noun*
founder, *noun*
Fourth of July, *noun*
freedom, *noun*
frontier, *noun*
general, *noun*
generation, *noun*
ghetto, *noun*
GNP, *noun*
govern, *verb*
government, *noun*
governmental, *adjective*
governor, *noun*
governorship, *noun*
guilty, *adjective*
hierarchy, *noun*
historic, *adjective*
historical, *adjective*
history, *noun*
homeland, *noun*
House of Representatives, *noun*
human race, *noun*
human rights, *plural noun*
ideological, *adjective*
ideology, *noun*

illegal, *adjective*
illiteracy, *noun*
illiterate, *adjective*
immigrant, *noun*
immigrate, *verb*
immigration, *noun*
imperialism, *noun*
inaugural, *adjective*
inaugurate, *verb*
inauguration, *noun*
income tax, *noun*
independence, *noun*
Independence Day, *noun*
independent, *adjective*
indict, *verb*
indictment, *noun*
industrialization, *noun*
inequality, *noun*
infantry, *noun*
inflation, *noun*
infrastructure, *noun*
injustice, *noun*
innocent, *adjective*
institution, *noun*
insurance, *noun*
integrate, *verb*
integration, *noun*
international, *adjective*
interracial, *adjective*
invade, *verb*
invader, *noun*
invasion, *noun*
investment, *noun*
Ivy League, *adjective*
jail, *verb*
judge, *noun*
judgment, *adjective*
judicial, *noun*
jury, *noun*
justice, *noun*
justice of the peace, *noun*
juvenile, *noun*
juvenile delinquent, *noun*
king, *noun*
kingdom, *noun*
knight, *noun*
labor, *noun*
Labor Day, *noun*
labor union, *noun*
landslide, *noun*
law, *noun*
lawsuit, *noun*
lawyer, *noun*
leader, *noun*
leadership, *noun*
league, *noun*
left, *verb*
leftist, *adjective*
left-wing, *adjective*
legal, *adjective*
legality, *noun*
legalize, *verb*
legally, *adverb*
legislate, *verb*
legislation, *noun*
legislative, *adjective*
legislator, *noun*
legislature, *noun*
liberal, *noun*
liberty, *noun*
lieutenant, *noun*
lower class, *noun*
magistrate, *noun*
majesty, *noun*
major, *noun*
majority, *noun*
mandatory, *adjective*
march, *noun*
march, *verb*
marcher, *noun*
Marine Corps, *noun*
marriage, *noun*
martial, *adjective*
mayor, *noun*
medieval, *adjective*
memorial, *noun*
middle class, *noun*
migrant, *noun*
migrate, *verb*
migration, *noun*
militant, *noun*
military, *adjective*
military, *noun*
minor, *noun*
minority, *noun*
missile, *noun*
monarch, *noun*
monarchy, *noun*
monument, *noun*
movement, *noun*
nation, *noun*
national, *adjective*
national anthem, *noun*
nationalism, *noun*
nationalist, *noun*
naturalization, *noun*
naturalize, *verb*
naturalized, *adjective*
naval, *adjective*
navy, *noun*
neutral, *adjective*
nuclear family, *noun*
offender, *noun*
offense, *noun*
office, *noun*
official, *adjective*
official, *noun*
outbreak, *noun*
pacifist, *noun*
pact, *noun*
palace, *noun*
paramilitary, *adjective*
pardon, *verb*
pardon, *noun*
parliament, *noun*
parole, *verb*
party, *noun*
pass, *verb*
past, *noun*
past, *adjective*
patriot, *noun*
patriotic, *adjective*
patrol, *noun*
peace, *noun*
peaceful, *adjective*
peacekeeping, *noun*
peasant, *noun*
penalty, *noun*
penitentiary, *noun*
Pentagon, *noun*
people, *noun*
persecute, *verb*
petition, *noun*
pioneer, *noun*
police, *noun*
police force, *noun*
political, *adjective*
politically correct, *adjective*
politician, *noun*
politics, *noun*
power, *noun*
powerful, *adjective*
prehistoric, *adjective*
prejudice, *noun*
premier, *noun*
presidency, *noun*
president, *noun*
prime minister, *noun*
primitive, *adjective*
prince, *noun*
princess, *noun*
prison, *noun*
prisoner, *noun*
prisoner of war, *noun*
progress, *noun*
prohibit, *verb*
propaganda, *noun*
prosecute, *verb*
protest, *noun*
public, *adjective*
public, *noun*
queen, *noun*
race, *noun*
racial, *adjective*
racism, *noun*
racist, *adjective*
radical, *adjective*
raid, *noun*
rate, *noun*
reactionary, *adjective*
rebel, *verb*
rebel, *noun*
rebellion, *noun*
recession, *verb*
reelect, *noun*
referendum, *noun*
reform, *verb*
reform, *noun*
refugee, *noun*
regime, *noun*
regiment, *noun*
regulate, *verb*
regulation, *noun*
reign, *noun*
reign, *verb*
relic, *noun*
remains, *plural noun*
repeal, *noun*
representative, *noun*
reprieve, *noun*
republic, *noun*

Republican, *adjective*
Republican Party, *noun*
restrict, *verb*
restriction, *noun*
retreat, *verb*
retreat, *noun*
revolt, *verb*
revolt, *noun*
revolution, *noun*
revolutionize, *verb*
right, *noun*
right-wing, *adjective*
riot, *noun*
riot, *verb*
ritual, *noun*
Roman, *adjective*
Roman, *noun*
royal, *adjective*
royalty, *noun*
rule, *noun*
rule, *verb*
ruler, *noun*
run, *verb*
secretary, *noun*
security, *noun*
segregated, *adjective*
senate, *noun*
senator, *noun*
sentence, *noun*
sentence, *verb*
settler, *noun*
sexism, *noun*
sheriff, *noun*
shield, *noun*
shift, *noun*
shooting, *noun*
siege, *noun*
site, *noun*
slave, *noun*
slavery, *noun*
slum, *noun*
social, *adjective*
social science, *noun*
Social Security, *noun*
social work, *noun*
socialism, *noun*
society, *noun*
socioeconomic, *adjective*
sociology, *noun*
soldier, *noun*
spear, *noun*
standard of living, *noun*
statesman, *noun*
status, *noun*
status symbol, *noun*
statutory, *adjective*
strategic, *adjective*
strike, *noun*
struggle, *noun*
sue, *verb*
superpower, *noun*
Supreme Court, *noun*
surrender, *noun*
suspect, *noun*
sword, *noun*
tariff, *noun*
tax, *noun*
tax, *verb*
taxation, *noun*
term, *noun*
terrorism, *noun*
terrorist, *noun*
topical, *adjective*
totalitarian, *adjective*
town hall, *noun*
tradition, *noun*
traditional, *adjective*
traitor, *noun*
treason, *noun*
treaty, *noun*
trend, *noun*
trial, *noun*
tribal, *adjective*
tribe, *noun*
troop, *noun*
truce, *noun*
try, *verb*
tyranny, *noun*
unconstitutional, *adjective*
underdeveloped, *adjective*
underprivileged, *adjective*
underworld, *noun*
unemployed, *adjective*
unemployment, *noun*
unify, *verb*
union, *noun*
United Nations, *noun*
unity, *noun*
unlawful, *adjective*
unrest, *noun*
upper class, *noun*
uprising, *noun*
utopia, *noun*
veto, *noun*
vice president, *noun*
violate, *verb*
violence, *noun*
vote, *noun*
vote, *verb*
war, *noun*
warfare, *noun*
warrior, *noun*
way of life, *noun*
weapon, *noun*
welfare, *noun*
White House, *noun*
working class, *noun*
Yankee, *noun*

10 Languages and Literature

abridged, *adjective*
accent, *noun*
active, *adjective*
adjective, *noun*
adverb, *noun*
alphabet, *noun*
antonym, *noun*
apostrophe, *noun*
appendix, *noun*
Arabic, *noun*
article, *noun*
asterisk, *noun*
autobiography, *noun*
bilingual, *adjective*
biography, *noun*
book, *noun*
capital, *noun*
chapter, *noun*
character, *noun*
Chinese, *noun*
classic, *noun*
clause, *noun*
cliché, *noun*
coherent, *adjective*
colon, *noun*
comma, *noun*
comparative, *noun*
compound, *noun*
concise, *adjective*
conclusion, *noun*
conjugate, *verb*
conjunction, *noun*
consonant, *noun*
context, *noun*
contraction, *noun*
contrast, *verb*
Danish, *noun*
dash, *noun*
debate, *noun*
define, *verb*
definite article, *noun*
definition, *noun*
describe, *verb*
description, *noun*
dialect, *noun*
dictation, *noun*
dictionary, *noun*
double negative, *noun*
edition, *noun*
EFL, *noun*
ELT, *noun*
emphasis, *noun*
English, *noun*
entry, *noun*
epic, *adjective*
epic, *noun*
ESL, *noun*
essay, *noun*
exclamation point, *noun*
express, *verb*
expression, *noun*
fable, *noun*
fairy tale, *noun*
fantasy, *noun*

fiction, *noun*
figurative, *adjective*
figuratively, *adverb*
fluency, noun
fluent, *adjective*
fluently, *adverb*
formal, *adjective*
future, *noun*
future tense, *noun*
gender, *noun*
German, *noun*
glossary, *noun*
grammar, *noun*
grammatical, *adjective*
Greek, *adjective*
hardback, *noun*
hero, *noun*
heroine, *noun*
hyphen, *noun*
idiom, *noun*
idiomatic, *adjective*
imperative, *noun*
indefinite article, *noun*
indefinite pronoun, *noun*
index, *noun*
indirect object, *noun*
infinitive, *noun*
informal, *adjective*
initial, *noun*
interjection, *noun*
interpret, *verb*
interpreter, *noun*
intransitive, *noun*
introduction, *noun*
IPA, *noun*
ironic, *adjective*
irony, *noun*
irregular, *adjective*
Japanese, *noun*
language, *noun*
Latin, *noun*
legend, *noun*
letter, *noun*
line, *noun*
linguistics, *noun*
literal, *adjective*
literary, *adjective*
lowercase, *noun*
main clause, *noun*
masculine, *adjective*
mean, *verb*
meaning, *noun*
metaphor, *noun*
metaphorical, *adjective*
modal auxiliary, *noun*
modifier, *noun*
modify, *verb*
monolingual, *adjective*
narrate, *verb*
narration, *noun*
narrative, *noun*
narrator, *noun*
negative, *adjective*
negative, *noun*
nonfiction, *adjective*
noun, *noun*
novel, *noun*
object, *noun*
oral, *adjective*
paperback, *noun*
paragraph, *noun*
paraphrase, *noun*
parentheses, *plural noun*
parody, *verb*
part of speech, *noun*
participle, *noun*
passive, *adjective*
past participle, *noun*
past tense, *noun*
pen name, *noun*
period, *noun*
personal pronoun, *noun*
phonetic, *adjective*
phonetics, *noun*
phrasal verb, *noun*
phrase, *noun*
plagiarism, *noun*
plot, *noun*
plural, *adjective*
poem, *noun*
poet, *noun*
poetic, *adjective*
poetry, *noun*
point, *noun*
Polish, *noun*
Portuguese, *noun*
possessive, *noun*
predicate, *noun*
preface, *noun*
prefix, *noun*
preposition, *noun*
present participle, *noun*
present perfect, *noun*
present tense, *noun*
pronoun, *noun*
pronounce, *verb*
pronunciation, *noun*
proper noun, *noun*
prose, *noun*
proverb, *noun*
publication, *noun*
punctuation, *noun*
punctuation mark, *noun*
put, *verb*
qualifier, *noun*
question mark, *noun*
quotation, *noun*
quotation marks, *plural noun*
quote, *verb*
quote, *noun*
refer to, *phrasal verb*
reference, *noun*
reference book, *noun*
regular, *adjective*
relative clause, *noun*
relative pronoun, *noun*
reported speech, *noun*
rewrite, *noun*
rhyme, *verb*
rhyme, *noun*
romance, *noun*
Russian, *noun*
saga, *noun*
sarcasm, *noun*
satire, *noun*
saying, *noun*
second person, *noun*
semantics, *noun*
semicolon, *noun*
sense, *noun*
sentence, *noun*
sequel, *noun*
short story, *noun*
simile, *noun*
singular, *noun*
slang, *noun*
slogan, *noun*
sonnet, *noun*
Spanish, *noun*
speech, *noun*
spell, *verb*
spelling, *noun*
statement, *noun*
stereotype, *verb*
story, *noun*
stress, *noun*
stress, *verb*
subject, *noun*
subject matter, *noun*
suffix, *noun*
sum up, *phrasal verb*
summarize, *verb*
summary, *noun*
superlative, *noun*
syllable, *noun*
synonym, *noun*
syntax, *noun*
tale, *noun*
tense, *noun*
term, *noun*
term, *verb*
text, *noun*
theme, *noun*
thesaurus, *noun*
third person, *noun*
thriller, *noun*
tongue twister, *noun*
topic, *noun*
topic sentence, *noun*
transitive, *adjective*
translate, *verb*
translation, *noun*
trilogy, *noun*
underline, *verb*
understatement, *noun*
uppercase, *adjective*
usage, *noun*
verb, *noun*
verbal, *adjective*
verse, *noun*
villain, *noun*
vocabulary, *noun*
vowel, *noun*
Welsh, *noun*
word, *noun*
write, *verb*
writer, *noun*
writing, *noun*

11 Math

add, *verb*
add up, *phrasal verb*
addition, *noun*
algebra, *noun*
angle, *noun*
arc, *noun*
area, *noun*
arithmetic, *noun*
average, *adjective*
average, *noun*
axis, *noun*
billion, *number*
bisect, *verb*
by, *preposition*
calculate, *verb*
calculation, *noun*
calculator, *noun*
chart, *noun*
circle, *noun*
circular, *adjective*
circumference, *noun*
cone, *noun*
converse, *noun*
crescent, *noun*
cube, *noun*
cube, *verb*
cubic, *adjective*
cylinder, *noun*
cylindrical, *adjective*
decimal, *noun*
decimal, *adjective*
decimal point, *noun*
deduct, *verb*
degree, *noun*
denominator, *noun*
diagonal, *adjective*
diagonally, *adverb*
diameter, *noun*
digit, *noun*
dimension, *noun*
distance, *noun*
divide, *verb*
division, *noun*
equal, *adjective*
equal, *verb*
equal sign, *noun*
equation, *noun*
equilateral triangle, *noun*
even, *adjective*
factor, *noun*
figure, *noun*
foot, *noun*
fraction, *noun*
geometric, *adjective*
geometry, *noun*
gram, *noun*
graph, *noun*
height, *noun*
high, *adjective*
horizontal, *adjective*
integer, *noun*
length, *noun*
long, *adjective*
make, *verb*
mathematical, *adjective*
mathematics, *noun*
measure, *verb*
measurement, *noun*
meter, *noun*
million, *number*
minus, *preposition*
minus, *noun*
minus sign, *noun*
multiplication, *noun*
multiply, *verb*
number, *noun*
numerator, *adjective*
oblong, *adjective*
odd, *adjective*
oval, *adjective*
parallel, *noun*
percent, *noun*
percentage, *noun*
perimeter, *preposition*
plus, *noun*
plus sign, *noun*
point, *noun*
power number, *noun*
probability, *noun*
problem, *noun*
product, *noun*
proportion, *noun*
pyramid, *noun*
quantify, *verb*
radius, *noun*
ratio, *noun*
rectangle, *noun*
rectangular, *adjective*
right angle, *noun*
round, *adjective*
scale, *noun*
semicircle, *noun*
side, *noun*
size, *noun*
sphere, *noun*
square, *adjective*
square, *noun*
square, *verb*
square root, *noun*
statistic, *noun*
straight, *adjective*
subtotal, *noun*
subtract, *verb*
subtraction, *noun*
sum, *noun*
table, *noun*
take, *verb*
tall, *adjective*
thick, *adjective*
thickness, *noun*
three-dimensional, *adjective*
times, *preposition*
total, *adjective*
total, *noun*
trapezoid, *noun*
triangle, *noun*
trigonometry, *noun*
unit, *noun*
wide, *adjective*
width, *noun*

12 Music

accompany, *verb*
acoustic, *adjective*
band, *noun*
banjo, *noun*
bass, *noun*
bassoon, *noun*
beat, *noun*
blues, *noun*
brass, *noun*
cello, *noun*
choir, *noun*
chord, *noun*
chorus, *noun*
clarinet, *noun*
classical, *adjective*
classical music, *noun*
compose, *verb*
composer, *noun*
concert, *noun*
conduct, *verb*
conductor, *noun*
country music, *noun*
cymbal, *noun*
double bass, *noun*
duet, *noun*
fiddle, *noun*
flat, *adjective*
flat, *adverb*
flute, *noun*
group, *noun*
harmonica, *noun*
harmony, *noun*
harp, *noun*
headphones, *plural noun*
instrument, *noun*
instrumental, *adjective*
jazz, *noun*
key, *noun*
keyboard, *noun*
lyrics, *plural noun*
march, *noun*
major, *adjective*
melodic, *adjective*
melody, *noun*
minor, *adjective*
note, *noun*
oboe, *noun*
orchestra, *noun*
organ, *noun*
percussion, *noun*
pianist, *noun*
piano, *noun*
pitch, *noun*
play, *verb*

pop, *noun*
quartet, *noun*
R & B, *noun*
rap, *noun*
record, *noun*
record, *verb*
reggae, *noun*
rhythm, *noun*
rhythm and blues, *noun*
rock, *noun*
rock 'n' roll, *noun*
salsa, *noun*
saxophone, *noun*
scale, *noun*
sharp, *adjective*
sing, *verb*
singer, *noun*
single, *noun*
solo, *noun*
sonata, *noun*
song, *noun*
soprano, *noun*
soundtrack, *noun*
string, *noun*
symphony, *noun*
tambourine, *noun*
tempo, *noun*
tenor, *noun*
tone-deaf, *adjective*
tour, *noun*
trio, *noun*
trombone, *noun*
trumpet, *noun*
tuba, *noun*
tune, *noun*
tune, *verb*
video, *noun*
viola, *noun*
violin, *noun*
vocalist, *noun*
vocals, *plural noun*
wind instrument, *noun*
woodwinds, *plural noun*
xylophone, *noun*

13 Physics

AC, *noun*
acoustic, *adjective*
amp, *noun*
astronomy, *noun*
atom, *noun*
atomic, *adjective*
atomic energy, *noun*
battery, *noun*
beam, *noun*
beam, *verb*
boil, *verb*
boiling point, *noun*
bubble, *noun*
bubble, *verb*
bulb, *noun*
cable, *noun*
capacity, *noun*
Celsius, *noun*
Centigrade, *noun*
charge, *noun*
charge, *verb*
circuit, *noun*
comet, *noun*
communication, *noun*
condensation, *noun*
condense, *verb*
constellation, *noun*
consume, *verb*
consumption, *noun*
contract, *verb*
current, *noun*
cylinder, *noun*
DC, *noun*
degree, *noun*
density, *noun*
distort, *verb*
distortion, *noun*
echo, *noun*
echo, *verb*
eclipse, *noun*
elastic, *adjective*
electric, *adjective*
electrical, *adjective*
electricity, *noun*
electron, *noun*
electronic, *adjective*
electronics, *noun*
energy, *noun*
engine, *noun*
evaporate, *verb*
expand, *verb*
expansion, *noun*
Fahrenheit, *noun*
flexible, *adjective*
float, *verb*
fluid, *adjective*
force, *noun*
form, *noun*
freeze, *verb*
freezing, *noun*
frequency, *noun*
friction, *noun*
full moon, *noun*
fundamental, *adjective*
fuse, *noun*
fusion, *noun*
galactic, *adjective*
galaxy, *noun*
gaseous, *adjective*
generator, *noun*
gravity, *noun*
harness, *verb*
heat, *noun*
heat, *verb*
hydroelectric, *adjective*
image, *noun*
inaudible, *adjective*
infinite, *adjective*
infinity, *noun*
insulate, *verb*
kilowatt, *noun*
laser, *noun*
lens, *noun*
lever, *noun*
light, *noun*
light year, *noun*
line, *noun*
liquid, *adjective*
lunar, *adjective*
magnet, *noun*
magnetic, *adjective*
magnetism, *noun*
magnetize, *verb*
magnification, *noun*
magnify, *verb*
magnifying glass, *noun*
mass, *noun*
matter, *noun*
melt, *verb*
meteor, *noun*
meteorite, *noun*
Milky Way, *noun*
momentum, *noun*
moon, *noun*
motion, *noun*
movement, *noun*
nuclear, *adjective*
nuclear energy, *noun*
nuclear weapon, *noun*
nucleus, *noun*
ohm, *noun*
optical, *adjective*
orbit, *noun*
orbit, *verb*
outer space, *noun*
outlet, *noun*
planet, *noun*
power, *noun*
pressure, *verb*
radiation, *noun*
radio, *noun*
ray, *noun*
reflect, *verb*
reflection, *noun*
solar, *adjective*
solar system, *noun*
solid, *noun*
space, *noun*
spectrum, *noun*
speed, *noun*
star, *noun*
static, *noun*
stress, *noun*
sun, *noun*
supersonic, *adjective*
temperature, *noun*
terminal, *noun*
thermal, *adjective*
thermometer, *noun*
ultraviolet, *adjective*
vacuum, *noun*
vapour, *noun*
velocity, *noun*
vibration, *noun*
volt, *noun*
watt, *noun*
wire, *noun*
X-ray, *noun*

14 Sports

athlete, *noun*
athletic, *adjective*
backstroke, *noun*
ball, *noun*
ballpark, *noun*
base, *noun*
baseball, *noun*
basketball, *noun*
bat, *noun*
bat, *verb*
batter, *noun*
beat, *verb*
body building, *noun*
breaststroke, *noun*
canoe, *noun*
canoeing, *noun*
captain, *noun*
catch, *noun*
center, *noun*
center field, *noun*
champion, *noun*
championship, *noun*
cheerleader, *noun*
compete, *verb*
competition, *noun*
court, *noun*
dash, *noun*
defeat, *verb*
defeat, *noun*
defense, *noun*
diamond, *noun*
dribble, *verb*
dunk, *verb*
exercise, *noun*
field, *noun*
football, *noun*
foul, *verb*
foul, *noun*
game, *noun*
goal, *noun*
goalie, *noun*
goalkeeper, *noun*
golf, *noun*
gym, *noun*
gymnasium, *noun*
gymnastics, *noun*
half time, *noun*
high jump, *noun*
hockey, *noun*
infield, *noun*
inning, *noun*
intercept, *verb*
javelin, *noun*
jog, *noun*
judo, *noun*
karate, *noun*
kayak, *noun*
kick, *verb*
kick, *noun*
kickoff, *noun*
kung fu, *noun*
lead, *noun*
lead, *verb*
leader, *noun*
long jump, *noun*
lose, *verb*
loser, *noun*
loss, *noun*
marathon, *noun*
martial arts, *plural noun*
match, *noun*
miss, *noun*
mound, *noun*
offense, *noun*
opponent, *noun*
outfield, *noun*
overtime, *noun*
pass, *verb*
pass, *noun*
penalize, *verb*
penalty, *noun*
period, *noun*
pin, *noun*
ping-pong, *noun*
pitch, *verb*
pitch, *noun*
pitcher, *noun*
place, *noun*
play, *verb*
play, *noun*
point, *noun*
pole vault, *noun*
qualifier, *noun*
quarter, *noun*
quarterback, *noun*
race, *noun*
race, *verb*
racehorse, *noun*
racetrack, *noun*
racket, *noun*
racketball, *noun*
relay, *noun*
round, *noun*
run, *noun*
runner, *noun*
running, *noun*
score, *noun*
score, *verb*
semifinal, *noun*
series, *noun*
set, *noun*
shoot, *verb*
shot, *noun*
skiing, *noun*
skydiving, *noun*
soccer, *noun*
softball, *noun*
spectator, *noun*
sport, *noun*
sprint, *noun*
stadium, *noun*
surf, *verb*
tackle, *verb*
tackle, *noun*
team, *noun*
teammate, *noun*
tennis, *noun*
tie, *verb*
tie, *noun*
time out, *noun*
touchdown, *noun*
tournament, *noun*
track, *noun*
train, *verb*
trampoline, *noun*
triathlon, *noun*
trophy, *noun*
umpire, *noun*
versus, *preposition*
volleyball, *noun*
warm-up, *adjective*
water skiing, *noun*
weightlifting, *noun*
windsurfing, *noun*
work out, *phrasal verb*
work out, *phrasal verb*
world record, *noun*
World Series, *noun*
wrestle, *verb*
wrestler, *noun*
wrestling, *noun*
yoga, *noun*

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

U.S. Customary System

Units of Length

1 inch		= 2.54 cm
12 inches	= 1 foot	= 0.3048m
3 feet	= 1 yard	= 0.9144m
1,760 yards (5,280 feet)	= 1 mile	= 1.609km
2,025 yards (6,076 feet)	= 1 nautical mile	= 1.852km

Units of Weight

1 ounce		= 28.35g
16 ounces	= 1 pound	= 0.4536kg
2,000 pounds	= 1 ton	= 907.18kg
2,240 pounds	= 1 long ton	= 1,016.0kg

Units of Volume (Liquid)

1 fluid ounce		= 29.574ml
8 fluid ounces	= 1 cup	= 0.2366l
16 fluid ounces	= 1 pint	= 0.4732l
2 pints	= 1 quart	= 0.9463l
4 quarts	= 1 gallon	= 3.7853l

Units of Volume (Dry Measure)

1 peck		= 8,809.5cm³
4 pecks	= 1 bushel	= 35,239cm³

Units of Area

1 square inch		= 645.16mm²
144 square inches	= 1 square foot	= 0.0929m²
9 square feet	= 1 square yard	= 0.8361m²
4840 square yards	= 1 acre	= 4047m²
640 acres	= 1 square mile	= 259ha

Temperature

degrees Fahrenheit = (°C × 9/5) + 32
degrees Celsius = (°F − 32) × 5/9

Metric System

Units of Length

1 millimeter		= 0.03937 inch
10mm	= 1 centimeter	= 0.3937 inch
100cm	= 1 meter	= 39.37 inches
1,000m	= 1 kilometer	= 0.6214 mile

Units of Weight

1 milligram		= 0.000035 ounce
1,000mg	= 1 gram	= 0.035 ounce
1,000g	= 1 kilogram	= 2.205 pounds
1,000kg	= 1 metric ton	= 2,205 pounds

Units of Volume

1 milliliter		= 0.03 fluid ounce
1,000ml	= 1 liter	= 1.06 quarts

Units of Area

1 square centimeter		= 0.1550 square inch
10,000cm²	= 1 square meter	= 1.196 square yards
10,000m²	= 1 hectare	= 2.471 acres

GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES

Name	Adjective
Afghanistan	Afghan *or* Afghanistani
Africa	African
Albania	Albanian
Algeria	Algerian
America (=the U.S.)	American
North America	North American
South America	South American
Andorra	Andorran
Angola	Angolan
Antarctic	*adj:* Antarctic
Antigua and Barbuda	Antiguan *or* Barbudan
Arctic	*adj:* Arctic
Argentina	*adj:* Argentinian *person:* Argentinian *or* Argentine
Armenia	Armenian
Asia	Asian
Atlantic	*adj:* Atlantic
Australia	Australian
Austria	Austrian
Azerbaijan	Azerbaijani
Bahamas, the	Bahamian
Bahrain	Bahraini
Baltic	*adj:* Baltic
Bangladesh	Bangladeshi
Barbados	Barbadian
Belarus (Belorussia)	Belorussian
Belgium	Belgian
Belize	Belizean
Benin	Beninese
Bermuda	Bermudan
Bhutan	Bhutanese
Bolivia	Bolivian
Bosnia and Herzegovina	Bosnian Herzegovinian
Botswana	*adj:* Botswanan *person:* Motswana *people:* the Batswana
Brazil	Brazilian
Brunei	Bruneian
Bulgaria	Bulgarian
Burkina Faso	Burkina *or* Burkinabe
Burma (*former name of* Myanmar)	Burmese
Burundi	Burundian
Cambodia	Cambodian
Cameroon	Cameroonian
Canada	Canadian
Cape Verde	Cape Verdean
Caribbean	*adj:* Caribbean
Cayman Islands	*adj:* Cayman Island *person:* Cayman Islander
Central African Republic	Central African
Chad	Chadian
Chile	Chilean
China	Chinese
Colombia	Colombian
Comoro Islands, the	Comoran
Congo, the Democratic Republic of	Congolese
Congo, Republic of	Congolese
Costa Rica	Costa Rican
Croatia	Croatian
Cuba	Cuban
Cyprus	Cypriot
Czech Republic, the	Czech
Denmark	*adj:* Danish *person:* Dane
Djibouti	Djiboutian
Dominica	Dominican
Dominican Republic, the	Dominican
East Timor	Timorese
Ecuador	Ecuadorian
Egypt	Egyptian
El Salvador	Salvadorian
England	*adj:* English *person:* Englishman, Englishwoman *people:* the English
Equatorial Guinea	Equatorial Guinean
Eritrea	Eritrean
Estonia	Estonian
Ethiopia	Ethiopian
Europe	European
Fiji	Fijian
Finland	*adj:* Finnish *person:* Finn
France	*adj:* French *person:* Frenchman, Frenchwoman *people:* the French
Gabon	Gabonese
Gambia, the	Gambian
Georgia	Georgian
Germany	German
Ghana	Ghanaian
Gibraltar	Gibraltarian
Great Britain	*adj:* British *person:* Briton *people:* the British
Greece	Greek
Greenland	*adj:* Greenlandic *person:* Greenlander
Grenada	Grenadian
Guatemala	Guatemalan
Guiana *also* French Guiana	Guianese
Guinea	Guinean
Guinea-Bissau	Guinea-Bissauan

Name	Adjective
Guyana *also* British Guyan	Guyanese *or* Guyanan
Haiti	Haitian
Holland (*another name for* The Netherlands)	*adj:* Dutch *person:* Dutchman, Dutchwoman *people:* the Dutch
Honduras	Honduran
Hong Kong	Hong Kong
Hungary	Hungarian
Iceland	*adj:* Icelandic *person:* Icelander
India	Indian
Indonesia	Indonesian
Iran	Iranian
Iraq	Iraqi
Ireland, Republic of, the	*adj:* Irish *person:* Irishman, Irishwoman *people:* the Irish
Israel	Israeli
Italy	Italian
Ivory Coast (*former name of* Cote d'Ivoire)	Ivorian
Jamaica	Jamaican
Japan	Japanese
Jordan	Jordanian
Kazakhstan	Kazakh
Kenya	Kenyan
Kirabati	Kirabati
Korea, North	North Korean
Korea, South	South Korean
Kuwait	Kuwaiti
Kyrgyzstan	Kyrgyz
Laos	Laotian *or* Lao
Latvia	Latvian
Lebanon	Lebanese
Lesotho	*adj:* Sotho *person:* Mosotho *people:* the Basotho
Liberia	Liberian
Libya	Libyan
Liechtenstein	*adj:* Liechtenstein *person:* Liechtensteiner
Lithuania	Lithuanian
Luxemburg	*adj:* Luxemburg *person:* Luxemburger
Macedonia	Macedonian
Madagascar	Malagasy
Malawi	Malawian
Malaysia	Malaysian
Maldives, the	Maldivian
Mali	Malian
Malta	Maltese
Marshall Islands, the	*adj:* Marshallese *person:* Marshall Islander
Mauritania	Mauritanian
Mauritius	Mauritian
Mediterranean	*adj:* Mediterranean
Melanesia	Melanesian
Mexico	Mexican
Micronesia	Micronesian
Moldova	Moldovan
Monaco	Monegasque *or* Monacan
Mongolia	Mongolian *or* Mongol
Montserrat	Montserratian
Morocco	Moroccan
Mozambique	Mozambican
Myanmar	Burmese
Namibia	Namibian
Nauru	Nauruan
Nepal	*adj:* Nepalese *person:* Nepali *or* Nepalese
Netherlands, The	*adj:* Dutch *person:* Dutchman, Dutchwoman *pl. people:* the Dutch
New Zealand	*adj:* New Zealand *person:* New Zealander
Nicaragua	Nicaraguan
Niger	Nigerien
Nigeria	Nigerian
Norway	Norwegian
Oman	Omani
Pacific	*adj:* Pacific
Pakistan	Pakistani
Palestine	Palestinian
Panama	Panamanian
Papua New Guinea	Papuan *or* Papua New Guinean
Paraguay	Paraguayan
Persia (*former name of* Iran)	Persian
Peru	Peruvian
Philippines	*adj:* Philippine *person:* Filipino
Poland	*adj:* Polish *person:* Pole
Polynesia	Polynesian
Portugal	Portuguese
Puerto Rico	Puerto Rican
Qatar	Qatari
Romania	Romanian
Russia (Russian Federation, the)	Russian
Rwanda	Rwandan
Saint Kitts & Nevis	Kittitian, Nevisian
Saint Lucia	Saint Lucian

Name	Adjective
Saint Vincent and the Grenadines	Vincentian
Samoa	Samoan
San Marino	Sammarinese San Marinese
São Tomé & Principe	São Tomean
Saudi Arabia	*adj:* Saudi Arabian *person:* Saudi
Scotland	*adj:* Scottish *person:* Scot
Senegal	Senegalese
Seychelles, the	Seychellois
Sierra Leone	Sierra Leonean
Singapore	Singaporean
Slovakia	Slovakian
Slovenia	Slovenian *or* Slovene
Solomon Islands, the	*adj:* Soloman Island *person:* Solomon Islander
Somalia	Somali
South Africa	South African
Spain	*adj:* Spanish *person:* Spaniard *people:* the Spanish
Sri Lanka	Sri Lankan
Sudan	Sudanese
Surinam, Suriname	*adj:* Surinamese *person:* Surinamer
Swaziland	Swazi
Sweden	*adj:* Swedish *person:* Swede
Switzerland	Swiss
Syria	Syrian
Tahiti	Tahitian
Taiwan	Taiwanese
Tajikistan	Tajik
Tanzania	Tanzanian
Thailand	Thai
Tibet	Tibetan
Togo	Togolese
Tonga	Tongan
Trinidad and Tobago	Trinidadian *or* Tobagonian
Tunisia	Tunisian
Turkey	*adj:* Turkish *person:* Turk
Turkmenistan	Turkmen
Tuvalu	Tuvaluan
Uganda	Ugandan
Ukraine	Ukrainian
United Arab Emirates	Emirati
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, the	*adj:* British *person:* Briton *people:* the British
United States, the	*adj:* American
Uruguay	Uruguayan
Uzbekistan	Uzbek
Vanuatu	Vanuatuan
Venezuela	Venezuelan
Vietnam	Vietnamese
Wales	*adj:* Welsh *person:* Welshman, Welshwoman *people:* the Welsh
Yemen	Yemeni
Yugoslavia	Yugoslavian *or* Yugolslav
Zambia	Zambian
Zimbabwe	Zimbabwean

WORKBOOK ANSWER KEY

LESSON 1

Exercise 1

Group 1: bag *2*, desk *4*, apple *1*, electric *5*, clock *3*
Group 2: hospital *2*, kiss *5*, jump *4*, ID *3*, guest *1*
Group 3: cell phone *2*, circle *4*, Christmas *3*, carry *1*, company *5*
Group 4: king *4*, king-size *5*, key *2*, keep *1*, kind *3*
Group 5: Labor Day *4*, labor *3*, label *2*, labor union *5*, lab *1*

Exercise 2

1 c **2** b **3** c **4** a **5** c **6** b

Exercise 3

1 excellent **2** fix **3** necessary
4 judge **5** huge

LESSON 2

Exercise 1

1 addition **2** baseball **3** beautiful
4 communicate **5** difference
6 fascinating **7** interesting
8 restaurant

Exercise 2

1 happiest **2** putting **3** knives
4 bigger **5** worried **6** frantically

Exercise 3

1 photo **2** excitement **3** always
4 honesty **5** schedule **6** character
7 psychological **8** guard

LESSON 3

Exercise 1

1 c (*celebrate* → verb)
2 a (*president* → noun)
3 d (*between* → preposition)
4 b (*them* → pronoun)
5 h (*and* → conjunction)
6 f (*sometimes* → adverb)
7 g (*should* → modal verb)
8 e (*terrible* → adjective)

Exercise 2

1 beside: preposition,
2 ✔ box: noun, verb
3 ✔ color: noun, verb
4 ✔ direct: adjective, verb
5 habit: noun **6** friction: noun
7 explode: verb
8 ✔ guarantee: verb, noun

Exercise 3

1 ladle: noun, verb
2 maroon: noun, adjective
3 tow: verb, noun
4 giggle: verb, noun
5 crimson: noun, adjective
6 litter: noun, verb
7 shame: noun, verb
8 camouflage: noun, verb

Exercise 4

1 noun **2** verb **3** verb **4** noun
5 noun **6** verb **7** adjective
8 adverb **9** verb **10** noun

Exercise 5

Answers will vary.

LESSON 4

Exercise 1

1 generate **2** method **3** legislate
4 similar **5** hypothesis **6** context

Exercise 2

1 consume: 2 **2** area: 3 **3** source: 2
4 lose: 10 **5** lookout: 2 **6** major: 4
7 environment: 2 **8** long: 11

Exercise 3

1 major[2]: 2 **2** generation: 1
3 structure[1]: 1 **4** core[1]: 2 **5** target: 3
6 contact[1]: 3

Exercise 4

1 b **2** b **3** b **4** a **5** b **6** b

LESSON 5

Exercise 1

1 children **2** deer **3** feet **4** fish
5 mice **6** people **7** teeth **8** women

Exercise 2

1 (a) bit, (b) bitten **2** (a) did, (b) done
3 (a) ate, (b) eaten **4** (a) fell, (b) fallen
5 (a) chose, (b) chosen
6 (a) wrote, (b) written

Exercise 3

1 grouchy **2** lug **3** end **4** stuff
5 find **6** polite **7** can't stand
8 tired
Responses to questions will vary.

Exercise 4

1 construct **2** sector **3** occurred
4 indicates **5** estimate **6** conduct
7 respond **8** created

LESSON 6

Exercise 1

1 get **2** move **3** come **4** give
5 go **6** make

Exercise 2

1 go on **2** come down with
3 move in **4** get up **5** give up
6 make up

Exercise 3

1 up **2** out **3** down **4** on **5** up
6 down **7** out **8** in
Responses to questions will vary.

Exercise 4

1 b, for good **2** e, a close call
3 d, a slap on the wrist
4 a, be a piece of cake
5 f, off the top of my head
6 c, give it a shot

Exercise 5

1 know something by heart, True
2 lose your head, True
3 Cut it out, False
4 make the most of something, False
5 keep your word, True
6 play games with someone, False

LESSON 7

Exercise 1

1 white **2** medicine **3** leather
4 greedy **5** simple **6** tyranny

Exercise 2

1 hike **2** homesickness
3 miraculous **4** modestly
5 snobbery (noun), snobbish (adjective), snobby (adjective)
6 transformation

Exercise 3

(n = noun, v = verb, adj = adjective, adv = adverb)
1 correction, correct, correct
2 glory, glorification (n), glorify (v), glorious (adj), gloriously (adv)
3 magic, magician (n), magic (adj), magical (adj)
4 sadness (n), sadden (v), sad, sadly (adv)
5 temptation (n), tempt, tempting (adj)

Exercise 4

1 b creative c creativity,
2 b machinery c mechanical
3 b satisfactory c satisfied
4 b generally c generalize

LESSON 8

Exercise 1

1 babysitter **2** neat **3** seat belt
4 tip **5** pants **6** goodbye
7 science fiction **8** refrigerator

Exercise 2

1 help **2** safety **3** tape **4** think
5 behavior **6** scary **7** rarely
8 following

Exercise 3

1 different meanings
2 the same meaning
3 different meanings
4 the same meaning
5 different meanings
6 the same meaning
7 different meanings
8 different meanings

Exercise 4

1 a glad b delighted c cheerful
2 a decide b pick c opt
3 a change b cash c currency

Exercise 5

List 1: 1 taxi **2** really **3** *X* **4** *X*
5 used **6** fatally **7** *X* **8** briefly
List 2: 1 excellent **2** honest **3** *X*
4 *X* **5** barely, hardly **6** reason
7 *X* **8** *X*

LESSON 9

Exercise 1

1 banana **2** bad **3** book **4** cry
5 came **6** thing **7** ship **8** church

Exercise 2

1 feet, field, seat **2** meant, red, said
3 bought, saw, taught **4** do, food, true

Exercise 3

1 ceiling, circle, cycle, psychology
2 category, chorus, contrast, kilo
3 gnaw, kneel, know, pneumonia

Exercise 4

1 the same **2** different **3** the same
4 different **5** the same **6** the same
7 the same **8** the same

Exercise 5

1 available **2** luxury **3** economy
4 levee **5** income **6** invest
7 enemy **8** engagement

LESSON 10

Exercise 1

1 page vi **2** page A1 **3** page 783
4 page 802 **5** page 786 **6** page A32
7 page 803

Exercise 2

1 general science **2** math **3** history
4 music **5** English

Exercise 3

1 paid, page 784 **2** Dutch, page 803
3 Peru, page 803 **4** a pint, page 802
5 a square mile, page 802
6 an ounce, page 802
7 Mississippi, page A32
8 Possible answers: Dallas, Odessa, Austin, San Antonio, Houston, page A32

PRONUNCIATION TABLE

Vowels

Symbol	Keyword
i	b**ea**t, happ**y**
ɪ	b**i**t
eɪ	d**a**te, p**ai**d
e	b**e**t
æ	b**a**t
ɑ	b**o**x, f**a**ther
ɔ	d**o**g, b**ough**t
oʊ	b**oa**t, g**o**
ʊ	b**oo**k, p**u**t
u	b**oo**t, n**ew**
ʌ	c**u**p, m**o**ther
ə	b**a**nan**a**, **a**bout
ɚ	sh**ir**t, m**ur**d**er**
aɪ	b**i**te, b**uy**, **eye**
aʊ	ab**ou**t, h**ow**
ɔɪ	v**oi**ce, b**oy**
ɪr	b**eer**, n**ear**
er	h**air**, b**are**
ɑr	b**ar**, h**eart**
ɔr	d**oor**, m**ore**
ʊr	t**our**, p**oor**

Consonants

Symbol	Keyword
p	**p**ack, ha**pp**y
b	**b**ack, ru**bb**er
t	**t**ime, bu**tt**er
d	**d**o, mi**dd**le
k	**c**ome, **qu**ick, **k**ey
g	**g**ame, **gu**est
tʃ	**ch**ur**ch**, na**t**ure
dʒ	**j**udge, **g**eneral
f	**f**an, **ph**otogra**ph**
v	**v**an, co**v**er
θ	**th**ing, brea**th**
ð	**th**en, brea**th**e
s	**s**it, **c**ity
z	**z**oo, plea**s**e, goe**s**
ʃ	**sh**ip, ma**ch**ine, ac**ti**on
ʒ	mea**s**ure, vi**si**on
h	**h**ot, **wh**o
m	**m**an, so**me**
n	su**n**, **kn**ow
ŋ	si**ng**
w	**w**et, **wh**ite
l	**l**ong, si**ll**y
r	**r**ight, **wr**ong
y	**y**es, **u**se, m**u**sic

/ˈ/ shows main stress

/ˌ/ shows secondary stress

LONGMAN

Study Dictionary

of American English

Understand more. Achieve more.

CLEAR AND COMPREHENSIVE

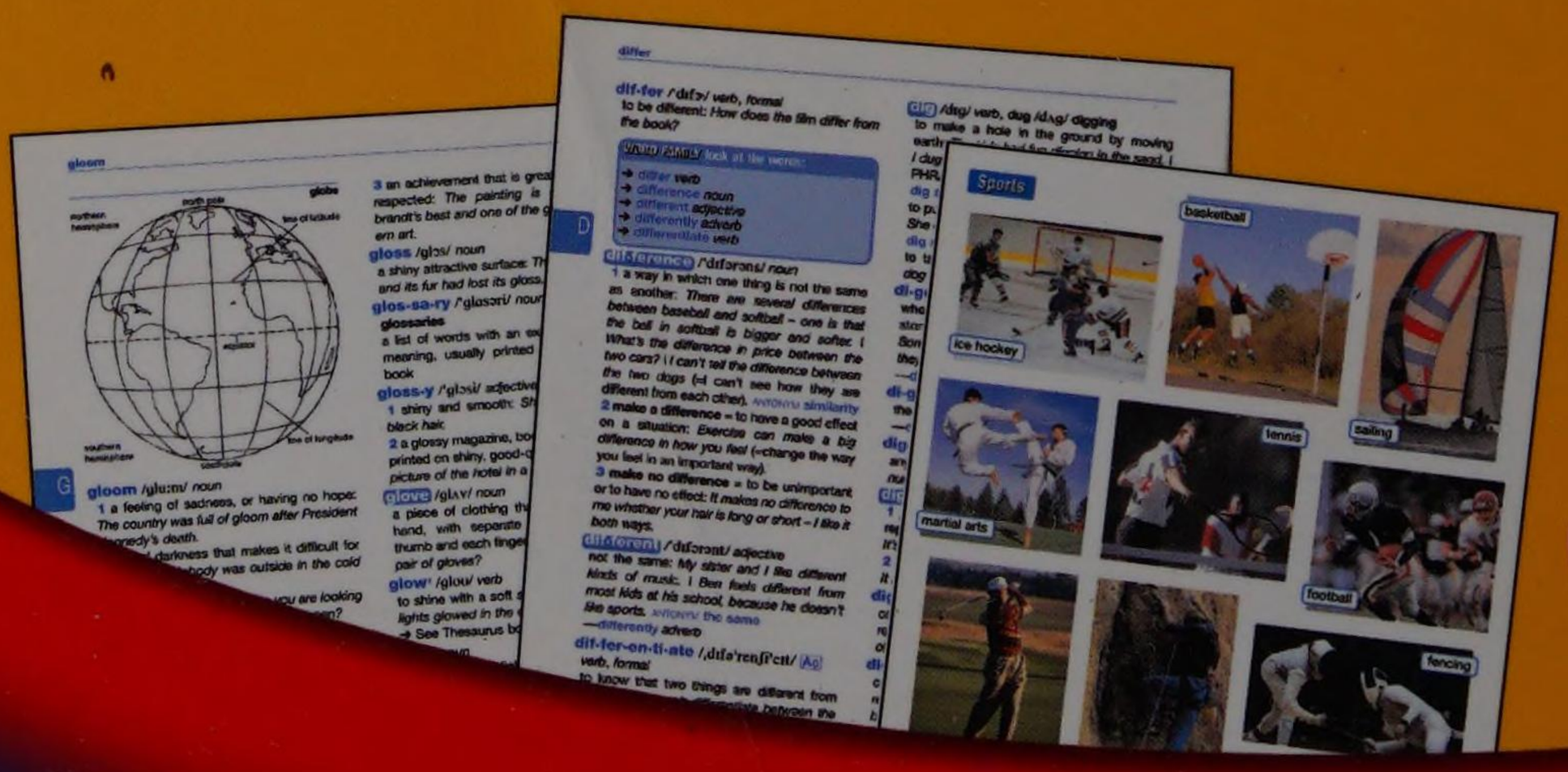
- **24,000 words and phrases, including school content vocabulary such as English Language Arts, Science, and Computing**
- **19,000 example sentences explain words in context**
- **Clear definitions using the Longman American Defining Vocabulary**
- **Academic vocabulary clearly highlighted**
- **Integrated color Picture Dictionary for instant understanding of common topics**

HELPS YOU BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY

- **Thesaurus Boxes explain thousands of synonyms and antonyms**
- **Word Family boxes show academic words with the same root, such as *perceive*, *perception*, and *perceptive***

PLUS

- **Lessons and Activities section provides practice for using your dictionary effectively**



PEARSON Longman

LONGMAN corpus NETWORK

ISBN 1-40...

9 781405 831659

P7-BEG-414

Visit our website: http://www.longman.com/dictionaries